00108331

THE

ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY

TOWN HALL, BOMBAY-1.

Digitized with financial assistance from

Government of Maharashtra

on 01 February, 2020

1.—7

PAPERS

PRESENTED TO THE HOUSE OF COMMONS,

Pursuant to their Orders of the 25th and 28th June 1805,

108331

RELATING TO

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

Ordered to be printed 24th January and 7th February 1806;
and to be re-printed 26th January 1807.

00108331

LIST OF PAPERS

Presented to the Honourable the House of Commons, in pursuance of their Orders of the 25th and 28th *June* 1805.

25th *June* 1805.

No. 1. Copy of a Minute of Sir JOHN SHORE (now Lord TEIGNMOUTH) late Governor-General of Bengal; detailing the Measures adopted in Oude which led to the Deposition of Vizier Ally, and placing on the Throne the Nabob Saadut Ally; together with the Treaty concluded on that Occasion - - - - - - - - - - - p. 1.

No. 2. Copy of the Minute of Sir JOHN SHORE (now Lord TEIGNMOUTH), dated the 5th of March 1798, and his Letter to the Secret Committee or Court of Directors; explaining his Reasons for concluding the above Treaty, and his final Arrangements in Oude p. 22.

No. 3. Extract of a General Letter to Bengal, dated 15th May 1799, in the Political Department, as far as regards Sir JOHN SHORE's Conduct in the Arrangements for Oude - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 29.

No. 7. Copy of the Treaty between the Nabob Saadut Ally and the Company in 1801 - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 31.

No. 8. Copy of the Settlement of the Countries called The Ceded Provinces, for three Years; made under the Direction of the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY whilst Lieutenant-Governor of those Provinces - - - - - - - - - - - p. 34.

No. 9. Return to an Order of the House of the 25th day of June 1805, requiring a Copy of the General Letter from Bengal, in the Revenue Department, in 1803-4, respecting the Collections of the Ceded Provinces - - - - - - - - - - p. 46.

No. 10. Copy of the Minute of the Governor-General, appointing the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY Lieutenant-Governor of the Provinces obtained from the Vizier; and Marquis WELLESLEY's Letter to the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors on that Occasion - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 57.

No. 11. Return to an Order of the House, requiring a Copy of a Letter from the Court of Directors, or the Secret Committee, annulling the Appointment of the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY to be Lieutenant-Governor of the Provinces obtained from the Vizier - - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 58.

No. 12. Copy of a Letter from the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors of the East-India Company, to the Bengal Government, dated 19th November 1803; upon the subject of the Treaty with the Vizier of Oude, dated 10th November 1801 - - p. 58.

28th *June* 1805.

No. 13. Return to an Order of the House, requiring Minutes of the Appointment of Major MALCOLM to be private Secretary to the Governor-General - - - - p. 59.

No. 14. Return to an Order of the House, requiring a Copy of the Minute appointing Captain SHAWE to succeed Major MALCOLM in the Situation of private Secretary, with the Sums drawn for Salary or Establishment by those Officers respectively, specifying the Dates of such Payments - - - - - - - - - - - p. 59.

No. 15. Return to an Order of the Houſe, requiring a Copy of the Accounts of all Sums drawn for Salary or Eſtabliſhment, diſtinguiſhing them reſpectively, by the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY whilſt Lieutenant-Governor of the Ceded Provinces; ſpecifying the Dates and Places of Payment, and the Authority by which ſuch Payments were made, including the Amount of Sums drawn as Secret-Service Money, and other Items under the Head of Durbar Charges - - - - - - - - - - p. 60.

No. 16. Return to an Order of the Houſe, requiring a Liſt of the Appointments of Officers, Civil, Military, and Medical, attached to the Office of Lieutenant-Governor of the Ceded Provinces in Oude, whether as Secretaries or Aſſiſtants, or as commanding the Body Guard, their Salaries, where payable, and the Authority for ſuch Payments - - p. 62.

No. 17. Return to an Order of the Houſe, requiring a Copy of all Orders from the Court of Directors, or Secret Committee (during Marquis WELLESLEY's Adminiſtration), to the Bengal Government, prohibiting the Employment of Perſons not in the Service of the Company, excepting certain Officers about the Perſon of the Governor General - - p. 68.

No. 18. Account of the Dates of the lateſt Diſpatches received from the ſeveral Preſidencies in India, in the Public, Secret, Political, Military, Revenue, and Commercial Departments; and of the Dates of the lateſt Diſpatches, encloſing the Annual Accounts of the Receipts and Diſburſements of the ſaid Preſidencies reſpectively - - - - - - p. 70.

India-Board Office,
Whitehall, 25th January 1806.

No. 1.

Copy of a MINUTE of Sir JOHN SHORE, (now Lord TEIGNMOUTH) late Governor General of Bengal; detailing the meaſures adopted in Oude, which led to the Depoſition of Vizier Ally, and placing on the Throne the Nabob Saadut Ally; together with the Treaty concluded on that occaſion

Governor General's Minute.

THE ſituation in which the Company have been placed by the death of the Nabob Vizier, and of the conſequences of that event, is as ſingular as it is unprecedented in hiſtory. By an extraordinary concurrence of circumſtances the Company were compelled to be the arbiters of the diſpoſal of a kingdom, and it was impoſſible to form a deciſion on the claims to the ſucceſſion between the reputed ſons of the deceaſed Nabob Aſoph ud Dowlah, and the lineal deſcendants of his father Shujah ud Dowlah, free from great doubt and objection.

After the matureſt deliberation on the relative rights of Vizier Ali and Saudet Ali, taking them as the repreſentatives of the two families, I gave my opinion, not without heſitation, in favour of Vizier Ali's claim to the ſucceſſion, as the preſumptive eldeſt ſon and heir apparent to the deceaſed Nabob, on the grounds of his acknowledgment of him as his ſon, corroborated by a ſeries of correſponding acts and declarations, and by the ſentence of the Mahomedan Law ſupporting the validity of ſuch acknowledgment. The acquieſcence of the Begum, the apparent general conſent of the inhabitants of Lucknow, the danger of admitting reports, however notorious, in diſqualification of the hereditary rights of the Princes of India; the injuſtice of declaring, on ſuch grounds, a numerous family of the deceaſed Prince ſpurious, with other conſiderations, were auxiliary arguments in ſupport of our deciſion, nor did I think myſelf authorized to propoſe a reverſal of it on the information of Zehſeen Ali Khaun, which, whilſt it ſtrongly confirmed the popular belief of the ſpurious birth of Vizier Ali, did not, as it then ſtood, amount to proof that he was not the ſon of Aſoph ud Dowlah, or poſitively the ſon of a Frauſh.

I have, nevertheleſs, even found it impoſſible to diveſt myſelf of the impreſſion, excited by the univerſal belief and aſſertion, that Vizier Ali is of ſpurious origin, and of the apprehenſion ſo obviouſly connected with it, that the juſtice and reputation of the Company might ſuffer an imputation by a deciſion in his favour.

The arrangements which I had in view when I left Calcutta have no reference however to an alteration of the ſucceſſion; but, under the ſtated impreſſions, I conceived it poſſible that the repugnance of the inhabitants of Oude to the title of Vizier Ali, might be ſuch as to force upon me the further conſideration of it.

The Miniſter met me at Cawnpore, and the information which I received from him confirmed the details in my addreſs to the Vice-Preſident in Council of the fourth ultimo.—But, as our conferences embraced not only the events which had taken place ſubſequent to the acceſſion of Vizier Ali, but the conſiderations which had occurred to me on the ſucceſſion, I ſhall firſt connectedly ſtate the ſubſtance of his communications on this laſt point of my own inquiries in conſequence, and the reſult of them.

The Miniſter informed me without reſerve that there was but one opinion on this ſubject, viz. that Vizier Ali and all his reputed brethren were, without any exception, ſpurious; that neither Vizier Ali nor any of the ſons of the deceaſed Nabob, in the public eſtimation, had a ſhadow of right to the ſucceſſion, and

that the title of Saudet Ali, by the rules of juſtice, was indiſputable; that it was no leſs true, that at the period of the elevation of Vizier Ali no objection was made to it, but ſoon afterwards many of the principal people at Lucnow expreſſed their aſtoniſhment and diſappointment at his elevation; and the former Miniſter, Hoſſein Khaun, had, both to himſelf and the Reſident, declared his opinion, that the deciſion in favour of Vizier Ali had been haſty and inconſiderate; that at preſent few would be diſpoſed to declare their real ſentiments in oppoſition to the acknowledgment of Vizier Ali's title by the Engliſh Government, and to the inclination of the elder Begum, who was *cloſely* united with him. That Vizier Ali had moreover gained many partizans, particularly among the ſoldiery, by his profuſe liberality to them, and by the expectation held out to them of future benefits* of the ſame nature; and that many others had been attached to him by the influence and ſupport of the Begum; but that theſe circumſtances had not changed the public ſentiments upon the juſtice of Saudet Ali's claim to the Muſnud, however it might now be concealed. That with reſpect to the ſhare which he had in placing Vizier Ali on the Muſnud, it was dictated by circumſtances of emergency, which precluded a poſſibility of a reference to Calcutta by the preſumptive title of Vizier Ali, as heir apparent and eldeſt ſon of the deceaſed ſovereign, by the general ſentiments of the people then preſent, including Europeans as well as natives, and above all by the deciſion of the Begum in favour of the reputed ſons of Aſoph ud Dowlah inſtead of thoſe of Shujah ud Dowlah, whom ſhe pointedly rejected. He did not pretend to aſſert that Saudet Ali had any partizans, and he knew that enmity has long ſubſiſted between him and the Begum; that Saudet Ali, in fact, was extremely unpopular with all deſcriptions of people, particularly from his known parſimony. This information, as far as it regards the univerſal opinion of the ſpurious birth of Vizier Ali, and that he had no right to the Muſnud, was confirmed in moſt unqualified terms, by a man known by the name of Bewra Mirza, who was formerly Daroga of the Durar Khaunch, under the Nabob Shujah ud Dowlah, and of a reſpectable family and character.

* Sic orig.

The impreſſion made by this communication, of the truth of which it was impoſſible to doubt, was ill calculated to ſatisfy my conviction of the juſtice of our deciſion in favour of Vizier Ali. It ſhowed that the ſentiments of the inhabitants at Lucnow, who had expreſſed their ſatisfaction at the elevation of Vizier Ali to the Muſnud, were upon reflection very different from thoſe which they had avowed in the preſſure of a moment of ſurprize and emergency; and the determination which I formed upon the communication of the Miniſter was to proſecute inquiry as far as I could without exciting ſuſpicion, as well regarding the birth of Vizier Ali and his reputed brethren, as with reſpect to the general ſentiments of his right to the Muſnud ſubſequent to his acceſſion.

In the determination I availed myſelf of every opportunity which occurred during the courſe of a protracted journey, as well as after my arrival at Lucnow, and the information which I have been enabled to procure may be reduced to the following ſummary:

The parentage of Vizier Ali and that of the reputed ſons of Aſoph ud Dowlah.

The only poſitive information which I have on theſe points was collected from Zehſeen Ali Khawn, and is contained in the three papers referred to in the margin*; it is to be obſerved that they have a reference to ſome prior and intermediate verbal communications.

Nos 1, 2, and 3.

The firſt contains an account of the children of Rehmut, the mother of Vizier Ali.

The ſecond, ſome queſtions, with explanatory anſwers of Zehſeen Ali Khawn.

The third, a hiſtory of the other ſurviving children of the deceaſed Nabob.

From theſe and other communications the following circumſtances are eſtabliſhed: that the mother of Vizier Ali was a Frauſhnee, wife of a Frauſh now living, her name was Rehmut, and ſhe exerciſed the employment of a Frauſhnee, the loweſt occupation of a menial ſervant in Zehſeen's houſe, where females purchaſed by the Nabob occaſionally remained, until the increaſe of their numbers made their removal into the Zenana neceſſary. Rehmut uſually accompanied them there. Her monthly wages were four rupees; ſhe was not confined to the

Zenana

Zenana, but quitted it daily, which is the cuſtom of all others of the ſame deſcription, and went to her huſband's houſe. She was never admitted into the Zenana in any other capacity, nor conſidered in any other light during the courſe of her ſervice; ſhe had three children, the firſt a ſon, who died. The Nabob took him from his mother, paying 500 rupees for him, and gave him the name of Mahomed Ameir. The ſecond was alſo a ſon, and is now a Frauſh in the department of Zehſeen Ali Khaun. The third was Vizier Ali. She had afterwards a daughter born in her own houſe, and may ſince have had ſome other children.

After the birth of Mahomed Ameen, Rehmut was diſcharged for ſome neglect of duty, but again pardoned, and re-admitted into ſervice. During the interval of her diſmiſſion, which may have been two, three, or four years, the ſecond ſon was born. Mahomed Ameen and Vizier Ali were both born in the houſe of Zehſeen Ali Khaun. The mother, Rehmut, was not carried to his houſe to be delivered by the orders of the Nabob, he was not even acquainted with her pregnancy previous to the birth of Vizier Ali; Zehſeen informed him of it, and the Nabob ſaid, I will take the child if ſhe will let me have it for 500 rupees. Rehmut conſented, with a remark "that ſhe came to lie-in at his houſe, that the Nabob might be induced to take the child as his own," in the expectation of receiving the ſame ſum which was paid to her for Mahomed Ameen. The Nabob accordingly ordered Zehſeen to pay her 500 rupees and diſmiſs her, with directions never to ſend for her more, or allow her to come to his houſe again.

Zehſeen's houſe adjoins to the Zenana, but is open to all the world. When the Nabob's women were kept there they lodged in the upper apartments, which were quite private. Rehmut was never admitted into them but as a ſervant. Vizier Ali was born on the 15th Rubbu uſſanee, 1197 Hejera, (about the middle of December, 1782) in a room below ſtairs open to public acceſs.

Zehſeen further declares that the women of the Zenana uſed to adviſe the Nabob to take children and bring them up, as he had none of his own. He allows that the Nabob ever acknowledged Vizier Ali as his own ſon, but when he was angry with him he uſed to allude to the lowneſs of his origin, and on theſe occaſions has ſaid in the preſence of hundreds, that he was not his ſon.

The particulars thus detailed are collected from inquiries put to Zehſeen at different times, and in a mode which I thought calculated to extract the truth.—He underwent frequent examinations, both from the Reſident and myſelf. The two papers, Nos. 1 and 2, tranſlated, were ſworn to by Zehſeen in my preſence and that of the Perſian tranſlator.

The detail in No. 3, which does not include Vizier Ali, applied to fifteen children of the Nabob, thirteen of whom were born in the Zenana, of women purchaſed and brought into it in a ſtate of pregnancy, and two were born out of the Zenana, and introduced into it when infants; it is as follows:—

No. 3.

Particulars communicated to the Reſident by Zehſeen Ali Khaun, reſpecting the ſons of the late Nabob Vizier ud Dowlah now alive, Mirza Vizier Ali, and Sherf Ali excepted, whoſe hiſtory, as far as it can be known, has already been detailed to the Governor General.

1. Veza Ali, aged about fourteen years, was brought into the Zenana when about ſix months old, by Rajah Jaoo Loll; his father and mother are unknown. The Nabob paid for him, through Jaoo Loll, one thouſand rupees. He was ever afterwards treated as a ſon of the Nabob, and was married in the year 1795, to a daughter of his Excellency's brother, Mirza Jungle.

2. Huſſein Ali Khaun, aged eleven years, was alſo brought into the Zenana when a mere infant of about ten days old, by Rajah Jaoo Loll. His mother came into the Zenana with him, and is ſtill there. His father is unknown; he was purchaſed by the Nabob, at what price my informer does not remember, and has been contracted in marriage ſome years ago to a daughter of Neer Neyeen Khaun, a relation of Huſſein Reza Khaun, but the marriage ceremony was never performed.

3. Ameer Ali Khaun, about twelve years of age, was born in the Zenana; his mother was purchaſed by the Nabob, through the Agency of Rajah Jaoo Loll, a

 few

few months before her delivery, and is ſtill alive. His father is unknown; he was contracted many years ago (about) to a daughter of Mirza Jumma, the ſon of Mirza Ali Khaun, uncle of Coſſim Alli Khaun, but the marriage has not taken place.

4. Shujaet Ali Khaun, aged ten years, was born in the Zenana. His mother was purchaſed when pregnant, through the means of Rajah Jaoo Loll. The father (as Zehſeen was told by the mother) was a Syed or Nijeet, but he knows not whether he is now dead or alive. He was contracted, four years ago, to a daughter of Ahmed Ali Khaun, brother of Mirza Jumma, but the marriage ceremony has not been performed.

5. Aſhoor Ali Khaun, aged twelve years, was born in the Zenana. His mother was alſo purchaſed when pregnant, by Rajah Jaoo Loll, and is now alive. His father is unknown. He was contracted to a daughter of Mirza Rajah Ali, brother of the late Nabob, but there has been no marriage.

6. Fuzzul Ali Khaun, aged eleven years, was born in the Zenana. His father was a Shreef from Mucar, and from him the Nabob purchaſed his wife, while pregnant of this boy, for a very large ſum. His mother is alive in the Zenana, but it is not known what has become of the father.

7. Suſder Ali Khaun, aged thirteen years, born in the Zenana. His mother is alive, and was purchaſed by the Nabob about eight months before her delivery of this boy. His father is not known.

8. Hooſoyne Ali Khaun, aged about ten years, was born in the Zenana.—His mother was purchaſed by the Nabob about five months before his birth, and is now alive. His father is unknown.

9. Amaunut Ali Khaun, aged twelve years, born in the Zenana. His mother was bought by the Nabob about ſix months before her delivery of this boy, and is ſtill alive. His father is unknown.

10. Shujah Ali Khaun, aged about eight years, born in the Zenana. His mother was a ſlave-girl in the ſervice of ſome of the train of the Prince Mirza Jewan Butoty, and was purchaſed when pregnant, about four months before her delivery. She is ſtill alive, but the father is unknown.

11. Amaun Ali Khaun, aged twelve years, born in the Zenana. His mother is alive, and was purchaſed by the Nabob about ſix months before her delivery of this boy. His father is not known.

12. Sauduck Ali Khaun, aged five years, was born in the Zenana. His mother is ſtill alive, and was purchaſed by the Nabob about three months before ſhe was brought to bed of this ſon. His father is not known.

13. Cauſſim Ali Khaun, aged four years, was born in the Zenana. His mother was purchaſed by the Nabob, and was placed in the Zenana about three months and a half before the boy was born. She is ſtill alive, but the father is unknown.

14. One ſon who has not yet received any name, but is diſtinguiſhed by the appellation of No Nehaul, is aged about two years and a half. He was born in the Zenana; his mother having been purchaſed by the Nabob about five months prior to his birth. She is ſtill in the Zenana, but the father is not known.

15. There is alſo a ſecond Hoſſein Ali Khaun, aged five years, who has always been kept in the Zenana to the northward of the Goomtee, formerly under the charge of Fouzdar Khaun. This boy was born in that Zenana, and the mother is ſtill alive. Zehſeen ſays, that his mother was purchaſed by the Nabob when pregnant, but he knows not the exact time, as he had nothing to do with thoſe apartments previous to Jaoo Loll's departure for Benares. His father is unknown. This boy was contracted in January laſt to a daughter of Sherf Ali Khaun. The marriage has not taken place.

Zehſeen Ali Khaun ſtates, that none of the eunuchs in the ſervice of the late Nabob, himſelf excepted, can ſpeak from perſonal knowledge to the above circumſtances, but that they are known to Jaoo Loll, and a man named Golaum Hoſſein, both of whom were in the habits of purchaſing women for his Excellency. Golaum Hoſſein was turned out of the Nabob's ſervice for theft, and had his noſe cut off, when the Nabob went to Bhotoar about the month of May 1796. Zehſeen aſſerts, that the late Nabob Aſoph ud Dowlah was in reality father of one ſon, named Bhouhaun Ali Khaun, who died at the age of two years and

ſeven

ſeven months, about eight or nine years ago. This boy's mother is alive; her name is Punna Bye and Kaulaub Arzimandee. She was in the Zenana from the time of the Nabob Shujah ud Dowlah, and never was permitted to ſee any other man, except the late Vizier. She is a Domencé, or Nautch woman. He alſo aſſerts, that Aſoph ud Dowlah had another ſon, who died when only fifteen days old, when Colonel Harnage commanded at Goruckpoor. The child's mother is alſo dead. She was purchaſed at Delhi, by a man named Mackinnum, in Major Polier's Dewan, and to her care the preſent Nabob Vizier Ali was intruſted immediately after his birth. The Nabob erected a tomb to her memory at Mehai Dewa Bung, five coſs from Fyzabad, on the oppoſite ſide of the Cogra. Her death happened eight or nine years ago; her name was Fyz-un-Kiſſa Khaunum.

As it occurs to my recollection that another ſon of the deceaſed Nabob, and apparently older than Vizier Ali, had been publicly introduced by him as his ſon, I called upon the Reſident for the particulars, which, with ſome information on the ſubject, are detailed in No. 4. I afterwards aſcertained the actual age of this boy to be between ſixteen and ſeventeen, and younger than Vizier Ali.

This is the only poſitive information I have been able to collect reſpecting the reputed children of Aſoph ud Dowlah.

The following particulars will prove the ſentiments of many of the principal Inhabitants at Lucnow on his elevation:

Huſſein Reza Khaun obſerved to the Reſident, ſoon after the acceſſion of Vizier Ali, that this important buſineſs had been haſtily and inconſiderately ſettled; to me he mentioned the prevailing reports to the prejudice of Vizier Ali's birth, with his own concurrence in the truth of them. He alſo informed me, as a corroborative circumſtance of the general opinion on this ſubject, that the marriage of the ſecond ſon of Reza Ali with the daughter of Mirza Jungly was compulſive on the latter, who had at the time conſulted him, and expreſſed his determination rather to put an end to his exiſtence than to ſubmit to the diſgrace of ſuch a connection; that his repugnance was ſolely over-ruled by his advice; and that, ſince the death of the Nabob, Mirza Jungly had taken back his daughter with a determination to diſſolve the connection.

This account was afterwards confirmed by the Nabob Imarnuddeen, brother of the younger Begum, widow of the deceaſed Nabob, who ſpoke of the conduct of Huſſein Reza on this occaſion in terms of reproach. The fact is notorious: in one amongſt many converſations which I had with the latter, after my arrival at Lucnow, the courſe of it led to the following obſervations on my part, that I feared we had expoſed ourſelves to imputation by what had paſſed; his reply was, you have not, but the Bho Begum has: ſhe made the deciſion in a haſty moment, when her faculties were overpowered.

Zehſeen Ali Khaun informed me, that the younger Begum was refuſed to ſee any of the ſons of the late Nabob, and particularly Vizier Ali, when the late Nabob wiſhed to introduce him to her on the occaſion of his late nuptials. The propoſition was carried by Zehſeen himſelf, and the Begum declined it, with a civil anſwer to the Nabob, but with a remark to Zehſeen that ſhe would not diſgrace the dignity of her family by admitting Vizier Ali into her preſence.

The truth of this information was verified by the Begum's brother, and without his explanation might have been imputed to the general uſage of Hindoſtan, which does not permit the wives of Princes to ſee other children of their huſbands by different women. The Begum herſelf, in a letter to the Miniſter, received before my arrival at Lucnow, had uſed an expreſſion, that the ſucceſſion to the Muſnud had taken place without inquiry or conſideration. I aſked her brother, the Nabob Imarnuddeen, the meaning of it. He then made the following communication in his own and ſiſter's name:—That Vizier Ali, and all the children of the deceaſed Nabob, were undoubtedly ſpurious, and that the elevation of Vizier Ali, whoſe father was a Frauſh, was a groſs injuſtice to the ſons of Shujah ud Dowlah; that if the Nabob had actually had a child of his own, the Begum, his ſiſter, would not have heſitated to take care of it, but that they were all baſe-born, which the elder Begum, as well as his ſiſter, knew, and had often

often mentioned. This was alſo ſtated by Zehſeen, who with Almas, and the Nabob Imarnuddeen, confirmed what has been repeated by many, that the late Nabob had often himſelf called Vizier Ali baſe-born. Almas was abſent from Lucnow at the elevation of Vizier Ali; upon his arrival, he expreſſed himſelf without reſerve, that he had no title to the Muſnud, and openly abuſed the confidential ſervants of the Begum for not preventing it. This was reported to the Miniſter by others, and ſubſequently admitted by Almas himſelf.

The behaviour of the ſons of Shujah ud Dowlah is a confirmation of the popular belief, and of its impreſſion. They formally refuſed to attend the Nabob, or ſhow him any marks of external reſpect; a conduct which would never have been ventured or tolerated, but under the univerſal impreſſion that his birth was ſpurious.

For the popular opinions on this ſubject, as affecting the right of the ſons of Shujah ud Dowlah, and the juſtice and reputation of the Company in acknowledging Vizier Ali, I refer to the ſentiments collected from the following perſons:

Meer Abdil Coſſim, nephew of Mocktar ud Dowlah, formerly Miniſter:

Mahomed Jolauhl Khawn, Vakeel of the Prince Mirza Hajee, who reſides at Benares, and was commiſſioned by his maſter to carry a Khelaut to Vizier Ali Khawn, who has reſided for ſome months at Lucnow for the recovery of his health:

Biſſember Pundit, repreſentative of the Berar Rajah:

Mahobut Khawn, ſon of the late Hafez Rhemut, reſpectable for character and conduct.

Their opinions will alſo be found to corroborate the information of the Miniſter on this as well as many other points.

Before I proceed to the inferences ſuggeſted by the preceding information, I think it proper to make ſome remarks on the characters, competency, and evidence of the witneſſes to whom I have appealed; and as ſo much depends upon the evidence of Zehſeen Ali Khaun, the credibility due to it muſt be weighed with the utmoſt attention.

It is liable to two objections:—Firſt, that having been latterly ill-treated by the Nabob his evidence may be preſumed to be dictated by reſentment.

Secondly—That it has variations, which, if they cannot be reconciled or explained, ſubject his evidence to a ſuſpicion of falſehood or inaccuracy.

On the firſt point, it is to be obſerved that the account which Zehſeen originally gave to the Reſident and Miniſter, of the birth of Vizier Ali, was previous to any diſagreement between him and the Nabob, at a period when he was in favour with him, and when they were not without ſuſpicion that Zehſeen was ſecretly in his intereſt, from his daily communications with his father-in-law, Sherf Ali, and that the account which he then delivered tended ſtrongly to confirm the popular belief that Vizier Ali was not the ſon of the Nabob, although it did not amount to proof that he was poſitively the ſon of his reputed father, a Frauſh.

It is further to be obſerved, that the opinion of Vizier Ali's ſpurious birth not only preceded his information and all inquiries on the ſubject, but has ever and invariably exiſted from the moment of his firſt production by the late Nabob; Zehſeen's account, therefore, was not the ſource of it, but an explanation of the grounds of it, and goes only to ſubſtantiate the opinion which has always prevailed, although the circumſtances which gave riſe to it may not have been generally known, or in the elapſe of ſeventeen years may have been forgotten.

If Zehſeen had been actuated by reſentment againſt Vizier Ali his evidence would have been directed againſt him alone, and in favour of ſome of his brethren. It operates againſt all. This appears to me a ſufficient anſwer to the firſt objection, provided the ſecond, which ariſes from contraſting the account ſtated to have been delivered by Zehſeen to the Reſident and Miniſter (and ſtated in my Minute of the 24th November) with that which he has detailed ſince my arrival at Lucnow, can alſo be obviated.

In the former he is ſaid to aſſert, that Rhemut, the mother of Vizier Ali, both in the caſe of his birth and that of the former ſon, Mahomed Ameen, was ſent from the Zenana to be delivered in his houſe, and the inference which it ſuggeſted was this, that the Nabob certainly knew of her pregnancy, might ſuppoſe himſelf the father

father of the child, and conſigned the mother, during her delivery, to the care of Zehſeen; and, under ſuch circumſtances, neither the low eſtate of the mother, nor the place of her delivery, as it then appeared, could have been admitted as a bar to the validity of his title, as a ſon of Aſoph ud Dowlah. The account which he has ſince given is, that ſhe came of herſelf to his houſe, and the Nabob did not even know of her previous pregnancy. This is the contradiction to which the objection applies.

To appreciate the weight of it I deſired the Reſident to call upon the Miniſter, in the preſence of Zehſeen, to ſtate his recollection of the account delivered by him, and communicated unofficially by the Reſident to myſelf, and I annex his report and explanation.

The Miniſter's recollection did not enable him to ſpeak poſitively or accurately on the ſubject, he however perfectly remembers that Zehſeen had mentioned that Vizier Ali's mother was a ſervant, receiving only 4 rupees per month, a circumſtance omitted by the Reſident in his report.

When the converſation took place with Zehſeen on the ſubject of Vizier Ali's birth, the ſuſpicions which the Reſident and Miniſter then entertained of Zehſeen's attachment to the Miniſter, as well as other reaſons, precluded any minute examination of him; and the Reſident who wrote the account ſubſtantially on the following day, will not venture to aſſert that he did not miſunderſtand Zehſeen, who poſitively maintains the correctneſs of his information then given, and imputes any apparent inconſiſtency to the miſconception of the Reſident. He himſelf is inclined to believe it; and his miſconception aroſe from the caution obſerved in queſtioning Zehſeen, in the deſire of himſelf and the Miniſter to avoid appearing minute in their inquiries, and that a particular examination might have led to the ſame detail which has ſince been given.

In this concluſion I concur. The Reſident had always previouſly obſerved that the mother of Vizier Ali was one of the females in the Harem, and this impreſſion would eaſily lead to a miſconception on his part of the account given by Zehſeen. That circumſtance in Zehſeen's information which the Miniſter recollects is incompatible with ſuch a ſuppoſition, and renders it highly probable that he miſunderſtood Zehſeen; for, as he juſtly obſerves, if the circumſtance had not eſcaped his recollection, he could never have underſtood that Rhemut, the mother of Vizier Ali, was received into the Zenana in the ſame manner with the other women whoſe children the Nabob purchaſed. The firſt information of Zehſeen was general, and by connecting with it the circumſtance recollected by the Miniſter, and forgotten by the Reſident, it admits of an eaſy reconciliation with his ſubſequent detail.

The ſtated objections, therefore, to the information of Zehſeen are in my opinion done away.

In favour of Zehſeen's evidence the following obſervations occur:

The candour of his declaration in affirming, moſt poſitively, that the deceaſed Nabob was actually the father of two children. The fact was unſuppoſed, and the aſſertion uncalled for; and as Zehſeen could not be ignorant of the object of theſe inquiries, he would naturally, upon a ſuppoſition of falſehood on his part, have concealed a circumſtance operating ſo ſtrongly againſt the inferences deducible from his information on other points; and his candour adds much to the weight of his general teſtimony.

The conſiſtency of his account reſpecting the other children of the Nabob is greatly in his favour. He delivered the detail verbally, without any premeditated or previous intimation that it would be required of him, and repeated it upon ſeveral re-examinations at different intervals, with no other than immaterial variations, as to the periods of the birth of the children, and the introduction of their mothers into the Zenana, points on which he never profeſſed to be accurate. If the accounts were falſe that falſehood muſt have been detected on re-examination, for no common memory could have recapitulated a detail of this nature without contradictions ſufficient to impeach the veracity of the informant. The account gives no preference to any child over Vizier Ali; if true, it equally operates to the prejudice of all. The name of Saudet Ali, or of

any of the ſons of Shujah ud Dowlah, was never once mentioned to Zehſeen, or by him.

His ſituation under the late Nabob was of a moſt confidential nature, and his truſt very extenſive. The expreſſion of Almas to me, in deſcribing it, was, that he had had every thing under his charge, not only the Harem, but all the Nabob's property; and that he poſſeſſed the fulleſt confidence of his late maſter. The circumſtances relating to the children are, as he himſelf obſerved, very generally known; but he alone of all men is competent to the detail; and if his veracity be allowed, his evidence is certainly the beſt that can be procured. Hoſſein Reza Khaun ſpoke highly in favour of his character.

The credibility due to a witneſs is beſt eſtimated by his character, by the mode in which he gives his evidence, and by croſs-examination; by all theſe teſts, that of Zehſeen has every appearance of truth and accuracy. His character has never been impeached, and his attachment to his religion approaches to bigotry. With the Koran in his hands, he avouched the truth of the information delivered by him, as ſtated in the chapters Nos. 1 and 2, which were tranſlated and read to him; and generally, the truth of all that he had ſaid upon the ſubject of the late Nabob's children, in all the inquiries made of him by myſelf and the Reſident, he appeared to poſſeſs the cleareſt recollection and accuracy; and his behaviour impreſſed me with the fulleſt conviction of the truth of his evidence.

The evidence of Zehſeen goes to one material point, the birth of Vizier Ali and all the children.

The opinions of the others, viz. the Miniſter Burra Mirza, Meer Abul Aſſim, Mahomed Johauk Khaun, Abdul Sateef Biſſumbee Pundit, and Mahobut Khaun, to the popular ſenſe of the birth of Vizier Ali, and to the juſtice of Saadut Ali's claim to the Muſnud.

The firſt objection to the evidence of Zehſeen Ali Khaun applies alſo to the declarations of the Miniſter, and Burra Mirza. The integrity of the Miniſter's character wherever it is known, will exempt him from the moſt diſtant ſuſpicion of being influenced by any improper motive, or capable of delivering an opinion contrary to his own conviction. This information, as far as it gives the popular ſenſe on this point, as well as in moſt other particulars, is confirmed by the teſtimony of every perſon who has delivered any. He was not privy to the examination of any of the others, nor was there any communications between any of the parties reſpectively.

Of the Burra Mirza I know no more than that his family and character are reſpectable.

The remaining were appealed to as perſons unconnected with any party, uninterеſted in any deciſion, and reſpectable from their characters and ſituation. I conſider them what they profeſs to be, the organs of the public opinions. Their ſentiments were communicated to the Perſian tranſlator, and on examination of his reports will ſhow the caution which was obſerved in obtaining them, and the little ſuſpicion the parties entertained of the object of the inquiries. Mahobut Khaun can never be ſuſpected of having any partiality to a family which ſubverted his paternal rights.

Theſe, with the others whom I have mentioned in the courſe of theſe remarks, were the only perſons whoſe opinions on the ſubject have been committed to writing. I could name many others who had expreſſed their ſenſe of the injuſtice done to the late ſon of Shujah ud Dowlah, by the elevation of Vizier Ali, at a period before the profuſion of the Nabob had attached partizans, or his views excited diſguſt.

I now proceed to ſtate the obſervations and concluſions deducible from the premiſes.

In the firſt place I ſhall notice the information of Zehſeen Ali Khaun, that the Nabob was actually the father of two children.

The popular opinion of the ſpurious origin of the late Nabob's children ariſes from theſe circumſtances—the general knowledge that he purchaſed pregnant women and children; the idea that his Harem was acceſſible to other perſons; and

above

above all, the ſuppoſed impotency of the Nabob, which is moſt decidedly contradicted by the information of Zehſeen.

This information proves the danger of admitting popular belief in caſes of this nature, againſt paternal acknowledgments and declarations. If Bourhan Ali had lived he might have been included in the general imputation. It is however to be obſerved that his birth was celebrated by particular marks of diſtinction; and that very great rejoicings were made both on the 6th day after his birth, and on the occaſion of his being weaned, at the age of two years and four months. The firſt child of the Nabob was born during his abſence at Baraitch, and as he died before his return to Lucknow, no rejoicings whatever were made, which was the caſe with reſpect to many of the other children; the firſt rejoicings for Vizier Ali were on the occaſion of his beginning to read, when he had attained the age of four years and four months; the ſecond upon his circumciſion, and the third at his marriage. Theſe rejoicings are excluſive of the ceremony performed at the anniverſary of the birth of all the children, when an additional knot was tied in a ſtring as a memorial of their ages. The affliction of the Nabob at the death of Bourhan Ali was as remarkable as the rejoicings at his birth, and his affection for this child.

The certainty that the Nabob did beget children, (for I willingly admit the evidence of Zehſeen on this point in all its weight,) ſuggeſted the influence of a poſſibility that he might be the father of Vizier Ali; ſuch a poſſibility may exiſt; but the poſitive evidence of Zehſeen, as to the circumſtances of Vizier Ali's birth, leaves the poſſibility without a ſhadow of preſumption, and eſtabliſhes the real parentage in a Frauſh. To this and to no other concluſion his evidence tends, and it is the beſt if not only poſitive evidence which the caſe admits.

In reverting to the circumſtances which influenced our acknowledgment of Vizier Ali, the following were then aſſumed and admitted:

Firſt, That Vizier Ali was born in the Harem.

This is denied by the information of Zehſeen, in whoſe houſe he was born, in a room of public acceſs, and in circumſtances which exclude all preſumption that the Nabob ſuſpected himſelf to be the father of the child.

Secondly, The acknowledgments of the Nabob that Vizier Ali was his ſon.

The proof of falſehood of ſuch an acknowledgment, in one inſtance, would in great meaſure deſtroy the weight of it in all others, but if, as on the authority of Zehſeen, I admit the Nabob, in no leſs than ſixteen inſtances, acknowledged and educated children, who certainly were never begotten by him, it cannot in reaſon be entitled to the ſmalleſt weight; and all the ſubſequent acts and declarations of the Nabob, in correſpondence with that acknowledgment, are entitled to as little weight as the acknowledgment itſelf. Sheef Ali Khaun was never even produced in public, or heard of before his fifteenth year, a circumſtance which ſtrongly confirms the evidence of Zehſeen in this particular inſtance.

Thirdly, The authority of the Mahomedan Law confirming the validity of ſuch acknowledgment is done away by the knowledge of the real parentage of the boy; as Moſhbut Khaun juſtly obſerves, it is not meant by the expreſſion "known", as quoted from the Hédayu, that evidence is required to eſtabliſh the fact, but the general belief and notoriety of it. This point I aſcertained from the law officers of the Nizamut Adowlut, when in Calcutta; and in Lucknow the parentage of Vizier Ali is generally aſſigned to a Frauſh. I could quote various inſtances to prove it.

Whilſt rumour pronounced Vizier Ali ſpurious, without identifying his parentage; whilſt the acknowledgment of the Nabob, and a ſeries of correſponding acts were impeached by report only; whilſt the ſanction of the Begum was liable to a ſuſpicion only originating in ſelf-intereſt, and whilſt we were taught to infer that our doubts of Vizier Ali's right were not the prevailing ſentiments of the inhabitants at Lucknow; it would have been contrary to every principle of juſtice to have pronounced him ſpurious, and his claim to the Muſnud ill-founded.

We have evidence now before us that the Nabob has acknowledged and educated children as his own who were not begotten by him; we have information which deſtroys the weight of the law of acknowledgment in favour of Vizier Ali; we have evidence as to the birth of Vizier Ali, which leaves not a doubt that it is

 ſpurious;

ſpurious; and information, converting my ſuſpicions into proof, that the acquieſcence of the Begum was dictated by the hopes of preſerving her controul and her averſion to the ſons of Sudjah ud Dowlah. We have the declarations of the younger Begum, that the ſucceſſion was ſettled without inveſtigation or conſideration; the decided declaration, that Vizier Ali and all his brethren are ſpurious; and that the juſtice of the title to the Muſnud veſts in the ſons of Sudjah ud Dowlah; and we have evidence that the elevation of Vizier Ali was conſidered by all perſons of reſpectability as a violation of juſtice.

To this may be added the indignation of Mirza Jungly at the forced connection between Reza Ali, and his daughter; the expreſſion of Huſſein Reza Khaun, that the ſucceſſion had been haſtily decided; the conduct and declarations of Almas, conformable to the public ſentiments; nor ſhall I omit the declarations of the Begum herſelf, upon the authority of Zehſeen and Immamudeen, that Vizier Ali and all the ſons of the Nabob were ſpurious. Almas, ſince my arrival at Lucknow, in the preſence of the Miniſter, has ſpoken of the Nabob in terms of marked obloquy and diſreſpect. I lay leſs ſtreſs upon the conduct of Mirza Jungly in withdrawing his daughter ſince the Nabob's death; as it may be imputed to the infamous attempts ſaid to be made by Vizier Ali to get poſſeſſion of his brother's wife. It is aſſerted with equal confidence and notoriety at Lucknow, that he actually attempted the life of Reza Ali in more ways than one.

The reſult of the whole, in my opinion, is this, that Vizier Ali and all the reputed ſons of the deceaſed Nabob are undoubtedly ſpurious.

The impreſſions which I received on this ſubject ſince my inquiries commenced, are very different from thoſe which I entertained in Calcutta. The parentage of Vizier Ali, as many of the perſons to whom I have appealed obſerve, is not conſidered as any matter of delicacy in Lucknow. A ſuppoſition that he is the ſon of Aſoph ud Dowlah would have been treated with ridicule, excepting by the partizans of the Nabob, or thoſe who benefit by his follies and extravagance; and I could add many anecdotes to prove that Vizier Ali has often, previous to the death of Aſoph ud Dowlah, been reproached as the ſon of a Frauſh, and that the Nabob frequently alluded to his baſe origin. His elevation to the Muſnud was a matter of ſurprize to perſons of all ranks, and was even ſpoken of with contempt by the native troops at Cawnpore. In Calcutta the aſcertainment of his parentage ſeemed to reſt upon a point equally beyond the reach of inveſtigation or proof, and involve inquiries ſubverſive of all decorum, and terminating in doubt and uncertainty. I had no ſuſpicion that an inquiry might be conducted without violating decency, or that would terminate in demonſtration. Feeling, in all its force, the impreſſion of the popular belief of the ſpurious birth of Vizier Ali, and aware of all the conſequences to our political reputation and juſtice, which might reſult from the acknowledgment of him as the ſucceſſor of Aſoph ud Dowlah, I ſtill was not authorized to make them the grounds of rejecting it in oppoſition to the acknowledgment and declarations of his preſumed father, whilſt I felt equal repugnance to fix obloquy on the reputation of the deceaſed Nabob by an inquiry dictated by general rumours only. It is now no longer dubious that the repugnance to the admiſſion of Vizier Ali's ſucceſſion, after an interval of reflection, was general; that the acknowledgment of it by the Company excited ſurprize and diſappointment; that it it was eſteemed both diſgraceful and unjuſt; and that nothing but the ſupport of the Begum and the Company would have ſuppreſſed the expreſſion of that repugnance. That may now exiſt in a leſs degree, but the diſgrace attached to our deciſion ſtill remains.

I conclude with repeating, that the prevailing opinion of the ſpurious birth of Vizier Ali was not a partial rumour originating in enmity or intereſt at his acceſſion; that it has ever invariably and univerſally prevailed in oppoſition to the acknowledgments of him as his ſon by the Nabob Aſoph ud Dowlah, which never obtained credit with a ſingle human being; and that the truth of it is now eſtabliſhed by the clear, poſitive, and circumſtantial evidence of Zehſeen Ali Khaun, which carries with it the fulleſt conviction of its truth, as well from his character as from his ſituation, which enabled him, and him only, to have a

perſonal

perſonal knowledge of the circumſtances which he has detailed. In his houſe Vizier Ali was born, and he paid the purchaſe money for him to his mother. That evidence ſo clear was to be obtained was not indeed within the probability of expectation.

I now proceed to another head of inquiry, the conduct of Vizier Ali ſince his acceſſion to the Muſnud.

The letters from the Reſident at Lucknow, both previous and ſubſequent to my departure from Calcutta, will point out what has been ſince fully proved, the early determination of the Nabob to eſtabliſh his own power by the ſubverſion of the influence of the Company in the province of Oude.

The extent to which the meaſures in ſupport of this determination were carried, are leſs known in Calcutta, although notorious at Lucknow; for a particular account I refer to the accompanying copy of an unofficial letter from Mr. Ouſely to the Perſian tranſlator.

In this it is ſtated, that on the morning when my intention of viſiting Lucknow was intimated to the Nabob, the ſtate of affairs at Lucknow wore a moſt alarming appearance; ten or twelve battalions had been called in, the artillery was ſerved with ammunition, and a confederacy formed to ſupport the authority of the Nabob. The intelligence of my arrival produced deliberation, the reſult of which was a moſt intemperate letter from the Nabob, which is deſcribed by Mr. Ouſely as of a nature that required an anſwer, either of the moſt implicit acquieſcence to inordinate demands, or a drawn ſword. It was produced by Sheef Ali, the father-in-law of the Nabob, who was with difficulty induced to agree to prevail on the Nabob to ſtop the tranſmiſſion of it; and in conſequence of that remonſtrance the letter which I received on my approach to Benares, a tranſlation of which was ſent from Jaunpore, was ſubſtituted. The letter of Mr. Ouſely will explain the ſubject in detail.

The particulars communicated to me by the Miniſter of Jaunpore were to the following purport: That the conduct of Vizier Ali from his acceſſion has exhibited a ſcene of actions, mean, profligate, and vicious. He declared to the Miniſter, who urged the obligations of his father and grandfather to the Company, that he would ſubmit to no dependency. His own expreſſions in the letter referred to as above, which was received from him, ſufficiently confirm this declaration—"I am confident that no one will dare to annihilate my authority and dignity" are the terms which he uſes. The Miniſter added his opinion, that if his power were equal to reſiſtance he would oppoſe all interference of the Company by force; that he meditated this idea may be inferred from his exaction of oaths from his commandants to be faithful to him. The Miniſter produced to me a written engagement in the name of two officers, having under their command ſeven battalions, but atteſted by one only, binding themſelves, by the moſt ſolemn obligations of their religion, to be faithful and obedient to the Miniſter.

To Abdurrehman, when he was aſked by that officer what was the meaning of the requiſition of his attachment, if he meant to go to war with the Engliſh or any other Power, Vizier Ali replied generally, "I require your fidelity." and he ordered Abdurrehman to increaſe the horſe under his command from 2000 to 12,000. That he meditated the aſſaſſination of the Miniſter cannot be proved, but appearances authorize the ſuſpicion, which is generally believed, and that the execution was ſuſpended on the intelligence of my early arrival at Lucknow. The ferocity of Vizier Ali's diſpoſition is ſufficiently apparent by his conduct at the houſe of Fouzdar Khaun, and other inſtances might be adduced to ſhow that it is ſanguinary.

His meaſures, immediately after his acceſſion, were directed to the degradation of the Miniſter, who was conſidered as the repreſentative of the Engliſh influence, under the authority of the Reſident. He repeatedly interdicted, under threatened puniſhment for diſobedience, all perſons from attending him; the official functions of the Miniſter were abſolutely ſuſpended, and the interdiction was rigorouſly obſerved. Vizier Ali aſſumed the entire authority over the military, whom he conciliated by the moſt unbounded profuſion. The advice and remonſtrance of the Reſident were repeated without effect; he ſtill continued the ſame meaſures; and I aſſert, without the hazard of contradiction, that nothing but my determination

mination to proceed to Lucknow with a reſpectable force would have prevented the total ſubverſion of the Engliſh influence in Oude, or the alternative of reſorting to hoſtilities to preſerve it, or of withdrawing altogether from the country under circumſtances deſtructive of our political weight and reputation.

The approach of the Nabob and myſelf from Lucknow and Jaunpore reſpectively had all the precautions of doubtful friendſhip or hoſtility. He repeated the exaction of oaths from his military officers, extended his profuſion to them, and had at one time determined to advance with a large force and numerous train of artillery, and was making his preparations to that effect. This meaſure, it is to be preſumed, was relinquiſhed at the advice of the Begum, when the Nabob returned to conſult her from Hyderghur, and he, in conſequence, adviſed me that he ſhould be accompanied by a very ſmall eſcort. The language of his Durbar, as echoed by his adherents, is that of defiance of the power of the Company; to me, it has ever been civil and ſubmiſſive; ſuch it was to the Reſident at the moment when his meaſures were ſecretly directed to annihilate his influence, and degrade his repreſentative character; but he ſtill continued, even after my arrival at Lucknow, to attach the Military by oaths and donations. Many reſpectable people have been deterred from viſiting me by the fear of incurring the reſentment of the Nabob.

Some days after my arrival at Lucknow I was cautioned, through various and repeated channels, not to put my perſon in the power of the Nabob, in the prevailing idea that aſſaſſination was intended; ſuch an idea could never have been entertained, but under the moſt unfavourable impreſſions of the diſpoſition of the Nabob, and the influence over it of the abandoned crew who ſurrounded him; information was ſubſequently communicated to me, that troops to a large number had been ſecretly introduced into the town, and that orders had been ſent to different battalions to march in. The fact is certain; the orders, I am informed, were revoked through the influence of the Begum; one battalion actually approached from Khyrabad, and a ſecond from Jugdiſpore; the Nabob admitted the facts, but denied in both inſtances that they came by his orders, and remanded the former; the latter belonged to Almas, who alſo denied that it had marched by his orders. This information determined me to quit my reſidence in the town of Lucknow, and to occupy a garden houſe of the Nabob, at the diſtance of about five miles from his reſidence; on repairing to it, I met the battalion of Almas, whoſe confuſion on the diſcovery was apparent. In his vexation, which he could not conceal, he ſaid to the Miniſter, 'Why did not the troops take another Road?'

The removal of my reſidence, which I communicated to the Nabob and the Begum, had the apparent effect of alarming them, and the Nabob on the next day quitted Lucknow, and encamped at a ſmall diſtance from the place which I occupy.

The general opinion of the Nabob of Lucknow is, that he is fearleſs, debauched, of a ſanguinary uncontrollable diſpoſition; his profuſion is unbounded; and his conduct fully proves his inclination to maintain his independence at all riſques; on this principle he is conſidered as the determined enemy of the Engliſh.

His character was not diſplayed until after his ſucceſſion to the Muſnud; and although I early received unfavourable accounts of his behaviour, which indicated a bad diſpoſition, I was bound to make every allowance for his youth and ſituation; and conſidering him as the tool of the Begum, and bad adviſers, it ſeemed fair to exonerate him in ſome degree from the reſponſibility of a conduct evidently indicating a hoſtile diſpoſition towards the Company.

That the Begum firſt diſapproved his conduct is eſtabliſhed; and in ſome cenſurable inſtances of indecorum and extravagance ſhe interfered with equal propriety and energy to check them, and was urgent with the Miniſter to curb his follies, and controul his profuſion. Vizier Ali, who conſidered her preſence and interference as a check upon his conduct, was equally urgent for her return to Fyzabad. The union between them was planned by the Begum on the receipt of my letter, recommending her to withdraw her interference in the adminiſtration of affairs: in her anſwer to that letter, and in the meaſures which ſhe adopted upon it, ſhe had the advice of Almas, who has been the ſecret mover of all the intrigues

intrigues of oppoſition to the Engliſh influence, of which I conſider him, with all well informed and impartial perſons, as the determined enemy.

But it is impoſſible to exonerate the Nabob from the reſponſibility of his conduct; his age, it is true, is not more than ſeventeen, but his diſpoſition is uncontrollable, except by the impreſſion of political fear. That he has proceeded to the extremities to which he has been led by the inſtigation of evil counſellors may be admitted, but he is not diſpoſed to admit counſellors of any other quality, or any impreſſions contrary to his rage for controul and independency. The remonſtrances of the Miniſter and Reſident on the impropriety of his conduct, and their attempts to check the progreſs of his propenſities, excited his enmity and oppoſition. I refer to the Reſident's account of his deportment in his conference with him of the 24th November.

On my arrival at Lucknow the confederacy between the Nabob and Begum appeared indiſſoluble, and it was the opinion of the Miniſter that they could not be diſunited. The principal adviſer of the Begum was Almas, either directly, or through Jewahur Ali Khaun; and Hoſſein Reza Khaun and Tukait Ray ranged under their banners; with the Nabob, his father-in-law Sherf Ali Khaun was ſuppoſed to have the moſt influence, but his favourite confidants were low deſperate wretches, the contempt of all. The language of the latter, as reported me through various channels, was that of defiance and aſſaſſination, even in the preſence of the Nabob, to which I ſhould have been diſpoſed to give the leſs credit if his conduct did not authorize a ſuſpicion that he was capable of entertaining ſuch ideas. The object of all parties was to oppoſe the Engliſh influence.

The Nabob was attacked by a diſorder, ſaid to be either the meaſles or ſmall-pox, immediately after my arrival at Lucknow, and I did not again meet him before the 1ſt of January. The interval afforded me an opportunity of proſecuting my inquiries which I had in view, and of obtaining information on the ſtate of affairs. I confeſs, without reſerve, that I never was involved in a ſcene of more perplexity or profligacy; the detail which follows will prove the acknowledgment to be well founded.

On the 29th of December, Almas, who has moſt aſſiduouſly ſtudied appearances, waited on the Miniſter, and entered into conferences with him, which laſted ſeveral Days.

He began with ſtrong complaints of the conduct of Vizier Ali, whom he deſignated by a moſt opprobrious term. He ſpoke of him as ſpurious and profligate, as a man who would ruin the country by his vices and profuſion. He expreſſed his alarm leſt a knowledge of his conduct ſhould reach me, and force me into violent meaſures; he mentioned the total diſapprobation of the Begum at his conduct, and the earneſt wiſh of the Begum and himſelf, that he ſhould be depoſed, and ſome one of the ſons of Sudjah ud Dowlah be placed on the Muſnud, excluding all the ſons of Aſoph ud Dowlah as ſpurious.

In ſucceeding conferences he mentioned the names of Mirza Jungly and Mirza Mindoo, both ſons of Sudjah ud Dowlah, as fit perſons to fill the Muſnud (pointedly excluding all others), and that the former was the choice of the Begum, the latter his.

The Miniſter, although he privately communicated to me theſe conferences, refuſed to be the channel of theſe propoſitions, and recommended to Almas to ſtate any the Begum had to make directly to me. He promiſed that he would, but although I daily ſaw him, it was not till the 3d of this month that Almas opened himſelf without reſerve. He endeavoured to ſhow that the Begum had wiſhed to decline the nomination of Vizier Ali, but was compelled to it by the urgent repreſentations of the Miniſter, on the neceſſity of appointing ſome perſon to prevent anarchy and confuſion, and that ſhe at laſt with reluctance conſented to the elevation of Vizier Ali. He detailed the vices and profuſion of the Nabob, the influence of his evil counſellors over him, and the neceſſity of removing him to prevent the ruin of the country; and the Begum's earneſt deſire that Vizier Ali ſhould be depoſed, as equally deficient in title and qualification; that all the ſons of Aſoph ud Dowlah ſhould be excluded on the ſame grounds; and Mirza Jungly be appointed Nabob. He ſaid that with Vizier Ali neither perſonal property nor female chaſtity would be ſecure; and that even the Begum herſelf

would not be able to withſtand his tyranny. He mentioned ſome anecdotes of his conduct towards his younger brother Reza Ali, and his wife, involving attempts on the life of the one, and the perſon of the other, which I had heard from other reſpectable quarters.

Under any other circumſtances than thoſe in which I was placed I ſhould have checked ſuch language; but having formed no poſitive determination with reſpect to my meaſures, although I had in contemplation the final reſolution which I have adopted, I thought it moſt prudent to attend to Almas, and lead him into a commitment from which he could not, with any regard to principle or propriety, retreat; and in this view, after remarking on the importance of the propoſition, and the neceſſity of ſeriouſly deliberating how far it could be reconciled to the honour and reputation of the Company, I informed him that it would be neceſſary to repeat it in the preſence of the Commander in Chief.

On the 6th Almas attended me for this purpoſe, and in the preſence of the Commander in Chief, and the Miniſter, again repeated the ſubſtance of his former propoſitions, declaring his own and the Begum's opinion, that Vizier Ali's conduct was uncontrollable; her wiſh that he ſhould be depoſed, as wanting right and qualities for the ſtation to which he had been raiſed; and that Mirza Jungly ſhould be inveſted, as the diſqualifications of Vizier Ali, in point of birthright, excluded all the reputed ſons of Aſoph ud Dowlah. He aſſured me that the depoſition of Vizier Ali, and elevation of Mirza Jungly, would be highly gratifying to the Public. He anſwered a queſtion which I put to him, Whether the power of the Begum would be ſufficient to depoſe Vizier Ali, in the affirmative, under the countenance of the Company's troops, and their eventual aſſiſtance to quell any diſturbance; and through the Miniſter he promiſed a large pecuniary ſacrifice as a compenſation for my acquieſcence.

The opinion of Almas as to the defective title of Vizier Ali is conſiſtent with his declarations and behaviour immediately ſubſequent to his elevation; the conduct of the Begum is dictated by a wiſh, combining a gratification of her avarice, her pride, and her deſire of controul; her opinion of Vizier Ali is entitled to no more weight than her former opinion in his favour, and her unqualified approbation of his conduct. But the unequivocal admiſſion of the ſpurious birth of Vizier Ali, and all his brethren, and of the ſuperior right of the ſons of Sudjah ud Dowlah, was ſo far important, that it left both Almas and the Begum without a ſhadow of pretext for oppoſing the claim of Saadut Ali on the ground of right; and I am warranted in a concluſion that ſuch a propoſition never could have been made but under a conviction that Vizier Ali was actually ſpurious. I have undoubted authority to believe that Huſſein Reza Khaun and Tukait Ray were privy to theſe propoſitions.

My determination was to reject them, although I did not communicate it to Almas. The head eunuch of the eldeſt Begum, Jewahur Ali Khaun, has ſince informed me that the conferences between Almas and myſelf had been communicated to the Begum, and had her approbation, and that it was her wiſh that all my communications with her, ſhould be carried on through Almas, and no other perſon.

It was at this period, with the evidence before me of the ſpurious birth of Vizier Ali, but ſtill without any poſitive determination to place Saadit Ali on the Muſnud, that I deemed it neceſſary to prepare for the accompliſhment of this event, and wrote to the Reſident at Benares to prepare arrangements for his arrival at Khanpore, in the moſt expeditious manner, but not to make any communications on the ſubject to Saadit Ali himſelf. Theſe inſtructions were diſpatched on the 7th of the month. I had prepared the draft of an engagement for the approbation or rejection of Saadit Ali Khaun, which, to prevent the chance of interception, was previouſly diſpatched, but under a ſealed envelope, having a prohibition againſt opening it without my particular directions; the inſtructions, directing the communication of it to Saadut Ali, were diſpatched on the 9th, but with an intimation that circumſtances might ſtill prevent the diſpoſition which I meditated in his favour.

The total annihilation of the function of the Miniſter made the appointment of new Miniſters abſolutely neceſſary under any circumſtances or arrangement;

ment; the ſelection was neceſſarily confined to three perſons, Almas, Huſſein Reza Khaun, and Tukait Ray; to the former, the objections were deciſive; to the latter, ſtrong; but neceſſity compelled me to over-rule them. I knew that theſe appointments would be acceptable to both the Begum and the Nabob, and they were inveſted by the Nabob, in my preſence, on the 11th inſtant.

As an additional inſtance of the violence of the Nabob's character and his little regard to a ſenſe of propriety, I have to mention, that on the following day he not only forcibly plundered the houſe of Zehſeen Ali Khaun of the public property under his charge, but that of ſeveral merchants depoſited with Zehſeen in his official capacity of cuſtom-maſter, and of the private property of Zehſeen himſelf, who has, for ſome time paſt, lived under the protection of the Reſident, and ſince my removal from Lucnow, more immediately under mine. Tehſeen reported the fact, and Huſſein Reza Khaun confirmed it in language of reprobation. The preceding detail furniſhes a hiſtory which has been rarely parallelled: Vizier Ali, without any title in the public eſtimation, was elevated to the Muſnud by the ſelection of the Begum, and act of the Reſident and Miniſter. He was confirmed upon it by the acknowledgment of his title by the Company, and their declaration to ſupport it. Without that acknowledgment and ſupport he would have been oppoſed by Almas, whoſe influence over the Begum would have gained her conſent to his depoſition. The declarations of Almas, on his departure from Lucnow, were equivalent to a renunciation of allegiance to the Vizier Ali, and his meaſures were ſo ſuſpicious as to excite general alarm. Vizier Ali immediately began to act in oppoſition to the influence and intereſts of the Company, and the interference of the Begum in the adminiſtration of affairs produced diſorder. The Begum and Vizier Ali were not then united: ſhe cenſured and condemned his conduct; he felt ſore under her controul, and urged her departure to Fyzabad. An intimation to the Begum to withdraw her interference, united them, and under their union the moſt violent and inſulting meaſures to the Company were adopted. The Begum, from whatever motives, now diſclaims Vizier Ali, as illegitimate and unqualified, and propoſes to depoſe the perſon of her choice, and transfer the ſucceſſion to the ſons of Sudjah ud Dowlah. The propoſition is brought forward by Almas, who joins in it; Almas and Hoſſein Reza Khaun had openly expreſſed their diſapprobation of Vizier Ali's elevation.

If the intereſts of the Company and humanity, the reputation of the Company for honour and juſtice, did not oppoſe the meaſure, my own feelings would have induced me to withdraw from a ſcene of ſo much embarraſſment.

The Government of Oude, both in the opinion of the natives of the country, as well as externally, is conſidered a dependency upon the Engliſh, whatever its relation under treaties may be. Scindia refers the inveſtiture of Vizier Ali Khaun by his Majeſty to the Governor General, and there are many reſpectable families in Lucknow who live under the protection of the Britiſh influence; in the eſtimation of the natives of India the kingdom of Oude is held as a gift from the Company to Shudjah ud Dowlah, and as a dependent fief.—By theſe remarks I mean only to contraſt the behaviour of Vizier Ali Khaun with the popular ſentiment, and conduct of his predeceſſor, and to point out the political diſcredit attending the ſubverſion of our influence in Oude.

In the converſations between Almas and the late Miniſter, the former boaſted of his influence over the military, and not only ſpoke with the greateſt contempt of the perſon, but of the power of the Nabob. That he actually poſſeſſes this influence I have no reaſon to doubt, as it is derived not only from his own power but his cloſe connection with the Begum, who, ſince the death of Aſoph ud Dowlah, has acquired a preponderance in the Government in which ſhe never before was allowed to have any participation. In her name Almas acts, and while he pretends to diſavow, on the part of the Begum, all wiſh to interfere in the Adminiſtration, his propoſitions to me were directly calculated to eſtabliſh it. He requeſted that the Miniſters might be appointed even without any communication with the Nabob, and receive their Kelauts immediately from the Begum. The propoſition, on her part, for the inveſtiture of Mirza Jungly, ſtrongly combined alſo

the deſire that it ſhould oſtenſibly proceed from her, and that the Miniſters ſhould be of her choice.

Since the 9th of this month Almas has never reſumed the diſcuſſion of the propoſition for the appointment of Mirza Jungly; and although he has been daily to pay his reſpects to me, and has even gone ſo far as to pay one of his Kiſts to the Reſident ſince the Miniſter's relinquiſhment of his official functions, I have reaſon to believe that, ſuſpecting his propoſitions would not be agreed to, he has revived his connection with the Nabob whom he ſo lately propoſed to depoſe, and is now again the ſecret director of his conduct.—He acquainted the Miniſter that the Begum would conſent to an addition to the ſubſidy of twenty Lacks per annum if Mirza Jungly were nominated, and if I inſiſted upon it. The ſelection of this ſon of Sudjah ud Dowlah proceeded from the recommendation of Huſſein Reza Khaun, dictated by his opinion of the rights of the family, and his partiality for Mirza Jungly in particular. The Begum has no previous connection with him. On the Begum's propoſition I have this further obſervation to make, that if it had originated in perſonal diſlike to Vizier Ali only, it could not have gone to the extent of excluding all the reputed ſons of Aſoph ud Dowlah.—When Almas was aſked by me, what he propoſed ſhould be done with them, or how they ſhould be provided for, his reply was, to give them a ſmall monthly allowance equal to a bare ſubſiſtence only.

Vizier Ali has attracted many partizans amongſt the ſoldiery, but they would not be inclined to ſupport him without the influence of the Begum and Almas; which, if withheld, muſt prevent all oppoſition to an alteration in the ſucceſſion. The age and infirmities of the Begum, the age and wealth of Almas, are arguments againſt their oppoſition to their title, which they have virtually acknowledged, provided they are not driven to deſperation.

Before my final determination was adopted I had reſolved on the mode of giving effect to the reſolution which I communicated to the Board, that the influence of the Company ſhould be maintained in Oude, and two modes only occurred of effecting it:

By placing the controul over Vizier Ali in the hands of the Begum, or, by placing the Adminiſtration of affairs directly under the controul of the Company.

The former would have been the accompliſhment of all that the Begum and Almas had projected, although Almas himſelf expreſsly declared to me, that if he were Miniſter he ſhould doubt his own power to controul the Nabob.

To the latter the objections were many and great, the principal of which, in my opinion, was, the ſerious effect it would have had upon our character for political forbearance and ſincerity throughout Hindoſtan; at all events it could only have laſted during the minority of Vizier Ali.

The preceding detail might have been lengthened; one circumſtance has occurred to my recollection which I think it neceſſary to mention; a very inconſiderate, and, in my opinion, inſidious propoſition from Sherf Ali Khaun, the father-in-law of the Nabob, repeated ſeveral times, to make a preſent, in the name of the Nabob, of a gold Mohur to each of the European ſoldiers with the eſcort.

The preceding ſtatement of facts and information ſuggeſted queſtions of very ſerious embarraſſment. The courſe of my inveſtigation into the birth of Vizier Ali had weakened or ſubverted all the grounds upon which our acknowledgment of his title had been made—the acknowledgment of him, as his ſon, by the late Nabob, his birth in the Harem, the force of the Mahomedan Law in favour of that acknowledgment, the apparent ſatisfaction of the inhabitants at Lucknow at his elevation, and the deciſion of the elder Begum in his favour. It proved, that if the ſucceſſion to the Muſnud of Oude had been ſuſpended during the firſt interval of ſurprize and confuſion attending the ſudden death of the Nabob Aſoph ud Dowlah, and if an appeal had been made to the unbiaſſed voice of the people, as a jury, their verdict would have pronounced Vizier Ali and all the ſons of the late Nabob ſpurious, deſtitute of any title to the Muſnud; and that the ſons of Sujah ud Dowlah had an undeniable right to it. The evidence of Zehſeen eſtabliſhed, to my entire conviction, the juſtice and truth of the public ſentiment;

and

and I had the mortification to learn that the reputation of the Company had ſuffered by an act, which, in the opinion of all reputable people, had been no leſs diſgraceful than unjuſt. It was impoſſible to ſilence theſe impreſſions by arguing that the Government had not directly interfered in deciding upon the ſucceſſion, ſince, in the opinion of all, Vizier Ali's elevation was conſidered an act of the Engliſh Government; and it is certain, that without their acknowledgment and ſupport he could not have maintained his ſituation.

On the other hand it might be argued, that the ſtate of the caſe was now altered; that the Nabob having been acknowledged, and that acknowledgment confirmed, the queſtion was no longer open to deciſion; that the diſcredit of the act had been incurred, and that the reputation of the Company would not now be reſtored by an act which in the firſt inſtance would have promoted it; that the Public were in ſome degree reconciled to the ſucceſſion of Vizier Ali, who had gained many partizans.

But in oppoſition to this, it was again to be urged that the precedent of the Tanjore ſucceſſion, which after the poſſeſſion of the ſovereignty by Amee Sing for eleven years, is at this moment, with the ſanction of the Court of Directors, open to inveſtigation and deciſion, furniſhes a ſatisfactory reply to all arguments againſt a reviſal of our deciſion, and to a reverſal of it, if authorized by juſtice. That our acknowledgment of Vizier Ali, in the firſt inſtance, had been extorted by the urgency of the caſe, and that the more deliberate confirmation of it was made upon preſumption, which could not be ſet aſide upon the evidence or information before us. That the public ſenſe of Vizier Ali's want of all title to the Muſnud had undergone no revolution, nor ever could; that there is not a man living who ever believed him to be the ſon of Aſoph ud Dowlah, or to have a ſhadow of right to the Muſnud; on the contrary, that in Lucknow he is generally known to be the ſon of a Frauſh; and if his future character ſhould prove as abandoned as it promiſes to be, the diſgrace attending his elevation to the Muſnud would be perpetuated; that although many were now reconciled to his title from various motives, the ſupport of the Company, his liberality, influence, intereſt, or indifference; that men of the moſt reſpectability who were not biaſſed by ſuch motives had not changed their ſentiments upon it. The inveſtiture of Vizier Ali, in the words of Abdul Lateef, was doubtleſs conſidered by all men of reſpectability as an act of injuſtice to the immediate deſcendants of Sujah ud Dowlah as the rightful heirs; and no one gave the Company credit for acting from motives of ſuppoſed juſtice, but all aſcribed their acknowledgment of Vizier Ali to the political expectation of eſtabliſhing a more eaſy and effective influence in Oude than they otherwiſe could. If ſo, with a certainty that the ſentiments of Abdul Lateef were general, with evidence that they are well founded, the political reputation of the Company can only be reſtored by the eſtabliſhment of a family in the Muſnud, which, in the univerſal opinion, has an excluſive right to it. Wherever that opinion extends the juſtice and reputation of the Company muſt be affected by confirming the ſucceſſion of an empire to the ſon of a Frauſh. If Saadut Ali has a right to the Muſnud, upon what grounds can we defend the denial of it? Whilſt the preſumption was in favour of Vizier Ali, we determined to maintain his title, not only againſt Saadut Ali, but againſt all oppoſition. That preſumption is done away, and the right of Saadut Ali, as repreſentative of the family of Sujah Dowlah ſtands undeniable by juſtice and univerſal opinion. It may be argued, that they are not bound to run the riſk of hoſtilities in ſupport of it; and the argument would be unanſwerable if we could withdraw from all interference in the queſtion, or if our interference did not amount to a denial of his right. The Begum and Almas, by their admiſſion that Vizier Ali has no title to the Muſnud, and by their propoſition to inveſt Mirza Jungly, on whatever principle it may be founded, have precluded themſelves from all right of oppoſition to the claims of Saadut Ali. I do not mean to aſſert that they will not oppoſe his claim againſt the ſupport of the Engliſh, but having admitted the ſuperior right of Sujah ud Dowlah's ſons their oppoſition to the repreſentative of that family would prove a total dereliction of all regard to right and principle on their parts, and a determination to maintain their own intereſts againſt all oppoſition. On the other hand, as every act of injuſtice is the parent of more, we muſt not overlook the future poſſible conſequences of denying that

right to Saadut Ali, to which, in the opinion of all, his title ſtands good. We are ſo implicated in our connection with Oude that we cannot withdraw from it, and we are ſo ſituated in it, that without a deciſive influence in its Adminiſtration we cannot have any ſecurity; the conſequences of ſuch a ſituation might be fatal if the Government of the country were ſecretly hoſtile to us, and ſuch, in my judgment, would be the ſituation of the Company under the Adminiſtration of Vizier Ali, admitting that we could extort from him Allahabad, a pecuniary compenſation, and an annual addition to the ſubſidy; he muſt be put under reſtrictions, the Begum muſt be compelled to relinquiſh all interference in the Adminiſtration, and the power of Almas muſt be reduced; without this, which would be equivalent to taking the Adminiſtration of Government into our own hands, all attempts to improve the Adminiſtration of the country, and render the ſituation of the Company ſecure, would be fruitleſs. By what inſtruments is this to be done or attempted? Huſſein Reza Khan, and Tugait Ray, from neceſſity, not choice, are the Miniſters; they would never heartily join in an attempt to controul the Begum, or reduce the power of Almas; and the reſtrictions which muſt be impoſed upon Vizier Ali would never be borne by him, but under a ſecret determination to embrace the firſt opportunity of ſhaking them off. Such an arrangement, therefore, if practicable, would only increaſe the enmity of the Nabob, the Begum and Almas, without deſtroying their means of exerting it. The feeble powers of the Miniſters, ſuppoſing them hearty in the cauſe, would be inefficient to effect it, and the conſequence might be the firmer union of all parties againſt the Engliſh influence, and ultimately a war for maintaining it. The invaſion of Zemaun Shah, any political event which might diminiſh our force in Oude, would give operation to his enmity; intelligence might be withheld, or hoſtile combinations formed of a moſt dangerous tendency.

Every argument of a political nature is in favour of Saadut Ali, and they may be compriſed in the reflection that his whole dependence and ſupport is on the Engliſh Company.

Thus juſtice and policy decide in favour of his claim, and nothing ſhould induce us to renounce his cauſe but difficulties of an inſurmountable nature, or of ſuch a magnitude as to make the riſk too great. Such, in my opinion, after the beſt calculation I have been able to form of them, do not exiſt; Saadit Ali is unpopular, and would probably at firſt have few partizans, but his name and acknowledged right would carry a weight with it that muſt gradually diſunite every confederacy which might be formed; and if our power, under ſuch circumſtances, be inſufficient to determine a conteſt of this nature, it would be more adviſable to withdraw ourſelves at once from the country. The expence of the conteſt muſt be borne by Saadut Ali, and he muſt be required to agree to arrangements which may eſtabliſh the political ſecurity of the Company in Oude upon a ſolid baſis.

There are ſtill ſome objections to a deciſion in his favour which remain to be conſidered, ariſing out of the particular ſituation in which I have been placed. The intercourſe between the Nabob and myſelf is now, in appearance, amicable, and he has appointed Miniſters, apparently at my recommendation, although in fact the men of his choice; and I feel, with every reluctance, the neceſſity impoſed upon me of determining upon his rights at a time when I am his gueſt, aſſuming and profeſſing the character of a friend.

No man can be more averſe to every ſpecies of deception or appearance of treachery than myſelf; it is equally foreign to my character and principles; the ſituation has not been a matter of choice, but neceſſity. I left Calcutta without any views hoſtile to the Nabob, or determination to queſtion his right to the Muſnud. His meaſures compelled me to take mine for my own ſecurity. The communications of the Miniſter, involving the juſtice, the honour, the reputation of the Company, were of a nature to compel an inquiry into his title to the Muſnud, and it would have been impoſſible to proſecute it if I had not come to Lucknow; nor could I foreſee the reſult of it. The conduct of the Nabob during my reſidence there made it prudent to withdraw from his capital, and provide an additional force for my own ſecurity. The neceſſity of appointing Miniſters to prevent increaſing injury to the public finances, and public embarraſſments of any kind,

kind, rendered that meaſure unavoidable; it was the conſequence of the Nabob's behaviour to the Miniſter who had placed him on the Muſnud, and whoſe character is without reproach. The behaviour of the Nabob ſince I left Lucknow is the reſult of apprehenſion, in which friendſhip or ſincerity have no part; the progreſs of events have fixed me in the ſituation in which I am placed, and which is without precedent or parallel.

But whatever my private feelings may be, or whatever obloquy I may incur by the part which I have taken, I have no right to make a ſacrifice of juſtice and public intereſts on this account. I ſhould have been moſt happy to avoid the predicament in which I am placed, if it could have been done without a dereliction of duty.

If my arguments be juſt, and the grounds of them ſolid, they tend to the following concluſions:

Firſt.—That Vizier Ali is undoubtedly the ſon of a Frauſh; has no title to the Muſnud; and from his character is unworthy of it. This deciſion is ſupported by evidence as to his real birth; by the ſanction of the public opinion; by facts, and information.

Secondly.—That to ſupport him on the Muſnud would not only be an indelible diſgrace to the reputation of the Company, but in all probability would prove the ruin of the country, and the deſtruction of the Britiſh intereſts in Oude.

Thirdly.—That the juſtice and reputation of the Company, as well as their political intereſts, require the eſtabliſhment of the rightful ſucceſſor.

Fourthly.—That as all the reputed ſons of Aſoph ud Dowlah are undoubtedly ſpurious, the line of ſucceſſion ſhould be transferred to that of Sujah ul Dowlah.

Fifthly.—That Vizier Ali ought to be depoſed, and Saadit Ali be placed on the Muſnud.

Theſe deciſions have not been adopted without great heſitation and deliberation on my part, as well from the great perſonal reſponſibility attending them, as from a poſſibility of oppoſition to their Of the juſtice of the deciſion I can entertain no doubt, or that it will ever be impeached by any Native of India; and if the juſtice of it were even dubious, as the public voice denies all right in Vizier Ali, a deciſion in conformity to it carries its own evidence with it. In a queſtion of this nature, when the eyes of all Hindoſtan are upon us, the reputation of our deciſion, even independently of the juſtice of it, is no unimportant conſideration to the political intereſts of the Company. As the matter ſtands, we have deprived an illuſtrious family of the Muſnud, to which in the univerſal opinion, they have an excluſive right; a regard to juſtice, to reputation, and to our political intereſts as involved with them, require the revocation of a deciſion which has already affected them all. If I had conſulted only my perſonal eaſe, or perſonal reſponſibility, I ſhould have adopted a different deciſion; and upon that principle an arrangement might have been made which would have enabled me by this time to proſecute the intentions with which I left Calcutta, of returning to Europe; but the line which I have taken, although that of hazard and difficulty, is in my conſcientious opinion that of honour and juſtice, combining political reputation, and political ſecurity.

(Signed) *J. Shore.*

Jan^ry 13th 1798.

Treaty between the Nawab Vizier, Saadut Ali Khan Behader, and the Honourable the Engliſh Eaſt India Company; 21ſt February 1798.

Whereas various treaties have been concluded at different times between the late Nawaub Sujah ud Dowlah Behader, and the Nawab Aſoph ud Dowlah Bahader, and the Honourable the Engliſh Eaſt India Company, to the mutual advantage of their reſpective dominions: The Nawab Vizier ul Momaluk, Yeemen ud Dowlah, Nazim ul Mulk, Saadut Ali Khan Behader, Mobariz Jung, and Sir John Shore, Baronet, on the part of the Honourable the Eaſt India Compady, with a view to perpetuate the amity ſubſiſting between the two ſtates,

and the advantages reciprocally reſulting from it, now agree to the following articles:

Firſt.—That the peace, friendſhip, and union, ſo long ſubſiſting between the two ſtates, ſhall be perpetual; the friends and enemies of either ſhall be the friends and enemies of both; and the contracting parties agree, that all the former treaties and agreements between the two ſtates, now in force, and not contrary to the tenor of this engagement, ſhall be confirmed by it.

Second.—By the exiſting treaties between the ſtates, the Honourable the Eaſt India Company are bound to defend the dominions of his Highneſs the Nawaub Saadut Ali Khan againſt all enemies; and with a view to enable them to fulfil this engagement, and at the ſame time to provide for the protection of their own dominions, the Engliſh Company having largely increaſed their military eſtabliſhment by the addition of new-levied regiments, both of infantry and cavalry, the Nawaub Saadut Ali Khan, in conſideration thereof, agrees, in addition to the annual ſubſidy paid by the late Nawaub Aſoph ul Dowlah to the Engliſh Company, being Rupees fifty-ſix Lacs ſeventy-ſeven thouſand ſix hundred and thirty-eight, to pay in perpetuity the further ſum of Rupees nineteen Lacs twenty-two thouſand three hundred and ſixty-two, making all together the ſum of ſeventy-ſix Lacs of Rupees. The ſaid Rupees to be Oude Sicca Rupees of the preſent weight and ſtandard.

Third.—The above ſubſidy of Oude Sicca Rupees ſeventy-ſix Lacs, is to commence from the 21ſt of January one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety-eight; the date of the acceſſion of the Nabob Saadit Ali Khan to the Muſnud of Oude; and the ſaid Nabob engages that it ſhall be punctually diſcharged month by month, as it becomes due, in ſums of Oude Sicca Rupees, ſix hundred and thirty-three thouſand three hundred and thirty nine, five Anas, four Pice, of the preſent weight and ſtandard, according to the Kiſtbundy annexed.

Fourth.—That the arrears of ſubſidy due upon former engagements to the twenty-firſt of January one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety-eight alſo, be immediately diſcharged.

Fifth.—The Nabob Saadit Ali Khaun agrees that an annual allowance of one Lac fifty thouſand Oude Sicca Rupees be made to Vizier Ali Khan; and agrees to pay the amount by monthly Kiſts of twelve thouſand five hundred Rupees, to the Engliſh Company, who will pay the ſame to Vizier Ali Khan as long as he ſhall continue to reſide in the dominions of the Engliſh Company.

Sixth.—The ſtipends to the Begums and Princes at Benares, amounting to Rupees two Lacs four thouſand per annum, and the Furruckabad penſions, amounting to Rupees twenty-three thouſand ſix hundred and thirty-eight, are included in the above ſum of ſeventy-ſix Lacs of Oude Sicca Rupees.

Seventh.—The Governor General, Sir John Shore, Baronet, on the part of the Eaſt India Company, agrees that the Engliſh forces maintained in the country of Oude for its defence ſhall never conſiſt of leſs than ten thouſand men, including Europeans and natives, cavalry, infantry, and artillery; and if at any time it ſhould become neceſſary to augment the troops of the Company in Oude, beyond the number of thirteen thouſand men, including Europeans and natives, infantry, cavalry, and artillery, the Nabob Saadut Ali Khaun agrees to pay the actual difference occaſioned by the exceſs above that number; and in the ſame manner if the troops of the Company in Oude, from any neceſſity, ſhould be leſs than eight thouſand men, including infantry, cavalry, artillery, natives, and Europeans, a deduction ſhall be made from the annual ſtipend of ſeventy-ſix Lacs of Rupees, equal to the actual difference of men below the ſpecified number.

Eighth.—As the Engliſh Company are not poſſeſſed of any fortreſs in the dominions of Oude, the Nabob Saadit Ali Khaun, having the fulleſt reliance on the friendſhip of the Engliſh Company, agrees to make over to their excluſive poſſeſſion the fort of Allahabad, with all its buildings and appurtenances, and the Gaunts immediately dependent upon the fort, together with as much land ſurrounding the fort, as may be neceſſary for the purpoſe of an eſplanade, the Company agreeing to be anſwerable to the Nabob for the amount of the revenues collected

from

from the ſaid Gauts; the ſaid Nabob alſo agrees to advance to the Company ſuch a ſum as may be neceſſary for ſtrengthening and improving the fortification of this fort, provided that it do not exceed the ſum of eight Lacs of Oude Sicca Rupees; and that the ſaid amount, or actual amount of the expenditure, not exceeding eight Lacs of Rupees, ſhall be paid to the Company within two years from the date of this treaty, in ſuch proportions as may be required for defraying the expence to which it is applicable; and the ſaid Nabob Saadut Ali Khan, for the ſame reaſons, further agrees to advance to the Engliſh Company, for the purpoſe of repairing the fort of Futtyghur, within ſix months from the date of this engagement, a ſum not exceeding in the whole three Lacs of Oude Sicca Rupees.

Ninth.—If for the better protection and defence of the dominions of the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan, it ſhould be deemed adviſable to change the preſent ſtations of the troops at Cawnpore and Futtyghur, the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan conſents thereto, and that the troops ſhall be ſtationed in ſuch places as may be judged moſt adviſable and convenient, and that he will defray the expence attending their removal, and making cantonments for the troops.

Tenth.—As the Engliſh Company have incurred a conſiderable expence by their exertions in eſtabliſhing the right of the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan, the ſaid Nabob agrees, in conſideration thereof, to pay the Company the ſum of twelve Lacs of Oude Sicca Rupees.

Eleventh.—As the payment of the Company's troops in Oude depends upon the regular diſcharge of the ſubſidy ſtated in the ſecond and third articles of the treaty, the ſaid Nabob engages to exert his utmoſt endeavours to diſcharge the ſtipulated Kiſts with punctuality; but if, contrary to the ſincere intentions and exertions of the ſaid Nabob, the payment of the Kiſts ſhould fall into arrears, the ſaid Nawaub Saadut Ali Khan engages and promiſes that he will then give ſuch ſecurity to the Company for the diſcharge of the exiſting arrears, and the future regular payment of the Kiſts, as ſhall be deemed ſatisfactory.

Twelfth.—Whereas by the engagement now entered into between the Nawaub Vizier and the Company the amount of the ſubſidy is conſiderably increaſed, and many other permanent charges upon his Excellency are incurred; on a compariſon of his diſburſements with the aſſets of his country, it becomes neceſſary to make ſuch reductions in the ſuperfluous charges of the public eſtabliſhments, ſervants, &c. as may be requiſite, and are conſiſtent with his Excellency's dignity and convenience. To that end the ſaid Nabob agrees to conſult with the Company's Government, and in concert with them deviſe the proper objects of ſuch reductions, and the beſt means of effecting them.

Thirteenth.—As the political intereſts of the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan and the Engliſh Company are the ſame, it is expedient and agreed, that all correſpondence between the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan, and any foreign power or ſtate, ſhall be carried on with the knowledge and concurrence of the Company; and the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan agrees and promiſes that no correſpondence contrary to the tenor of this article ſhall be carried on by him.

Fourteenth.—As the ſtipulations in the Commercial Treaty between the two States have not been enforced with due attention, particularly in the dominions of the Nabob Vizier, the contracting parties agree to exert their utmoſt endeavours to give force and effect to them.

Fifteenth.—The Nabob Saadut Ali Khan engages and promiſes that he will not entertain any Europeans of any deſcription in his ſervice, nor allow any to ſettle in his country, without the conſent of the Company.

Sixteenth.—The Nabob Saadut Ali agrees that a ſuitable maintenance ſhall be provided for the reputed children of his brother, the late Nabob Aſoph ul Dowlah; and willingly promiſes to take them under his protection.

Seventeenth.—The Nabob Vizier ul Momalik Saadut Ali Khan Behauder, for himſelf and his heirs, and the Governor General Sir John Shore, Baronet, on the part of the Eaſt India Company, reſpectively promiſe to obſerve, ſincerely and ſtrictly, all the articles contained and ſettled in the preſent Treaty; and they both agree that they will give the greateſt attention to maintain, between themſelves, their dominions and their ſubjects, this preſent Treaty, and

all the articles ſettled by it; that all tranſactions between the two States ſhall be carried on with the greateſt cordiality and harmony on both ſides; and that the ſaid Nabob ſhall poſſeſs full authority over his houſehold affairs, hereditary dominions, his troops, and his ſubjects.

Kiſtbundy (or Inſtalment) for the payment of the Annual Subſidy.

1ſt Kiſt for the month of January,	payable on the 1ſt Feb^{y}	633,333	5	4
2d ditto for February - -	ditto the 1ſt March -	633,333	5	4
3d ditto for March - -	ditto the 1ſt April -	633,333	5	4
4th ditto for April - -	ditto the 1ſt May -	633,333	5	4
5th ditto for May - -	ditto the 1ſt June -	633,333	5	4
6th ditto for June - -	ditto the 1ſt July -	633,333	5	4
7th ditto for July - -	ditto the 1ſt Auguſt -	633,333	5	4
8th ditto for Auguſt - -	ditto the 1ſt September	633,333	5	4
9th ditto for September -	ditto the 1ſt October -	633,333	5	4
10th ditto for October - -	ditto the 1ſt November -	633,333	5	4
11th ditto for November -	ditto the 1ſt December -	633,333	5	4
12th ditto for December - -	ditto the 1ſt January -	633,333	5	4
	Total S^{a} R^{s}	76,00,000	0	0

Signed and Sealed by Sir John Shore, on the part of the Company, and the Seal of the Nawab Saadut Ali Khan, affixed to the Perſian Copy.

A true Copy.

21ſt February 1798. (Signed) *G. H. Barlow*,
Secretary to Gov^{t}.

No. 2.

Copy of the MINUTE of Sir JOHN SHORE (now Lord TEIGNMOUTH), dated the 5th of March 1798; and his Letter to the Secret Committee, or Court of Directors; explaining his Reaſons for concluding the above Treaty; and his final Arrangements in Oude.

Governor General,

Cons^{n}, 5th March.

I HAVE the honour to lay before the Board ſome further information on the ſubject of my late tranſactions at Lucnow, and in the firſt inſtance record my promiſed explanation of the variations between the terms of the engagement executed by the Nawab Saadut Ali at Benares, and thoſe of the treaty concluded with him at Lucnow.

It muſt be almoſt ſuperfluous to premiſe that the engagement executed by the Nawab Saadut Ali Khan at Benares could never be conſidered as the proper form of a treaty between the Sovereign of Oude and the Company, the ſituation in which we were relatively placed precluded all diſcuſſions, and the informality in the terms dictated by neceſſity is now corrected.

Amongſt the more material variations, the relinquiſhment of the condition aſſigning a tract of country to the Company in proportion to any deficiency in the payment of the ſtipulated ſubſidy, is firſt to be explained.

This condition was ſuggeſted by the terms of the treaties between the Company, and the Nawab of Arcot and Rajah of Tanjore. On further conſideration I found that the execution of it, if unfortunately the aſſignment ſhould ever take place, would be attended with difficulties and embarraſſments that would have rendered the apparent advantage of the ſtipulation in great meaſure nugatory; that

that it would have required not only the appointment of civil officers, but the aſſiſtance of a military force to carry it into effect; and that although it ſhould ultimately furniſh the ſecurity propoſed by it, the aſſignment would not provide for the timely payment of the ſubſidy. The extreme unpopularity attending the exaction was a further motive with me for the relinquiſhment of it, as well as the apprehenſions which would have been generally excited by the publication of it.

The article which has been ſubſtituted is equally calculated to operate as a check upon failure, and as an inducement to punctuality; and whilſt it is expreſſed in general terms which remove the objections ariſing from unpopularity or apprehenſion, they are no leſs calculated to empower the Company to demand that ſecurity, in the event of failure on the part of the Nawab Saadut Ali Khan, which may be deemed ſatisfactory. In fact they leave the nature of the ſecurity at their option.

Upon a conſideration of the objections to the ſtipulation as it originally ſtood, it occurred to me to propoſe to the Nawab, in lieu of it, a mortgage of the Doab, in general terms, as a ſecurity for the payment of the whole ſubſidy; but as it was liable to ſimilar and even greater objections I relinquiſhed it.

The article containing the ſtipulation for the reduction of the forces of Oude to a definite number was tranſcribed, with ſome variations, from the treaty at Allahabad with the Nawab Sujah ud Dowlah, in Auguſt 1765; I relinquiſhed it for the following reaſons: Becauſe the publication of it would have excited a general alarm amongſt the military in Oude, and might have led to tumult and inſurrection; and becauſe the execution of it muſt gradually and neceſſarily take place, in order to enable the Nabob to provide the funds for the payment of the ſubſidy and his increaſed expences. In fact the terms of the article are rather modified than renounced; for the terms of that which has been ſubſtituted for the original ſtipulation includes all the eſtabliſhments, as well military as civil, and authorize an interference on the part of the Company, if it ſhould be neceſſary, as far as may be expedient for the important object of ſecuring the due payment of the ſubſidy.

The obligation contracted by the Nabob for the payment of the juſt debts of his predeceſſor is altogether omitted, not only as contrary to that principle of non-interference in the claims of individuals, which this Government has invariably adopted, but from the conſideration, that the ſtipulation would involve us in the neceſſity of inquiring into the juſtice of all claims, and conſtitute the Company in ſome meaſure a guarantee for procuring the liquidation of them, which would be attended with very ſerious embarraſſment.

On this ſubject I informed the Nabob that, although the article was withdrawn, it was ſtill left to his equity to ſatisfy ſuch claims as he might deem fair and juſt, and that in this claſs he would upon inquiry probably find the demands of the Shroffs upon the late Vizier, and if ſo, that it would be his intereſt not to overlook them.

I omitted the ſtipulation for a proviſion in favour of his brethren as altogether improper; but I have the ſatisfaction to inform the Board, that an attention to their ſituation was amongſt the firſt acts of his Adminiſtration; that the ſalaries of many were doubled, and that orders were iſſued for the augmentation of all.

The preceding explanation has a reference to the moſt material alterations.

I now lay before the Board the tranſlation of the draft of an engagement propoſed to me by the Begum, for the ſignature of the Nawab Saadut Ali Khan, and of one which he actually executed, and to which I affixed my ſignature.

Under any other circumſtances than thoſe in which I was placed in Oude I ſhould have objected to any conceſſions on the part of the Nawab in favour of the Begum, whoſe conduct, notwithſtanding my expreſſed intention before my journey to Oude, to gratify her by the reſtoration of her Jaghire, certainly merited no favour or indulgence. The exorbitancy of her requiſition is prepoſterous, and arrogant in the higheſt degree, and I rejected it in the moſt decided manner, with an explanation through Almas, that although the Nawab Saadut Ali Khan was well diſpoſed to ſhow every mark of attention to the widow of his father, and the ac-

knowledged ſurviving head of the family, I never would recommend to him to reſign any part of his ſovereignty, nor allow any participation in it by the Begum; that he was the Sovereign of Oude, and as ſuch ſhould be ſupported by the Company, who, as well as the Nabob, would in other reſpects be diſpoſed to conſult the eaſe and dignity of the Begum. Upon this principle, which I alſo explained to the Miniſters, the engagement ſigned by the Nabob was drawn out by my dictation, and delivered to the Begum by the Nabob, and from the ſpirit of it he would be authorized to withdraw the conceſſions, if the Begum ſhould act an unfriendly part towards him.

The conceſſion amounts to nearly four and a half Lacks of Rupees, but it is in fact a donation of about two Lacks only, as the Jaghire aſſigned for the Khord and Khaſs Mehals is a ſubſtitution of an equivalent eſtabliſhed allowance in money.

The younger Begum alſo made very conſiderable claims for an augmentation of her allowances, and the Nawab Saadut Ali Khan readily agreed to what I deemed reaſonable, but much below her expectations. She expreſſed much diſappointment and diſſatisfaction.

I have omitted to mention in its proper place the ſtipulation for the payment of a fixed ſum of twelve Lacs of Rupees, as a compenſation for the charges incurred by the Company in eſtabliſhing the rights of the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan. It would be difficult to aſcertain the actual expence, but the ſpecified ſum which was either paid, or in the courſe of payment, when I left Lucknow, will be more than ſufficient to cover the whole. The ſums agreed to be paid by the Nabob for improving the fortifications of Allahabad and Futtehgur were aſſumed upon an eſtimate of Colonel Kyd, and exceed it.

In general, with reſpect to the ſtipulations contracted by the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan, I have to obſerve, that they are conformable to the propoſitions in my Minute of the 17th November laſt, and include the ſpecific objects then pointed out. He certainly will find conſiderable difficulty in fulfilling his pecuniary engagements with the Company during the firſt year, or perhaps longer, but I have no heſitation in aſſerting, that under an improved Adminiſtration the revenues of his dominions would amply ſuffice for every expence.

The draft of the treaty, with a tranſlation of the engagement executed by the Nawab at Benares, were delivered to him on the 19th January, with the letter explanatory of the principles on which the treaty was drawn out. The alterations which I have admitted were not ſuggeſted by the Nabob, but the reſult of diſcuſſions between myſelf and the former Miniſter. The concluding line only of the laſt article was added at the deſire of the Nabob.

No anſwers had been received from Shah Allum to the addreſſes from the Nabob Vizier and myſelf on the ſubject of his acceſſion, but I have the ſatisfaction to communicate to the Board the ſentiments of the King upon it, as expreſſed in a letter by him to a perſon who acts as his agent at the Court of Oude, received on the day preceding my departure from Lucknow. It moſt fully corroborates the ſentiments of his Majeſty, as formerly communicated by me to the Board on the information of Reza ud Dien Mahomed Khan.

In elucidation of the principles of my conduct ſubſequent to the Revolution in Oude, I have to obſerve, that the circumſtance which appeared to me moſt neceſſary to be guarded againſt was the effect of deſperation in thoſe who had acted an unfriendly part towards the Company, and might ſuppoſe themſelves objects of reſentment and puniſhment. In this predicament the Begum certainly ſtood, from her conduct previous to my approach to Lucknow; and Almas, as the ſuppoſed adviſer of the Begum, was implicated with her, I entirely acquit him however of a ſuſpicion ſtated in my Minute of the 13th January, and diſpatched from Lucknow on the 17th, that he was again the ſecret director of the conduct of Vizier Ali, after having propoſed his depoſition; it was adopted on information and preſumptions which were not ſubſtantiated. But the conſciouſneſs that they had oppoſed the title of Saadut Ali by a propoſition to eſtabliſh Mirza Jungly on the Muſnud, although it could not be conſidered as hoſtile, or as offenſive to the Company, would in their own eſtimation be deemed an unpardonable crime by the Nabob. Hoſſein Reza Khan and Tukait Rai would in ſome degree feel the ſame ſentiments. Sherf Ali Khan had rendered himſelf ſtill more obnoxious

by

by his ill-directed influence over Vizier Ali Khan, although he ſubſequently atoned for it in ſome meaſure, by the exertion of his influence in preventing any act of deſperation on his part, to which he was adviſed by ſome of his confidants. Many others of inferior quality might be named, amongſt whom I ſhall only ſpecify the names of Khanzad Khan, Ibrahim Beg, and Bungar Sing.

The power which had depoſed Vizier Ali might have been exerted in puniſhment, but it would have excited a general alarm and apprehenſion; deſperation might have ſucceeded, and the country might have been thrown into confuſion.—As the power and influence of the Company had been moſt effectually marked by the eſtabliſhment of the rightful Sovereign on the Muſnud; as forbearance on my part could not be imputed to any improper motives; and as I ſaw the means of effecting a reduction of the power of Almas, without expoſing him to public diſgrace, I deemed it ſufficient to adviſe the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan to remove the apprehenſions of reſentment, on his part, in thoſe who might ſuſpect themſelves liable to it, whilſt at the ſame time it appeared neceſſary that ſome examples ſhould be made, leſt univerſal impunity ſhould encourage future turbulence.—Upon theſe principles Khanzad Khan was compelled to leave the country, and Ibrahim Beg and Bungar Sing were diſmiſſed from their employments.

If any reliance can be placed on the aſſurances and proteſtations of Almas, on his earneſt and repeated ſolicitations for my protection, which I promiſed him on condition of fidelity and attachment to his Sovereign, I have no reaſon to apprehend any attempts, on his part, to diſturb the adminiſtration of the Nabob Saadut Ali. But my principal reliance on his conduct ariſes from the conſideration of his advanced age, his conſciouſneſs of the ſuperiority of the power of the Company, and the little proſpect of advantage from defection, contraſted with the riſk to his perſon and property which would attend the attempt. His age is ſeventy, and he ſtill poſſeſſes the ſame diſtricts which he has held for more than twenty years, with the reſpectability and emoluments annexed to the tenure.—He has an aſſurance of ſecurity to retain what he poſſeſſes, and, with this aſſurance, I can ſee no adequate motive to induce him to hazard the loſs of it. His attachment to the Begum is not perſonal, but his ſupport of her influence is connected with the preſervation of his own.

Almas, upon an indirect ſuggeſtion from me, engaged to lend the Company ten Lacs of Rupees. His acquieſcence was voluntary, and I have reaſon to believe, that he conſidered the application as a mark of a favourable diſpoſition towards him on my part, whilſt I conſidered it, in ſome degree, as a ſecurity for his good behaviour. Of this ſum he paid five Lacks on the 21ſt ultimo.

The ambition and avarice of the Begum, ſtimulated by thoſe connected with her, ſuch, for inſtance, as her adopted ſon Mirza Tucky, Jowaher Ali Khan, and ſome others, are ſufficiently apparent; but they would hardly lead her into oppoſition againſt a prince whoſe title ſhe has admitted, ſupported by the power of the Company. From all the information which I could collect her underſtanding is very limited, and this conſideration may ſuggeſt an excuſe for the arrogance of her pretenſions, of the abſurdity of which ſhe might not be aware. Her age approached to ſeventy, and ſhe is infirm.

The Begum and Almas are the only perſons in Oude who have the power to excite any oppoſition to the reigning ſovereign, and I have no apprehenſions that they will make the attempt.—They have both repeatedly pronounced Vizier Ali and all the reputed ſons of Aſoph ud Dowlah ſpurious; they have acknowledged the right of the ſons of Sujah ud Dowlah to the Muſnud, and, under that acknowledgment, the preferable title of Saadut Ali Khan. To oppoſe his authority would be an act of rebellion, and a proof of determined hoſtility againſt the Company.

Although I ſhould moſt ſeriouſly lament the occurrence of hoſtilities in Oude, as they can only originate, on the part of the Begum and Almas, in oppoſition to every principle of right and juſtice, the termination in ſuch an event would, I truſt, be as ſpeedy and ſucceſsful as the cauſe we eſpouſed would be juſt and honourable. With a proper exertion of energy on the part of Saadut Ali Khan, his Adminiſtration will daily acquire vigour and ſtability, but his perſonal timidity is too great and too apparent.

The Nabob Saadut Ali Khan has been fully apprized of all the occurrences preceding his eſtabliſhment on the Muſnud. He knows the connections originally formed between the Begum and Vizier Ali; her deſertion of him in oppoſition to her oaths and engagements; and her propoſition for the advancement of Mirza Jungly, and her efforts for the promotion of it. He knows alſo the ſhare which Almas had in theſe tranſactions, and is fully impreſſed with a conviction that no reliance can be placed on them, or on any ſupport but that of the Company.

The late Nabob Vizier Ali was encamped within a mile of Mr. Cherry's Houſe, in the vicinity of Benares; when I arrived there I viſited him in his encampment, and he returned the viſit on the next day.

From a delay on the part of the Collector, the garden of Mudoo Daſs, appropriated for his reſidence, was not in a ſtate of preparation to receive him, but he was to remove on the 24th into another place which had been provided for his temporary habitation by Mr. Cherry. In his journey from Lucknow to Benares, which occupied fifteen days, he was eſcorted by a ſmall party, conſiſting of two companies of Native Infantry, and a troop of Hindoſtanny cavalry. If his preſent habits of profuſion be not corrected, the ſum allotted for his ſubſiſtence, however liberal, will by no means ſuffice. I recommended to Mr. Cherry to endeavour to inculcate in him the neceſſity of an intention to economy, and to aſſiſt in forming a proper eſtabliſhment for him, and with his advice. Ezut Ali and Waus Ali, his two favourites, accompanied him.

At ſome future period I would recommend his removal from Benares to ſome ſituation within the provinces of the Company, and no place appears to me more proper than Rajemahal. Under the fulleſt conviction, that not a human being ever believed him to have a ſhadow of right to the Muſnud, and without the moſt diſtant apprehenſion that his title to it will ever be revived, common prudence dictates the propriety of a more diſtant removal from a country where for four months he acted as ſovereign, that nothing may be left to chance which prudence can obviate. At preſent, in the indulgence of youthful diſſipations he finds every gratification which he can deſire, but we are not to forget that he has exhibited marks not only of a depraved and vicious character, but of an ambitious and fearleſs diſpoſition, capable of any acts of deſperation. For ſome months before the deceaſe of Aſoph ud Dowlah, in conſequence of repeated and groſs miſbehaviour, he had been treated with great ſeverity, had been deprived of many indulgences, and had occaſionally been placed under reſtrictions.

Under theſe conſiderations, whilſt I inſtructed the Agent at Benares to treat him with all attention and civility, I thought it equally expedient to direct his attention to his conduct, and not to allow him to leave the province without my permiſſion. No propoſitions, or claims of any kind, were ever mentioned by me to Vizier Ali; I never had any diſcuſſions with him on any buſineſs; and my interviews with him at his own houſe, after my arrival at Lucknow, were only twice repeated.

The univerſal language at Lucknow on the acceſſion of the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan, and as far as I could learn throughout Hindoſtan, has been uniformly ſtrong in favour of the right of Saadut Ali. The foreign Vakeels preſent there had expreſſed their ſentiments on the ſubject in the moſt decided manner; and we may conclude that they will be adopted by their own courts. The Nizam and Azeem ul Omrah have very ſtrongly expreſſed their ſentiments in favour of the meaſure.

I think it proper to mention that Ambajee, the Mahratta General, on the part of Scindiah, readily offered to me the aſſiſtance of 10,000 horſe if I required it. The offer was probably ſuggeſted by a diſtant hope of conciliating the ſupport of the Company, under ſome diſtruſt of the continuance of his Maſter's favour. On a report that Himmut Behauder was diſpoſed to enter the Vizier's provinces, he offered, if I deſired it, to ſend him to me, to be diſpoſed of as I might think proper. Laccawa Dada, another Mahratta chieftain, of leſs power, but of the higheſt character and reputation, was equally ready to furniſh ſuch aſſiſtance as it was in his power to beſtow.

I take this opportunity of adding that I aſcertained, beyond any doubt, that

Rajah

Rajah Jao Lall had actually formed the intention of inducing Zemaun Shah to approach Oude, and boaſted before ſeveral people that he had ſent to him propoſitions to this effect.

A variety of circumſtances and informations concur to impreſs me with a belief that Zemaun Shah ſtill retains an intention of proſecuting an expedition into Hindoſtan. It does not however follow that his deſigns are hoſtile to the Company or their allies, ſtill leſs that he will be able to accompliſh this intention. Nuſſer Ullah Khan, the Manager at Rampore, tranſmitted to me a letter from the Shah to him, expreſſing his determination to undertake the expedition during the laſt cold ſeaſon, and begged my inſtructions in what mode he ſhould reply to it. I directed an anſwer to the following purport:

That conſidering himſelf under the authority and protection of the Engliſh, he had tranſmitted his Majeſty's letter to the Governor-General for his information and direction.

The character of the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan has been variouſly ſpoken of. From the information which I have been able to collect, under an anxiety to obtain it, the following appears to be the reſult: 'His talents and capacity, though moderate, are not mean; his habits of economy are ſtrong, and approaching to parſimony; his conduct during his reſidence at Benares, was reſerved and correct; in all his dealings he was fair and juſt; and if ſome moral defects are imputed to him, they are not expoſed to general obſervation: His conduct after his acceſſion, as far as my perſonal obſervation extended, exhibited a propriety which marked good ſenſe.

To the juſtice of the Company he owes his acceſſion to the Muſnud of Oude; and he is fully apprized that the engagements which he has contracted might have been obtained either from Vizier Ali or Mirza Jungly. As he was called to the Muſnud of Oude without any renewal of the claim which he preferred on the death of Aſoph ud Dowlah, at a period when he could ſcarcely entertain any hope of his exaltation; and as he is fully aware of all the difficulties which oppoſed his acceſſion, and that without the exertions of the Company in his favour it could never have been accompliſhed, he ought equally to reſpect the principle which dictated the deciſion in his favour, and evince his gratitude for the efforts by which it was carried into execution.

March 5th, 1798. (Signed) *J. Shore.*

(Separate)—Extract of a Letter from the Governor General and Council of Bengal, to the Secret Committee of the Honourable Court of Directors; dated 5 March 1798.

(Secret Depart[t].)

Para. 1. In our letter of the 10th January laſt we expreſſed to you our apprehenſions, that in conſequence of the further information which the Governor General had received, reſpecting the birth of Vizier Ali, he would be compelled to re-conſider the queſtion of the ſucceſſion to the Muſnud of Oude.

2. We now avail ourſelves of the over-land diſpatch to acquaint you, that the Governor General having obtained at Lucknow the moſt ſatisfactory evidence of the ſpurioufneſs of Vizier Ali and the other reputed children of the late Nabob, the juſtice and reputation of the Company, as well as their political intereſts, required that the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan, as the rightful ſucceſſor, ſhould be placed on the Muſnud. He was accordingly ſeated on the Muſnud of Oude by the Governor General on the 21ſt of January laſt.

3. For the detail of the occurrences which preceded this important meaſure, the means by which it was happily accompliſhed without oppoſition or diſturbance, and the arrangements which have been made in conſequence of it, we muſt refer you to the Letters and Minutes of the Governor General which have been tranſmitted to you by the Britannia.

4. The Governor General returned to Calcutta on the 2d inſtant; and it is with great ſatisfaction we acquaint you, that to the period of his departure from Lucknow, which took place on the 21ſt ultimo, the moſt perfect tranquil-

 lity

lity prevailed in Oude, and that there was not the leaſt apprehenſion of its being diſturbed. We are happy alſo to notice the Governor General's obſervation, that the conduct of the Nabob Saadut Ali, ſince his acceſſion, has been dignified and conciliatory; and, indeed, in all reſpects regulated by the ſtricteſt regard to propriety.

5. A copy of the treaty concluded by the Governor General with the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan is now forwarded to you.

6. The Governor General's Letters and Minutes, forwarded by the Britannia, will furniſh you with the moſt ample explanations on the ſubject of the treaty. We ſhall here only obſerve, that we conſider it equally conſiſtent with the honour and intereſts of his Excellency; and that, in compriſing every ſtipulation which appears neceſſary to enable the Company, without riſk or embarraſſment to their own affairs, to protect both States from foreign enemies, in a quarter where alone they are liable to be aſſailed with any probability of ſucceſs, it affords a fair proſpect for the complete attainment of the primary objects of their connection with Oude.

7. The ſubſidy paid by the late Vizier, (including the ſum of five Lacks and a half of Rupees, which he agreed laſt year to contribute towards defraying the expence of two regiments of cavalry) amounted to fifty-ſix Lacks ſeventy-ſeven thouſand ſix hundred and thirty-eight Rupees. Of this ſum, however, one Lack of Rupees was paid to the Nabob Saadut Ali; ſo that the actual addition made by the treaty to the ſubſidy is twenty Lacks twenty-two thouſand three hundred and ſixty-two Rupees. This very conſiderable augmentation of our reſources, added to the twelve Lacks which the Nabob has paid agreeably to the treaty for the expences incurred in placing him on the Muſnud, and ten Lacks which the Governor General has borrowed from Almas Ali Khan, will enable us not only to keep up the inveſtment of 1798 to one Crore and five Lacks of current Rupees, the ſtandard of laſt year, but alſo to appropriate the further ſum of three Lacks of Sicca Rupees towards the increaſe which you have deſired to be made in the proviſion of ſugar.

Extract of Political Letter from Bengal, dated 7th March, 1798.

Para. 14. In our addreſs of the 10th January laſt we adviſed you of the arrival of the Governor General at Lucknow.

15. We ſhall not here attempt to enter into a detail of the important events which occurred after the Governor General's arrival at that capital, eſpecially as the whole of the Governor General's advices to us have been forwarded to the Secret Committee of your Honourable Court.

16. We ſhall confine ourſelves to obſerving, that from the very ſatisfactory evidence obtained by the Governor General, of the ſpurioufneſs of Vizier Ali and the other reputed children of the late Nabob, the juſtice and reputation of the Company, as well as their political intereſts, required that the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan, as the rightful ſucceſſor, ſhould be placed on the Muſnud: he was accordingly ſeated on the Muſnud of Oude, by the Governor General, on the 21ſt January laſt.

17. The complete ſucceſs which attended the Governor General's arrangements for carrying this important meaſure into execution without oppoſition or diſturbance, under all the peculiar difficulties and embarraſſments which attended the accompliſhment of it, will no doubt afford you the higheſt ſatisfaction.

18. For the particulars of theſe arrangements, the intrigues of the elder Begum, and Almas Ali Khan, to obtain the ſucceſſion for Mirza Jungly, the younger brother of Saadut Ali Khan, the reduction of the power of Almas, and other important matters connected with the Nabob's ſucceſſion, we muſt refer you to the Papers forwarded to your Secret Committee.

19. A copy of the treaty concluded with the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan is forwarded to you a number in the packet.

20. On this treaty we think it ſufficient here to obſerve, that it appears to us equally conſiſtent with the honour and intereſt of his Excellency the Nabob; and that, in compriſing every ſtipulation which appears neceſſary to enable the Company

Company, without riſk or embarraſſment to their own affairs, to protect both States from foreign enemies, in a quarter where alone they are likely to be aſſailed with any probability of ſucceſs, it affords a fair proſpect of the complete attainment of the primary object of their connection with Oude.

21. At the Governor General's inſtance the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan has adopted the titles of the Vizarut, and they have addreſſed ſeparate Arzdaſhts to his Majeſty, informing him of the acceſſion, and in terms calculated to procure the royal ratification, without any expreſs ſolicitation for that purpoſe, and there is every reaſon to ſuppoſe that it will not be withheld.

22. It is with great ſatisfaction that we acquaint you that the conduct of the Nabob Saadut Ali Khan, ſince his acceſſion, has been dignified and conciliatory, and indeed in all reſpects regulated by the ſtricteſt regard to propriety.

23. The Governor General left Lucknow on the 21ſt ultimo, and arrived at Calcutta on the 2d inſtant. And it is with ſincere pleaſure we acquaint you that the moſt perfect tranquillity prevailed in Oude at the period of his departure, and that there was no ground whatever to apprehend its being diſturbed.

24. It may not be improper here to notice, that the ſubſidy paid by the late Vizier (including the ſum of five Lacks and a half of Rupees, which he agreed laſt year to contribute towards defraying the expence of two regiments of cavalry), amounted to fifty-ſix Lacks ſeventy-ſeven thouſand ſix hundred and thirty-eight Rupees. Of this ſum, however, one Lack of Rupees was paid to the Nabob Saadut Ali, ſo that the actual addition made by the treaty to the ſubſidy is twenty Lacks twenty-two thouſand three hundred and ſixty-two Rupees. This very conſiderable augmentation of your reſources, added to the twelve Lacks which the Nabob has paid agreeably to the treaty, for the expences incurred in placing him on the Muſnud, and the ten Lacks of Rupees borrowed by the Governor General from Almas Ally Khan, will enable us not only to keep up your Bengal Inveſtment for 1798, to a Crore and five Lacks of current Rupees, the ſtandard of the Inveſtment of laſt year, but alſo to appropriate the further ſum of three Lacks of Sicca Rupees towards the increaſe which you are ſolicitous ſhould be made in the proviſion of Sugar.

No. 3.

Extract of a General Letter to Bengal, dated 15th May 1799, in the Political Department, as far as regards Sir JOHN SHORE's Conduct in the Arrangements for Oude.

Lra, from 11 Sept[r] 97.

3 & 4. Mention the ſudden retreat of Zemaun Shah; and that in conſequence the troops were directed to return to their cantonments, and the orders countermanded for augmenting the native regiments to the war eſtabliſhment.

Lra, from 7 March 98.

(14 a 24.) Adviſing the ſucceſſion of Saadut Ally Khan to the Muſnud of Oude; referring to ſundry papers connected with that ſucceſſion, and encloſing copy of the treaty concluded with the Nabob.

Para. 3. We rely upon your vigilance for the adoption of ſuch precautionary meaſures as may appear neceſſary for the defence of the Vizier's and the Company's territories, upon any future intelligence of the march of Timur Shah into Hindoſtan.

(Para. 35.) In the 61ſt Para. of our Letter in the political department of the 25th July laſt we took occaſion to notice, in terms of high commendation, the zeal manifeſted by our late Governor General for the Company's intereſt, in his determination to proceed a ſecond time to Lucknow, though

on the eve of his departure for Europe, for the Purpoſe of adjuſting the neceſſary arrangements, in conſequence of the demiſe of the Vizier Aſoph ud Dowlah, Nabob of Oude.

36. Although Vizier Ali ſucceeded to the Muſnud with the general concurrence, and his ſucceſſion was in conſequence acknowledged by your Government, yet, as the ſubſequent objections to that ſucceſſion were, as generally conceived, founded on the ſpurioufneſs of his birth, and the right of ſucceſſion actually claimed by another, in the perſon of Saadut Ali, brother to the deceaſed Nabob, and the eldeſt ſurviving ſon of Sujah ud Dowlah, it certainly behoved our Governor General to conſider thoſe objections on the one hand, and the pretenſions of Saadut Ali on the other, with all the attention and importance due to a queſtion which involved the diſpoſal of a kingdom, the right of inheritance to the property of the deceaſed Nabob, the political intereſt of the Company, and the honour, the reputation, and the juſtice of its Government.

37. After an attentive peruſal of the ſeveral Minutes and Letters of the late Governor General, which contain a moſt able, elaborate, and impartial detail of all the circumſtances which led to a deciſion by which Vizier Ali was depoſed, and Saadut Ali placed upon the Muſnud, we have not the leaſt heſitation in pronouncing that, in that deciſion, the juſt right of inheritance has been ſupported, and the honour, the reputation, and the juſtice of the Company's Government fully maintained.

38. The Governor General's Minute of the 5th March 1798 contains a very ſatisfactory explanation of the variations between the terms of the previous engagement executed by Saadut Ali at Benares, and thoſe of the Definitive Treaty concluded at Lucknow. By the latter, the Company's influence over the Vizier's country appears to be ſufficiently preſerved, without the inſertion of any article which in its operation might lead to an interference in the Collections on the part of the Company that might be deemed offenſive. And we have the further ſatisfaction to find that, excluſive of the immediate payment of twelve Lacks of Rupees by the Nabob Vizier, his annual ſubſidy is increaſed upwards of twenty Lacks of Rupees, beſides the acquiſition of a fortreſs in the Oude dominions, of the greateſt conſequence in the ſcale of general defence, with other ſtipulations, which have a tendency to remedy former defects in our political connection with that country, and to give the Company ſuch an aſcendancy as cannot fail to be productive of material benefit to both parties, and which, we truſt, will lead to the eſtabliſhment of a good ſyſtem of Government in Oude, which hitherto all our endeavours for a ſeries of years have been unable to accompliſh.

39. The late Governor General had given us reaſon to expect that for the firſt year, or perhaps longer, after Saadut Ali's acceſſion, his revenues would probably fall conſiderably ſhort of their eſtimated amount, and that he would find conſiderable difficulty in fulfilling his pecuniary engagements with the Company; and very ſatisfactorily aſſigned the ground of that opinion; we are therefore not ſurpriſed to find by the laſt accounts, that an arrear had accumulated in the payment of the Company's tribute to the amount of upwards of eighteen Lacks of Rupees. Lord Mornington having repreſented, however, that he believes the Nabob is ſincerely diſpoſed to make every poſſible effort for the liquidation of this arrear, as well as for introducing ſuch a ſyſtem of order and economy into the management of his finances as will enable him to be more punctual in his future payments, we entertain a well-grounded expectation that every cauſe of complaint upon this head will ſpeedily terminate.

40. The large, uſeleſs, and expenſive military eſtabliſhment, within the Oude dominions, appears to us to be one of the principal objects of economical reform, and we have much ſatisfaction in finding that the ſubject has already come under your conſideration.

41. We obſerved, with much ſatisfaction, the attention given by the late Governor General to the influence, power, and wealth of Almas Ali Khan, derived from the poſſeſſion of half the dominions of Oude, in the capacity of Aumil and Farmer, in procuring from him the relinquiſhment of farms which he held in the Doab to the amount of forty-nine Lacks of Rupees, and which reduction of his power was effected without expoſing him to public diſgrace.

Indeed

Indeed he ſubſequently evinced his good diſpoſition towards the Company by a loan of ten Lacks of Rupees. As, however, Almas Ali ſtill appears to be in poſſeſſion of very extenſive diſtricts, under an aſſurance of ſecurity to retain them, and although on account of his age he is ſuppoſed to feel no adequate motive to induce him to hazard the loſs of thoſe poſſeſſions, yet as he and the Begum are conſidered as the only perſons who have the power to excite any oppoſition to the reigning Sovereign, it is neceſſary that our Reſident at the Vizier's court ſhould be watchful of their conduct; though we are pleaſed to obſerve that no apprehenſions are entertained that they will make the attempt.

42. Having taken this general view of the ſubject, with a minute attention, however, to all the Papers and Proceedings, we are upon the whole decidedly of opinion, that the late Governor General, Lord Teignmouth, in a moſt arduous ſituation, and under circumſtances of much delicacy and embarraſſment, conducted himſelf with great temper, impartiality, ability, and firmneſs; and that he finiſhed a long courſe of faithful ſervices by planning and carrying into execution an arrangement, which not only redounds highly to his own honour, but which will alſo operate to the reciprocal advantage of the Company and the Nabob Vizier.

43. The affairs of Oude being thus ſettled in a manner which bids fair to be permanent; and it appearing by the 22d paragraph of your political diſpatch of the 17th April 1798, that the moſt perfect tranquillity continues to prevail in the Vizier's dominions; and as the reſolutions of the late Government of the 9th and 30th October 1797, for the augmentation of the army, were declared to be connected with the propoſed arrangement for that country, we direct that you take into your immediate conſideration the propriety of diſbanding thoſe new levies, or the neceſſity of continuing them. Your determination upon this point will of courſe be guided by the actual ſituation of affairs at the time you may receive this diſpatch, by the apparent views and diſpoſitions of the ſeveral powers of India, and by the intelligence which you may be in poſſeſſion of with reſpect to the intentions and motions of Zemaun Shah.

No. 7.

Copy of the TREATY, between the Nabob SAADUT ALLY and the COMPANY, in 1801.

TREATY between the Honourable the Eaſt India Company and His Excellency the Nawaub Vizier ool Mumaulick Yemeen oo Dowlah Nazim ool Moolk Saadut Alli Khan Bahadur Mobaurez Jung, for ceding to the Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, certain Portions of his Excellency's territoral Poſſeſſions, in Commutation of the Subſidy now payable to the Company by the Vizier.

WHEREAS by the treaty now ſubſiſting between his Excellency the Vizier, and the Honourable the Eaſt India Company, the Company have engaged to defend his Excellency's dominions againſt all enemies, and, to enable them to fulfil that engagement, his Excellency is bound by the aforeſaid treaty to pay to the Company, in Perpetuity, the annual ſubſidy of ſeventy-ſix Lacks of Lucknow Sicca Rupees; and is further bound by the ſaid treaty to defray the expence of any augmentation of force, which, in addition to the number of troops ſtipulated in the treaty, ſhall be judged neceſſary to enable the Company to fulfil their engagements of defending his Excellency's dominions againſt all enemies: And whereas it is adviſable that the funds for defraying theſe charges be eſtabliſhed on a footing which ſhall admit of no fluctuation of either increaſe or decreaſe, and ſhall afford ſatisfaction and ſecurity to the Company in regard to the regular payment in perpetuity of all ſuch charges, the following treaty, conſiſting of ten

articles,

articles, is concluded on the one part by the Honourable Henry Wellefley and Lieutenant Colonel William Scott, on behalf and in the name of his Excellency the Moft noble the Marquis Wellefley, K. P. Governor General for all affairs civil and military of the Britifh nation in India, by virtue of full powers veſted in them for this purpoſe by the ſaid Governor General; and on the other part by his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier ool Mumaulic Yemeen oo Dowlah Nauzim ool Moolk Saadut Ally Khan Bahadur Mobaurez Jung, in behalf of himſelf and his heirs and ſucceſſors, for ceding to the Honourable the Engliſh Eaſt India Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, certain portions of his Excellency's territorial poſſeſſions, in commutation of the former and augmented ſubſidy, and of all other ſums of money now chargeable to his Excellency on account of the Company's defenſive engagements with his Excellency.

Article Firſt.—His Excellency the Nawaub Vizier hereby cedes to the Eaſt-India Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, the under-mentioned portions of his territorial poſſeſſions, amounting in the groſs revenue to one Crore and thirty-five Lacks of Rupees, including expences of collections, in commutation of the ſubſidy, of the expences attendant on the additional troops, and of the Benares and Furruckhabad Penſions.

STATEMENT OF THE JUMMA:

Chucklah, Corah Kuwah, and Chucklah Etawah - -	55,48,577	11	9
Rehr and others, - - - - - - - - -	5,33,374	—	6
Furruckabad and others - - - - - -	4,50,001	—	—
Khairaghur and others - - - - - - -	2,10,001	—	—
Azimghur and others, Azimghur, Mounaut Bunjun - -	6,95,621	7	6
Goruckpore and others { Goruckpore 5,09,853 8 } and Butwul - - - { Butwul - - 40,001 - } -	5,49,854	8	—
Soobah of Allahabad and others - - - - -	9,34,963	1	3
Chucklah, Bureilly, Aſophabad and Kelpory - - -	43,13,457	11	3
Nawaub Gunge Rehly and others - - - - -	1,19,242	12	—
Moholul and others, with the exception of the Talook of Arwul	1,68,378	4	—
Total Jumma Lw Sa Rs	1,35,23,474	8	3

The above-mentioned Mahauls being ceded to the Company, as held by the Aumils in the Year 1208 Fuſlee, no claims are to be hereafter made on account of villages or lands which in former years may have been added to or ſeparated from the ſaid Mohauls.

Article Second.—The ſubſidy, which, by the ſecond article of the treaty of 1798 his Excellency engaged to pay to the Company, now that territory is aſſigned in lieu thereof, and of the expences of the additional troops, is to ceaſe for ever, and his Excellency is releaſed from the obligation of defraying the expences of any additional troops which at any time may be required for the protection of Oude and its dependencies, whether of the countries ceded to the Company, or the territories which ſhall remain in the poſſeſſion of his Excellency the Vizier.

Article Third—The Honourable the Eaſt-India Company hereby engage to defend the territories which will remain to his Excellency the Vizier againſt all foreign and domeſtic Enemies; provided always, that it be in the power of the Company's Government to ſtation the Britiſh troops in ſuch parts of his Excellency's dominions as ſhall appear to the ſaid Government moſt expedient; and provided further, that his Excellency retaining in his pay four battalions of infantry, one battalion of Neejeebs and Muwatis, two thouſand horſemen, and to the number of three hundred Golandauze, ſhall diſmiſs the remainder of his troops, excepting ſuch numbers of armed Peons as ſhall be deemed neceſſary for the purpoſes of the collections, and a few horſemen and Neejeebs to attend the perſons of the Aumils.

Article Fourth.—A detachment of the Britiſh troops, with a proportion of artillery, ſhall at all times be attached to his Excellency's perſon.

Article Fifth.—That the true intent and meaning of the firſt, ſecond, third, and fourth articles of this treaty may be clearly underſtood, it is hereby declared,

clared, that the territorial ceſſion being in lieu of the ſubſidy, and of all expences on account of the Company's defenſive engagements with his Excellency, no demand whatever ſhall be made upon the treaſury of his Excellency on account of expences which the Honourable Company may incur by aſſembling forces to repel the attack or menaced attack of a foreign enemy; on account of the detachment attached to his Excellency's perſon; on account of troops which may occaſionally be furniſhed for ſuppreſſing rebellions or diſorders in his Excellency's territories; on account of any future change of military ſtations; or on account of failure in the reſources of the ceded diſtricts; ariſing from unfavourable ſeaſons, the calamities of war, or from any other cauſes whatever.

Article Sixth.—The territories ceded to the Honourable Company by the firſt article of this Treaty ſhall be ſubject to the excluſive management and controul of the ſaid Company and their Officers; and the Honourable Eaſt-India Company hereby guarantee to His Excellency the Vizier, and to his heirs and ſucceſſors, the poſſeſſion of the territories which will remain to his Excellency after the territorial ceſſion, together with the exerciſe of his and their authority within the ſaid Dominions. His Excellency engages that he will eſtabliſh in his reſerved dominions ſuch a ſyſtem of adminiſtration, (to be carried into effect by his own officers) as ſhall be conducive to the proſperity of his ſubjects, and be calculated to ſecure the lives and property of the inhabitants; and his Excellency will always adviſe with and act in conformity to the Council of the Officers of the ſaid Honourable Company.

Article Seventh.—The diſtricts ceded by the firſt article of this Treaty ſhall be delivered over to the Company's Officers, from the commencement of the Fuſlee year 1209, correſponding with the 22d of September A.D. 1801; and his Excellency will continue to pay the ſubſidy and expence of the additional troops from his treaſury, in the ſame manner as hitherto obſerved, until the Company's Officers ſhall have obtained complete poſſeſſion from his Excellency's Officers of the countries ſo ceded. The Company will not claim any payments of ſubſidy from his Excellency's treaſury after their Officers ſhall have obtained poſſeſſion of the ſaid diſtricts.

Article Eighth.—The contracting parties, with a view of eſtabliſhing ſuch a commercial intercourſe between their reſpective dominions as ſhall be mutually beneficial to the ſubjects of both States, hereby agree to frame a ſeparate commercial Treaty. In the mean time it is agreed, that the navigation of the Ganges, and of all other rivers where they may form the mutual boundary of the two States, ſhall be free and uninterrupted; that is to ſay, that no boats paſſing up and down the Ganges, or other rivers, where they form the mutual boundaries of both States, ſhall be ſtopped or moleſted for duties; nor ſhall any duties be exacted from boats which put to in the poſſeſſions of either of the contracting parties, without intention of landing their goods. It ſhall, however, be in the power of both Governments to levy ſuch duties as they may think proper, on goods imported into, or exported from, their reſpective dominions, not exceeding the preſent uſage. It is further ſtipulated, that no exemption from duties on articles purchaſed in his Excellency's reſerved dominions, for the conſumption of the troops ſituated within the ceded territories, ſhall be claimed after they ſhall have been delivered over to the Company's Officers.

Article Ninth.—All the articles of former Treaties for eſtabliſhing and cementing the union and friendſhip ſubſiſting between the two States are to continue in full force; and all the articles of the Treaty concluded by the late Governor General Sir John Shore, on the part of the Honourable the Eaſt India Company, and his Excellency the Vizier, in the year 1798, not annulled by this Treaty, are to remain in force, and continue binding upon both contracting parties.

Article Tenth.—This Treaty, conſiſting of Ten Articles, having been ſettled and concluded in the city of Lucknow, on the 10th day of November, in the year of our Lord 1801, correſponding with the ſecond of the month of Rejeb, of the year twelve hundred and ſixteen Hejira; the Honourable Henry Welleſley, and Lieutenant Colonel William Scott have delivered to the ſaid Vizier one copy of the ſame in Engliſh and Perſian, ſealed and ſigned by them; and his Excellency The Vizier has delivered to the Honourable Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant-Colonel William Scott another copy alſo, in Perſian and Engliſh, bearing his ſeal and

ſignature; and the Honourable Henry Wellesley and Lieutenant Colonel William Scott engage to procure and deliver to his Excellency the Vizier, within the ſpace of thirty days, a copy of the ſame under the ſeal and ſignature of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, when the copy under their ſeals and ſignatures ſhall be returned.

A true Copy.
(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Secretary to Govt.

A true Copy.
C. R. Crommelin,
Actg Chief Secy to Govt.

No. 8.

Copy of the Settlement of the Countries called the CEDED PROVINCES, for three Years, made under the Direction of the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY, whilſt Lieutenant-Governor of thoſe Provinces.

To his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Wellesley, Governor General, &c. &c. &c.

My Lord,

I Have the honour to ſubmit to your Lordſhip the accompanying account (No. 1,) ſtating the aſſeſſed revenue, the amount of collections, and the balances of the ceded diſtricts for the Fuzilee year 1209, commencing with the 25th of September 1801, and ending on the 12th September 1802.

2. In explanation of the balances due from the province of Rohilcund I beg leave to refer your Lordſhip to the 17th paragraph of my letter of the 7th January 1802, ſtating my apprehenſion of a temporary deficiency in the Jumma at which that province had been ceded, with my conviction that this deficiency would in a few years be amply compenſated by a progreſſively increaſing revenue.

3. The ſettlement of the provinces had, however, been formed by the Collectors previouſly to my arrival at Bereilly, at a Jumma fully equal to that at which it had been ceded by his Excellency the Nabob Vizier; and although I was ſtill apprehenſive that this ſettlement had been made upon an erroneous calculation of the exiſting aſſets of the country, and that the amount would be with difficulty realized, I determined not to annul the engagements which had been recently concluded by the Collectors, from an apprehenſion that any immediate interference on my part might tend to weaken their authority, which at that critical period it appeared to me ſo neceſſary to ſupport.

4. Of the balances in the diſtrict of Bareilly I conſider above two Lacs to be irrecoverable; but the advanced period of the ſeaſon rendered it ſo extremely difficult to obtain any accurate information with reſpect to the real aſſets of the country, that I entirely acquit the Collectors of any blame on this account.

5. The balances which appear in the account to be due from the diſtricts of Goruckpoor, Azeemghur, &c. form a part of the unadjuſted accounts of the collections made by the Vizier's Aumils at the commencement of the year. Theſe accounts are now under inveſtigation at Bareilly, and the Aumils being men of reſponſibility, there is every proſpect of the balances being paid when the accounts are finally ſettled.

6. In the progreſs of the ſettlements of the Doab for the Fuzilee year 1209, I have frequently had occaſion to complain to your Lordſhip of the confuſion in which the accounts of the Vizier's Aumils were purpoſely involved, and on a reference to the many circumſtances of embarraſſment and difficulty which occurred to impede the realization of the revenues for the paſt year, it will appear that this object has been effected in a degree very unuſual, where the circumſtances

ſtances of the country, and the indigent ſtate of the Inhabitants required an immediate and an entire reform in the ſyſtem of government.

7. The encloſure (N°. 2,) exhibits a ſtatement of the ſettlements of the ſeveral diſtricts compoſing the ceded provinces for the Fuzilee years 1210, 1211, and 1212.

8. In moſt of the diſtricts the village ſettlement has been completed under the immediate inſpection of the Collectors, but the aſſeſſment of ſome of the Purgunnahs has been ſtated upon the Dorols or Eſtimates received from the Tehſuldars.

9. The indiſpoſition and abſence of the Collector of Bareilly having rendered it neceſſary that I ſhould perſonally undertake the ſuperintendence of the ſettlements of ſeveral Purgunnahs in that diſtrict, I had an opportunity of remarking that thoſe Eſtimates were very generally and conſiderably lower than the real aſſets of the Purgunnahs; and I entertain a confident hope, that when ſufficient time has been given to the Collectors to examine more particularly into the accuracy of the Eſtimates of thoſe Purgunnahs, of which the village ſettlement has not been completed, and into the validity of the titles of the actual proprietors of rent-free lands, a conſiderable increaſe may be obtained upon the ſtatements now ſubmitted; as the land revenue is, however, at preſent collected agreeably to theſe ſtatements, I have preferred ſubmitting them in their actual ſtate to taking credit for any eventual increaſe which may be made upon them.

10. The impoveriſhed and oppreſſed ſtate, however, of moſt of the Purgunnahs in the province of Rohilcund, and the diſtricts under the Collector of Goruckpoor, rendered it impoſſible to form a Triennial Settlement upon an equal fixed Jumma, without either continuing the oppreſſive ſyſtem, the effects of which had under the Vizier's Government proved ſo ruinous to the country, or relinquiſhing the juſt claims of Government to a proportional ſhare in the increaſed aſſets to be reaſonably expected in the courſe of three years.

11. It appeared to me, therefore, that the improvement of the country, as well as the intereſts of the cultivators, would beſt be promoted by veſting diſcretionary power in the Collectors ſtationed in Rohilcund and Goruckpoor, of forming the ſettlements upon a progreſſively increaſing Jumma, in all caſes where the actual ſtate of the cultivation, and the means poſſeſſed by the cultivators of increaſing their aſſets, might appear to render it adviſable. This plan has accordingly been followed in the ſettlement in the diſtricts of Goruckpoor and Aſſeemghur, and very generally throughout the province of Rohilcund.

12. By the abſtract ſtatement now ſubmitted to your Lordſhip it appears that the actual increaſe of the reſources of theſe provinces, upon the Jumma at which they were ceded to the Company, is upon the average of the triennial ſettlement, Rupees 45,38,012. 4. 11. and upon the Jumma of 1212 Fuzilee, Rupees 53,14,250. 2. 1.

13. This laſt Jumma forms an augmentation upon the ſubſidy paid by the Nabob Vizier, previouſly to the of Rupees, 73,37,724. 10. 4. which, after deducting 20 *per Cent.* upon the groſs Jumma for the expences of the judicial and revenue eſtabliſhments, the difference between the Lucknow Rupee, and the currency in the ſeveral diſtricts, the Sebundy corps, and the charges of collection, leaves a clear net increaſe of revenue of Rupees 35,70,179. 11. 6.

14. In this ſtatement the net profit derivable from the monopoly of Salt, (amounting to eleven Lacs of Rupees) the details of which will be ſubmitted to your Lordſhip in a ſubſequent part of this letter, is not included. The net increaſe therefore, including the branch of revenue, amounts to 46,70,179. 11. 6.

15. The commercial profits derivable from the inveſtments, from which a moſt important addition to the available reſources of theſe provinces is to be expected, will likewiſe be noticed ſubſequently in this diſpatch.

16. The enſuing ſettlement is to be formed upon the amount ſpecified in the column exhibiting the Jumma of 1212 copies of the official documents tranſmitted to me by the Collectors, from which the abſtract has been made from No^s 3 and 9 of the encloſures.

17. In forming the ſettlements with the Zemindars and Farmers the Collectors were directed to be particularly careful that the aſſeſſment ſhould be moderate, and ſhould admit of ample proviſion for the benefit of the induſtrious

 cultivator.

cultivator. The advantages held forth in the next ſettlement, to thoſe who may have improved their lands during the firſt period of three years, will, I have no doubt, be attended with the propoſed effect; and ſhould no peculiar calamity intervene to prevent the progreſs of the improvement now commenced in the country, the ſettlement of the land revenue for the ſecond period of three years will not be leſs than two Crores of Rupees.

18. From the documents which I have been enabled to collect, relative to the annual revenue of theſe provinces during the Mogul Government, it would appear that it amounted to nearly 2½ Crores of Rupees. Under this government the reſources derivable from the encouragement of trade and manufactures were entirely neglected, and nearly the whole revenue was collected from the land. Under the mild and equitable ſyſtem of the Britiſh Government, I have no heſitation in ſtating my expectation, that the land revenue of theſe provinces when fully cultivated, will amount to two Crores and fifty Lacs of Rupees.

19. The great increaſe of revenue obtained from the ceſſion of Furruckabad affords a ſatisfactory proof of the pecuniary advantages derived from that meaſure. The general tranquillity of the country, and the confidence of the inhabitants of that province in the preſent Government, may be ſafely preſumed from the quiet and unoppoſed ſettlement of a diſtrict hitherto notorious for a contumacious reſiſtance to all the meaſures of its former rulers, either for the purpoſe of improving its revenues, or its police. The annual penſions granted by the Treaty, amounting to R^{s}.2,87,304. 4. 9. are to be deducted from the ſum ſtated as the annual Jumma of Furruckabad.

20. It is ſatisfactory to reflect that the transfer of the province of Furruckabad to the Britiſh Government has not been leſs beneficial to the intereſts of the Nabob than to thoſe of the Company. The conſequences of the ceſſion to the Nabob have been the exchange of a precarious revenue for a fixed income, adequate to the maintenance of his dignity, and to the ſupport of his family and dependents, and not liable to any diminution from a failure in the revenues, or from any other cauſe whatever.

21. Previouſly to my departure from the ceded provinces I had an interview with the Nabob at Furruckabad, who expreſſed himſelf highly gratified by the arrangement which had taken place, and whoſe reſpectable appearance, ſurrounded by his family and dependents, formed a ſtriking contraſt with the ſtate of degradation in which he appeared when the affairs of Furruckabad were adminiſtered by his uncle, the Nabob Kherrund Mund Khan.

22. In the enclofed ſtatements the amount of the Sayr duties have been calculated upon the receipts of the laſt year. The mode of collecting theſe duties, and the numerous eſtabliſhments required for that purpoſe, have, however, been found to be highly vexatious and oppreſſive to the merchants and traders, and expenſive to Government, while, from the difficulty of check and controul, the actual receipts on account of Government bore a very inconſiderable proportion to the amount levied upon the tranſit trade of the country. I determined, therefore, after a minute inquiry into all the circumſtances relating to the Sayr collections, to aboliſh all tranſit duties in the ceded provinces, and to eſtabliſh a regular cuſtom-houſe duty, to be levied conformably to the accompanying temporary regulation, (N° 10) which has been iſſued ſubject to your Lordſhip's approval or alteration.

23. The effects of this arrangement are admitted by all the principal merchants at Cawnpore and Allahabad to be highly beneficial to the general commerce of the country; and although its operation, as affecting the former revenue obtained from the Sayr duties, cannot as yet be ſatisfactorily aſcertained, I am ſatisfied that any immediate diminution in the groſs collections of this branch of revenue will be nearly repaid by a reduction of eſtabliſhments; and will be ſpeedily and amply made good by the increaſed revenue, which the relief afforded will tend to encourage. It appears, indeed, that the commerce is already conſiderably increaſed; the collections at the Cuſtom-houſe at Cawnpoor, for the laſt three months, having exceeded the eſtimated annual amount of the receipts under the Vizier's Government.

24. Under the regulations recently introduced, the revenue ariſing from the Abkaree, or duty on the ſale of ſpirituous liquors, will at leaſt equal the amount for which credit is taken in the ſtatement.

25. In the enclosure (N° 10) your Lordship will observe that encouragement is held forth to the importers of Cotton and other Merchandise from the Marhatta country to convey their property through the Company's Possessions by the river Jumma. The complaints of the merchants of the exactions and loss to which the trade was exposed in its progress across the Doab, and the advantages to be derived from facilitating its conveyance to the lower provinces, as stated in my letter to your Lordship of the 29th of May last, have induced me to direct my attention to the means of opening the navigation of the Jumma, and I have accordingly directed the commercial Resident at Etawah to transport the investment he has been charged to provide for the Honourable Company by that river.

26. There is no obstruction in the course of the river from its junction with the Ganges to Kalpee, and only one place between this last station and Etawah, where in the dry season, the passage is rendered, in some degree, difficult, by a bank of lime-stone, which, I understand, may be removed at an inconsiderable expence. My last advices from the commercial Resident at Etawah mention his having dispatched six boats down the Jumma from Khyratpoor, about 8 cos above Etawah, and I am in daily expectation of hearing of the arrival of those boats at Allahabad.

27. A number of merchants residing at Hatras, Kutchura, and other places to the westward, have made proposals to the commercial Resident to remove from the opposite side of the Jumma, and to establish the general market for Cotton at Etawah.—An arrangement of this nature is likely to be attended with such important advantages, that I have directed the commercial Resident to afford every possible encouragement and protection to such merchants as may be induced to establish themselves within the ceded provinces.

28. The Thesuldars on the banks of the Jumma have agreed to provide an establishment of guard-boats, and have expressed their readiness to afford every assistance to a plan equally calculated to promote the security of the navigation, and to diminish the expence of their Police Establishments, by securing their respective Tehsuldarees from predatory incursions from the opposite banks of the river. In order to enable the Collectors of Etawah and Allahabab to furnish guards for these boats an augmentation of 130 men has been made to each of the Sebundy corps in the Doab.

29. Independently of the general commercial advantages to be expected from the measure of opening the navigation of the Jumma, it may be considered as an object of material importance, from the effect it is likely to produce on the city of Allahabad. The situation of this city, at the confluence of the rivers Ganges and Jumma, seems naturally to point it out as the emporium of the western and northern trade; and, as the sanctity of the place renders it the resort of pilgrims from all quarters of Hindostan, who are generally provided with merchandise for sale or barter, it appears to me peculiarly adapted to the purposes of trade. Since the project of opening the navigation of the Jumma has been generally known, more than six hundred warehouses have been erected at Allahabad, by merchants from Benares and the reserved dominions of the Vizier; and Allahabad has already assumed the appearance of a flourishing commercial capital.

30. I now proceed to lay before your Lordship the arrangements which I have adopted for the purpose of placing the exclusive privilege of the purchase and sale of salt in the hands of the Company.

31. This Article has in all countries been considered as a proper subject for taxation; but a well-regulated monopoly, conducted upon the principles hereafter mentioned, will operate in a mode more beneficial to Government, and less injurious to the consumers; than the imposition of a heavy tax.

32. The trade of foreign salt, which forms the general consumption of the ceded provinces, has been hitherto confined to a few principal dealers, who had the means of supporting a partial monopoly of the article, and of regulating the prices and supplies agreeably to their own views and interests. The transfer of this monopoly into the hands of Government, although it may in some degree affect the interests of these dealers, will secure a regular and plentiful supply

for conſumption, and a conſiderable revenue to Government, without materially enhancing the price to the conſumers.

33. In forming the plan for this monopoly I thought it neceſſary to place the general ſuperintendence of the ſupplies of ſales under the commercial Reſidents; and appointed an Agent for the purpoſe of purchaſing in the Marhatta country ſuch quantities of foreign ſalt as might be neceſſary for the conſumption of Oude. By a Proclamation iſſued on the 6th of November 1802, the further importation of ſalt by individuals has been prohibited from the 1ſt of December laſt, and the free ſale, or export of ſalt, imported previous to that period, has been permitted for four months from the date of the Proclamation. Copies of my inſtructions to the commercial Reſidents, and to the Agent for the proviſion of foreign ſalt, form No^s. 11 and 12 of the enclоſures which accompany this addreſs.

34. Having ſince that period had an opportunity of communicating with the Reporter-General of external commerce on the ſubject of the monopoly, I have thought it neceſſary to intruſt him with the temporary ſuperintendence of it, as well as the new arrangements introduced for the cuſtoms, and the proviſion of the inveſtments for the preſent year.

35. It appeared to me of material conſequence that general Reports ſhould be regularly furniſhed to Government of the ſupplies of ſalt which may be from time to time ſtored for the conſumption of theſe provinces, and the reſerved dominions of his Excellency the Nabob Vizier, as well as the effect of the monopoly upon the current prices of that article throughout the country; and that a due uniformity ſhould be eſtabliſhed in the department of the cuſtoms, as connected with the general commerce.

36. I truſt, therefore, that your Lordſhip will be of opinion, that Mr. Brown's ſervices and experience in the trade of the country could in no manner be more uſefully employed than by veſting in him a temporary ſuperintendence over theſe ſeveral departments, which will enable him to ſubmit to your Lordſhip in a connected and detailed form, a general view of the commercial reſources of theſe countries. Copies of the inſtructions with which I have furniſhed him for his guidance, of his ſuggeſtions in regard to the temporary arrangement of the ſales of ſalt, and of my ſubſequent orders, form No^s. 13, 14, and 15, of the enclоſures.

37. From the beſt information I have been able to obtain, the difference in the original price of the Sambhur ſalt in the Marhatta country, and the ſelling price in the ceded provinces, may be reckoned at 2 Rupees per Maund, and that of the inferior ſorts at 1/8 a calculation formed upon theſe grounds of the advantages to be derived by Government will give the following reſult:

On Sambhur conſumed two Lacks of Maunds at an advanced price at 2 Rupees, per M^d		4,00,000
On Salumbah, &c. 6 Lacks at 1/8 per M^d		9,00,000
		13,00,000
Deduct Revenue, hitherto derived from Duties on ſalt, now aboliſhed, about	1,00,000	
Commiſſion to the commercial Reſidents and Agents, of 5 *per Cent.* on the net profit, and expences of eſtabliſhments	1,00,000	
		2,00,000
Net Profit to Government	R^s	11,00,000

38. It may be neceſſary to remark that I do not expect that the full amount of this revenue will be realized until the monopoly is completely eſtabliſhed, and the principle of it properly underſtood, though I have no doubt that a larger revenue might be derived from this article without oppreſſion to the inhabitants; and that the preſent eſtimated amount, hardly exceeding an annual tax of 2 Anas

Anas per head on the population of theſe dominions, even admitting that the monopoly were aboliſhed, and the conſumers could provide themſelves with the article of ſalt at the original coſt and charges, cannot poſſibly create any diſſatisfaction among the inhabitants at large.

39. It ſhould likewiſe be recollected that the additional ſource of revenue derivable from this meaſure enabled me to aboliſh the tranſit duties which had operated as a reſtraint upon trade, and had been a conſtant ſource of complaint and diſſatisfaction to all perſons engaged in commercial purſuits, or whoſe concerns might lead them to traverſe the country.

40. I cannot conclude this part of my letter without ſuggeſting to your Lordſhip the expediency of extending the monopoly of ſalt to the province of Benares. From the beſt information I have been able to obtain, the effects of the duties which have hitherto been levied on foreign ſalt imported into the Benares province have been nearly prohibitory to the trade in that article, without at the ſame time increaſing in any conſiderable degree the import of Bengal ſalt; and as the manufacture of ſalt in the province was alſo prohibited, the only mode by which the inhabitants could have been furniſhed, muſt have been by ſupplies clandeſtinely introduced from Boghailcund and Bundailcund.

41. If the monopoly ſhould be extended to Benares, all foreign ſalt purchaſed either upon the borders of that province, or the ceded countries, and ſold on account of Government, may be allowed to be tranſported from and to either of theſe countries, or to the Nabob Vizier's reſerved dominions, free of all further duty. This will naturally have the effect of keeping the price of ſalt in thoſe countries reſpectively nearly upon a level, and from the extent of the demand all riſk of combination on the ſales will be effectually avoided.

42. In a former letter I communicated to your Lordſhip my opinion of the advantages to be derived from a proviſion of ſeveral of the products and manufactures of the ceded provinces for the Honourable Company's inveſtments.

43. From the report of the Reporter-General of external commerce (N° 16) upon the cloths manufactured at Bereilly by my order, it appears that a profit of above 100 *per cent.* may be expected from their ſale in London. I have accordingly directed the commercial Reſident at Bereilly (No. 17,) to provide for the current year an inveſtment of piece-goods upon the ſamples, to the amount of four Lacks of Rupees, and to prepare, with as little delay as poſſible, an aſſortment of the cloths already provided, for the purpoſe of being forwarded to the Honourable the Court of Directors.

44. The aſſortment to be forwarded to the Court of Directors is not of a quality equal to that which will be furniſhed for the inveſtment; it will, however, enable them to aſcertain the advantages which may be expected from an augmentation of their inveſtments in piece-goods from the province of Rohilcund.

45. The ſtatement contained in the report on the trade of the ceded diſtricts of Mow and Azeemghur (No. 18,) exhibits a profit of 8 Lacks of Rupees derivable from the proviſion of piece-goods, ſugar and opium, from theſe diſtricts. I have authorized the commercial Reſident at Benares to ſuperintend the purchaſes of the piece-goods and ſugar recommended by the Reporter-General of external commerce for the current year, and I have granted him an order on the Collector of the diſtrict to the amount of ſix Lacks of Rupees. As the manufacture of the additional quantity of opium recommended might poſſibly interfere with the ſales of the limited quantity provided for the lower provinces, I have not thought it adviſable to authorize any proviſion of this article without your Lordſhip's previous ſanction.

46. In my inſtructions to the commercial Reſident at Etawah (No. 19,) I have particularly directed him to aſcertain how far it may be practicable to furniſh the inveſtment for China from the Cotton the growth of the Doab.

47. To aſſiſt your Lordſhip's judgment in regard to the further extenſion of the inveſtment of Cotton, as experimental, to the China market, I have the honour to ſubjoin (No. 20,) copy of a Letter from the commercial Reſident at Etawah, ſtating the purchaſes he has already made of that article, the profit likely to accrue from it to Government, and a comparative view of the rates at which it

has been uſually furniſhed for the China market from Bombay, with thoſe at which it could be provided from this quarter.

48. As a ſubject which embraces points ſo highly intereſting, not only to the welfare of theſe newly-acquired dominions, but to the general intereſts of the Honourable Company in India, would appear to merit your Lordſhip's early and full conſideration, I have been induced to ſubmit the above-mentioned ſtatement; that by bringing forward the ſubject to your Lordſhip's notice, the neceſſary meaſures may be taken to aſcertain how far the comparative eſtimate may be conſidered to be correct, and how far it may be adviſable, upon the grounds of the commercial Reſident's ſtatement, to extend the orders already given for the proviſion of Cotton.

49. By this ſtatement it appears, that two hundred thouſand Maunds of Cotton furniſhed from the Company's poſſeſſions in the Doab, and exported to China, will bring into the Company's treaſury at Canton fifty-ſix Lacks of Rupees, yielding a net profit to the Company of twenty-eight Lacks of Rupees.

50. From the accompanying letter from the commercial Reſident at Etawah (N° 21,) your Lordſhip will obſerve the arrangement which has been formed for proviſion of the ſaltpetre ordered for the current year, and it appears that the ſample furniſhed by the commercial Reſident is ſuperior in value to the ſaltpetre generally provided from Patna, by nearly 25 *per Cent.*

51. The following is an abſtract of the Inveſtment directed to be provided by the commercial Reſident for the current year:

From Rohilcund.		
Piece Goods to the amount of		4,00,000
The Doab.		
Cotton	2,00,000	
Saltpetre	65,000	
Piece-Goods	10,000	
		2,75,000
Mow and Azeemghur.		
Under the charge of the commercial Reſident at Benares:		
Piece-Goods	5,00,00	
Sugar	1,00,00	
		6,00,000
		R^{s} 12,75,000

52. The regular Fairs eſtabliſhed for the purpoſe of promoting a free communication with the inhabitants of the hills bordering on the provinces of Rohilcund and Goruckpoor, appear likely to be attended with equal advantages to the commercial intereſts of both Countries.

53. The Inveſtment of Woollens and Metals, forwarded on account of the Honourable Company, had not reached Bereilly in ſufficient time to be held at the fair at Chilkeeah Ghaut, to which the people from the hills had reſorted in great numbers, but I have directed the commercial Reſident at Bereilly to forward parts of the different articles to the fair at Bilharee, and to report upon the prices at which they can be ſold. Theſe fairs will, I have no doubt, after ſome time, be regularly frequented by the traders from the hills, and will afford favourable markets for the Woollens and other Commodities which may be ſent on account of the Company.

54. The principal Fair at Hurdwar will commence in the enſuing month, when the commercial Reſident has been directed to proceed to that place for the purpoſe of ſuperintending the ſales of the inveſtment forwarded from Calcutta, and of reporting on the means of extending the commerce with the countries to the Weſtward.

55. In

55. In order to ſecure to the Government a participation in the advantageous commerce carried on at the Hurdwar fair, as mentioned in my letter of 29th May, I have thought it adviſable to authorize the erection of a Gunja Ghaut, and Seray, on the eaſtern banks of the Ganges, about three miles below Hurdwar. The expence of theſe buildings will bear a very inconſiderable proportion to the advantages to be ultimately derived from the eſtabliſhment of the fairs, and from the improvement of the adjacent country, and will partly be defrayed by the amount ariſing from the rent of the public buildings to the merchants and traders reſorting to the fair.

56. The deſolate ſtate of the country between Nujebabad and Hurdwar, and the unhealthineſs of the climate, rendered it neceſſary to encourage the exertions of individuals to cultivate that extenſive track of country, and that a public eſtabliſhment ſhould be commenced for the purpoſe of attracting inhabitants from the neighbouring countries.

57. As the ſituation fixed for the propoſed public eſtabliſhments offered the advantage of drawing ſettlers, as well for the cultivation of the country as for the purpoſes of commerce, I conſidered this combination as particularly encouraging to the formation of a flouriſhing and extenſive town, which, from the report of the Collector of Mooradabad, there can be little doubt will ſoon be effected by the eſtabliſhment of individuals, who, upon due encouragement being afforded them, will be induced to ſettle in this part of the Company's poſſeſſions. By theſe means a country, to the extent of about 200 ſquare miles, now a barren and uſeleſs waſte, may be brought into a productive ſtate of cultivation and proſperity.

58. The detailed proceedings of the Board of Commiſſioners having been regularly forwarded to the Preſidency for your Lordſhip's information, I have thought it unneceſſary in this addreſs to enter into minute details on the great variety of ſubjects naturally included in the formation of arrangements for the government of an extenſive and hitherto oppreſſed country; I have therefore confined myſelf to the points which from their general importance it appeared to me neceſſary to ſubmit to your Lordſhip in a ſeparate and connected form, for the purpoſe of affording a ſuccinct view of the ſtate of the ceded provinces previous to my reſignation of the ſituation to which your Lordſhip had nominated me.

59. The permanent ſecurity of the Land Revenue, and the gradual improvement of the country, form the baſis of the preſent Settlement: Under the ſyſtem which is now eſtabliſhed I entertain no apprehenſion with regard to the realization of the Land Revenue, and the increaſe obtained upon the paſt year is a ſufficient indication of the value of theſe newly-acquired poſſeſſions, and of the ſucceſs of the meaſures hitherto adopted for calling forth their extenſive reſources.

60. From unavoidable circumſtances the Board of Commiſſioners have for ſome months paſt been unable to meet for the diſpatch of buſineſs; and the conſequent addition to the detailed duties of Government from my having been deprived of their aſſiſtance, may have occaſioned a delay in completing ſome of the arrangements which it was my earneſt wiſh to have fully eſtabliſhed and confirmed previous to my reſignation.

61. On a conſideration, however, of the variety of important ſubjects which demanded my attention, and a review of the meaſures which have been adopted to promote the improvement of the country, to ſecure the happineſs and proſperity of the inhabitants, and to introduce a regular ſyſtem for the adminiſtration of juſtice, for the collection of the revenues, and for the management of commercial affairs, I truſt it will appear, that the views which induced your Lordſhip to appoint me to the temporary charge of the government of the ceded provinces have been completely fulfilled.

62. I truſt it will appear that no exertions have been omitted to do juſtice to the great and ſolid advantages which the Company have derived from this moſt important acquiſition; and I rely, with a degree of confidence proportioned to the intereſt which I muſt always feel in the welfare of theſe provinces, that the opinion which your Lordſhip has expreſſed with reſpect to the efficacy of the meaſures which have been adopted in the courſe of my adminiſtration, will be

fully confirmed by the increaſing happineſs and proſperity of the inhabitants, and by the gradual improvement of the country. I have the honour to be, your Lordſhip's moſt obedient and humble Servant,

Fort William, the 10th February 1803. (Signed) *Henry Welleſley.*

P. S. The detailed account of the collections and balances of the ceded provinces for 1209 Fuſlee not having been completed by the Accountant, and judging it to be of importance that your Lordſhip ſhould be furniſhed at the earlieſt practicable period with my report upon the ſtate of the ceded provinces, I have not thought it adviſable to delay it for this ſingle document; I have therefore only to repeat, that I have no doubt of the realization of the balances, with the exception of thoſe from Rohilcund, which I have ſtated in the 4th paragraph of my letter to be irrecoverable, and that the ultimate balance will not exceed 2 *per cent.* on the whole of the available reſources of the ceded provinces for the paſt year. The account which is wanting to complete the foregoing report ſhall be laid before your Lordſhip as ſoon as it is received from the Accountant.

(Signed) *H. W.*

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT

OF THE

REVENUES

OF THE

CEDED PROVINCES IN OUDE,

&c. &c.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT of the REVENUES of the CEDED PROVINCES in OUDE, for the Fuslee

the Provinces were ceded; and the

Amount SUBSIDY formerly paid by his Excellency the NAWAUB VIZIER.		Names of the MEHALS ceded to the Honble. COMPANY.	Amount of the ceded JUMMA.	Amount of the Mofufil JUMMA of 1209 F. S. including SAYRS and ABKAREE.	Amount of Land Revenue for 1210 Fuslee, according to the Triennial Settlement.	Amount of Land Revenue for 1211 Fuslee, according to the Triennial Settlement.	Amount of Land Revenue for 1212 Fuslee, according to the Triennial Settlement.
	Corah, Currah, and Etawah.	ALLAHABAD	9,34,963 1 3	11,31,056 12 3	11,89,046 12 3	11,89,046 12 3	11,89,046 12 3
		KHEYREGURH	2,10,001 — —	2,91,907 11 3	3,60,000 — —	3,60,000 — —	3,60,000 — —
		FUTTEHPOOR and CURRAH	- - - - -	- - - - -	14,60,587 11 3	14,76,532 8 9	14,89,677 13 —
		Zillah KANPOOR	55,48,577 11 9	*71,70,024 3 —	30,56,570 6 —	30,56,570 6 —	30,56,570 6 —
		Zillah ETAWAH	- - - - -	- - - - -	28,31,383 4 —	28,31,383 4 —	28,31,383 4 —
		GOUICKPOOR	5,09,853 8 —	5,80,573 9 9	5,44,553 11 3	6,11,254 6 3	7,12,216 5 9
1,15,00,000 — —		AZEEMGURH, MOUNAT, BUNJUN	6,95,624 7 6	7,76,218 3 9	7,18,264 3 6	7,91,931 13 9	8,68,134 4 9
		MAHOLE	1,68,378 4 —	1,58,244 11 6	1,62,136 1 9	1,71,664 7 3	1,83,418 3 6
		NEWAGBUNGE	1,19,242 12 —	1,18,957 6 —	96,803 10 3	1,07,334 13 —	1,22,678 9 3
		BOOTWUL	40,001 — —	40,001 — —	30,000 — —	30,000 — —	30,000 — —
	Bereilly and Rehr.	Zillah BEREILLY	- - - -	25,29,521 15 —	21,94,059 4 6	23,70,606 4 8	25,73,906 9 2
		Zillah MORADABAD	- - - -	21,06,022 — —	19,46,640 7 5	21,36,880 3 5	23,76,449 11 10
		SAYRS and ABKAREE	48,46,831 11 9	3,37,956 — —	—	—	—
		FURRUCKABAD	4,50,001 — —	4,50,001 — —	10,29,581 13 9	10,29,581 13 9	10,29,581 13 9
			1,35,23,474 8 3	1,56,92,148 8 6	1,56,19,627 5 11	1,61,62,786 13 1	1,68,23,063 13 3

ESTIMATED PROFIT derivable

TOTAL Average of the fettled and eftimated REVENUE of the

* Inclufive of the Collections of the Kanpoor Cuftom Houfe.

Years 1210, 1211, 1212:—With the Amount SUBSIDY formerly paid by the NAWAB VIZIER; the JUMMA at which SETTLEMENT for 1209 Fuflee.

Eſtimated Amount of Cuſtoms, according to the New Regulations for the Eſtabliſhment of Cuſtom Houſes in the ſeveral Diſtricts.	Eſtimated Abkaree for 1210.	Eſtimated Abkaree for Duty on Spirituous Liquors, for 1211.	Eſtimated Abkaree for 1212.	Amount Revenue of the Ceded Provinces for 1210 Fuflee, including Cuſtoms and Abkaree.	Amount Revenue of the Ceded Provinces for 1211 Fuflee, including Cuſtoms and Abkaree.	Amount Revenue of the Ceded Provinces for 1212 Fuflee, including Cuſtoms and Abkaree.	Average of ſettled and Eſtimated Revenue of the Ceded Provinces, for One Year of the Triennial Settlement.
1,73,333 5 4	1,00,000 — —	1,50,000 — —	2,00,000 — —	32,82,967 12 10	33,48,912 10 4	34,12,057 14 7	33,47,979 7 3
*2,99,780 — —	40,000 — —	80,000 — —	1,00,000 — —	33,96,350 6 —	34,36,350 6 —	34,56,350 6 —	34,29,683 11 4
2,00,633 14 —	†40,000 — —	80,000 — —	1,00,000 — —	30,72,017 2 —	31,12,017 2 —	31,32,017 2 —	31,05,350 7 4
65,499 10 6	30,000 — —	30,000 — —	30,000 — —	6,40,053 5 9	7,06,754 — 9	8,07,716 — 3	7,18,174 7 7
66,305 9 —	45,000 — —	45,000 — —	45,000 — —	8,29,569 12 6	9,03,237 6 9	9,79,439 13 9	9,04,082 5 8
2,083 8 9	10,000 — —	10,000 — —	10,000 — —	1,74,219 10 6	1,83,748 — —	1,95,501 12 3	1,84,489 12 11
28,024 13 6	10,000 — —	10,000 — —	10,000 — —	1,34,328 7 9	1,45,359 10 6	1,60,703 6 9	1,46,963 13 8
10,000 — —	2,000 — —	2,000 — —	2,000 — —	42,000 — —	42,000 — —	42,000 — —	42,000 — —
1,84,000 — —	40,000 — —	60,000 — —	80,000 — —	24,18,059 4 6	26,14,606 4 8	28,37,906 9 2	26,23,524 — 9⅓
1,53,000 — —	40,000 — —	60,000 — —	80,000 — —	21,39,640 7 5	23,49,880 3 5	26,09,449 11 10	23,66,323 7 6⅔
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1,15,000 — —	35,000 — —	50,000 — —	60,000 — —	‡11,79,581 13 9	11,94,581 13 9	12,04,581 13 9	11,92,915 3 1
12,97,660 13 1	3,92,000 — —	5,77,000 — —	7,17,000 — —	1,73,09,288 3 —	1,80,37,447 10 2	1,88,37,724 10 4	1,80,61,486 13 2

from the Monopoly of SALT - - -

No. 9.

Return to the 9th Order of the Honourable Houſe of Commons, dated 25th June 1805, requiring a Copy of the General Letter from Bengal, in the Revenue Department in 1803-4, reſpecting the COLLECTIONS of the CEDED PROVINCES.

(Duplicate.)

Department, Ceded Provinces.

To the Honourable The Court of Directors for the Affairs of the Honourable the United Company of Merchants of England trading to the Eaſt Indies.

(Revenue Department.)

Honourable Sirs,

Para. 1. The Governor General in Council had the honour of addreſſing your Honourable Court, on the 23d of February laſt, in the Political Department, on the ſubject of the provinces ceded to the Honourable Company by the Nawaub Vizier; and of communicating to you the arrangements which had been adopted in conſequence of Mr. Welleſley's reſignation of the office of Lieutenant-Governor of the ceded provinces, and of the diſſolution of the commiſſion appointed for the proviſional government of thoſe provinces.

2. His Excellency in Council having deemed it to be eſſential for the due management of the affairs of the ceded provinces, that a ſeparate department ſhould be formed at the Preſidency for the conduct of the correſpondence relating to the affairs of thoſe Provinces, (of which your Honourable Court have been already adviſed,) the Governor General in Council will hereafter addreſs your Honourable Court from that department, on all ſubjects connected with the adminiſtration of juſtice, and the revenues and commerce in thoſe poſſeſſions.

3. The correſpondence in this department will be conducted under the three heads of Revenue, Judicial, and Public, which will compriſe all matters relating to thoſe branches of the public affairs. All correſpondence relating to ſecret political, or military affairs, will be communicated to your Honourable Court from the eſtabliſhed ſecret, political, and military departments of the ſupreme Government.

4. The Governor General in Council has now the honour of addreſſing your Honourable Court from the Revenue Department of the ceded provinces; and of forwarding to your Honourable Court, by the preſent diſpatch, the broken ſet of the proceedings of his Excellency in Council in this department, from the 21ſt of February laſt, to the 28th of July inclusive, with an index.

5. The diſpatches from the Governor General in Council to the Honourable the Secret Committee of your Honourable Court by the Telegraph Packet, and the able and ſatisfactory report of the late Lieutenant-Governor, with the important documents accompanying it, (forwarded with the diſpatch of his Excellency in Council of the 23d of February laſt) will have apprized your Honourable Court of the ſentiments of the Governor General in Council, with reſpect to the meaſures adopted during the Adminiſtration of Mr. Welleſley, for promoting the improvement and proſperity of the ceded provinces, and for rendering thoſe poſſeſſions a ſource of wealth and ſtability to the Britiſh Dominions under the immediate Government of the Preſidency of Fort William. It is with the higheſt degree of ſatisfaction that his Excellency in Council acquaints your Honourable Court, that the wiſdom of thoſe meaſures appears to have been fully confirmed by the tranquillity which has generally prevailed through the country, and by the punctuality and facility with which the Revenue on account of the firſt year of the triennial ſettlement has been realized.

6. The

6. The account of demands, receipts, and balances, in the ſeveral diſtricts compoſing the ceded provinces for the Fuſſily year 1209, which ſhould have accompanied Mr. Welleſley's report (No. 1,) was ſubſequently tranſmitted to the Secretary to your Honourable Court by the chief Secretary to the Government. A duplicate of that account is forwarded a number in the preſent diſpatch. His Excellency in Council deems it neceſſary to obſerve, on this account, that the groſs demand for the whole year, amounting to Rupees 1,57,12,644. 5. 3. includes the collections from the Sayer and Cuſtoms, as well as from the Land Revenue. N° 5.

7. His Excellency in Council will have the honour of ſubmitting to your Honourable Court in a future diſpatch, a ſtatement and explanation of the balances due from the ceded provinces on account of the Fuſſily year 1209. His Excellency in Council at the ſame time begs leave to obſerve, that it affords no ground for ſurprize, that the amount of the balances ſhould not have exceeded the ſum ſtated; the ſettlement and collection of the revenues for that year having been made under the moſt unfavourable circumſtances, and the management of the country having remained, during ſeveral of the firſt months of the year, in the hands of the officers and renters of the Nawaub Vizier. His Excellency in Council is perſuaded that the explanation of thoſe balances will not only be ſatisfactory to your Honourable Court, but will alſo afford a convincing proof of the indefatigable zeal and aſſiduity manifeſted by the gentlemen to whom the charge of the collection of the revenue was intruſted.

8. The Governor General in Council begs leave to requeſt the attention of your Honourable Court to the under-mentioned papers, copies of which accompany the preſent diſpatch, viz. N° 6.

General Settlement of the Amount of the Jumma of the Land Revenue of the ceded Provinces for the Fuſſily year 1210, exhibiting a groſs Jumma of Rupees 1,54,57,611. 10. 10, of ſeveral ſpecies.
Abſtract of the Account of the Kiſtbundee, ditto, ditto.
Explanation of the Balances due from the ſeveral Diſtricts in the Ceded Provinces, on account of the firſt nine Months of the Fuſſily year 1210.

9. His Excellency in Council is perſuaded that your Honourable Court will obſerve, with particular ſatisfaction, the very favourable ſtatement of the collection of the Land Revenue, exhibited in the papers mentioned in the preceding paragraph. It will appear to your Honourable Court from thoſe papers, that the total demand, for the firſt nine months of the Fuſſily year 1210, amounted to R^{s} 1,38,87,709; and that the balance on account of that demand did not exceed Rupees 2,17,916. His Excellency has much pleaſure in adding, that the explanations of this balance, received from the Collectors, afforded every reaſon to expect that the greater part of the arrear would be ſpeedily recovered.

10. The comparative ſtatement (N° 2), which accompanied Mr. Welleſley's report of the 10th of February laſt, eſtimated the amount of the Land Revenue of the ceded provinces, in the Fuſſily year 1210, at Rupees 1,56,19,627. 5. 11; whereas the abſtract of the accounts of the ſettlement now forwarded ſtates the demand for the ſame year at Rupees 1,54,57,611. 10. 10. exhibiting a deficiency of Rupees 1,62,016. 5. 11. In explanation of this deficiency his Excellency in Council begs leave to mention, that Mr. Welleſley's comparative ſtatement was principally compiled from accounts of eſtimated receipts; and that the deficiency is occaſioned by the difference between thoſe eſtimates, and the accounts of the ſettlements actually concluded by the ſeveral Collectors, which had not been received at the period when Mr. Welleſley's comparative ſtatement was prepared. With an exception to the diſtrict of Moradabad, the other diſtricts are not aſſeſſed with ſo high a revenue as is ſtated in the eſtimate. The difference, however, upon the whole amount is inconſiderable.

11. His Excellency in Council has great pleaſure in forwarding by the preſent diſpatch a copy of a letter from the Collector of Moradabad, under date the 22d of April laſt, with a copy of the abſtract account of the ſettlement of the Land Revenue for the Fuſſily years 1210, 1211, 1212 which accompanied it, exhibiting an increaſe on the eſtimated amount of the ſettlement for 1210, of Rupees 66,803; and containing a very favourable and ſatisfactory deſcription of the N° 7.

improving

improving ſtate of the diſtrict under his charge, and of the diſpoſition of its inhabitants.

12. In explanation of the difference between the Jumma of the year 1209, as ſpecified in Mr. Welleſley's ſtatement, and the Jumma ſtated in the general account of the ſettlement of the ſame year, accompanying this diſpatch, being Rupees 8,35,040, it is neceſſary to apprize your Honourable Court that ſuch difference ariſes in conſequence of every deſcription of Revenue being included in the former ſtatement; whereas the latter ſtatement is confined to the Land Revenue.

13. The proceedings which will be tranſmitted to your Honourable Court will apprize you of the rebellious conduct of Rajah Bugwunt Sing, Zemeendar of Saſnee and Bedjeghur, in the diſtrict of Etawah, and of the cauſes which led to his expulſion from the Honourable Company's territories, and to the forfeiture of his eſtate. The amount of the Land Revenue payable by the Rajah, on account of the year 1209, was Rupees 30, 823. 8. 9.

14. The abſtract account of the ſettlement of the Land Revenue for the year 1210, referred to in the 8th paragraph of this letter, does not include the aſſeſſment on the eſtate lately poſſeſſed by Rajah Bugwunt Sing at Saſnee and Bedjeghur; as an adjuſtment of the aſſeſſment could not be made in time to be inſerted in that account, in conſequence of the reſiſtance of the late proprietor.

15. His Excellency in Council has now the ſatisfaction of acquainting your Honourable Court, that a ſettlement has been concluded by the Collector of Etawah for the forfeited eſtate of Bugwunt Sing, for the years 1210, 1211, 1212, at an annual Jumma of Rupees 1,00,967. In conſequence, however, of the late diſturbances in the Purgunnahs of Saſnee and Bedjeghur, the net revenue demandable on account of the year 1210 will be only Rupees 45,159. 9. 6; the remaining ſum of Rupees, 55,807. 6. 6, being the amount of the collections made by Bugwunt Sing, and of the damage done to the crops by the troops employed againſt that rebellious Zemeendar. The Jumma of this eſtate, on account of 1210, will ſtill exceed that of 1209 in the ſum of Rupees 14,336. 9. 0; and, in the years 1211 and 1212, the Jumma of this eſtate will annually exceed the amount paid by the late Zemeendar in the ſum of Rupees 70,143. If this ſum be deducted from the ſum of 1,62,016. 5. 11, the amount of the difference between Mr. Welleſley's eſtimate of the amount of the Land Revenue of the ceded provinces, and the actual aſſeſſment on thoſe provinces, the actual difference will be reduced to the ſum of Rupees 91,873. 5. 11.

16. The Governor-General in Council has the honour of tranſmitting to your Honourable Court, by the preſent diſpatch, the following ſtatements, which have been prepared in correſpondence with the entries in the general books, and with the annual ſtatements of receipts and diſburſements, prepared for tranſmiſſion to your Honourable Court.

A Statement of the demands, receipts, and balances, of the Land Revenue of the ceded provinces, from Aſſin to Choite of the Fuſſily year 1209, or from the 1ſt October 1801 to 30th April 1802.

A Statement of the groſs net revenue collected from the ceded provinces in the ſeven firſt months of 1209 F. S. or from October 1801 to April 1802 inclusive.

A Statement of the demands, receipts, and balances of Land Revenue of the ceded provinces, agreeably to the Collectors accounts, on account of the year 1209, 10, or 1802, 3, commencing on the 1ſt May, 1802, and terminating on the 30th of April 1803.

A Statement of the groſs and net revenue collected from the ceded provinces in the year 1209, 10, F. S. or 1802, 3.

A Statement of the groſs collections on account of Land and Sayr Revenue in the ceded provinces in the months of May, June and July 1803.

17. The

17. The following is a Statement of the general results exhibited in the ſtatements above mentioned.

JUMMA, or Land Aſſeſſment, for that part of 1209 which ended with the year of account 1801-2	1,05,94,584		
Total Collections under the Aſſeſſment	96,20,027		
Balance of Rupees of ſorts		9,74,556	
	or Lw Rs	9,55,524	
Groſs Receipts of Land Revenue and Sayer in the above period:			
Land Revenue as above	96,20,027		
Deduct the difference between the Rupees of ſorts and Lucknow Rupees, upon the amount collected by the Officers of the Company	1,50,151		
Lucknow Rupees	94,69,876		
Sayer — Ditto	4,10,989		
		98,80,865	
Charges in the above period on account of the Land Revenue, Lw Rupees	19,57,399		
Ditto Sayer — ditto — ditto	1,84,981		
		21,42,380	
Lucknow Rupees		77,38,485	
		or Sa Rs	74,04,763
Deduct expences incurred during the adminiſtration of the Company's officers			94,600
Net Revenue realized		Sa Rs	73,10,163
Jumma, or Land Aſſeſſment for 1802-3 correſponding with 1209-10 F. S.	Sa Rs	1,34,83,392	
Collections under this Aſſeſſment	1,33,68,377		
Add authorized abatements	5,861		
		1,33,74,238	
Net Balance Calcutta		Sa Rs	1,09,154
Groſs Receipts of Land Revenue and Sayer, &c. in the above period, viz. Land Revenue	1,33,68,377		
Deduct Tehſildary and other Moſuſſil charges of collection, &c.	14,02,733		
		1,19,65,645	
Surplus Collections or Revenue of Lands not included in the Jumma		6,546	
Balance of the paſt year		2,28,150	
Abkarry		1,48,100	
Sayer, excluſive of Abkarry		8,43,330	
Intereſt on Tuccanee		14,727	
Batta, fines, forfeitures, &c.		57,877	
Total Sudder Jumma collected in 1209-10, or 1802-3, Calcutta Sicca Rupees			1,32,64,375
Charges for twelve Months.			
Ordinary:			
Allowances of the Honourable Lieutenant-Governor and Commiſſioners, Collectors, Aſſiſtants, and Native Officers		6,45,589	
Penſions		4,49,489	
Extraordinary:			
Amount diſburſed beyond the ordinary Charges of one year		65,374	
Hoondawaun on remittances		53,011	
Total Charges diſburſed in the year 1209-10			12,13,463
Net Revenue after deducting Charges Collection, Sa Rs			1,20,50,912

Groſs Collections of Land Revenue and Sayer, in the months of May, June, and July 1803.

Land Revenue:			
Account 1210 F. S.	41,45,204		
Ditto - 1209 F. S.	5,144		
Surplus Collections	5,836		
		41,56,184	
Sayer Revenue:			
Abkarry	78,213		
Sayer, excluſive of Abkarry	1,27,530		
		2,05,743	
TOTAL COLLECTIONS - -	Calcutta Sicca Rupees		43,61,827

18. From the reſult of the accounts of the only complete year which has elapſed, *viz.* the year 1802-3, correſponding with part of 1209 and part of 1210 F. S. it will appear to your Honourable Court that the net Revenue received from the Ceded Provinces within the year, after defraying all charges whatever, amounted to C^a S^a Rupees 1,20,50,912.

19. For the further information of your Honourable Court, the Governor General in Council begs leave to annex the following ſtatements of the groſs collections made within the two Fuſſily years 1209 and 1210; the ſtatement of the laſt-mentioned year including that part of the collections of the year of which accounts have been received.

	Lands.	Surplus.	Sayer.	Abkaree.	TOTAL.
From October 1801 to 30th April, per Statement No. 1 and 2, viz.					
By the Aumils - - - - Rs of ſorts	52,88,895	- - -	1,84,980	- - -	54,73,875
By the Collector, - - - Lw Rs	41,80,981	- - -	2,26,009	- - -	44,06,990
TOTAL 7 Mos. - -	94,69,876	- - -	4,10,989	- - -	98,80,865
From May to September 1802 included in No. 3 and 4. - - - - - - - -					
Lw Rupees - - - - - - -	41,78,329	665	2,43,977	16,749	44,09,720
TOTAL 12 Mos. of 1209 - -	1,36,48,205	665	6,54,966	16,749	1,42,90,585

COLLECTIONS for 10 Months of 1210 F. S. to the end of Aſſar or July 1803.

	Land Revenue.		Surplus Land Revenue.	Abkarry.	Sayer.	TOTAL.
	Current Year 1210.	Paſt Year 1209.				
From October 1802 to April 1803, included in the Statements N° 3 and 4 - - - - -	97,92,543	2,38,432	6,177	1,38,025	6,37,361	1,08,12,538
From May to July 1803 per Statement N° 5 - - - - -	43,32,023	5,376	6,099	81,737	1,33,278	1,53,71,051
TOTAL 10 Mos. of 1210 Lw R^s -	1,41,24,566	2,43,808	12,276	2,19,762	7,70,639	1,53,71,051

20. From

20. From the laſt of theſe ſtatements it will appear, that of the total demand on account of the Land Revenue of 1210, (the firſt year of the triennial ſettlement) amounting to Lw Rupees 1,44,58,724, the ſum of Rupees 1,41,24,566 had been realized to the end of July laſt, and that, after deducting ſeveral authorized remiſſions, a balance of only Rs 2,52,082 remained due. It will further appear from that ſtatement, that the total of the receipts of the firſt ten months of the year 1210 F. S. including the Land Revenue, the Abkarry, and the Sayer, amounted to Rupees 1,53,71,051: leaving a net revenue to Government, after deducting charges at the rate of the charges incurred in the year of account 1802-3, of Sa Rupees 1,27,54,856. His Excellency in Council not having been yet furniſhed with ſtatements of the actual charges on account of the whole of the year 1210, and the collections on account of the two laſt months of that year not being included in the preſent ſtatements, they will be ultimately liable to ſome variation. His Excellency in Council being deſirous, however, of ſubmitting to your Honourable Court the fulleſt and moſt accurate information which it is in his power to tranſmit, with regard to the revenues of the Ceded Provinces, he has preferred communicating theſe ſtatements in their preſent incomplete ſtate, to poſtponing the tranſmiſſion of the information which they convey, until the accounts of the year are completed.

21. The preſent balance due on account of the Land Revenue of 1209 amounts to Sicca Rupees 7,11,716; and, on account of 1210, to Sicca Rupees 2,52,082; of theſe balances the Governor General in Council expects to be ſhortly enabled to afford your Honourable Court a full and ſatisfactory explanation.

22. Your Honourable Court will have obſerved, that the amount of the Abkarry, or duties on the manufacture and ſale of ſpirituous liquors and intoxicating drugs, for the year 1210, is eſtimated by Mr. Welleſley at Rupees of different ſpecies 3,92,000; and that the amount collected during the firſt ten months of that year was only Lw Rupees 2,19,762. In explanation of the difference between the eſtimated and the actual collections from theſe ſources of revenue, his Excellency in Council begs leave to remark that, independently of the amount which may be received during the two remaining months of the year, and of the deduction to be allowed on account of exchange, the regulation for the manufacture and ſale of ſpirituous liquors and intoxicating drugs was not introduced into the Ceded Provinces until a part of the Fuſſily year 1210 had elapſed, and that the operation of that regulation could not conſequently, have been generally extended until a conſiderable portion of the year had expired. His Excellency in Council is ſatisfied, from the ſucceſs which has already attended the arrangements adopted with reſpect to that branch of revenue, that it will become as productive as was expected.

23. The Secret Committee of your Honourable Court will be adviſed from the Political Department of an incurſion of a part of the enemy's force into the frontier Pergunnah of Shekoabad in the Dooab, dependent on the diſtrict of Etawah. On this occaſion his Excellency in Council is happy to be enabled to add, that the depredations committed by the enemy were confined to the town of Shekoabad, ſituated immediately on the frontier, and to the places in its vicinity; and that there is no ground to apprehend that theſe depredations will occaſion any material defalcation in the public Revenue of this Pergunnah.

24. Accounts were lately received from the ſeveral Collectors in the upper provinces ſtating their ſerious apprehenſions of a ſcarcity of grain in conſequence of a continued drought of an unuſual duration. Your Honourable Court will be informed from the Revenue Department of the Supreme Government of the meaſures which the Governor General in Council had deemed it expedient to adopt, with the view of averting the threatened calamity. It is with the greateſt degree of ſatisfaction that his Excellency in Council informs your Honourable Court, that ſubſequently to the adoption of thoſe meaſures a timely and providential fall of rain, in every diſtrict in the Ceded Provinces, has removed all apprehenſions of a ſcarcity of grain, and that there is every proſpect of an abundant harveſt. The Khurreef crops, which bear a very inconſiderable proportion to the Rubbee harveſt, were materially injured by the late drought. His Excellency in Council is however diſpoſed to believe, that, with ſome trivial exceptions, a temporary

ſuſpenſion

ſuſpenſion of the current demands will enable the Land-holders, whoſe eſtates have ſuffered in the greateſt degree from the late drought, to fulfil their engagements.

25. The titles of the regulations paſſed by the Governor General in Council, on the 24th March laſt, for extending to the Ceded Provinces the form of internal government eſtabliſhed in Bengal, Behar, Oriſſa, and Benares, as well as ſuch of thoſe regulations as have been printed and publiſhed, will be tranſmitted to your Honourable Court from the Revenue and Judicial department of the Supreme Government.

26. Your Honourable Court will be adviſed from the Public Department of the Supreme Government, that Mr. John Routledge has been permitted to reſign the Honourable Company's ſervice, and to proceed to England on the Lord Nelſon. Your Honourable Court will be informed from the ſame department, that the Governor General in Council was pleaſed on the 15th of March laſt to appoint Mr. John Adam to ſucceed Mr. Routledge in the office of Collector of the diſtrict of Goruckpore, in the Ceded Provinces.

27. His Excellency in Council will have the honour of tranſmitting to your Honourable Court, by a future Diſpatch, a ſtatement of the allowances which have for the preſent been granted to the ſeveral officers employed in the management of the affairs of the Ceded Provinces, and alſo the ſeveral eſtabliſhments.

28. The Governor General in Council will alſo have the honour of addreſſing your Honourable Court, in a future Diſpatch, on ſeveral points relating to the Revenues of the Ceded Provinces, not included in the preſent addreſs. In the mean time his Excellency in Council is perſuaded, that it will prove highly ſatisfactory to your Honourable Court to obſerve, that the revenues of theſe valuable poſſeſſions have been realized with a degree of punctuality not exceeded in the lower provinces, in which a regular form of Government and a fixed ſyſtem of Revenue have been long eſtabliſhed. This proof of the efficacy of a mild and equitable ſyſtem of Government, in advancing the proſperity of theſe newly-acquired provinces, and in giving ſtability to the Britiſh power, is the more ſatisfactory when it is conſidered that theſe provinces are contiguous to the dominions of a foreign ſtate whoſe policy has been adverſe to the Britiſh Intereſts, and whoſe power peculiarly menaced this part of our poſſeſſions; and that the inhabitants of thoſe provinces had long been remarkable for a ſpirit of contumacy and reſiſtance towards the Government of the Nawaub Vizier. We are,

Honourable Sirs,

Your moſt faithful
Humble Servants,

Welleſley.
G. H. Barlow.
G. Udny.

Fort William,
the 20th of October 1803.

(Revenue Department.)

Department of the Ceded Provinces. 15th March 1804.

To the Honourable the Court of Directors for the Affairs of the Honourable the United Company of Merchants of England, trading to the Eaſt Indies.

Honourable Sirs,

Para. 1. The Governor General in Council had laſt the honour of addreſſing your Honourable Court from this department on the 20th of October laſt.

2. By the preſent Diſpatch his Excellency in Council has the honour of tranſmitting to your Honourable Court the annual ſet of the proceedings in this department from the 21ſt of October 1803, the date of its formation, to the end of the paſt year, together with a broken ſet of the proceedings in the ſame department, from the 4th of Auguſt to the end of January 1804, accompanied by an index to each ſet.

3. The Governor General in Council had the honour of forwarding to your Honourable Court, with his diſpatch dated the 20th of October laſt, an abſtract account of the Settlement of the Land Revenue of the Ceded Provinces for the Fuſſily year 1210, exhibiting a groſs Jumma of Rupees 1,54,57,611, 10, 10.

4. The

4. The Board of Revenue having recently furniſhed a general abſtract account of the ſettlement of the Land Revenue of the Ceded Provinces for the period of the firſt triennial leaſe, as for the Fuſſily years 1210, 1211, 1212, his Excellency in Council begs leave to forward a copy of it, a number in the preſent diſpatch. N° 6.

5. The following abſtract will exhibit to your Honourable Court the difference between the comparative ſtatement No. 2, which accompanied the Report of the Honourable Mr. Wellesley, dated the 10th of February 1803, and the abſtract account of the ſettlement now tranſmitted to you.

	1210.	1211.	1212.
Jumma according to Mr. Wellesley's Statement -	1,56,19,627 5 11	1,61,62,786 13 1	1,68,23,063 13 3
Jumma according to the abſtract account of the Settlement received from the Board of Revenue. - - - - -	1,55,46,770 6 10	1,61,20,373 7 63	1,68,00,484 6 —
Difference Rupees -	72,856 15 1	4,24,135 14 1	22,579 7 3

6. From the abſtract account of the ſettlement it will appear that the following increaſe has been made to the original Jumma for 1210 F. S.

In the Zillah of Etawah - - - - - - - -	80,662	4 —
In the Zillah of Goruckpore - - - - - - -	8,496	8 —
Total increaſe Rupees -	89,158	12 —

7. Your Honourable Court will obſerve that the difference between the amount of the Jumma of the firſt triennial ſettlement, as ſtated by Mr. Wellesley, and that of the actual Settlement as ſtated in the above-mentioned abſtract account, is very inconſiderable.

8. Your Honourable Court were informed in the letter from his Excellency in Council, dated the 20th of October laſt, that the apprehenſions which were entertained of a ſcarcity of grain, in conſequence of a very unuſual failure in the periodical rains at the commencement of the ſeaſon, had been entirely removed by a timely and providential fall of rain throughout the Ceded Provinces. The ſame letter expreſſed an expectation that, with ſome exceptions, a temporary ſuſpenſion of the current demands would enable the Landholders to fulfil their engagements on account of the preſent Fuſſily year 1211.

9. It is with the greateſt concern that his Excellency in Council now acquaints your Honourable Court, that it appears from reports ſubſequently received, that the effects of the late drought have been more extenſively and ſeverely felt in the ſeveral diſtricts in the Ceded Provinces than was at firſt ſuppoſed, and that the greateſt diſtreſs would be the inevitable conſequence of withholding from the Landholders and Farmers, whoſe crops have ſuffered from the unfavourableneſs of the ſeaſon, a juſt degree of indulgence.

10. Under ſuch circumſtances it became the duty of the Government to adopt a humane and liberal policy, by extending to the ſufferers the indulgence to which they were entitled, and thus to afford to the inhabitants of theſe newly-acquired countries the moſt ſatisfactory proof of the ſolicitude entertained by the Britiſh Government for their welfare and intereſt. A different courſe of policy would not only have weakened the confidence and attachment which the inhabitants of the Ceded Provinces have, in general, manifeſted towards the Britiſh Government, but it would alſo have depreſſed that riſing ſpirit of energy and induſtry which is indiſpenſably neceſſary to enſure the improvement and proſperity of thoſe provinces which have long been rapidly declining in their population, commerce, and agriculture.

Cons. 26 Jan. 1804.

11. The proceedings noted in the margin contain the Reports of the Board of Revenue, reſpecting the failure of the Khureef harveſt, and propoſing meaſures for obviating, as far as might be practicable, the evil conſequences of the late failure of the rains. The ſame proceedings alſo contain the orders which his Excellency in Council deemed it to be neceſſary to paſs on the occaſion, with the view of alleviating the immediate difficulties of the cultivators and the landholders; and of encouraging them to exert their utmoſt endeavours to repair their late heavy loſſes by an increaſed attention to the approaching Rubbee harveſt, which promiſes to be abundant.

12. Your Honourable Court will obſerve from thoſe proceedings that the indulgence granted to the landholders and farmers in the Ceded Provinces has been hitherto confined to authorizing ſuſpenſions in the current demands to ſuch an extent as was judged expedient. His Excellency in Council has ſince been under the neceſſity of authorizing ſuſpenſions in the diſtrict of Etawah, to the extent of $\frac{3}{8}$ths of the Khurreef Kiſts, or Inſtalments. Theſe Kiſts are ſtated by the collector to amount to a moiety of the aſſeſſment on the diſtrict for the whole year.

13. From the reports received from the ſeveral Collectors in the Ceded Provinces, as well as from general information, the Board of Revenue have expreſſed ſerious apprehenſions, that it will be abſolutely neceſſary to grant remiſſions to a conſiderable amount at the end of the year. His Excellency in Council entertains, however, a confident hope that the expected productiveneſs of the Rubbee harveſt, the timely indulgence afforded by Government in ſuſpending the demand of a large proportion of the Inſtalments of the early part of the year; and the benefits which the landholders expect to derive from a ſatisfactory performance of their engagements with Government, will operate to ſecure Government from any very conſiderable loſs on account of the Revenue of the current year.

Cons. 22° Dec.

14. In conſequence of the failure of the Khurreef harveſt, and of the ſuſpenſions in the payment of the early inſtalments which have been authorized, the collections on account of the early part of the current year have neceſſarily been very inconſiderable.

15. His Excellency in Council does not expect to be enabled to form any accurate opinion with reſpect to the amount of the remiſſions which it may be ultimately neceſſary to grant on account of the revenues of the current year, until the year ſhall have expired. In the mean time his Excellency in Council has conſidered it to be proper to tranſmit to your Honourable Court the earlieſt information regarding the preſent ſtate of the revenues of the Ceded Provinces; and to apprize you of the probability of the occurrence of a conſiderable defalcation in the collections of the current year.

16. The facility with which the revenues of the Ceded Provinces were collected in the Fuſſily year 1209, under the moſt unfavourable circumſtances, and the regularity and punctuality with which they were diſcharged in the following year 1210, afford the moſt ſatisfactory proof that the aſſeſſment was regulated upon fair and liberal principles. The arrears which have accrued in the current year 1211 are to be aſcribed entirely to the failure of the Khurreef harveſt, and to the landholders in general not being in a ſtate of ſufficient opulence to admit of their ſupplying the deficiency in their collections from their private funds. It may be confidently expected, that a longer experience of the benefits extended to them by the Britiſh Government will place them in the ſtate of affluence enjoyed by the greater proportion of the Zemindars in the other parts of the territories immediately ſubject to this Preſidency, and ſecure the Government from any loſs of revenue in conſequence of partial failures of the harveſts. It is with great ſatisfaction, however, the Governor General in Council is enabled to add, that notwithſtanding the apprehenſions entertained at the commencement of the year of a ſevere ſcarcity, and the operations of the war in which the Britiſh Government was engaged with the Mahrattas on the frontier of the Ceded Provinces, the inhabitants in general, throughout thoſe provinces have continued to manifeſt the moſt favourable diſpoſition towards your Government, and have obſerved their engagements, in the payment of the revenues, to the extent which the unfavourableneſs of the ſeaſon has admitted.

17. The Governor General in Council experiences the greateſt ſatisfaction in communicating to your Honourable Court the ſucceſsful collection of the revenues of the Ceded Provinces, on account of the paſt Fuſſily year 1210.

18. Your

18. Your Honourable Court were adviſed in the 21ſt paragraph of the letter from the Governor General in Council in this department, dated the 20th of October laſt, that the balance on account of the land revenue of the Ceded Provinces, to the end of Aſſaur (correſponding with the month of July) 1210 Fuſſily ſtyle, amounted only to Rupees 2,52,082. It is with the greateſt ſatisfaction his Excellency in Council now acquaints your Honourable Court, that at the cloſe of the paſt Fuſſily year 1210, the balance was reduced to the very inconſiderable ſum of Rupees 1,52,299. The Collectors of Allahabad and Cawnpore had not tranſmitted the accounts for the two laſt months of the paſt Fuſſily year, at the period when the accounts from which the above-mentioned balance is taken were made up. As, however, in the preceding month no balance was due from the diſtrict of Allahabad, and the accounts of the Collector of Cawnpore exhibited a very inconſiderable arrear, his Excellency in Council has every reaſon to believe that the amount above-ſtated formed the whole balance at the end of the year. His Excellency in Council will have the honour of ſubmitting to your Honourable Court a ſtatement and explanation of the balance due on account of the paſt year 1210, in a ſubſequent diſpatch. Cons. 1 Dec.

19. Your Honourable Court were informed, in the addreſs from the Governor General in Council, dated the 20th of October, 1803, that the balance due on account of the land revenue of the Ceded Provinces for 1209 F. S. amounted to Sicca Rupees 7,11,716, at the lateſt period of time to which accounts had been received, and that his Excellency in Council expected to be ſhortly enabled to afford your Honourable Court a full and ſatisfactory explanation of that balance.

20. The Governor General in Council has now the honour of tranſmitting to your Honourable Court, a number in the preſent diſpatch, a copy of a Letter from the Board of Revenue, under date the 6th of March, with a copy of the proceedings therein referred to, reſpecting the balance mentioned in the foregoing paragraph. N° 7.

21. Your Honourable Court will obſerve from the ſtatement now tranſmitted to you, that the outſtanding balance on account of 1209 F. S. on the 30th April 1803, was reduced to Rupees of different ſorts, 6,97,707, 3, 19, 2; that the collections on account of that balance from the 1ſt of May to the 31ſt of October laſt, amounted to Rupees of different ſorts 1,09,844, 11, 10; and that the balance on the date laſt mentioned was Rupees of different ſorts 5,87,862, 8, 9, 2.

22. It will alſo appear to your Honourable Court from that ſtatement, that the remiſſions ſubſequently granted amount to Rupees of different ſorts 2,81,426, 10, 10; and that the net balance outſtanding on the 31ſt of October laſt, on account of the Fuſſily year 1209, is Rupees of different ſorts 3,06,435, 13, 19, 2.

23. The Governor General in Council begs leave to refer your Honourable Court to the proceedings of the annexed dates for an explanation of the remiſſions which have been granted in the Ceded Provinces on account of the year 1209 F. S. It will appear to your Honourable Court from thoſe proceedings that the remiſſions were granted on the ſtrongeſt grounds of neceſſity and expediency. Several of the remiſſions are compoſed of authorized deductions on various accounts, which were chargeable on the public revenue; the remainder are of ſuch a nature as his Excellency in Council doubts not will meet the approbation of your Honourable Court.

Cons.
12 May 1803.
19 d°
10 June.
14 July.
11 Auguſt.
8 September.

24. An explanation of the net balance outſtanding on the 31ſt of October laſt, on account of 1209 F. S. forms a part of No. 7 in the preſent diſpatch. With an exception to the heavy balance due from the diſtrict of Moradabad, (the particulars of which his Excellency in Council will hereafter have the honour of communicating to your Honourable Court), your Honourable Court will obſerve, that a conſiderable proportion of the balance is ſtated to be recoverable, and that the remainder is ſatisfactorily explained.

25. The Report of Mr. Wellefley, a copy of which has been tranſmitted to your Honourable Court, will have apprized you of the probability of a heavy balance accruing in the province of Rohilcund, on account of the Fuſſily year 1209. It muſt afford your Honourable Court the higheſt ſatisfaction to obſerve,

that

that the revenues of the diſtrict of Allahábad, on account of that year, have been completely realized; and that the net balance at preſent due from the other diſtricts in the Ceded Provinces for the ſame year, are very inconſiderable. His Excellency in Council entertains a firm confidence, that your Honourable Court will view, with an equal degree of ſatisfaction and approbation, the happy and ſucceſsful iſſue of the meaſures adopted, under circumſtances of great difficulty, during the temporary adminiſtration of the late Lieutenant-Governor and Board of Commiſſioners, with the view of eſtabliſhing an equitable rate of aſſeſſment on the Ceded Provinces, and of enſuring, as far as was practicable, the effectual realization of the Dues of Government, on account of the year in which the ſovereignty of thoſe provinces was transferred to the Honourable Company.

26. The Governor General in Council begs leave to add, that the reſult of the final inveſtigation of the balances ſtill remaining to be adjuſted on account of the Fuſſily year 1209, will be communicated to your Honourable Court in a future addreſs.

27. Your Honourable Court will have obſerved, on a reference to the ſtatement of the groſs and net revenue collected from the Ceded Provinces in the year 1209-10 F. S. of 1802-3, which formed a number in the diſpatch from the Governor General in Council in this department, dated the 20th of October laſt, that the ſum of Lucknow Rupees 8,81,338,2,7, is ſtated to have been collected within that year, on account of the Sayer duties, excluſive of the Land Revenue, and of the duties levied on the manufacture and vend of ſpirituous liquors and intoxicating drugs. It will have alſo appeared to your Honourable Court from the ſtatement of the groſs collections in the months of May, June, and July 1803, tranſmitted to you with the ſame diſpatch, that the ſum of Lucknow Rupees 1,33,278,1,10, had been collected in thoſe months on the ſame account.

28. As no eſtimate could be formed of the probable amount of the Sayer collections mentioned in the foregoing paragraph, they were not included in the comparative ſtatement No. 2, furniſhed by Mr. Welleſley, and tranſmitted to your Honourable Court. Theſe collections accordingly exhibit an important addition to the reſources of the Ceded Provinces not adverted to in Mr. Welleſley's comparative ſtatement. His Excellency in Council has the honour to add, that the collections in queſtion ariſe from eſtabliſhed duties on the ſeveral articles of trade which are expoſed for ſale in the Bazars and Markets in the Ceded Provinces, under the denomination of Gunge and Bazar duties. Meaſures have been taken for regulating and equalizing theſe duties, and for facilitating the collection of them. The expediency of continuing theſe duties will form a ſubject for future conſideration. It is only neceſſary to add, that the Gunge and Bazar duties are diſtinct from the Rahdarry, or tranſit duties collected in the Ceded Provinces under the former Government. Theſe tranſit duties, together with all profeſſional taxes, and various other taxes of a vexatious and oppreſſive nature, were aboliſhed early in the paſt year.

29. The late Lieutenant-Governor and Board of Commiſſioners directed their attention at a very early period to the ſtate of the coinage in the Ceded Provinces. Several Mints were eſtabliſhed in the Ceded Provinces at the period of their tranſfer to the Honourable Company. Such of thoſe Mints as could be diſpenſed with were immediately diſcontinued. The Mints at Bereilly and Allahabad were deemed ſufficient for maintaining the coinage of the country, and were accordingly continued under proper regulations. Since the ceſſion of Furruckabad to the Honourable Company, it has alſo been judged neceſſary to continue the Mint eſtabliſhment in that diſtrict.

30. His Excellency in Council does not at preſent conſider it neceſſary to ſubmit to your Honourable Court the detailed proceedings of the late proviſional Government in the Ceded Provinces on this ſubject. When a final arrangement ſhall have been adopted with reſpect to the coinage in the Ceded Provinces his Excellency in Council will have the honour of ſubmitting to your Honourable Court all the proceedings held on this ſubject. In the mean time his Excellency in Council begs leave to refer your Honourable Court to the inſtructions recorded on

the

the proceeding noted in the margin, iſſued to the Mint Committee at the Preſidency, and to the Mint Committees at Bareilly, Allahabad, and Furruckabad, requiring them to correſpond with each other, and to report their ſentiments with regard to the weight, ſtandard, and denomination of the coin which it may be expedient to eſtabliſh as the general currency in the Ceded Provinces; as alſo with reſpect to other important points connected with that ſubject. Cons. 26 May. 2 June. 14 July. 27 Oct.

31. On the receipt of the report required from the Mint Committee at the Preſidency, the Governor General in Council will take the ſubject into his early conſideration.

32. The proceedings noted in the margin contain the reports of the ſeveral Mint Committees in the Ceded Provinces reſpecting the amount of the ſpecie coined at their reſpective ſtations from the date of the ceſſion of thoſe provinces. Cons. 1 Sept. 27 Oct. 24 Nov. 29 Dec. 19 Jan.

33. No appointments have been made in the Revenue Department of the Ceded Provinces ſince the date of the laſt diſpatch from this department.

34. His Excellency in Council truſts that he ſhall ſhortly be enabled to tranſmit to your Honourable Court a correct ſtatement of the allowances and eſtabliſhments in the Revenue Department of the Ceded Provinces. The final arrangement of thoſe eſtabliſhments has been delayed by the War; and the annexation of the remainder of the Dooab, and of the right bank of the river Jumma, to the dominions of the Honourable Company will neceſſarily require a reviſion of the eſtabliſhments of the Ceded Provinces, with a view of connecting the Adminiſtration of the Revenues of all your Poſſeſſions in that quarter under an uniform and efficient ſyſtem.

We are, with reſpect, &c.

(Signed) *Welleſley.*
G. H. Barlow.
G. Udny.

Fort William,
the 15th March 1804.

No. 10.

Copy of the Minute of the Governor-General appointing the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY Lieutenant-Governor of the Provinces obtained from the Vizier; and Marquis Welleſley's Letter to the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors on that Occaſion.

Extract Bengal Secret Conſultations, the 3d December 1801.

On the Ganges near Benares, 14th November 1801.

His Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor-General is pleaſed to make the following appointments for the proviſional management of the diſtricts ceded to the Company by his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, and for the ſettlement of the ſame.

The Honourable Henry Welleſley, Lieutenant-Governor of the Diſtricts ceded by his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, and Preſident of the Board of Commiſſioners for the management of Affairs of the ſame.

N. B. The Letter from Marquis Welleſley to the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors, on the occaſion of the appointment of the Honourable Henry Welleſley to be Lieutenant-Governor of the Ceded Provinces in Oude, is contained in No. 6.

No. 11.

Return to an Order of the Honourable Houſe of Commons, requiring a Copy of a Letter from the Court of Directors, or the Secret Committee, annulling the Appointment of the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY to be Lieutenant-Governor of the Provinces obtained from the Vizier.

No Letter of the deſcription mentioned in this Order was ſent to the Bengal Government.

No. 12.

Copy of a Letter from the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors of the Eaſt India Company, to the Bengal Government, dated 19th November 1803; upon the ſubject of the TREATY with the Vizier of Oude, dated 10th November 1801.

To the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council at Bengal.

HAVING taken into our conſideration the Treaty lately concluded between the Governor General and the Nabob Vizier, and ratified by his Lordſhip on the 10th November 1801, we have now to ſignify our approbation of the proviſions of that Treaty.

We conſider the ſtipulations therein contained as calculated to improve and ſecure the intereſts of the Vizier, as well as thoſe of the Company, and to provide more effectually hereafter for the good government and proſperity of Oude, and conſequently for the happineſs of its native inhabitants.

Although the Revenue of the Territory ceded, according to its produce when in the hands of the Vizier, does not exceed the ſubſidy payable by his Highneſs for the number of troops which it appeared expedient permanently to ſtation in Oude, together with a reaſonable charge for the Civil Adminiſtration of the ſame, we nevertheleſs do not diſapprove of the Governor General, in conſideration of the ceſſion, having liberated his Highneſs from all extraordinary charges which may hereafter be incurred by the Company, in providing for the internal as well as the external ſecurity of Oude; to which charges his Highneſs would have been liable under the Treaty of 1798; we are ſatisfied to accept, as compenſation for ſuch extraordinary expences, the increaſed Revenue which may reaſonably be expected to ariſe from the ſuperior Adminiſtration of the Ceded Diſtricts under the Company's management. And we feel the more ſatisfaction in ſuch an indemnity, as whilſt it can alone ariſe out of the improvement and proſperity of the country, it will be unattended by any ſacrifice on the part of the Vizier, under whoſe ruinous and oppreſſive ſyſtem of collection the produce of thoſe Diſtricts was likely annually to decline as it has hitherto done.

The Company being now bound to the defence and protection of his Highneſs's Dominions againſt all enemies foreign or domeſtic, without further charge to the Vizier, the ample Revenue which remains to his Highneſs entirely applicable to the expences of his Civil Government will, we truſt, place him beyond the reach of pecuniary embarraſſment, and enable his Highneſs to put his juſt debts in a courſe of progreſſive liquidation.

We alſo entertain a ſanguine hope that the Vizier, relieved from the embarraſſment as well as the charge of a licentious and worſe than uſeleſs Army, and reſcued by the diſſolution of the greater proportion of that force from the moſt abject dependence on his own powerful ſubjects, at whoſe diſpoſal thoſe mutinous and diſaffected troops chiefly were, will now, ſupported and defended by a diſciplined and orderly force, apply himſelf with energy to the internal adminiſtration of his affairs. His Highneſs is well aware of the wretched condition to which his country has been reduced by the inefficiency and vices of its Government. He has now the means of remedying theſe defects, and of providing for his own eaſe and for the happineſs of his ſubjects. We truſt his Highneſs will avail himſelf of ſo favourable an occaſion of doing himſelf honour; and we rely with confidence that our Supreme Government will at all times afford to his Highneſs their utmoſt countenance and ſupport in the proſecution of ſo laudable a purpoſe.

We cannot conclude without expreſſing our ſatisfaction that the Ceſſions in queſtion have been transferred and proviſionally ſettled with ſo little delay, and in a manner ſo ſatisfactory, as already to admit of their being brought under the general Adminiſtration of the Bengal Government. The ſpecial Commiſſion at the head of which Mr. Henry Welleſley was placed, appears to us to have executed their truſt with zeal, diligence, and ability, and the ſettlement of the Revenue, which they have concluded for a period of three years, holds out flattering proſpects of future increaſe. The general Report delivered in by Mr. Welleſley on the termination of his miſſion, has afforded us much ſatisfactory information with

reſpect

reſpect to the Reſources of the Upper Provinces; and we are happy to take this occaſion of approving the conduct and acknowledging the ſervices of that Gentleman.

We are,
Your affectionate Friends,
(Signed.) *Jacob Boſanquet.*
John Roberts.
Wm Devaneys.

East-India Houſe,
19th Nov. 1803.

No. 13.

Return to an Order of the Honourable Houſe of Commons, requiring MINUTES of the Appointment of Major MALCOLM, to be private Secretary to the Governor-General.

Extract Bengal Secret Conſultations, the 3rd December 1801.

On the Ganges, Benares,
14th November 1801.

The Governor General has been pleaſed to appoint Captain John Malcolm, of the Madras Eſtabliſhment, to be His Excellency's private Secretary, in the room of the Honourable Henry Wellesley.

No. 14.

Return to an Order of the Honourable Houſe of Commons, requiring Copy of the Minute appointing Captain SHAWE to ſucceed Major MALCOLM in the ſituation of private Secretary, with the Sums drawn for Salary or Eſtabliſhment, by thoſe Officers reſpectively, ſpecifying the dates of ſuch Payments.

It is reſpectfully ſubmitted to the Honourable Houſe of Commons, that no Minute, of the nature deſcribed in their Order, is entered on the Proceedings of the Governor General in Council.

The Sums drawn for SALARY are as follows:

Durbar Accounts:					
Auguſt 1801. Paid Captn Jnº Malcolm, acting private Secretary to the Governor General, for his public and private Expences for the Month of July 1801 - - - - - - - - - - - Sa Rs					4,556 9 5
January 1802. Paid Captn Jnº Malcolm, being his Salary as private Secretary to the Governor General, from 5th July to 31ſt Dec. 1801, being five months 26 days, at 4,166,10,8, Sa Rs per month -			24,444	7 —	
Deduct, paid in Auguſt laſt -			4,556	9 5	
					19,887 13 7
March -	Paid Dº	Dº for January and February 1802 - -			8,333 5 4
April - - - -	Dº	for March - - - - - - -			4,166 10 8
May - - - - - -	Dº	for April - - - - - - -			4,166 10 8
June - - - - - -	Dº	for May - - - - - - -			4,166 10 8
July - - - - - -	Dº	for June - - - - - - -			4,166 10 8
Auguſt - - - - - -	Dº	for July - - - - - - -			4,166 10 8
October - - - -	Dº	for Auguſt and September - - -			8,333 5 4
Nov. - - - - - -	Dº	for October - - - - - -			4,166 10 8
Dec. - - - - - -	Dº	for November - - - - - -			4,166 10 8
January 1803 - - -	Dº	for December 1802 - - - -			4,166 10 8
February - - - -	Dº	for January and February 1803 - -			8,333 5 4
				Sa Rs	82,777 12 4

April 1803. Paid Captn Merrick Shawe his Salary as private Secretary to the Governor General, for March 1803 - - - - - -	4,166	10 8
(No later accounts received)		
ESTABLISHMENT for the private Secretary's Office.		
July 1801. Paid - - - - - - - - - - Sa Rs	1,213½	— —
Aug. - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,202	— —
Sept. - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,179	— —
Oct. - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,180½	— —
Nov. - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,181	— —
Dec. - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,183½	— —
Jan. 1802 - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,180½	— —
Feb. - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,180½	— —
March - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,180	— —
April - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,181	— —
May - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,180	— —
June - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,346	— —
July - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,348½	— —
Aug. - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,347½	— —
Sept. - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,349	— —
Oct. - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,349	— —
Nov. - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,347	— —
Dec. - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,347	— —
Jan. 1803. Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,347	— —
Feb. - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,450	— —
Mar. - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,446½	— —
April - - Paid - - - - - - - - - -	1,446½	— —
Sa Rs	28,165½	— —

Errors excepted.

East India House, 9th July 1805.

Wm Wright, Auditor of India Accounts.

No. 15.

Return to an Order of the Honourable the House of Commons, requiring a Copy of the Accounts of all Sums drawn for SALARY or ESTABLISHMENT, distinguishing them respectively, by the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY whilst Lieutenant Governor of the Ceded Provinces, specifying the Dates and Places of Payment, and the Authority by which such Payments were made, including the Amount of Sums drawn as Secret Service Money, and other Items, under the Head of Durbar Charges.

Extract, Fort-William Journal, 1801-2.		
Sundry Accounts Dr to Governor-General.		
Charges of the Ceded Provinces in Oude.		
For the Amount of the Honourable Henry Wellesley's Salary as Deputy Governor of the Ceded Provinces, from 14th Nov. 1801 to March 1802 inclusive, at 4,166, 10, 8 per mo is - - - - - -		19,027 12 5
By the Durbar Accounts, of the Governor-General it appears the above was paid as follows:		
Under the head of Salaries paid by order Feb. 1802.		
From the 14th November 1801 to 31st January 1802. -	10,694 7 1	
March—Salary for February - - - - - -	4,166 10 8	
April Do for March - - - - - - -	4,166 10 8	
Sa Rs -	19,027 12 5	
The Payments were made at Calcutta by Drafts on the General Treasury here.		

Extract, Fort-William Journal, 1802-3.

Sundry Accounts Dr to Governor-General.

Charges of the Ceded Provinces for the Amount of the following Diſburſements:

Salary of the Honourable Henry Wellesley, Lieutenant-Governor of the Ceded Provinces, from April 1802 to July	16,666	10	8
D° from Auguſt to February 1803 is Seven Months	29,166	10	8
Paid Monthly from May 1802 to March 1803 at Calcutta as above			45,833 5 4
TOTAL SALARY paid - - - Sa Rs			64,861 1 9

The Authority for paying the Lieutenant-Governor's Salary will be found in N° 16.

The Sums drawn for the Eſtabliſhment of the Lieutenant-Governor are not ſpecified in the Accounts received from Bengal;—the following are the Payments made on account of Mr. Wellesley or his Suit.

Extract, Fort-William Journal, 1801-2.

Sundry Accounts Dr to Governor-General.

Charges General of the General Department:

The Honble. Mr. Wellesley's Miſſion to Lucknow, Sa Rs	9,911	15	6
In 1802-3 under the ſame Head - - - - -	33,885	8	10
TOTAL account Miſſion to Lucknow - Sa Rs			43,797 8 4

Paid as follows:

Auguſt 1801.	At Calcutta, by Draft on the Treaſury -	9,560	15	6
Sept. D°	At Calcutta, by Draft on the Treaſury -	1,000	—	—
D° & Oct. D°	By the Reſident at Lucknow - - -	12,000	—	—
	Paid by the Collector at Behar - -	750	—	—
Dec. 1801.	Paid by Draft on the Marine Paymaſter at Calcutta - - - - - -	2,026	13	—
Feb. 1802.	- - - D° - - - -	1,591	6	—
April D°	- - - D° - - - -	3,332	7	2
Oct. D°	Paid by Draft on the Treaſury at Calcutta	9,512	14	3
		39,774	7	11
	The Payment of the Balance cannot be aſcertained - - - - - -	4,023	—	5
		43,797	8	4

Extract, Fort-William Journal, 1801-2.

Charges of the Ceded Provinces in Oude, Dr to Military Paymaſter General.

For the Amount of the Lieutenant-Governor's Drafts, on the Deputy Paymaſter at Cawnpore, dated 20th February 1802, in favour of Henry Hill, on account of the public ſervice - - - - - - - - 3,092 11 1

Extract, Fort-William Journal, 1802-3.

Charges of the Ceded Provinces Dr to Poſt-Maſter General.

Dawk Bearers for the Lieutenant-Governor of the Ceded Provinces and his Suite, date not ſpecified - - - - - - - - - 4,854 8 —

Charges of the Ceded Provinces, Dr to the Governor General.

Expences incurred by the Lieutenant-Governor from the 14th Nov. 1801 to the 16th Aug. 1802 - - - - - - - - 16,934 12 5

Paid by Draft on the Treaſury at Calcutta in Sept. 1802.

D° - - - D° - in Nov. 1802 - - - - 1,865 14 6

Paid by Draft on the Treaſury at Calcutta, Dec. 1802.

Charges of the Ceded Provinces, Dr to Marine Paymaſter.			
For the amount of ſundry Bills drawn on the Marine Paymaſter by the Honble. Henry Welleſley, Lieutenant Governor of the Ceded Provinces on account of Boats entertained by him, and of Boat-hire paid at the Preſidency on that account - - - - - - - - - -			16,319 14 3
Paid as follows;			
Sept. 1802. Paid Honble. H. Welleſley's Draft for Boat Expences - - - - - - -	3,000 — —		
Oct. D° D° - - - - D° - -	3,834 2 3		
Dec. D° D° - - - - D° - -	465 1 —		
Feb. 1803. D° - - - - D° - -	6,363 — —		
Paid Robert Howlett on account of Money advanced for Boats for the uſe of the Honble. H. Welleſley, as per Order from the Marine Board the 23d Inſtant - -	5,167 — —		
Payment of the Balance not diſtinguiſhed in the Accounts	14,178 10 3		
Charges General of the Ceded Provinces Dr to Collector of Allahabad.			
Amount paid for Bearers, Coolies, and Hackaries employed by the Lieutenant-Governor on his March from Bareilly to Futtyghur	764 7 9		
D° to the Lieutenant-Governor on the public ſervice -	818 — —		
D° - D° on account of preſents given to Dulput Roy	211 — —		
(Dates not ſpecified.) Lucknow Rupees -	1,793 7 9	Sa Rs	1,716 2 3
Charges General of the Ceded Provinces Dr to Collector of Bareilly.			
Durbar Charges of the Lieutenant-Governor from the 1ſt of Sept. 1801 to 5th May 1802, and from Auguſt to November 1802 - - - - (Dates not ſpecified.)			4,312 4 4
Charges General of the Ceded Provinces Dr to Governor General.			
Being the Amount of Bills drawn by the Lieutenant-Governor of the Ceded Provinces, on account the Public Service, and paid at Bareilly and Khanpoor - - - - - - - - - - - (Dates of payment not ſpecified.)			64,417 1 4
Total Payments on account of the Lieut Governor's Bills or Charges, Sa Rs			1,13,513 4 2

ABSTRACT.

Salary as Lieutenant-Governor of the ceded provinces - -	Sa Rs	64,861 1 9
Charges on account his Miſſion to Lucknow - - - - -		43,797 8 4
Payments on account his Bills and Charges as Lieutenant-Governor -		1,13,513 4 2
	Sa Rs	2,22,171 14 3

East-India Houſe,
9th July 1805.

Errors excepted.

*** There is no Document at the India-Houſe from whence it can be inferred that any ſum or ſums of Money were drawn for or by direction of the Lieutenant-Governor for Secret Service; neither is there any ground to ſuſpect that any Diſburſement on ſuch Account was made.

No. 16.

Return to an Order of the Honourable Houſe of Commons requiring a Liſt of the Appointments of Officers, Civil, Military, and Medical, attached to the Office of Lieutenant-Governor of the Ceded Provinces in Oude; whether as Secretaries or Aſſiſtants, or as commanding the Body Guard; their Salaries where payable, and the Authority for ſuch Payments.

No ſeparate liſt of the Eſtabliſhments, Civil, Military, or Medical, attached to the Office of the Lieutenant-Governor of the Ceded Provinces in Oude, has been received from Bengal; but the following Papers contain the moſt material information relative to the ſubject of the Order concerning the Eſtabliſhment of the ceded diſtricts in Oude to be found on the Records of the Eaſt India Houſe.

Extract of Bengal Secret Conſultations, 24th June 1802.

Extract of Letter from the Governor-General to the Honourable Henry Wellesley, dated Fort-William, 5th July 1801.

Para. 1. You will proceed with all practicable expedition to Luckow, and I have directed Meſſrs. J. Forbes and R. Strachey to accompany you in the capacity of Aſſiſtants, and Lieutenant Armſtrong, one of my Aids de Camp, to attend you during your miſſion.

Extract Bengal Secret Conſultations, the 22d October 1801.

Secretary to the Government in the Secret, Political, and Foreign Departments.

To C. R. Crommelin, Eſq^re. acting chief Secretary to Government.

Sir, Fort William.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor-General to tranſmit to you the encloſed Copies of Letters to the Honourable Mr. Wellesley and Lieut.-Colonel Scott, and to Mr. Groeme Mercer, for the information of the Honourable the Vice-Preſident in Council.

I have the honour to be, Sir, &c.

Patna, 10 Octr 1801. (Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*, Sec^y.

(Copy.)

To the Honourable Henry Wellesley and Lieut.-Colonel Scott.

Gentlemen,

I AM directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor-General to inform you that his Lordſhip has been pleaſed to appoint Mr. Groeme Mercer to be Secretary to the Miſſion conſtituted under his Lordſhip's Orders of the 5th July laſt. The amount of his ſalary will be hereafter ſtated; and I ſhall direct that it ſhall commence from the period of Mr. Mercer's actual employment in the capacity of Secretary under Mr. Wellesley.

You will ſignify to me in your next diſpatch the date of Mr. Mercer's firſt employment in the capacity of Secretary to Mr. Wellesley.

I have the honour to be, Gentlemen,

Yours, &c. &c.

Patna, 10th Octr 1801. (Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone.*

(Copy.)

Sir, To Grœme Mercer, Eſq.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor-General to inform you that his Lordſhip has been pleaſed to appoint you Secretary to the Miſſion to Lucknow, conſtituted under his Lordſhip's Orders of the 5th of July. Your appointment is to take place from the period of your actual employment as Secretary under the Honourable Mr. Welleſley. The Amount of your ſalary will be fixed hereafter.

I am, Sir, &c.

Patna, (Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
10th Octr 1801. Sec^{y} to Gov^{t}.

Extract of a Letter from the Governor-General to the Honourable H. Welleſley.
Dated Camp, Hydergah, 27th Feby 1802.

I HAVE the honour to tranſmit to you a ſtatement of the Civil Eſtabliſhment which I propoſe to fix for the preſent year, with a view to the ſettlement and adminiſtration of the Ceded Provinces:

The Honourable Henry Welleſley, Lieutenant-Governor.—Salary, 50,000 Sicca Rupees *per Annum.* His expences are to be charged upon Honour, and the Bills paſſed by the Governor-General in Council.

Board of Commiſſioners, and Court of Circuit and Appeal: To conſiſt of three Members:

Mr. Leſlie	1ſt.	45,000	Salary *per Annum*, in Sicca Rupees.
Mr. Seton	2d.	40,000	
Mr. Fombelle	3d.	35,000	

Mr. Grœme Mercer, Secretary to the Commiſſion.—Salary, in Sicca Rupees, 1,500 *per Menſem.*

Captain Armſtrong, Military Secretary to the Lieutenant-Governor, 924 Sonat Rupees *per Menſem.*

Mr. G. D. Guthrie, Regiſter of the Court of Circuit and Appeal, 1,000 Rupees *per Menſem.*

Collectors:—Six.

Mr. Routlege	Goruckpoor	Salary *per Annum*, in Sicca Rupees, 30,000.
Mr. Ahmuty	Allahabad	
Mr. Welland	Cawnpoor	
Mr. Cunningham	Etawah	
Mr. Lyceſter	Bareilly	
Mr. Deane	Reher	

Regiſters:—Six.

Mr. Orton Salmon	Goruckpoor	Salary, *per Annum*, in Rupees: 600 Rupees *per Menſem*, and the ſame fees as allowed in the lower provinces.
Mr. H. Corniſh	Allahabad	
Mr. R. Graham	Cawnpoor	
Mr. R. Shubrick	Etawah	
Mr. C. Dumbledon	Bareilly	
Mr. George Webbe	Reher	

Aſſiſtants:—One to the Regiſter of the Court of Circuit and Appeal, and one to each Collector.—Seven—Court of Circuit and Appeal.

Mr. A. Roſs	Goruckpoor	Salary, *per Annum*, in Sicca Rupees,
	Allahabad	
	Cawnpoor	
Mr. J. Wemyſs	Etawah	
	Bareilly	
	Reher	

One Collector of Cuſtoms, and one Aſſiſtant.—Salary, *per Annum*, in Sicca Rupees,

One Commercial Reſident, and one Aſſiſtant.—Salary, *per Annum*, in Sicca Rupees,

One Agent for Proviſion for Saltpetre on the part of the Company.—Salary, *per* Annum, in Sicca Rupees,

In

In all cafes when blanks are left in this Diſpatch under the head Annual Salary, I deſire you to underſtand, that I have not yet determined the amount of the Salary to be annexed to the office in queſtion.

During the preſent year all the Civil Officers employed in the Ceded Diſtricts, with the exception of the Agent of Saltpetre, and the Secretary to the Commiſſion, receive an extraordinary allowance proportioned to the actual expences in traveling; in procuring the means of their reſpective accommodation; and in the extent of the domeſtic eſtabliſhment required to maintain their authority in the actual ſtate of the country.

8. I deſire that you will report to me your opinion with regard to the amount of the allowance for the current year.

In fixing the amount of the ſalary of the Lieutenant-Governor, I have been guided by the conſideration of precluding the poſſibility of Mr. Henry Wellefley's incurring any pecuniary loſs by the diſcharge of his preſent arduous functions: On the other hand I have determined, in conformity to his expreſs deſire, that he ſhould not derive any emolument from the office of Lieutenant-Governor of the Ceded Provinces, beyond the amount of that which he actually poſſeſſed in the office of private Secretary under the expreſs orders of the Court of Directors; I have therefore directed that the Lieutenant-Governor ſhould charge the Company with his actual expences; and I have fixed the amount of his ſalary for the preſent year preciſely on the ſame ſcale with that eſtabliſhed by the Court of Directors for the office of private Secretary.

10. In fixing the amount of the ſalaries of the Commiſſioners and Collectors I have adverted to the importance and difficulty of the reſpective duties, and to the claims of the ſeveral reſpectable Gentlemen whom I have called from conſiderable ſtations in the lower provinces, or whoſe merits and rank entitled them ſpeedily to expect to attain ſuch ſtations.

11. The duties of the Commiſſioners will be conſiderably more laborious, and of ſtill greater importance, than thoſe of the Judges of Circuit and Appeal in the lower provinces:—Their exertions will be immediately required to aſſiſt the Governor General in Council, and the Lieutenant-Governor, in the formation of laws and regulations adapted to the ſtate and condition of the dominions recently acquired by the Britiſh Government; and in their capacity of a Court of Circuit and Appeal they will ſuperintend the adminiſtration of thoſe laws over a great extent of country, and over a race of people unaccuſtomed to any regular ſyſtem of Order or Law, and habituated to ſuffer and to commit the utmoſt exceſſes of violence and oppreſſion. I ſhould therefore deem it to be imprudent and unjuſt to eſtabliſh the Commiſſion, or Court of Circuit and Appeal at Bareilly, on any ſcale of allowance inferior to that of the Judges of Circuit and Appeal in the lower provinces.

12. The duty of the Collectors combines the labour and difficulty of aſcertaining the reſources of a new country, of ſettling a ſyſtem of Land Revenue in all its details, and of collecting that Revenue, with the arduous charge of adminiſtering the Offices of Magiſtrate and Judge to a turbulent people; I have therefore placed the allowances of the Collector on the higheſt ſcale of any office of that deſcription in the lower provinces. It may hereafter be determined whether the Collectors of the Ceded Provinces ſhall receive a portion of their emoluments by a commiſſion on the collections; for the preſent year it appears to me to be a more eligible mode to fix the whole amount of their emoluments in the form of a ſalary.

13. The extraordinary allowances for the preſent year, ſtated in the 7th Para. of this letter, is intended excluſively to apply to ſuch extraordinary expences as are really incident to the actual ſtate of the country, and it is not to become in any degree a ſource of additional emolument.

14. I am confident that you will exert your utmoſt endeavours to fix this allowance for the preſent year at ſuch an amount as ſhall be equally compatible with the neceſſary rules of rational public economy, and with a juſt and liberal conſideration of the actual expences of the public ſervants.

15. The Regiſter of the Court of Circuit and Appeal at Bareilly will be placed on a level with ſimilar offices of the lower provinces.

16. As the Regiſters of Zillahs in the preſent year will exerciſe duties of a much more extenſive nature than thoſe attached to ſimilar offices in the lower provinces, I have accordingly fixed the ſalaries of the Regiſters on a proportionably higher ſcale.

17. The Aſſiſtants will receive the ſame ſalaries as thoſe of ſimilar offices in the lower provinces; their extraordinary expences will be a ſubject of your conſideration, and of reference to the Governor-General in Council.

18. The peculiar local knowledge which Mr. Groeme Mercer poſſeſſes of the Ceded Provinces, his accurate acquaintance with the language of the country, and his approved integrity and ability, manifeſted on a former critical occaſion at Lucknow, induced me to ſelect him for the temporary office of Secretary to the Commiſſion. This office will of courſe be aboliſhed when the ſettlement of the country ſhall have been completed. The eminent ſervices rendered by Mr. Mercer under your orders in the advantageous ſettlement of Corah and Etawah, and eſpecially of the latter diſtrict, have afforded a moſt favourable proſpect of the public benefit likely to be derived from Mr. Mercer's appointment.

19. His ſalary being liberal, and being drawn in addition to his medical allowances, he will not be entitled to the extraordinary allowance ſtated in the 7th paragraph of this diſpatch.

	Sa Rs
Eſtabliſhed Allowance of Military Secretary	314
Batta to Do.	450
A Writer	40
Tent Allowance	120
Sonaut Rupees	924

20. Your Military Secretary will draw the ſame allowances received by the Military Secretary to the Deputy Governor of Fort-William as ſtated in the margin.

This office of courſe will not be permanent, but will ceaſe as ſoon as you ſhall have accompliſhed the objects of your nomination to your preſent charge.

21. I deſire to receive your opinion, whether one Collector of the Cuſtoms, and one Commercial Reſident, will be ſufficient for the Ceded Provinces; you will alſo point out the ſtations which you would recommend for the Reſidence of any ſuch Officers; and you will ſignify the period of the ſeaſon at which you would deſire that they ſhould repair to their reſpective ſtations.

Extract of Letter from the Governor-General to the Honourable Henry Welleſley, Lieutenant-Governor of the Provinces ceded by the Nabob Vizier, and Preſident of the Board of Commiſſioners, for the management of the ſame, dated Camp, Hydergurh, February 27th, 1802.

Para. 22. I deſire that the pay of the troops in the Ceded and Reſerved Provinces, and alſo the whole charge of the Civil Eſtabliſhment of the Ceded and Reſerved Provinces, including the Reſidency at Lucknow, be defrayed from the general treaſury within the Provinces, or from the Zillah treaſuries reſpectively; and I authorize you to iſſue orders ſigned by you, and by any two or more of the Commiſſion for this purpoſe. You will tranſmit to the Vice-Preſident in Council, or to the Governor-General in Council, an exact account of the charges of the civil eſtabliſhment, and of all diſburſements made by you. On my arrival at Fort William I propoſe to furniſh you with further Regulations reſpecting the eſtabliſhments, and the application of the Revenue of the Ceded Provinces; in the mean while I authorize and direct you to iſſue to the civil and military officers compoſing the eſtabliſhment for the government of the Ceded Provinces, the arrears of their reſpective ſalaries, according to the ſcale ſtated in my diſpatch (B) of this date; and I further authorize you to make ſuch advances of money as you may deem neceſſary on account of the expences which thoſe Officers reſpectively are permitted to charge to the Company during the preſent year.

To his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Welleſley, K. P. Governor General.

My Lord,

In reply to that part of your Lordſhip's letter of the 17th of February, which relates to the civil eſtabliſhment which your Lordſhip propoſed to fix for the preſent year, with a view to the ſettlement and adminiſtration of the Ceded Provinces, I have now the honour of ſubmitting to your Lordſhip my opinion with regard

regard to the extraordinary allowance which your Lordſhip propoſes ſhould be granted for the preſent year to all the civil officers employed in the Ceded Provinces, with the exception of the Agent for Saltpetre, and the Secretary to the Commiſſion, together with the ſeveral reaſons on which that opinion is founded.

2. The delay which has occurred in addreſſing your Lordſhip upon this ſubject has been occaſioned by my deſire of obtaining the moſt full and accurate information with a view of fixing the allowances in queſtion.

3. I ſhall firſt ſubmit to your Lordſhip my opinion relative to the extraordinary allowance to the gentlemen in the Commiſſion.

4. The firſt article of extraordinary expence to which the Commiſſioners have been ſubjected is the expence of their journey and removal; and of their families and effects from their former places of reſidence to Bareilly, to which expence, I have every reaſon to believe, that the uſual rate of allowance for travelling charges will bear no ſort of proportion; extra ſervants for public as well as domeſtic purpoſes form another article of additional expence, while increaſed wages have neceſſarily been given to almoſt every deſcription of ſervants, particularly to thoſe who have been prevailed upon to accompany their maſters from the lower provinces.

5. Knowing that Bareilly did not contain any buildings which could be converted into dwelling-houſes, the Commiſſioners were under the neceſſity of providing themſelves with tents, and carriage cattle, together with the eſtabliſhment of ſervants attached to them; and thoſe gentlemen, as well as myſelf, have been under the neceſſity of reſiding entirely in tents, during a conſiderable part of the moſt inclement ſeaſon of the year.

6. Erecting habitations will be another article of heavy expence, while their domeſtic expences will be conſiderably increaſed, the principal articles compoſing them being only to be procured from the Preſidency, or at ſome of their intermediate ſtations, at an increaſe of price and riſk, and the common neceſſaries of life being at preſent much dearer than in the lower provinces.

7. I am aware of the probability that ſome of the above-mentioned articles of extra expence may be hereafter diſpoſed of by the Perſons poſſeſſing them; but it may reaſonably be expected at a conſiderable loſs, while in the mean time they are deprived of the uſe of the money expended on them.

8. Upon a due conſideration of all theſe circumſtances, I am of opinion, that if it were poſſible to ſtate with accuracy the extra charges already incurred, and thoſe to which the Commiſſioners will, in all probability, be ſubjected for the remainder of the preſent year, it would fully appear that the ſum of eleven or twelve hundred Rupees a month, from the date of their appointment to the end of the year 1802, would barely defray them, even bringing into the calculation the amount that may poſſibly be realized from houſes and other extra property with which the Commiſſioners have been obliged to furniſh themſelves, on the occaſion of their preſent appointments.

9. I accordingly ſubmit to your Lordſhip my opinion, that the Commiſſioners ſhould be allowed to draw an extraordinary allowance of twelve hundred Sicca Rupees per month, from the date of their appointment to the end of the year 1802.

10. The reaſons which have induced me to ſubmit the above recommendation to your Lordſhip, with regard to the extraordinary allowance to be granted to the Commiſſioners, apply equally to that to be made to the Collectors, a due regard being paid to their relative ſituations, and to the ſcale of expence reſpectively conſiſtent therewith. Upon theſe grounds I would propoſe that an extra allowance of ſix hundred Rupees a month be granted to the Collectors from the date of their appointment to the concluſion of the current year.

11. Your Lordſhip ſtates in the 17th paragraph of your diſpatch of the 27th February, that the Aſſiſtants are to receive the ſame ſalaries as thoſe of ſimilar offices in the lower provinces; your Lordſhip is likewiſe pleaſed to deſire, that I will report my opinion with reſpect to an additional allowance to be made to them, for the purpoſe of reimburſing their extraordinary expences.

12. I am of opinion that an additional allowance of two hundred Sicca Rupees a month will be ſufficient to meet the travelling charges, and other ex-

traordinary

traordinary expences, to which the Aſſiſtants have been or may be ſubjected in the courſe of the current year.

13. The 16th paragraph of your Lordſhip's letter ſtates the grounds on which your Lordſhip had fixed the ſalaries of the Regiſters of Zillahs on a proportionably higher ſcale than thoſe of ſimilar offices in the lower provinces; and it is further ſtated in the marginal notes connected with the 1ſt paragraph, that in addition to their ſalaries the Regiſters are to draw the ſame fees as thoſe allowed in the lower provinces.

14. The emolument alluded to in the concluding part of the preceding paragraph ariſes from the *per Centage* fee paid on the inſtitution of ſuits in the Civil Courts. As the fee on the inſtitution of civil ſuits has not yet been introduced into the Civil Courts in the Ceded Provinces; and as I conclude it is not your Lordſhip's intention to eſtabliſh it until a code of laws and regulations for the adminiſtration of juſtice in theſe provinces ſhall have been prepared and promulgated, it neceſſarily follows, that until the fee in queſtion ſhall be eſtabliſhed the Regiſters of Zillahs in the Ceded Diſtricts will be deprived of a ſource of advantage enjoyed by Officers in ſimilar ſtations in the lower provinces. I would therefore propoſe that in lieu of ſuch fee an additional allowance of two hundred Sicca Rupees be made to the Regiſters from the date of their reſpective appointments, to that of the inſtitution fee being eſtabliſhed in theſe provinces, excluſive of their allowance for travelling charges at the preſcribed rate.

15. Upon a full conſideration of the ſubject of this addreſs, I truſt it will appear to your Lordſhip, that the propoſed extraordinary allowances are equally compatible with the neceſſary rules of rational public economy, and with a juſt and liberal conſideration of the actual expences of the public ſervants employed in the Ceded Provinces. I have the honour to be,

My Lord,

Bareilly, 6th May 1802. } (Signed) &c. &c. &c. HENRY WELLESLEY.

No. 17.

Return to an Order of the Honourable Houſe of Commons requiring a Copy of all Orders from the Court of Directors, or Secret Committee (during Marquis Wellesley's Adminiſtration), to the Bengal Government, prohibiting the employment of Perſons not in the Service of the Company, excepting certain offices about the Perſon of the Governor-General.

THERE is no document of the deſcription required by the Order.

The following are all the Orders ſent out during Marquis Wellesley's Adminiſtration, in which any directions are given with reference to the employment of perſons not in the ſervice of the Company.

Extract of public Letter to Bengal, dated 11th June, 1800.

Para. 17. IN our annual appointments of Writers for your Preſidency, in and ſince 1790, although no preciſe eſtabliſhment for the different offices has been determined on, we have had in view the ſeveral alterations that have taken place in your eſtabliſhments in general, in the courſe of the laſt ten years, and the number neceſſary to ſupply caſualties in the Service.

18. We have alſo had it in contemplation to reduce the number of un-covenanted European monthly Writers employed in the ſeveral offices, but we obſerve the directions we gave on this ſubject, in our letter of the 16th of May 1792, have not been carried into effect, as by your book of eſtabliſhments, on the 30th April, 1798, upwards of one hundred of thoſe Writers continued to be employed, excluſive of Portugueſe, at an expence of £.30,000 *per Annum*.

19. On your public proceedings of the 16th of January 1789, you ſtate as an apparent reaſon for appointments of this kind, the numerous applications that are made to the Members of Government, and to the Secretary, by perſons not in our Service, for employment; embarraſſing as ſuch applications may have proved, we cannot admit the propriety of attending to them, as the conſequences muſt be prejudicial

prejudicial to our ſervice, by encouraging the reſort to and reſidence in India of perſons not licenſed by us, and of whoſe characters and connections we are ignorant; allowing them, therefore, to obtain an inſight into our concerns by giving them ſituations in the offices under Government, we conſider highly impolitic.

20. We are aware, by our ſeparate letter of the 21ſt September 1805, Para. 13 and 14, a latitude is apparently given for employing Monthly Writers in copying papers as a meaſure which might prove economical, but this muſt be conſidered applicable principally to natives. And in reſpect to the employment of European Monthly Writers, a peruſal of your public proceedings of the 27th June 1796 and 29th May 1797, has convinced us it has not been conducted on principles of economy, otherwiſe we conſider it impoſſible that your Secretary could have effected, as he has with ſo much credit to himſelf, a ſaving of upwards of a Lack of Rupees *per Annum*, in the office eſtabliſhment of Writers. This circumſtance is of itſelf ſufficient to prove that abuſes have prevailed in regard to the appointment of ſuch Writers.

21. We obſerve by your books of eſtabliſhments for ſome late years that the Aſſiſtant in the Governor General's office is an uncovenanted Writer; and in the Secret Department under your Secretary, ſometimes one, at the moſt three covenanted Aſſiſtants have been ſtationed, while the number of uncovenanted European Writers has been conſiderable; this we can by no means approve; as we muſt ever be of opinion that the knowledge of our political concerns ſhould be confined to our covenanted ſervants.

22. Excluſive of the number of Monthly Writers employed generally in the other offices, ſome places are held by perſons of this deſcription which, as vacancies occur, muſt be filled by covenanted ſervants; ſuch are the Deputy Civil Auditor, and the Aſſiſtant to the Secretary to the Salt and Opium Department, and a few others; the Aſſiſtantſhips to the Salt Agents, notwithſtanding the cogent reaſons given by the Governor General on your proceedings of the 22d December 1794, for appointing covenanted ſervants thereto, are ſtill held by uncovenanted Writers.

23. The allowances annexed to the offices held by Monthly Writers in ſeveral inſtances exceed thoſe granted to the covenanted Aſſiſtants; the latter therefore muſt be conſidered entitled to appointments of the kind alluded to, as well from the importance of the offices as the emoluments attached thereto: we obſerve alſo, that ſome of the Monthly Writers hold ſtations in different offices at the ſame time, which we entirely diſapprove.

24. Although ſome of the appointments in queſtion may have originated in the peculiar qualifications of the perſons appointed for the offices they hold, ſtill this evidently proves the abſolute neceſſity of training up the junior covenanted ſervants to the duties of the ſeveral offices under your Government, by ſtationing them as Aſſiſtants in thoſe offices at an early period, as noticed in our letter of the 8th July 1785.

25. It will naturally occur to you from what we have now ſaid that a reduction muſt be made on every opportunity that offers in the number of uncovenanted Europeans at preſent employed. From motives of humanity, and becauſe it might create confuſion, we do not wiſh you immediately to diſmiſs any of theſe; but as vacancies happen you will not fail to ſupply the different offices with the requiſite number of Aſſiſtants from amongſt the covenanted Writers annually ſent out by us, conformably to our former orders; and we prohibit the appointments of uncovenanted Europeans in any of the offices in future.

26. You will of courſe be careful that the junior part of our ſervants, when appointed Aſſiſtants in the offices, diſcharge the duties aſſigned to them with diligence and punctuality, as it is by ſuch conduct alone they are to hope for preferment to ſtations of greater truſt and emolument; on the other hand, idleneſs and neglect are to be puniſhed in the moſt exemplary manner: and we direct that you report to us any inſtances that occur amongſt the junior ſervants, of inattention to their official duties, as we ſhall not fail to mark our diſpleaſure at ſuch miſconduct, by an immediate removal from the ſervice of the perſons guilty thereof.

27. As you are now engaged in a reviſion of the ſeveral eſtabliſhments, it is poſſible you may think it right to make ſome reductions in the number of offices; for this reaſon, and as the foregoing paragraphs were drafted, we have received your advices by the Alligator, by which we are informed of ſome alterations made in thoſe eſtabliſhments, we do not mean at preſent to give you any poſitive directions as to the number of covenanted ſervants which we conſider requiſite for the various departments under your Government, as we wiſh to have a report from you on this point, which you will accordingly furniſh by the earlieſt opportunity; and although the foregoing obſervations are confined to the Civil Eſtabliſhments, wherein the greateſt number of uncovenanted Europeans are employed, yet in framing your report as above directed, you will alſo take into conſideration the Offices in the Marine and Military Departments, where ſeveral of the ſame deſcription hold appointments, but in which we conſider it for the advantage of the Service that our covenanted ſervants ſhould be employed, particularly in the offices under the Military Paymaſter-General, and Military Auditor-General, and Military Board.

Extract of Public Letter to Bengal, dated 28th Auguſt 1800.

Par. 6 From the importance of Prince of Wales' Iſland, in a commercial point of view, we are induced to direct that a Senior Civil Servant on your eſtabliſhment, fully competent to the charge, be immediately appointed Superintendent of that Iſland: And ſhould any gentleman, not of this deſcription, have been previouſly appointed to this ſtation in the room of the late Major Macdonald, we further direct that he be removed therefrom, and that one of our Civil Servants be appointed in his room.

Extract, Public Letter to Bengal, dated the 3d March 1802.

Letter from 2d Sept. 1800. Para. 26 and 37, Appointments to Prince of Wales' Iſland

9. In the 6th paragraph of our letter in the Public Department of the 28th Auguſt 1800, we directed that one of the ſenior Civil Servants upon your Eſtabliſhment ſhould be appointed Superintendent of Prince of Wales' Iſland; and we make no doubt that our directions were immediately complied with by the removal of Sir George Leith from that ſtation.

Extract, Public Letter to Bengal, dated 8th March 1803.

Letter from 31ſt July 1801. (8.) Court's orders for the appointment of a Civil Servant to be Superintendent of Prince of Wales' Iſland ſuſpended.

Para. 3. Having fully conſidered your repreſentation upon this ſubject we muſt repeat our former orders, and poſitively direct, unleſs a previous attention to thoſe orders ſhall have rendered a repetition thereof unneceſſary, that upon the receipt of this diſpatch one of our Civil Servants, poſſeſſed of the requiſite qualifications, be appointed Lieutenant-Governor of Prince of Wales' Iſland in the room of Sir George Leith.

Extract, Public Letter to Bengal, dated 29th February 1804.

(Public Letter from Bengal, dated 30th Oct. 1801.) (31.) Execution of the Court's Orders for the Appointment of a Civil Servant to the Superintendency of Prince of Wales' Iſland ſuſpended a ſecond time.

11. In the 3d paragraph of our letter in the Public Department of the 8th March 1803; we, in the moſt direct and poſitive manner repeated our former orders of the 28th Auguſt 1800, for the appointment of a Civil Servant to be Lieutenant-Governor of Prince of Wales' Iſland in the room of Sir George Leith, Bart. The grounds upon which our directions upon this ſubject have been hitherto ſuſpended are by no means ſatisfactory to us, and we truſt that you have not ſuffered any conſideration whatever any longer to ſuſpend the execution of orders ſo repeatedly given, and ſo poſitively conveyed.

No. 18.

Account of the dates of the lateſt Diſpatches received from the ſeveral Preſidencies in India, in the Public, Secret, Political, Military, Revenue, and Commercial Departments; and of the dates of the lateſt Diſpatches, incloſing the Annual Accounts of the Receipts and Diſburſements of the ſaid Preſidencies reſpectively.

BENGAL.

Public - - - - -	19th March 1804.
Political - - - -	27th February
Military - - - -	30th April
Secret - - - - -	12th June
Revenue - - - -	10th March
Judicial - - - - -	10th March
Commercial - - - -	31ſt May.

The laſt Annual Accounts received from this Preſidency are for 1802-3, and were ſent to the Secret Committee, with a Letter dated 30th April, and P. S. of the 6th of May 1804, and received by the Tigris the 8th December 1804.

FORT ST. GEORGE.

Public - - - -	dated 5th November 1804.
Military - - - -	17th October
Commercial - - - -	16th D°
Revenue - - - -	16th D°
Judicial - - - -	16th D°
Political - - - -	16th D°
Foreign - - - -	9th May 1803
Secret - - - - -	16th October 1804.

The Annual Accounts from this Preſidency, for 1803-4, were tranſmitted, with a Letter to the Court of Directors in the Military Department, dated the 16th October 1804, and received by the Ship David Scott, the 12th March 1805.

BOMBAY.

Revenue - - -	dated 10th Auguſt 1804.
Political - - - -	11th October
Public - - - - -	26th November
Secret - - - - -	21ſt December.

The Annual Accounts for 1803-4, from this Preſidency, were tranſmitted, with a Letter in the Public Department, to the Court of Directors, dated the 9th November 1804, and received Overland, the 13th March 1805.

Eaſt-India Houſe,
9th July 1805.

2.

PAPERS

PRESENTED TO THE HOUSE OF COMMONS,

RELATING TO

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

Ordered to be printed 7th February 1806.

LIST OF PAPERS

Preſented to the Honourable the Houſe of Commons, in purſuance of their Orders of the 1ſt February 1806.

No. 1. Such Extracts of the Letter from the Governor-General in Council at Bengal, to the Secret Committee, dated 28th Auguſt 1786, as relate to the Continuance of a Part of the Company's Troops in the Territories of the Nabob Vizier at Futtyghur; together with ſo much of the Letter from the Court of Directors to the Government of Bengal, dated 31ſt July 1787, as treats upon the ſubject of our Connection with Oude - - p. 1.

No. 2. Such Extracts of Letters from Lord CORNWALLIS, then Governor-General, to the Court of Directors, dated 16th November 1786, and to the Secret Committee, dated 17th February 1787, 4th March 1787, and 16th November 1787; together with ſo much of the Letter of the Court of Directors in the Political Department to Bengal, dated 8th April 1789, as relate reſpectively to the Political Affairs of Oude - - - - p. 3.

No. 3. So much of the Letters of Lord CORNWALLIS, and of the Political Letter from the Bengal Government to the Court of Directors, the former dated 26th Auguſt 1792, and the latter the 3d September 1792, as relate to the Death of Hyder Beg Khan, Miniſter of the Nabob Vizier, and the Appointment of his Succeſſor; together with Lord CORNWALLIS's Inſtructions to Mr. IVES, then Reſident at Lucknow, dated 3d Auguſt 1792, upon the ſame ſubject - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 6.

No. 4. So much of the Political Letter from the Governor-General in Council at Bengal, to the Court of Directors, dated 29th January 1793, as relates to the Political Affairs of Oude, and to the Correſpondence of Lord CORNWALLIS with the Nabob's Miniſters; together with his Lordſhip's Minute therein referred to; his Inſtructions to the Reſident, dated 28th January 1793, and certain Drafts of Letters to which thoſe Inſtructions relate - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 8.

No. 5. Such Parts of the Political Letter from the Governor-General in Council at Bengal, to the Court of Directors, dated 15th May 1794, as relate to the Affairs of Oude; together with Sir JOHN SHORE's Inſtructions to the Reſident, dated 1ſt May 1794, and the Letter from Lord CORNWALLIS to the Vizier therein referred to - - - - p. 14.

No. 6. So much of Sir JOHN SHORE's Letter to the Court of Directors, dated 21ſt Auguſt 1794, as relates to the Affairs of Oude, - - - - - - - - p. 23.

No. 7. So much of the Political Letters from the Governor-General in Council at Bengal, to the Court of Directors, dated reſpectively 21ſt March and 12th May 1795, as relate to the Political State of Oude; together with the Governor-General's Inſtructions to Mr. CHERRY then Reſident at Lucknow, dated 25th February 1795, referred to in the former - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 23.

No. 8. Such Extracts of the Political Letters of the Court of Directors to Bengal, dated 5th June and 3d July 1795, as relate to the internal Adminiſtration of the Affairs of Oude; together with their Letter to the Nabob Vizier, referred to in the latter - - p. 25.

No. 9. Return to an Order of the Houſe, which requires ſo much of a Letter from the Governor-General Sir JOHN SHORE to the Court of Directors, dated 24th Auguſt 1795, as relates to the internal Adminiſtration of the Affairs of Oude; together with the Documents therein referred to - - - - - - - - - p. 26.

No. 10. So much of the Political Letter of the Court of Directors to Bengal, dated 22 April 1796, as relates to the internal Adminiſtration of Oude - - - - p. 27.

No. 11.

No. 11. Copy of a Letter from Sir JOHN SHORE, to the Vice-Preſident in Council at Bengal, dated Lucknow, 21ſt March 1797; together with Copy of an Agreement between the Governor-General and the Nabob Vizier, dated 20th March of the ſame Year - p. 28.

No. 12. Such Parts of the following Letters and Papers as relate to the apprehended Invaſion of Hindoſtan by Zemaun Shah.—Letters from JONATHAN DUNCAN, Eſquire, Governor of Bombay, to the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors, dated reſpectively 3rd November 1798 and 14th October 1800: - - - - - - - p. 31.

Minute of Governor DUNCAN on Bombay Secret Conſultations of 28th November 1800, with the Paper therein referred to:

Letter from Governor DUNCAN to Secret Committee, dated 8th Auguſt 1801:

Letter from Reſident at Lucknow to Governor-General, dated 16th Auguſt 1798, with its Encloſures:

Letters from Major-General STUART to Reſident at Lucknow, dated reſpectively 21ſt Auguſt and 5th September 1798:

Letters from Major-General Sir JAMES CRAIG to Reſident at Lucknow, dated reſpectively 28th Auguſt and 8th December 1798:

Letters from the Bengal Government to the Secret Committee, dated reſpectively 3rd October and 24th December 1798:

Letters from the Governor-General to the Secret Committee, dated reſpectively 12th February, and 3rd and 5th September 1799; 25th January, 7th March, and 9th June 1800 - - - - - - - - - - - p. 39.

No. 13. So much of a Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor-General, dated 21ſt June 1798, as relates to the Decreaſe of the Revenue in Oude - p. 39.

No. 14. So much of Two Letters from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor-General, and to Sir JAMES CRAIG, dated reſpectively 22d and 23d Auguſt 1798, and of a Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor-General, dated 20th November 1798, as relate to the inefficiency of the Nabob's Troops - - - - - - p. 40.

No. 15. So much of a Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor-General, dated 3d December 1798, as relates to the Nabob's dependence upon the Britiſh Troops for Protection - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 42.

No. 16. Copy of a Draft of a Letter propoſed to be ſent from the Court of Directors to the Bengal Government, annulling the Appointment of the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY to be Lieutenant-Governor of the Provinces transferred by the Vizier; together with the Copy of a Letter written by their Secretary under the Orders of the Commiſſioners for the Affairs of India, dated 20th September 1802, containing their Reaſons for diſapproving of the ſaid Draft - - - - - - - - - - - - p. ibid.

No. 1.

Such Extracts of the Letter from the Governor-General in Council at Bengal, to the Secret Committee, dated 28th Auguſt 1786, as relate to the Continuance of a Part of the Company's Troops in the Territories of the Nabob Vizier at Futtyghur; together with ſo much of the Letter from the Court of Directors to the Government of Bengal, dated 31ſt July 1787, as treats upon the ſubject of our Connection with Oude.

Extract of Letter from the Governor-General in Council at Bengal, to the Secret Committee, dated 28th Auguſt 1786.

* Dated 21 Sep. 1785, relative to the mode of ſettling accounts with the Vizier for the expences of the Futtyghur detachment.

7. Upon our receipt of theſe inſtructions* we were rather embarraſſed in what manner to carry them ſtrictly into execution. His Excellency the Nabob Vizier having concluded a voluntary agreement with Lieutenant-Colonel Harpur for the preſent Fuſſalee year ending in September 1786, which afforded advantages to the Company ſuperior, in our judgment of them, to thoſe allowed in the Treaty of Chunar, or to thoſe obtained by your late Governor-General in the year 1784.

8. Your Orders, however, left us without a doubt that your intention was that the Nabob Vizier ſhould not, after the 1ſt January 1805, be at any charge for your troops ſerving in his dominions, excepting for the brigade at Cawnpore, and regiment at Lucknow, unleſs the aſſiſtance of the Futtyghur detachment, or any part of it, had been required or ſhould be required by his Excellency for his own ſecurity, in which caſe the expence thereof was to be carried to his account, agreeably to the Stipulations of the Treaty of 1781.

9. It certainly happened in the courſe of the laſt year that the Vizier did require, firſt, the aſſiſtance of a part and afterwards that of the whole detachment, for the protection of his frontiers againſt the Seiks.

10. We are hopeful, that, in the reſolutions we have paſſed for preparing the account between the Vizier and the Company, we ſhall appear to you to have been attentive to the ſpirit of your Orders, and to the juſtice due to the Nabob.

11. On the 28th January 1785 his Excellency required two regiments of Sepoys from the Futtyghur detachment for the protection of his frontier againſt the Seiks, and the 1ſt and 2d regiments actually marched from Futtyghur on the 1ſt February. We have therefore directed that the Subſidy of 25,000 Sonat Rupees per Menſem be charged to the Nabob's debit for each of theſe regiments, from the 1ſt February until their return into cantonments on the 6th of June.

12. On the 4th Feb. 1785, the Vizier required the remainder of the Futtyghur detachment; and the 15th and 18th regiments of Sepoys, with a company of artillery and a ruſſollah of cavalry, marched out of cantonments on the 12th of that month. We have therefore directed that the Subſidy of Sonat Rupees 25,000 be charged to the Nabob's debit for each of the three regiments of Sepoys, and 20,000 R^{s} per M^{o} for the company of artillery, from the 12th February until their return into cantonments on the 6th of June; but as it does not appear that any ſum has been fixed as the ſubſidy for a ruſſollah of cavalry, we have directed that this ſhould be determined by the proportion which its actual expence bears to the ſubſidy agreed upon for a regiment of Sepoys.

13. Although the Nabob Vizier on the 20th February 1785 countermanded the march of the detachment under the command of Colonel Sir John Cumming, yet he did not think proper to proteſt againſt its proceeding after a repreſentation made to him by the Colonel, of the neceſſity of its remaining on the frontier until the riſe of the river ſhould prevent the return of the Seiks. We have therefore conſidered the Nabob chargeable with the ſubſidy for the whole detachment to the day on which it returned to Futtyghur; and as the 18th regiment of Sepoys was detached from the corps under Sir John Cumming for the protection of the cantonments which are actually the Vizier's property, we have directed that he

ſhould be charged with the ſubſidy for it while it was employed upon ſuch ſervice.

14. Having been induced, from motives of apprehenſion for the ſafety of the Vizier's dominions, to continue a part of your army at Futtyghur, and two ruſſoollahs of cavalry out of the Company's provinces, we have deemed ourſelves entitled to expect that the Vizier ſhould reimburſe the Company the difference between what has actually been paid to theſe troops, and what would have been paid to them had they been ſtationed within the Company's territories; and as the corps of foreign rangers was detached for ſome time out of the Company's provinces, for no other purpoſe than the ſecurity of the Vizier's country, the additional expence incurred by their march and abſence from the Company's provinces is alſo conſidered as a part of the claim which this Government has upon the Nabob.

15. Not deeming that defence ſufficient which the Vizier could afford to his frontier, if there was not a greater number of your troops ſtationed in his dominions than that ſtipulated by the Treaty of 1781, and being therefore induced to keep a conſiderable part of the military eſtabliſhment, allowed by your ſeparate General Letter of the 21ſt of September 1785 in the dominions of the Nabob Vizier, at a greater expence than would be incurred if they were ſtationed within theſe provinces, we are hopeful that we have accompliſhed the objects which your Honourable Court muſt have had in view by your Orders of the 21ſt September 1785, in as far as the preſent ſituation of affairs in the Upper Provinces will warrant; and that the claim upon the Nabob Vizier, which we conſider ourſelves entitled to prefer, though not literally provided for by the Treaty of 1781, and the Agreement made between the late Governor-General and the Vizier in 1784, will appear ſo reaſonable that neither his Excellency nor his Miniſters can object complying with it.

Extract of Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council at Bengal, dated 31ſt July 1787.

Para. 86. After peruſing all the materials upon your Conſultations on the ſubject of the Vizier's Subſidy, which were not before us when our Letter of the 21ſt September 1785 was written; and alſo the ſeveral documents which have been entered therein, upon the ſame ſubject, ſince the receipt of our ſaid Letter at Fort William, we approve of the manner in which you have agreed to carry into execution the Orders therein contained relative to the mode of ſettling accounts with the Vizier for the expences of the Futtyghur detachment.

87. The opinion contained in our before-mentioned Letter, reſpecting the brigade ſtipulated for in the Treaty of 1781 being fully adequate to the defence of the Vizier's dominions, was founded on the ſentiments of your late Governor-General, Mr. Haſtings. In the 15th para. of the Letter to which we are now replying that force is unequivocally declared to be not ſufficient. But as our preſent Governor-General, Lord Cornwallis, was not a party in any of the late debates upon this ſubject we wiſh to know his Lordſhip's opinion thereon.

88. We have peruſed the Minute of Sir John Macpherſon of the 17th Auguſt laſt upon this ſubject. If it be a fact that the only parts of the Vizier's country that have any regular protection are thoſe within the influence of the protection of our troops, and if the Cawnpore brigade be really inſufficient for the protection of the whole, it is neceſſary for us to pauſe a little before we repeat our directions for withdrawing the detachment ſtationed at Futtyghur. One thing is clear—The defence of Oude muſt be provided for. If, therefore, the Cawnpore brigade be not equal to ſuch defence, either the Vizier's own troops muſt be reformed ſo as to make them ſerviceable, or another detachment of Company's troops muſt be ſtationed in the country, the additional expence of which he may be enabled to defray by reducing his own uſeleſs troops; and this we recommend to your moſt ſerious conſideration; always bearing in your mind, that, from the nature of our connection with the Nabob of Oude, we conſider the proſperity of that country as inſeparable from the proſperity of our own provinces; and that therefore we cannot wiſh to draw a larger ſubſidy therefrom than the ſtate of the country will conveniently afford. The vaſt drain of Specie from that country

country of late years muſt have had a natural tendency to impoveriſh it; but we hope the period is not far diſtant when the Calcutta Treaſury will have no need of ſuch extraneous aids; on the contrary, we hope that the greater part of the Oude Subſidy will be paid to the troops in the country, and thus by a natural and proper circulation find its way again into the Vizier's Treaſury. If this cannot be effected it is a proof that there is a radical defect in the preſent Syſtem; and upon the whole of that ſubject we ſoon expect the final opinion of our Governor-General and Council.

89. We have noticed, with great ſatisfaction, the information contained in Sir John Macpherſon's Letter to the Court of Directors of the 25th March 1786, relative to the ſpirit of cultivation, induſtry and commerce, which is beginning to prevail in the Vizier's dominions; but as we are in expectation of receiving ſhortly the Report of Lord Cornwallis, relative to the ſtate and condition of Oude, and of the means by which our connection with the Vizier may be rendered both beneficial and permanent, we ſhall forbear to enlarge further on the ſubject than to recommend it to his Lordſhip's moſt ſerious conſideration.

No. 2.

Such Extracts of Letters from Lord CORNWALLIS, then Governor-General, to the Court of Directors, dated 16th November 1786, and to the Secret Committee, dated 17th February 1787, 4th March 1787, and 16th November 1787; together with ſo much of the Letter of the Court of Directors in the Political Department to Bengal, dated 8th April 1789, as relate reſpectively to the Political Affairs of Oude.

Extract of a Letter from Governor-General the Earl CORNWALLIS, to the Court of Directors, dated 16th November 1786.

Para. 9. SINCE my arrival the Vizier propoſed to come in perſon to Calcutta, but preſſed in the ſtrongeſt manner for leave to ſend his Miniſter, Hyder Beg Cawn; with the latter requeſt I thought proper to comply. This Miniſter is deſcribed to me as a man of uncommon abilities; and he no doubt, at preſent, exerciſes the whole power of the Vizier's Government. The particular object, on their part, of his miſſion has not yet been ſignified to me, and I will not venture poſitively to predict what advantages we may derive from it; but I ſhall be at pains to impreſs Hyder Beg Cawn with a conviction, that we have no deſign but that of promoting the real intereſts of the Vizier, which we look upon as inſeparable from our own; and that, while he conducts his Adminiſtration upon that principle, he may depend upon the protection and ſupport of this Government. I have had the moſt unfavourable repreſentations of the management of the Finances, and of the ſtate of the Courts of Juſtice, in the country of Oude. It will be a principal object with me to endeavour to obtain a promiſe from Hyder Beg Cawn to uſe his utmoſt exertions to correct the abuſes in both.

Extract of a Letter from Earl CORNWALLIS to the Secret Committee, dated 17th February 1787.

6. Hyder Beg Cawn, the Vizier's Miniſter, is at preſent at this place. I have already had ſeveral conferences with him, but without coming to a concluſion on any point whatever. By the next ſhip I hope to be able to give a connected account of all our diſcuſſions, and the reſult of them.

Extract of a Letter from the Earl CORNWALLIS to the Secret Committee, dated 4th March 1787.

3. I have explicitly declared to Hyder Beg Khan the principles on which, in my opinion, it will be mutually expedient to continue the friendly connection

between the Vizier and the Honourable Company. They are, that on our part we ſhall totally abſtain from interference in the management of the Revenues, Commerce, and internal Government of Oude; but, with the entire conduct of all political buſineſs, ſhall undertake its defence againſt all external enemies whatever; and, on the other ſide, that every civil and military expence neceſſarily incurred by the Company in the country of Oude ſhall be defrayed by the Vizier.

4. I have not yet been able to bring this negotiation to a final concluſion; but I have every reaſon to believe that Hyder Beg is perfectly ſatisfied, and will in general acquieſce, on the part of his Maſter, in the plan I have propoſed to him. It is my clear opinion, that with ſuch neighbours on the frontiers as Scindia and the Seiks, a force leſs than two brigades of the preſent eſtabliſhment would be as ineffectual for the protection of Oude as unſafe to be ventured at ſo great a diſtance from Bengal. I have eſtimated, that, including Saadut Ally's and the Rohilla Penſions, which are guaranteed by the Company, 50 Lacks of Oude Siccas regularly paid, will be ſufficient to defray our annual Civil and Military Expences in that country. And, to put an end to all further diſputes about balances of ſettlements and accounts, I have agreed to relinquiſh all other claims on thoſe heads when the arrears of penſions and of the pay of the troops are completely paid up to a certain day, which alſo ſhall be the date of the commencement of the Annual Subſidy.

Extract of a Letter from Earl CORNWALLIS to the Court of Directors, dated "On the Ganges, 16th November 1787."

Par. 3. I was received at Allahabad and attended to Lucknow by the Vizier and his Miniſters with every mark of friendſhip and reſpect; I cannot, however, expreſs how much I was concerned during my ſhort reſidence at his Capital, and my progreſs through his dominions, to be witneſs of the diſordered ſtate of his Finances and Government, and of the deſolated appearance of the country. The evils were too alarming to admit of palliation; and I thought it my duty to exhort him in the moſt friendly manner to endeavour to apply effectual remedies to them. He began with urging, as apologies, that whilſt he was not certain of the extent of our demands upon him, he had no real intereſt in being economical in his expences; and that while we interfered in the internal management of his affairs, his own authority and that of his Miniſters were deſpiſed by his own ſubjects. It would have been uſeleſs to diſcuſs theſe topics with him; but while I repeated my former declarations of our being determined to give no grounds in future for ſimilar complaints, he gave me the ſtrongeſt aſſurances of his being reſolved to apply himſelf earneſtly to the encouragement of agriculture, and to endeavour to revive the commerce of his country; and, in order to enable him to be punctual in his pecuniary engagements with us, and otherwiſe to give eaſe to his finances, he likewiſe promiſed not only to diſband a large number of his own uſeleſs rabble of troops, but alſo to retrench a great many of his other ſuperfluous articles of expenditure. I think it proper to ſay, that my principal dependence for the performance of thoſe promiſes reſts upon ſimilar aſſurances from the efficient Miniſter, Hyder Beg Khan, who is undoubtedly the ableſt man employed by the Vizier, and who, there is reaſon to expect, will, from conſiderations of perſonal intereſt and ſafety, be at great pains to avoid giving juſt cauſe of complaint to this Government. He knows in particular, that it is to him I look for the punctual diſcharge of our Annual Subſidy of 50 Lacks; and though I am ſenſible that for ſome time to come there may frequently be difficulties, I truſt that they will never more fall conſiderably into balance, as I am perſuaded of their anxiety to avoid it.

Extract of a Political Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council, at Bengal, dated 8th April, 1789.

3. Having attentively peruſed all the Minutes, Proceedings, and Letters, referred to in theſe paras. and in your ſubſequent Advices on the ſubject of the late Agreement concluded by Lord Cornwallis with the Vizier, we approve of the general

general arrangement, and of the principles on which it was founded. The nature of our connection with the Vizier is now accurately defined. The defence of Oude is aſſigned to the Britiſh troops under a fixed ſubſidy; and the internal Government of the country remains with the Nabob. We obſerve, however, by Lord Cornwallis's Minute of the 20th April 1787, that you do not conceive yourſelves precluded from making repreſentations to him on the ſubject of his Adminiſtration, whenever you ſhall think it neceſſary, or from propoſing ſuch general arrangements as ſhall appear likely to contribute to the proſperity of both Governments. By this idea we conceive his Lordſhip was actuated, when, in his Inſtructions to the new Reſident, Mr. Ives, he directed him to keep a watchful eye on the conduct of the Vizier's Miniſter, Hyder Beg Cawn, and to give information to his Lordſhip of any ſteps manifeſtly oppreſſive to the Public or injurious to the Vizier. We look on this precaution to be the more neceſſary, as, from the known character of Aſſoph ul Dowlah, Hyder Beg can be conſidered in no other light than as being at preſent in the complete and abſolute poſſeſſion of the Government of the country. We are aware that under a former ſyſtem Hyder Beg was not only reproached with a general neglect in the adminiſtration of the Vizier's affairs, but it was alſo ſuppoſed that the country owed its ruined ſtate entirely to his mal-adminiſtration. But under a ſyſtem defective in almoſt every part of it, and from the abuſes which aroſe out of that ſyſtem, the preſent unfortunate ſtate of the country may, in our opinion, be fairly attributed to a combination of cauſes: among theſe is a claim (which is now very wiſely relinquiſhed) of Right of Pre-emptions, and of Exemptions from Duties in the province of Oude, made and exerciſed by Contractors employed in providing the Inveſtment, and which, in the opinion of Lord Cornwallis, has eſſentially contributed to its ruin. The immenſe drain of Specie from that country of late years, amounting from February 1774 to September 1783, to the enormous ſum of two Crores and thirty-nine Lacks of Rupees (excluſive of what may have been ſent down to Calcutta to anſwer the bills drawn for the payment of the troops, and on private account), ſtands foremoſt, in our own opinion, among the cauſes that have operated ſo much to its prejudice. Lord Cornwallis, even previous to the late negotiations, could be no ſtranger to the general character of Hyder Beg, or to the very unfortunate opinion that had been entertained of him; and when his Lordſhip confided in him, in preference to any other, for the completion of his arrangements in Oude, it muſt have been for the moſt ſubſtantial reaſons. Indeed his Lordſhip has ſince aſſerted, in direct terms, that he is by no means blind to that Miniſter's character; making at the ſame time a declaration of his abſolute certainty of its being contrary to our own intereſt to become inſtrumental in diſplacing him. We find alſo that the Reſident, in his Letter of the 7th January 1788, has repreſented the little advantage that would accrue from a change of Miniſters; and that the chances are greatly againſt pitching on one poſſeſſed of more public ſpirit and diſintereſtedneſs than Hyder Beg Cawn, or who has equal ability, application to buſineſs, and knowledge of the country. After a due conſideration, therefore, of all theſe official documents, we are inclined to hope that the confidence lately repoſed in this Miniſter will not have been miſplaced: he may be fairly ſaid to owe his power to our influence, and muſt therefore be naturally ſolicitous to preſerve our good opinion. We obſerved by Colonel Harper's Letter to Lord Cornwallis of the 11th October 1787 that Hyder Beg has expreſſed his obligations; that all his doubts and ſuſpicions were removed; and that he ſaw no impediment to the completion of the public engagements to the Company, or the improvement of the country and the revenue. With reſpect to his engagements with the Company, we are happy to learn by your diſpatch of the 6th March 1788, notwithſtanding the apprehenſions to the contrary, expreſſed in the correſpondence of the Reſident, that he has diſcharged theſe with ſufficient regularity; and we ſhall be impatient till we hear of the progreſs that has been made towards the proſperity of the Province. We are particularly anxious for the concluſion of the Commercial Treaty with the Nabob of Oude, from the hopes entertained by Lord Cornwallis that it will tend to recover that country from its preſent miſerable and exhauſted condition.

4. With regard to the ſettlement that has been made of the buſineſs of Furruckabad, the allowance to the Prince Mirza Juan Bucht, the reduction of the

forces under Almas Ally Cawn, the ſalaries to the Reſident, &c. at Lucknow, and other inferior arrangements, we need only obſerve that they have met with our approbation.

No. 3.

So much of the Letters of Lord CORNWALLIS, and of the Political Letter from the Bengal Government to the Court of Directors, the former dated 26th Auguſt 1792, and the latter the 3d September 1792, as relate to the Death of Hyder Beg Khan, Miniſter of the Nabob Vizier, and the Appointment of his Succeſſor; together with Lord CORNWALLIS's Inſtructions to Mr. IVES, then Reſident at Lucknow, dated 3d Auguſt 1792, upon the ſame ſubject.

Extract of a Political Letter from the Governor-General in Council at Bengal, to the Court of Directors, dated 3d September 1792.

43. WE are concerned to inform you of the death of Hyder Beg Cawn, which happened at Lucknow on the 5th of June. On the application of your Reſident, Mr. Ives, the Nabob, though he had formed an arrangement for the ſucceſſion, and afterwards acted upon it as a temporary meaſure, was prevailed upon to wait the return of Lord Cornwallis before he confirmed it. His Lordſhip thinking the arrangement to be as good a one as could be made, conſidering the few men of credit or capacity equal to ſuch a ſituation in the Vizier's dominions, delivered his opinion in its favour, and Hoſſein Reza Cawn becomes the efficient Miniſter in the room of Hyder Beg Cawn, and Rajah Tickait Roy is placed at the head of the Finances; a copy of Lord Cornwallis's Letter to Mr. Ives on this occaſion will be ſent a number in the Packet.

Extract of Letter from Lord CORNWALLIS to the Court of Directors, dated 26th Auguſt 1792.

The accounts of the death of Hyder Beg Khan had reached me at Madras; and although it has been a general maxim with me to avoid as much as poſſible all interference in the details of the Vizier's Government, I was glad to find upon my arrival here, that his Excellency had been perſuaded to ſhow his reſpect for this Government, by making only a temporary appointment of miniſters to conduct his affairs, until he could conſult with me on a proper permanent ſucceſſor to his late Miniſter.

Having long clearly ſeen that Hyder Beg's talents for buſineſs were much ſuperior to thoſe of moſt men of his religion in this country (who are in general indolent and diſſipated), and having had reaſon to believe that he was ſincerely deſirous to cement the connection between his Excellency and the Company, his death gave me great concern; and I regretted him the more, as I do not know any perſon that I could have with propriety recommended to the Vizier to ſucceed him, who is nearly equal to him in abilities.

You are not unacquainted that Hoſſein Reza Khan has for many years paſt borne the appellation of the Vizier's firſt Miniſter without being employed in any duty of importance, and that Rajah Tickait Roy has acted for a conſiderable period as a ſubordinate miniſter under Hyder Beg in the Revenue Department.

His Excellency had made a temporary nomination of Hoſſein Reza Khan to act as the efficient Miniſter, and of Rajah Tickait Roy to continue in the management of the Revenue Department; and although Hoſſein Reza does not poſſeſs all the qualifications that I could wish for a Miniſter, yet as I have an exceedingly good opinion both of his principles and of his diſpoſition to promote cordiality between his Maſter and the Company, (and I have great confidence in the experience and ability of the Rajah in the line in which he was employed) I did not ſee that a better choice could be made; and accordingly I ſignified to the Vizier my entire approbation of their being permanently appointed.

Lord

Lord CORNWALLIS's Inſtructions to the Reſident at Lucknow, dated 3d Auguſt 1792.

To Edward Otto Ives, Eſq. Reſident at the Vizier's Court.

Sir,

Upon my return to the Preſidency I received your ſeveral Letters, dated from the 5th of June to the 18th of laſt Month, the former adviſing me of the death of Hyder Beg Khan; and thoſe of the ſubſequent dates repreſenting what had paſſed in conſequence of that event.

The advice which you gave to the Nabob Vizier, and the zeal with which you urged it, to wait my arrival before his Excellency ſhould make any permanent arrangement for the management of his affairs upon the deceaſe of Hyder Beg, are entitled to my fulleſt approbation, and I deſire that you will ſignify to the Nabob the ſenſe I entertain of his ready acquieſcence in your propoſition upon this ſubject.

The Members of the Council are agreed with me in opinion, that the arrangement which his Excellency has propoſed, in the continuance of Hoſſein Reza in the office of Prime Miniſter, and the appointment of Raja Tickait Roy to the head of the Department of Finance, is perhaps as good a one as could have been adopted in the preſent circumſtances, both as they relate to the ſtate of his country, and the confined circle from which his choice was made. There can be no doubt, that, conſidering the character of Almas, and the general tenor of his conduct as a ſubject of the Vizier's Government, he would have been a very improper perſon to fill the ſtation that was held in it by Hyder Beg; and with reſpect to Raja Juggernaut, I am not ſufficiently informed either of his ſituation or talents to be at all certain that he would be a fit perſon to have any ſhare in the Adminiſtration.

I have, therefore, in the incloſed Letter, which I requeſt you will deliver to the Nabob Vizier, declared my own opinion to coincide entirely with that of his Excellency as to the arrangement he has ſettled; and I deſire that you will take a proper opportunity of aſſuring Hoſſein Reza Khan, and Raja Tickait Roy, that as I ſhall depend on an honourable and active diſcharge on their part of the duty which they owe to the Nabob, ſo they may rely on the fulleſt ſupport that I can conſiſtently give to their meaſures in promoting the Nabob's real and permanent intereſts, eſſentially and indiſpenſably connected as they are with the proſperity of his Excellency's country.

I leave it entirely to yourſelf to determine whether it will be proper or not to preſent Khellauts from me to Hoſſein Reza Khan and Raja Tickait Roy on their confirmation in their preſent offices; deſiring only that although ſuch a compliment ſhould appear to you adviſable, it may not be given without his Excellency's entire concurrence.

You will receive, incloſed, a Letter to Hoſſein Reza. I ſhould have written to Tickait Roy if a point of form did not make it proper that I ſhould defer it until I have an opportunity of anſwering a Letter from himſelf.

I have been much concerned to hear of the heavy debt owing by the Nawaub, and no leſs aſtoniſhed at the enormity of his expences, as they are ſtated in your Letter of the 8th of June, but upon theſe and other ſubjects which you laid before me I ſhall write to you hereafter.

I am, Sir,

Your moſt obedient humble ſervant,

(Signed) *Cornwallis.*

A true Copy. *J. Fombelle,*
Sub. Secr.

No. 4.

So much of the Political Letter from the Governor-General in Council at Bengal, to the Court of Directors, dated 29th January 1793, as relates to the Political Affairs of Oude, and to the Correſpondence of Lord CORNWALLIS with the Nabob's Miniſters; together with his Lordſhip's Minute therein referred to; his Inſtructions to the Reſident, dated 28th January 1793, and certain Drafts of Letters to which thoſe Inſtructions relate.

Extract of a Political Letter from the Governor-General in Council at Bengal, to the Court of Directors, dated 29th January 1793.

Para. 30. You will receive, incloſed, a Tranſlation of a Letter addreſſed by the Nabob Vizier to the Governor-General, in anſwer to that written to him by his Lordſhip, upon communicating to his Excellency the ſatisfaction you had derived from the proofs he had given of his attachment to the Company at the beginning of the late War.

31. We ſhould have been glad to have found ourſelves at liberty to acquaint you that the conduct of the Nabob towards the family of his late Miniſter, Hyder Beg Khan, had correſponded with the liberality and attention which he appeared to ſhow towards them ſoon after Hyder Beg's death: but the contrary has been too apparent; and as the advice of his Miniſter had little effect in diſcouraging him from making unjuſt claims on the property, Lord Cornwallis has himſelf written to the Nabob upon the ſubject; and the acting Reſident has been inſtructed to acquaint his Excellency, in terms conſiſtent with the delicacy with which his Lordſhip has thought it proper to addreſs him, that not only a juſt ſenſe of the long and faithful ſervices of Hyder Beg Khan entitle his family to his Excellency's kindneſs and protection, but conſiderations of the diſcredit which the attachment of their property, on the death of their father, will bring on his Excellency's character and reputation, ſhould be an inducement with him to abſtain from meaſures ſo incompatible with the dignity of his Government, while prudence and good policy ſhould dictate to him a very different line of conduct; ſo that ſo ungenerous a return for the fidelity of Hyder Beg Khan may not have ill conſequences on the good conduct and fidelity of others.

32. The repreſentations laid before Lord Cornwallis by Mr. Ives, the Reſident at Lucknow, on his arrival at the Preſidency, and the meſſages delivered from the preſent Miniſters of Oude, who had requeſted leave to come to Calcutta to explain to the Governor-General his Excellency's real ſituation; the want of order in his Government; the inattention, owing to that cauſe, which was ſhown to articles in the Commercial Treaty with the Company, and particularly their want of influence, although appointed by his own voluntary election, to check the abuſes that prevailed in his country, made it abſolutely neceſſary for the Governor-General to interfere by remonſtrating againſt his Excellency's general imprudence, and his want of confidence in thoſe in whom he ſhould repoſe it; and his Lordſhip accordingly laid before us a Minute, of which we incloſe a copy, and the drafts of Letters (of which we entirely approve,) to be written to the Nabob and his Miniſters on this ſubject, of ſuch general importance to his Excellency's intereſts and affairs. They have been accompanied by inſtructions (of which we tranſmit a copy) to the acting Reſident at Lucknow, preſcribing the uſe that is to be made of them.

MINUTE from the Governor-General.

THE frequent complaints which have reached us of infringements of the Commercial Treaty between this Government and his Excellency the Vizier, and the information which I have repeatedly received of great want of regularity and attention in the management of his Excellency's Finances, (which, if permitted to continue, will in the end deprive the Nawaub of Oude and the Company of the mutual benefits and advantages to be expected from the connection between them,) have induced me to conſider on the meaſures moſt likely to correct the evils which prevail there, and to enſure a ſtrict performance of the Commercial

mercial Treaty; I have accordingly written Letters to the Vizier and to his Miniſters, copies of which accompany this Minute; the Miniſters have notified to me their wiſh to come to Calcutta to conſult with me on the ſtate of the Vizier's Government; but as I am apprehenſive that their abſence from Lucknow will tend to create confuſion in their buſineſs, and may ſubject the Vizier's Government to loſs while they are away, I have ſuggeſted the Letter to the Vizier as an alternative, leaving it, (by my Letters written to them in terms calculated for either purpoſe) to their option whether to deliver my Letter to his Excellency, or to ſet out, without waiting for further ſanction from me, immediately for Calcutta.

To George Johnſtone, Eſq. acting Reſident at the Vizier's Court.

Sir,

I AM directed by the Governor-General to tranſmit to you the accompanying Letters, one of which is addreſſed to his Excellency the Vizier, and the others, both of them jointly, to the Nabob Hoſſein Reza Khan, and Rajah Tickait Roy, with copies in Engliſh and Perſian.

The frequent complaints which have been received by the Governor-General of the infringements on the Stipulations in the Commercial Treaty with his Excellency the Vizier, and of the great want of regularity and attention in the management of his affairs in general, have induced his Lordſhip to conſider the means by which theſe evils may be corrected; and as the Miniſters have notified to him that they are anxious to come to Calcutta, where they may diſcuſs ſuch arrangements as may be neceſſary perſonally with his Lordſhip, the Governor-General directs me to acquaint you, that at the ſame time that his Lordſhip is very deſirous to avail himſelf of their experience and opinion, by permitting them to proceed to Calcutta, he is apprehenſive that their abſence from Lucknow may tend to create confuſion in their buſineſs, and may ſubject the Vizier's Government to loſs while they are away. He has therefore been pleaſed to write a Letter to his Excellency the Vizier, which he hopes will appear to the Miniſters well calculated to anſwer all the purpoſes which they could have in view in their wiſh to come to Calcutta; and he deſires that you will take an early opportunity to ſee the Miniſters together on the ſubject, when you will deliver to them the copy of the Letter to their addreſs, marked No. 1, after peruſing which, you are directed to give them the peruſal of the copy of the Letter to the Vizier incloſed for that purpoſe. It is his Lordſhip's intention, that the alternative ſhould be left entirely to the determination of the Miniſters, whether to preſent the Letter to the Vizier, or to proceed themſelves to Calcutta. You are therefore directed, if it ſhould appear to be their opinion that the Letter to the Vizier is likely to anſwer the end which his Lordſhip expects, to deliver to them the Letter marked No. 2, and to concert with them the time and mode for preſenting the letter addreſſed to the Vizier, and at the ſame time to inform them of the contents of the Letter addreſſed to them marked No. 3, by giving them the copy No. 4. After peruſing the copy No. 4, you will leave the choice of either meaſure to them; and in the event that they adopt the alternative of coming to Calcutta, you will deliver to them the Letter marked No. 3, and the Letter to his Excellency, and the Letter to the Miniſters marked No. 2, you will return to me, accompanied by ſuch reply as the Miniſters may make, either verbally, or by Letter to the Governor-General.

I am, Sir,

Council-Chamber, 28 January 1793.

Your moſt obedient ſervant.

N° 2 was the Perſian original hereof.

To Hoſſein Reza Khan, and Rajah Tickait Roy.

Written 29th January 1793.

ON my return from the Decan I was naturally led to inquire into the ſucceſs of the arrangements which were concerted for the proſperity of his Excellency's

Government when the late Hyder Beg Khan was in Calcutta, and I was extremely ſorry to find that it had not been productive of the benefits expected from it, though a trial had been given to it for five years, with every poſſible ſupport from this Government.

Influenced by my ſincere deſire for his proſperity, and feeling great diſappointment at the accounts which I have heard of the irregularities and great want of management in the affairs of his State, I have availed myſelf of Mr. Ives's viſit to Calcutta to conſult with him on the meaſures which ſhall have the greateſt effect in accompliſhing an object ſo deſirable as his Excellency's welfare; and, after maturely deliberating on the ſituation of affairs, I have written my ſentiments very fully to his Excellency on every point wherein I conceived the ſources of the prevailing evils lie, and the meaſures which appear to me likely to correct them—I refer you to the Letter; and I deſire that you will urge ſuch arguments in ſupport of it as ſhall appear to you moſt conducive to the accompliſhment of my wiſhes in this reſpect, which have his proſperity for their object. I flatter myſelf that his Excellency will be convinced of the friendly principles on which I have written it, and that, aſſiſted by your advice, he will immediately undertake the execution of what I have recommended ſolely for his benefit.

Having in former Letters expreſſed my approbation of you to ſucceed to and perform the duties intruſted to Hyder Beg Khan, I requeſt that you will be aſſured that I have transferred to you the confidence which I formerly placed in him; and I truſt that you will not be influenced by any other thoughts than for his Excellency's welfare in ſtating to him, without reſerve, whatever appears to you likely to be beneficial to his Government; your advice on this ſcore ſhall always meet with my ſtrenuous ſupport; and his Excellency will certainly in the end commend your zeal and exertions. When his Excellency places his confidence in a Miniſter (and I have not a doubt that he will depend on your endeavours, for by his choice of you he muſt be ſatisfied in regard to your ſincerity and attachment) it is the duty of that Miniſter to repreſent, without reſerve or palliation, whatever ſhall appear to be for his Maſter's real intereſts; nor ſhould he diſcontinue this conduct until it ſhall have made the neceſſary impreſſion on his mind. From you I expect every neceſſary exertion in ſuch matters, reſponſible as you are to both Governments for reſtoring the country to a flouriſhing ſtate, without which his Excellency's affairs muſt go to ruin.

N° 3 was the Perſian original hereof.

To Hoſſein Reza Khan, and Rajah Tickait Roy.

Written 29th January 1793.

On my return from the Decan I was naturally led to inquire into the ſucceſs of the arrangements which were concerted for the proſperity of his Excellency's Government when the late Hyder Beg Cawn was in Calcutta, and I was extremely ſorry to find that it had not been productive of the benefits expected from it, though a trial had been given to it for five years, with every poſſible ſupport from this Government.

Influenced by my ſincere deſire for his proſperity, and feeling great diſappointment at the accounts which I have heard of the irregularities and great want of management in the affairs of his State, I have availed myſelf of Mr. Ives's viſit to Calcutta to conſult with him on the meaſures which ſhall have the greateſt effect in accompliſhing an object ſo deſirable as his Excellency's welfare; and after maturely deliberating on the ſituation of affairs, as I am anxious to apply the moſt effectual and expeditious remedies to correct the prevailing evils and irregularities in his Government, in the proſperity of which the Company's Intereſts are ſo materially blended, ſhould it be adviſable, and his Excellency be of opinion that it will be of uſe to his Government that you ſhould come to Calcutta, in the ſame manner as Hyder Beg Cawn came here, to converſe with me perſonally on matters relating to our mutual intereſt, I ſhall be happy in the opportunity to deliberate and adviſe with you on ſuch points; and I requeſt that you will immediately undertake the journey; and that you will conſider this Letter as containing my approbation of your viſit without waiting for any other.

It

It is neceſſary, however, in the event of your coming to Calcutta, that you regulate the Adminiſtration of your Duty during your abſence in ſuch a manner as ſhall be the leaſt prejudicial to his Excellency's intereſts, and that you adopt meaſures for the proſecution of your journey without delay.

To the Vizier.

Written 29th January 1793.

On my firſt arrival from Europe I underſtood that the diſtreſſed ſtate of your Excellency's Finances prevented the eſtabliſhment of a fixed ſyſtem of government ſuch as would increaſe the cultivation of your country, give eaſe to the Ryots, reſtore commerce, and diſcourage oppreſſions, which are ſo injurious to your Revenues. In conſequence, from the period of my taking charge of the Government of the Company's affairs, I have on my part uſed my utmoſt endeavours to eaſe your Excellency's Finances; and I did, after conſulting and adviſing with the late Hyder Beg Khan, fix the Subſidy for the ſupport of the Company's troops ſtationed for the defence of your dominions, the ſtipend of the Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan, the penſions of the Rohillahs, and the expences of the Reſidency at Lucknow, at fifty Lacks of Rupees per Annum. The arguments which I uſed, and the motives for the meaſure, were fully contained in the Letter which I had the honour to addreſs to your Excellency by Hyder Beg Khan when he took leave of me. In order ſtill further to relieve your Finances I relinquiſhed the Exemption from Duties which had been heretofore enjoyed both on account of the goods of the Company, and thoſe of all Europeans reſiding or trading under the Company's protection. I put a ſtop alſo to ſundry practices in the camp Bazars belonging to the Company's troops ſtationed in your dominions, which had tended to the prejudice of your Revenues; and I prohibited the Reſident at Lucknow, and all other Dependants of the Company, from interfering in any manner whatever in the internal affairs of your Government, in order that your Miniſters might exerciſe, undiſturbed by any foreign influence, that authority with which they are truſted by your Excellency in the adminiſtration of your Revenues and Finances; nay, influenced by the ſame deſire for the proſperity of your Government as for the ſucceſs of the Company's affairs, I ſuggeſted a Commercial Treaty to you, which was executed for our mutual benefit, whereby the Payment of Duties was ſtipulated in a manner moſt conducive to the ſecurity and diſpatch of the Commerce carried on between the ſubjects of both Governments; and as the detail of all theſe arrangements had been fully diſcuſſed with Hyder Beg Khan, who was the confidential Miniſter of your Excellency, intruſted with the adminiſtration of your affairs, and enjoying the free and undivided authority of his office, I was ſanguine enough to hope that all the benefits which were expected from an arrangement, concerted with the aſſiſtance of your Excellency's Miniſter, and framed on the part of the Company in the moſt ſincere wiſh for your proſperity, would have been realized. On my return, however, from the War in the Decan, I had the mortification to find that after a period of five years the evils which prevailed at the beginning of that time had increaſed; that your Finances had fallen into a worſe ſtate by an enormous accumulated debt; that the ſame oppreſſions continue to be exerciſed by rapacious and overgrown Aumils towards the Ryots; and that not only the ſubjects and merchants of your own dominions, but thoſe reſiding under the Company's protection, ſuffered many exactions contrary to the Commercial Treaty, from the Cuſtom-houſe officers, and from Zemindars, Aumils, &c.

Conſidering the cloſe connection between the two States, which has for many years produced a mutual protection and aſſiſtance towards each other, I am naturally led to reflect ſeriouſly on the ſituation of your Government, and to avail myſelf of the privilege given to me by our long and intimate friendſhip to open my mind to you.

It is not now to any undue interference, or to unjuſt demands on the part of the Company, nor to the want of every aſſiſtance from them, either perſonally from me, or from the troops ſtationed in your territories, that theſe evils are to be attributed; neither do I conceive that they owe their riſe to any defect in the arrangements made while the late Hyder Beg Khan was in Calcutta. Their

ſources are to be found in the internal management of your Excellency's Government; and while I have no propoſition to ſuggeſt to you varying in and reſpect from the conditions in force between the Company and you, (nor am I actuated by any deſire to interfere in your internal affairs,) I truſt that I ſhall be conſidered as purſuing the part of a friend only in giving my advice on ſuch points as, relating to your internal government, do not come immediately within the ſcope of any privilege authorized by exiſting engagements. As in a State, the evils that are practiſed by the lower claſs of men are to be attributed to the example held out to them by their ſuperiors, and to their connivance, or to their weak government, ſo am I obliged to repreſent, that all the oppreſſions and extortions committed by the Aumils on the peaſantry, take their ſource in the connivance and irregularities of the Adminiſtration at Lucknow; for your Miniſters, compelled by your Excellency to provide for the unbounded and profuſe ſums peremptorily demanded of them for your own expences, are under the neceſſity of complying with the exorbitant demands of the Bankers, from whom, at the moment, they muſt borrow the money at a moſt uſurious intereſt; and thus from the profuſion of your own diſburſements, from the exorbitant intereſt paid to the Bankers, (and the ultimate reſource of the Miniſters to anſwer theſe accumulating demands being the Revenues of your dominions,) ſpring oppreſſions and exactions that fall from your own houſehold, through your Miniſters, through the Bankers, the Aumils and Under-farmers to the Ryots, without a poſſibility of redreſs; nor do your own Miniſters find the reſources from your Revenues ſufficient; for an enormous debt has accumulated; and though the Company's Subſidy is at preſent paid up with regularity, yet I cannot risk my reputation, nor neglect my duty, by remaining a ſilent ſpectator of evils which will in the end, and perhaps that end is not very remote, render abortive even your Excellency's earneſt deſire that the Subſidy ſhould be punctually paid. Thus I recommend economy in your own houſehold diſburſements, as the firſt meaſure from whence all other corrections are to take place. I do not neglect the dignity of your ſtation, nor am I actuated by views for the Company's Subſidy only. Your dignity does not flow from a ſplendid retinue, and unneceſſary eſtabliſhment of houſehold ſervants, elephants, ſumptuous ceremonies on marriages in your family, and other circumſtances of ſimilar nature, but from a juſt and wiſe Adminiſtration of your Government and Finances. In order that the Adminiſtration of your Government may be conducted with energy and wiſdom, it is expedient that certain officers ſhould be nominated to conduct the detail of it. Theſe officers are now Hoſſein Reza Khan and Rajah Tickait Roy. To them belong every executive meaſure, while your Excellency, as the Ruler, ſhould purſue a conduct founded in wiſdom and prudence. Theſe Miniſters inveſted with full powers by you are reſponſible for the good order and management of your Government; but as an act of juſtice they ſhould be entitled to your firm ſupport and confidence; and while by their ſtations they are enabled to ſee prevailing evils, and to ſuggeſt remedies for them, it behoves your Excellency to give ear to their advice, and to liſten to their recommendations. The preſent Miniſters are your own choice, and convinced of the neceſſity that they ſhould be ſupported in the execution of their duty, I have, and ever will give them that countenance which the connection between our Governments enables me to do. I feel this to be a duty incumbent on me for the credit of the Company, as well as your reputation; ſince the connection between us, the employment of the Company's troops in your dominions, and the effect reciprocally felt of a good or bad Government in our reſpective territories, equally affect both in the eyes of all Hindoſtan. I have therefore further to recommend to your Excellency to attend to the repreſentations which Hoſſein Reza Khan and Rajah Tickait Roy (of whoſe zeal and attachment you can have no doubt) may at all times make to you with a view of introducing economy into your Houſehold diſburſements, for liquidating the debts due from your Government, and for the abolition of oppreſſion and irregularities in the management of your Revenues.

That ſyſtem which exiſts between us to the ſupport of your dignity, and to the maintenance of the connection between the two States, while it leaves you the Ruler

of

of your country, has debarred me from the means of bringing forward ſpecific inſtances of oppreſſions committed in the internal part of the country; but the irregularities and unjuſt exactions committed in the Department of the Cuſtoms, which I underſtand is intruſted to the charge of Tehſeen Ally Khan, are reported to me by virtue of the Commercial Treaty concluded between us. Theſe I am compelled to liſten to; and they are ſo numerous, and of ſo ſerious a nature, that I truſt your Excelleney will direct an inveſtigation to be made into the charges produced againſt Tehſeen Ally Khan, and, on conviction of his guilt, that you will remove him from this Office. For this purpoſe I have deſired Mr. Ives to repreſent to you the repeated acts which are ſaid to have been committed by Tehſeen Ally Khan, and his ſubordinate Officers, contrary to the ſpirit and Stipulations of the Commercial Treaty. This is one branch of the internal management of your affairs which comes to my knowledge from the inevitable effect of its connection with the Company's intereſt; and I requeſt that your Excellency will conſider this Department of the Cuſtoms equally under the controul of your Miniſters as the reſt of your Revenues and Affairs, for the good management of which they are equally reſponſible; and that you will ſupport them in correcting the evils exiſting by nominating another perſon to the charge of it in the event of the removal of Tehſeen Ally Khan at their recommendation, ſo that he may conſider his ſtation to be owing to their influence in your Councils, and obey their orders accordingly. The reſponſibility which lies in Hoſſein Reza Khan and Rajah Tickait Roy involves the external as well as the internal Adminiſtration of your Affairs; nor is there a Power in Hindoſtan that does not watch not only your choice of Miniſters, but even the weight and influence which they may enjoy in your Government: for inſtance, the death of Hyder Beg Khan, and the nomination of the preſent perſons, were events that every Paper of Intelligence, even to the Decan, made mention of, with comments on the wiſdom and prudence of your preſent choice. From this you will judge how neceſſary it is that the Powers in India ſhould know that the Miniſters of your choice are the efficient Miniſters of your Government, and that their influence at your Court is not deſtroyed or diminiſhed by the interference of perſons under no reſponſibility in affairs regarding the connection of your Excellency's Government with Foreign Powers. Thoſe Powers have long been convinced of the intimacy ſubſiſting between us, and know how far that intimacy implicates both, in meaſures of either. In conſequence of this conviction I think it neceſſary alſo to requeſt that your Excellency will intruſt all concerns with Foreign Courts, ſuch as the reception of Vakeels and others at your Court, the nomination of thoſe deputed to other States, even the Department of Intelligence, which it is highly incumbent on your Excellency to ſee well managed, to the conduct of your Miniſters. I am informed that Rajah Jow Laul, not ſufficiently under the authority of the Miniſters, has charge of the Department for Secret Intelligence; this alſo I adviſe your Excellency to alter, by placing this Department, whether continued in charge of Jow Laul, or by the nomination of any other perſon, under the immediate reſponſibility of your Miniſters. Your Excellency muſt be aware that ſuch is our cloſe connection, that every Chief in India muſt conſider the two States as forming one Power; and you have ſo uniformly adhered to that connection, that hitherto no political tranſaction has been concerted but with the advice of each other; and as the Company have expreſſed their approbation of the choice which you have made of Hoſſein Reza Khan and Rajah Tickait Roy, I ſhall naturally conſider the political meaſures of your Government to be dependant on them as well as the domeſtic; but I can place no dependance on their ſentiments unleſs I am aſſured that they enjoy your undivided confidence. I have been induced to enter into this detail from the conviction of the neceſſity for it, as well with reſpect to your Excellency's Government as to the connection between the two States; and ſhall conclude with requeſting that your Excellency will not conſider that I have deviated in any reſpect from the Plan arranged by the late Hyder Beg Khan, which is and will ever remain in full force. I have offered my advice as a friend; and flatter myſelf that you ſet that value on the Company's friendſhip that will induce you to liſten to their Counſels in a manner that may render unneceſſary any other meaſures on the part of the Company for their own ſecurity and defence. I have converſed fully with Mr. Ives on every topic contain-

ed in this Letter, and I have desired him, on his return to your Presence, to communicate fully and freely upon every article, as occasion may require. I flatter myself that your Excellency will listen to his arguments with attention, and I hope that you will look on all he may say as coming directly from me, who am your zealous and warm friend.

No. 5.

Such Parts of the Political Letter from the Governor-General in Council at Bengal, to the Court of Directors, dated 15th May 1794, as relate to the Affairs of Oude; together with Sir JOHN SHORE's Instructions to the Resident, dated 1st May 1794, and the Letter from Lord CORNWALLIS to the Vizier therein referred to.

Extract of Political Letter from the Governor-General in Council, at Bengal, to the Court of Directors; dated 15th May 1794.

Para. 27. IT has long been our anxious wish, no less than that of Marquis Cornwallis, to prevail upon the Nabob Vizier to arrange the internal Administration of his country, and establish it upon principles calculated to promote the happiness of his subjects, as well as the permanency of his own authority; and with a view to obtain such an arrangement, the Governor-General addressed the Resident on the 1st instant in the terms of the accompanying copy of his Letter of that date, desiring he would take an early opportunity of ascertaining from the Ministers whether any and what measures have been adopted in consequence of the admonitions and recommendation of Marquis Cornwallis; whose Letter, addressed from Madras, to the Vizier was delivered to his Ministers in Calcutta with the most serious recommendation to them to use their utmost exertions in giving effect to the advice contained in it; with an assurance that they should never want the support derived from the countenance and encouragement of this Government in carrying into execution the necessary arrangements for promoting the prosperity of the Vizier's dominions.

The Resident has now been desired to express our anxiety for the speedy commencement of such an arrangement, but to recommend it in the first instance to the Ministers; as we are sensible that any plan of reform must originate with them, and cannot be executed without their assistance. At the same time he has been desired to communicate his opinion how far the Ministers are disposed to act up to the suggestion of Marquis Cornwallis, and possess abilities and influence for the execution of them.

28. He has also been reminded, that the terms of our connection with the Vizier preclude a direct interference in the internal arrangement of his Administration; and desired, by means of a friendly and confidential intercourse with the Nabob and his Ministers, to endeavour to establish such a personal influence as may give weight to our suggestions.

Sir JOHN SHORE's Instructions to the Resident at Lucknow, dated 1st May 1794.

To Geo. F. Cherry, Esq. Resident at Lucknow.

Sir,

IT has long been my anxious wish no less than that of my predecessor the Marquis Cornwallis, to prevail upon the Nabob Vizier to arrange the internal Administration of his country, and establish it upon principles calculated to promote the happiness of his subjects and the permanency of his own authority.

I cannot therefore observe without regret that his Excellency does not appear to have adopted any measures for this purpose, in consequence of the letter addressed to him by Marquis Cornwallis from Madras, and which I delivered to his Ministers in Calcutta, with the most serious recommendation to them to use their utmost exertions in giving effect to the advice and representations of his Lordship.

I assured

I aſſured them at the ſame time that they ſhould never want the ſupport derived from the countenance and encouragement of this Government in carrying into execution the neceſſary arrangements for promoting the proſperity of the Vizier's dominions.

I deſire, therefore, you will take an early opportunity of aſcertaining from the Miniſters whether any and what meaſures have been adopted in conſequence of the admonition and recommendation of Marquis Cornwallis; and that you will expreſs my anxiety to them that no time may be loſt in commencing an arrangement in which this Government, as the friend, ally, and well-wiſher of the Nabob, cannot but be anxiouſly intereſted.

I have recommended an application to the Miniſters in the firſt inſtance preferably to the Nabob Vizier himſelf, as I am ſenſible that every plan of arrangement muſt originate with them, and without their aſſiſtance cannot be executed; and I ſhall await the arrival of your anſwer before I direct a reference to the Vizier, of adopt any further reſolutions on this ſubject; I deſire alſo you will add your opinion, how far the Miniſters are diſpoſed to act up to the ſuggeſtions or Marquis Cornwallis, and poſſeſs abilities and influence for the execution of them.

You will, however, conſtantly keep in mind the view of Government; and as the terms of our connection with the Vizier preclude a direct interference in the internal arrangement of his Adminiſtration, you will endeavour to eſtabliſh, by the means of a friendly and confidential intercourſe with him and his Miniſters, ſuch a perſonal influence as may give weight to the ſuggeſtions of this Government, whether in promoting the objects to which this Letter refers, or any others that may hereafter occur.

I am, Sir,
Your moſt obedient humble ſervant,
(Signed) *J. Shore.*

Fort William,
1ſt May 1794.

To the Vizier.

Written 12th Auguſt 1793.

I CONSIDER the arrival of your Excellency's confidential Servants at Calcutta previous to my departure from this country as a fortunate circumſtance on many accounts. It has afforded me an opportunity of converſing with them on the affairs of your Excellency's Government; of exhibiting my regard for your Excellency by every mark of attention to them which it is in my power to beſtow; and, above all, of renewing, through them, the profeſſions of attachment and eſteem which I entertain for your Excellency, and which I have ſo often declared to you perſonally, as well as in all my correſpondence. Sir John Shore, who is appointed to ſucceed me after my embarkation from Madras for Europe, has been preſent at my communications with your Miniſters; he is perfectly acquainted with my ſentiments, which are his own; and I can aſſure your Excellency, with the utmoſt confidence, that the Bengal Government, after my departure, will be equally attentive to the faith of engagements, equally obſervant of your Excellency's dignity, and anxious to promote your happineſs as I have been.

It is a ſource of the ſincereſt ſatisfaction to me to reflect, that the agreement, which I entered into with your Excellency, on the part of the Company, ſoon after my arrival in this country, has been obſerved with the greateſt good faith on both ſides; and that nothing, however trifling, has occurred to interrupt the harmony ſubſiſting between the two Sircars. This, in fact, is the natural conſequence of an union between two Parties who are ſincere in their profeſſion, and upright in their conduct; and who, in contracting engagements, conſider each other's intereſts as their own.—Upon this baſis the agreement between us was formed, and, by the bleſſing of Providence will be perpetual.

After theſe declarations and profeſſions, I ſhall avail myſelf of the privilege of friendſhip to communicate my ſentiments to your Excellency on the State of the Affairs of your Government, and your Excellency will, I truſt, conſider the communication as the moſt ſubſtantial proof which I can offer of the ſincerity of my regard. Our correſpondence, in conſequence of the diſtance which will

ſeparate us, will ſoon be at an end; but the friendſhip which we mutually profeſs will not on this account be diminiſhed; and I beg your Excellency to conſider what I now write as dictated by an anxious regard for your welfare, and of the moſt eſſential importance to its duration.

Under the influence of the ſame motives I addreſſed a Letter of friendly advice to your Excellency ſoon after my return from Madras; and I flattered myſelf that you would have adopted, in conſequence, the moſt effectual meaſures for correcting the evils which I then pointed out; and for eſtabliſhing ſuch regulations as ſhould have prevented their recurrence.—Some retrenchments, as I am informed by the Miniſters, have been effected in your Excellency's diſburſements, and, ſmall as they are, the advantage of this meaſure will be ſenſibly perceived; but many arrangements are ſtill wanting before any expectation can be entertained that the affairs of your Excellency's Government will be reduced to order and regularity.

After peruſing what I wrote to you formerly I cannot but feel embarraſſed how to renew the diſcuſſion of a ſubject which I then ſo fully detailed. If your Excellency has conſidered with attention the contents of that Letter, it is unneceſſary to ſay more at preſent; and, if you have not, I know not by what additional arguments I can perſuade you to direct your attention to your own intereſt; it is not my own cauſe, nor that of the Company, which I am pleading, although the connection between your Excellency and the Engliſh is upon ſuch a footing that your intereſt cannot be diſunited; but it is your own dignity, proſperity, and reputation, which I urge to you, as ſubjects requiring your moſt ſerious attention.

It is well known, not only throughout Hindoſtan, but to all Europe, that notwithſtanding the prevalence of Peace during ſo many years, the Revenues of your Excellency's dominions are diminiſhed beyond all conjecture; that from Rohilcund, which paid at firſt 80 Lacks of Rupees a year, and afterwards a Crore forty Lacks, cannot be now collected; and that four Lacks only are received from Goruckpore which formerly yielded twelve; and that other Mehals are in a ſtate of progreſſive decline:—Does not this conſideration alarm your Excellency?—Can any thing but ruin reſult from ſuch circumſtances?—Are not theſe facts a deciſive proof of tyranny, extortion, and miſmanagement in the Aumils; and what muſt be the ſituation of the Ryots who are placed under ſuch people? But your Excellency knows that the prayers of the oppreſſed are attended to by the Almighty, and often call down his vengeance upon their oppreſſors. No truth is more certain than that Juſtice is the foundation of the proſperity of States; and when the Rulers are negligent in puniſhing thoſe who oppreſs their ſubjects, they become partakers of their crimes, and may be deemed the ſubverters of their own proſperity. Hiſtory confirms the obſervation, by exhibiting innumerable examples of monarchies overturned, and families effaced from the earth by a violation of juſtice in the ſovereign, or neglect in him to enforce its laws.—I have been informed, and your Excellency knows how far it is true, that for many years paſt no Aumil in your dominions has been puniſhed for miſdemeanors, yet the decline in the Revenues could not have taken place without great miſmanagement, which muſt have merited the ſevereſt puniſhment; lenity and good nature are amiable virtues, but it is at the ſame time to be remembered, that lenity towards oppreſſors is injuſtice towards the oppreſſed.

The evils flowing from this ſource would have been leſs felt, if in proportion as the Revenues declined a diminution of Expences had taken place. But profuſion in fact was the cauſe of the firſt evil, and the continuance of it increaſed its magnitude, without wars, without any material loſſes, uncommon accidents, or irregular demands. I learn from your Miniſters, that your debts exceed a Crore and a half of Rupees—I thank God that this accumulation of debt cannot be in any reſpect attributed to the interference of the Engliſh. In the detail of your Excellency's Affairs, in which, for theſe ſeven years, they have had no concern, your Excellency muſt, I am afraid, confeſs, that a total diſregard of all economy, on your own part is the cauſe of thoſe incumbrances. I wiſh I could as certainly point out the means of liquidating them. But it requires no wiſdom to foreſee

the

the conſequences of a decreaſing income, and increaſing profuſion, diſorder, diſcredit, and diſtreſs.

All the world concurs in encomiums upon the dignity and ſplendour which adorned the Court of your illuſtrious father, the Nawaub Sujah ud Dowlah; but that dignity did not conſiſt in the exceſs of menial attendants, or in the numbers of elephants, camels, and horſes; his ſplendour did not ariſe from the gaudineſs of equipage, from frivolous diſſipation, or from profuſe expenditure; he well knew that the beſt ornament of Sovereignty is juſtice; that due economy is the ſource of order and dignity; that the true ſplendour of a Court is derived from equity and wiſdom; and that the reputation of a Ruler depends upon all the above circumſtances; upon the energy of his Adminiſtration, and upon the characters and abilities of his confidential Friends and Miniſterial Officers. Your Excellency knows the proverbial expreſſion, that the people are of the religion of their Kings; that wiſdom and application in the Monarch produce wiſe counſellors, active officers, and obedient ſubjects; and that the happineſs of the people at large, which it is the indiſpenſable obligation of all Rulers to promote, by all the means in their power, depends upon the care and attention of the Sovereign whom the Almighty has placed over them. It is from theſe qualities that your illuſtrious father and grand-father derived their reputation, which will ever flouriſh in the pages of hiſtory, and the advantages of their good conduct devolved to your Excellency upon your ſucceſſion, in a full treaſury, diſciplined troops, a regulated Revenue, and ſubmiſſive Subjects.

That the ſame benefits may deſcend to your ſucceſſors what more is required than to imitate the conduct of your illuſtrious Anceſtors? The affairs of this world are ordered and diſpoſed by the Decrees of the Almighty; but by the ſame decrees, proſperity and ſucceſs are made to depend upon prudence and good conduct; by theſe means your Anceſtors obtained the poſſeſſion of rich and extenſive Territories, and the ſame means muſt be employed to preſerve them to your Succeſſors; from the want of theſe qualities the Monarchy of half the World has departed from the deſcendants of Timur; and the preſent ſtate of the once flouriſhing and renowned country of Eſcran is another proof of ſimilar conſequences from the ſame cauſe.

I repeat again to your Excellency, that it is not my wiſh, nor that of the Engliſh Government, to interfere in the internal arrangement of your affairs. I offer you my advice as a friend moſt heartily intereſted in your welfare and proſperity; and I preſs it upon you with more anxiety as I am preparing to remove from a ſituation which affords me the opportunity of doing it. I tell you what you would never probably hear from thoſe who conſider flattery a duty, but nothing more than what is a ſubject of converſation every where. The freedom of my communication is equally a proof of my regard, and of my dependence upon your good ſenſe, which, with a little exertion, may ſoon rectify the evils which are now ſo many and alarming. I am well aware that the attempt is not without difficulty, and that the progreſs of arrangement, to be effectual, muſt be gradual; but when the firſt difficulties are ſurmounted the facility of the operation will daily increaſe. Your Excellency will derive eaſe and pleaſure from the advance of improvements, and the gratification of beſtowing ſecurity and happineſs upon your ſubjects will amply repay the trouble and difficulties of the attempt.

In the expectation of promoting this great and deſirable alteration, I requeſted your Excellency's Miniſters to furniſh me with a Plan of Arrangement for reſtoring the country to proſperity, and your affairs to order; but although I found them attentive to every requeſt and ſuggeſtion which I made to them, motives of delicacy, regard, and reſpect to your Excellency, induced them to wiſh that the intended alterations ſhould be propoſed by myſelf. The ſhort period of my reſidence in Calcutta, and the multiplicity of affairs neceſſary to be arranged previous to my departure, allow me no opportunity for entering into the requiſite details; and nothing but my friendſhip for your Excellency could induce me, at ſuch a time, to beſtow any conſideration on the buſineſs. I ſhall therefore compreſs, in as ſhort terms as poſſible, what occurs to me on the ſubject; and if the advice of a ſincere friend and well-wiſher to your Excellency's proſperity has any influence with you,

the little that I can now ſay will be ſufficient. It muſt remain with your Excellency's Miniſters to fill up the detail, as I pretend only to lay down the principles of reformation and improvement.—Firſt, as no reform can be effectual without your Excellency's concurrence, it is neceſſary, in the firſt inſtance, to declare your ſincere and determined intention to carry it into execution, and to give a proof of that determination by your own example in conſenting to ſuch reductions of expence as may be effected without encroaching upon your convenience and dignity.

Secondly.—The energy and ſucceſs of your Miniſters who are employed in the Adminiſtration of Affairs depend ſolely upon the countenance and ſupport of their Sovereign; deny them theſe, and their labour muſt be ineffectual. After obtaining the ſanction of your Excellency to the propoſed regulations, they muſt be ſupported in the execution of them. If favourites are permitted to interfere by improper recommendations, or by ſupporting others in oppoſition to your Miniſters, the conſequence muſt be diſorder, and the Affairs of your Excellency's Sircar, inſtead of acquiring form and arrangement, muſt fall into greater confuſion. The thorough confidence of your Excellency in thoſe whom you truſt with the Adminiſtration of your Affairs is therefore indiſpenſable, and they ſhould be made reſponſible to you alone for the propriety of their conduct.

Thirdly.—In regulating your Expences, including the private Diſburſement of your Excellency, as well as thoſe for the maintenance of your Government, you will naturally advert to the amount of your Income; and I moſt anxiouſly recommend to your Excellency to iſſue the moſt peremptory orders to your Miniſters to form ſuch a plan, that the latter may not only provide for the former, but for the payment of the Intereſt upon your Debts, as well as for the liquidation of the Principal in due courſe of time. This appears to me of the moſt indiſpenſable neceſſity; for what can be more evident than that ruin muſt be the conſequence of an exceſs of Expenditure above your Income.

Fourthly.—As no Government can ſubſiſt without a due adminiſtration of juſtice, I would recommend to your Excellency the eſtabliſhment of two Courts at Lucknow, one for the diſtribution of Civil, and one for Criminal Juſtice; and that all cauſes, excepting ſuch as relate to the Revenue, ſhould be referred to theſe Courts for trial and deciſion, and to no other perſons whatever. But previous to carrying theſe meaſures into execution I muſt beg your Excellency moſt ſincerely to reflect upon the importance of it. Under proper regulations, and with due attention, theſe Judicial Inſtitutions will eſtabliſh the reputation of your Excellency's Government. The reverſe will happen from neglect; no interference ſhould be ſuffered with the Darogahs; and no protection ſhould be allowed to any man who is brought before them for Trial. The Darogahs ſhould be men of acknowledged good characters, and of learning and abilities equal to their duties. Their Salaries ſhould be ample, and regularly paid. Upon theſe conditions only I recommend the Inſtitution; and if they are obſerved it will be of great and extenſive benefit; but if ignorant, rapacious, or diſhoneſt Men are raiſed to this important charge; if the Officers or confidential Friends of your Excellency are ſuffered to interfere with the diſcharge of their Duty; if patronage is to protect delinquents from puniſhment, or the favour of individuals to ſanction injuſtice, the worſt evils will follow; and what is intended for the good of mankind will prove their greateſt bane.

Fifthly.—In all good governments the offices for the adminiſtration of affairs are ſo diſpoſed and conſtituted as not only to give currency to buſineſs, but to ſerve as checks and controuls upon each other. In your Excellency's Government all offices ſeem to be accumulated in one maſs, without any diſcrimination between executive functions or thoſe of controul. The remedy is obvious and eaſy; and, upon the principle of the preceding remark, I cannot but recommend to your Excellency the appointment of diſtinct offices for the diſpatch of buſineſs;—ſuch, for inſtance, as a Duan, for the purpoſe of ſuperintending all that relates to the Revenues; a Treaſury for receiving all Sums received from the Diſtricts; and a Pay-office for iſſuing the Salaries, Penſions, and Charges, authorized by Government; the duties of theſe offices ſhould be defined with that preciſion that they may not interfere with each other. Under the Duan, it will be

neceſſary

neceſſary to eſtabliſh various ſubordinate offices, agreeably to the forms and uſages of Hindoſtan, for the different purpoſes of recording the Receipts, entering the Accounts, and controlling the Charges of the Aumils. For all theſe offices diſtinct regulations will be neceſſary. It will be the duty of your Excellency's Miniſters to ſuperintend and controul the whole; to ſee that each Department exerciſes its proper and preſcribed Functions; to ſupport the Officers in the diſcharge of their reſpective duties, and to ſuffer no improper interference with them; by this arrangement reſponſibility will be aſſigned to known officers, and the diſpatch of buſineſs will be expedited. No abilities, however great, are equal to the duties of controul and execution, and if all be intruſted to one, much muſt be left undone. The propriety of the arrangement requires no arguments in ſupport of it, and has the authority of the greateſt and wiſeſt Emperors that ever adorned the Throne of Hindoſtan. In the hiſtories of Akbar and Aurung Zebe your Excellency will find the detail of what I recommend.

Sixthly.—Experience has ſhown that of all the modes deviſed for collecting the Revenues none has proved more ruinous than that of employing Farmers; and the conſequences are obvious in your Excellency's dominions, in the Decreaſe of the Revenues and Diſtreſs of the People.—It is the reſource of a weak and indolent Government, which looks only to temporary convenience, without any regard to the intereſts of the people at large; but the evils attending the ſyſtem are aggravated by a variety of circumſtances, which it is right to conſider, in order to provide a proper remedy: I ſhall mention a few only as they occur to me. The appointment of the Aumils, or Farmers, from year to year, and the frequent removal of them during the courſe of the year; the demands of 10 or 15 *per Cent.* Peſhcuſh, or advance, on their ſtipulated Jumma, at the time of their inveſture; the iſſuing Tuncaws, or Aſſignments upon them before the Moſuſſil Collections commence.

And the allowing the Aumils to entertain and pay the Tynaut or troops ſtationed in the Diſtricts, and the nomination of all the ſubordinate officers within their own juriſdiction.

The conſequences of theſe defects are apparent: an Aumil upon his appointment conſiders the country as ſold to him for a ſhort period, and that it is his intereſt to make the moſt of it during poſſeſſion.—The intereſt that he is compelled to pay the Bankers for the Peſhcuſh, he muſt again exact from the country; the ſame thing happens with regard to the amount of the Tunkaws, before he receives the Revenues from the Moſuſſil; and his authority is diſcredited by the clamours and importunities of the Tunkawdarun, of unpaid troops, and of Sibundy in arrears, by whom he is beſet and beſieged. The Tynaut do not conſider themſelves as the troops of the State, but as perſonal dependents of the Aumil, removable upon his diſmiſſion.—It is the ſame with all his dependent officers; and hence at the departure of an Aumil the country for a time, until his ſucceſſor can arrive and eſtabliſh his authority, is left without government or controul.

Beſides the above, I underſtand that the Aumil is often nominal only; and that the perſons really intereſted in the Collections, are Mutſuddies at Lucknow, who from their connection with people in power derive the means of oppreſſing or of covering and concealing the enormities committed in the Diſtricts by their delegates. If the information which I have received of the ſtate of the Moſuſſil be true, the diſorders exceed all bounds, and all deſcription; the conſequence is, that the Revenues are collected without ſyſtem, by force of arms; that the Aumils are left to plunder uncontrouled; and the Ryots have no ſecurity from oppreſſion, nor means of redreſs for injuſtice exerciſed upon them.

To ſpecify the regulations neceſſary for correcting theſe evils would require a length of time, and the moſt mature deliberation; nor is it poſſible at this diſtance from the ſpot to enter into the detail.—This is properly the duty of your Excellency's Miniſters, aſſiſted by the advice and information of the ableſt and moſt upright Mutſuddies at Lucknow; and I moſt earneſtly requeſt your Excellency to require them to prepare for your conſideration and approval, regular and digeſted Plans for the conduct of the Sudder and Moſuſſil buſineſs. But I cannot altogether forego my anxiety to afford you every aſſiſtance in my power,

by my advice; and beg, therefore, your Excellency's attention to the following ſhort hints which have occurred to me:—

The firſt alteration which I recommend is the abolition of the Farming Syſtem, and the appointment of Aumils to collect the Revenues Aumany, or on account of Government. The advantages of this alteration, excluſively of the evils aboliſhed by it, are theſe, that it will afford your Excellency's officers an opportunity of knowing and of correcting the various diſorders that now ſubſiſt in the Mofuſſil, and of propoſing by degrees, and in due courſe of time, ſuch regulations as may preclude the recurrence of them. I do not mean by this that the Zemindars ſhould be excluded; on the contrary, I conceive it a point of the utmoſt importance that ſettlements ſhould be made with them for a term of years; and that after the ſettlements have been approved by the Sudder Duan, and your Excellency's Miniſters, that they ſhould receive the ſanction of their confirmation. After the appointment of the Aumil, the next ſtep is to fix his allowance, to prepare a Sebundy or Eſtabliſhment for the executing the buſineſs. Many and important retrenchments may, I underſtand, be made in the preſent Mofuſſil charges; and above all I recommend, that in forming the Sebundy, care ſhould be taken that there be a ſufficiency of proper officers for recording all the tranſactions of the Aumil, and all papers and accounts relating to the Revenues, ſuch as Pottahs, Cabooluets, Kiſtbundees, Aumilnamas, the daily receipts and iſſues of money; and that he ſhould not have it in his power to diſmiſs theſe officers at pleaſure, &c. I think alſo, that a diſtinct Treaſurer to ſuch Aumil ſhould be nominated; and that all money when paid ſhould be received by him. No Peſhcuſh ſhould be exacted from the Aumil, nor any Tunkaws be granted upon him; he ſhall be allowed to diſburſe nothing beyond the amount of his eſtabliſhment; and the Revenues, as received, ſhould be duly remitted to the Treaſury at Lucknow, with the knowledge of the Aumil. The Kiſtbundy of the Revenues ſhould be adopted to the periods of the Mofuſſil Receipts, ſo that the neceſſity of anticipating the payments by loans from the Shroffs may ceaſe.

It cannot eſcape your Excellency's penetration, that the ſucceſs and benefits expected to reſult from the plan now ſuggeſted muſt entirely depend upon the abilities, exertion, and controul of the Sudder officers at Lucknow; and without theſe what plans can be efficacious. The wiſeſt arrangements may be perverted to the worſt purpoſes without due care and attention. It will be the duty of your Sudder officers to ſee that the Aumils are men of character and ability; to demand proper ſecurity from them; to watch their conduct; enforce regularity in their payments; and in their communications of intelligence, and accounts, to examine with the moſt ſcrupulous accuracy, all the accounts tranſmitted, particularly all pleas and excuſes for withholding the payment of the Revenues; to check their expences, and ſuffer no exceſs beyond the eſtabliſhments, and to inſiſt upon the moſt implicit obedience to all orders iſſued. They ſhould alſo be poſitively directed to adjuſt the Wauſelbaky, and accounts of the Aumils, at the end of every year without delay, and to give them a diſcharge after ſuch adjuſtment; it will be further their care to iſſue from time to time regulations for conducting the buſineſs, and for the ſecurity and protection of the Ryots. Amongſt the Mofuſſil officers, the Canoongoes and Putwarnes have ever been conſidered as of the greateſt uſe and importance, and the Aumils ſhould be enjoined to re-eſtabliſh them in the exerciſe of their ancient and proper functions. By theſe means, and by future regulations, as circumſtances may ſuggeſt, improvement will gradually be eſtabliſhed; the Zemindars protected from extortion, and the Ryots from injuſtice, will naturally tend to the cultivation of their lands, and the Revenues will proportionally increaſe.

I am ſenſible that what I have propoſed is but a ſmall part of the regulations required; but if too much be attempted at once nothing will be effected. When the foundation of order and ſyſtem is once laid and conſolidated the completion of arrangement will eaſily and progreſſively follow. Puniſhment and rewards are the means by which men are influenced to diſcharge their duties faithfully, and theſe muſt be properly applied.

I have

I have not propoſed any regulations for the Motaiena, although perhaps there is no part of the Eſtabliſhment of your Excellency's Government, that more requires arrangement; I underſtand them to be an ill-paid, ill-diſciplined, and diſorderly ſet of people; that the numbers charged to your Excellency far exceed what are really retained; and that the exceſs is a profit participated between the Aumil and Commanders. The redreſs is in your Excellency's power, the principle on which it ought to be attempted is obvious—That no more ſhould be retained than are actually wanted; that ſuch as are retained ſhould be effective, and regularly muſtered; and that their pay ſhould be punctually iſſued. This principle indeed applies to all eſtabliſhments, and the due execution of buſineſs depends materially upon attention to it. Your Excellency, upon reflection, may alſo ſee the propriety of a new arrangement of the ſtations of the Tynaut troops in ſuch a manner that thoſe at one place may go to the aſſiſtance of others when wanted; for I learn at preſent that the troops ſtationed with one Aumil never march to the aſſiſtance of another. I ſhould hope that in the courſe of time the employment of an armed force to collect the Revenues from the Zemindars and Ryots will be unneceſſary; the exiſtence of the neceſſity is the greateſt proof of a defective management. I ſay nothing of the eſtabliſhment of Duans and Fouzdards for the trial of civil and criminal cauſes in the Moſuſſil, and for protecting the peace of the country. The appointment of ſuch officers, might in the preſent ſtate of things be prejudicial to the authority of the Aumil. Yet nothing can be more evident than that ſuch a diſtribution of power would be advantageous to the country, when ever regulation is ſo far advanced as to admit of it. Yet there is one point which your Excellency may think proper to correct, the power now exerciſed by the Aumils of inflicting death, which ought never to be done without your Excellency's concurrence.

I have propoſed the abolition of farming the Revenues, and the appointment of Aumils, and I truſt that the plan will appear practicable to your Excellency; but if it ſhould be found abſolutely neceſſary to employ Farmers, I recommend that their Leaſes be given for a term of years, that the evils attending the frequent removal of them may be done away.

Seventhly.—That Commerce is the Source of Opulence is a known and acknowledged maxim, and, with a view to encourage the operation of ſo beneficial a principle by removing the reſtrictions which impeded it, I have aboliſhed, throughout the territories of the Company, the Impoſition of all Tolls and Duties at the Ghauts, Gunges, Rivers, and every where, excepting thoſe which are levied at Calcutta and Mangee, and have removed innumerable Chokies, at which a Rahdarry Toll on Goods paſſing and repaſſing was collected, and many Lacks of Rupees have been given upon this account. In your Excellency's dominions, I am ſorry to be obliged to repreſent to you what I have heard, that the embarraſſments to Trade, by the impoſition of heavy Duties, and the number of Chokies upon all the rivers are ſo many and great as to be nearly equal to the annihilation of Commercial Intercourſe altogether; that 40 *per Cent.* is exacted upon Salt, 30 on Saltpetre, 13 on Indigo, and 10 on Sayer. I further learn alſo, that the Collection of the Sayer is let in farm.

The advantages which the Engliſh Government and the Inhabitants of theſe Provinces have derived from the abolition of the Sayer, are ſo evident and important that I cannot but recommend an imitation of their conduct to your Excellency's ſerious reflection. One of the principles, which would ſoon be apparent, would be the cheapneſs of proviſions at Lucknow, and, indeed, throughout your dominion; and ſo far from a diminution of the amount of the Revenues, I am confident that, in the courſe of time, that amount would be increaſed, although a preſent loſs might enſue. But at all events, whatever may be your Excellency's determination upon this point, in which, as in all others, it remains with you to act as you may think proper, I cannot but ſeriouſly adviſe you to regulate this Department of the Sayer, and to place it under a diſtinct and proper officer. The firſt moſt eſſential regulation is to reduce the number of Chokies to a few only, three, four, or five, as may be abſolutely neceſſary; to aboliſh all others, and to puniſh

niſh ſeverely the Collection of any Duties on Merchandiſe, excepting at the authorized Chokies. I muſt alſo take the liberty of mentioning to your Excellency my opinion regarding Tehſin Ali Khan's conduct with reſpect to the Sayer, that it has been arbitrary, extortionate, and pernicious; and that I am convinced no reform can take place, nor any benefit enſue from any regulation, whilſt he is allowed any authority or controul over the Cuſtoms.

Eighthly.—The practice of iſſuing Tunkaws upon the Aumils, in diſcharge of demands upon the Treaſury at Lucknow, is pregnant with many inconveniencies.—It introduces a habit of irregularity, procraſtination, and evaſion in the payment of Sums due; of confuſion in the public Accounts, and particularly in thoſe of the Aumils, which are nothing more than an account current of Receipt of Revenues, and Tunkaws diſcharged; it allows ſcope for the interference of the Shroffs, and for excuſes on the part of the Aumils, and adds to the encumbrances of the State.—The Revenues are anticipated, and the Supplies of Government depend, in fact, upon the Shroffs. Your Excellency's Miniſters and Mutſuddies can find little difficulty in the correction of the evils complained of, by iſſuing all ſuch ſums as are not particularly required for Mofuſſul Expenditure; and in every caſe, as far as poſſible, immediately from the Treaſury at Lucknow.

I have now communicated to your Excellency, as far as my time and other avocations permit, my ſentiments on the affairs of Lucknow; and I ſincerely hope and flatter myſelf that the exertions of friendſhip will not be vain, and that I ſhall have the happineſs to learn hereafter that my advice has produced its effect; that the affairs of your Excellency's Government are in a ſtate of improvement; and that I have contributed to your Excellency's happineſs and proſperity, as well as to the eaſe and welfare of your ſubjects.—I give my advice with confidence becauſe it is diſintereſted, and can be imputed to no motive but an anxious wiſh for your proſperity. Reformation ſhould never be delayed; but every inducement now preſſes the commencement of it.—This is a period of Peace, and your Excellency's dominions, being ſecured by the troops of the Company from attack, there is no fear of any external attempt to interrupt your arrangements.—This is a moſt important conſideration; for although it is the determination of the Company to adhere inviolably to all their Treaties and Engagements, and to preſerve peace with all mankind, there is no certainty in the affairs of this world, and chance, in a moment, overturns the wiſeſt projects of human diſcernment. The beſt defence againſt all enemies is to ſecure the allegiance and attachment of our ſubjects by attending to their happineſs; and it will rarely be found in hiſtory that a kingdom ſinks under the efforts of invaſion until its power is ſubverted by the defects of an internal adminiſtration.

I ſhall direct my ſentiments to be communicated to your Excellency's Miniſters, and take the liberty to acquaint them, that their zeal and attachment to your Excellency can never be ſo well beſtowed, or ſo decidedly proved, as by their exertions to arrange the affairs of your Government, by the introduction of a ſyſtem of economy, by wiſe regulations for the conduct of all Officers, and for the benefit and ſecurity of the Ryots:—I ſhall conſider their efforts for this purpoſe, under the auſpices and encouragement of your Excellency, as a teſt of their claims to your confidence; and I have ventured to promiſe them that that confidence will never be withheld whilſt they conduct themſelves by this rule.—They are the Miniſters of your Excellency's ſelection, without any directions or interference by the Engliſh Government, which expects nothing further from them than to endeavour to merit the honours beſtowed upon them, by grateful exertions to promote your Excellency's proſperity; that they may ſucceed in this great attempt is the ſincereſt wiſh of my heart. I ſhall only add, what I hope will prove an additional motive of perſuaſion, that whatever confers dignity and reputation upon your Excellency's Government will reflect honour and credit upon that of the Company.

No. 6.

No. 6.

So much of Sir JOHN SHORE's Letter to the Court of Directors, dated 21ſt Auguſt 1794, as relates to the Affairs of Oude.

Extract of a Letter from Governor-General Sir JOHN SHORE, to the Court of Directors; dated 21ſt Auguſt 1794.

18. I HAVE not been remiſs in recommending to the Miniſters of the Naboh Vizier the introduction of Order in the Adminiſtration of Oude; and have lately addreſſed them in a ſtyle of remonſtrance which I have directed the Reſident to enforce by all the arguments in his power. What the reſult may be I will not conjecture; but the difficulty of engaging the attention of the Vizier to his true Intereſts has long been ſtated to your Honourable Court.

No. 7.

So much of the Political Letters from the Governor-General in Council at Bengal, to the Court of Directors, dated reſpectively 21ſt March and 12th May 1795, as relate to the Political State of Oude; together with the Governor-General's Inſtructions to Mr. CHERRY then Reſident at Lucknow, dated 25th February 1795, referred to in the former.

Extract of Political Letter from the Governor-General in Council, at Bengal, to the Court of Directors; dated 21ſt March 1795.

Para. 11. WE have had the honour of tranſmitting to you by the Pitt, as mentioned in the 16th Para. of our Letter by that ſhip, Copies of a Letter dated the 29th of January from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor-General, and of the Governor's Anſwer relative to the preſent State of the Vizier's Adminiſtration, and the unpromiſing appearance of ſucceſs to any effectual meaſures that can be adopted with his Excellency's concurrence, to remedy the evils to which it is ſubject.

12. We now lay before you a Copy of a Letter of a ſubſequent date from the Reſident at Lucknow, in continuance of his communications on the State of Affairs at the Vizier's Court, but written previous to the receipt of the Governor-General's, mentioned in the preceding paragraph; and we are ſorry that we cannot communicate more favourable accounts than thoſe we had laſt the honour of laying before you on this ſubject. We truſt, however, that the Miniſter may be induced to perſevere in the candid ſtyle of conduct which he appears to have adopted in his late interviews with the Vizier, when he finds that our Inſtructions to the Reſident are to uſe his utmoſt influence to prevent Rajah Tuckait Roy from receiving any perſonal inſult or injury while he exerts himſelf in checking the abuſes which at preſent exiſt in the Revenue Syſtem of his Maſter's Government.

Extract of Political Letter from the Governor-General in Council, at Bengal, to the Court of Directors; dated 12th May 1795.

Para. 26. The commanding officers of Dowlut Rao Scindia's troops in Indoſtan having adviſed the Nabob Vizier of the ſucceſs of the Peiſhwa againſt the Nawaub Nizam Ally Khan, a reference was made to us by the Reſident at Lucknow reſpecting the anſwer which his Excellency ſhould return to the congratulations ſent to him by the Marhatta Chief on that occaſion; we thought that any would be exceptionable, and, however guarded in its language, liable to miſconſtruction. —His Excellency's friendly connection with both parties ſeemed to recommend, in this inſtance, a certain degree of prudence and reſerve correſponding with the line very properly adopted by Sir Charles Malet, your Reſident at the Court of the Peiſhwa, on a ſimilar occaſion, upon the iſſue of the conteſt between the two powers.

35. Your Honourable Court will obſerve upon peruſing the encloſed Copy of a Letter dated the 5th of laſt month from the Reſident at Lucknow, a ſpontaneous aſſurance made to him by the Nabob Vizier, that it was his Excellency's intention to apply himſelf to the adjuſtment of the affairs of his Government, to diſcharge the heavy Debts which had accumulated, and to ſecure the regular payments of the Subſidy to the Company. Theſe ſubjects leading to a general Reform, which we had ſo long and earneſtly adviſed without ſucceſs, were very ſoon afterwards diſcuſſed, at a meeting deſired by the Nabob himſelf, between him and your Reſident; and the interview cloſed with his Excellency's giving directions to Rajah Tickait Roy to conſult with Mr. Cherry on the ſtate of Affairs; by no means whatever to keep any matter ſecret from him, and to pay attention to what he might recommend.

It appeared that his Excellency had already given orders for diſcharging ſix battalions of infantry, and that he propoſed to diſcharge cavalry alſo; to diſcontinue ſeveral Diſburſements to people called Emtyazy, a deſcription of penſioners; but theſe meaſures are trivial in compariſon with the great Reforms requiſite; and your Reſident has adviſed Tickait Roy, as a firſt ſtep, to prepare an account, ſtating the Receipts and Diſburſements in the groſs, from the death of Hyder Beg Khan to the preſent time; the amount of Debt exiſting at the death of that Miniſter; the Debt which has accumulated ſince, and the Intereſt payable on the aggregate; and to lay theſe Statements before the Nabob.

36. We approved, generally, of Mr. Cherry's communications with his Excellency in the Interview between them; but there was an aſſurance which he made to him, as you will obſerve from his recital, that we thought it proper to notice, "that, unleſs aſked, it was the Governor-General's firm reſolve not to "intrude his recommendations upon him"—We conſidered this declaration not only unguarded, but inconſiſtent with the ſtrong recommendations already preſſed upon the Vizier by Marquis Cornwallis, and enforced by the Governor-General; we were alſo of opinion that if the Vizier ſhould think proper to take advantage of it (a circumſtance to be apprehended from his habits and diſpoſition) it would add to the embarraſſments attending any future remonſtrances we might be compelled to make on the ſubject of Reform in his Adminiſtration.

37. We ſhall tranſmit in the Packet a Copy of the Governor-General's anſwer to Mr. Cherry's Letter, preſcribing the principles and inſtructions neceſſary for his general guidance in purſuing what has thus been commenced; to what termination we cannot judge. Experience admits of little reliance in the perſeverence of the Nabob, and in the good intentions he has expreſſed to your Reſident; at all events it is our duty to encourage and promote them.

Sir JOHN SHORE's Inſtructions to Mr. CHERRY, dated 25th February 1795.

To George F. Cherry, Eſq. Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

I HAVE received your Letter of the 29th January.

The deſcription which you have given of the diſordered ſtate of his Excellency the Vizier's Adminiſtration is leſs a matter of ſurprize than of ſerious concern to me, and the more ſo, as I am not authorized to entertain a hope that the perſonal exertions of his Excellency will be in future directed to the correction of the Abuſes which pervade every part of his Government.

Under this conſideration, the only reliance which I can have is upon the efforts of his Miniſters; and although my expectations on this head cannot be ſanguine, advantage may be taken of the neceſſity which they feel of reſorting to the countenance and protection of this Government, to induce them to exert themſelves with more activity and ability for the arrangement of his Excellency's Adminiſtration.

Upon this principle, and with this expectation, I have no heſitation in repeating to the acting Miniſter, Rajah Tuckait Roy, the aſſurance which he has already received of my countenance and protection; and I not only authorize you to communicate it to him, but to ſupport, by your perſonal repreſentations to the Vizier, ſuch of his meaſures as are calculated for the benefit of his Excellency's affairs,

and

and to obtain acquiescence in them by advice and remonstrance, whenever necessary. The effects of the Vizier's indolence, and of the intrigues to destroy the authority of the Minister, can only be counteracted by the declared support of this Government; and to this the acting Minister is entitled whilst he conducts himself wth propriety. It is to be recollected also, that the Ministers were selected by the Nabob himself, and their appointment officially notified to this Government. His Excellency, I trust, will scarcely yield to the dictates of caprice or to the intrigues of interested persons, so far as to attack the person of his acting Minister without just cause; but, if you should have reason to entertain apprehensions of such an event, I authorize you to oppose it by the strongest representations and remonstrances on my part; and at all times it is your duty to impress upon the Nabob the necessity of his giving countenance and support to those who are intrusted with the Administration of his Affairs, not only as indispensable to enable them to act efficiently, but as essential to his own dignity and reputation.

These sentiments I wish to be communicated in the plainest manner to the Minister, that he may be fully apprized of the nature and extent of the protection which he will receive, and that he may explicitly understand the object of granting it to him. Your own experience will soon enable you to decide whether the representations of Rajah Tuckait Roy originate in a solicitude for the preservation of his office, with a view to pursue the system of temporary and ruinous expedient which has hitherto been followed, or with a determination to exert himself in establishing a Plan of Arrangement for the benefit of his Excellency; and my future protection will be extended or withdrawn according to your report.

I have only to add, that I approve the measures which you adopted for providing Funds for the exigencies of the troops during the late hostilities, as well as the appropriation of the Rohilla Treasure, in deposit, for the same purpose.

I am, &c.

Fort William,
25 February, 1795.

A true Copy.
(Signed) *J. H. Harrington,*
Sub Secr.

N° 8.

Such Extracts of the Political Letters of the Court of Directors to Bengal, dated 5th June and 3d July 1795, as relate to the internal Administration of the Affairs of Oude; together with their Letter to the Nabob Vizier, referred to in the latter.

Extract of Political Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council, at Bengal, dated 5th June 1795.

Answer to Political Letter from Bengal, dated 29 Jan. 1793.

Para. 31. Concerning the oppressive conduct of the Vizier to the Family of the late Hyder Beg Cawn.

54. We trust that your interference has been effectual in preventing the family of the late Hyder Beg Cawn from experiencing any further oppression from the Vizier.

Extract of Political Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council, at Bengal, dated 3rd July 1795.

Answer to Political Letter from Bengal, dated 15th May 1794.

(27 & 28.) Relative to the endeavours of the Marquis Cornwallis and Sir John Shore to prevail on the Nabob Vizier to make arrangements for the internal Administration of his Country.

87. We trust to be soon advised that his Excellency and his Minister have profited by your repeated friendly admonition and recommendation for the better arrangement of the internal Administration of his country. We have taken occasion to advert to this subject in our Letter to the Nabob which accompanies this Dispatch.

Letter from the Court of Directors to the Nabob Vizier of Oude, dated 3d July 1795.

We have been made happy in the receipt of the Letter which your Excellency addreſſed to us on the departure of the Moſt noble the Marquis Cornwallis, our late Governor-General. In truth, the intereſt which his Lordſhip appears to have had in your Excellency's proſperity, might well call forth your acknowledgment thereof in high terms of commendation. His Lordſhip has conducted himſelf towards your Excellency as to a Friend in whoſe proſperity he was peculiarly intereſted, and the ſalutary advice he has from time to time afforded your Excellency reſpecting the general management of your affairs will have its proper impreſſion upon your Excellency's mind. With equal confidence may your Excellency rely on the kind diſpoſition towards you of Sir John Shore; and every ſucceeding Governor-General will be inſtructed to conſider you as the friend of the Company. It will readily occur to your Excellency's enlightened mind, that the beſt return you can make to ſuch a ſucceſſion of kindneſs is to incline a favourable ear to the repreſentations that have been ſubmitted to you; and we are anxious to hear that your Excellency has concluded the neceſſary arrangements for the internal Adminiſtration of your country and the management of your Finances, which have been ſo wiſely ſuggeſted from a real regard to your true intereſt both by the Marquis Cornwallis and Sir John Shore.

We have received information of the hoſtilities that have been committed in conſequence of the conduct of the Rohilla Golaum Mahomed Khan. Although we cannot ceaſe to regret the loſs of ſo many brave officers and men who fell in defence of your Excellency's rights, we derived great conſolation from the confidence you repoſed in the Governor-General upon that alarming occaſion, by your declining to undertake any meaſure without his aſſiſtance, or to form any determination without firſt having his ſentiments. And we are happy to find that in conſequence of this reliance on the Company, and of your acquieſcence in the meaſures that were at that time recommended to you, the credit and dignity of your exalted ſituation have been firmly ſupported in the eyes of all Hindoſtan. Nothing will afford us greater ſatisfaction than to hear from time to time from our Governor-General that this confidence in your beſt Friends, the Company, continues unimpaired, and that your Excellency's country has been rendered happy and flouriſhing by the adoption of wiſe and ſalutary regulations. You may then recline with ſecurity in the ſhade of the Company's protection.

In teſtimony of our regard for your Excellency we have cauſed our great Seal to be affixed in the City of London this third day of July, in the Year of our Lord 1795.

(L. S.)

No. 9.

Return to an Order of the Honourable the Houſe of Commons which requires ſo much of a Letter from the Governor-General, Sir John Shore, to the Court of Directors, dated 24th Auguſt 1795, as relates to the internal Adminiſtration of the Affairs of Oude, together with the Documents therein referred to.

Extract of Letter from Governor-General Sir John Shore, to the Court of Directors; dated 24th Auguſt 1795.

I have frequently mentioned to your Honourable Court the ſituation of the Nabob

Nabob of Oude; and in the * Documents which I have referred to you will find a minute detail of the ſtate of his dominions.—I have however the ſatisfaction to add, that he ſeems himſelf impreſſed with a ſenſe of the embarraſſments and dangers attending his ſituation, and has evinced a diſpoſition for reforming his Adminiſtration, which I ſhall never ceaſe to promote by every effort on my part.

* *Note*—This expreſſion is ſuppoſed to relate to references in former Letters, there being no Documents tranſmitted or referred to on the ſubject of Oude in this Letter.

No. 10.

So much of the Political Letter of the Court of Directors to Bengal, dated 22nd April 1796, as relates to the internal Adminiſtration of Oude.

Extract of Political Letter from the Court of Directors, to the Governor-General in Council, at Bengal; dated 22d April 1796.

Para. 42. THE correſpondence between the Governor-General and the Reſident at Oude reſpecting the internal ſtate of the Vizier's Adminiſtration, referred to in your ſeveral Diſpatches, has engaged our moſt anxious attention. We notice the difficulty experienced by the Reſident, not only in procuring money for the troops to enable them to return to their ſtations after the late ſervice in Rohilcund, but likewiſe for the regular diſcharge of the current Subſidy. If for years paſt (as ſtated by the Reſident) the exigences of the Government of Oude have been ſupplied by Loans, on terms increaſing in proportion to the ſums demanded, and that the diſcharge of one debt is effected, not from the Revenue, but by contracting another of an increaſing intereſt, and which intereſt on the debt ſo contracted amounted at this time to upwards of forty Lacks of Rupees per annum, we muſt ceaſe to wonder at the deranged ſtate of the Nabob's Finances. From the magnitude of the Subſidy (fifty Lacks of Rupees per annum) which His Excellency ſtands engaged to pay the Company for the protection afforded to his country by our troops ſtationed in his dominions, we feel a natural intereſt in every matter that concerns the ſituation of his affairs; and of courſe were much ſurprized at what is ſtated in the Reſident's Letter of 5th March 1795, relative to the unaccountable opinion entertained by the Vizier, that there exiſts in himſelf an intereſt ſeparate from his Government We are pleaſed, however, to find by the Papers which accompanied your ſubſequent Diſpatch of the 12th May, that a ſpontaneous aſſurance had been made to the Reſident by the Nabob Vizier, that it was his Excellency's intention to apply himſelf to the adjuſtment of the affairs of his Government, to diſcharge the heavy debts which had accumulated, and to ſecure the regular payment of the Subſidy to the Company. It will afford us great ſatisfaction to be informed that theſe deſirable objects are in the courſe of being realized; and that his Excellency has likewiſe conſented to limit the amount of his perſonal expences; and we very much approve of the Governor-General having directed the attention of the Reſident to the principles and outlines of reformation detailed in Lord Cornwallis's Addreſs to the Vizier in July 1793; we have the pleaſure to obſerve by your more recent Diſpatch of 18th Auguſt laſt, that His Excellency has repeated his former aſſurances, and has afforded ſome indications of a reſolution to carry them into immediate execution.

43. We obſerve, that previous to the Nabob's giving the voluntary aſſurances to the Reſident above alluded to, of his intention to apply himſelf to the adjuſtment of the Affairs of his Government, and directing his Miniſter, Rajah Ticket Roy, to conſult with Mr. Cherry on the ſtate of affairs, and to pay attention to what he might recommend, it was determined to afford every poſſible countenance and protection to the Miniſter, even in his oppoſition to the will of his Maſter, in his exertions to remedy the abuſes complained of; a line of interference which the

ſituation of affairs, and the diſinclination of the Vizier to enter upon any effectual reform fully warranted. And although the general conduct of Mr. Cherry, at the ſubſequent interview with his Excellency, received your approbation, it was perfectly proper to endeavour to do away the effect of an aſſurance which he unguardedly made to him, that, unleſs aſked, the Governor-General would not intrude his recommendation upon his Excellency. On the contrary, under the intimate connection which at preſent ſubſiſts between the Vizier and the Company, we deem it your indiſpenſable duty to interfere whenever it ſhall be deemed neceſſary, not only with advice but with remonſtrances, in order to bring about that effectual Reform in his Adminiſtration, without which both his and the Company's affairs muſt be conſtantly expoſed to embarraſſment; and we muſt obſerve, that one of the principal inducements for our addreſſing a Letter to his Excellency laſt ſeaſon was to beſpeak his attention to whatever repreſentations you might think proper to make to him on the ſtate of his affairs, and to impreſs upon his mind that ſuch interference on your part had met with our decided approbation.

44. It appears by the Reſident's Letter of the 5th April 1795, that among the objects of reform propoſed by his Excellency were, his ordering the reduction of Six Battalions of Infantry, and his intention to diſcharge Cavalry alſo. We are here naturally led to advert to the declared intention, in our Military Diſpatch of the 15th January laſt, of augmenting the two Regiments of Native Cavalry ſerving under your Preſidency, to four. In order to relieve the Company from a conſiderable part of the expence which this augmentation will unavoidably occaſion, we direct that you make every poſſible effort to induce the Vizier to diſband his own uſeleſs Cavalry, and to apply a part of the ſums expended in their ſupport to defraying a ſhare of the additional charges incurred by the Company by the propoſed augmentation, by which means his Excellency will be at leſs expence than at preſent, and inſtead of an uſeleſs undiſciplined corps, have an effectual body of horſe for the protection of his country; and you will adviſe us, by the earlieſt opportunity, of the ſucceſs of your application to the Vizier for this purpoſe.

No. 11.

Copy of a Letter from Sir JOHN SHORE to the Vice-Preſident in Council at Bengal, dated Lucknow 21ſt March 1797, together with Copy of an Agreement between the Governor-General and the Nabob Vizier, dated 20th March of the ſame year.

Letter from Sir JOHN SHORE to the Vice-Preſident in Council, at Bengal; dated Lucknow, 21ſt March 1797.

Sir,

I HAVE hitherto delayed making any communication to you on the ſubject of my negotiations with the Nabob Vizier, in the daily expectation that they would aſſume ſuch a form as might enable me to lay before you the probable reſult; that I have been diſappointed in this expectation has proceeded from accidental delays and unavoidable difficulties.

The avowed objects of my journey to Lucknow were to induce the Vizier to eſtabliſh a Reform in his Adminiſtration, and to pay part of the new cavalry eſtabliſhment which he had already peremptorily refuſed; the means by which I propoſed the accompliſhment of them were argument and remonſtrance, aided by the influence of my public ſtation.

Before I commenced my Conferences with the Vizier I deemed it of great importance in the firſt inſtance, to acquire a knowledge of his diſpoſition from my own obſervation; to aſcertain the actual ſituation of affairs at Lucknow; and the characters and qualifications of individuals poſſeſſing the confidence of the Vizier in offices under his Government, as well as of thoſe who might have pretenſions to them. But I embraced the earlieſt opportunity of letting the Vizier underſtand that I would admit of no intercourſe with Jao Loll, and this intimation

intimation obliged him to ſuſpend the intention which he had formed of deputing Jao Loll to meet me.

I was before ſufficiently apprized that Jao Loll had his Maſter's entire confidence; little time was required to diſcover that he poſſeſſed it in the moſt unlimited degree; that he was the channel of all communication with the Vizier; that he held a variety of Offices; and without the title of Miniſter executed all the functions of that Office. The attachment of the Vizier to his favourite is founded on an habitual intercourſe of many years, and has been ſtrengthened by the moſt abſolute ſubſerviency in Jao Loll to the inclination and caprices of his Maſter, and by his readineſs to anticipate his wiſhes, or execute his orders, without any regard to the nature of them as affecting the intereſts or reputation of the Vizier. During the Adminiſtration of Hyder Beg, and in a leſs degree during that to Huſſein Reza Khan, and Tuckait Roy, the expences of the Vizier were ſubject of limitations; and his will and orders were often ſucceſsfully oppoſed by remonſtrances. Jao Loll has no other rule of conduct than the gratification of his Maſter; and has moſt completely ſucceeded in impreſſing him with a conviction that his own independency is inſeparably connected with the preſervation of his favourite. The intereſt of Jao Loll is ſupported by ſeveral other ſervants of the Vizier, poſſeſſing more or leſs of his confidence, and the means of conſtant intercourſe with him.

It is impoſſible for me to detail the various conferences which I have had with the Vizier, on the ſubject of his Adminiſtration, ſince their commencement on the 2d of this month; I ſhall only generally obſerve that they have been conducted on my part with equal firmneſs and moderation; and that although I have urged advice and remonſtrance in ſtrong terms, I have ever avoided the language of intimidation.

With a view to a propoſition which I intended to make to him for the appointment of a proper Naib, it was my endeavour, in the firſt inſtance, to impreſs him with ſentiments more ſuitable to the dignity of his ſtation, and more calculated to promote the proſperity of his country than thoſe which he entertained; to invite his confidence, and if poſſible to convince him that I had no views inconſiſtent with his honour, his dignity, and his intereſt; of my ſucceſs I have little reaſon to boaſt; I have more to regret the neceſſity of making an obſervation, that he appears to me but too inſenſible of the value of character, and regardleſs of the real proſperity of his country. To my arguments he had none to oppoſe, and the anſwers which I obtained from him were plainly dictated by an anxiety to preſerve his favourite and his controul.

Under this impreſſion, and to divert a propoſition which he conſtantly apprehended, he informed me, in one of our earlieſt conferences, that the adminiſtration of his affairs was under his own immediate controul; that he inſpected, ſuperintended, and directed the whole himſelf; and that Jao Loll was nobody (I uſe his own expreſſion), and nothing more than the channel of communicating repreſentations to him, and his orders upon them. That he had been formerly the ſlave of his own ſervants, to that degree that even his menial ſervants diſobeyed him; that from my kindneſs he now poſſeſſed the controul over his own affairs, and that any alteration would be ſo highly diſagreeable to him that, in preference to it he would with my permiſſion, repair to Calcutta, and reſide there a penſioner on the Company's bounty.

Such exclamations are not unuſual with the Vizier; it was not difficult to reply to this language, ſuggeſted by general obſervations only on my part, and apprehenſion on his, that nothing was more evident than that the deſcription which he gave of Jao Loll's functions proved that he poſſeſſed the authority of Miniſter; that being the ſole channel of all intercourſe between his Excellency and his official ſervants he could only be conſidered as ſuch, although he had not the title of Miniſter; that I ſhould be very happy to be convinced that his Excellency really exerciſed an efficient controul over his own affairs; it was however apparent from his own language that he did not; that it was my anxious wiſh that he ſhould ever preſerve the controul in his own hands, but that the detail required a degree of ſuperintendence which he neither did nor could exerciſe.

It was at a ſubſequent converſation, in which the ſame arguments were recapitulated, after ſtrongly noticing the conduct of Jao Loll in the oppreſſive exerciſe of authority in his Maſter's name, that I made the propoſition which I have mentioned; and it was not until after frequent appeals to the pride, the reputation, and intereſt of the Vizier, that I obtained his reluctant acquieſcence to appoint a Naib; the ſelection was left to himſelf, with no other recommendation than that he ſhould be a proper perſon.

The ſelection is certainly attended with great embarraſſment, and muſt neceſſarily fall upon one of four people, Tofuſſel Huſſein Khan, Almas, Huſſein Reza Khan, or Tuckait Roy. The former would be the object of my choice as he was of the Vizier's; and the Board, who ſo well know his worth, his abilities, his extenſive knowledge, the energy of his character, and his high reputation, will participate my regret when they are informed that he poſitively and repeatedly refuſed the Vizier, and that I fear it will not be in my power to obviate his objections. To Almas there are objections, although not in my opinion of an inſuperable nature; and to the former Miniſters the Vizier is not yet ſufficiently reconciled to make either of them the object of his choice. I have, however, the ſatisfaction to inform the Board that they have been treated by the Vizier in a very different manner ſince my arrival at Lucknow, from what they experienced before that period; and although his ſentiments towards them may be unaltered, his conduct has not been deficient in civility nor even without apparent kindneſs. The choice of a Naib is therefore undetermined; when this point is ſettled I ſhall have little to detain me at Lucknow, as the dependent details will occupy a very ſhort period.

It was my original intention to endeavour to obtain the poſſeſſion of Allahabad, and if I had ſeen any probability of ſucceſs I ſhould certainly have made a propoſal to the Vizier to that effect. But having learnt that his objections were inſuperable by any argument, and that nothing but abſolute intimidation could over-rule them, I limited my propoſition to the putting it into a proper ſtate of defence, and to making it a depôt for proviſions and military ſtores of all kinds. To this propoſition, in favour of which I could urge the faireſt and ſtrongeſt arguments, I found the greateſt oppoſition on the part of the Vizier, unſupported by any aſſigned reaſon; and it was not without much perſeverance, and a diſavowal of any intention to aſk for the poſſeſſion of the Fort, that I obtained his conſent to it, and to the employment of Colonel Kyd for forming the plan of repair, and for ſuperintending the execution of it.

With reſpect to the Regiments, although I had difficulties to encounter, the objections of the Vizier to defraying a part of the expence of them were not urged with the ſame obſtinacy as in the other points, from an idea, perhaps, that his acquieſcence in this inſtance might induce me to relax in others—I had only to point out to him the actual increaſe in the cavalry eſtabliſhment, and the importance of it to his ſecurity and protection. I tranſmit to the Board an Agreement on the part of the Vizier to pay for two regiments of cavalry, one native and one European, provided the aggregate expence ſhall not exceed five and a half Lacks of Rupees per Annum.—It will be neceſſary to procure an eſtimate of the actual charges for the information of the Reſident at Lucknow, that the Kiſtbundy may be drawn out accordingly; the firſt payment is to commence with the firſt of Byſaack enſuing.

In this addreſs I have confined myſelf to a brief explanation of the ſtate of my negotiations with the Vizier, without noticing various details and obſervations, which at a future period of more leiſure it will be proper to communicate to the Board.

I have the honour to be,

&c. &c. &c.

(Signed) *J. Shore.*

Tranſlation

Tranſlation of an Agreement entered into by his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier with the Honourable the Governor-General at Lucknow, executed 20th March 1797.

The Governor-General having repreſented to his Excellency the Vizier the late very great increaſe of the Company's Military Eſtabliſhment by the addition of ſeveral regiments of cavalry, both European and native, and in compliance with the Company's Orders ſolicited his Excellency's aſſiſtance to defray the conſequent additional expence, his Excellency, in the fulleſt reliance that the Company's troops are ever ready, in conformity of exiſting Engagements, to protect and defend his dominions againſt the attacks of all enemies, agrees as follows:—

That he will annually defray the actual *bonâ fide* expence of a regiment of European and one of native cavalry, that is to ſay, two regiments, (the amount of which expences, however, the Governor-General cannot at preſent ſpecify) provided they ſhall not exceed, upon every account, five Lacks and a half of Rupees per Annum; the amount to be defrayed by monthly Inſtalments, of which the firſt ſhall commence with the month of Byſaack of the preſent Fuſly year.

No. 12.

Such Parts of the following Letters and Papers as relate to the apprehended Invaſion of Hindoſtan by Zemaun Shah.

Letters from JONATHAN DUNCAN, Eſquire, Governor of Bombay, to the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors; dated reſpectively 3d November 1798, and 14th October 1800:

Minute of Governor DUNCAN, on Bombay Secret Conſultations of 28th November 1800, with the Paper therein referred to:

Letter from Governor DUNCAN to the Secret Committee; dated 8th Auguſt 1801:

Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor-General; dated 16th Auguſt 1798, with its incloſures:

Letters from Major-General STUART to the Reſident at Lucknow; dated reſpectively 21ſt Auguſt and 5th September 1798:

Letters from Major-General Sir JAMES CRAIG to the Reſident at Lucknow; dated reſpectively 28th Auguſt and 8th December 1798:

Letters from the Bengal Government to the Secret Committee; dated reſpectively 3d October and 24th December 1798:

Letters from the Governor-General to the Secret Committee; dated reſpectively 12th February and 3d and 5th September 1799, 25th January, 7th March, and 9th June 1800.

Extract Letter from JONATHAN DUNCAN, Eſq. Governor of Bombay, to the Secret Committee; dated 3d November 1798.

Para. 9. Apprehenſions having been long entertained, and reports ſtill prevailing, of Zemaun Shah's preparing for a ſerious invaſion of India, which he had indeed ſome time ago announced to the Government-General, and it becoming thence an object of great political importance to counteract, by every meaſure in our power, an expedition ſo adverſe to your intereſts, I availed myſelf of a ſuggeſtion that Mehedi Ali Khan made to me on this ſubject, about the date of his departure, founded on his confidence of being able to excite the preſent ruling power of Perſia ſo far againſt this invader, as by rendering him apprehenſive for the ſecurity of his weſtern poſſeſſions, to damp, if not altogether to prevent, his ardour for the expedition into India; and having conſulted the Governor-General on this head, his Lordſhip has in conſequence, by a Letter dated the

8th ultimo, not only expreſſed his acquieſcence in the meaſure, but alſo ſignified, that as the probability of the invaſion of India by Zemaun Shah ſeems to increaſe, Mehedi Ali ſhould loſe no time in commencing his operations at the court of Baba Khan, or of whatever perſon may be in the exerciſe of the Sovereignty of Perſia; his Lordſhip adding, that it would certainly be a very deſirable object to excite ſuch an alarm in that quarter, as may either induce the Shah to relinquiſh his projected expedition, or may recal him ſhould he have actually embarked in it.

Extract of a Letter from JONATHAN DUNCAN, Eſquire, Governor of Bombay, to the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors; dated 14th October 1800.

P.S. Accounts were yeſterday received here, as well from Poona as from the Reſident with Dowlut Row Scindia, of the intended renewal of an attempt on the part of Zemaun Shah to enter Lahore, having, as is reported, for this purpoſe, in the month of Auguſt, commenced his preparations by advancing his baggage to Peſhawer, whither it was ſtated to be his view ſhortly thereafter to follow.

Minute of Governor DUNCAN, on Bombay Secret Conſultations of 28th November 1800, with the Paper therein referred to.

THE Governor delivers in a paper of intelligence communicated by Hajy Kulleel Khan to Captain John Malcolm, on the 14th September 1800, as highly corroborative as well of the cauſe of the event abovementioned, as of the reported Peace between Zemaun Shah and the Court of Perſia, and no leſs illuſtrative of the determined enmity which Zemaun Shah appears to have imbibed againſt us; enhanced as it would appear, by his aſcribing to our meaſures, during the laſt two years in Perſia, the effectual obſtruction of his original deſigns againſt us, wherein were (as he would thus appear to have no ſcruple in avowing) comprehended the arrogant, and no doubt baſeleſs, pretenſion of having, otherwiſe, ere now conquered one moiety of the Britiſh dominions in India.

Abſtract of Secret Intelligence, communicated by Haſy Khuleel Khan, at Akleed, the 14th September 1800.

Before the King marched to Khoraſſan he made Hagy Ibrahim, his Vizier, write as from himſelf, to Wuffadar Khan, the Vizier of Zemaun Shah, and ſtated that it would be better to ſuppreſs the flames of War by an accommodation founded on juſtice; — that the Perſian King had undertaken the cauſe of the Prince Mahmood, who was Zemaun Shah's elder brother, on a principle of honour; but he was far from having any intention of placing that Prince on the throne of Cabul; that he would be contented if Herat and its province was ceded to Mahmood. An anſwer was received to this Letter, wherein Wuffadar Khan ſtated his conviction that the ceſſion of Herat which was required, was only a pretext for a War, which the Perſian King made at the inſtigation of the Engliſh, who were infidels; and that if his Sovereign had not been prevented for two ſeaſons invading their territories in India, he would already have conquered half of them.

This Letter contains many arguments calculated to ſhow the enormity of true believers deſtroying each other to gratify infidels.

A reply was ſent by Hajy Ibrahim, ſtating that, ſuppoſing a friendſhip for the Engliſh was one motive among others for the Perſian Monarch's conduct, all ſenſible men knew that religion was little conſidered in politics; and that his Sovereign would not be ſatisfied until Herat was ceded.

When the King had taken the Fort of Muſennan, and was beſieging Subſawer, an anſwer was brought from Wuffadar Khan by a reſpectable Afghan, who was charged with ſome fine ſhawls as a preſent to Hajy Ibrahim.—In this Letter Wuffadar Khan ſtated, that on condition the Perſian Monarch would abandon the cauſe of Prince Mahmood, and enter into engagements not to attack the Afghan territories, but leave Zemaun Shah at liberty to purſue his deſigns upon India, that the Afghan Prince would deſert the Khoraſſan Chiefs, and give up the whole of that province to within a few miles of Herat, to be taken poſſeſſion

of

of by the Perſian King; and that the weakneſs and divided ſtate of the Chiefs of Khoraſſan precluded all idea of their making a fruitleſs oppoſition once that Zemaun Shah had openly declared they could no longer depend upon him for ſupport.

By advice of Hajy Ibrahim, the King of Perſia is ſaid to have acquieſced in this propoſal, as affording the only hopes of getting a ſpeedy poſſeſſion of the Province of Khoraſſan, the numerous forts in which offer almoſt inſuperable obſtacles to a ſpeedy reduction of it by force. The King however propoſes this negotiation to be ſolely conducted by Hajy Ibrahim; and circumſtances give reaſon to ſuppoſe he will deny that Miniſter's authority to conclude any ſuch agreement the moment he has reaped thoſe advantages he expects from it, which are principally the diſtreſs and ſubmiſſion of ſome, if not all the Khoraſſan Chiefs.

There are two certain facts that ſtrongly corroborate the truth of this account.

1. That a few days after the arrival of the Afghan with the laſt Letter the King ſent for Prince Mahmood, told him he was forced by the advanced ſtate of the ſeaſon to go to Tehran, and could do nothing till next year; that it was better the Prince ſhould go to reſide the Winter at Tubus or Turſhuz, and that he would ſend orders to the *Arab Chiefs in that quarter to aid him in attacking Herat. Mahmood departed, ſecretly much diſguſted, and is now at Tubus.

* Theſe Chiefs pay the King nominal obedience.

2. The King left Subzawar, and Zemaun Herat, within a day of each other, a circumſtance that could hardly have occurred without a previous underſtanding.

The King of Perſia has left a ſtrong garriſon of infantry in Maſſinnan, and alſo a large party of horſe, who have orders to make conſtant incurſions in the diſtricts of Subzawar and Niſhabour, to diſtreſs the inhabitants, and ſecure the reduction of thoſe forts next ſeaſon.

When Zemaun Shah left Herat he took along with him Zemaun Khan, the Governor, a Chief of great rank and influence among the Afghans, and indeed almoſt the only powerful Chief remaining, the Vizier Wuffadar Khan having obtained the death of the others.

Zemaun Shah marched towards Candahar by an unfrequented route, after leaving his ſon as Governor of Herat.

Thus far Hajy Kheelleel Khan ſays he has learned from reſpectable correſpondents.

A report (which wants confirmation) that arrived yeſterday relates that Zemaun Khan, finding the Miniſter, Wuffadar Khan, had deſigns upon his life, had made his eſcape, and had reached a fort where many of his adherents were aſſembled, and whence he had written to the Prince Mahmood to advance, and that the latter, in conſequence, with the Chief of Tubus, was marching towards that quarter.

(Signed) *John Malcolm*, Envoy.

Extract Letter from Governor DUNCAN to the Secret Committee, dated 8th 1801.

Para. 11. THE long-depending conteſt between Zemaun Shah and his brother Mahmood has at length been terminated in favour deciſively of the latter, who has taken Zemaun priſoner, and is ſaid to have put out his eyes; but this laſt article of intelligence ſeems not confirmed; although regarding the complete overthrow and captivity of Zemaun there be not a doubt. The ſame news refers to the probability of Mahmood proſecuting his brother's views in India, to which he is ſaid to have been invited by the Afghan Chiefs, but that the Seiks were fully determined to oppoſe his progreſs through their country.

Extract Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor-General; dated 16th Auguſt 1798.

Para. 7. Your Lordſhip will find in the incloſure (No. 4,) the lateſt account I have received of the preparations of Zemaun Shah. It was forwarded to me

by Molavee Zeo ul Nubbee, a man of moſt reſpectable character in the ſervice of Nuſſur-ulla-Khan. It is not eaſy to ſpeculate with any certainty on what will be the probable reſult of the Shah's avowed deſign to invade Hindoſtan; but as all accounts concur in ſtating the magnitude of his preparations, and as (conſidering the feeble reſiſtance he experienced from the Seiks on his late incurſion into the Punjaub) it is impoſſible to ſay that he may not penetrate to Delhi, prudence ſeems to require that we ſhould be prepared for any event. Suppoſing that the Marhattas in Hindoſtan were ſtrong enough to oppoſe him in the field, (and they and the Seiks are our only barriers againſt him) the diſtracted ſtate of their affairs will probably palſy all their efforts. If therefore the Shah is ſeriouſly bent on this expedition he will naturally conſider the circumſtances of the preſent time as more favourable to his views than any that are likely to offer hereafter, and he will be further inſtigated to proſecute them by the expectation held out to him by Gholaum Mahomed Khan, of the ſupport of a large body of Afghans, whom he may be enabled to attach to the cauſe.

Tranſlation of a Copy of Extracts of Letters from Mukhdoom Bukhſh and Mohummud Aſſud, to Malavy Zea Nubbee, from Baleer; received 15th Auguſt 1798.

At this time a Kauſed brought to me at Baleer Letters from Mohummud Aſſud, at Cabul, addreſſed to myſelf and to you, with Arzees to the Nawaub Vizier, Saadit Ali Khan, from which I learnt that Zemaun Shah is making ſuch preparations, and collecting ſuch an army for the invaſion of Hindoſtan, as it is impoſſible for my pen to deſcribe. How ſhall I relate the preparations of arms, the artillery, the camel artillery (Shuturnals) innumerable, to an extent far beyond what were ever made on former occaſions. It was intended that the army ſhould have advanced about this time, but it pleaſed God to prevent its croſſing the rivers by heavy rains and floods. Zemaun Shah is firmly reſolved, with God's aſſiſtance, to march on the 1ſt of Ribbee-u-Sanie from Cabul towards Delhi, for the purpoſe of extirpating the Seiks. The Nabob Ghazee-u-Deen Khan, Vizier, is the cauſe and the promoter of theſe meaſures. He has lately arrived at Peſhawar, and Zemaun Shah has honoured him with a Khelaut of high diſtinction. There is no doubt whatever of the Shah's coming; what will be the conſequences God only knows.

Copy of Extract of a Letter from Mohummud Aſſud, at Cabul.

At this time Zemaun Shah is reſolved to proceed againſt Hindoſtan, and makes the greateſt preparations: what will be the conſequences God only knows.

True Copies of the Tranſlations.

(Signed) *J. Lumſden*,
Reſident Vizier's Court.

Extract Letter from Major-General Stuart, to the Reſident at Lucknow; dated Camp at Futtyghur, 21ſt Auguſt 1798.

In the event of Zemaun Shah's actual approach, I do conceive that the preſence of the whole of the force under my command will be required in Rohilcund; and in that event that it will become proper and neceſſary to relieve the diviſion of my troops at Rampore with an adequate force of ſuch of his Excellency the Vizier's corps, whoſe fidelity and attachment to his ſervice can be relied upon, thereby to enable me effectually to cover the Weſtern Rohilcund Frontier, which is every where acceſſible during the dry months; but as the neceſſity of this movement will entirely depend upon the Shah's approach, which, I confeſs, to my judgment ſtill appears problematical, independent of the preſent current report of his death, it may perhaps be deemed unneceſſary to enter upon it before the enſuing October; when, ſhould he advance, other movements and arrangements of greater extent and importance will become neceſſary; and that theſe may be previouſly concerted with all due deliberation ſo as to enable us to act with vigour and promptneſs, unentangled with doubts or differences of opinion, when the moment of acting ſhall arrive, I could wiſh that Sir James Craig

and

and myſelf had previous opportunity of conferences with the Nawaub and you.

Extract Letter from Major-General Sir JAMES CRAIG, to the Reſident at Lucknow; dated Cawnpore, 28th Auguſt 1798.

IT appears to me that neither you nor General Stuart ſeem to apprehend any ſerious conſequences from the approach of Gholaum Mohammud, while unſupported by that of the Shah; at any rate, unconnected with that event, any diſturbances which might ariſe from it would probably be ſoon ſuppreſſed: But ſhould the long-threatened Invaſion of the Shah be at length realized, there is, I think, little doubt that it will be ſupported by almoſt the whole of the Rohilla tribe; and the means to be employed to repel it muſt be of a magnitude far exceeding thoſe now in this province. I ſhould preſume that they will be directed by the Commander in Chief in perſon, who will, no doubt, make thoſe arrangements that are neceſſary, and ſend us inſtructions as to ſuch as he may require of us. I neither feel myſelf at this moment as veſted with command, or as likely to be ſo, nor am I honoured with inſtructions, and I therefore feel myſelf little authorized to take ſteps which I might perhaps think it my duty to do, did I conſider the reſponſibility of the iſſue to reſt with me. I can, however, have no objection to the conference as propoſed by General Stuart; and ſhall, with great pleaſure, proceed to Lucknow for the purpoſe, at any period that may be agreed upon; as I know of no particular object that can interfere with regard to me, I leave the arrangement, as to the time, to your and his convenience.

Extract Letter from Major-General STUART, to the Reſident at Lucknow; dated Camp at Futtyghur, 5th Sept. 1798.

I am aware that our Army in the field is inadequate to execute the plan of operation I have propoſed, which would require a ſtrong force in the advanced army, and certainly not a weak one, to compoſe the covering army; and as we cannot promiſe to ourſelves any effectual aſſiſtance from what is termed the Nawaub's army, I wiſh it could be reconciled to the judgment of our Superiors to increaſe the eſtabliſhment of our native battalions in the field to 15 or 1600 each, to be formed into regiments, whilſt any belief was entertained of the Shah's determination to advance.

Copy of a Letter from Major-General Sir JAMES CRAIG to the Reſident at Lucknow, dated Camp, near Rampore, 8th December 1798.

Sir,

THOUGH the accounts I receive of the motions of Zemaun Shah are in other reſpects very contradictory, yet they all agree, more or leſs, in repreſenting his advance as ſo rapid that it is impoſſible for me to defer calling to me ſo conſiderable a part of my force as the two battalions of the 7th Regiment, now at Lucknow. If his Excellency the Nabob Vizier has the intention of joining our army, I muſt requeſt that you will repreſent to him, in forcible terms, the neceſſity either of his not delaying his departure a moment beyond what may be indiſpenſably requiſite for the preparation of his accommodation, or of his permitting the regiment to proceed without him, his Excellency himſelf following under the eſcort of ſome of his troops. If the Nawaub prefer the former, it will not be leſs neceſſary that he proceed as rapidly in his journey as is compatible with his being accompanied by a body of infantry. I truſt that the Nabob will do juſtice to the motives by which I am compelled to offer this repreſentation to him.

The time is very near alſo when the ſeizing all the boats on the river will become a meaſure of precaution of the firſt conſequence; and I am led, from the very important light in which I view this ſubject, connected with that of guarding the Fords over the Ganges, to think it my indiſpenſable duty to ſuggeſt the neceſſity of departing in ſome meaſure from the arrangement that was made when I was laſt at Lucknow, by which almoſt the whole of the Vizier's troops now in Rohilcund were to remain at their ſtations to prevent any defalcation in the Revenue of the country. The occupying the Poſts neceſſary for the defence of the Fords will require

much military knowledge and abilities, and as I am given to underſtand that General Martine has, in a manner becoming all his former conduct through life, offered his ſervices in any way in which it may be thought that he can be uſeful, I ſhould think myſelf fortunate, if it could be ſo arranged with the Nabob, that his troops in Rohilcund ſhould be put under the General's orders to be employed in this ſervice, and that the latter would proceed without delay to the diſcharge of this truſt. I have a delicacy, ariſing from our peculiar ſituation, in writing to the General on the ſubject in the firſt inſtance; but I beg that you will aſſure him that he may rely on my cordial co-operation, and on every aſſiſtance that I can give him.

I cannot diſpenſe with once more repeating, that by every account I receive I am more and more impreſſed with the idea that not a moment is to be loſt in adopting every meaſure that is neceſſary to enable us to defeat the Shah's intentions, if, as I have little doubt, they ſhould be hoſtile to us; the moſt peremptory orders ſhould be inſtantly diſpatched for ſecuring every boat on the river from Hurdwar to Anopſhere, to which place they ſhould be ſent, or at leaſt they ſhould be ſecured at Fords at which there are troops, and in that caſe they ſhould be held conſtantly full of combuſtibles, ſo that the application of a light may enſure their deſtruction. I apprehend that a military force will be neceſſary to enforce theſe orders. The ſeizure of the boats below Anopſhere may be delayed a little longer; but I ſhould be glad to be furniſhed immediately with the orders that may be neceſſary for the purpoſe, that I may be able to diſpatch them the moment it becomes expedient to do ſo. Theſe ſhould be couched in the moſt poſitive terms, and it was to enforce their execution that I wiſhed for a couple of gun-boats, in which I have been diſappointed. I am, Sir, &c.

(Signed) *J. H. Craig,*
Major-General.

Extract of Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Secret Committee, dated 3d October 1798.

Para. 18. Our advices from the Reſident at Lucknow and from the acting Reſident at the Court of Scindia, together with the intelligence which has reached us from other quarters, concur in ſtating that Zemaun Shah has not abandoned his project of invading Hindoſtan at the cloſe of the preſent rainy ſeaſon, and that he had made conſiderable preparations with a view to his intended expedition.

19. It appeared by the tenor of our advices at the commencement of this month that commotions had been renewed within the Shah's own dominions, and that he had been under the neceſſity of marching from Caboul towards Candahar for the purpoſe of quelling them.

20. More recent intelligence, however, ſeems to favour the concluſion, that theſe commotions either have ſubſided, or are not deemed of ſufficient importance to divert the Shah from the proſecution of his deſign; the laſt diſpatches from Lucknow ſtate that the tenth of October had been fixed for his departure from Caboul towards Hindoſtan.

21. Although we ſtill entertain conſiderable doubts with regard to the authenticity of the rumours which we have detailed in the preceding paragraph, and although we are aware of the obſtacles which are likely to delay, if not abſolutely to prevent the approach of Zemaun Shah to the frontier of Hindoſtan, we have thought it our duty to take every precaution againſt the poſſibility of an event which, combined with the deſigns of Tippoo and of the French, might become of the moſt ſerious importance.

22. With this view the Governor-General has endeavoured to recal Dowlut Row Scindia to the defence of his own dominions, which, properly defended, would form a ſtrong barrier to the frontier of Oude.

23. The correſpondence with Colonel Palmer will inform your Honourable Committee that the return of Scindia to Hindoſtan appears to be a probable event; and that accompanied as it is now likely to be, by an adjuſtment of the differences between Scindia and his family, it will enable him to place his dominions in a reſpectable poſture of defence. The preſent diſturbed condition of that country would undoubtedly facilitate the approach of Zemaun Shah to the frontiers of Oude.

24.

24. The Governor-General has directed the Reſident at the Court of Scindia to enter into defenſive engagements with that Chieftain upon his return to Hindoſtan, under ſuch limitations and conditions as may ſecure the effectual co-operation of the Mharatta army with the leaſt poſſible diverſion of the Britiſh force, from the excluſive protection of the frontier of Oude. His Lordſhip has further directed the Reſident with Scindia to endeavour to provide the earlieſt reſiſtance to the progreſs of the Shah at the greateſt practicable diſtance from the frontier of Oude, by encouraging the chiefs of the Rajapoots and of the Seiks to oppoſe the firſt approach of the invading army.

Extract of Letter from the Vice-Preſident in Council, to the Secret Committee dated 24th December 1798.

Para. 23. In our laſt Letter of 30th October laſt we acquainted you that we had under conſideration the plan which, at the Governor-General's ſuggeſtion in his Minute of 10th Oct^r, we had requeſted his Excellency the Commander in Chief to prepare for ſuch a diſpoſition of the troops in the Upper Provinces, as well as for ſuch other military arrangements in aid of that diſpoſition as might appear to him beſt calculated to protect that part of our frontier againſt an attack from Zemaun Shah.

24. A Copy of the Minute of the Commander in Chief is ſent a number in the Packet.

25. Concurring entirely in the expediency of the Plan ſuggeſted by his Excellency, we requeſted that he would make ſuch communications on the ſubject as he deemed adviſable, to the Officer commanding in the field.

26. We alſo approved of his Excellency's Propoſitions for adding two regiments of native infantry to the army, to be named the Sixteenth and Seventeenth; for the movement of five companies of the battalions of native invalids to Chunar, and of the other five companies to Allahabad; and for aſſembling a force for covering the city of Benares.

27. We have likewiſe deſired the Reſident at Lucknow to urge to the Vizier the neceſſity of collecting as large a body of artillery, infantry, and cavalry, as poſſible, to be placed, if neceſſary, under the directions of an European officer, and to be employed in the manner ſuggeſted by the Commander in Chief, or in any other manner which circumſtances may eventually render adviſable.

28. We have alſo directed the Reſident to take immediate meaſures for ſending ſuch a ſupply of grain to Allahabad as the Commanding Officer in the field may think requiſite, and for obtaining the orders and aſſiſtance of the Vizier for ſending all the boats not required for the various purpoſes of the army to Allahabad, whenever that meaſure may, in the judgment of the Commanding Officer in the Field, appear adviſable.

29. In our laſt Diſpatches we adviſed you of the Defenſive Arrangements which we had in contemplation to concert with Dowlut Row Scindia againſt Zemaun Shah.

30. The principles of thoſe Arrangements are detailed in the Governor-General's Letter to the Reſident with Dowlut Row Scindia, dated the 26th October, a Copy of which is tranſmitted a number in the Packet.

31. From that Letter you will obſerve that Scindia's continuance at Poonah, the diſſentions and diſaffection which prevail among his Commanders, and the unſettled and precarious ſtate of his authority in Hindoſtan, have prevented our taking any further ſteps for carrying the intended arrangements into effect.

32. Under theſe circumſtances we have judged it expedient to determine, that, in the event of Zemaun Shah's approach to the frontier of our Ally, the Vizier, our military operations ſhall be confined to a ſyſtem of defence; and we have reſolved that our arms ſhall in no caſe paſs the limits of his Excellency's dominions, unleſs ſuch a forward movement ſhall be deemed by the Commanding Officer neceſſary for the protection of the frontier either of Oude or of our own dominions.

33. You will obſerve, however, that it is not our intention by this determination to preclude ourſelves from entering into ſuch defenſive engagements with

Dowlut Row Scindia, againſt Zemaun Shah, as may conſiſt with the principles on which our overtures have been made to Scindia, and with the actual ſtate of his authority and reſources, at the time of his return to his own dominions.

34. Ambajee, who has lately been appointed Scindia's principal Commander in Hindoſtan, has ſince urged the advance of our army to join the Mharatta forces.

35. The forces at the diſpoſal of Ambajee are too inconſiderable to warrant a hope of his being able ſingly to oppoſe any effectual reſiſtance to Zemaun Shah if that Prince ſhould advance to Delhi; and there is little ground to expect that Ambajee will derive any cordial or effectual aſſiſtance from the Seiks or from the Rajapoots.

36. In this ſtate of the Mharatta power in the neighbourhood of Delhi, Ambajee is not likely to meet the Shah's army in the field without the co-operation of the Company's forces.

37. Excluſive, therefore, of the objections ſtated in the Governor-General's Letter of the 23d November, which the abſence of Dowlut Row Scindia oppoſed to our making any forward movements, for the ſole purpoſe of effecting a junction with the Mharattas, the weakneſs of Ambajee's army furniſhes an additional reaſon againſt that meaſure.

38. If Ambajee, however, on receiving our refuſal to advance for the purpoſe of joining him, ſhould propoſe to approach the poſition which may at that time be occupied by Sir James Craig on the frontier of the Vizier's dominions, it will become a queſtion how far it may be expedient for us to countenance ſuch a diſpoſition of the Mharatta force.

39. We have left this queſtion to be decided eventually by the diſcretion of Sir James Craig, under the following limitations:

Firſt, That the propoſition ſhould originate with Ambajee.

Secondly, That previouſly to his approach towards the Britiſh camp, Ambajee ſhould detach, to whatever quarter he ſhould think fit, the whole of his infantry and artillery commanded by Frenchmen, and that he ſhould not place the force detached in any fortreſs, the ſurrender of which, by the defection of the French, might expoſe our army to any inconvenience.

Thirdly, That Ambajee ſhould engage in the moſt unequivocal manner to regulate all his operations ſubſequent to his arrival in the vicinity of our camp, by the advice and direction of Sir James Craig.

40. The Governor-General's inſtructions on this ſubject to the Reſident with Dowlut Row Scindia are contained in a Letter from his Lordſhip, dated the 12th December, a copy of which is forwarded in the packet.

Extract of Letter from the Governor-General to the Secret Committee; dated Madras, 12th February 1799.

Para. 20. I have the ſatisfaction to inform your Honourable Committee, that Zemaun Shah commenced his retreat from Lahore on the 4th January. By a Copy of a Letter from Zemaun Shah's Vizier to Shah Aulum it appears, that Zemaun Shah has finally relinquiſhed his project of invading Hindoſtan in the preſent year, but has engaged to return in the next ſeaſon. The immediate cauſe of Zemaun Shah's precipitate retreat is ſtated in all the papers of intelligence to be the ſudden appearance of his brother at the head of a military force in the neighbourhood of Herat.

21. The documents which I have directed the Governor of Bombay to forward by this diſpatch, will ſhow your Honourable Committee, that my attention was directed at an early period to the eſtabliſhment of ſuch an intercourſe with the Court of Perſia, as ſhould withdraw the Shah from the proſecution of his ambitious views of aggreſſion to the defence of his own dominions.

Extract of Letter from the Governor-General to the Secret Committee; dated 3d and 5th September 1799.

Para. 1. I think it neceſſary to apprize you by the preſent Diſpatch, that judging it expedient to diſpatch an embaſſy to the Court of Baba Khan, the preſent

preſent King of Perſia, I have ſelected Captain Malcolm, lately Aſſiſtant to the Reſident at Hyderabad for that ſervice.

2. I ſhall take an early opportunity of communicating to your Honourable Committee, in detail, the objects of the Miſſion.—It is ſufficient at preſent to apprize you that my principal views in the embaſſy are to aſcertain the intentions and power of Zemaun Shah, and of Baba Khan to reſtrain Zemaun Shah from the invaſion of Hindoſtan, which he now again menaces; and to engage the Court of Perſia eventually to act with vigour and deciſion either againſt the Shah or the French, if the latter ſhould attempt to penetrate to India through any part of the Perſian territories.

Extract of Letter from the Governor-General to the Secret Committee; dated 25th January 1800.

Para. 17. Captain Malcolm, of whoſe intended miſſion to the Court of Perſia I adviſed your Honourable Committee in my ſeparate Letter of the 23d * September laſt, proceeded on his embaſſy from Bombay on the 29th of laſt month. In the Letter to which I now refer, I ſtated my general objects in this miſſion. I have now the honour to tranſmit to your Honourable Committee a copy of my detailed inſtructions to Captain Malcolm. There is every proſpect that the ſucceſs of Captain Malcolm's embaſſy will at leaſt be ſuch as ſhall enable me to prevent Zemaun Shah from renewing his deſigns againſt Hindoſtan until the ſecurity of the Company's territories againſt foreign invaſion ſhall have been completely eſtabliſhed.

* Suppoſed to be 3d and 5th, the date of the preceding Letter.

Extract of Letter from the Governor-General to the Secret Committee; dated 7th March 1800.

Para. 15. My lateſt accounts of Zemaun Shah repreſent him to be engaged at Candahar in preparations to ſtrengthen his frontier on the ſide of Perſia; and I have reaſon to hope that the operations of Captain Malcolm at the Court of Baba Khan will have the effect of detaining Zemaun Shah within his own dominions, or in Perſia, to ſo late a period as ſhall leave me at liberty to complete my arrangements in Oude.

Extract of Letter from the Governor-General, to the Secret Committee; dated 9th June 1800.

Para. 27. My lateſt accounts of Zemaun Shah are favourable to the proſecution of my views in Oude; he continued at Candahar, menaced on the one hand by the preparations which Baba Khan has made for advancing to Khoraſan, and embarraſſed on the other by domeſtic troubles which appear to have amounted to formidable diſturbances of his Goverment. Under theſe circumſtances it ſeems impoſſible that Zemaun Shah ſhould be enabled to diſturb the tranquillity of Hindoſtan in the courſe of the enſuing winter. After that period the ſituation of Oude will, I truſt, be ſo improved as to place the ſecurity of that province beyond the reach of danger from any attempt either of Zemaun Shah or of any foreign powers.

No. 13.

So much of a Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor-General, dated 21ſt June 1798, as relates to the Decreaſe of the Revenues in Oude.

Extract Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor-General in Council, dated 21ſt June 1798.

29. It is a fact univerſally admitted by all the intelligent natives with whom I have ever converſed on the ſubject, that the decreaſe in the reſources of thoſe

Mehals where ſuch has been experienced, proceeds not from any calamity to which they have been peculiarly expoſed, but ſolely from the miſmanagement and oppreſſion of the different Aumils to whoſe charge they have been intruſted; and this ſcourge appears to have been felt more ſeverely in that part of Rohilcund which has fallen into the hands of the Nabob Vizier at different periods, than in any other diviſion of his Excellency's territories; of this aſſertion, no more convincing proof need be required than what is furniſhed by the following incontrovertible facts. The diſtrict of Bareilly, when ceded to the Nabob by the Treaty of Lolldong in 1774, yielded a Revenue of upwards of ſixty Lacks of Rupees, and does not at preſent produce more than thirty-ſix, while Rehen, which was ceded by the Rohillahs in 1794, little more than three years ago, and produced a Revenue of ten Lacks to Fyzulla Khan, as appeared from the inſpection of his accounts, now yields barely four; theſe enormous defalcations may perhaps be in ſome meaſure accounted for by ſuppoſing a deſertion of the inhabitants, proceeding from diſinclination to change the mild government of Fyzulla Khan for that of a Maſter who they muſt have known paid little attention to the grievances of his ſubjects; but the principal cauſe muſt undoubtedly be ſought for in the actual oppreſſion and extortion of the Renters.

30. The means by which the reſources of this State may be gradually improved, connected as they are with a radical reform of all the prevailing abuſes in the adminiſtration, involve a diſcuſſion too extenſive for this addreſs. Under the preſent ſyſtem of government it is obvious that the important alternative, "whether "any particular diſtrict ſhall be brought into a flouriſhing ſtate of cultivation on "the one hand, or depopulated and impoveriſhed on the other," muſt depend on the perſonal character and talents of the Aumil, over whom there is no controul; and as it is natural to expect that the vices of the Adminiſtration will deſcend to all departments of the State, ſo it cannot occaſion ſurprize that at Lucknow it is next to impoſſible to find an individual, with whom to intruſt the charge of a diſtrict, poſſeſſed of views ſufficiently enlarged to enable him to diſcover that his own intereſt is connected with the protection of the Ryot or Huſbandman, or of principles of integrity ſtrong enough to deter him from the practice of extortion. He conſiders himſelf as liable to diſmiſſion at the will of his Maſter, without crime, whenever private intereſt ſhall induce others to intrigue againſt him, and determines to provide for himſelf, by exacting as much as he can from thoſe ſubjected to his authority while he continues in office, without looking at all to futurity.

31. The only Aumil in his Excellency's ſervice who has held his ſituation for any conſiderable time is Almas Ali Khan; and although the extent of his authority and power has often been limited, and condemned by the Engliſh Government as too great for any ſubject to poſſeſs, yet the ſituation of this State has rendered the continuance of the evil almoſt neceſſary. The country he holds embraces a very extenſive frontier, inhabited by a turbulent and reſolute race, poſſeſſing many ſtrong mud forts, and accuſtomed only to admit the juſt claims of the Sovereign when compelled to do ſo by ſuperior force, and it is certain that this could not be effected were it parcelled out among a number of petty Renters.

No. 14.

So much of Two Letters from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor-General, and to Sir JAMES CRAIG, dated reſpectively 22d and 23d Auguſt 1798, and of a Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor-General, dated 20th November 1798, as relate to the inefficiency of the Nabob's Troops.

Extract Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow, to the Governor-General; dated 23d Auguſt 1798.

Para. 4. I am ſorry to obſerve that the events of every day tend to impreſs on me the ſtrongeſt conviction that if we are to be engaged in any conteſt in this quarter

quarter the troops in the pay of his Excellency the Vizier will be found entirely uſeleſs. The condition of thoſe ſtationed in Rohilcund is deſcribed very fully in an Arzee from Hoſſein Ali Khan to the Vizier, copies of which, of my Letter of yeſterday to Sir James Craig, and of one from the Nabob Nuſſur ulla Khan to his Vakeel at Lucknow, are incloſed for your Lordſhip's conſideration. The Nabob expreſſed his wiſh, on peruſal of the Aumil's report, that his ſon might be accompanied by a regiment of Sepoys from Cawnpore or Futtyghur; but I have forborne to give any decided opinion on this point, until I can aſcertain the ſentiments of Sir James Craig.

Extract of Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow, to Major-General Sir JAMES CRAIG; dated 22d Auguſt 1798.

Since my laſt, his Excellency the Vizier has received an Arzee from Hoſſein Ali Khan, the Aumil of Bareilly, &c.: of which I incloſe a Tranſlation (No. 1.) for your peruſal, as it points in ſtrong, and I fear, very accurate terms the diſordered ſtate of the Nabob's troops in that quarter. From Hoſſein Ali's deſcription you will be enabled to judge how little is to be expected from their co-operation, ſhould it be neceſſary to take the field.

Since the receipt of the Aumil's report the Nabob heſitates reſpecting the expediency of deputing his ſon to Rohilcund, unleſs he can be accompanied by a ſtrong detachment of the Company's troops, and has accordingly ſuggeſted to me the propriety of detaching a regiment of Sepoys on this ſervice; but as I am aware that it may not, perhaps, be adviſable to ſeparate our force, I have declined giving any anſwer to his propoſition until I can benefit by your ſentiments on the point in queſtion. Should you be of opinion that the meaſure ſuggeſted by the Vizier may be adopted without riſk, it will then be neceſſary to conſider whether the detachment can beſt be ſpared from Cawnpore, or from Futtyghur, and what ſteps ought to be taken to preſerve the communication with the troops left in cantonments, ſo as to ſecure a ſpeedy junction whenever circumſtances ſhall require it.

Extract of Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor-General; dated 20th November 1798.

3. I have this Morning been honoured with your Lordſhip's inſtructions conveyed in a Letter of the 12th Inſtant from the Secretary, and have the ſatisfaction to acquaint you in reply that I have already obtained the Nabob's aſſurances that as large a proportion of his troops as poſſible will be held in readineſs to act, as may be deemed moſt adviſable, under the orders of any officer who may be ſelected for the purpoſe. It is neceſſary however to obſerve, that the Vizier himſelf repoſes no confidence whatever in their fidelity, and ſeems to think that unleſs combined with a ſtrong detachment of the Company's troops, they will prove rather dangerous than uſeful. It is alſo certain that a conſiderable part of them muſt be left in the diſtricts under the orders of the ſeveral Aumils, elſe the collection of the Revenues will be entirely at a ſtand.

4. Having obtained from Almas Ali Khan a liſt and deſcription of the principal Forts in the Dooab, I have the honour to incloſe a Tranſlation thereof (No. 2). I ſhall procure the neceſſary orders to Almas to garriſon ſuch as can be occupied by the troops of the Sircar, but many of them (and in particular Beejoygur and Sauſne) are in the poſſeſſion of very powerful Zemindars who have long ſet the authority of this Government at defiance; and to oblige the preſent poſſeſſors to evacuate them, or to admit into them any troops except thoſe in their own immediate pay (which I am aſſured they will never do except by compulſion), would require a long ſiege, and a greater force than could at preſent be brought againſt them They have hitherto been in the habit of treating with the Nabob's Aumils more on the footing of independence, than as ſubjects with the Repreſentative of their Sovereign.

No. 15.

So much of a Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor-General, dated 3d Decembr 1798, as relates to the Nabob's dependence upon the Britiſh Troops for Protection.

Extract Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow, to the Governor-General; dated 3d December 1798.

3. Sir James Craig propoſes to move from Cawnpore on the 5th inſtant, and will ſoon, I believe, be followed by the Nawaub, who does not think it altogether ſafe to riſk his Perſon in Lucknow after the Engliſh troops are withdrawn from it.

No. 16.

Copy of a Draft of a Letter propoſed to be ſent from the Court of Directors to the Bengal Government, annulling the Appointment of the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY to be Lieutenant-Governor of the Provinces transferred by the Vizier; together with the Copy of a Letter written by their Secretary under the Orders of the Commiſſioners for the Affairs of India, dated 20th September 1802, containing their Reaſons for diſapproving of the ſaid Draft.

No. 173. Draft Paragraphs propoſed by the Court of Directors to be ſent to their Preſidency at Fort William, in Bengal.

Appointment of Mr. Henry Wellesley in the Ceded Diſtricts in Oude.

1. OUR Secret Committee have laid before us a Letter from the Governor-General, dated the 14th November 1801, incloſing Copy of a Treaty concluded with his Excellency the Nabob Vizier on the 10th of that month. We obſerve, that it is the intention of the Governor-General to tranſmit by the Mornington Packet a detailed Statement of the means which he has employed in accompliſhing this important arrangement. Being, therefore, not at preſent in poſſeſſion of all the Papers relative to the Negotiation, we ſhall reſerve our opinion upon the general ſubject until the ſeveral documents ſhall be completely before us.

2. We feel ourſelves, however, particularly called upon to expreſs our early ſentiments on the appointment of Mr. Henry Welleſley in the Ceded Diſtricts, with the moſt ample powers, for the purpoſe of ſettling the country with the aid and aſſiſtance of ſome of the Company's Civil Servants. Whatever abilities Mr. Welleſley may poſſeſs, it is impoſſible for us to ſignify our conſent to that appointment without abandoning the intereſts of our regular covenanted ſervants, which it is our duty at all times effectually to protect; nor can we conſider this appointment in any other point of view than as a virtual ſuperceſſion of their juſt rights, and as a ſevere diſappointment in the reaſonable expectations of men who, having paſt many of their beſt years in the ſervice, and who, after much labour, having become ſufficiently experienced in the manners and cuſtoms of the people, and having acquired a competent knowledge of the country languages, might naturally ſuppoſe themſelves qualified for, and look up to, ſuch an honourable ſituation. The Governor-General muſt be ſenſible of the mortification that muſt be felt upon this occaſion by our Civil Servants, were we to ſanction this appointment, and equally aware that it would be eſtabliſhing a precedent liable hereafter to great abuſe.

3. The appointment in queſtion is alſo liable to objection on account of its illegality. The Act of the 33d Geo. III. cap. 52, ſec. 57, directs poſitively, that Vacancies in the Civil Line of the Company's Service in India ſhall be ſupplied from amongſt the Company's Civil Servants. The clauſe to which we have referred has for its object the preſervation of the juſt rights of the Civil Branch of the Service, and the prevention of abuſes which had formerly exiſted. This Act is binding both upon us and upon our reſpective Indian Governments. We therefore

fore feel ourſelves in this, and in every view of the ſubject, irreſiſtibly called upon to diſapprove of the appointment, and hereby direct that Mr. Welleſley be removed forthwith.

East-India Houſe,
the 19th Auguſt 1802.

Whitehall, 20th Sept. 1802.

Gentlemen,

No. 173. We have the honour to return the paragraph relative to Mr. Henry Welleſley's appointment, and truſt the Court of Directors will coincide in opinion with us, that it is expedient to ſuſpend for the preſent expreſſing any deciſion on this ſubject; for the following reaſons:

We entirely concur with the Court of Directors in feeling it neceſſary to guard, with extreme jealouſy, the rights of their Civil Servants; and ſhall always be diſpoſed to co-operate with them in giving full effect to the proviſions of the law framed for this ſalutary purpoſe. In the preſent inſtance, however, as far as the appointment ſtands explained in the diſpatches hitherto received from the Governor-General, we muſt heſitate in acceding to the opinion expreſſed by the Court.

Firſt, Becauſe we are not convinced that the Governor-General in intruſting to his private Secretary, Mr. Henry Welleſley, the concluſion of an important Treaty, neceſſarily in itſelf a tranſaction of the moſt delicate and confidential nature, and one in which Mr. Welleſley's ſervices, from his cloſe connection with the Governor-General, might be highly material to its ſucceſs, has exceeded his authority; and

Secondly, If in intruſting Mr. Henry Welleſley with the execution of the Treaty, the Governor-General has not gone beyond the exerciſe of a ſound diſcretion, we truſt the Court will be diſpoſed with us to pauſe, and to await the explanations which the Governor-General has announced his intention of tranſmitting upon the ſubject, before they expreſs any opinion, but more particularly before they diſapprove the further meaſure adopted by his Lordſhip, of confiding to Mr. H. Welleſley the temporary Superintendence of the Commiſſion compoſed of the Civil Servants of the Company, to whom has been intruſted the ſettlement of the Ceded Provinces.

Were the preſent appointment made in conſequence of any vacancy in the regular Eſtabliſhment of the Company, or if it conſtituted a permanent part of any extenſion of that Eſtabliſhment, rendered neceſſary by recent circumſtances, no doubt could ariſe in reſpect to its illegality. We are not prepared, however, to conſider temporary duties, ariſing out of the peculiar ſituation of poſſeſſions newly acquired, and not yet reduced into a ſtate of regular adminiſtration, as coming within the ſtrict proviſions of the act.

We have no heſitation at the ſame time in ſtating it as our own decided opinion, that the ſpirit of the law will in general be beſt conſulted by intruſting ſuch ſpecial ſervices to the Civil and Military Servants of the Company. Although we hold this to be true as a general principle, yet we admit that circumſtances may not only warrant but require a relaxation of this rule, and in the preſent inſtance, we truſt the Court will feel it due to their Governor-General to ſuſpend their deciſion, as it appears clearly upon the face of the tranſaction that none but public motives, and thoſe of the higheſt deſcription, could have induced your Governor-General to confide, or Mr. Welleſley to undertake, this delicate truſt; the rather as there is every reaſon to believe from his Lordſhip's Letter to the Court, dated on the Ganges near Benares, the 14th of November 1801, that Mr. Welleſley's appointment will have been determined by the nature of the ſervice itſelf, before the propoſed paragraph could reach India.

At the ſame time we are fully impreſſed with the importance of ſcrupulouſly adverting to any meaſure of the nature in queſtion, which your Governors abroad, under the preſſure of extraordinary circumſtances, diſtinct from the uſual courſe of your Service, may conſider themſelves called on upon their perſonal reſponſibility to adopt; and we ſhall be prepared, when the promiſed communications ſhall be received, to concur in ſuch notice of this meaſure as may effectually guard

(however the Court may be led from peculiar circumſtances to give it their ultimate ſanction) againſt its being made an injurious precedent hereafter.

We have the leſs heſitation in recommending this courſe of proceeding, as it appears from the advices from Bengal, received ſubſequent to the paragraph in queſtion being approved by the Court, that Mr. Henry Welleſley receives no emoluments whatever from the late appointment, beyond thoſe which he before enjoyed, under the ſpecial authority of the Court of Directors, as private Secretary to the Governor-General. This is a circumſtance which we are ſatisfied the Court (regard being had to the importance and reſponſibility of the truſt) will not only conſider as peculiarly honourable to Mr. Welleſley, but alſo as furniſhing in itſelf, as far as the preſent proceeding might in future be hazardous as a precedent, no inconſiderable ſecurity againſt ſuch a danger, eſpecially as we may at all times ſafely rely on the vigilance and authority with which the Court will be prepared to enforce the regulations of its own Service, whenever it ſhall appear to them that they have been unwiſely or unneceſſarily infringed.

We have the honour to be,

Gentlemen,

Your moſt obedient humble ſervants,

By order of the Board of Commiſſioners
for the Affairs of India.

(Signed) *Wm Brodrick.*

To the Court of Directors
of the Eaſt India Company.

3.

PAPERS,

PRESENTED TO THE HOUSE OF COMMONS,

Pursuant to their Order of the 25th and 28th of June 1805,

RELATING TO

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

Ordered to be printed 3d March 1806:
And to be reprinted 26th January 1807.

LIST OF PAPERS

Presented to the Honourable the House of Commons, pursuant to, and in full of their Orders of the 25th and 28th June 1805.

(*See, for* Nos 1, 2, & 3. Papers *ordered to be printed 27th January and 7th February* 1806;—marked 1.)

No. 4. Copy of the Correspondence between the Governor General Marquis WELLESLEY; and JOHN LUMSDEN, Esquire, and Colonel WILLIAM SCOTT, the British Residents in Oude;—as far as relates to the new Arrangements proposed for that Kingdom by Lord WELLESLEY;—until the Conclusion of the Treaty of Lucknow in 1801.

(N.B. *This Correspondence is contained in the present Volume marked* 3.)

No. 5. Copy of the Instructions and Correspondence between the Governor General and the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY, sent to Oude on a special Deputation in 1801;—as far as they regard the Nabob SAADUT ALLY; and the Treaty concluded with that Prince; Mr. WELLESLEY having been present on that Occasion.

(N.B. *This Correspondence is contained in the Volume marked* 4.)

No. 6. Copy of all Communications to the Secret Committee, or Court of Directors, by the Governor General, respecting the Nabob SAADUT ALLY; previous to, or after the Conclusion of the Treaty of Lucknow, in 1801;—so far as the same may relate to the said Treaty, and the Management, or Revenues, of the Nabob's Provinces.

(N.B. *This Paper is contained in the Volume marked* 5.)

INDIA BOARD OFFICE,
Whitehall, 3d March 1806.

3.

No. 4.—Copy of the Correſpondence between the Governor General MARQUIS WELLESLEY, and JOHN LUMSDEN eſquire, & Colonel WILLIAM SCOTT, the Britiſh Reſidents in *Oude*; as far as relates to the new Arrangements propoſed for that Kingdom by Lord WELLESLEY, until the Concluſion of the Treaty of *Lucknow* in 1801.

To The VIZIER.

Written 25th July 1798.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your Excellency's Letter: recapitulate that received 18th inſtant.

I cannot adequately expreſs my ſatisfaction at the very friendly ſentiments conveyed in it, ſo conſonant with my own, and I am particularly flattered by the deſire your Excellency has expreſſed to ſee me, and by the proof your Excellency gives of your confidence in my good diſpoſition towards you, and my ſolicitude for the proſperity of your country and of your affairs.

I have already given your Excellency every aſſurance of my friendſhip, and my regard for the welfare and credit of your Government, and I truſt your Excellency will at all times find ample reaſon to confide in their ſincerity.

It has for ſome time paſt been my intention to make an excurſion upon the river for the benefit of my health, and I ſhall ſhortly ſet out for that purpoſe; the extent of my journey muſt principally be guided by the ſtate of Public Affairs, but it is my intention to proceed as far as Monghir, and after my arrival there, ſhould nothing occur to render my immediate return neceſſary, I ſhall be happy to indulge my own anxiety to ſee your Excellency, by proceeding for that purpoſe to Lucknow. I ſhall not fail to give your Excellency the earlieſt notice of my being able to fulfil my wiſhes in this reſpect.

Permit me to take this opportunity of mentioning to your Excellency the concern I have felt at the tardineſs that has of late occurred in the payment of the Subſidy under the exigency of time, a failure in this expected branch of ſupply is attended with very ſerious inconvenience. I truſt your Excellency will be ſenſible of this, as well as of the ſtrong obligations upon your Excellency to be punctual in your payments; that you will think it incumbent on you in future to employ every means that you have at command to pay up the Subſidy, rather than ſuffer it to fall into arrears under any circumſtances whatever.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone.*

From the Vizier.

Received 18th Auguſt 1798.

I AM gratified by the receipt of your Lordſhip's obliging Letter in reply to mine; and in its very kind contents I trace your Lordſhip's ſincere diſpoſition to improve mutual friendſhip and union, and promote the welfare and reputation of my Government, which, while it inſpires me with the utmoſt confidence, excites in me the feelings of extreme pleaſure, and the trueſt ſentiments of gratitude; ſuch is my anxiety for the pleaſure of a perſonal meeting with your Lordſhip,

 that

that not an hour paſſes in which it is not the ſubject of my thoughts; but I ſoothe the ſolicitude of my heart by the expectation of ſo ſoon enjoying that ſatisfaction.

From the impulſe of thoſe ties of union and regard that inſeparably connect me with the Company, to them I look with perfect confidence and certainty for the proſperity of all my affairs, and conſequently am led to lay all my concerns before you, and to expect aſſiſtance in them from your Lordſhip's kindneſs.

I am confident that when your Lordſhip ſhall have abſolutely determined upon proceeding hither, you will not fail to inform me.

With regard to what your Lordſhip intimates upon the ſubject of the delay in the payment of the Subſidy, and the very friendly concern which your Lordſhip expreſſes to have felt on that account; it is true that of late, owing to the various circumſtances, ſome little delay has unavoidably taken place; one reaſon was this—that the arrears of my late brother's time and the preſent increaſed Subſidy became payable at one and the ſame time;—again, unuſual additions had been made in the articles of Penſions and Jaghirs, and remiſſions granted to ſome of the Aumils, by the former Miniſters, and in many diſtricts ſuch Aumils had been ſent, that to this day heavy balances remain due by them.—Further, my being ſeated on the Muſnud has occaſioned demands and gratuities beyond the cuſtomary amount, and this, in particular, has been the cauſe of my pecuniary embarraſſments. Another and ſecond cauſe is, that the organization of this Sirkar, which has for a long period of time been very looſe and confuſed, is now in the laſt degree ineffective and irregular; and as yet my authority and control have not been properly eſtabliſhed, elſe I conſider the payment of the Company's Subſidy as an object of more urgency and incumbency than any other. Thirdly, the retrenchment of expences has not yet taken place. For theſe reaſons this delay on my part has been unavoidable. Of my own accord I would not poſtpone the payment of the Company's Subſidy a moment; I therefore recommend it to your Lordſhip to inſtruct Mr. Lumſden to afford me his effectual aid in eſtabliſhing my authority upon a new baſis, ſo that with his knowledge and advice the retrenchments which I have in view may be effected; and that, God willing, in future no delay may ever occur in the realization of the ſtipend.—The ſooner this is done the better; I beg your Lordſhip to ſet your mind perfectly at eaſe on my account You may be aſſured that I will never deviate a hair's breadth from the engagements that have been contracted between us; and, out of my friendſhip and attachment, I will on no account withhold from the Company, nor conſider as a ſacrifice, any thing that belongs to me, but will act in this reſpect entirely as your Lordſhip has intimated in your Letter.

I hope that until I have the ſatisfaction of a perſonal meeting, your Lordſhip will have the goodneſs to gratify me by accounts of your welfare.

A true Tranſlation,
(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*, P. T.

A true Copy.
(Signed) *E. Golding*, H. Aſſ.t.

(Private.)

Sir, Fort William, Dec. 23d, 1798.

THE extraordinary preſſure of public buſineſs, in a conjuncture which demanded the moſt unremitted exertion almoſt from the moment of my arrival in Bengal, muſt plead my excuſe for having ſo long delayed to acknowledge your private Letter. I now requeſt you to believe that I entertain a very high ſenſe of your talents and integrity, as well as of your diligence, and that I am perfectly ſatisfied with your conduct in your office as far as it has come under my obſervation. The neceſſity of providing for the defence of the Carnatic, and for the early revival of our alliances in the Peninſula, as well as for the ſeaſonable reduction of the growing influence of France in India, has not admitted either my viſiting Oude, or of my turning my undivided attention to the Reform of the Vizier's Affairs. There are, however, two or three leading conſiderations in the State of Oude to which I wiſh to direct your particular notice, intending at an early period to enter fully into the arrangement in which they muſt terminate.

Whenever

Whenever the death of Almas ſhall happen an opportunity will offer of ſecuring the benefits of Lord Teignmouth's treaty, by proviſions which ſeem neceſſary for the purpoſe of realizing the Subſidy under all contingencies. The Company ought to ſucceed to the power of Almas; and the management, if not the ſovereignty, of that part of the Doab, which he now rents, ought to be placed in our hands, a proportionate reduction being made from the Subſidy. The effect of ſuch an arrangement would not be confined to the improvement of our ſecurity for the Subſidy; the ſtrength of our north-weſtern frontier would alſo be greatly increaſed. On the other hand, in the event of Almas' death, we ſhall have to apprehend, either the dangerous power of a ſucceſſor equal to him in talents and activity, or the weakneſs of one inferior in both, or the diviſion of the country among a variety of renters; in the firſt caſe we ſhould riſk internal commotion; in the two latter, the frontier of Oude would be conſiderably weakened againſt the attacks either of the Abdalli or of any other invader. The only remedy for theſe evils will be the poſſeſſion of the Doab fixed in the hand of our Government. The ſtate of the Vizier's own troops is another moſt preſſing evil. To you I need not enlarge on their inefficiency and inſubordination. My intention is to perſuade his Excellency at a proper ſeaſon to diſband the whole of his own army, with the exception of ſuch part of it as may be neceſſary for the purpoſes of State, or of collection of Revenue. Some expedient muſt be deviſed for a maintenance for ſuch leaders and officers as from their birth or habits cannot eaſily be diveſted of their military pretenſions; I do not ſay military character, for I do not believe that any ſuch deſcription of men exiſt at Lucknow. In the place of the armed rabble which now alarms the Vizier, and invites his enemies, I propoſe to ſubſtitute an increaſed number of the Company's regiments of infantry and cavalry, to be relieved from time to time, and to be paid by his Excellency. I have already increaſed our eſtabliſhment to the extent of 17 regiments of infantry, with the view of transferring three regiments to the ſervice of his Excellency. I imagine that under this plan his force might be rendered much more efficient at a reduced expence, objects which would probably meet the two prominent features of his character, timidity and parſimony. I have not yet fixed the amount of the force which it might be deemed neceſſary for his Excellency to maintain, with a view to the two objects of increaſed ſecurity and diminiſhed expence; but I requeſt you to take theſe ſuggeſtions into your conſideration, and to ſtate your opinion to me in a private Letter; you will alſo point out the time when you think this reform of the Vizier's army might be attempted with the beſt proſpect of ſucceſs; and, in the meanwhile you will conſtantly encourage all ſuch partial reductions of the preſent Military Eſtabliſhment as may facilitate the final and total reduction of this uſeleſs charge.

With reſpect to the Vizier's Civil Eſtabliſhments, and to his abuſive ſyſtems for the extortion of Revenue, and for the violation of every principle of juſtice, little can be done before I can be enabled to viſit Lucknow. I am now under the neceſſity of proceeding to Fort St. George, whence I truſt I ſhall be at liberty to return to Fort William in the month of March; and I propoſe to ſet out for Lucknow at the concluſion of the month of June. I muſt call your attention to another important ſubject—The number of Europeans, particularly of Britiſh ſubjects, eſtabliſhed in Oude, is a miſchief which requires no comment. My reſolution is fixed to diſlodge every European, excepting the Company's Servants, from Oude; it is my intention to allow to thoſe Europeans, now eſtabliſhed in Oude, a reaſonable time for the ſettlement of their affairs, limiting the period to twelve or eighteen months at fartheſt. You will tranſmit to me, privately, a liſt of all the Europeans now in Oude, as complete as you can make it, with a ſtate of their ſeveral occupations, and of the period which might reaſonably be required by each for ſettling their affairs. My wiſh is to occaſion as little private diſtreſs as poſſible; but the Public Service muſt take its courſe; and it is not to be expected that ſome caſes of hardſhip will not be found in the extent of ſo great a meaſure. In the meantime I have refuſed permiſſion to every European who has applied for leave to viſit Oude, with the exception of a ſingle caſe now under my conſideration; that of Mr. Prendergaſt, to whom I think it is poſſible on a reviſion of his claims, that I may extend the indulgence of viſiting Oude (but not Lucknow) for the arrangement of his affairs. If I ſhould permit this Gentleman to return to Oude, he muſt not continue there beyond the period aſſigned for the general recall of all Europeans.—You will underſtand it to be a fixed determination in my mind never to lend the aſſiſtance of Government to

any

any European reſiding in Oude for the recovery of any private claims either upon the Nabob or any of the natives.

I have the honour to be, &c.

(Signed) *Mornington.*

I wiſh the Nabob could ſee that it would be a more dignified courſe to pay his Subſidy without giving me the trouble of importuning him: he regularly falls into arrear, and as regularly pays up the arrear; however, he learns from me that it has attracted my notice. Would it not be more for his honour and for my eaſe, if he would not wait for my application, but pay punctually as the Subſidy becomes due?

J. Lumſden, Eſq.

A true Copy. (Signed) *E. Golding*, H. Aſſt.

To His Excellency Sir ALURED CLARKE, K. B. &c. &c. &c.

Fort St. George, 25th January 1799.

My Dear Sir,

I incloſe Letters to the Reſident at Lucknow, and to the Nabob Vizier, to which I requeſt your early attention. The ſubject of theſe Letters has already been matter of converſation between you and me, and I have alſo mentioned it to Lieutenant-Colonel Scott. I do not know that it will be neceſſary at preſent to trouble you with any details beyond the contents of the incloſed Letter; I have not ſtated the amount of the force which I wiſh to be ſubſtituted in place of that part of the Vizier's army which will be diſbanded under the new arrangement; you can more properly decide that queſtion. My idea is, that it ſhould not be leſs than five regiments of infantry and two of cavalry; it does not occur to me that it will be neceſſary to raiſe any new regiments of infantry for this purpoſe. The two regiments raiſed by Lord Teignmouth, in conſequence of the apprehenſion of Zemaun Shah's approach, together with the three regiments which I have ordered to be raiſed ſince my arrival in Bengal, will furniſh the force of infantry required; the Vizier ought to pay the expence of raiſing the three laſt regiments of infantry, as well as that of raiſing the propoſed regiments of cavalry. I am extremely anxious that Lieutenant-Colonel Scott ſhould be ſent to Lucknow for the purpoſe of aſſiſting the Reſident in the execution of this moſt important meaſure. I truſt that the preſent ſtate of affairs in Bengal will admit of your diſpenſing with his ſervices for ſome time. I requeſt that you will fix Colonel Scott's ſalary, during the continuance of this extraordinary ſervice, upon ſuch a ſcale as ſhall appear to you reaſonable. I am perſuaded that you will feel with me the indiſpenſable neceſſity of ſtrengthening the Vizier's military force during the approaching ſeaſon of tranquillity; and under theſe circumſtances you will not ſuffer yourſelf to be deterred by any common difficulty from urging an arrangement which promiſes ſuch advantages both to the Company and the Vizier. Jofuſſil Huſſein Khan is acquainted with my ſentiments on this ſubject, and will, I believe, afford every aſſiſtance in carrying my ideas into effect; you will have the goodneſs to forward a report to me of the principles on which you think this arrangement ſhould be forwarded, as ſpeedily as poſſible, and Mr. Lumſden and Colonel Scott will communicate with me before they conclude any definite arrangement at Lucknow.

I have the honour to be,

(Signed) *Mornington.*

P. S. I have forwarded the originals of my Letters to the Nabob Vizier, and the Reſident at Lucknow, leaving them open for your peruſal—you will be ſo good to diſpatch them to Lucknow as early as you may judge convenient.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *E. Golding*, H. Aſſt.

Secret Department.

To JOHN LUMSDEN, Eſq. Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

I HAVE received your Letter of the date and number annexed in the margin. If your intelligence from Chandealah ſhould prove correct, it appears probable that

that the retrograde movement of Zemaun Shah is the firſt ſtep towards his return to his own dominions. This event may, I truſt, be attended with the moſt beneficial conſequences to the Britiſh Intereſts, and no time ſhould be loſt in endeavouring to avail ourſelves of the favourable opportunity which it preſents for the improvement of our ſecurity on the frontier of Oude.

If the Shah ſhould now return within the limits of his own territories, a period of at leaſt nine months muſt elapſe before he can reſume a poſition to menace the territories of the Nabob Vizier.

The alarm which has been occaſioned by the approach of the Shah, ſhould operate as a leſſon to the Vizier to employ the enſuing ſeaſon in providing ſuch effectual means of reſiſtance as may exempt his Excellency from all future apprehenſion of the ſame danger; I therefore deſire that you will without delay recall to his Excellency's recollection the nature and cauſes of his recent apprehenſion; and that you will propoſe to him, in my name, the immediate adoption of that ſeaſonable ſyſtem of precaution and defence which alone appears to me to be calculated to remove the evils of which he has himſelf repeatedly complained during the exiſtence of the late criſis.

You will remind his Excellency that his Military Eſtabliſhment was repreſented by himſelf to be not only inadequate to contribute any aſſiſtance towards the defence of his dominions; but that, at the moment when the ſervices of the Britiſh army were moſt urgently demanded on his frontier, he required the preſence of a part of that force in his capital, for the expreſs purpoſe of protecting his perſon and authority againſt the exceſſes of his own diſaffected and diſorderly troops. The inference to be drawn from theſe events is obviouſly that the defence of his Excellency's dominions againſt foreign attack, as well as their internal tranquillity, can only be ſecured by a reduction of his own uſeleſs if not dangerous troops, and by a proportionate augmentation of the Britiſh force in his pay. I am convinced this meaſure might be effected with a degree of advantage to his Excellency's finances little inferior to that which it promiſes to his Military Eſtabliſhments; and that his Excellency might obtain from the Company a force of real efficiency at an expence far below that which he now incurs in maintaining his own army in its preſent defective condition.

At this diſtance I do not poſſeſs the means of entering into the details of this moſt important queſtion, I muſt therefore content myſelf with ſtating the general principles of the arrangement, which I wiſh you to carry into effect without loſs of time, under the orders of Sir Alured Clarke.

My object is, that the Vizier ſhould diſband, as ſpeedily as poſſible, the whole of his military force, with the exception of that part of it which he may deem neceſſary to maintain for the purpoſes of State, or for the collection of his Revenues.

I am aware of the difficulties which may occur in accompliſhing this object to the full extent of my wiſhes, within a ſhort ſpace of time; but the neceſſity of ſtrengthening the Vizer's military force before the return of a criſis ſimilar to that which has juſt now paſſed away, requires that we ſhould determine to encounter every obſtacle which it may be poſſible to ſurmount.

The principal difficulty in diſbanding the Vizier's force will ariſe from the neceſſity of making a proviſion for ſuch chieftains or officers of his army as have been accuſtomed to the profeſſion of arms; and danger might poſſibly reſult from depriving a conſiderable number of perſons of this deſcription of their occupation, without furniſhing them with any other means of ſubſiſtence. I am deſirous that you ſhould recommend to the Vizier to take the caſes of all ſuch perſons into his conſideration: and I truſt that you may be able to ſuggeſt to his Excellency ſome means of ſatisfying their claims. During the apprehenſion of Zemaun Shah's approach it would have been imprudent to have attempted any reform in the Vizier's army, which might have hazarded a temporary commotion in his dominions; but the return of the Shah, and the preſence of ſo large a Britiſh force in Oude, render the preſent moment peculiarly favourable to ſuch an attempt, while on the other hand a variety of conſiderations concur to urge the neceſſity of every practicable degree of diſpatch in this moſt eſſential improvement of our defences in the frontier of Oude.

It is not my intention that the Britiſh force to be furniſhed to his Excellency, under the new arrangement, ſhould become a part of his own army; but it will be reaſonable that his Excellency ſhould pay the expence of raiſing any new regiments which may be, or which have been, formed with a view to this parti-

cular object. The British force to be substituted in place of that part of his Excellency's army which shall be reduced, will be in every respect the same as the remainder of the Company's troops, and will be relieved from time to time according to the orders of the Governor-General in Council.

I have transmitted a Copy of this Letter to his Excellency Sir A. Clarke, who will enter more fully into the details of this most desirable reform. As I am aware that you will require the assistance of some able military officer in the execution of the arrangement proposed, I have requested Sir A. Clarke to dispense with the services of Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, the Adjutant-General, who will be directed to proceed to Lucknow immediately, and to remain there for as long a period as may appear necessary to the accomplishment of the objects which I have in view. I inclose a Letter for his Excellency the Nabob Vizier, for the purpose of recommending the subject of this dispatch to his early and attentive consideration.

You will report to Sir A. Clarke, and to me, the progress which you shall make in the execution of these instructions.

Fort St. George, I am, &c.
Jany 25th, 1799. (Signed) *Mornington.*

Extract of a Letter from Lieutenant-Colonel Scott to the Governor-General, dated Calcutta, 13th May 1799.

The primary object of your Lordship's concern will engage my early and deliberate consideration; and it shall be my study to obtain, by the most circumspect management, such full and accurate information on the various points connected with the object in view, as may enable your Lordship to determine upon the principle of the final reform of the Nawaub Vizier's army, and the time for carrying it into effect.

I shall most carefully observe your Lordship's injunctions, not to take one step towards the accomplishment of any arrangement without your Lordship's previous instructions: at the same time I presume to suggest, that possibly a favourable opportunity may present itself for reducing some of the battalions of infantry, not as a part of the general plan of reform, but as an act of just authority and merited punishment, if it should be discovered that any of them have been accessary to the escape of Vizier Ally, either by a treacherous connivance, or a criminal negligence.

A true Extract.

(Signed) *E. Golding,* Head Assist^{t}

Extract of a private Letter from Lord Mornington, to the Resident at Lucknow, dated Fort St. George, June 18th 1799.

You are already apprized that my principal object is to effect a reform of the Nabob Vizier's army, and it would be a happy circumstance if any steps towards that most desirable end could be made during the present season, before the alarm of Zemaun Shah's return to the frontier of Hindostan can be renewed. I have therefore thought it advisable to relax my injunction to you, not to take any step towards the accomplishment of the proposed military arrangements before you shall have received further instructions from me. I leave it to your discretion to act in this matter as you shall deem most expedient.

I entirely approve your suggestion of the advantages to be derived from availing ourselves of any instances of mutiny, treachery, or criminal neglect, in any branches of the Vizier's army, to reduce such divisions of the army as shall be convicted of these crimes.

The extreme unpopularity of the Nabob Vizier has been an object of serious regret to me; I understand that it arises from his excessive parsimony, and his ungracious conduct towards the principal personage of his Court. It will be a matter of considerable delicacy to attempt to correct these defects; however, I request that you will direct your constant attention to them, and if any favourable opportunity should occur, that you will apprize the Nabob, in an amicable manner, of the concern with which I have learnt that he does not pursue a course likely to conciliate the affection of his subjects; and you will signify to him, that the deep interest which I take in the stability, ease, and honour of his Government,

ment, renders me particularly anxious to hear that his Excellency has found means of removing the unfavourable impreſſions which have been conceived of his diſpoſition

At the ſame time you will expreſs to his Excellency, in the ſtrongeſt terms, my cordial approbation of the regularity which has marked his payment of the Military Subſidy, ſince my arrival in Bengal. I have already written a Letter to the Nabob on this ſubject, and it is ſcarcely neceſſary to point out to you the importance of taking every ſtep to encourage and improve the Nabob's diſpoſition to the punctual diſcharge of his pecuniary engagements to the Company, forming, as they now do, the ſource of ſo conſiderable a branch of our Revenue.

A true Extract.

(Signed) *E. Golding*, Hd Aſſiſt.

Extract of Letter from Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor-General.
Dated Calcutta, 7th June 1799.

RECENT communications from the upper provinces, though of a private nature, repreſent Almas Alli Khan's health as in ſo declining a ſtate as to furniſh the ſtrongeſt preſumption of his approaching end.

Whatever reluctance I feel in obtruding on your Lordſhip's time, and however premature it may ſeem to ſolicit inſtructions on points connected with a ſituation to which your Lordſhip has been pleaſed to nominate me, before taking charge, yet as the demiſe of Almas Alli Khan, if not provided for by ſome previous arrangement might be productive of the moſt ſerious embarraſſments to the Government of the Nawaub Vizier, I cannot but be uncommonly anxious to be honoured with your Lordſhip's ſentiments and wiſhes on ſuch an event.

Amongſt the papers from Lucknow, which Mr. Barlow has favoured me with the peruſal of, I find the following paſſage in a Letter from Mr. Lumſden, dated the 23d Auguſt laſt.

" Almas Alli Khan has been ſeverely indiſpoſed for ſome time, and although " he is now better, yet conſidering his age, and the effect produced by the " violent medicines which has been adminiſtered to him, in reducing his " ſtrength, his life is not yet thought to be entirely out of danger. Should " his illneſs prove fatal, there is ſome reaſon to apprehend that the turbulent " Zemindars on the borders, who are kept in awe chiefly by the energy of his " character, may take that opportunity of withholding the dues of Go- " vernment, and, perhaps, excite commotion in the country under his " management.

" It appears to me that the means beſt calculated to prevent this evil will be " by the continuance of his Naibs in office, for the preſent, in the ſeveral " ſituations which they hold under him, making them reſponſible immediately " to the State for their conduct, and for the amount of their Collections; and " hereafter an arrangement may be made at leiſure for the regulation of the " different Mehals, in ſuch manner as ſhall be thought moſt adviſable for en- " couraging the realization of the Revenues, the due ſubordination of the Ze- " mindars, and the protection of the borders, without intruſting to any indi- " vidual ſuch an overgrown portion of authority and influence as has been " acquired by Almas Alli Khan. This I have ſuggeſted in converſation to the " Nawaub, and it met his approval."

This paſſage briefly ſtates the evils which would probably enſue upon the death of Almas, and propoſes a temporary expedient for preventing them until a permanent arrangement could be matured by reflection, and at leiſure. The known turbulent diſpoſitions of the Zemindars in the Doab, and the readineſs with which the reſort to every ſubterfuge, and even to arms, to avoid the payment of their rents; together with their means of protracting their reſiſtance by the poſſeſſion of innumerable forts, ſuggeſt to my mind the more than probable occurrence of the miſchiefs predicted by Mr. Lumſden. The temporary expedient propoſed, if at all effectual to the object, could be ſo but for a ſhort period, and muſt be very precarious in its operation.

The controul eſtabliſhed by Almas Ali Khan over thoſe refractory Zemindars would be feebly maintained by the Naibs, unſupported by the vigour and energy of their maſter; and the ſpirit of inſubordination which formerly prevailed in the Doab, curbed, but not deſtroyed, would, it is much to be apprehended,

break

break out in the interval of a pending arrangement; and the Britiſh troops might be employed in compelling them to return to allegiance, and in the tedious operation of reducing mud forts, when their ſervices might be required in a different quarter.

By another paper I find that the groſs Jumma of the Mehals ſituated in the Doab is eſtimated at ſomething more than 75 Lacks of Rupees annually; within this diviſion of the Nawaub's territories are ſeveral ancient cities going to decay; the country, however, is populous, and in general well cultivated, and the inhabitants are a race of men bold and hardy beyond any in that part of Hindoſtan. To which I need not add, that it is the frontier through which the danger of an invaſion is almoſt excluſively to be apprehended, and that the protection of it is in fact the protection of the Vizier's dominions againſt foreign enemies of almoſt every deſcription, and from almoſt every quarter.

I am too ſenſible, my Lord, of the imperfect information I at preſent poſſeſs to offer for your Lordſhip's conſideration any ſpecific propoſitions on the above ſubject, but it would be a peculiar relief to my mind, and materially aid my judgment, were I poſſeſſed of the knowledge of the principles upon which your Lordſhip would think the Doab might be managed to the beſt advantage and with the faireſt proſpect of tranquillity.

Secret Department.

To the Vizier.—From his Excellency Sir ALURED CLARKE.

Written 21ſt June 1799.

I HAVE before had the pleaſure of acquainting you, that the Right honourable the Governor-General had appointed Colonel Scott to repreſent him with your Excellency, and that Gentleman will have the honour of delivering this Letter to you in perſon.

The Governor-General has already expreſſed to your Excellency his ſenſe of the cordiality and zeal manifeſted by you, on the late approach of Zemaun Shah, in contributing your aid towards the common objects of the alliance ſo happily eſtabliſhed between you and the Company. It cannot be doubted, that if the Shah had attempted to moleſt your Excellency's dominions, he would have been repulſed in a manner highly honourable to the Britiſh arms.

His Lordſhip has now requeſted me further to intimate to your Excellency, his confident hope, that the alarm which was occaſioned by the late approach of Zemaun Shah, will induce you to loſe no time in providing ſuch effectual means of reſiſtance as may exempt your Excellency from all further apprehenſion of the ſame danger.

The nature and cauſes of that apprehenſion muſt be freſh in the memory of your Excellency; and recollection of the paſt will no doubt incline your Excellency to the immediate adoption of that ſeaſonable ſyſtem of precaution and defence, which alone appears to his Lordſhip to be calculated to remove the evils of which your Excellency has ſo recently and ſo repeatedly had occaſion to complain.

His Lordſhip has obſerved, that your Excellency need only be reminded that during the late criſis your Military Eſtabliſhment was repreſented by yourſelf to be not only inadequate to contribute any aſſiſtance towards the defence of your dominions, but that, at the moment when the ſervices of the Britiſh army were moſt urgently demanded at your frontier, your Excellency found yourſelf under the neceſſity of requiring the preſence of a part of that force in your capital, for the expreſs purpoſes of protecting your perſon and authority againſt the exceſſes of your own diſaffected and diſorderly troops.

If any further proofs were wanting of the ſerious dangers to be apprehended to your intereſts from the preſent conſtitution of your army, the conduct of your troops employed to aſſiſt in ſeizing the perſon of the rebel and aſſaſſin Vizier Ally, muſt have ſatisfied you that the blackeſt treachery towards your Perſon and Government is at all times to be apprehended from them.

It is by the deſire of the Governor General I add, that the inference to be drawn from theſe events is obviouſly, that the defence of your Excellency's dominions againſt foreign attack, as well as their internal tranquillity, can only be ſucceeded by an effectual reform of your Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhments. There can be no doubt that this meaſure might be effected with a degree of advantage

vantage to your Excellency's Finances, little inferior to that which it promises to your Military Establishments.

For the particulars of the plan which appears to the Governor-General and myself calculated to produce those beneficial effects, I must refer your Excellency to Colonel Scott, to whose representations I am persuaded your Excellency will give all the attention which the importance of the subject demands.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *E. Golding*, Head Ass^t.

Extract of Letter from Lieut. Colonel SCOTT to the Governor General.

Dated Calcutta, 3d July 1799.

I HAVE been honoured with your Lordship's Letter of the 17th June, and am extremely flattered by the condescending reception of my address of the 13th of May.

Whatever may be my present ideas on some of the points to which your Lordship has commanded my attention, I will not presume to intrude upon your Lordship speculative opinions, which more minute observation and better information on the spot may correct or prove to be erroneous, and shall content myself with assuring your Lordship that those points shall be the early objects of consideration, and of execution to the utmost degree practicable.

The review which your Lordship has taken of the general state of Oude, in a private Letter to Mr. Lumsden, to which your Lordship has had the goodness to refer me, will be of the most beneficial use towards enlightening and aiding my judgment in cases which may eventually occur; and it shall be my peculiar study to draw every possible advantage from the sentiments therein delivered.

From the Vizier.—Received 9th July 1799.

SOME time ago, when a variety of embarrassments occasioned a delay in the payment of the Subsidy, your Lordship, in reply to a Letter of mine, desired that, without depending wholly upon the receipts from the country, I would employ every resource which I possessed to pay up the arrears, then amounting to near fifteen Lacks and a half of Rupees; as I am desirous of cultivating your Lordship's satisfaction by every means conformable to my engagements, agreeably to your Lordship's desire I took such measures as were possible and occurred to me for the liquidation of those arrears. Of late what exertions have I not made, which have enabled me to pay the Subsidy the very day it became due, nay even a day before; and what Mr. Lumsden has applied to me for, exclusive of the Subsidy, has been provided without any hesitation on my part. By the favour of God I am able in my own persom to arrange, conduct, and settle the concerns of my country in all respects; but owing to those embarrassments, and that want of activity in the people of this place, arising from ignorance, about remedying which I addressed a letter to your Lordship under date 25th Saffer 1213 (answering to August 1798), I have endured a variety of vexations; and nothing has been done for my Son's and my particular adherents suitable to their condition. It is obvious, that to bear with temporary vexations, where it is a matter of necessity, is of no consequence, and may be done, but for ever it is impossible. Please God your Lordship is fully acquainted with what belongs to a Government, namely, that the settlement and conduct of the affairs of Government absolutely depend upon the issuing of orders, and the obedience of the people. No particular answer however was given to that Letter; and as your Lordship was then engaged in concerns of great importance, I did not think it proper to trouble your Lordship again upon the subject. Now, however, that your Lordship has concluded the affairs of that quarter in the most satisfactory manner, and your mind is at ease on that score, I again intrude it upon you, and beg to observe, that until I shall have carried into effect the retrenchment of superfluous expences here, and shall have established such a systematic settlement of the country, and military (which is indispensable), in a manner to promote the security and ease of the Ryot, the prosperity of the country, and the tranquillity of the people, it is impossible to remove my embarrassments. Although I was informed by Mr. Lumsden that your Lordship had written to him upon this subject, yet nothing regarding it was written by your Lordship to me; and therefore I now hope, from your Lordship's kindness,

kindneſs, that you will repeat your orders to the Reſident, to be aiding and aſſiſting to me in all matters; and that you will be pleaſed to favour me with an anſwer to this Letter explicitly in thoſe terms, ſo that I may concert with the Reſident the means of removing thoſe embarraſſments, and with his aſſiſtance carry on the affairs of this place in a manner to produce eaſe and ſatisfaction to my mind; and grateful for your Lordſhip's kindneſs, may punctually, and without trouble, fulfil all my obligations in a manner conformable to your Lordſhip's wiſhes, and agreeably to my engagements. For both at firſt and laſt I rely for ſupport and aſſiſtance in every thing upon your Lordſhip's goodneſs.

Believing me always, &c. &c.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*, P. T.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *E. Golding*, Head Aſſ^t.

My Lord,

FROM the contents of the official Letter which I have done myſelf the honour of addreſſing to your Lordſhip under this date, your Lordſhip will be able to form a judgment of the total want of arrangement and order which pervades every department of this Government, and of the embarraſſments under which I labour in obtaining any correct and impartial accounts of the general adminiſtration of affairs.

The perſons mentioned in that Letter as the confidential adviſers of his Excellency, are prohibited from making any communications to me, and as they hold no oſtenſible public ſituations I do not feel myſelf at liberty to require their attendance; the information which I receive from the Nawaub is purpoſely imperfect, or defective for want of his own better knowledge, and what I obtain through other channels muſt be received under the doubts attendant upon prejudice and diſcontent.

The functions of Huſſein Reza Khan, as Miniſter, have been ſo long ſuſpended, either by his voluntary receſſion, as the Nawaub aſſerts, or by a contemptuous diſregard of his opinions, as Huſſein Reza affirms, that I cannot attempt to force a reſumption of them without an open breach with the Nawaub; added to which, the incapacity of Huſſein Reza is too obvious, and too well acknowledged, to allow of any ſtrong argument being built on the advantage which would reſult to his Excellency's affairs, by the ſuperintendence of Huſſein Reza Khan, excepting what would ariſe out of the reſpectability of his character.

In addition to the cauſes of the preſent want of concord between the Nawaub and Huſſein Reza Khan, which I have enumerated in my official Letter, I diſcover that his Excellency, having in a great degree diveſted himſelf of the apprehenſions which oppreſſed his mind on his acceſſion, has taken a retroſpective view of the tranſactions which occurred upon the demiſe of Nawaub Aſoph ul Dowlah, and with a want of candour and liberality regards every perſon about the Court as his perſonal enemy, who could be ſuppoſed to have concurred in the elevation of Vizier Ally; nor does he appear ignorant that a preference would, on his depoſition, have been given to ſome of his brothers, could the late Governor-General have been prevailed on to ſuperſede his Excellency's pretenſions.

The conduct of Huſſein Reza Khan is not calculated to remove theſe impreſſions; every act of his has a direct tendency to acquire popularity among the Engliſh Gentlemen, and every progreſs which he makes in that object, is an increaſe of ſuſpicion and jealouſy to the Nawaub; nor does Huſſein Reza conceal his confidence of ſupport from the *Engliſh* Government, though he has had no encouragement from me to expect it beyond the uſual marks of attention and reſpect due to his character and ſituation.

The information which your Lordſhip has received of the unpopularity of his Excellency is probably far ſhort of the real ſtate, as, confined to the Court, the only perſons who attend the Durbar, excepting the Nawaub's own ſons, and occaſionally Almas Ally Khan, are a few penſioners, of whom his Excellency, from their known character, entertains no ſuſpicion of engaging in politics; and it has not been without ſome difficulty that I have prevailed on native Gentlemen of reſpectable connections to ſhew themſelves at the Durbar.

The preſent ſtate of things, ſo degrading to the character of the Nawaub, ſo prejudicial to his own real intereſts and to the welfare of his country, and, I may add,

add ſo diſcreditable to the Engliſh name, obviouſly calls for a radical reform, which, according to my judgment, can only be introduced by the eſtabliſhment of an open, efficient, and reſpectable Adminiſtration. I muſt at the ſame time confeſs myſelf incapable of effecting this without the perſonal interference of your Lordſhip, or poſitive inſtructions in regard to the Miniſter; and I feel it my duty to add, that whilſt the Nawaub has an expectation of your Lordſhip's preſence at Lucknow, I cannot hope for much uſeful progreſs by remonſtrances proceeding immediately from myſelf. His evident deſign is to temporize and delay, that he may enjoy as long as poſſible the fruits of the preſent ſyſtem of ſecret agency and intrigue. Neither difficulties, however, want of ſucceſs, nor diſregard of my opinions, ſhall diſcourage me from delivering my ſentiments to his Excellency with freedom and firmneſs, though with a reſpect due to his ſituation.

Your Lordſhip having done me the honour to call for my unreſerved opinion reſpecting the deſire which your Lordſhip entertains of viſiting Lucknow, in addition to what I have preſumed to ſay on that ſubject, I muſt expreſs my confidence, that the preſent ſtate of this Government is worthy of your Lordſhip's perſonal interference, and that the exertion of your Lordſhip's wiſdom and energy on the ſpot, for a few weeks, would produce the moſt ſubſtantial benefits, by placing before the Nawaub his true intereſts, and by ſhewing to him the genuine nature of his connection with the Britiſh Government; but ſhould circumſtances render it inconvenient for your Lordſhip to leave Calcutta, the communication of your Lordſhip's ſentiments and inſtructions on the caſe of the Miniſter will enable me to act with more efficacy, and to ſtand forward with a conſequence more ſuited to the character of your repreſentative at this Court, than I am at preſent able to do.

Lucknow,
7th Septr 1799.

I have the honour, &c.
(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

Right honourable Earl Mornington, K. P.

Extract Bengal Secret Conſultations, the 1ſt October 1799.

Reſident at Lucknow.

No. 1.

To the Right Honourable RICHARD Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord,

SINCE taking charge of the Reſidency at Lucknow on the 5th of Auguſt, it has been the object of my aſſiduous endeavours to acquire, by obſervation and information, ſuch a knowledge of the ſtate of this Durbar, and the general affairs of Government, as ſhould enable me to exhibit to your Lordſhip a comprehenſive view of the Adminiſtration of his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier.

Several obſtacles have oppoſed this deſign, and continue to obſtruct the completion of it, the chief of which are the want of any acting or reſponſible Miniſters, and the extreme reſerve which his Excellency diſcovers in converſation upon matters connected with his Government.

On this occaſion his Excellency, Hüſſein Reza Khan and Rajah Tickait Roy, were inveſted in the preſence of the late Governor-General with Khelats of Office, the former as Miniſter, and the latter as Dewan. The adminiſtration of affairs was for ſome time conducted under this guidance and advice: but unfortunately not poſſeſſing, or not practiſing, the art of gaining the confidence of their maſter, their influence and interference gradually diminiſhed, until at length their functions are totally ſuſpended. The impaired ſtate of health, and, ſeemingly, of intellectual capacity, under which Rajah Tickait Roy has for ſome time laboured, totally diſqualifies him at preſent for the tranſaction of public buſineſs.

The Nawaub has now taken the whole management of affairs into his own hands, and is aided in this laborious employment by Bijenaut Dmaput Ally Roy, Mehuddee Ally Khan, Molavi Sudden, and Rutten Chund.

The two former were confidential aſſiſtants under Rajah Tickait Roy, and Bijenaut is eſteemed a man of buſineſs and talents; Mehuddee Ally Khan is

the Aumil of Bareilly, and of ſome other extenſive diſtricts, and is ſuppoſed to be converſant in the ſyſtem of Collections; Molavee Sudden was the preceptor of his Excellency; and Rutten Chund is a man who held ſome inconſiderable employment about the Nawaub when reſiding at Benares.

Theſe men, bearing no public characters, nor charged with any reſponſibility of ſituation, can only be regarded as the private agents and confidential adviſers of his Excellency; and as the Nawaub is not at all times acceſſible to his ſubjects, nor can be ſuppoſed competent from experience or application to conduct the various and complicated details of an extenſive Government, it follows that there is neither energy of adminiſtration, nor order and arrangement in the different parts of it.

Although his Excellency complains of the labour which is impoſed upon him, from the want of able and zealous aſſiſtance in the adminiſtration of the affairs of his Government, I am afraid that the ſecluded ſyſtem now practiſed is congenial to his temper, by gratifying two of his ſtrongeſt propenſities, avarice and jealouſy.

However obvious it was to me, that in ſuch a ſtate of things the dignity of his Excellency's Government muſt decline, and the welfare of his ſubjects be neglected, it was my wiſh to have deferred entering with the Nawaub into a diſcuſſion of the preſent ſituation of his Miniſters, leſt by agitating a point wherein his paſſions are intereſted, I might throw embarraſſments in the way of the primary objects enjoined by your Lordſhip, the Reform of his Military Eſtabliſhment; the natural jealouſy of his diſpoſition, however, aided by reports to which he had too readily liſtened, would not admit of delay.

At an early viſit after my arrival, in company with Mr. Lumſden, the Nawaub recited reports which had been carried to him of certain meaſures being in contemplation, and in which principal perſonages about his Court had concurred, the grand object of which was, to place Huſſein Reza Khan in the uncontrouled adminiſtration of affairs, independent of his Excellency's authority, or ſuperintendence; I expreſſed to the Nawaub my concern that he ſhould give ear to ſuch fabrications, and ſuffer them to make an impreſſion on his mind; I aſſured him that it would be equally incompatible with your Lordſhip's orders as with my own diſpoſition to create parties or foment diſſenſions at his Court; and that he might reſt fully ſatisfied that whatever points of arrangements were recommended by your Lordſhip, would be communicated direct and in the firſt inſtance to his Excellency.

Notwithſtanding theſe explicit aſſurances, his Excellency renewed the ſubject at another conference, and in ſo preſſing a manner that I found myſelf unable to evade a diſcuſſion.

The diſpleaſure into which the Miniſter had fallen, and the ſuſpenſion of his functions, were, I obſerved, a ſource of extreme concern and perplexity to me, as in that ſituation he would afford me no information on the affairs of his Excellency's Government, whilſt I was bound to regard him as the perſon who had with his Excellency's own concurrence, and even by his choice, been inveſted with the powers of Miniſter, in the preſence of and by the advice of the late Governor General, nor could I withhold from him thoſe marks of reſpect and attention which are due to his ſituation and character; I expatiated on the impoſſibility of an efficient or creditable Adminiſtration without the intervention of ſome reſpectable and reſponſible Miniſter; and offered my aſſiſtance and mediation to adjuſt any differences which exiſted between his Excellency and Huſſein Reza Khan.

The Nawaub, in reply, declared, that though Huſſein Reza Khan had diſcovered neither abilities nor zeal in his ſervice, it did not ariſe from any fault of his; that the arrangement of affairs was not continued in his hands, ſubject to his Excellency's own ſuperintendence, and that the receſſion was voluntary on the part of Huſſein Reza Khan.

I then took occaſion to ſtate, that I did not perceive in his Excellency's Government any conſtituted office for the adminiſtration of affairs, or to give currency to public buſineſs; and that although Huſſein Reza Khan might not, from habits or qualifications, be equal to the execution of the various details of Government, yet if his Excellency would be pleaſed to appoint diſtinct Officers for the diſpatch of buſineſs in the different departments, the character of Huſſein Reza Khan, and the eſtimation in which he is held, would, in the capacity of general Superintendance and Controul, give reſpectability to ſuch an arrangement.

To

To an obſervation made by his Excellency, that there were no perſons about his Court equal to ſuch offices as I alluded to, I could not avoid expreſſing my belief that, by an encouraging and conciliatory conduct on his own part, perſons reſpectable from family and character might be found, who would readily engage in his ſervice, and bring with them zeal and abilities for the ſupport of his Excellency's dignity, and the proſperity of his Government.

The Nawaub then declared himſelf at all times deſirous of attending to the advice of your Lordſhip: and added, that he had, with the ſtricteſt fidelity, adhered to every part of his engagements with the Company. After adverting to the cordial ſatisfaction which your Lordſhip had expreſſed to his Excellency, by Letter, and to the repetition of that ſatisfaction, which I was ſtrictly enjoined by your Lordſhip to make at the regularity which has marked his payments of the Military Subſidy ever ſince your Lordſhip's arrival in Bengal, I took the liberty of obſerving, that the Engliſh Government, through whoſe juſtice and power his Excellency was placed and ſupported in the Sovereignty of theſe dominions, as he himſelf had candidly acknowledged, muſt naturally look with peculiar ſolicitude for ſuch an Adminiſtration, founded on wiſdom and equity, and conducted with energy, as would ſecure the ſtability and proſperity of his Excellency's Government, and promote the general welfare and happineſs of his ſubjects; and that it appeared to my judgment that the attainment of theſe deſirable objects muſt depend upon the characters and abilities of his Miniſters and confidential Counſellors.

In concluſion, I entreated that his Excellency would prepare ſuch a Plan of Government as might embrace theſe important points; and offered every aſſiſtance that my abilities and earneſt deſire to promote his eaſe, and the credit of his Government, could afford for perfecting the arrangement.

I cannot, however, entertain any ſanguine hopes, that his Excellency will ſeriouſly and voluntarily engage in ſuch an undertaking; and I am extremely apprehenſive, that no conſiderations, unleſs it be the poſitive deſire of your Lordſhip, will ever prevail on his Excellency to re-admit Huſſein Reza Khan to a participation of the affairs of Government—the origin of the preſent want of concord is diſtruſt and jealouſy on the part of the Nabob, and pride and petulance on the part of the Miniſter, that will not ſubmit to the ſubordinate controul which his Sovereign has a right to claim from him; nor can he, I am afraid, be vindicated from the charges of want of capacity and of zeal, though poſſibly the latter might have been animated to greater exertions, by greater marks of confidence and attachment on the part of his Maſter.

His Excellency has withheld from Huſſein Reza Khan, for ſeveral months, the allowances which, by the advice of the late Governor General, were fixed for his ſupport; and as the character of Huſſein Reza Khan has ever been marked for profuſion and imprudence, he would have been under the greateſt pecuniary embarraſſment, had he not been aided by Almas with the loan of a conſiderable ſum of money.

The ſtate of parties at this Court having ſo manifeſt, ſo ſtrong, and ſo prejudicial an influence in the Adminiſtration, I have thought it my duty to be explicit on the ſubject; and I ſhould regard it equally my duty to ſuggeſt, with deference, for your Lordſhip's conſideration, meaſures for correcting the evils, did, after much reflection, and duly ſtudying the diſpoſition of the Nawaub, any occur to me of practicable execution under the preſent circumſtances of the Miniſter.

I have the honour to be,
with the greateſt reſpect,
My Lord, yours, &c.
(Signed) *Wm Scott*, Reſident, Lucknow.

Lucknow,
7th September 1799.

Extract Bengal Secret Conſultations, 1ſt Oct. 1799.

The Right honourable RICHARD Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P.
Governor General, &c.

My Lord,

1. As ſoon as practicable after my arrival at Lucknow, I preſented to the Nawaub Vizier the Letter with which I had been intruſted by the Honourable the Vice-Preſident, on the ſubject of the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment in Oude.

2. The repreſentations which his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier had more than once made, in the ſhort ſpace of five days, of the turbulent and diſordered ſtate of ſome of his battalions, furniſhed me not only with freſh arguments on which to ground the expediency of a Reform, but with the opportunity of expreſſing the ſatisfaction I felt at having the honour to preſent a Letter to his Excellency, which would relieve his mind from conſiderable anxiety, as it propoſed a remedy for a very ſerious evil, of which he had frequently complained in terms that fully manifeſted a juſt ſenſe of its magnitude.

3. His Excellency peruſed the Letter with apparent ſatisfaction, and declared his thorough concurrence on the ſentiments therein delivered.

4. Having in a brief manner given the outline of a plan on which your Lordſhip propoſed to effect the Reform, I adverted to the favourable opportunity which now preſented itſelf in this ſeaſon of quiet, and entreated that his Excellency would give an early conſideration to the ſubject, and favour me with his anſwer as ſoon as he had deliberated upon the propoſition, and that in the meantime he would order an exact Statement of the number of troops of every deſcription to be prepared, together with their monthly and annual expence.

5. Upwards of 20 days having elapſed without obtaining from his Excellency any ſatisfactory anſwer, or even engaging him in a diſcuſſion of the ſubject, I addreſſed a Letter to him, ſtating, that, aware of the propoſition requiring mature deliberation, I had refrained from diſcovering any impatience in preſſing for an anſwer; but as your Lordſhip would be anxiouſly expecting his Excellency's ſentiments, I entreated that he would fix a day for delivering them, and promiſed that I would attentively liſten to and cordially diſcuſs the objections and obſtacles which had occurred to his mind, and that I entertained a confident hope of being able to remove them.

6. His Excellency fixed on the 5th inſtant for the diſcuſſion. He opened the converſation by ſaying, that the meaſure propoſed was not impracticable, but ſuch as he hoped might be accompliſhed; he had, however, a propoſition to offer to your Lordſhip which concerned himſelf perſonally, and which connected with his own caſe the proſperity of his Government and the happineſs of his ſubjects, and which in its operation could be prejudicial to no perſon; that he would ſubmit the propoſition to your Lordſhip when you ſhould honour Lucknow with your preſence; or, if your Lordſhip ſhould be pleaſed to commit to me the execution of the meaſure, he would explain himſelf fully.

7. I obſerved that a propoſition fraught with ſuch comprehenſive advantages, would be ſure of meeting the moſt favourable conſideration of your Lordſhip; that if however it had no connection with or dependence upon the arrangement of the army, it was adviſable in my opinion, which I delivered to him as a friend, to keep the propoſitions diſtinct, and let them ſtand upon their reſpective merits. That your Lordſhip's recommendation for the reform of his Military Eſtabliſhment, was with the ſole view of defending his Excellency's dominions againſt foreign attacks, and ſecuring their internal tranquillity; and, that in treating the propoſition as a point of conceſſion, upon terms wholly unconnected with it in nature or execution, his Excellency did not appear to have deliberately weighed the importance of the object, or the principles upon which your Lordſhip had recommended it to his conſideration; I added, that, excluſive of this view of the ſubject, much valuable time would be loſt, and occurrences ſimilar to thoſe which had paſſed might return, in the courſe of which it was impoſſible to foreſee the dangerous conſequences that might ariſe out of delay.

8. Theſe arguments making no impreſſion on his Excellency, I preſſed him to explain the nature of the propoſition which he had in contemplation, that I might ſubmit it to your Lordſhip; even this he declined, and promiſed to call upon me on the 7th to dictate a Memorandum.

9. His Excellency came according to appointment, and dictated the ſubſtance of the 6th Para. After going over the ſame grounds of argument which I had taken upon the firſt day, and enforcing them as ſtrongly as I could, without any avail, I obſerved, that though I placed a firm reliance in his declaration, that the propoſition was not impracticable of execution, yet, that if he perſiſted in declining to reveal to me his requeſt, the commencement of the great and indiſpenſable arrangement muſt be conſiderably protracted, ſince your Lordſhip's preſence at Lucknow could not be immediate; and it could not poſſibly be expected that your Lordſhip would delegate powers for the concluſion of a project with the nature and object of which you were totally unapprized.

10. As

10. As no arguments could prevail upon his Excellency either to keep the propoſitions diſtinct, or to diſcloſe his own, I am compelled to the mortifying neceſſity of ſubmitting to your Lordſhip, a recital of theſe very unſatisfactory converſations.

11. Notwithſtanding the reſerve of his Excellency, and the guarded terms in which he delivered himſelf, the ſingle expreſſion which dropt from him, that it was not his wiſh to expel any perſon from his dominions, leads me to ſuſpect that the drift of his propoſition is the removal of Huſſein Reza Khan from the office of Miniſter.

12. Should ſuch be his aim, what arrangements he would ſuggeſt in conſequence, or whom he would wiſh to ſubſtitute in his place, it is not poſſible to conceive. His confidential adviſers are too obſcure to admit of his ſelecting either of them for the ſituation of Miniſter, and there is no perſon about his court for whom he has any attachment, or in whom he places any confidence, unleſs it may be his own ſons, of whom the ſecond is in the greateſt favour. The eldeſt ſon was recently in diſgrace, and though now admitted to his father's preſence, is not treated by him with either affection or attention; they are both of the age of manhood, but their characters, talents, and tempers, little known; the eldeſt appears of a mild, and really heavy diſpoſition; the ſecond more forward in his manner, and more intelligent and acute.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

Lucknow, Sept. 8th 1799. (Signed) *W. Scott*, Res^t Lucknow.

Private.

My Lord,

Fully ſenſible that the information which I have been able to convey to your Lordſhip reſpecting the diſpoſition, the views, and the adminiſtration, of the Nawaub Vizier has been very circumſcribed and imperfect, I feel an earneſt deſire to ſupply the defects by ſuch occaſional communications as ariſe from obſervation and reflection.

After attentively ſtudying the character of his Excellency, and acquainting myſelf as far as circumſtances will allow, with the general tenor of his proceedings, I am led to conclude, that whilſt he is determined to fulfil, with minute regularity, the peculiar engagements with the Company, his views are directed to the enjoyment of a full authority over his houſehold affairs, hereditary dominions, and ſubjects, according to the moſt ſtrict interpretation of the clauſe of the 17th Article of the Treaty executed at Lucknow.

I have no conception that he aſpires either now or in proſpect to political independence; what he aims at is the independent management of the interior concerns of his dominions, to the excluſion of all interference and inſpection on the part of the Engliſh Government, and to the gradual diminution of its influence over the internal adminiſtration of his country.

In furtherance of this deſign, according to my judgment, is the ſuppreſſion of the functions of the Miniſters who were the channels of communications to the Reſident, and through whom he maintained, if not an efficient controul, at leaſt an uſeful interpoſition in the details of Government, which it is not very eaſy, if poſſible, to exerciſe, when every arrangement is concluded under the eye of the Vizier, and diſcuſſed only amongſt his private agents and confidential adviſers.

If I diſcovered any attempts or diſpoſition to introduce a ſyſtem of order, juſtice, and energy, in the State; if I ſaw the Nabob Vizier's exertions directed to the proſperity of his dominions, and to the happineſs of his ſubjects, I ſhould feel no uneaſineſs at the decline of the Reſident's interference in the ordinary internal tranſactions of Government, ſince the exerciſe of it does not ſeem to have been intended by the late Treaty, and is unequivocally diſavowed by ſeveral declarations to his predeceſſor, and ſince an effectual controul over the dominions and the political concerns of the Sovereign is formally eſtabliſhed by our military force, and will become more vigilant and extenſive in proportion as that force ſhall be augmented and diffuſed.

But when I ſee a perſeverance in the ſame abuſe and miſmanagement in the Revenue Collections which prevailed under the former Government, with the only

only difference, that the fruits of them go into the private Treafury of the Sovereign, and are carefully hoarded by him; when I hear of the fame oppreſſions and extortions, and obſerve the ſame imbecility in reſpect to impunity of crimes, I cannot but feel that the uncontrouled authority is not exerciſed to the purpoſes expected; and that the ruin of the country, commenced in a reign of profuſion and indolence, will progreſſively proceed in a reign of parſimony and diligence.

Although I beg leave to aſſure your Lordſhip that the grand object of the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment conſtantly occupies my thoughts, yet it has not occurred to me ſince the laſt converſation I had with the Vizier on the ſubject, that there would be any uſe in reviving it, excepting caſually in the inſtances of ſome irregularities in his battalions, when I have taken occaſion to obſerve, that theſe evils would ceaſe with the adoption of your Lordſhip's plan; and in caſes of intended changes and promotions of native officers, from which I have endeavoured, and generally with ſucceſs, to diſſuade his Excellency, on the grounds of their having a tendency to increaſe the difficulties regarding any proviſion which he may be pleaſed to make for perſons of that deſcription, who from good conduct and fidelity have a claim to his bounty.

Truſting that your Lordſhip is now in Calcutta, I preſume to offer my moſt cordial and reſpectful congratulations on your Lordſhip's return to this Preſidency, after having accompliſhed by wiſdom, perſeverance, and vigour, the overthrow of the moſt formidable foe to the Britiſh power in India, and erected upon her Empire genuine ſecurity to ourſelves, and exhibited to the world a moſt ſurpriſing example of moderation, liberality, and juſtice.

Lucknow, Sept. 20th 1799. I have the honour, &c. (Signed) *W. Scott.*

The Right honourable Earl of Mornington, K. P.

Secret Department.

To Lieutenant Colonel Wm Scott, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

Para. 1. Since my return to this Preſidency I have received your public Letters of the numbers and dates noted in the margin, and alſo your private Letter dated the 7th Inſtant.

2. I have read with concern your unfavourable report of the preſent ſtate of the Vizier's Government, and obſerve with equal uneaſineſs your juſt complaints of his Excellency's jealouſy and reſerve on all ſubjects connected with the adminiſtration of his Government, and with the conduct of his affairs.

3. Although it is extremely deſirable that an oſtenſible and reſpectable Miniſtry ſhould be formed, with a view to the diſpatch and order of public buſineſs, I apprehended that in the actual ſtate of his Excellency's Court it would be nearly impracticable to find perſons qualified to compoſe ſuch an Adminiſtration, and therefore I cannot expect any advantage from the immediate agitation of a meaſure to which his Excellency ſeems ſo adverſe.

4. The preſent condition of this Government, however, appears to preclude you from the information neceſſary to your firſt ſteps in the propoſed Reforms; I ſhall hope that my applications to the Vizier would remove every difficulty of this nature, and eſtabliſh you in a proper degree of influence and conſideration; but if I ſhould be diſappointed in this expectation, it will then become neceſſary for you, in my name, to inſiſt that the Vizier ſhall place his Government in ſuch a ſtate as ſhall afford you the requiſite means of information, as well as of carrying the intended regulations into complete and ſpeedy effect.

5. With reſpect to Huſſein Reza Khan, I perceive in the continuance of ſo inefficient a perſon in the Miniſtry no public benefit to compenſate for the perpetual diſcontent and diſcord which muſt be the conſequence of our maintaining him in power in oppoſition to the inclination of the Vizier.

This Memdm does not appear to have been recorded.

6. If, therefore, the removal of Huſſein Reza Khan from the nominal ſituation of Miniſter ſhould prove to have been the ſecret object of the Memorandum dictated to you by the Vizier, at his conference with you on 7th inſtant, I ſhall not be inclined to reſiſt his Excellency's wiſhes; ſtipulating only that a liberal proviſion ſhall be made for Huſſein Reza Khan; that his perſonal ſafety and honour ſhall be duly ſecured; and that his ſucceſſor ſhall be a perſon unequivocally well

diſpoſed

diſpoſed to cultivate and improve the exiſting connection between his Excellency and the Company.

7. The great and immediate object of my ſolicitude is to accompliſh the Reform of his Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhment; and accordingly this point muſt be preſſed upon him with unremitted earneſtneſs; his acquieſcence in the meaſures muſt however be totally unqualified by any conditions not neceſſarily connected with it.

8. You will receive from the Perſian Tranſlator a Letter which I have thought proper to write to the Vizier, in conſequence of your late communications; the tenor of that Letter will, I truſt, enable you to reſume the diſcuſſion of the important queſtion, to which it principally relates, with conſiderable advantage.

9. You will obſerve in my Letter to the Vizier a reference to the extraordinary expence incurred in conſequence of the augmentation of the military force in Oude during the laſt year, and which, agreeably to the Treaty, is chargeable to his Excellency. I expect that the arguments deducible from this heavy but juſt demand will have great weight with his Excellency, and conduce powerfully to convince him of the abſolute neceſſity of an early and radical reform of his army.—It will be ſome time before it will be in my power to furniſh you with a detailed ſtatement of the exact amount of this charge, but I hope to be ſoon enabled by the Military Auditor General to tranſmit you an abſtract of it ſufficiently accurate for my immediate purpoſe.

I ſhall expect with anxiety your report of the effect of my communication with his Excellency.

I am, &c.
(Signed) MORNINGTON.

Fort William,
26th Septr 1799.

A true Copy.
(Signed) *E. Golding*, H^d Aſs^t.

To the Vizier.

Written the 26th September 1799.

I was favoured with your Excellency's Letter at Madras (vide that received 9th July 1799). The great extent and variety of the buſineſs in which I was engaged, and my great diſtance, prevented me from giving to the ſubject of that Letter, and to the points connected with it, that degree of conſideration which they required; I have now, however, entered into a particular conſideration of the ſituation of affairs at Lucknow, and I have communicated to Lieutenant Colonel Scott my ſentiments, not only upon the ſubject of that Letter, but alſo upon other points, to which I now beg leave to call your Excellency's moſt ſerious attention.

Since my return to Calcutta, I have learnt from Lieutenant-Colonel Scott the particulars of different conferences which he has had with your Excellency on the ſubject of the Letter addreſſed to you, under date the 21ſt of June laſt, from the Vice Preſident in Council, in conformity to inſtructions tranſmitted by me from Fort St. George.

It affords me the moſt ſincere pleaſure to know that your Excellency received that Letter with ſatisfaction, and declared your entire concurrence in the ſentiments which it contained; your Excellency's conduct on this occaſion furniſhed a proof of your penetration and wiſdom, which promiſes the happieſt conſequences to the intereſts of your Excellency's Government.

The conviction acknowledged by your Excellency of the eminent advantages of the arrangement ſuggeſted in the Letter which Sir Alured Clarke wrote to you at my deſire, and which has been fully explained to you by Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, leaves me no room to doubt that your Excellency feels the ſame anxiety which I have expreſſed to carry that arrangement into full effect with the leaſt poſſible delay.

It is, among the moſt fervent wiſhes of my heart to have the pleaſure of an early perſonal interview with your Excellency, but it is alſo a ſource of the greateſt ſatisfaction to me to reflect that the great prudence and diſcretion of your Excellency, aided by the extenſive experience, talents, integrity, and knowledge of Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, and by his zeal for the mutual proſperity of your Excellency's and the Company's affairs, entirely preclude the neceſſity of

my immediate preſence, either for the purpoſe of accompliſhing the propoſed Reform in the Military Eſtabliſhments of your Excellency, or of any other objects eſſential to the intereſts of your Excellency's Government, or to the happineſs of your People; under theſe circumſtances it is not my preſent intention to leave the principal Seat of my Government, although I ſtill retain the hope of being able at no remote period of time to gratify my earneſt wiſh of paying my perſonal reſpects to your Excellency.—In the meanwhile I muſt entreat your Excellency to conſider Lieutenant-Colonel Scott in the ſame light as myſelf; to regard all his repreſentations as proceeding immediately from me; and to communicate to him all your wiſhes, and ſentiments in the fulleſt confidence and without reſerve. Lieutenant-Colonel Scott is a perſon in whoſe honour and prudence I repoſe implicit reliance, and any reſerve towards him on the part of your Excellency will prove a ſerious embarraſſment to the courſe of public affairs, and a great obſtacle to the freedom of intercourſe which I truſt will always ſubſiſt between your Excellency and me. Your Excellency may rely on my uniform diſpoſition to meet with cordiality and friendſhip every wiſh which you may ſignify to Lieutenant-Colonel Scott; his powers from me are of the moſt ample extent; and he will act on every occaſion in exact conformity to my ſentiments, with which he is intimately acquainted.

I cannot conclude without expreſſing my anxious hope that your Excellency will not ſuffer any conſideration to delay for a moment the neceſſary alterations in your Military Eſtabliſhment; on the early completion of the improvement of your army the ſafety and proſperity of your dominions eſſentially depend, and the preſent is the moſt favourable ſeaſon for the accompliſhment of this great and ſalutary work. Paſt dangers may return in a more formidable ſhape, if the preſent opportunity be neglected, and your Excellency be expoſed to a renewal of the former alarm, with the aggravated misfortunes of an increaſe of your expences, a failure of your revenue, and a diminution of your financial reſources; Lieutenant-Colonel Scott will have the honour to ſubmit to your Excellency a ſtatement of your ſtipulated ſhare of the expence of protecting your dominions during the late arduous criſis of affairs, when the menaced invaſion of Zemaun Shah, and the revolt of the aſſaſſin Vizier Alli rendered it neceſſary to augment the Britiſh force in Oude.

It will not eſcape your Excellency's wiſdom to reflect, that as long as your Military Eſtabliſhments ſhall remain in their preſent inefficient ſtate, you muſt perpetually be ſubject to the double charge of an uſeleſs army, and of the occaſional additions which the ſafety of your dominions may require to be made to the Britiſh troops.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *E. Golding*, H. Aſs.

The Right honourable the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c. &c.

My Lord,

ONE of the Nawaub Vizier's battalions ſtationed at Lucknow having refuſed to march into a part of the country where its ſervices were required, until a portion of the arrears of pay due to it ſhould be diſburſed, his Excellency declared his intention of clearing off its arrears and diſbanding it.

The following conſiderations readily prevailed with me to confirm the Nawaub in this determination.

It is one of the Huzzoorer or Houſehold battalions, formerly under the command of Beriar Sing, and though abſent at the ſame time the other battalions under the ſame commander engaged in the wild ſchemes of reſiſtance meditated by Vizier Ally when on the Muſnud, had ſince his Excellency's acceſſion ſhewn ſymptoms of diſaffection.

The gradual diſmiſſion of the Nawaub's battalions, whenever ſuitable occaſions preſented themſelves, appeared a moſt deſirable mode of preparing for the introduction of a general Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhments under your Lordſhip's propoſitions and inſtructions.

The diſobedience of orders in this inſtance, notwithſtanding the plea of arrears was not unfounded, furniſhed a fair opportunity for diſcharging the battalion from

from the ſervice, although the diſtreſs to which the men would have been expoſed for ſubſiſtence on quitting Lucknow, extenuated the criminality of a demand unaccompanied by other acts of irregularity and violence, and, together with the circumſtance of the frequency of theſe diſputes, and the little guilt attached to them, allowed of a forbearance from more exemplary punithment that would not have been admiſſible under a better regulated ſyſtem of military diſcipline, which whilſt it exacts obedience from the ſoldier implies juſtice on the part of the Government.

The ſettlement of the account of arrears was of ſome difficulty; the Nawaub Vizier admitted only three months, whilſt the battalion claimed five; this point being, as the Vizier informed me, adjuſted to the ſatisfaction of the battalion, another difficulty aroſe reſpecting the place of payment, his Excellency inſiſting on each Company proceeding for that purpoſe to the Treaſury at the Palace, and their delivering up their arms and accoutrements, whilſt the Sepoys under the apprehenſion of deception, or at leaſt of inſult, required that the money ſhould be ſent to their encampment, or that Abdul Rhemaun Khan, the Commandant of the Khundaharey cavalry, ſhould remain with the battalion as an hoſtage.

In this dilemma, his Excellency having applied for my advice, I recommended to him to reſiſt the inſolent demand of ſecurity, and to perſevere in the place he had fixed upon for the payment of their arrears, and in the event of an ultimate refuſal to theſe terms, I offered the ſervices of the regiment on duty at Lucknow to compel them to deliver up their arms and diſperſe.

Having previouſly ſatisfied myſelf by an inſpection of the accounts of an intended equitable adjuſtment of arrears, as alſo of the refuſal of the men to comply with the conditions propoſed, which I conſidered indiſpenſable to juſtify the uſe of one of the Company's regiments on ſuch an occaſion of extremity, I apprized Colonel Clerk of the probability of the detachment under his command being required to coerce the mutinous battalion.

On my return from the Palace the day before yeſterday morning, a deputation from the malcontent battalion waited upon me. They ſtated that the repreſentations of the diſtreſſes of the battalion for want of pay was not fictitious; that there was no Commandant or Head of the battalion through whom they could apply to the Nawaub; and that diſtruſt alone of the ſincerity of his Excellency's ſervants, originated in a departure from promiſes on a former occaſion, deterred them from going to the Palace in conformity to the orders of their Prince.

Upon explaining to their conviction, that in the mode propoſed by the Nawaub, of going in companies, or even ſmaller bodies, no poſſible deception could be intended or practiſed, they declared on the part of the battalion an immediate acquieſcence in the Nawaub's commands.

This diſpoſition of the battalion being communicated to his Excellency, he replied, that if the battalion had returned to its obedience, the neceſſity for diſmiſſing it ceaſed, particularly as troops were required in the country.

After ſome heſitation amongſt the malcontents, a ſupplicating petition addreſſed to the Nawaub, and profeſſing implicit obedience to the orders he had given, was ſent to me.

Perſuaded that the reluctance of the battalion to truſt themſelves in the Palace aroſe from that want of confidence in the Nawaub's ſervants, which univerſally pervades every rank and order of men, and entertaining from the beginning a ſuſpicion, confirmed by ſubſequent events, that the firſt object of his Excellency was to evade the payment of arrears, I felt the ſtrongeſt averſion, after the thorough ſubmiſſion of the battalion, to bring the Company's regiment in aid of a meaſure of uſeleſs ſeverity, and the exaction of which was only deſired by the Nawaub from motives unworthy the dignity of a Sovereign, and therefore recommended to his Excellency to accept the ſubmiſſion, and order the arrears of pay to be ſettled, and the battalion to be diſmiſſed in the manner originally propoſed.

In this meaſure the Nawaub acquieſced, and promiſed that the neceſſary arrangements ſhould be made for carrying it into effect yeſterday morning.

Though ſenſible that the turn the buſineſs thus took was unſatisfactory to the Nawaub, I had no apprehenſion that he would depart from his engagements, or that any obſtruction on his ſide would be thrown in the way of a final concluſion. How great then was my aſtoniſhment to find, that the perſons employed to adjuſt the accounts, had commanded the attendance at the Palace of four of the Native Officers by name, for the purpoſe of ſettling a demand of ſeveral thouſand Rupees, which they ſaid had been brought forward by the former Commandant of

the battalion, who has been ten months in confinement, which ſum was to be deducted from the aggregate amount of pay due to the battalion. I ſent a meſſage to the Nawaub, remonſtrating againſt this new and unſeaſonable demand, which if juſtly founded ought to have been included in the account originally furniſhed for my inſpection. The Nawaub, under the moſt ſolemn aſſurances, and with many ſolid arguments on the policy of good faith, declared his firm reſolution of adhering to the ſettlement; but his Excellency went out this morning to a garden of Almas, about eight miles from the City, without leaving any inſtructions for the adjuſtment of accounts, or payment of arrears.

In this unpleaſant predicament I have thought it indiſpenſable to ſtate to his Excellency by Letter, that the injuſtice or dilatorineſs of his Servants would arouſe a ſpirit of diſcontent which had been allayed; and that though the Company's troops would be at all times ready to ſupport his juſt authority, and puniſh the crimes of mutiny and ſedition, when well eſtabliſhed, I could not, under all the circumſtances of the caſe, take upon myſelf the weighty reſponſibility of making it the inſtrument of deſtroying men who had unequivocally ſubmitted to his authority.

If in the courſe of this tranſaction any part of the conduct purſued by me ſhould appear to your Lordſhip exceptionable, I truſt to your Lordſhip's liberal conſideration of the embarraſſments a man muſt labour under, where artifice is oppoſed to plain dealing; where the crimes of the accuſed originate in the faults of the Government; and where, under the maſk of vigour, attempts are made to draw me into a participation of a meaſure of cruel and unjuſt ſeverity for the gratification of avarice.

It was my intention to have made a communication of the circumſtances of this mutiny yeſterday, but I was in hopes that it would have been in my power to have acquainted your Lordſhip this day of the termination of it, and I ſhould now wait the reſult of his Excellency's anſwer were I not apprehenſive that the affair would come to your Lordſhip's knowledge through ſome other channel.

I have the honour, &c.

Lucknow,
4th Octr 1799.

(Signed) *Wm Scott.*
Reſident at Lucknow.

Extract of Private Letter from Colonel SCOTT to Mr. BARLOW, dated Lucknow, 5th October 1799.

I HAD this morning a converſation with the Nawaub on the grand ſubject, but it was far from full or ſatisfactory on his part. His Excellency is to breakfaſt with me to-morrow, when the diſcuſſion of the point is to be renewed, the reſult of which I ſhall immediately communicate. After allowing him a reaſonable time for deliberation, I aſked for an anſwer, which he put off more than once; at length I preſſed him by Letter to fix a time for the diſcuſſion of the ſubject, and the interview to day was in conſequence.

I gathered from him, that he had a propoſition of great importance, and very near his heart, to offer to the conſideration of my Lord Mornington, and he hinted, that a compliance with it would facilitate his conſent to the deſired meaſure. I obſerved that if connected with it, it would of courſe have a claim to conſideration as part of the queſtion, but if diſtinct from it I was apprehenſive that my Lord Mornington would with great juſtice obſerve, that the two queſtions muſt ſtand upon their reſpective merits; that the expediency of one was too apparent to be controverted; and that until he ſhould be pleaſed to diſcloſe the other it was impoſſible for me to offer an opinion; but I earneſtly recommended to him to keep the two points ſeparate, unleſs they had an abſolute and poſitive connection.

The Right honourable Earl of MORNINGTON, K.P. Governor General in Council, &c.

My Lord,

I HAVE great ſatisfaction in acquainting your Lordſhip, that the unpleaſant circumſtance recited in my addreſs of the 4th inſtant, is terminated according to the original declared intentions of his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier; the

refract$_{o}$ry

refractory battalion having in the courſe of yeſterday and this morning, proceeded by companies to the Treaſury at the Palace, received their pay, depoſited their arms, and diſperſed without any tumult or diſorder.

With great deference I preſume to draw the following ſatisfactory reflections from the iſſue; the Nawaub's authority has been vindicated to a degree not ſeen on ſimilar occaſions; the awe of the Company's troops exacted obedience; and that effected, they were withheld from being inſtruments of uſeleſs ſeverity or meditated oppreſſion; and the Vizier will perceive that in the enſuing Reform of his Military Eſtabliſhment, on the principles of permanent ſecurity, your Lordſhip's love of juſtice will not countenance the ſacrifice of the equitable pecuniary claims of that portion of his troops which may fall to be diſbanded.

To my Letter of the 4th inſtant his Excellency returned a verbal meſſage through Teſhein Ally Khan, that it being Friday, none of the aſſiſtants in the Offices were in attendance, but that the adjuſtment of accounts and payment of arrears ſhould take place the day following.

I am this inſtant honoured with your Lordſhip's commands of the 26th September, and ſhall loſe no time in preſenting your Lordſhip's letter to the Vizier, and in reporting the effect of your Lordſhip's communication with his Excellency.

Lucknow, 6th October 1799. I have the honour, &c.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*, Reſid^t Lucknow.

The Right Honourable Earl of MORNINGTON, K.P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord,

IN the Letter which I did myſelf the honour of addreſſing to your Lordſhip on the 6th Inſtant, I intimated the receipt of your Lordſhip's commands of the 26th September, that inſtant arrived.

The unreſerved confidence which your Lordſhip, in your Letter to the Nawaub Vizier, was pleaſed to declare you repoſed in the Reſident at his Court, and the full powers which you had intruſted to him, whilſt they animate me to the utmoſt exertion of every faculty I can call forth, I ſanguinely expected would impreſs his Excellency with a conviction of the neceſſity of abandoning all reſerve, and encourage him to open himſelf freely on the affairs of his Government, as well as on points which he might have in contemplation of a perſonal or family conſideration.

In repeated conferences, however, which I have ſought for and obtained from his Excellency, for the expreſs purpoſe of receiving his ſentiments, I have not been able to draw from him, in explicit terms, the diſcloſure of a ſingle wiſh, or the expoſition of a ſingle object; but as his Excellency, in his Letter to your Lordſhip tranſmitted by this expreſs to the Perſian tranſlator, holds out a promiſe of immediately conſulting with me on ſuch arrangements as are neceſſary, and of practicable execution, I forbear at preſent to trouble your Lordſhip with ſpeculations on the latent cauſes of my diſappointment.

To frequent avowals of the impoſſibility of his conducting the affairs of Government under exiſting circumſtances, I have invariably and ſtrenuouſly urged him to reveal the obſtacles which oppoſe it, that meaſures matured by reflection, and executed with vigour, may be applied to remove them; and to inſinuations of diſobedience and diſcontent, I have ventured ſo far to encourage him to a diſregard of them as to aſſure him, that if in a comprehenſive and well digeſted arrangement for the better government of his dominions, the views and intereſts of a few individuals muſt be ſacrificed, I was ready to bear a portion of the invidiouſneſs, truſting that the expediency of the Reform for the general advantage of his ſubjects, would juſtify the act in the eyes of the thinking and impartial part of the world, more eſpecially as his Excellency's juſtice would confine the operations to indiſpenſable caſes, and his liberality would be extended to alleviate the inconveniencies where they unavoidably fell.

The complaint of want of currency to his authority, which his Excellency more than inſinuates in his Letter to your Lordſhip, and the neceſſity hinted at of removing the ſources of diſorder, are evidently directed againſt the overgrown power of Almas Ally Khan, and perhaps one or two other perſons, who as Aumils engroſs the greateſt part of the Collection of the Revenues, and who, under the imprudent and feeble ſyſtem which formerly prevailed, attached to

their perſons a military force that rendered them formidable to their Sovereign. The Reform of a ſyſtem of Revenue which thus places the greateſt part of the military force, maintained at the expence of the State, at the uncontrouled diſpoſal of the Aumil, it muſt be confeſſed, is connected with the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment; but it is equally obvious, that the adoption of your Lordſhip's propoſitions for ſubſtituting regular troops, ſubordinate only to the authority of Government, would introduce a gradual remedy, and ultimately effect a radical cure of the evil complained of.

The leaſe, however, under which Almas holds the management of the Doab, and other diſtricts, having another year to run, and the ſeaſon being far advanced for entering into engagements with the Aumils, without any previous proviſion having been made for the diviſion of the diſtricts under their charge, no immediate changes can be made without the hazard of very conſiderable loſſes of Revenue.

Lucknow,
13th Octr 1799.

I have the honour, &c.
Wm Scott, Reſident, Lucknow.

From the Vizier.

Received 24th October 1799.

I HAVE had the pleaſure to receive your Lordſhip's kind Letter, purporting that your Lordſhip had learned from Lieutenant Colonel Scott that I had received the Letter from Sir Alured Clarke with ſatisfaction, and declared my entire concurrence in the ſentiments which it contained. The caſe is this; that on being informed of the points committed to Lieutenant Colonel Scott's verbal communication, I ſaid this much, that I wiſhed myſelf to communicate ſeveral points to the Governor General, through him (Colonel Scott) in the firſt place, and after they ſhould be agreed to by his Lordſhip, thoſe other points might take place. At that time no one point had been adjuſted between me and the Colonel; accordingly from your Lordſhip's writing with ſuch urgency to deſire that I would communicate all my wiſhes and ſentiments without reſerve, through Colonel Scott, viz. —" that any reſerve towards him, on my part, will prove a " ſerious embarraſſment to the courſe of public affairs, and a great obſtacle of the " freedom of intercourſe, which, pleaſe God, will always ſubſiſt between your " Lordſhip and me," I am confident that my intention of communicating my ſentiments to your Lordſhip through Colonel Scott, which is hinted at, was made known to your Lordſhip by the Colonel's Letters. Theſe marks of your Lordſhip's kind ſolicitude for the reform and proſperity of the concerns of my Government, and your Lordſhip's diſpoſition to acquieſce in my wiſhes, as you were kindly pleaſed to write, " that I might rely on your Lordſhip's uniform diſ- " poſition to meet with cordiality and friendſhip every wiſh which I may ſignify " to Colonel Scott," lay me under the greateſt degree of obligation to your Lordſhip's goodneſs, and the expectation and hope which I entertained of your Lordſhip's favourable attention on every occaſion are confirmed an hundred fold. Your Lordſhip's kindneſs has inſpired me with the utmoſt confidence. Your Lordſhip deſires, " that I will not delay for a moment the neceſſary alterations in my Military Eſtabliſhment." The fact is, that the benefits both immediate and future, of ſuch Reform, are even more ſtrongly impreſſed upon my mind than they are deſcribed by your Lordſhip; and, accordingly, a year ago, from a ſenſe of theſe benefits, and of the evils ariſing from the failure of my reſources, and the increaſe of my expences, I, of my own accord, planned in my own mind, a Reform of the ſyſtem, and was the firſt to propoſe it. Your Lordſhip's reply, that preſſing avocations obliged you to poſtpone the queſtion, rendered it a caſe of neceſſity. It muſt be well known to your Lordſhip, that for theſe four-and-twenty years paſt, the adminiſtration of affairs in this country has been in a ſtate of diſorder. Senſible of all the embarraſſments attending this ſituation of affairs, I availed myſelf of the opportunity which preſented itſelf, and addreſſed your Lordſhip. Finding now that my opinion is ſtrengthened and ſupported by the concurrence of your Lordſhip's ſentiments, and that, agreeably to my wiſh, permiſſion has been given to Colonel Scott to unite and conſult with me, to aid and aſſiſt me, I ſhall, without a moment's delay, conſult with the Colonel upon what is practicable, and what occurs to my mind,

and

and communicate to your Lordſhip what may conjointly be determined upon as adviſable.

With reſpect to what your Lordſhip wrote of the return of paſt dangers in a more formidable ſhape, and the poſſibility of a renewal of the former alarm; perceiving in this your Lordſhip's kind ſolicitude and benevolent attention to the ſupport and proſperity of my Government, I am proportionably impreſſed with the ſentiments of gratitude and obligation. Pleaſe God, by introducing a Reform in the Military Syſtem, all danger, and all apprehenſion of diſturbance, will be removed. And whereas perfect ſecurity, I conceive, can only be obtained by removing the primary ſource of diſorder (for while the people have no inſtigator among them, nothing will be undertaken by them); therefore, in order to obtain full ſecurity, it will be neceſſary to remove the primary ſource of diſorder.

I beg your Lordſhip to believe that I am never careleſs or negligent in reflecting and deliberating upon the affairs of my Government, and accordingly after weighing and deliberately reflecting upon all theſe circumſtances, and after comprehending the good and evil which they involved, I wrote to your Lordſhip for the purpoſe of arranging theſe two points, which, however, was ſuſpended by the preſſure of other important occupations; yet, notwithſtanding the want of ſtability in the ſyſtem of my Government, as conformable to precedent, as far as my own power and judgment extended, I endeavoured to arrange my affairs, and hitherto I have not failed in any inſtance in conducting matters agreeably to your Lordſhip's wiſhes. Your Lordſhip, who has all your life been at the head of affairs, well knows what belongs to Government; knows that while the general arrangement of affairs is not ſubject to the authority and command of the ruling power, a Government can never be conducted with ſplendour and ſucceſs; and to this hour my authority and command in this Government have abſolutely no prevalence; I therefore again trouble your Lordſhip to repeat, that ſo long as conformably to the laws and principles of Government, the conduct of affairs is not ſubject to my authority, they never can be ſucceſsfully arranged and carried on, nor can they be conducted in the manner your Lordſhip wiſhes. Moreover, many other evils and embarraſſments are involved; for while the ruling power is reſtrained, and wants authority to enforce his commands, he can do nothing.

As I have every hope of aid and aſſiſtance from your Lordſhip, and your friendſhip and regard have attained to the degree of union and brotherhood, I do not conceive that any difference and diſunion can ſubſiſt between us, and therefore I have unreſervedly communicated the ſentiments of my heart, with a confidence that they will meet your Lordſhip's concurrence.

Mr. Lumſden was employed here on the part of your Lordſhip; he is now abſent from me, and preſent with your Lordſhip. Be pleaſed to make minute enquiries from him as to the ſtate of affairs in this quarter, and he will, without diminution or addition, communicate to you their real ſtate.

With reſpect to what your Lordſhip kindly writes, regarding the increaſe of my expences, I am not negligent in any reſpect in acting with ſtrict conformity to the obligations of the Treaty.

The deſire that I have for a perſonal meeting with your Lordſhip is beyond the power of writing, or of language to expreſs—May the Almighty ſpeedily render it attainable! Until that time let your Lordſhip gratify me by Letters, notifying your welfare, as (according to the proverb) Letters are half a meeting. Be the days of happineſs, joy, and ſucceſs, ever at your deſire!

A true Copy.

E. Golding.

Extract of Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow, to the Governor General.
Dated 1ſt November 1799.

His Excellency the Nawaub Vizier having ſubmitted to a courſe of Medicine, more, I believe, from cuſtom than from any real neceſſity, my perſonal intercourſe with him ſuffered a temporary ſuſpenſion; I expect, however, to be able to renew it in a day or two, when I ſhall urge him, with the full weight of your Lordſhip's authority, to engage in the Reform of his Military Eſtabliſhment with a will and ſpirit ſuited to the importance of the object, and to the incalculable advantages to be derived from the accompliſhment of it.

The confidence which your Lordſhip is pleaſed to repoſe in me, whilſt highly gratifying to my feelings, and animating to my zeal, oppreſſes me with chagrin and mortification at the little good which has yet reſulted from my utmoſt efforts. His Excellency is a man inconceivably difficult to deal with under an obſervance of the common forms due to reſpect and decorum. His ready and thorough acquieſcence in the propriety of almoſt every meaſure propoſed to him, precludes diſcuſſion; but the execution is neglected by a total diſregard of promiſe, or evaded by a flimſy ſubterfuge.

I am not, however, now without hopes that his Excellency begins to be convinced of the neceſſity of adopting a more plain line of conduct in his tranſactions, ariſing from that degree of conſideration in which your Lordſhip's ſentiments muſt have eſtabliſhed me, and which it is my conſtant endeavour to maintain unimpaired, by ſhowing that neither artifice nor ill-humour can divert me from a purpoſe grounded on the principles of propriety and juſtice.

To the Vizier.

Written 5th Nov. 1799.

Some days have elapſed ſince I had the honour to receive your Excellency's Letter, wherein your Excellency, after obſerving "that the benefits, both immediate and future, of a Reform of your Military Eſtabliſhments, are even more "ſtrongly impreſſed on your Excellency's mind, than they were deſcribed by "me," aſſures me, "that you would, without a moment's delay, conſult with "Colonel Scott upon what was practicable, and what occurred to your Excellency's "mind, and communicate to me what ſhould be conjointly determined upon as "adviſable."

From the period of my receiving this Letter I have anxiouſly expected to learn from Lieutenant Colonel Scott that your Excellency, in conformity to your promiſe, and in purſuance of the ſuggeſtions of your own diſcernment, had entered fully and unreſervedly with that Gentleman upon the diſcuſſion of this urgent and important buſineſs. But although this expectation has been hitherto diſappointed, ſuch is my confidence in the punctuality and prudence of your Excellency, that I continue to be firmly perſuaded that I ſhall ſoon have the ſatisfaction of learning from Lieut. Colonel Scott that conſiderable progreſs has been made in the new arrangement.

The general conſiderations which render it extremely neceſſary and deſirable that this arrangement ſhould be carried into execution without delay, have already been fully explained to your Excellency, and you have concurred with me in my view of the ſubject. One argument in favour of a ſpeedy determination on this ſubject poſſibly may not have occurred to your mind, and I therefore take this occaſion explicitly to ſtate it to your Excellency.

The Company are bound by exiſting Treaties "to defend the dominions of "your Excellency againſt all enemies;" but the number of the Britiſh troops ordinarily ſtationed in your Excellency's dominions not exceeding 13,000 men, would not, it is obvious, be adequate to that purpoſe in the event of an invaſion of thoſe dominions, while on the other hand it muſt be evident to your Excellency, that various circumſtances in ſuch an event might render it impoſſible for the Company's Government to augment the ordinary force, either to the extent or within the time required by the emergency. The probable reſult of ſuch a ſituation of things requires no explanation to a perſon of your Excellency's penetration.

If this danger were even remote and doubtful, it would behove a prudent Government to guard againſt it by ſeaſonable precautions. What then muſt be your Excellency's duty and mine, when that danger conſtantly menaces your dominions? Of the hoſtile intentions of Zemaun Shah againſt your Excellency's poſſeſſions no doubt can be entertained, ſince the diſcoveries made at Seringapatam; whether thoſe intentions will be carried into effect at a more early or more diſtant day may be a queſtion, but it is the part of wiſdom to preclude the poſſibility of their ſucceſs. But Zemaun Shah is not, perhaps, the only power againſt whoſe reſtleſs and unprincipled ambition your Excellency ſhould be protected, other enemies may ariſe in other quarters, and it becomes you to provide againſt every contingency.

It might not be in the power of the Britiſh Government, on a ſudden emergency, to reinforce the troops in your Excellency's country with ſufficient expedition;

dition; my firm opinion therefore is, that the Company can in no other manner fulfil effectually their engagement to "defend the dominions of your Excellency againſt all enemies," than by maintaining conſtantly in thoſe dominions ſuch a force as ſhall at all times be adequate to your effectual protection, independently of any reinforcements which the exigency might otherwiſe require, but which might not be diſpoſable in proper ſeaſon.

The ſeventh article of the Treaty concluded with your Excellency by Sir John Shore provides for the occaſional augmentation of the Company's troops in your Excellency's dominions, in terms which evidently render the Company's Government competent to decide at all times on the requiſite amount of ſuch augmentation. The ſame article binds your Excellency to defray the expence of any force which ſhall be deemed neceſſary by the Company for your defence.

The preciſe number of the additional force which I judge neceſſary for the effectual protection of your Excellency's dominions will be ſtated to you, in my name, by Lieutenant Colonel Scott.

To enable your Excellency to defray the expence of the additional Britiſh force which is now become indiſpenſably neceſſary to the ſecurity of your Excellency's dominions, without any new charge upon the finances of your Excellency, nothing further is requiſite than that you ſhould diſband the numerous diſorderly battalions at preſent in your ſervice, which, inſtead of contributing in any degree to the defence of your Country, or to the ſupport of your Government, have long proved injurious to the proſperity and ſtrength of both.

For the details of the Plan by which the diſmiſſion of theſe troops may be moſt eaſily and ſpeedily effected I beg leave to refer your Excellency to Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, who is in full poſſeſſion of my ſentiments on this ſubject, and on whoſe prudence, judgment, and experience, I rely with the utmoſt confidence.

The advanced period of the ſeaſon abſolutely requires that the Britiſh troops in Oude ſhould immediately be augmented to the amount which will be ſtated to your Excellency by Lieutenant-Colonel Scott; and I earneſtly recommend to your Excellency the early adoption of thoſe meaſures which will be pointed out to you by Colonel Scott, for the purpoſe of relieving your Excellency from the heavy expence at preſent incurred by maintaining that force whoſe numbers are dangerous only to your Excellency and your ſubjects; by ſuch a reform your Excellency will be fully enabled to defray the charge of the additional Britiſh force.

It will not be in my power to furniſh your Excellency immediately with the full number of additional troops which are neceſſary to the effectual ſecurity of your Excellency's dominions, but I am ſo deeply impreſſed with the neceſſity of carrying the meaſure into effect as ſpeedily as poſſible, that your Excellency may rely on my making every practicable exertion to complete the propoſed force at ſo early a period of time as ſhall place your Excellency's Country beyond the reach of any ſurprize, either from foreign or domeſtic enemies.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *E. Golding.*

Extract of a Letter from Lieutenant-Colonel KIRKPATRICK, to the Reſident at Lucknow; dated Fort William, 6th November 1799.

Para. 5. THE tenor of your Letter of the 15th October, combined with the manner in which his Excellency has replied to the Governor-General's Letter to him of the 26th of September, has ſuggeſted to his Lordſhip the neceſſity of addreſſing his Excellency in the terms of the accompanying Letter, Copies of which, in Engliſh and Perſian, are incloſed for your information.

6. The fundamental principle upon which his Lordſhip proceeds in this Letter reſults from the right which the Company's Government poſſeſſes to determine the amount of the force neceſſary to the effectual and permanent defence of the Vizier's dominions, whether in a view of immediate and obvious, or of remote and contingent danger, and from the obligation which his Excellency is under to defray the expence of ſuch force, both of them clearly eſtabliſhed in his Lordſhip's opinion by the ſtipulations of the Treaty concluded between his Excellency and the late Governor General. For although it is not expreſsly provided by the

Treaty, that the right of determining the number of troops requiſite for the protection of his Excellency's Country ſhall reſt excluſively with the Company, neither is it declared that the deciſion of this queſtion ſhall depend on the judgment of the Vizier: But the Company are abſolutely bound to defend his Excellency's dominions againſt all enemies, an engagement which would be nugatory if they could not decide when, and to what amount, it was neceſſary to augment the forces ordinarily employed for that purpoſe.

7. There can be no doubt of its being extremely deſirable to obtain the full and cordial concurrence of the Vizier in every meaſure of this nature; but if its expediency ſhould not be equally evident to his Excellency and the Company's Government, it is obvious, his Lordſhip directs me to obſerve, that either his Excellency muſt ſubmit to the judgment of the Company in this caſe, or formally exonerate them from the obligations which they have contracted to defend his dominions "againſt all enemies," which he could only do by renouncing altogether the connection ſubſiſting between the two ſtates, or in other words, by an open violation of the Treaty.

8. It is the wiſh of his Lordſhip that the propoſed Reform in the Military Eſtabliſhments of the Vizier could be accompliſhed without any aid to be drawn from a reference to the Treaty, or from a diſcuſſion of its principles, in as much as it is deſirable that the meaſure ſhould be adopted by the Vizier ſolely from a conviction of the juſtneſs of the grounds upon which it was originally recommended to him; his Excellency's late Letter however, joined to the tenor of your communications on the ſubject, leading the Governor General on the one hand to apprehend much procraſtination on the part of his Excellency, while on the other, the extreme uncertainty which exiſts with reſpect not to the views or deſigns of Zemaun Shah againſt Hindoſtan, but to the probable period of their execution, renders it indiſpenſably neceſſary to provide againſt the danger as ſpeedily and as effectually as poſſible, his Lordſhip has judged it expedient to treat the queſtion in the manner which appears in the accompanying Letter to his Excellency's addreſs; but if you ſhould be well ſatisfied of the ſincerity of his Excellency's diſpoſition to carry the propoſed Reform of his Military Eſtabliſhment into effect, without any unneceſſary or unavoidable delay, his Lordſhip authorizes you to ſuppreſs the enclоſed Letter, and in its room to repreſent verbally to his Excellency, in the name of the Governor General, as follows:

9. That with a view at once to facilitate the execution of the intended Reform in his Excellency's troops, and to provide as far as is immediately poſſible for the defence of his Excellency's country againſt any foreign attack, the Governor General has determined to make, without delay, the following addition to the force already ſtationed within his Excellency's dominions, viz.—one regiment of native cavalry; two and a half ditto, or 5000 native infantry; with the uſual proportion of guns, European artillery, and Laſcars.

10. That the Governor General propoſes making a further addition to this force of three regiments of native cavalry; three regiments and a half, or 7000 native infantry, and the neceſſary number of European artillery and Laſcars to complete the artillery, ſtated in the preceding Paras. to one battalion, as ſoon as circumſtances ſhall admit of the neceſſary troops being drawn together for the purpoſe, and as ſoon as ſuch a reduction of his Excellency's preſent Military Eſtabliſhment ſhall have taken place, as may enable his Excellency to defray the expence of the further propoſed augmentation.

11. That his Lordſhip requeſts his Excellency will make the neceſſary proviſion for the regular payment of the additional force from this period, at the rate to be adjuſted between you and his Excellency.

12. You will explain to the Vizier, that the preſent is the only period of the year when an augmentation of the force ſtationed in his dominions can be made without ſerious inconvenience to the troops, without materially diſturbing the general diſtribution of the army, and without conſiderable hazard of prejudicial delay, and of final diſappointment in the operation.

13. The other arguments which it may be neceſſary for you to employ on this occaſion will be ſuggeſted to you by the general train of reaſoning in the preceding Paras. and by the terms of the enclоſed Letter to the Vizier.

14. It is not his Lordſhip's intention either that his Letter to the Vizier, ſhould you judge it neceſſary to deliver it, or the meſſage which you have been directed to communicate to him in the event of your ſuppreſſing that Letter, ſhould produce the effect of accelerating the propoſed Reform of his Excellency's

Military

Military Eſtabliſhment in any degree beyond what may appear to you to be prudent or expedient. As his Lordſhip conſiders it however to be of the utmoſt conſequence to profit as much as poſſible by the interval of ſecurity which ſeems afforded at preſent, by the occupation given to Zemaun Shah on the ſide of Perſia, it is his wiſh that the diſmiſſion of the diſorderly troops compoſing his Excellency's preſent Military Eſtabliſhment, and the ſubſtitution in their place of the Company's troops to the full extent propoſed, ſhould be completed with as little delay as may be practicable, conſiſtently with a due regard to the tranquillity of the country.

A true Extract.

(Signed) *E. Golding.*

My Lord,

In conſequence of reiterated avowals by the Nawaub Vizier of the impoſſibility of his conducting the affairs of the country, and from occaſional looſe hints, a conjecture has for ſome time paſt been floating in my mind, that his Excellency had it in contemplation to retire from the cares and fatigues of Government; the idea was, however, ſo apparently prepoſterous, ſupported on ſuch ſlender foundations, and at times ſo utterly effaced by meditated ſtate regulations, projected buildings, and other houſehold arrangements, implying a permanent reſidence at Lucknow, that I was reſtrained from obtruding it on your Lordſhip. His Excellency, however, in a conference this morning, appointed, as I underſtood, for the expreſs purpoſe of conſulting with me on the ſubject of his laſt addreſs to your Lordſhip, made a formal declaration of his invincible deſire and fixed reſolution to relinquiſh a Government which he felt himſelf unable to manage either with ſatisfaction to himſelf, or with advantage to his ſubjects.

Whatever pleaſure this expoſure of his intentions afforded to myſelf, and whatever eventual benefits I foreſaw to the intereſts of the two States, and to the happineſs of the inhabitants of this country at large from the execution of them, I thought it my duty to expoſtulate with his Excellency on ſo extraordinary a reſolution, by ſuch arguments as occurred to me on the occaſion, and which will be detailed to your Lordſhip officially, ſhould his Excellency after further conſideration not recede from his purpoſe.

In ſo momentous a ſtep as the abdication of an Empire, I was anxious to be poſſeſſed of a formal document under his Excellency's own hand, and recommended that he ſhould addreſs himſelf immediately to your Lordſhip; his Excellency declined the propoſition, on the ground that there was no perſon about him in whom he could confide in an affair of ſo much delicacy and ſecrecy, and deſired that I would prepare the draft of a Letter, in Engliſh, to your Lordſhip, and tranſlate the ſubſtance of it into Perſian for his inſpection, which ſhall be immediately executed, and if poſſible, his Excellency's ſeal annexed to it.

The Vizier expreſſed a conviction that if his propoſition were acceded to by your Lordſhip, one of his Sons would be exalted to the Muſnud in his room, and that a ſuitable proviſion would be eſtabliſhed for the other branches of his family whom he wiſhed to leave at Lucknow. His Excellency unequivocally declared that he totally abandoned the deſire or expectation of remaining within theſe dominions, or of interfering with the adminiſtration of affairs, and that the money he was poſſeſſed of was abundant for his ſupport, and for the procurement of all gratification.

To remove every hope and expectation on which a condition might ſubſequently be grounded of the ſelection of a ſucceſſor, I called to his Excellency's recollection the right attached by our Government to Primogeniture, ſo ſtrongly exemplified in his own perſon, with which remark he fully accorded.

The eldeſt ſon of the Nawaub appears of a quiet and rather heavy diſpoſition, and a young man who would readily ſubmit to be regulated in all affairs by the advice and inſtruction of the Britiſh Government.

There are numerous conſiderations, and thoſe of the greateſt importance, connected with this propoſed meaſure of his Excellency: ſuch as immediately occur to me I ſhall take the liberty of detailing, and ſhall occaſionally communicate to your Lordſhip ſuch others, as further reflection may ſuggeſt.

The firſt natural queſtion is, whether it would be moſt adviſable, if the Nawaub's conſent can be procured, that the abdication, inſtead of being confined

to

to his own perſon ſhould include not only himſelf, but his poſterity alſo. The diſlike he entertains for his eldeſt ſon would facilitate the acquiſition of ſuch a propoſal.

Another queſtion would regard the diſpoſal of the wealth of the State, or in other words the treaſure and jewels left by the late Nawaub Aſoph ul Dowla, and which, probably in ſecret contemplation of the deſign now divulged, his Excellency ſome time ago removed from the public Treaſury to the Womens apartments. The debts of the State to natives on the demiſe of his Excellency's brother were very conſiderable, not a Rupee of which has been yet paid off; ſalaries are due to public ſervants, and ſeveral months allowances to penſioners. The Revenues of the current year have, in ſome inſtances, been anticipated by the common practice of Peiſhgu, part of which may poſſibly have been added to the private accumulations.

It would, I am confident, have been more conſonant to his Excellency's ſecret diſpoſition to have been enabled to ground the deſired relinquiſhment of the Muſnud on ſome ſtrong meaſure of the Britiſh Government, or ſome innovation of the Treaty. To this cauſe may be aſſigned his procraſtination in your Lordſhip's recommendations, and with this view he has more than once tried the extent of my patience; but I am happy in the reflection, that though my conduct has been firm on meaſures where firmneſs was requiſite, it can in no inſtance afford a reaſonable cauſe for complaint or accuſation.

While at breakfaſt with the Nawaub your Lordſhip's commands of the 5th inſtant, through Colonel Kirkpatrick, arrived by expreſs, and of courſe were not peruſed prior to the above recited intereſting conference with his Excellency; and as your Lordſhip will readily ſuppoſe that the momentous meaſure now on foot muſt give riſe to a variety of ideas not promptly arranged or digeſted, I am not prepared to acquaint your Lordſhip with the ſteps I mean to purſue in conſequence of thoſe orders; but the conſideration which I have beſtowed on the ſubject ſuggeſts the propriety of ſuppreſſing your Lordſhip's letter to his Excellency; and it may poſſibly be prudent, and even indiſpenſably neceſſary, to defer all attempts for the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment during his Excellency's Adminiſtration; after which it may be introduced without difficulty, with other comprehenſive regulations for the better Government of theſe provinces. I am the more inclined to this opinion from his Excellency having, to a queſtion propoſed to him on the ſubject of the Reform of the Army declared, that under his determination of reſigning the Government it was entirely neceſſary for him to diſcuſs the point.

Lucknow, 12th Nov. 1799. I have the honour, &c. (Signed) *Wm Scott.*

Right honourable Earl Mornington, K. P.

Secret.

My Lord,

After the communication which I did myſelf the honour of making to your Lordſhip on the 12th inſtant, I have been looking with no common anxiety to the time when it would be in my power to acquaint your Lordſhip with the reſult of any further conference which I might hold with the Nawaub Vizier on the extraordinary and intereſting ſtep meditated by his Excellency.

Having waited upon his Excellency this morning, he declared his perſeverance in the determination he had revealed two days before, but I think more faintly than at firſt, and accompanied by ſome explanations of the motives which influenced his reſolution; theſe, however, not being new in ſubſtance, called from me only a repetition of that advice and thoſe aſſurances which I had frequently offered for his conſideration. They conſiſted in general accuſations againſt the refractory and perverſe diſpoſition of the people at large; of complaints of the want of fidelity and zeal in the men immediately about his perſon; of the arrogance of ſome of the Aumils, and of the open diſobedience of others—To which I replied, that the remedy to this aggregate of evils was eaſy, and within his Excellency's own power; that a ſtrong and juſt Adminiſtration would enſure the obedience of the bulk of his ſubjects on the firm principle of attachment to his perſon and Government: that a conciliatory and encouraging conduct on his part would ſecure fidelity and enliven zeal; and, that the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment, ſo forcibly and reiteratedly urged by your Lordſhip, was the ſpecific

meaſure

meaſure that would curb the arrogance of the Aumils, and enforce a prompt execution and implicit obſervance of any Revenue Regulations which his Excellency's wiſdom might eſtabliſh; and in concluſion I pledged myſelf, if his Excellency would reject the advice of intereſted favourites, and be guided by the impartial and friendly counſel which your Lordſhip would convey to him through me, that the affairs of his Government could be conducted with eaſe to himſelf, to the acquiſition of a high reputation, and to the proſperity and happineſs of his ſubjects.

The foregoing being the ſubſtance of the reaſoning employed by me on the firſt declaration of his Excellency's deſign, I ſhall have occaſion to introduce it into my official correſpondence, ſhould his Excellency ultimately authorize me to communicate his deſires and intentions to your Lordſhip.

Having preſented, for his Excellency's peruſal, a Perſian Paper, containing the ſubſtance of the firſt converſation, his Excellency retained it, and profeſſed his intention of addreſſing your Lordſhip direct.

Naturally attentive to every expreſſion that drops from his Excellency on this momentous ſubject, I noticed, that to-day he omitted a part of the reaſoning which he had uſed on the firſt occaſion, and on which he dwelt with conſiderable energy, namely, that his mind was not diſpoſed to the cares of Government.

In the midſt of my ſolicitude on this pending concern, I beg leave to aſſure your Lordſhip that I am conſtantly intent upon the execution of your Lordſhip's orders relative to the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment, and to the immediate introduction of a force that ſhall be adequate to the protection of theſe dominions againſt all contingencies; if then I ſhould diſcover that his Excellency procraſtinates the communication of his wiſhes to your Lordſhip, or ſhould treat of them in a dubious and undecided manner, ſuſceptible of future explanation and diſcuſſion, I ſhall without delay preſent your Lordſhip's Letter, ſatisfied that the juſt principles therein laid down, and the forcible arguments employed, will have infinitely more weight in ſecuring the acquieſcence of the Vizier to the meaſure, than any verbal communication I can poſſibly make. If, on the other hand, his determination to relinquiſh the Government ſhould be prompt and decided, it appears at preſent, to my judgment, adviſable to ſuppreſs the Letter, taking, at the ſame time, every poſſible preparatory ſtep for carrying into effect your Lordſhip's propoſed augmentation of troops in this country, and ſeizing every occaſion for reducing the uſeleſs and diſorderly battalions; with this view I took occaſion this morning again to preſs the Vizier to furniſh me with a ſtatement of the forces now in his ſervice, their diſtribution, and monthly expence.

I cannot conclude this Letter without offering my humble opinion to your Lordſhip, that unleſs his Excellency can be prevailed upon to adopt a complete change of ſyſtem and of manners, and to regulate the affairs of his country by the dictates of juſtice and good ſenſe, a change hardly to be hoped for, his voluntary abdication of the empire, even with his accumulated wealth, would be a bleſſing to the country, and a ſource of immenſe and incalculable advantages to the intereſt of the two States, under the modifications and regulations which your Lordſhip's energy and penetration would ſuggeſt.

Lucknow, 14th Novr 1799.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

R^{t} Honble. Earl Mornington, K. P.

Secret.

My Lord,

Since I did myſelf the honour of addreſſing your Lordſhip on the 14th inſtant, I have been expecting with extreme anxiety the reſult of his Excellency the Vizier's declaration on the intereſting point which formed the ſubject of two converſations; and as every circumſtance touching that meaſure muſt carry with it an importance by tending either to the accompliſhment of the deſign, or to the diſcovery of the ſincerity of his Excellency's declarations, I truſt I ſhall ſtand excuſed with your Lordſhip for detailing even trifling occurrences.

On the 16th inſtant I ſent a meſſage to his Excellency, intimating a deſire to wait upon him the following morning; to which I received an anſwer, that if my intended viſit was to confer on the ſubject known to us, he was intent upon it, and preparing the neceſſary paper; but as he meant to paſs the 17th at a

garden,

garden, and purpoſed viſiting me on the 18th, if I had not any urgent buſineſs to communicate, he could wiſh that the interview might be poſtponed until that day.

His Excellency did me the honour of a viſit yeſterday, and after conſulting me on the ſettlement with one of his Aumils, (a ſubject he has hitherto, excepting in very particular caſes, carefully avoided voluntarily bringing forward,) was taking his leave, when I took the liberty of aſking his Excellency whether he had made any progreſs in his intended addreſs to your Lordſhip, to which he replied, that he had written ſomething.

From the manner of expreſſion, as well as from the procraſtination, I am inclined to believe, that his Excellency's mind is fluctuating upon the meaſure, or that having abandoned the deſign, if ever he ſincerely entertained it, is labouring for your Lordſhip's conſideration a long detail of grievances, under the exiſtence of which he feels himſelf incapable of carrying on the affairs of his Government.

The duty which I owe to your Lordſhip, and the obligation which I feel of a prompt and decided obedience to your orders, excite in my mind very ſerious apprehenſions of incurring your Lordſhip's diſpleaſure by having ſuffered myſelf to be amuſed into a delay; but on one hand impreſſed with the full force of that obligation, and on the other fearing to embarraſs a meaſure which in its accompliſhment would bring with it ſuch innumerable benefits, I have ventured to poſtpone for a few days the execution of your Lordſhips commands, under the conſideration, that, if his Excellency perſeveres in his intentions, the indiſpenſable and urgent Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment would form a component part of ſuch permanent arrangements as your Lordſhip's wiſdom would ſuggeſt for the Government of this country; and in the other caſe, the carrying of it into full effect would be retarded only a very ſhort ſpace of time. I am employing the interval of ſuſpenſe in preparing from materials, with which I furniſhed myſelf at Calcutta, a ſtatement of the expence of the additional force propoſed by your Lordſhip, alſo a plan for the diſtribution of it, and of conſequent reductions in his Excellency's battalions.

Having in the expectation of being authorized by the Vizier to addreſs your Lordſhip officially omitted to detail the firſt converſation, I ſhall now, in order to put your Lordſhip in poſſeſſion of the whole of what has paſſed, recite that converſation as diſtinctly and as full as my memory will allow, and as it was not of long duration, and committed to paper immediately afterwards, I truſt that no material part of it could have eſcaped me.

His Excellency began by obſerving that he had frequently declared to me the impoſſibility of his conducting the affairs of his country under exiſting circumſtances; that probably I had not comprehended the full drift of thoſe expreſſions, or conceived they were uttered in a moment of ill humour; that the real meaning of them was an earneſt deſire to relinquiſh a Government which he could not manage with ſatisfaction to himſelf or advantage to his ſubjects.

Deſirous of penetrating into the motives which influenced his Excellency to ſuch a reſolution, and of diſcovering the ſincerity of his declarations, I begged that his Excellency would impart to me the cauſes which rendered it impoſſible for him to regulate and conduct the affairs of his Government—He replied, that they were known to me; to which I obſerved, that I muſt candidly confeſs, that under the preſent total want of arrangement for the diſpatch of public buſineſs, and without the aid and advice of able, zealous, and reſpectable Miniſters to take a ſhare in the laborious and inceſſant concerns of this extenſive empire, the affairs of it muſt of neceſſity fall into confuſion, and the intereſts of his ſubjects be neglected; but that if his Excellency would condeſcend to avail himſelf of the advice and aſſiſtance which I was commanded by your Lordſhip to afford, and which I was at all times, and on all occaſions, ready to exert to the utmoſt of my abilities, I would be anſwerable that the affairs of the country could be conducted to the proſperity of his people, to his own eaſe, and to the acquiſition of a great name.

He replied that this might be true, but that it was impoſſible for one perſon to judge of the feelings of another, and that his mind not being diſpoſed to the cares and fatigues of Government, he had come to the fixed reſolution of retiring from them; and he added, that as your Lordſhip would on his abdication exalt one of his Sons to the Muſnud, his name would remain.

Acknowledging

Acknowledging the juſtneſs of the remark, of the impracticability of penetrating into the ſecret feelings of another perſon, I deſiſted from further reaſoning; but to take away every ground on which the hope or expectation could be built of the ſelection of a ſucceſſor, I adverted to the right attached by our Government to primogeniture, ſo ſtrongly exemplified in his own perſon, in which remark his Excellency acquieſced, and ſaid which-ever of his ſons your Lordſhip thought proper.

His Excellency then declared, in unequivocal terms, that in relinquiſhing the Empire he renounced every wiſh of interfering in its concerns, or of reſiding within its limits, and that the money he was in poſſeſſion of was ſufficient for his own ſupport, and for the procurement of every gratification in a private ſtation; but he truſted that your Lordſhip would eſtabliſh a ſuitable proviſion for his Sons, and the other branches of his family, whom he meant to leave at Lucknow.

Wiſhing, on ſo ſolemn an occaſion as the abdication of an Empire, to be in the poſſeſſion of ſome written documents, leſt my recital of a private converſation ſhould be denied or affirmed to be in part miſrepreſented, I aſked his Excellency if he did not think it adviſable to addreſs himſelf direct to your Lordſhip, this he declined, on the pretence that there was no perſon about him in whom he could confide in an affair of ſo much ſecrecy and delicacy.

I then informed him that I ſhould immediately communicate the ſubſtance of the converſation to your Lordſhip; but his Excellency deſired that I would prepare the draft of a Letter in Engliſh, and, before the diſpatch of it, ſubmit for his peruſal a tranſlation in the Perſian language; which was accordingly done, as I did myſelf the honour of acquainting your Lordſhip on the 14th inſtant.

Lucknow, I have the honour to be, &c.
19th Novr 1799. (Signed) *Wm Scott.*

The Right honble. the Earl of Mornington, K. P.

P. S. His Excellency has this inſtant ſent me notice of his intention to breakfaſt with me to-morrow; and as this is the ſecond viſit he has honoured me with, without a return from me, I conclude that the object of it is of importance.

(Political and Secret Department.)

To Lieutenant-Colonel W. Scott, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

1. I am directed by the Right honourable the Governor General to acknowledge the receipt of your Letters of the 12th and 14th inſtant.

2. His Lordſhip is preparing detailed Inſtructions to you for the regulation of your conduct under the delicate and important circumſtances ſtated in thoſe Letters. In the mean time he has directed me to communicate to you his ſentiments on ſuch parts of your diſpatch of the 12th inſtant as appear to his Lordſhip to require immediate notice.

3. The propoſition of the Vizier is pregnant with ſuch immenſe benefit, not only to the Company, but to the country and inhabitants of Oude, that his Lordſhip thinks it cannot be too much encouraged; and that there are no circumſtances which ſhall be allowed to impede the accompliſhment of the grand object which it leads to, this object His Lordſhip conſiders to be the acquiſitions by the Company of the excluſive authority civil and military, over the dominions of Oude.

4. His Lordſhip does not conſider the formal abdication of the Sovereignty by the Vizier to be neceſſary to this end.—On the contrary, he apprehends that ſtep (by neceſſarily raiſing a queſtion with regard to the ſucceſſion) would involve us in ſome embarraſſment. His Lordſhip is rather of opinion, therefore, that the mode of proceeding on the propoſition of the Vizier, with a view to the attainment of the object ſtated, muſt be by a ſecret Treaty with his Excellency, which ſhall ſtipulate on his part, that from and after a period to be appointed by this Government, the complete authority, civil and military, of the dominions of Oude, ſhall veſt in and be exerciſed by and in the name of the Company.

5. In this Treaty his Lordſhip propoſes that the Sons of the Vizier ſhall be no further mentioned than may be neceſſary for the purpoſe of ſecuring to them a ſuitable proviſion.

6. His

6. His Lordſhip is diſpoſed to hope, that his Excellency's conviction (which if requiſite, would be confirmed) that in the event of his having a ſucceſſor, that ſucceſſor muſt be his eldeſt ſon, joined to the conſideration that neither his own perſonal intereſt or ſafety could in any degree be promoted, but muſt rather be diminiſhed by ſuch an arrangement, will conduce powerfully to reconcile his Excellency to his Lordſhip's plan, in preference to that of devolving the ſovereignty on his eldeſt ſon.

7. It is not meant, by what has been ſaid, to diſcourage the propoſed ſtep of the Vizier's declaring by Letter to the Governor General his wiſh to relinquiſh the Government. On the contrary, ſuch a document is conſidered by his Lordſhip to be extremely deſirable, as opening great advantages in the conduct of the negotiations.

8. With reſpect to what you have ſtated relative to the wealth of the State, if the arrangement in the contemplation of the Governor General ſhould be agreed to by the Vizier, his Lordſhip will feel but little difficulty in allowing his Excellency to appropriate it to his own uſe, ſtipulating only on behalf of the Company that all arrears of Subſidy, or of whatever deſcription, due to the Company, ſhall be previouſly diſcharged in full by his Excellency. In this caſe, however, it will be a queſtion how far it may be reaſonable or neceſſary to aſſign his Excellency any ſtipend after his retreat into the Company's territories; and at all events the amount of any ſtipend to be granted him will be to be regulated in a certain degree by the quantum of the treaſure or wealth of the State which he ſhall be allowed to take out of the country with him.

9. Attention to this point will be the more neceſſary, as it is propoſed by the Governor General not only that the Company ſhall provide liberally for all perſons of authority and diſtinction in the State, and for ſuch of the principal military officers now in the ſervice of the Vizier as it may be expedient to diſband, but that they ſhall alſo diſcharge at their convenience all the *bonâ fide* debts due by the State to the native Bankers and Merchants.

10. His Lordſhip leaves it to your diſcretion to deliver his late Letter to the Vizier, or not, as you may judge beſt, directing me only to obſerve that (although the Reform of his Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhments has been acknowledged by the Vizier himſelf to be indiſpenſably neceſſary, not only to the ſecurity of his dominions againſt foreign invaſion, but to the ſafety of his perſon) his Excellency's natural timidity may diſpoſe him to view this meaſure as an augmentation of the embarraſſments and dangers of his preſent ſituation, while on the other hand he cannot make it the pretext of an act which he previouſly declared himſelf to be immovably determined on.

Fort William,
21ſt November 1799.

I am, &c.
(Signed) *W. Kirkpatrick.*

Secret.

My Lord,

His Excellency, the Vizier, according to his appointment, honoured me with a viſit this morning, and when retired into a private apartment produced the Paper which I had preſented to him on the 14th inſtant.

His Excellency wiſhing to make ſome alteration in the Paper, deſired the attendance of the Moonſhee who had written it; pen and ink being brought, his Excellency, with his own hand, wrote the alterations and additions, previouſly marked in pencil, which will appear in the Copy I have now the honour to incloſe to your Lordſhip.

The firſt addition, of "under exiſting circumſtances for certain reaſons," may have been inſerted with a view of inviting your Lordſhip to a diſcuſſion of the cauſes which rendered it impoſſible for his Excellency to carry on the affairs of his Government, which cauſes, as well as the remedies, have been fully canvaſſed in the courſe of the preſent negotiation, as well as on former occaſions.

The ſecond addition, of "ſomewhere to the Eaſtward," alludes, I conceive, to a reſidence at Benares.

The accuſations againſt the people at large, and the complaints of "diſobedience, enmity and negligence," comprehended in the third addition, formed a part of the ſecond converſation, and were replied to by me by pointing out the meaſures which would effectually remove the evils.

The fourth addition, of "diſguſt," adds ſtrength to the motives which influence his Excellency to the meaſure.

The

The laſt addition, of placing his Son on the Muſnud with his own hand, was introduced, his Excellency obſerved, with a view of ſhowing to the world that his abdication was voluntary, and at his own ſuggeſtion; to which I replied, that I truſted it never could be imagined that the Engliſh Government had uſed compulſory means, or even perſuaſions for the removal of his Excellency from his hereditary dominions.

His Excellency having delivered the Paper into my hand, deſired that, after a Copy of it was taken, it might be returned to him with a fair Copy, and enjoined me to loſe no time in addreſſing your Lordſhip.

With a view of ſounding his Excellency's mind upon a complete and unconditional reſignation of his country to your Lordſhip's diſpoſal, I obſerved, that your Lordſhip would naturally make this reflection, that if his Excellency, a man of mature judgment, ſound underſtanding, and extenſive experience, found it impoſſible to conduct the affairs of the empire, what grounds were there to expect that a youth, uninſtructed in the ways of the world, and unpractiſed in buſineſs, could poſſeſs the neceſſary qualifications for ſo arduous a ſituation. To which his Excellency replied, that he would have the benefit of that advice and aſſiſtance ſo often proffered to him.

I was then going to inſinuate to his Excellency, that your Lordſhip's wiſdom would moſt probably ſuggeſt ſome modification of the Treaty, and ſome comprehenſive arrangements for the Adminiſtration of the Government; but before I could make any progreſs his Excellency interrupted me by ſaying, that your Lordſhip's anſwer might be expected in the courſe of twenty days.

After converſing ſome time on other ſubjects, his Excellency obſerved, that your Lordſhip would feel much uneaſineſs at the contents of the paper; to which I replied, that your Lordſhip would doubtleſsly be concerned and ſurpriſed at the momentous meaſure determined on by his Excellency. He ſaid the meaſure was certainly momentous, and the moſt ſerious that a Sovereign could undertake; that he conſidered it not only a renunciation of a kingdom, but of the world; but added, very emphatically, that the execution of it was indiſpenſable, ſince he was neither pleaſed with his people, nor they with him, and that in fact his mind was not from the beginning diſpoſed to the cares of Government, nor reconciled to them upon experience (November 20th, 1799).

After having written thus far his Excellency ſent me a note, requeſting that the draft of the paper, corrected by him, might be returned by the hands of my Moonſhee, being deſirous of conſidering of ſome further alterations. It was accordingly ſent, and his Excellency expreſſed himſelf obliged by my readineſs in doing ſo, and ſaid he would reſtore it immediately.

In the evening it was brought back by one of his favourite and confidential ſervants, Ruttun Chund, a perſon whom I had never ſeen before, with ſome alterations; upon which I ſhall take the liberty of commenting in the manner I have done upon the firſt; the ſecond alterations will appear in red ink in the tranſlation, and on a ſeparate paper in Perſian.

The eraſure of "ſomewhere to the eaſtward" has a reference to a ſubſequent correction: the repetition of "certain cauſes" after the accuſations and complaints, is poſſibly with the view I have before aſcribed to them, or more probably for the purpoſe of ſome reſerved ſubſequent explanation; for as the tenor of his Excellency's laſt diſcourſe ſtrongly indicates the act to be the reſult of long deliberation, and not the ſudden ſuggeſtion of paſſion, it is not eaſy to diſcover what ends would be anſwered by a freſh diſcuſſion of theſe cauſes.

The third alteration of "Lucknow," inſtead of *here*, perhaps is intended not to preclude himſelf from remaining within the limits of theſe dominions, though I ſhould not conceive that he would feel himſelf at eaſe, when deſcended to a private ſituation, in any part of his country where his perſonal apprehenſions have been conſtantly alive, though ſurrounded with guards and ſpies.

Having ſubmitted to your Lordſhip, in detail, the whole of all the converſations which have paſſed between his Excellency and me on this intereſting occaſion, I cannot help obſerving, that I have been conſiderably embarraſſed between ſaying too much and too little; apprehenſive on the one hand that his Excellency might affect to yield to my perſuaſions and retain the charge of his Government, and on the other that he might aſcribe to me a too great eagerneſs for his removal.

The erroneous and detrimental ſyſtem under which every branch of this Government is conducted, and the total want throughout the country of eſtabliſhed

Courts for the Adminiſtration of Juſtice, are circumſtances well known to your Lordſhip; but I think it my duty to ſtate the cauſe* which has operated as an obſtruction againſt any effectual aid or interference on my part towards remedying the evils which have been increaſing under the Government of the preſent Nawaub Vizier.

It ſeems to me to ariſe from that full authority given to the Nawaub in the cloſe of the 17th article of the Treaty, over his houſehold affairs, hereditary dominions, his troops, and his ſubjects.

However juſtly, on the principles of an Independent Government, the interference of the Reſident may have been circumſcribed in Revenue matters, and in the internal arrangements of the country, yet ſeeing how inſeparably the intereſts of the two States are linked, I feel a conviction that the Engliſh Government ſhould at leaſt aſſume the power and right of inſpection and advice, and that the Nawaub ſhould be required to place his Government in ſuch a ſtate as will afford the means of the firſt, and be bound to a certain degree to attend to the laſt.—Indeed, however ſedulouſly his Excellency has been deſirous of excluding the Reſident from a knowledge or participation in theſe concerns, yet ſuch is the general want of confidence in his ſervants, and ſuch their inexperience in buſineſs, that he has been more than once obliged, ſince my reſidence here, to have recourſe to the influence of the Britiſh name to bring his Aumils to a ſettlement.

It is my intention, as early as poſſible, to ſubmit to your Lordſhip, officially, a connected detail of the whole of this intereſting affair; but, as in a matter of ſo much ſecrecy and delicacy I cannot intruſt any thing to be tranſcribed by another perſon, and meet with frequent interruptions from the common current of buſineſs, I fear it will not be in my power to tranſmit it before to-morrow.

Lucknow, I have the honour to be, &c.
Novem^r 21, 1799. (Signed) *Wm Scott.*

The Right honble. the Earl of Mornington, K. P.

(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Paper prepared in Perſian, by the Reſident at Lucknow, at the deſire of his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, ſubmitted to his Excellency on the 14th of November 1799, and returned to the Reſident on the 18th of the ſame Month, when the alterations which appear on the face of the Perſian Paper were written by his Excellency's own hand, in preſence of the Reſident and his Moonſhee Mohubbut Ally Khan. The alterations which appear in Red Ink in this Tranſlation are ſubſequent corrections by his Excellency, he having ſent for the Draft for the purpoſe.

On Thurſday the 13th of Jummadie ul Sanni A. H. 1214, or 12th November 1799, his Excellency the Nabob Vizier honoured me with a viſit, and in a private conference enjoined me to addreſs the Right honourable the Governor General to (under certain circumſtances for certain reaſons) the following effect:—That his Excellency finding it impoſſible ^ to conduct the affairs of his Government with eaſe to himſelf, and to the advantage of his ſubjects, was deſirous, from the ſuggeſtions of his own mind, cordially and voluntarily to relinquiſh the Empire, and ^ ~~paſs his days in quiet and free from care.~~ proceed somewhere to the Eastward —

I entreated his Excellency to explain the motives which influenced him to relinquiſh ſo great an Empire, and begged that he would ſtate the whole of the cauſes which induced him to that reſolution, in order that meaſures might be taken to remove them, ſince, by the friendſhip and aſſiſtance of the Engliſh Company, and by the zealous exertions of myſelf, his ſincere well-wiſher, the Adminiſtration of his Government could aſſuredly be conducted to the proſperity of his country, to the happineſs of his ſubjects, to the eaſe and ſatisfaction of himſelf, and to the acquiſition of a great name. His Excellency replied, that it was true; but that, owing to the ^ ~~inceſſant toils and cares of Government~~ diſpoſitions, enmity, diſobedience, and negligence of the people here, and certain cauſes, his mind was utterly withdrawn from it ^ and diſguſted, and that on this account he entertained the firm reſolution of relinquiſhing the Empire; and as his Lordſhip would nominate one of his Sons to ſucceed him, his name would remain eſtabliſhed.

After

After the relinquiſhment of the Government his Excellency had no wiſh of reſiding ~~here,~~ at Lucknow, nor of interfering, in the ſmalleſt degree, in the concerns of the country. What his Excellency poſſeſſed was ſufficient for his neceſſary expences; but that whatever his Lordſhip might eſtabliſh for his Sons and other branches of his family, would be a ſource of great ſatisfaction to him; and that his Excellency would with his own hands place his Son on the Muſnud!

True Tranſlation.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*, Reſident, Lucknow.

The corrections in Black Ink are the firſt alterations made by his Excellency.

A true Copy of the Tranſlation.

Secret.

The Right honourable the Earl of MORNINGTON, K.P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord,

A MEETING having been appointed by his Excellency the Vizier, at the Reſident's houſe, on the 12th inſtant, for the purpoſe, as I underſtood, of concerting with me the means of carrying into immediate effect the important Military Reform recommended by your Lordſhip, his Excellency imparted to me his ſecret though determined reſolution of abdicating the Government, but did not until the 20th authorize me to make a communication of his intentions to your Lordſhip.

This Reſolution of his Excellency is of ſo extraordinary and intereſting a tendency in its immediate object, and involves conſiderations of ſuch magnitude and delicacy in its execution and future conſequences, that I feel it my duty to recite to your Lordſhip, as diſtinctly and as fully as my memory will allow, in a connected detail, the ſeveral converſations which have taken place upon the ſubject, and as they were not of long duration, and committed to paper immediately upon their concluſion, I truſt, that no material part of them can have eſcaped me.

His Excellency began by obſerving, that he had frequently declared to me the impoſſibility of his conducting the affairs of his country under exiſting circumſtances; that probably I had not comprehended the full drift of thoſe expreſſions, or had conceived they were uttered in a moment of ill humour; that the real meaning of them was an earneſt and ſincere deſire to relinquiſh a Government which he could not manage with ſatisfaction to himſelf or to the advantage of his ſubjects.

Deſirous of penetrating into the motives which influenced his Excellency to ſuch a reſolution, and of diſcovering the ſincerity of his declarations, I entreated his Excellency would impart to me the cauſes which rendered it impoſſible for him to regulate and conduct the affairs of his Government.

He replied, that they were well known to me; to which I obſerved, that I muſt candidly confeſs, that under the preſent total want of arrangement for the diſpatch of public buſineſs, and without the aid and advice of able, zealous, and reſponſible Miniſters to take a ſhare in the laborious and inceſſant concerns of the extenſive empire, the affairs of it muſt fall into confuſion, and the intereſts of his ſubjects be neglected; but that if his Excellency would condeſcend to avail himſelf of the advice and aſſiſtance which I was commanded by your Lordſhip to afford, and which I was at all times and on all occaſions ready to exert to the utmoſt of my abilities, I would be anſwerable that the affairs of the country could be conducted to the proſperity and happineſs of his people, to his own eaſe, and to the acquiſition of a great name.

His Excellency replied, that this was true; but that it was impoſſible for one perſon to judge of the feelings of another, and that his mind not bing diſpoſed to the cares and fatigues of Government, he had come to the fixed reſolution of retiring from them, and added, that as your Lordſhip would, on his abdication, exalt one of his Sons to the Muſnud, his name would remain.

Acknowledging the juſtneſs of the remark, of the impracticability of penetrating into the ſecret feelings of another perſon, I deſiſted from further reaſoning; but to take away every ground on which the expectation or hope could

could be built of the ſelection of a Succeſſor, I adverted to the right attached by our Government to Primogeniture, ſo ſtrongly exemplified in his own perſon; in which remark his Excellency acquieſced, and ſaid which ever of his Sons your Lordſhip thought proper.

His Excellency declared, in unequivocal terms, that in relinquiſhing the Empire he renounced every wiſh of interfering in its concerns, or of reſiding within its limits; and that the money he was in poſſeſſion of was ſufficient for his own ſupport, and for the procurement of every gratification he could deſire in a private ſtation; but he truſted your Lordſhip would eſtabliſh ſuitable allowances for his Sons, and the other branches of his family, whom he wiſhed to leave at Lucknow.

Anxious, on ſo ſolemn an occaſion as the abdication of an Empire, to be in poſſeſſion of ſome written document, leſt my recital of a private converſation, without the preſence of a third perſon, ſhould be denied, or affirmed to be in part miſrepreſented, I aſked his Excellency if he did not think it adviſable to addreſs himſelf direct to your Lordſhip; this he declined, on the pretence that there was no perſon about him in whom he could confide in an affair of ſo much ſecrecy and delicacy.

I then informed his Excellency, that I ſhould immediately communicate the ſubſtance of the converſation to your Lordſhip; but he deſired that I would prepare the draft of a Letter in Engliſh, and, before the diſpatch of it, ſubmit for his peruſal a tranſlation in the Perſian language.

This I promiſed to execute, and exhorted his Excellency to reflect moſt ſeriouſly, in the interval, on the meaſure he had in contemplation, which was the moſt momentous that could be undertaken by a Sovereign.

Having prepared in Perſian an abſtract of the converſation, I waited upon his Excellency on the 14th, when he had declared his perſeverance in the determination he had two days before revealed to me, accompanied by ſome explanations of the motives which influenced his reſolution; theſe, however, not being new in ſubſtance, called from me only a repetition of that advice and thoſe aſſurances which I had frequently urged to his conſideration.

They conſiſted of general accuſations againſt the refractory and perverſe diſpoſitions of the people at large; of complaints againſt the fidelity and zeal of the men immediately about his perſon; of the arrogance of ſome of the Aumils, and the open diſobedience of others. I replied that the remedy to this aggregate of evils was eaſy, and within his Excellency's own power; that a vigilant, ſtrong, and juſt Adminiſtration would ſecure the obedience of the bulk of his ſubjects on the firm principles of attachment to his Perſon and Government: that a conciliatory and encouraging conduct on his part would ſecure fidelity, and enliven zeal; and that the Reform of his Military Eſtabliſhment, on the principles ſo forcibly and repeatedly urged by your Lordſhip, was the ſpecific meaſure that would curb the arrogance of the Aumils, and enforce a prompt execution and implicit obſervance of any Revenue Regulations which his wiſdom might eſtabliſh; and, in concluſion I again pledged myſelf, if his Excellency would reject the intereſted advice of favourites, and be guided by the impartial and friendly counſel which your Lordſhip would convey to him through me, that the affairs of his Government could be conducted with eaſe to himſelf, to the acquiſition of an high reputation, to the proſperity of his country, and to the happineſs of his ſubjects.

Having preſented for his Excellency's peruſal the abſtract in Perſian of the firſt converſation, his Excellency retained it, and expreſſed his intention of addreſſing himſelf direct to your Lordſhip.

On the 16th I ſent a meſſage to his Excellency, intimating a deſire of waiting upon him the following day; to which I received an anſwer, that if my intended viſit was to confer on the ſubject known to us, he was intent upon it, and preparing to paſs the 17th at a garden, and purpoſed viſiting me on the 18th; if I had not any urgent buſineſs to communicate he could wiſh that the interview might be poſtponed until that day.

His Excellency did me the honour of a viſit on the 18th, and after conſulting me on the ſettlement with one of his Aumils, was taking his leave, when I took the liberty of aſking his Excellency, whether he had made any progreſs in his intended addreſs to your Lordſhip, to which he replied, that he had written ſomething.

On the 19th, his Excellency ſent me a verbal meſſage, that he purpoſed breakfaſting with me on the following morning. In the evening my Moonſhee waited upon him, and expreſſed my acknowledgements for the honour his Excellency intended

tended me: but that, as he had honoured me with a viſit the preceding day, it was my wiſh, as well from reſpect as inclination, to attend upon him. He replied, that amongſt friends it was the ſame thing; that my houſe was his, and his mine.

According to the appointment, his Excellency honoured me with a viſit on the 20th, and, when retired into a private apartment, produced the Paper which I had preſented to him on the 14th. Wiſhing to make ſome alterations in it, he deſired the attendance of the Moonſhee who had written it. Pen and ink being brought, his Excellency with his own hand wrote ſeveral alterations and additions which had been previouſly traced with pencil.

Having added, at the end of the Paper, that he would place his Son on the Muſnud with his own hands, his Excellency obſerved, that it was introduced with a view of ſhewing to the world, that his abdication was at his own ſuggeſtion, and voluntary; to which I replied, that I truſted it never could be imagined that the Engliſh Government had uſed compulſory means, or even perſuaſions, for the removal of his Excellency from his hereditary dominions.

His Excellency delivered the Paper into my hands, deſiring, that after a Copy of it was taken, it might be returned to him, with a fair Copy, and enjoining me to loſe no time in addreſſing your Lordſhip on the ſubject.

After receiving the Paper, I obſerved to his Excellency, that your Lordſhip would naturally make this reflection, that if his Excellency, a man of mature judgment, of ſound underſtanding, and extenſive experience, found it impoſſible to conduct the affairs of the empire, what grounds were there to expect, that a young man, uninſtructed in the ways of the world, and unpractiſed in buſineſs, could poſſeſs the neceſſary qualifications of ſo arduous a ſituation; to which his Excellency replied, that he would have the benefit of that advice and aſſiſtance ſo often proffered to him.

I was then going to prepare his Excellency to expect that your Lordſhip's wiſdom would moſt probably ſuggeſt ſome modifications of the Treaty, or comprehenſive arrangements for the future Government of the country; but before I could make any progreſs he interrupted me, by ſaying that your Lordſhip's anſwer might be expected in the courſe of twenty days.

After talking ſome time on other ſubjects, the Nawaub obſerved that your Lordſhip would feel much uneaſineſs at the contents of the Paper; to which I replied, that your Lordſhip would certainly be concerned, and ſurprized at the momentous meaſure determined on by his Excellency. He ſaid, the meaſure was doubtleſsly momentous, and the moſt ſerious that a Sovereign could undertake; that he conſidered it, not only a renunciation of a kingdom, but of the world, but added, emphatically, that the execution of it was indiſpenſable, ſince he was neither pleaſed with the people, nor they with him; and that, in fact, his mind was not from the firſt diſpoſed to the cares of Government, nor reconciled to them upon experience.

His Excellency, ſome hours after his departure, ſent me a note, requeſting that I would return, by my Moonſhee, the draft of the Paper, corrected by himſelf, being deſirous of conſidering of ſome further alterations. It was accordingly ſent, when he expreſſed himſelf obliged by my readineſs in returning it, and promiſed to reſtore it immediately. In the evening it was brought back to me by one of his favourite ſervants, Ruttun Chund, a perſon whom I had never ſeen before, with ſome corrections.

A Copy of the Perſian Paper, as it now ſtands, and one ſhewing the alterations, together with tranſlations, are herewith tranſmitted for your Lordſhip's information.

Having thus detailed the whole of the converſations which have been held on this important ſubject, I ſhall take the liberty of making ſuch reflections on his Excellency's reſolution as occur to my mind; and though, as his Excellency juſtly obſerved, it is not poſſible to penetrate into the internal feelings of another perſon, yet an attentive ſtudy of his Excellency's character, and a review of his conduct ſince his exaltation to the Empire, may ſerve to throw ſome light upon his ſentiments.

His Excellency, for a ſeries of years, felt and enjoyed the comforts of a private ſtation. Ambition, if that quality ever had poſſeſſion of his breaſt, might have been weakened by the deſpair of gratifying it, and at length have ſubſided in other habits and purſuits. The tenor of his diſcourſe ſtrongly indicates the act to be the reſult of mature and long deliberation, and not the ſudden ſuggeſtion of paſſion; it is not

 therefore

therefore improbable that at the moment of aſcending the Muſnud he was meditating the period and the means of a retreat.

Power, ſince his acceſſion to the Empire, has only been exerciſed in acts that tend to the gratification of his ruling propenſity, avarice. Timid in his diſpoſition, he is afraid of ſecret enemies amongſt the old ſervants of his brother, whom his unkindneſs has diſguſted; and, unconciliating in his manners, he has acquired no new friends. In his public conduct, as a Prince, he has in no one inſtance evinced a deſire for the proſperity of his country, nor ſhewn a wiſh to tranſmit his dominions to his poſterity improved in their reſources or ameliorated in their Adminiſtration.

Unequal himſelf to inceſſant application to buſineſs, with a neglect inexplicable, unleſs from a jealouſy of having his ſecrets penetrated into, it has been his aim to conduct the affairs of his Government in ſecluſion, without oſtenſible aſſiſtance, and with an avidity unaccountable, unleſs from a ſecret wiſh of abandoning his empire; he has graſped at immediate and trifling advantages to the relinquiſhment of future and ſubſtantial benefits; and, whilſt accumulating wealth in his private treaſure, ſuffers the penſioners and public ſervants to experience the moſt ſevere diſtreſs by a long detention of their eſtabliſhed allowances.

The money and jewels found upon his acceſſion have been removed from the uſual place of depoſit to the womens apartments; and it is generally believed that his accumulations amount to a crore of Rupees: a ſum, however enormous, probably not much exaggerated, when it is conſidered that, in addition to Nuzzerannas, and other means of acquiring wealth which have been practiſed, he has uniformly, as it is affirmed, appropriated to himſelf the ſame monthly ſums for his perſonal expences as were fixed by his Brother, though the eſtabliſhment of every department has been conſiderably diminiſhed, and the ſtricteſt economy obſerved in every houſhold arrangement.

Your Lordſhip will obſerve, by the additions in the Paper, that his Excellency dwells even to repetition on the expreſſions, of exiſting circumſtances; or in this manner; and certain cauſes. It is not eaſy to conjecture what may be the cauſes which he inſinuates, but conceals with ſo much reſerve; if they have a reference to my conduct, I can only affirm that it has been confined to expoſtulations and advice; and that he has never aſked my aſſiſtance until his own meaſures have failed, and then expecting the exertion of my influence to enforce payment of demands, under an implicit and unbounded confidence in the ſtatement which he was pleaſed to make of the caſe; inquiries and inveſtigations on the other ſide of the queſtion, without which I invariably and candidly told him I could not interfere, may be regarded by him as a diſtruſt of his own principles of probity and juſtice, and as a deſign to ſupport his Aumils againſt him.

His Excellency has no children alive by marriage; four Sons, of the age of manhood, uſually attend him, the eldeſt of whom, Ghazee u-dein Hyder, is twenty-five years of age, or more, and appears to be of a mild, but rather heavy diſpoſition; a Son, five or ſix years old, ſometimes makes his appearance at the palace, and there may probably be ſeveral other children in Mehul.

Not to interrupt the thread of the narrative upon this important ſubject, I have omitted to introduce, in their proper places, the frequent alluſions made by me to the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment. In every converſation, however, I took occaſion to preſs the ſubject upon his Excellency's conſideration, but he invariably, and ſomewhat impatiently evaded the diſcuſſion, by declaring that under the propoſition to be ſubmitted to your Lordſhip it was totally unneceſſary.

Lucknow, November 22, 1799. I have the honour to be, &c. (Signed) *William Scott.*

Tranſlation of a Paper prepared by the Reſident at Lucknow, by deſire of his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, ſubmitted to his Excellency on the 14th of November 1799, and reſtored to the Reſident on the 20th of the ſame month, when ſome of the alterations which appear on the face of the Perſian Paper, (N° 2) were written by his Excellency's own hand, in the preſence of the Reſident, and his Moonſhee, Mohubbut Ally Khan; thoſe to which red ink is affixed were ſubſequent alterations made by the Vizier on his deſiring that the Paper might be returned to him.

On Tueſday the 13th of Jummadie, ul Sannie Anno H. 1214, or 12th November 1799, his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier honoured me with a viſit, and in a private

private conference ſtrongly enjoined me to addreſs the Right Honble the Governor General to the following effect; that his Excellency finding it impoſſible, under exiſting circumſtances, from certain cauſes, to conduct the affairs of his Government with eaſe to himſelf and to the advantage of his ſubjects, was deſirous, from the ſuggeſtions of his own mind, cordially and voluntarily to relinquiſh the Empire.

I entreated that his Excellency would explain the motives which influenced him to relinquiſh ſo great an Empire, and begged that he would ſtate the whole of the cauſes which induced him to that reſolution, in order that meaſures might be taken to remove them; ſince by the friendſhip and aſſiſtance of the Engliſh Company, and by the exertions of myſelf, his ſincere well-wiſher, the Adminiſtration of his Government could aſſuredly be conducted to the proſperity of his country, to the happineſs of his ſubjects, to the eaſe and ſatisfaction of himſelf, and to the acquiſition of a great name. His Excellency replied that this was all true, but that, owing to the diſpoſitions, enmity, diſobedience, and negligence of the people here, and certain cauſes, his mind was completely withdrawn from and diſguſted with the Government; on this account he entertained the firm reſolution of relinquiſhing it; and as his Lordſhip would nominate one of his Sons as his ſucceſſor, his name would remain eſtabliſhed.

After the relinquiſhment of the Government, his Excellency entertained no wiſh of reſiding at Lucknow, nor of interfering in the concerns of the Country; what his Excellency poſſeſſed was ſufficient for his neceſſary expences, but that whatever his Lordſhip might eſtabliſh for his Sons, and other branches of his family, would be a ſource of great ſatisfaction to him, and that his Excellency with his own hands would place his Son on the Muſnud.

True tranſlation of the Paper as it now ſtands.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſident, Lucknow.

Calcutta, 22d November 1792.

Private.

My dear Scott,

I incloſe, by Lord Mornington's direction, a draft in Engliſh, of ſuch a Treaty as his Lordſhip means ſhall be propoſed to the Vizier, in purſuance of the deſign announced by his Excellency, and communicated in your Letter of the 12th inſtant. His Lordſhip's intention in furniſhing you with the preſent draft is to put you in poſſeſſion, as ſoon and as diſtinctly as poſſible, of the extent and ſhape of his views on this occaſion, as well as of the particular mode in which he propoſes to give effect to thoſe views.

A Perſian Tranſlation of this Document will be forwarded to you when the Treaty itſelf ſhall be ſent to you officially, which will probably be in the courſe of two or three days; the Treaty will be accompanied by detailed inſtructions; by a memorial, perhaps explanatory of its principles, and by a declaration calculated to conciliate the different claſſes of people in Oude, and intended by his Lordſhip to be publiſhed, whenever the Treaty ſhould be executed, and the Government of the country be in conſequence aſſumed by the Company. In the meanwhile it will be uſeful to you to be apprized, in the manner the encloſure will apprize you, of his Lordſhip's plan of proceeding in this important affair.

The ſpirit of his Lordſhip's Treaty will at once be obvious to your diſcernment; adhering to this, you will not of courſe allow yourſelf to be embarraſſed by his Letter, when a departure from this ſhall appear to you to be expedient, either for the purpoſe of humouring any prejudice or paſſion of the Nabob, or on any other account; thus, even if he were to make a difficulty of paying off the Subſidy of the extra troops, as ſtipulated in the Eleventh Article, his Lorſhip rather than put his main object to any hazard, would not heſitate waving that demand, becauſe, important as it is in a pecuniary view, its conceſſion would not in the ſlighteſt degree affect any fundamental principle of the arrangement.

Ever, &c.

(Signed) *W. Kirkpatrick.*

20.
24.

TREATY between the United Company of Merchants of England trading to the Eaſt Indies, and his Excellency the Nawaub SAADUT ALLY KHAN, for veſting in the ſaid Company the Civil and Military Governments of Oude and its Dependencies.

WHEREAS the Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan, &c. is deſirous of providing for the permanent defence of the territories of Oude againſt external enemies, and of eſtabliſhing in the ſaid territories a ſyſtem of Adminiſtration which ſhall effectually ſecure the internal tranquillity of the ſaid territories, and promote the proſperity and happineſs of the inhabitants thereof: And Whereas, the ſaid Nawaub being ſatisfied that theſe ſalutary and important objects cannot be obtained otherwiſe than by the direct interpoſition of the wiſdom, juſtice, and power of the Britiſh Government, has ſignified to the Right honourable Lord Mornington, K. P. &c. &c. Governor General, his Excellency's earneſt deſire that his Lordſhip ſhould adminiſter the Government of the ſaid territories in the name and on the behalf of the Honourable Engliſh Company, and that proviſion ſhould now be made for the due Adminiſtration of the ſaid Government in all time to come; and the Right honourable the Earl of Mornington, K. P. &c. Governor General in Council, having acceded to the ſaid propoſal, the following Treaty is now entered into by the Right honourable the Earl of Mornington, K. P. Governor General in Council, on behalf of the ſaid United Company on the one part, and by the Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan on behalf of himſelf and his Heirs for ever, on the other part.

Firſt Article.—The Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan hereby veſts in perpetuity the ſole and excluſive Adminiſtration of the Civil and Military Government of all the territories and dependencies of the State of Oude, together with the full and entire right and title to the Revenues thereof, in the Honourable Engliſh Company; and his Excellency hereby empowers the ſaid Company, in their own name, and on their own behalf, to exerciſe for ever all the powers, authorities, and rights appertaining to the ſaid Company.

Second Article.—Whereas it is eſſentially neceſſary, for the purpoſe of enabling the ſaid Company to adminiſter the Government of Oude, that his Excellency the ſaid Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan ſhould remove from the territories of Oude; and whereas his Excellency has expreſſed his deſire that a place ſhould be appointed for his reſidence within the province of Bengal, or of Behar, his Excellency will therefore remove from the territories of Oude whenever the Governor General in Council ſhall deem his Excellency's removal to be expedient, and his Excellency will for the future reſide at and will not hereafter change the place of his reſidence without the knowledge and conſent of the Governor General in Council.

Third Article.—The ſons of the Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan, and all other perſons, whoſe continuance in the territories of Oude may appear to the Governor General in Council to be incompatible with the ſpeedy and complete eſtabliſhment of the authority of the Company in the ſaid territories, ſhall be removed into the Company's Provinces, ſhall reſide for the future at ſuch place as may be appointed by the Britiſh Government, and ſhall not hereafter change the place of their reſpective reſidences without the knowledge and conſent of the Governor General in Council.

Fourth Article.—The Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan will not introduce into the Company's Provinces, nor at any time entertain a greater number of followers, ſervants, or attendants, than ſhall be regulated by an inſtrument in writing, to be executed between his Excellency and the Governor General in Council; and all his Excellency's followers, ſervants, and attendants, ſhall be ſubject to the juriſdiction of the Civil and Criminal Courts of Judicature within the Company's authority, in the ſame manner as the ſubjects of the Britiſh Government.

Fifth Article.—His Excellency will not correſpond with any foreign Power without the knowledge and conſent of the Governor General in Council.

Sixth Article.—The Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan ſhall retain all the treaſure, jewels, and other movable property now in his poſſeſſion; and the Company engages that his Excellency ſhall be ſecured in the ſole and abſolute diſpoſal of the whole of the ſaid property.

Seventh Article.—The Company engage to allow to each of his Excellency's ſons, hereafter named, *viz.* the ſum of Rupees each annually during their reſpective lives.

Eighth

Eighth Article.—The horſes, elephants, and other cattle attached to any of the Military Eſtabliſhments, and all cannon, arms, and military ſtores, whether depoſited in any of the fortreſſes or arſenals, or elſewhere in his Excellency's territories, ſhall be delivered to the Company.

Ninth Article.—The Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan will pay from his private funds all debts (excluſive of the juſt arrears really due to his Civil and Military Eſtabliſhments) which may have been incurred by him, or with his ſanction, from the time of his acceſſion to the Muſnud, to the date of this Treaty.

Tenth Article.—The Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan ſhall not be reſponſible for any debts contracted by the late Nabob Aſuf ul Dowlah.

Eleventh Article.—The Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan ſhall defray, from ſuch funds as ſhall remain in his poſſeſſion, all Arrears of Subſidy due to the Company, under the Treaty concluded with his Excellency on the 1798, to the date of this Treaty, and alſo all arrears due to the Company under the Article of the firſt-mentioned Treaty, on account of any exceſs in the number of troops ſtipulated by the ſaid Article, to be maintained in Oude by the Company for the defence of his Excellency's territories.

Twelfth Article.—The Company will diſcharge all juſt arrears really due to the Military and the Civil Eſtabliſhments of the Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan, which have accrued ſince his Excellency's acceſſion to the Muſnud, to the date of the Treaty.—His Excellency engages to furniſh accurate accounts of theſe arrears.

Thirteenth Article.—All arrears, or debts, due at the ſame time of executing this Treaty to the State of Oude, on account of Revenue, or on any other account, ſhall belong to the Company.

Fourteenth Article.—The Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan will deliver to the Officers of the ſaid Company all the Records, Accounts, and Archives of the State of Oude.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *E. Golding.*

Private.

Calcutta, 25th Nov. 1799.

My dear Scott,

I now ſend you a Perſian tranſlation of the Treaty tranſmitted to you on the 22d inſtant; I alſo ſend you part of a propoſed memorial, explanatory of the principles of the Treaty; what now goes to you relates only to the firſt Article, but you will perceive that in this part the leading and moſt eſſential principles of Lord Mornington's plan are fully developed; what remains will regard the detailed or ſubordinate parts of the plan.

Although theſe are as yet private communications, Lord Mornington intends you ſhould act upon them, if occaſion ſhould offer, before you receive them in an official form; they are, I think, ſufficient to enable you to conclude the Treaty without any reference to Calcutta, ſhould you find the Vizier willing to cloſe upon his Lordſhip's Articles. The declaration does not preſs, becauſe, as the object of that is no other than to conciliate the generality, and to make the purpoſed change palatable to them, it will not be required until every thing is about to be made public, which of courſe will not be until all the previous Military Movements, or preparations, which may appear to you to be requiſite, ſhall have been adopted.

It is the opinion of his Lordſhip, that whether the propoſed Treaty ſhall be carried into effect, or only the reform of the Vizier's Military Eſtabliſhment ſo long meditated; the precautions to be taken with reſpect to the diſtribution of the Company's troops will be much the ſame. On this point, however, your judgment, aided by that of Sir James Craig, muſt ultimately decide; and accordingly his Lordſhip authorizes you, for the purpoſe of enabling you to conſult freely on that ſubject with that Officer, to communicate to him, under ſuitable injunctions of ſecrecy, the whole or any part of the preſent tranſactions you may think proper.

Ever, &c.

Lieut-Colonel Scott. (Signed) *W. Kirkpatrick.*

Notes for a Memorial explanatory of the grounds of the ſeveral Articles of the Treaty.

Firſt Article.—If the Nawaub ſhould object to this Article, and preſs the immediate or the eventual eſtabliſhment of one of his ſons on the Muſnud, arguments to the following effect may be urged to induce him to relinquiſh this point.

It may be ſtated to the Nawaub, that the full and undiſguiſed communication which he has made to the Governor General of the real ſtate of the affairs of Oude, and the reſolution which his Excellency has formed, with a view of providing for the future ſecurity and proſperity of that country, afford the moſt ſtriking proofs of his candour and wiſdom, as well as of his regard for the happineſs of the inhabitants of Oude, and of his confidence in the Engliſh Government.

The Governor General is perſuaded, that at the moment when the Nawaub has formed a reſolution ſo highly honourable to his underſtanding, his Excellency cannot accompany that reſolution by a ſtipulation which would defeat its beneficial operation, not only with relation to his Excellency's perſonal eaſe and comfort, but to the tranquillity and proſperity of Oude, and to the permanent ſecurity of both States.

For a ſeries of years the Engliſh Government has viewed with concern and alarm the progreſs of the diſorders prevailing in every branch of the Civil and Military Adminiſtration of Oude. Thoſe diſorders have at length reached ſuch an extremity as to menace with the moſt ſerious danger both his Excellency's perſon and dominions, and to affect eventually the ſafety of the Company's Poſſeſſions.

The ſame wiſdom and penetration which have opened to his Excellency's view the real nature of the embarraſſments in which he is involved, and convinced him of his inability to extricate himſelf by his own exertions, will equally ſatisfy him, that evils of ſuch magnitude and inveteracy cannot be remedied otherwiſe than by the gradual and regular operation of a ſyſtem of meaſures founded on principles of juſtice and true policy, and enforced by all the power and energy of the Britiſh Government.

It muſt be obvious to his Excellency, that to place a Succeſſor on the Muſnud is altogether incompatible with the eſtabliſhment of ſuch a ſyſtem.

Theſe conſiderations have induced the Governor General, in the Draft of the Treaty now offered to his Excellency, to ſtipulate that his Excellency ſhall commit the ſole and excluſive Adminiſtration of the Government of Oude to the Company in perpetuity; and the Governor General is convinced that this arrangement alone can effectually promote the ſalutary views and real intereſts of his Excellency.

The Britiſh Government cannot conſent to meet his Excellency's wiſhes on any other conditions. His Excellency was placed on the Muſnud by the juſtice of the Britiſh Government, and has been maintained in that high ſituation by the Britiſh power, and he is bound to certain public engagements, the due performance of which is equally the duty of his Excellency and the Governor General to ſecure; ſince his Excellency's acceſſion he has been enabled to make a conſiderable addition to his treaſure, while the arrears of the Public Eſtabliſhments have remained and ſtill continue unprovided. Under theſe circumſtances his Excellency's retirement from the Government, in favour of any other Succeſſor than the Company, would indeed exonerate him from his engagements under the late Treaty, and (on the conditions ſtated by his Excellency) would leave him in poſſeſſion of whatever public treaſure devolved to him by the removal of Vizier Ally, or has ſince been accumulated by himſelf under the protection of the Company. But the embarraſſments of the State of Oude, and of the Company, would be aggravated in the ſame proportion in which his Excellency would be relieved: his Excellency's Succeſſor would be left in a ſituation utterly unequal to the preſent payment of the Subſidy; and the ſecurity of the Company for the future payment of that demand would be ſhaken to the foundation. It is therefore evident, that the Governor General is bound by every motive of duty to diſcountenance, and even to oppoſe the retirement of his Excellency from the Government of Oude, on the conditions of his appropriating any ſhare of the public Treaſure to his own uſe, and of his leaving a Succeſſor on the Muſnud, bound by the Treaty which his Excellency concluded, but deprived by him of the means of fulfilling its ſtipulations.

If

If his Excellency ſhould perſiſt in his determination to place one of his Sons on the Muſnud, he muſt be informed that the Britiſh Government cannot conſent to the eſtabliſhment of any of his younger Sons to the excluſion of the eldeſt; whatever latitude the practice and laws of Hindoſtan may admit on the queſtion of ſucceſſion to ſovereign power, the Governor General is of opinion that in the event of his Excellency's Abdication, no reaſonable ground would exiſt for the excluſion of his eldeſt Son, and his Lordſhip therefore wiſhes his Excellency to be fully apprized, as ſoon as poſſible, that the Britiſh Government will not ſanction the ſucceſſion in any other branch of his family.

But ſuppoſing no obſtacle to exiſt to the ſelection of a Succeſſor from his Excellency's younger Sons, what rational hope could be entertained that his Excellency's Succeſſor would be competent to the correction of thoſe evils which his Excellency himſelf, aided by all his experience and knowledge of public affairs, has confeſſed himſelf unable to remedy?

Under the Adminiſtration of a Succeſſor neceſſarily deſtitute of the ſame experience and knowledge, we muſt apprehend an aggravation of all the exiſting evils, and conſequently the acceleration of the dangers which muſt inevitably reſult to both States.

Experience has manifeſted the inefficacy of a partial or indirect interference of the Britiſh Government for the reform of the Adminiſtration of Oude. It cannot be doubted, that the ſame cauſeswhich have hitherto fruſtrated all our efforts to effect that ſalutary object by the interpoſition of our advice, would continue to operate under every divided government, and conſequently that it would be in vain to expect any beneficial effect from any ſyſtem of meaſures planned by the Britiſh Government, whilſt any other powers ſhall exiſt in the country to impede the eſtabliſhment of that ſyſtem, or to counteract its operation.

If any reaſonable hope could be entertained, under any circumſtances, of the practicability of eſtabliſhing and enforcing a wiſe ſyſtem of Adminiſtration under a divided authority, his Excellency muſt be ſenſible that the Governor General could not deſire a more favourable conjuncture than that now offered by his Excellency's continuance on the Muſnud. The ſenſe entertained by his Excellency of his own difficulties, and the unreſerved communication which he has made of their cauſes, afford the ſtrongeſt pledge of of his Excellency's diſpoſition to effect a ſubſtantial reform. If with theſe inclinations on the part of his Excellency; and with the anxiety of the Britiſh Government for the eſtabliſhment of a juſt and efficient ſyſtem of Adminiſtration throughout the Province of Oude, both parties deſpair of accompliſhing their common views, what proſpect can remain of ſuch an improvement under a Succeſſor whoſe youth and want of experience might not only render him inſenſible to the prevalent ſyſtem of abuſe, but expoſe him to the evil influence of perſons intereſted in its perpetuation?

Under whatever terms or encouragement a Succeſſor might be placed on the Muſnud, he muſt retain all the neceſſary reſponſibility of the ſituation, and be rendered anſwerable for all the debts of the State, and for all the arrears of the Civil and Military Eſtabliſhments. The diſcharge of theſe demands, and the proviſions to be made for the unavoidable expences of the Succeſſor, would neceſſarily diminiſh thoſe funds which his Excellency probably propoſes to reſerve entire for his own private uſe.

His Excellency will alſo conſider whether his own tranquillity and peace of mind, might not be affected by the eſtabliſhment of any of his family in a ſituation which may induce them to forget their duties and obligations to his Excellency, and may fill their minds with ſentiments of diſtruſt and jealouſy, if not of hatred.

So rare are the inſtances of Sovereign Princes remaining contented after the abdication of power, that his Excellency's Succeſſor will always apprehend the poſſibility of a change in his Excellency's preſent averſion to the fatigues of Government; this apprehenſion may lead to the moſt fatal attempts againſt the eaſe and even againſt the life of his Excellency; more particularly will this evil be aggravated when his Excellency's Succeſſor muſt neceſſarily be his eldeſt Son, who is ſuppoſed to harbour ſentiments incompatible with filial duty and affection.

Theſe conſiderations will no doubt ſatisfy his Excellency that the appointment of any Succeſſor, whether under proviſions for the interference of the Engliſh Government in the conduct of his affairs, or otherwiſe, would neceſſarily preclude all hope of the eſtabliſhment of any wiſe or permanent ſyſtem of Adminiſtration

 in

in Oude; that it would diſturb his Excellency's private comfort and happineſs in his retirement, not only by eſtabliſhing the independence of one of his Sons, but by diminiſhing the amount of the proviſion to be appropriated to his Excellency's own maintenance; that if any Succeſſor could be ſanctioned by the Britiſh Government after his Excellency's Abdication, he muſt be his Excellency's eldeſt Son, to whoſe hands his Excellency would not wiſh to entruſt either wealth or power. A review of all theſe circumſtances will convince his Excellency that the Governor General cannot accede to his Excellency's Abdication (unleſs under the terms of this Article) without a ſacrifice of the ſecurity and military reſources of the Company; of the perſonal eaſe, and even ſafety of his Excellency; and of the welfare and happineſs of the inhabitants of Oude.

No alternative, therefore, can remain but his Excellency's continuance on the Muſnud under the ſubſiſting relations between the two States, or his retirement accompanied by this Article.

If his Excellency ſhould think fit to hold the Government (and it muſt never be forgotten that the idea of his retirement originated in his own mind) the Governor General will then proceed in concert with his Excellency to carry into ſpeedy effect (while the ſeaſon and the ſtate of political affairs in Hindoſtan continue favourable) the Reform which his Lordſhip has already ſuggeſted in his Excellency's Military and Civil Eſtabliſhments. This Reform is indiſpenſable to the mutual ſecurity of both States; it muſt not be fruſtrated or delayed.

His perſonal ſafety, and the ſpeedy and ſucceſsful accompliſhment of the intended arrangements, demand that not only the knowledge of any particular Article, but even that of the exiſtence of any ſuch Treaty, ſhould be confined to his Excellency's own breaſt until all the neceſſary arrangements can ſafely be carried into effect.

The Governor General is alſo perſuaded that his Excellency will be implicitly guided by the advice of the Reſident, with regard to all the meaſures preparatory to the accompliſhment of the different objects ſpecified in the Treaty.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *E. Golding*, Head Aſſiſtant.

Secret.

The Right honourable the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

Fort William.

My Lord,

Para. 1. I HAVE had the honour to receive your Lordſhip's commands in Colonel Kirkpatrick's Letter of the 20th inſtant.

2. The ſentiments therein delivered put me ſo completely in poſſeſſion of your Lordſhip's views, that I hope I ſhall be thoroughly prepared to enter upon the Negotiation on the baſis laid down, as ſoon as I ſhall be honoured with your Lordſhip's detailed inſtructions for my conduct.

3. In the meantime no occaſion that may preſent itſelf for confirming the Nawaub Vizier in his reſolution ſhall be neglected. His Excellency, however, is ſo averſe to that ſort of converſation out of which the ſubject might naturally ariſe, that I fear the only opportunity of introducing it will be under the unfavourable circumſtances of expoſtulating with him upon ſome meaſure of harſhneſs againſt individuals, or of injurious tendency to the country.

4. The arguments which ought to diſſuade him under his preſent intentions from acts calculated to increaſe the number of his enemies, and to impair the merit of his conceſſion, are ſo obvious, that it might be ſuppoſed his own prudence would ſuggeſt them, were not every faculty abſorbed in the deſire of accumulating wealth. Circumſpection and firmneſs, in caſes of real magnitude, may poſſibly prevent any ſerious injury or injuſtice; and forbearance in trifling matters, preclude uſeleſs and unpleaſant altercation.

5. Since the laſt communications I had the honour to make to your Lordſhip, under dates the 21ſt and 22d inſtant, his Excellency has preſerved a perfect ſilence on the ſubject in agitation. His public converſations, ſo far from betraying any ſymptoms of what muſt be paſſing in his mind, indicate permanent arrangements, and a ſucceſſion of amuſements for the cold ſeaſon. He projects hunting excurſions,

ſions, and recently, in private, mentioned to me an intention of that ſort with ſo ſerious an air, that I ſhould not be ſurprized were he to undertake one about the period he may expect your Lordſhip's reply to his propoſition.

6. After the moſt deliberate reflection on the ſubject of the Military Reform, I view the late propoſition of your Lordſhip for the immediate introduction of a force that ſhall be effective, and to be relied on, as of ſuch immenſe importance in every poſſible caſe, and ſo indiſpenſable for the preſervation of the tranquillity of the country in the accompliſhment of the object in your Lordſhip's contemplation, that nothing leſs than a moral conviction of his Excellency's abſolute refuſal to engage in the conſideration of it until your Lordſhip's anſwer ſhall be received, could reſtrain me from preſſing the ſubject upon him with all the weight of your Lordſhip's authority. And however concluſive is your Lordſhip's reaſoning in the 10th paragraph of Colonel Kirkpatrick's Letter, I cannot omit mentioning a ſuſpicion, that his Excellency in ſo long evading the execution of the meaſure, actuated by a motive of vanity, of which he poſſeſſes no inconſiderable ſhare, entertains the flimſy deſign of aſſuming to himſelf, amongſt his favourites, the credit of having preſerved, during his reign, the independent authority over the affairs of his country, both Civil and Military.

7. In adverting to the tranquillity of the country I do not mean to expreſs the moſt diſtant apprehenſion of any general oppoſition to the introduction of the Company's excluſive authority over the dominions of Oude, or any partial reſiſtance to it by the powerful and leading men; on the contrary, I have the ſtrongeſt confidence that Almas Aly Khan, Mirza Mehudy, and Rajah Shutal Purſhaud, the three great Aumils who engroſs almoſt the whole of the country, will ſubmit to that authority with implicit obedience, if not with pleaſure;—ſtill, however, ſome of the turbulent Zemindars in the remote corners may excite temporary diſturbances, or withhold the payment of their rents; and ſome of the battalions ſtationed at a diſtance from our troops, under the apprehenſion of being diſbanded, may diſcover ſymptoms of diſaffection and mutiny. The places chiefly in my contemplation are Azim Ghur, Goruckpoor, Baraitch, and, perhaps, ſome of the Northern diſtricts bordering upon the Rohilla Jagheer.

8. The only ſums due from the Nawaub to the Company are the Kiſt for the current month, three Lacks and forty thouſand Rupees on account of the repairs of Allahabad, and the amount chargeable to his Excellency on account of extra troops ſtationed in his dominions; a ſtatement of which, in Perſian, I furniſhed to his Excellency, but have not made a formal demand for the payment of it; on which point I take the liberty of requeſting your Lordſhip's directions.

Lucknow, I have the honour, &c.

Novr 29th 1799. (Signed) *Wm Scott*, Reſident, Lucknow.

Private.

My dear Kirkpatrick,

I was this morning favoured with your Letter of the 22d of November, encloſing the important and inſtructive draft of a propoſed Treaty. This document, together with the ſentiments contained in your official Letter of the 21ſt, put me ſo completely in poſſeſſion of Lord Mornington's views, and of the mode of proceeding to accompliſh thoſe views, that I think, as I preſumed to expreſs myſelf to his Lordſhip in an addreſs of the 29th, I cannot fail of being thoroughly prepared to enter upon the Negotiation with every poſſible advantage, as ſoon as the detailed inſtructions ſhall arrive.

If his Excellency's acquieſcence can be procured to the fundamental point, and the very liberal and ſubſtantial conceſſions offered by his Lordſhip, ſo admirably adapted to his paſſions of avarice and vanity, will ſuperſede moſt conſiderations, I foreſee very little difficulty in reſpect to the ſubſidiary articles under the extenſive latitude which his Lordſhip is pleaſed to intruſt to me of modifying the letter of them, adhering to the eſſential principle of the arrangement.

There is one article which may probably be excepted to, and that is the limitation of his reſidence to the provinces of Bengal and Behar. He has a houſe in the neighbourhood of Benares, built by himſelf according to his own taſte, to which he is ſo partial, and about which he is ſo careful, that he has more than once entertained and expreſſed the deſire of depriving Gholaum Mahomed Khan's family of the uſe of it. He is alſo fond of that part of the country, as furniſhing the means of gratifying his favourite amuſement of hunting.

Although ſad experience has ſhewn us that the city of Benares ought not in prudence to be the reſort of diſcontented Chiefs, attended by numerous licentious followers, yet the timid mind of his Excellency ſo little diſpoſes him to acts of public violence, and ſo well acquainted is he with the police regulations eſtabliſhed in Benares, that ſhould he, after urging every argument addreſſed to his perſonal ſafety, make a *ſine qua non* point of being admitted to the choice of that place, I ſhall be tempted to indulge him by the inſertion of it, unleſs poſitively prohibited by my inſtructions.

I am apprehenſive that the burthen of the 12th Article will be heavy on the Company; if it prove ſo, a ſtrong argument will ariſe out of it for tenaciouſneſs, on account of the additional expence for extra troops.

From the detail of my converſations with the Vizier it may poſſibly be thought that I was rather too ſerious in my reaſoning, but ſuch is the diſſimulation of the man I have to deal with, that ſome management is neceſſary to diſcover his real ſentiments, and ſuch his jealouſy and ſuſpicion, that ſome art is requiſite to conceal one's own feelings; and I thought that both theſe purpoſes would be beſt anſwered by apparent candour, in a repetition of the advice and aſſurances, ſo frequently offered to his conſideration with real earneſtneſs and ſincerity. The manner too in which I preſſed for a diſcloſure of the exiſting circumſtances, which render it impoſſible for his Excellency to carry on the affairs of his Government, may probably have had the effect of preventing him from entering into a detail of grievances, or inſinuating them in ſuch a manner as would have drawn my Lord Mornington into a diſcuſſion of their merits; and you will obſerve by his alterations and additions to the Perſian paper, that he ſtill inſiſts upon ſome undefined and concealed reaſons.

His Excellency honoured me with a viſit this morning, and in a private converſation referred to his deſign with ſuch apparent ſincerity, that nothing further was required from me to confirm him in it, than the uſe of common-place obſervations; but every attempt made to engage him more deeply in the ſubject was put off, by aſking when the paper was tranſmitted, and when his Lordſhip's anſwer might be expected.

We are now on the beſt of terms; reciprocal acts of civility frequently paſſed between us; he had deſired my acceptance of the cuſtomary preſents of a few ſhawls and articles of cold-weather wear; and I have occaſionally ſupplied him with ſome European articles of which he was in want. At a viſit I paid to him the other day he preſented to me an Arab horſe, and I thought it would have the appearance of incivility to his Excellency, and of affected ſternneſs abroad, to refuſe him. The animal coſt 2,000 Rupees a ſhort time ago, but being near twenty years old, his intrinſic value is ſmall.

You may readily conceive how warmly intereſted my head and my heart are in the accompliſhment of this great object, and what ſolicitude I feel in the interval of ſuſpence. If ſucceſs, under my Lord Mornington's ample and perſpicuous inſtructions, to the full extent of his Lordſhip's views, ſhall ultimately reſult from the negotiation, my ſatisfaction will be ſupreme.

Having been very unſeaſonably interrupted by a viſit from Huſſein Reza Khan, on the ſcore of ſome unkind treatment he has recently experienced from the Nawaub, and to which I was obliged to liſten, I could not finiſh this Letter before the diſpatch of the Poſt; in the middle of the night your expreſs of the 25th of November was delivered to me.

Although, as you obſerved, the Papers with which I am furniſhed are ſufficiently inſtructive and elucidatory to enable me to open the plan, and even to conclude the Treaty, yet it appears to me adviſable not to bring the matter on until ſufficient time has been allowed for an anſwer from Calcutta, reckoning from the day on which his Excellency empowered me to make the communication. The delay, as well as ſaving the appearance of a premature diſcloſure of a ſecret converſation, will admit of my receiving further inſtructions from Lord Mornington, ſhould any ariſe out of my diſpatch of the 21ſt.

Regarding the Notes for the Memorial explanatory of the grounds of the firſt article of the Treaty, as an intimation of arguments to be employed in caſe of neceſſity, ſhould the neceſſity ariſe, I ſhall conſider myſelf at liberty to add any other reaſoning which may occur to me out of circumſtances tending to accompliſh the object the Memorial has in view.

I am, &c.

2nd December 1799. (Signed) *W. Scott.*

Lt Col^l Kirkpatrick.

My

Private.

My dear Kirkpatrick,

IMMEDIATELY on the receipt of your Letter of the 25th of November I made a brief communication to Sir James Craig of the important negotiation on foot, and of the comprehenſive views of Lord Mornington; and the next day, the 4th, followed it up by a Memoir containing my ideas of the precautionary movements and diſtribution of our troops for the purpoſe of eſtabliſhing the Company's authority over theſe dominions.

I ſhould have tranſmitted without delay this Memoir for Lord Mornington's inſpection, had I not been deſirous of the benefit of Sir James's opinion upon it, which a temporary illneſs prevented his affording.

Having this day been favoured with his anſwer, I now incloſe to you copy of the Memoir, together with Sir James's reply to it. You will obſerve that he enlarges upon the effects, but does not offer any objection to the propoſed arrangement, nor ſuggeſt any material deviations from it, excepting in point of numbers, his Letter may therefore ſerve as a comment upon the Memoir.

If the negotiation ſucceed to the extent of Lord Mornington's wiſhes and views, I truſt it will not be ſpun out to the length of allowing the arrival of a reinforcement in the upper parts of theſe dominions; and I think I can declare with confidence that it will not be wanted for the preliminary purpoſe of eſtabliſhing the general controul of the Company over this country; whatever augmentation of troops may be introduced from below will of courſe be diſpoſed of as future circumſtances may point out.

I am completely at eaſe in reſpect to Fyzabad, for there is nothing that the Begum and her adherents are ſo earneſtly ſolicitous about as an entire emancipation from the authority of the Nawaub, and to be placed under the immediate and full protection of the Engliſh Government, on which point I have this day received a Letter from her, which will form the ſubject of an addreſs to the Governor General to-morrow.

Sir James Craig's ſuggeſtion of augmenting our troops by drafts from the Nawaub's battalion merits conſideration, as alſo his ſuggeſtion of the declaration to be made to Almas.

Not having found a favourable occaſion for opening the negotiation on the footing laid down, I have thought it adviſable to wait for Lord Mornington's final inſtruction, leſt the laſt diſpatch of the 21ſt and 22d ſhould have ſuggeſted any eſſential deviations.

His Excellency this morning informed me of his intention to make a hunting excurſion, upon which I took the opportunity to obſerve, that an anſwer might be expected in the courſe of this day or to-morrow, and that it would be deſirable to impart his Lordſhip's ſentiments to him as early as poſſible after their arrival, ſince delay might be productive of many inconveniences. I have reaſon to believe, that he will ſuſpend his intention of leaving Lucknow; ſhould he not, I ſhall purpoſe to accompany him.

My aſſiſtant arrived yeſterday, and the Letter of Sir James Craig is tranſcribed by him.

Lucknow, 10th Decr 1799.

I am, &c.
(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

Lieut. Colonel Kirkpatrick.

MEMOIR of the Precautionary Movements, and Diſtribution of the Company's Troops, for the purpoſe of eſtabliſhing the excluſive Controul and Authority of the Company over the dominions of Oude.

As ſoon as the neceſſary arrangements ſhall be made for carrying into effect the firſt Article of the Treaty, and the period ſhall arrive for promulgating the principles and ſubſtance of the ſaid Treaty, it appears adviſable to provide for the peace and order of the Capital, by aſſembling in its vicinity a reſpectable force.

2. As ſoon after the formation of this camp as poſſible, the whole of the regular infantry and artillery, in the ſervice of the Nawaub Vizier at Lucknow, ſhould be diſbanded, to which end the accounts of theſe corps ſhould be previouſly

adjuſted,

adjuſted, and caſh prepared to pay off their arrears according to the article of the Treaty.

3. A battalion of Mahwatties may be retained as guards for the City.

4. The preſent ſyſtem of Revenue cannot be changed during the current year, nor can, under it the Collections be realized without the aſſiſtance of a conſiderable number of troops at the diſpoſal of the Aumils. It is obvious that no augmentation of the Company's troops, which can be immediately effected, would be equal to or applicable to that Purpoſe, conſequently much muſt of neceſſity be left to the fidelity of the Aumils, and to the authority which they poſſeſs over the troops now ſtationed with them. It is fortunate that the attachment of the three moſt powerful Aumils, Almas Ally Khan, Mirza Mehudy, and Shutul Purſhaud, may be confided in. In the firſt I place the ſureſt truſt; and as the laſt is ſupported by and dependent on Almas, we have in the fidelity of the former a ſecurity for that of the latter; of Mirza Mehudy I have no diſtruſt; it may however be prudent to detach a regiment of native infantry from Futty Ghurr, to Bareilly, as a precautionary meaſure, and perhaps the regiment of cavalry.

5. As many troops as can be ſpared from the Chunar ſtation may march into the diſtricts of Azim Ghurr, Goruckpoor, and Baraitch. The regiment of cavalry detained at Benares may alſo march into that quarter.

6. An European regiment from Danapore may immediately proceed by water to Allahabad, ſubject to ſuch future orders as circumſtances may point out.

7. A regiment of infantry will poſſibly be requiſite at Futty Ghurr as an awe upon the Patnas of Furruckabad; though I have not the ſmalleſt ſuſpicion of the Nawaub Kherudmund Khan.

8. Repoſing, as I do, the moſt implicit confidence in the attachment and obedience of Almas, the Doab may be ſafely left to his management; and the whole of the troops belonging to the Cawnpoor ſtation, with the exception of what may be thought neceſſary for the protection of the Cantonments and Stores, may form the propoſed Camp at Lucknow.

4th October.

Copy.

Pownpore, 9th Dec. 1799.

My dear Sir,

I HAD appropriated yeſterday morning to the purpoſe of anſwering your Letter of the 4th, and of acknowledging that of the 6th; a pretty ſmart attack, however, on the preceding evening, obliged me to call in the doctor, who has ſufficiently recovered me to enable me to ſit down now to my pen.

Every point to which you have adverted in your Memoir, relative to the diſtribution of the troops requires attention, but our providing for them all muſt depend upon the means with which we are furniſhed, and of which we ſhall be better able to judge ſhortly, as Lord Mornington writes me, that I ſhall have early notice of the number and diſtribution of the troops deſtined to be eventually introduced into the province.

The firſt and principal object is unqueſtionably the ſecurity of the capital, and the being there in ſuch ſtrength as may enſure us againſt oppoſition, in a part where the meaſures to be adopted will effect the intereſt of the greateſt number of perſons. The Corps to be collected here ſhould be as ſtrong as circumſtances will admit of, not only with the immediate view to which I have alluded, but as being alſo the moſt centrical point, from which, as ſoon as the firſt ferment had ſubſided, to detach to other points where a Military Force may be requiſite, for all of which it is impracticable to provide in the firſt moment.

If the amount of the force allotted to theſe parts will admit of it, the Corps ſhould not at firſt be leſs than 8 battalions of Sepoys, with the European regiment and cavalry now here.

This will enable us at any time to detach to the extent of four battalions, and ſtill the firſt ferment being over, remains in ſufficient ſtrength to command every thing about us. If our means will not admit of the Corps being ſo large, it ſhould at any rate not be leſs than ſix battalions of Sepoys, with the other troops I have mentioned.

The next material point to attend to appears to me to be undoubtedly Bareilly, and I ſhould wiſh the Corps to be ſtationed there to be at leaſt of the three battalions,

battalions, and a regiment of cavalry; but in this we muſt alſo be determined by the amount of the whole. It is a diſtant ſtation bordering upon the Rohillas, and there is a large extent of frontier country beyond it, into which it ought to be poſſeſſed of the means of detaching a battalion, if neceſſary.

Two battalions I conſider to be abſolutely neceſſary at Futty Ghurr; the banditti of the Furruckhabad diſtrict are never to be truſted; they are ripe for any thing.

This place may be left with only the neceſſary guard for the Hoſpital.

I have every confidence in Almas's diſpoſition, which muſt lead him to wiſh to paſs the remainder of his life in tranquillity. A powerful incitement to him and his friends will be the making him underſtand that our Government does not conſider itſelf as the heir to the poſſeſſions of the deceaſed. The ſeveral Corps, as I have here propoſed, in their greateſt extent, will require thirteen or fourteen battalions; it would undoubtedly be a very deſirable object, that a force ſhould be eſtabliſhed in the diſtricts of Goruckpoor and Beraitch, particularly the former; and I ſhould alſo think it extremely neceſſary that there ſhould be a couple of battalions at Fyzerabad. The Begum herſelf is perhaps little to be feared, but ſhe has a number of ſervants and dependents who may be apprehenſive of loſing their employment and emoluments; beſides, I believe it is the reſidence of other branches of the reigning family, who may be diſpoſed to reſiſt a revolution in which it may be no difficult matter to lead them to conceive that their intereſts are highly injured. The object for conſideration is, if we cannot provide for every point at which it is deſirable to have a force, which are thoſe to be left unattended to, in the firſt inſtance, with the leaſt probable inconvenience, ſerious oppoſition is, I think, as far as circumſtances of locality can determine it, only to be looked for at Lucknow or Bareilly, and perhaps Fyzabad. Partial inſurrections of petty Zemindars can always be cruſhed, eſpecially in ſituations that are ſo entirely incloſed by our other poſſeſſions, as Goruckpoor and Baraitch; reducing the Corps propoſed for Lucknow to ſix battalions, we may perhaps find it practicable to ſend a couple to Goruckpoor, but I own I am inclined to prefer ſtrengthening the former, ſo as to preclude the poſſibility of any ſerious oppoſition to the providing againſt any probable petty inſurrection, from which no miſchief of conſequence can ariſe; I am convinced that it was the great ſtrength of the army collected at Lucknow, that ſeated Saadut Ally ſo quietly on the Muſnud. A leſs force would have done it in the end, but probably not without oppoſition; and in the preſent caſe, it appears to me to be an object of importance to the appearance of the meaſure in the public eye, that it ſhould be carried into effect without bloodſhed. With ſeventeen or eighteen battalions I think we can provide for every probable emergency.

Theſe ideas, as to the diſtribution of the troops, apply, as you will perceive, only to the event of your negotiation terminating to the fulleſt extent of our wiſhes; in the other caſe, much leſs arrangement will be neceſſary. The immediate ſecurity of this capital will be the principal object to provide for.

I think it would be an object of importance in either caſe, if it can be ſo managed, to commence new levies for the Company's Service at the time that the Nawaub's battalions are reduced; I have been aſſured, upon inquiring upon former occaſions, that they would gladly enter into our ſervice, and it would remove much of their diſcontent. If we are not prepared to form new regiments, the companies of thoſe in the field might be augmented with twenty men, which would, I dare ſay, provide for all that we ſhould wiſh to take, and new regiments might be formed of them hereafter.

With reſpect to your Letter of the 6th, encloſing the intelligence relative to the impoſtor Gholam Kadir, I have only to thank you for it. I had heard of the circumſtance before, but I imagine the Mahrattas will always prevent his approaching our frontier; ſhould he, however, acquire any conſiſtence of ſtrength, and ſtill more, ſhould there be any reaſon to ſuppoſe that a junction of intereſts between him and Gholaum Mahommed had taken place, it will add much to the grounds upon which I have wiſhed to ſtrengthen the Bareilly corps in the diſtribution that forms the principal ſubject of this Letter.

I am, &c.

(Signed) *J. H. Craig.*

Private.

Calcutta, 11 Decr. 1799.

My dear Scott,

I now ſend you by Lord Mornington's direction, the ſequel of the Memorial on the Treaty, the firſt part of which was tranſmitted to you on the 25th ultimo.

The anſwer to the Vizier's paper, which I alluded to yeſterday, is finiſhed, and Edmonſtone is employed in tranſlating it with a view to ſaving you that trouble; I expect to be able to forward it to you the day after to-morrow, at fartheſt; ſhould not his Excellency have agreed to every thing before you receive it, you will find this document a moſt powerful auxiliary in your negotiation.

I think it likely that his Lordſhip will immediately proceed to prepare the "Declaration" which is to be eventually publiſhed, with a view to conciliating the cheerful acquieſcence of the generality in the meditated arrangement.

I remain, &c.

(Signed) *W. Kirkpatrick.*

SEQUEL of NOTES for a Memorial, &c.

Second Article.—The province of Benares is deſignedly omitted in this article. The contiguity of this Province to the territories of Oude, its diſtance from the ſeat of the Britiſh Government, the number of Foreigners conſtantly reſorting to the city of Benares, and the favourable ſituation of that city for intrigue, render it inexpedient that his Excellency ſhould fix his reſidence in any part of the province of Benares.

It is to be preſumed that the motives which induced his Excellency to propoſe his own removal from the territories of Oude will equally incline him to eſtabliſh his reſidence at as great a diſtance as poſſible from thoſe territories.

If, however, the Nawaub's well known attachment to Benares ſhould ſuperſede theſe conſiderations, and induce him to expreſs an anxious wiſh to return to his former place of reſidence at that city, a variety of poſſible caſes, which might be ſtated, render it expedient that this wiſh ſhould be combated. A reference to the uneaſineſs which his Excellency's reſidence almoſt on the frontier of Oude would occaſion in the minds of the people, will probably of itſelf be ſufficient to ſatisfy his Excellency of the neceſſity of his relinquiſhing all idea of his reſiding at Benares. Perhaps ſome effect might be produced towards diſſuading his Excellency from this project, by reminding him that many of Vizier Ally's adherents, and his whole family, ſtill remain in the city of Benares, or in the province.

Whenever the continuance of his Excellency at Lucknow ſhall be no longer neceſſary for any purpoſes connected with the eſtabliſhment of the Britiſh Authority, it will be deſirable that his Excellency ſhould remove from thence as ſoon as poſſible.

The Governor General is confident that his Excellency will be guided, with reſpect to the period of his departure from Lucknow, by the advice of the Reſident, who is to make every arrangement which may be neceſſary for the accommodation and ſafety of his Excellency, and his attendants, on their journey.

His Excellency may be aſſured that he will experience in the Company's provinces every mark of attention and reſpect. The beſt oſtenſible reaſon for his Excellency's departure would be his intention to viſit the Governor General, whoſe occupations detain him within the Company's territories.

Third Article.—The Governor General has no ground to believe that the ſons of his Excellency will not cheerfully acquieſce in whatever arrangements may be made by him. Conſiderations of precaution, however, require that meaſures ſhould be taken for preventing any of his Excellency's family from removing from Lucknow before the accompliſhment of the intended arrangement, and alſo for their repairing to the Company's provinces, and taking up their reſidence at whatever place may be fixed.

Theſe meaſures ſhould be concerted between the Reſident and his Excellency, and in the event of any of his Excellency's ſons being at a diſtance from Lucknow, it may be found deſirable to recal them to that city without delay.

For

For ſimilar reaſons, his Excellency's Brothers, and all perſons whoſe continuance in Oude may be deemed incompatible with the ſpeedy and full eſtabliſhment of the Company's authority, ſhould be obliged to take up their abode in the Company's territories; and the allowance which may be given to all the perſons referred to in the article ſhould be granted on the condition that they ſhall not change the place of their reſidence without the permiſſion of the Britiſh Government.

Fourth Article.—The neceſſity of limiting the number of the Nawaub's attendants is obvious. With reſpect to that part of the article which declares them amenable to the ordinary tribunals of the country, his Excellency is already appriſed that this ſtipulation is conformable to an eſtabliſhed principle of policy of the Britiſh Government; and as he reſided many years in the Company's provinces with his attendants, ſubject to the operation of this principle, he is well acquainted with the nature and object of it, and, that it will not ſubject him to any perſonal inconvenience or degradation; it cannot be doubted therefore that he will readily acquieſce in this ſtipulation.

Fifth Article.—This article is inſerted from conſiderations of precaution which are ſufficiently obvious.

Sixth Article.—The Nawaub muſt be ſenſible that the Engliſh Government could never agree to this article under any other circumſtances than a full and complete aſſent on the part of his Excellency to the firſt article.

If his Excellency was to appoint a ſucceſſor, on what plea could he deprive that ſucceſſor of the family jewels, and all other hereditary appendages of the Muſnud?

As the Succeſſor would be reſponſible for the large ſums due to the native Creditors of the State, and alſo for the heavy Arrears due to the Civil and Military Eſtabliſhments, it would be equally proper and neceſſary that he ſhould be put in poſſeſſion of the treaſures of the State, as conſtituting the only fund from which theſe demands could be made good. If the Succeſſor were left with no other funds for the diſcharge of theſe various claims, of his own expences, and of the growing demands on the State, than the current Collections from the country, it is evident, that under the preſent defective ſyſtem of adminiſtering the revenue, his reſources would be altogether inadequate to the calls upon them, and that he would ſhortly be involved in embarraſſments which could not fail to lead to the moſt fatal conſequences.

His Excellency muſt be ſenſible that the Engliſh Government could never become a party to the transfer of the Muſnud to a ſucceſſor under circumſtances which could ſcarcely prove leſs fatal to their intereſts than to his own.

Seventh Article.—The Governor General is perſuaded that the proviſion propoſed to be made by this article for the Sons of his Excellency will be conſidered by the Nawaub as proofs of the liberality of the Britiſh Government. The Governor General is alſo convinced that his Excellency will ſee the neceſſity of rendering the continuance of this proviſion dependent on the good conduct of the parties for whom it is made.

Quære—As to the expediency of this article; may not his Excellency wiſh to keep his Sons as dependent as poſſible?

It is almoſt unneceſſary to add, that the acceſſion of a Succeſſor to the Muſnud would preclude the appropriation of theſe allowances for the ſupport of his Excellency's family.

Eighth Article.—This Article is inſerted ſolely for the purpoſe of preventing any miſunderſtanding on the point to which it relates, as all public property is an appendage of the Government, and muſt of courſe be conſidered as transferred with it.

It is not however intended to preclude his Excellency, within due limits, from retaining any horſes, elephants, or other cattle which may be neceſſary for his private uſe.

Ninth Article.—The juſtice and equity of his Excellency's providing for the diſcharge of ſuch private debts as he may have contracted, is ſo evident, that the Governor General is perſuaded it is altogether unneceſſary to enter into arguments to induce his Excellency to make an immediate proviſion from his private funds for the payments of ſuch debts.

Eleventh Article.—The arrears referred to in this Article being due, under the engagements ſubſiſting between the Company and his Excellency, muſt of courſe be diſcharged by him. It is needleſs to obſerve that the ſervices on account of which theſe diſburſements have been made, have been actually performed, and the charges attendant on them actually incurred by the Company. It would conſequently

be

be unreaſonable that theſe charges ſhould be left to be defrayed from the future reſources of Oude.

Tenth and Twelfth Articles.—The juſtice and neceſſity of diſcharging the *bonâ fide* debts to the native Creditors of the State, and alſo the Arrears of the Civil and Military Eſtabliſhment, are apparent, and it might with ſtrict propriety be expected that the Nawaub ſhould apply a part of his treaſures to the liquidation of theſe demands.

The Company, however are willing, to take upon them the diſcharge of all ſuch of theſe demands as on inveſtigation ſhall be found to be equitable. His Excellency, however, muſt be ſenſible that the Company could never think of taking upon themſelves this heavy burthen without being put in poſſeſſion of the complete controul over the Reſources of the State, from the improvement of which, under a courſe of ſteady and economical management, they can alone expect to be reimburſed for the amount.

Thirteenth Article.—As the Company are to take upon themſelves all the burdens of the State, and the general Adminiſtration of its affairs, they are of courſe to ſucceed to all its claims.

Fourteenth Article.—The public intereſts, equally with thoſe of individuals, demand that all State Papers, Accounts, and Documents of every deſcription, ſhould be delivered to the Company.

The Governor General relies with confidence that the Vizier will give the ſtricteſt injunctions for the delivery of all ſuch Papers, and particularly all Accounts reſpecting the Pay of the Civil and Military Eſtabliſhments, the Collections and Balances of Revenue; the allowances and deductions granted to the Aumils on account of Molayinſt or other charges: the engagements of the Aumils and Renters, whether on account of Revenue, Nuzzeranick, or other payments; the Jaghires, and all other Grants of Land, and the penſions, ſalaries, or other allowances now held or enjoyed by individuals under grants from his Excellency and his predeceſſors, or any other competent authority.

His Lordſhip alſo relies that his Excellency will direct his officers to furniſh whatever explanations reſpecting theſe different accounts may be required of them.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *E. Golding*, Head Aſſt.

(Secret.)

The Right Honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

Fort William.

My Lord,

I HAVE this day tranſmitted to the Perſian Tranſlator a Letter to your Lordſhip's addreſs from her Highneſs the Bow Begum at Fyzabad.

This Letter, after aſſuring your Lordſhip of her Highneſs's long attachment to and firm reliance upon the Engliſh Government, inſinuates ſome undefined wiſhes, which the confidential ſervant who was the bearer of it, her reſident Vakeel at Lucknow, who had gone to Fyzabad on the occaſion of the deceaſe of Jowakir Ally Khan, the Begum's principal ſervant and manager, thoroughly explained to me in a ſecret meſſage from his Miſtreſs.

The ſubſtance of which was, that the Begum is extremely ſolicitous of being entirely releaſed from the authority of and dependence upon his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, and to be placed under the ſole protection of the Engliſh Government. Her avowed object in the propoſition is to ſecure her connections and dependents in the undiſturbed poſſeſſion of what property ſhe may make over to them during her life, and to conſtitute the Company heirs to the property ſhe may be poſſeſſed of at the time of her deceaſe.

The propoſition of a Jagheerdar to be rendered independent of the ſovereign from whom the Jagheer, ſeated in the heart of his dominions, is derived, militates ſo ſtrongly againſt every maxim of good Government, that probably your Lordſhip would not regard it as worthy of conſideration, excepting as connected with the important negociation now on foot, in which relation it furniſhes a very ſubſtantial and ſatisfactory proof of her Highneſs's ready ſubmiſſion to the fundamental principle of the propoſed arrangement.

Although

Although I have not yet been honoured with your Lordſhip's detailed inſtructions for my conduct in that negotiation, yet as the Papers with which I am furniſhed put me completely in poſſeſſion of your Lordſhip's views, and as I conclude that my diſpatches have not occaſioned any alteration in the eſſential principle of the arrangement, it is my purpoſe to ſeek an immediate opportunity for preſenting to the Vizier the draft of the propoſed Treaty, prefacing the delivery of it with a ſhort ſpeech, expreſſive of your Lordſhip's anxiety that the deſign which his Excellency has declared of relinquiſhing the Government ſhould be executed on ſuch a plan as will enſure the full attainment of the great objects which his Excellency has in view—the permanent proſperity of the people of theſe dominions, and his own undiſturbed happineſs and eaſe.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Lucknow,
13th Decr 1799.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſident, Lucknow.

Private.

My Lord,

HAVING waited a time that muſt appear ſufficient to the Nawaub Vizier for receiving your Lordſhip's anſwer to his Excellency's propoſition, ſuppoſing it only to have been imparted on the day he finally authorized me to communicate it, and concluding that my diſpatches have cauſed no alteration in the eſſential principle of your Lordſhip's propoſed Treaty, I came to the reſolution of preſenting to his Excellency the Perſian draft on the firſt fair occaſion, and waited upon him this morning.

When left alone, his Excellency having aſked me if I had received my Letter from Calcutta, I informed him that having in compliance with his deſire communicated to your Lordſhip the ſecret reſolution taken by his Excellency, and tranſmitted a Copy of the Perſian paper, your Lordſhip had inſtructed me to acquaint him, that though the determination which his Excellency had come to was of the utmoſt magnitude, yet as it appears to have been formed in long and mature deliberation, and as the motives which influence his Excellency to that determination have been fully diſcuſſed, it was not neceſſary to go into a re-examination of them.

But as his Excellency's wiſdom and magnanimity, connected with the execution of his deſign, objects of the greateſt public conſideration, as well as his perſonal eaſe, your Lordſhip was extremely ſolicitous that thoſe objects ſhould be attained to the fulleſt extent of which in their nature they are capable, and to this end had prepared for his Excellency's conſideration the draft of a plan, which I now ſubmitted to him, in your Lordſhip's fulleſt confidence, that his Excellency's wiſdom and penetration would perceive that the principles upon which it was framed were thoſe alone on which any reaſonable expectation could be formed of the permanent ſecurity and proſperity of this country, and of his own undiſturbed happineſs.

His Excellency read the draft of the propoſed Treaty without diſcovering any apparent emotion, excepting upon one or two of the articles. Having gone through it, he obſerved, that he had not in the paper confined himſelf to a reſidence in the provinces of Bengal and Behar, and that one or two of the articles implied a diſtruſt of his principles, which had ever been thoſe of attachment and friendſhip for the Engliſh Government; I anſwered, that the confidence which his Excellency repoſed in the Engliſh Government by his recent propoſition, was an unqueſtionable proof of thoſe ſentiments; that the articles to which he alluded were merely the ordinary meaſures of prudence and precaution againſt futurity; and that, in reſpect to the limitation of Bengal and Behar, as in the event of his Excellency's acceptance of the firſt article, which was the baſis of the plan, I was empowered by your Lordſhip to modify the ſubordinate articles, I truſted that no inſuperable difficulty would ariſe out of them.

His Excellency, who had not thoroughly comprehended the extent of the firſt article, aſked what meaning I annexed to it; referring him to the article itſelf, I replied, that it veſted the whole Adminiſtration of the country in the hands of the Engliſh Company; he then aſked what portion of authority was to remain with his Succeſſor, to which I replied, that the plan did not provide for a Succeſſor. His Excellency continued his inquiries, by aſking, whether a family which had been eſtabliſhed for a number of years was to abandon the Sovereignty of, its here-

ditary dominions; I replied, that your Lordſhip's juſtice and liberality had made an ample proviſion for the comfort and independence of that family; and briefly explained the conſideration which had induced your Lordſhip to ſtipulate, that his Excellency ſhould commit the ſole and excluſive Adminiſtration of Oude to the Company in perpetuity, as detailed in the 4th, 5th, and 6th paragraphs of the Notes for a Memorial, and alſo recalled to his recollection an obſervation which I had made to him, and which I told him was enforced by your Lordſhip relative to the youth and inexperience of his Son.

His Excellency aſked if he might retain the Draft of the Treaty, to which I informed him, that I had preſented it to him for that purpoſe, in order that he might beſtow deliberate reflection upon the principles on which it was framed, and on the many and certain advantages to be derived from the execution of it; at the ſame time adverted to the neceſſity of ſecrecy; of which his Excellency was thoroughly prepoſſeſſed.

From this converſation I can hardly venture to draw any concluſion; and ſhall therefore only obſerve, that though his Excellency is perfectly maſter of concealing his paſſions, yet if he had entertained an immovable repugnance to the baſis of the Treaty, he could ſcarcely have diſguiſed it under ſmiles and an unaltered countenance.

My anxiety to communicate to your Lordſhip the opening of the negotiation compels me to be brief in my relation, it being near noon before I ſeparated from his Excellency.

Lucknow, Decr 15th 1799.

I have the honour, &c.
(Signed) *Will. Scott.*

Secret.

The Right honble. Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P.

My Lord,

HAVING yeſterday done myſelf the honour of communicating to your Lordſhip the ſubſtance of a converſation which had taken place between his Excellency the Vizier and me, I ſhall now take the liberty of offering ſuch obſervations as on reflection ſuggeſt themſelves to my mind.

Although, on the firſt peruſal of the Draft of the propoſed Treaty, his Excellency might not comprehend the full extent and ſpirit of the firſt article, yet it would not have eſcaped him, even on a curſory reading of that article, as well as of the leading and preliminary reaſons affixed to the Treaty, that the expreſs object is to veſt in the Engliſh Company the ſole and excluſive Adminiſtration of the Civil and Military Government of Oude.

He might have conceived the intention to be, that on his retirement his Son ſhould ſucceed him as the nominal Nawaub of Oude; it is poſſible even that his mind was prepared for ſuch a propoſition; and it is not improbable that, with the view of preſerving the name of his family, and of maintaining in it ſome appearance of Sovereignty, he may ſtrenuouſly inſiſt on ſuch an arrangement, confiding the Adminiſtration of the Government to the Engliſh Company.

The Notes for a Memorial furniſh abundant arguments wherewith to oppoſe ſuch a meaſure; thoſe which relate to the appropriation of the treaſure are peculiarly applicable. In addition it will be ſtated, that the elevation of a ſucceſſor on the terms and under the limitations propoſed, muſt, in the firſt inſtance, operate as a powerful impediment to the early, complete, and quiet eſtabliſhment of the authority of the Company; muſt embarraſs the Adminiſtration by diminiſhing the Reſources, inaſmuch as a conſiderable portion of the Revenues muſt be allotted for the maintenance and ſtate of the Nominal Nawaub; and be replete with future danger by the preſence of a Prince, who would not only himſelf be ambitious of power, and impatient of controul, but be a point of conſtant intrigue for the deſigning and diſcontented, and conſequently a ſource of perpetual commotions which muſt ultimately terminate in his depoſition, or a more diſaſtrous concluſion; whereas the arrangement propoſed by your Lordſhip provides an honourable and ſecure ſupport for all the branches of his family, and affords a rational hope of introducing the Company's authority without bloodſhed or diſturbance, and of maintaining it without oppoſition.

Should his Excellency propoſe ſuch a meaſure, and perſiſt in it after hearing all my arguments againſt the impolicy of it, as relative to the tranquillity of the country,

country, and the dangerous ſituation in which it would place his Succeſſor, I ſhall preſent for his conſideration a written memorial, accompanied by your Lordſhip's Letter, on the ſubject of the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment.

In the official Letter which I have done myſelf the honour of addreſſing to your Lordſhip this day,* I have adverted to the poſſible neceſſity of detaching a force towards Rampoor; my immediate object is to make uſe of the ſucceſs of the pretended Gholum Kadir as a pretext for introducing a detachment of the Company's Troops in the diſtrict of Bareilly, and have communicated this idea to Sir James Craig.

* The Letter here alluded to does not relate to the ſubject of theſe Papers.

Lucknow, Dec. 16th 1799.

I have the honour, &c.
(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

To the Right honble. the Earl of Mornington, K. P.

Political and Secret Department.

To Lieutenant-Colonel Wm Scott, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

1.—I am directed by the Right honourable the Governor General to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter to his Lordſhip, dated the 22d of November.

2.—My public Letter to you of the 21ſt of November, joined to the ſeveral private communications which I have made to you by command of the Governor General, ſubſequently to that date, will have put you ſo completely in poſſeſſion of his Lordſhip's views and intentions in conſequence of the late reſolution of the Vizier, that there are but few points remaining on which his Lordſhip thinks it neceſſary to furniſh you with any additional inſtructions at preſent.

3.—My different unofficial Letters to you ſince the 21ſt ultimo, and alſo your private Letter to me dated the 2d inſtant, will be hereafter recorded in the Secret Department.

4.—Although the Governor General truſts that the Inſtructions already tranſmitted to you have enabled you to make conſiderable progreſs by this time in your negotiation, yet his Lordſhip does not deem it the leſs neceſſary or proper on this account to furniſh you with a formal anſwer to the paper contained in your public Letter of the 22d ultimo, and communicated by you to his Lordſhip in purſuance of the earneſt injunction of the Vizier.

5.—I have now therefore the honour to encloſe ſuch an anſwer from his Lordſhip to that paper, together with a tranſlation of the ſame in Perſian.

6.—His Lordſhip is pleaſed to authorize you to make ſuch alterations in this paper (adhering to its general ſpirit and tenor) previouſly to the communication of it to the Vizier, as circumſtances, not at preſent in the knowledge of his Lordſhip, may ſuggeſt to you to be neceſſary or adviſable; you are even empowered not to deliver the paper to his Excellency, if previouſly to your receipt of it his Excellency ſhould either have actually acquieſced in the general tenor of the Treaty, forwarded to you on the 22d ultimo, or have indicated a diſpoſition to do ſo; and ſhould you have any reaſon to apprehend that the communication of this paper might have the effect of retarding, or of otherwiſe diſturbing the arrangement. His Lordſhip, however, is inclined to think the train of reaſoning contained in this document is equally calculated (by eſtabliſhing the reaſonableneſs and neceſſity of the modification of his Excellency's wiſhes propoſed by his Lordſhip) to remove any objections which his Excellency may have ſtarted to the main principle of the Treaty, and to confirm his approbation of it, ſhould he have already acceded to it.

7.—In the event of your communicating to the Vizier the accompanying paper, or the ſubſtance of it, you will previouſly affix to it a copy of the Treaty tranſmitted to you on the 22d ultimo, with ſuch alterations in the ſame as you may have thought proper to adopt in conſequence of the authority given you for this purpoſe.

8.—You will perceive that the encloſed anſwer of the Governor General to the papers containing the formal annunciation of the Vizier's determination to abdicate the Government, is ſilent on that paſſage of the Letter which relates to the maintenance of his Excellency's name. The reaſon why his Lordſhip has not judged it neceſſary to notice this topic is, that it did not appear to him to have originated with his Excellency, but to have ariſen rather out of what had dropped

from you in the courſe of the diſcuſſion; a conſideration which, joined to the general character of the Vizier, diſpoſes his Lordſhip to believe that his Excellency may not inſiſt on this point. If, however, contrary to the expectation of his Lordſhip, his Excellency ſhould appear anxious on the ſubject, his Lordſhip conceives it will be ſufficient to anſwer, that as his Excellency's abſolute and formal abdication of the Government is neither wiſhed for nor approved by his Lordſhip, and that as his Excellency will not only retain, together with his wealth, all his preſent diſtinctive honours and titles, but will alſo poſſeſs the power of tranſmitting both to his heirs, there can be no more danger of the extinction of his name than attaches equally to every other human eſtabliſhment.

9.—I am further directed by the Governor General to ſignify to you his Lordſhip's deſire that you will furniſh him, as ſoon as poſſible, with a detailed report of the cauſes which appear to you to have led to the recent and unexpected propoſition of the Vizier. In reviewing this tranſaction his Lordſhip wiſhes you to conſider, and ſtate particularly, whether his Excellency has in any, and what degree, been influenced on this occaſion by any of the meaſures adopted by his Lordſhip with a view to the Reform of his Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhment.

Fort William,
16th December 1799.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *W. Kirkpatrick*, Secretary.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *E. Golding*, Head Aſſiſtant.

Enclosure in Secretary KIRKPATRICK's Letter to the Reſident at Lucknow, of the 16th December 1799.

1ſt Paragraph. The Right honourable the Governor General having received from the Reſident at Lucknow, a paper in the Perſian language (with a tranſlation of the ſame in Engliſh) prepared by the Reſident in conformity to the deſire of his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, and ſubſequently tranſmitted to the Governor General in conſequence of the earneſt injunction of his Excellency, and the Governor General having given the moſt attentive conſideration to the wiſhes of his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier expreſſed in that paper, the Reſident is hereby commanded to addreſs his Excellency in the name of his Lordſhip to the following effect:

2. His Lordſhip is fully apprized of the various difficulties which obſtruct the due Adminiſtration of the Government of Oude in his Excellency's hands, as well as of the nature of thoſe ſecret cauſes which diſturb the tranquillity of his mind. The Governor General entirely concurs in the truth of his Excellency's voluntary and candid declaration, that the adverſe diſpoſition, enmity, and diſobedience of the people, added to the negligence of his miniſters, render it impoſſible for his Excellency to conduct the affairs of his Government either with eaſe to himſelf or advantage to his ſubjects.

3. The Governor General has obſerved with the moſt anxious concern the inveterate abuſes which have diſgraced every branch of the Civil Government of Oude, perverted the Adminiſtration of Juſtice, impaired the ſources of Revenue, Induſtry, and Commerce, and deſtroyed the foundations of public Proſperity and individual Happineſs in that fertile but declining country. His Lordſhip has alſo lamented the unequivocal ſymptoms which have occurred within his own knowledge, of the diſorderly and mutinous ſpirit of his Excellency's army; of the refractory temper of a great proportion of his people; and of the general diſaffection unhappily prevailing towards his Excellency's perſon and Government. The preſſure of theſe calamities has been much aggravated, in his Lordſhip's judgment, by his certain conviction of the utter inſufficiency of any inſtruments or means which his Excellency's own ſervice or reſources can furniſh to repreſs evils of ſuch magnitude, violence, and power. His Lordſhip therefore has always been ſatisfied, that the direct aid and interpoſition of the Company's Government, ſtrengthened by the liberal confidence and cordial co-operation of his Excellency, were indiſpenſably neceſſary to reſtore the welfare of his people, the dignity of his Government, the ſecurity of his perſon and dominions, and the repoſe of his mind.

4. Under theſe impreſſions, his Lordſhip repreſented to his Excellency the urgent neceſſity of a ſpeedy Reform in his Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhments, as a meaſure preliminary to the introduction of any poſſible improvement in other branches

branches of the Government, and abſolutely requiſite for the immediate protection of his Excellency's perſon and dominions againſt domeſtic treaſon or foreign invaſion.

5. His Excellency has repeatedly declared the propoſed Reform to be indiſpenſably neceſſary to the accompliſhment of the ſalutary purpoſes already enumerated, and in the ſame ſpirit of candour and juſtice has acknowledged this important meaſure to be impracticable without the aid and interpoſition of the Britiſh Government employed to invigorate his Excellency's authority, and to confirm his power.

6. The Nawaub Vizier's Abdication of the Government was never in the Governor General's contemplation, nor has his Lordſhip even deemed ſuch a ſtep to be neceſſary, with a view either to the Reform of the army, or of the Government of Oude. The reſolution which his Excellency has ſignified is therefore entirely novel to his Lordſhip's mind, which had never formed any other view than to conciliate his Excellency's entire confidence in the power and wiſdom of the Company, and his cordial acceptance of their aſſiſtance in correcting the abuſes of which his Excellency has complained, and in improving the Adminiſtration of his Affairs.

7. The reſolution to make an abſolute and formal Abdication of the Government having however originated in his Excellency's mind, and being the reſult of his own free will and mature deliberation, grounded on inconteſtable facts, and maintained by arrangements of conſiderable force, the Governor General will diſtinctly ſtate for the Nawaub Vizier's conſideration ſuch modifications of his Excellency's original reſolution, as appear to his Lordſhip calculated to ſecure the juſt objects which it is deſigned to accompliſh, and the extenſive intereſts which it involves.

8. The Governor General however muſt declare without reſerve, that he conſiders the formal Abdication of the Nawaub Vizier, in the manner propoſed by his Excellency, to be utterly incompatible with his Excellency's propoſed objects, as well as with the ſecurity of every intereſt connected with the proſperity of Oude.

9. In conſidering the arguments on which his Lordſhip's objections are founded, it is neceſſary to ſtate the nature and effect of his Excellency's Abdication according to the terms of his own propoſition.

10. The nature of the Nawaub Vizier's propoſition is, that he ſhould relinquiſh the Government altogether, quit Lucknow, and abſtain from all interference in the country; that the Governor General ſhould nominate one of his Excellency's Sons to ſucceed to the Muſnud, and to be placed on it by his Excellency's own hands; that his Excellency ſhould retire with poſſeſſions which he ſtates to be ſufficient for his neceſſary expences; and finally, that the Governor General ſhould eſtabliſh a proviſion for the expences of his Excellency's Sons, and of the other branches of his family.

11. Whatever latitude the practice and laws of Hindoſtan may admit with regard to queſtions of ſucceſſion to ſovereign power, the Governor General is decidedly of opinion, that in the event of his Excellency's Abdication, no reaſonable ground would exiſt for the excluſion of his Excellency's eldeſt Son; his Excellency's Abdication, therefore, on the terms propoſed, muſt be accompanied by the immediate acceſſion of his eldeſt Son to the Muſnud.

Under whatever terms or arrangements a Succeſſor might be placed on the Muſnud, he muſt retain all the neceſſary reſponſibility and ſtate of that elevated ſituation, and muſt be rendered accountable for all the public debts, and for all the arrears of the Civil and Military Eſtabliſhments. The diſcharge of theſe demands, and the proviſion to be made for the unavoidable expences of the Nawaub Ghauzee O'deen Hyder Khan, would neceſſarily diminiſh thoſe funds which the Nawaub Saadut Alli Khan probably propoſes to reſerve entire for his own ſeparate uſe. His Excellency the Nawaub Saadut Alli cannot reaſonably expect that thoſe treaſures, which now form a part of his Excellency's means of fulfilling his public engagements, and conſequently a part of the Company's ſecurity, can be abſolutely alienated from the Muſnud of Oude, and the Nawaub Ghauzee O'deen Hyder Khan ſubjected to the ſame engagements as the Nawaub Saadut Alli, with reduced means of fulfilling them.

13. The Nawaub Saadut Alli upon his Abdication would therefore deem it juſt to transfer a large portion of his treaſures either to his Succeſſor or to the Com-

pany, and he would thus neceſſarily reduce, in a proportionate degree, the funds allotted for his own private maintenance.

14. It is for his Excellency's ſerious conſideration, whether the tranquillity of his mind would be reſtored by the eſtabliſhment of his eldeſt Son in a ſituation which might produce a relaxation of filial duties, affections, and obligations, and might excite ſentiments of diſtruſt and jealouſy, if not of animoſity and averſion.

15. The Governor General is perſuaded that after his Excellency the Nawaub Saadut Aliy had actually abdicated the Government, his Excellency would neither feel nor expreſs any deſire to reſume ſovereign authority, or to contend with the exalted dignity and power transferred to the hands of the Nawaub Ghauzee O'deen Hyder Khan. But the hiſtory of the world has proved, that few princes have poſſeſſed the fortitude to remain content in retirement after the abdication of ſovereign power, and the Nawaub Ghauzee O'deen Hyder Khan, adverting to hiſtorical examples, and to the uniform experience of former ages, would always apprehend the poſſibility of a change in the Nawaub Saadut Alli's reſolution, and would perpetually anticipate the revival of a ſpirit of ambition, of the deſire of empire, grandeur, and honour, the natural paſſions of great and noble minds. Such apprehenſions and jealouſies in the mind of his Excellency's Succeſſors might produce the moſt fatal attempts againſt his Excellency's repoſe, and even againſt his perſonal ſafety.

16. His Excellency ſtates it to be his intention to quit Lucknow after his propoſed Abdication, but does not expreſsly ſignify whether the place of his reſidence would be fixed within the dominions of the Nawaub Ghauzee O'dien Hyder Khan, or of the Company. If his Excellency, deprived of power, ſhould remain in Oude, the diſquietudes and dangers of his ſituation would be greatly multiplied in number, and aggravated in effect; he would be ſurrounded by ſolicitude and alarm, and menaced not only by the jealouſy of his ſucceſſor, but by the enmity of all thoſe among his Excellency's former ſubjects who may now be diſcontented with his Excellency's Government, or diſaffected towards his Perſon.

17. Even if it were poſſible in point of juſtice that his Excellency ſhould abdicate, reſerving to himſelf the ſole property in his entire treaſure, and ſhould be ſettled in Oude under the Government of the Nawaub Ghauzee O'dien Hyder Khan with ſuch an immenſe maſs of wealth, it is evident that his Excellency's peril would be increaſed in proportion to the magnitude of his treaſure. Nor could the Company engage to protect his Excellency's property, or his perſonal ſafety, within the territories of Oude, under the Government of his Excellency's Succeſſor.

18. His Excellency's danger would certainly be leſs within the Company's provinces; but it would be too ſanguine an expectation to ſuppoſe that anxiety and danger would not reach his retreat even in that ſituation, while the Muſnud of Oude ſhould be occupied by a Succeſſor, ſuſpicious of his Excellency's intentions, and jealous of his wealth.

19. On the whole, therefore, it would be contrary to every principle of juſtice and good faith that his Excellency ſhould abdicate with his treaſure, leaving his Succeſſor with reduced means to ſatisfy engagements contracted by his Excellency himſelf, and leaving the Company with a diminiſhed ſecurity and an increaſed charge, to provide for the defence of the country, and for the maintenance of his Excellency's numerous family.

20. Even this arrangement would expoſe his Excellency to perpetual hazard and vexation in his retirement.

21. His Excellency, however, being incapable of inſiſting on any propoſition of which the injuſtice towards his Succeſſor and the Company is manifeſt, no alternative would be left but to encroach on the funds deſtined for his private maintenance; and thus his Abdication, accompanied by the acceſſion of one of his Sons, would at once reduce his Excellency's income, and aggravate the ſolicitude of his mind.

22. Such are the objections to his Excellency's Abdication in the manner propoſed by himſelf, as far as they relate to his individual comfort and perſonal eaſe. The Governor General, however, is ſatisfied that his Excellency would readily ſacrifice theſe conſiderations to the advantage of his ſubjects; and if the ſurrender of a large portion of the funds requiſite for his Excellency's private maintenance, if the degradation of his dignity, the expoſure of his perſon to danger, and of his

mind

mind to perpetual agitation and alarm, could ſecure a wiſe and juſt Adminiſtration of the Government of Oude, and could reſtore the happineſs of the people, the Governor General would applaud his Excellency's benevolent determination to incur the preſſure of ſuch accumulated private ſufferings for the public good; but his Lordſhip is ſatisfied that the Nawaub Saadut Alli's Abdication, accompanied by the acceſſion of one of his Sons, would be as injurious to the intereſts of the people of Oude as to thoſe of the Nawaub Saadut Alli himſelf.

23. The ſame wiſdom and penetration which have opened to his Excellency's view the real nature of the embarraſſments in which he is involved, and convinced him of his inability to extricate himſelf by his own exertions, will equally ſatisfy him that evils of ſuch magnitude and inveteracy cannot be remedied, otherwiſe than by the gradual and regular operation of a ſyſtem of Adminiſtration founded on principles of ſubſtantial juſtice and of true policy, and enforced by all the power and energy of the Britiſh Government.

24. It muſt be obvious to his Excellency that the immediate acceſſion of his eldeſt, or of any of his Sons, to the Muſnud, would be altogether incompatible with the eſtabliſhment of ſuch a ſyſtem. What rational hope could be entertained, that any of theſe young Princes would be competent to the correction of thoſe evils which his Excellency himſelf, aided by all his experience and knowledge of public affairs, has confeſſed himſelf unable to remedy.

25. Under the Adminiſtration of a Succeſſor deſtitute of his Excellency's experience and knowledge, all the exiſting evils in the ſtate and condition of the country of Oude would of neceſſity be augmented; and with the rapid increaſe of every abuſe in the Civil and Military Government, the danger of the country from foreign enemies, and the domeſtic miſery of the inhabitants, would be aggravated in an equal proportion.

26. Long and ſevere experience has manifeſted the inefficacy of any partial or indirect interference of the Britiſh Government for the Reform of the Adminiſtration of Oude. The ſame cauſes which have hitherto fruſtrated every endeavour of the Company's Government to accompliſh that ſalutary object by the mere effect of advice and admonition, would continue to operate under every divided Government. No beneficial reſult can be expected from the utmoſt efforts of the wiſdom and juſtice of the Company, whilſt another Power ſhall exiſt in the country to impede the introduction of every ſalutary reform, or to counteract its operation.

27. If a wiſe ſyſtem of Adminiſtration could be eſtabliſhed and enforced under a divided authority, his Excellency muſt be ſenſible that his own Government afforded the moſt favourable proſpects to the Company. The Governor General confidently expected to find in his Excellency the Nawaub Saadut Alli, whatever the perſonal character of the Sovereign of Oude could ſupply to counteract the inherent defects in the frame of the Government. The ſenſe entertained by his Excellency of his own difficulties, and the unreſerved communication which he has made of their cauſes, afford the ſtrongeſt pledges of his ſincere diſpoſition to effect a ſubſtantial Reform. If with theſe inclinations on the part of his Excellency, and with the anxiety of the Britiſh Government for the eſtabliſhment of a juſt and efficient ſyſtem of Adminiſtration throughout the country of Oude, both parties now deſpair of accompliſhing their common views, under the preſent conſtitution of the Government, what proſpect can remain of ſuch an improvement, under a Succeſſor whoſe youth and inexperience might not only render him inſenſible to the prevalent ſyſtem of abuſe, but might expoſe him to the evil influence of every perſon intereſted in its perpetuation? If therefore the Nawaub Vizier ſhould be diſpoſed to relinquiſh a large portion of his treaſure, for the purpoſe of ſubſtituting one of his Sons on the Muſnud, the Governor General muſt object to ſuch an arrangement, becauſe he is convinced that under ſuch a Succeſſor the preſent abuſive ſyſtem of Government would become abſolutely incorrigible, and the inhabitants of Oude would be expoſed to the utmoſt extremity of diſtreſs.

28. But let his Excellency ſeriouſly reflect on the ſituation of his Succeſſor, deprived of the treaſures of the State, and poſſeſſing no other reſource than the current Collections from the country, to provide for the arrears of the Civil and Military Eſtabliſhments, for the Sums due to the native public Creditors, and for the neceſſary expences of the Government. The Governor General is perſuaded, that his Excellency will acknowledge the neceſſary operation of ſuch an arrangement on the condition of the people. Their ſufferings muſt accumulate in

proportion

24.

proportion to the embarraſſments of the Prince on the Muſnud, and the reſult muſt inevitably be a ſtate of general confuſion, and, ultimately, of deſolation and deſpair.

29. With regard to the intereſts of the Company, they are inſeparably connected with the ſafety of his Excellency, and with the proſperity of Oude; every objection, therefore, to his Excellency's Abdication, affecting either of thoſe important objects, muſt be conſidered to apply with equal force to the ſecurity and honour of the Britiſh Government. But his Excellency's propoſition involves the immediate intereſt of the Company directly, and in the moſt ſerious important articles of the Military Reſources, and of the protection and defence of its own dominions.

30. His Excellency was placed on the Muſnud by the juſtice of the Britiſh Government, and has been maintained in that high ſituation by the Britiſh power, and he is bound towards the Company by certain public engagements, the juſt performance of which it is equally the duty of his Excellency and of the Governor General to ſecure; ſince his Excellency's acceſſion he has been enabled to make a conſiderable addition to his treaſure, while the arrears of certain branches of the public Eſtabliſhments have increaſed, and no proviſion has been made for their diſcharge. Under theſe circumſtances his Excellency's retirement from the Government, in favour of any other Succeſſor than the Company, would indeed exonerate his Excellency from his engagements under the late Treaty; and (on the conditions ſtated by his Excellency) would leave him in poſſeſſion of whatever public treaſure has devolved to him by the removal of Vizier Alli, or has ſince been accumulated by himſelf under the protection of the Company. But the embarraſſments of the State of Oude, and of the Company, would be augmented in the ſame proportion in which his Excellency would be relieved. His Excellency's Succeſſor would be left in a ſituation of the utmoſt diſtreſs, with reſources utterly inadequate to the preſent payment of the Subſidy, while the ſecurity of the Company for the future payment of that demand would be ſhaken to the foundation by the deſperate ſtate of the country. The Governor General has already adverted to this argument in preceding paſſages of this Paper; but the particular obligations of the arduous truſt repoſed by the Company, in his own perſon, compel his Lordſhip to declare that on this ground alone (if no other objection had exiſted) he ſhould have deemed himſelf compelled by his duty towards his country, and towards the Engliſh Company, to diſcountenance and even to oppoſe the retirement of his Excellency from the Government of Oude, on the conditions of his appropriating any ſhare of the public treaſure to his own uſe, and of his leaving at the ſame time a Succeſſor on the Muſnud, bound by the Treaty which his Excellency concluded with Sir John Shore, but deprived by his Excellency of the power of executing its ſtipulations.

31. His Lordſhip alſo declares his opinion that the intereſts of the Company would be directly injured by the tranſfer of the Muſnud of Oude, (even if accompanied by a tranſfer of the whole treaſure) to one of his Excellency's Sons, becauſe none of thoſe Princes can be ſo well qualified as his Excellency to diſcharge either the duties of alliance and friendſhip towards the Company, or thoſe of protection towards the people of Oude.

32. Having thus enumerated the obſtacles which preclude the Governor General's acquieſcence in the Nawaub Vizier's propoſition, as communicated by his Excellency's command, his Lordſhip ſubmits to his Excellency's conſideration, in the annexed draft of a Treaty, an arrangement which appears calculated to reconcile his Excellency's deſire of retiring from the Government of Oude, with the principles of national juſtice, ſound policy, and public faith, as well as with thoſe of perſonal dignity, ſecurity, and honour.

33. The Governor General adheres to the judgment which he originally formed reſpecting the Government of Oude, retaining a firm conviction that it can never be adminiſtered with eaſe to his Excellency, or with advantage to his ſubjects, without the direct introduction of the Britiſh power; and his Lordſhip alſo continues of opinion, that his Excellency may be enabled to invigorate and amend the Adminiſtration of the Government of Oude, and alſo to ſecure for himſelf a ſafe and dignified retreat from the cares and dangers of his preſent ſituation, without proceeding to the extremity of a formal Abdication of the Muſnud.

34. The

34. The Governor General, however, is willing to accede to the Nawaub Vizier's deſire of retiring from Lucknow; and his Excellency may rely on the moſt anxious exertions of the Britiſh Government to afford him every demonſtration of reſpect and attachment wherever he may fix the place of his retirement. It muſt be evident to the wiſdom of the Nawaub Vizier, that the evil diſpoſition, enmity, and diſobedience, of which his Excellency now complains, as well as thoſe cauſes which have withdrawn his mind from the Government of Oude, and diſguſted him with his preſent ſituation, muſt ever expoſe his reſidence in any part of Oude to diſquietude and diſturbance. His Lordſhip therefore ſtrongly recommends that his Excellency ſhould fix the ſeat of his future reſidence within the Company's dominions.

35. His Excellency appears to be fully convinced not only that it will ever be impoſſible to apply an effectual remedy to any of the evils exiſting in the State of Oude while a divided authority ſhall be exerciſed in the country, but that no other Power than the Britiſh Government is competent to exerciſe a ſingle and undivided authority over that extenſive Empire, for the beneficial purpoſes of reſtoring public order, internal tranquillity, and external ſtrength.

36. The Governor General therefore adviſes the Nawaub Vizier to veſt the excluſive Adminiſtration of the Civil and Military Government of Oude, and its Dependencies, in the hands of the Company, with ſuch ample powers as ſhall enable the Company to act with vigour and promptitude in every branch and department of the State.

37. The Nawaub Vizier is well apprized that no temporary power can be efficient. Inſtability in the Conſtitution of a Government, is the ſource of languor and weakneſs in all its operations. The ſubjects of a temporary Government are perpetually agitated by the expectation of a change; and the Government itſelf cannot eſtabliſh any ſyſtematic or comprehenſive plan of Adminiſtration; in ſuch a State, mutual doubt and uncertainty deſtroy that confidence which forms the moſt ſolid foundation of the reciprocal duties of allegiance and protection between the people and the governing power.

38. The Nawaub Vizier, by his own voluntary declarations, and by his extraordinary communication which he has directed to be made to the Governor General, has impoſed on his Lordſhip a ſolemn duty of the utmoſt delicacy, but of the moſt comprehenſive extent, affecting the deareſt and moſt valuable intereſts of a great Empire, not merely for the preſent moment, but to the moſt remote period of time, and touching the honour of the Britiſh name as long as that name ſhall be commemorated among mankind. This duty is to be diſcharged with reſpect towards his Excellency, but with a freedom proportioned to the importance and ſolemnity of the occaſion: with theſe ſentiments in replying to the Nawaub Vizier's communication, his Lordſhip conceives himſelf to be bound to conſult the permanent and perpetual intereſts of the Inhabitants of Oude, in the eſtabliſhment of a juſt and wiſe ſyſtem of Government on ſuch ſolid foundation as ſhall aſſure its continuance by the beſt ſecurities which the nature of circumſtances can afford in this quarter of the Globe.

39. The Governor General therefore ſtrongly recommends that the powers to be veſted by the Nawaub Vizier in the Company ſhall be perpetual in duration, as well as ample in extent; and his Lordſhip, in the name of the Engliſh Company, hereby declares that he will not accept the Adminiſtration of the Government of Oude under a limited or temporary commiſſion, becauſe ſuch a commiſſion would only ſerve to delude the Nawaub Vizier, his Subjects, and the Company, by vain expectations of a Reform which could neither be effectual nor permanent.

40. With theſe preliminary obſervations the Governor General requeſts the attention of the Nawaub Vizier to the articles of the annexed draft of a Treaty, which his Lordſhip truſts will be found to contain the moſt liberal proviſion for his Excellency and his Family, as well as the moſt ſalutary arrangement for the Government of Oude.

41. If his Excellency ſhould be pleaſed to conclude a Treaty on the baſis of the annexed draft, Lieutenant-Colonel Scott is furniſhed with full powers for the purpoſe. The Nawaub Vizier's retirement from Lucknow may be accompliſhed at any period of time moſt convenient to him, without any formality offenſive to the honour or dignity of his Excellency; and as it has been generally underſtood that the Governor General's public duties may detain his Lordſhip for ſome time to come within the Company's Provinces, his Excellency might retire from Lucknow at a proper ſeaſon, for the oſtenſible purpoſe of meeting his Lordſhip,

either at Benares, or at any place to be appointed in Behar or Bengal. In the mean while his Excellency muſt be ſenſible that every conſideration of his own ſecurity and intereſts, as well as of the peace of Oude, requires that no part of this important tranſaction ſhould tranſpire until the neceſſary arrangements ſhall be ſufficiently mature to admit of a final diſcloſure.

42. With this view, the Governor General truſts that the Nawaub Vizier will afford every facility towards the augmentation of the Britiſh Force in Oude, as well as to its diſtribution, in ſuch manner as the Reſident ſhall recommend.

43. The Nawaub Vizier will conſider the contents of this Paper to be derived excluſively from his Excellency's own unſolicited and unſuggeſted propoſition as ſignified to the Reſident on the 12th November 1799.

44. If his Excellency's wiſdom ſhould diſpoſe him to decline any arrangement founded on the annexed draft of a Treaty, the Governor General moſt earneſtly and anxiouſly ſolicits his Excellency to advert, with all practicable diſpatch, to the indiſpenſable neceſſity of adopting effectual meaſures for the Reform of his Military Eſtabliſhments previous to the concluſion of the preſent favourable ſeaſon. His Lordſhip relies on the Nawaub Vizier's repeated aſſurances, that this moſt urgent and important object will neither be fruſtrated nor delayed.

Fort William,
16th December 1799. (Signed) *Mornington.*

By order of the Right honourable the Governor General.
(Signed) *W. Kirkpatrick*, Sec^y^ to Gov^t^.

Private.

My Lord,

After my departure from the Nawaub Vizier on the 15th inſtant, his Excellency either really was, or pretended to be, ſo much affected by the converſation, that he could not conceal the perturbation of his mind, which he betrayed by forbidding the cuſtomary viſits, and by refraining to tranſact any of the ordinary buſineſs.

Although there is no reaſon to ſuſpect that he has diſcloſed the cauſe of his uneaſineſs, yet this conduct, ſo indiſcreet and ſo unmanly, neceſſarily occaſioned much talk and ſpeculation amongſt his own dependents and the inhabitants of the city.

His Excellency on the 17th informed me of his intention to breakfaſt with me on the following morning; but at ten o'clock ſent a meſſage, that having been in the ſun his eyes were ſo much affected by a diſorder he is liable to, that he could not fulfil his engagement that day, but would call upon me this morning.

He accordingly came, and, when entered into a private apartment, opened the converſation by obſerving, that in the paper tranſmitted to your Lordſhip he had adverted to certain circumſtances and cauſes, under the exiſtence of which he found it impoſſible to conduct the affairs of his Government; and that he entertained the hope that your Lordſhip would have called upon him for an explanation of thoſe circumſtances and cauſes. His Excellency proceeded, that the propoſition offered by your Lordſhip was ſo repugnant to his feelings, departed ſo widely in a moſt eſſential point from the principle on which he wiſhed to relinquiſh the Government, and would, were he to accept it, bring upon him ſuch indelible diſgrace and odium, that he could never voluntarily ſubſcribe to it. The ſovereignty of theſe dominions, he added, had been in the family near an hundred years, and the transfer of it to the Company, under the ſtipulations propoſed by your Lordſhip, would, in fact, be a ſale of it for money and jewels; that every ſentiment of reſpect for the name of his anceſtors, and every conſideration for his poſterity, combined to preclude him from aſſenting to ſo great a ſacrifice for the attainment of his perſonal eaſe and advantage; his Excellency concluded that the power and ſtrength of the Company placed every thing at your Lordſhip's diſpoſal.

After calling to his recollection, that the idea of retiring from the Government originated with himſelf; that it was not ſuggeſted to him, or even thought of by any other perſon, and enforcing this fact as ſtrongly as poſſible, I replied to the

ſeveral

ſeveral parts of his Excellency's diſcourſe by ſuch arguments as occurred to me, and which will be detailed to your Lordſhip as early as poſſible; but as the converſation was of conſiderable length, I think it expedient to put your Lordſhip in immediate poſſeſſion of the eſſential parts of it.

Upon ſtating to his Excellency all the arguments ſuggeſted by your Lordſhip againſt the nomination of a ſucceſſor, his Excellency replied, that under your Lordſhip's determination, not to conſent to that part of his propoſition, he was ready to abandon his deſign of retirement, and to retain the charge of the Government.

The negotiation having taken this turn, I entreated his Excellency to reflect upon the ſtrong language he had uſed to ſhew that his retirement was indiſpenſable; and repreſented to him, that if his mind were fixed upon ſtill expoſing himſelf to the cares and dangers he had ſo feelingly deſcribed, it would be incumbent upon him totally to change his preſent ſyſtem of conduct; and that your Lordſhip would expect that he ſhould ſpeedily and earneſtly engage in the Reform of every branch of the Adminiſtration. In particular it was indiſpenſable to carry into immediate effect the Reform of his Military Eſtabliſhment.

I muſt here beg leave to call your Lordſhip's particular attention to his reply on the laſt point, as tending to diſcover his real ſentiments, and perhaps the true meaning of the word "certain cauſes" ſo repeatedly dwelt upon, and ſo induſtriouſly concealed.

His Excellency obſerved that the Reform of his Military Eſtabliſhment upon the principles propoſed by your Lordſhip would annihilate his authority in his own dominions. After combating this obſervation in every ſhape I could place it, his Excellency declared his aſſent to the introduction of ſuch an augmentation of the Company's troops as in your Lordſhip's judgment ſhould be ſufficient for the protection and ſafety of the Country. This led me to ſtate that, excluſive of the inability and danger of his own troops, the reſources of the Country would be inadequate to the payment of the accumulated military expences of both Eſtabliſhments, and to defray the other unavoidable charges of Government; his Excellency replied, that ſuch of his battalions as could be ſpared might be diſcharged.

I purpoſely left an opening for another converſation, in the hope that the anſwer which your Lordſhip has prepared to his Excellency's paper, together with the Letter on the ſubject of the Reform of the Army, may ſhake his Excellency's preſent determination. The moment that paper arrives, I ſhall propoſe another conference with his Excellency.

Lucknow, Dec. 19, 1799. I have the honour, &c.
(Signed) *W. Scott.*

The Right honourable the Earl of MORNINGTON, K.P.

Private.

My Lord,

IN a Letter which I did myſelf the honour of addreſſing to your Lordſhip on the 19th inſtant, I had the mortification to report the unpromiſing ſtate of the negotiation, and the turn which it had taken. I ſhall now detail, for your Lordſhip's information, the train of argument purſued by me in reply to the firſt part of his Excellency's diſcourſe, and fill up ſuch parts of my Letter as, from want of time, were of neceſſity omitted.

Your Lordſhip, I obſerved, had long ago, and urgently, invited his Excellency to an unreſerved diſcloſure of his ſentiments and wiſhes on every ſubject; and with a view of eſtabliſhing a confidence in his mind, has informed him that I was veſted by your Lordſhip with powers not only to receive a communication of thoſe ſentiments and wiſhes, but to conclude any point that ſhould be agreed on between his Excellency and me; that at the very moment of his opening his deſign to me I had ſtrongly preſſed him to reveal the motives which influenced his reſolution, and to ſpecify what were the cauſes which operated againſt an effective Adminiſtration of his Government; and that though my entreaties had not prevailed upon his Excellency to be more explicit on thoſe cauſes, yet he had ſufficiently explained himſelf to convince your Lordſhip, that his reſolution to retire from the

 cares

cares of Government was immoveable, and founded upon his own ſenſe of the difficulties and dangers with which he was ſurrounded, and of his own inability to extricate himſelf from them.

Under theſe circumſtances, your Lordſhip calling upon him for a further explanation of thoſe cauſes would not only have been uſeleſs, but productive of unneceſſary and dangerous delay; all therefore that remained with your Lordſhip, after deliberating upon the propoſition, was to deviſe a plan for the execution of it upon principles calculated to attain the objects his Excellency had in view, which were the permanent ſafety and proſperity of theſe dominions, and his own undiſturbed repoſe.

The former of theſe objects, which connected with it the happineſs of millions, experience had proved could never be ſecured under the ſyſtem of Government which prevailed in Oude; and his Excellency, by inſiſting on a ſucceſſor, ſacrificed that main object which his wiſdom and magnanimity had ſuggeſted, for an ideal point of honour.

His own experience convinced him that there was no real happineſs on a Muſnud; and ſurely he would not conſult the true intereſt or felicity of his Son, by burthening him with the cares of Government, and expoſing him to the numerous dangers attendant upon that ſituation, in preference to accepting for him the honourable and ſafe retirement which your Lordſhip's liberality would provide.

His Excellency acknowledged the juſtneſs of the firſt part of my reply, and ſaid he would immediately ſtate in writing the circumſtances and cauſes to which he alluded; to the latter part he repeated his declaration that a ſenſe of honour would not allow him voluntarily to ſubſcribe to the transfer of the dominions out of his Family.

On repreſenting to his Excellency, from the paper before me, the concern with which the Britiſh Government had viewed the progreſſive decline of this country, and the condition it was now arrived at, which menaced the ruin of both States, he appealed to my juſtice whether the diſorders which prevailed in theſe Dominions were fairly imputable to his miſconduct; they began in the reign of Aſoph ul Dowlah, and continued gradually increaſing for upwards of twenty years; and was it to be expected that he could remove them in the ſhort ſpace of two years?

I anſwered, that if I ſaw any diſpoſition on the part of his Excellency to remove the evils I could admit the force of his obſervation; but, on the contrary, I was concerned to be under the neceſſity of ſaying that they had increaſed ſince his Excellency's acceſſion to the Muſnud; and it was with mortification I confeſſed that, in my own ſhort reſidence they had grown to a magnitude beyond any former period. To which his Excellency replied, let us without delay prepare a plan of reform.

The readineſs with which his Excellency aſſented to it, or rather propoſed the alternative of retaining the Government, in preference to relinquiſhing it to the Company, gave me little encouragement to hope that any arguments would prevail on him to accept the Treaty; I nevertheleſs perſevered in detailing them; at the cloſe of each he replied, "let us relinquiſh the deſign."

I took up his Excellency's obſervation, that the Reform of his Military Eſtabliſhment, on the principles propoſed by your Lordſhip, would annihilate his authority in his own Dominions, by noticing, in the firſt place, that it betrayed a want of confidence in the Engliſh Government; that it was preciſely the meaſure which would ſtrengthen inſtead of diminiſhing his power, by ſubſtituting at his command a force that would be a check on the Aumils, in the room of leaving at their diſpoſal a force that rendered them formidable to their Prince, and enabled them to diſpute his orders and controul his arrangements. I added, that as our regular Regiments could not be employed in the immediate Collection of the Revenues, there would be ſtill a neceſſity for inferior troops or Sibbendies; but his Excellency inſinuated a ſuſpicion that the Company's troops would ultimately interfere in the realization of the Collections. To ſatisfy him on this point, I aſſured him that ſuch was not your Lordſhip's intention; but the reverſe of it, an eſſential principle of the plan, and would be one of the ſtipulations with his Excellency.

Although I have not yet been honoured with the paper which Colonel Kirkpatrick's Letter of the 11th inſtant led me to expect, yet as ſeveral days have elapſed ſince the laſt conference, I purpoſe waiting upon his Excellency to-morrow,

row, and ſhall preſent a ſhort Memorial recommending his Excellency to reflect how great will be your Lordſhip's diſappointment at his rejection of the Treaty, and what ſerious apprehenſions will inevitably find their way into your mind of the progreſſive and ultimate ruin of the country, which muſt bring with it that of the Company's poſſeſſions, under the guidance of a Sovereign who has confeſſed himſelf incapable of conducting the Adminiſtration to the proper ends of Government.

Lucknow, 22d December 1799. I have the honour, &c. &c. (Signed) *Wm Scott.*

The Right honourable the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P.

Private.

My Lord,

1.—I HAD the honour to receive Colonel Kirkpatrick's Letter of the 16th inſtant, in the morning of the 23d, whilſt in converſation with his Excellency the Vizier; and although prior to its arrival I had preſented to his Excellency the Memorial which in my addreſs to your Lordſhip of the 22d inſtant I expreſſed my intention of preparing, yet I truſt your Lordſhip will not find in that Memorial, or in the following detail of the conference which took place, any thing militating againſt the ſpirit of your Lordſhip's anſwer to the Paper returned to me by his Excellency, and tranſmitted to your Lordſhip by his expreſs deſire.

2.—The Memorial was purpoſely conciſe, and the language of it deſignedly ſtrong, from a conviction that in ſuch a ſhape only could his Excellency's attention be attracted to any thing coming immediately from myſelf.—Copy and Tranſlation of it accompany this addreſs.

3.—His Excellency having intimated his hope that I had communicated to your Lordſhip the ſubſtance of our laſt converſation, I informed him that I had done ſo on the day it took place; and, after pauſing for any obſervations which he might think proper to offer, I repeated the remarks uſed on the former day relative to the expectation which his Excellency had formed of your Lordſhip's calling upon him for an explanation of "certain cauſes" alluded to in the Paper.

4.—His Excellency replied that the cauſes were daily occurring, and as a proof, he produced from his pocket a paper which had been delivered by Almas, containing ſundry pleas, or rather ſets off, for a remiſſion of demands recently made upon that Aumil. His Excellency remarked upon it, that ſuch was the habit of Almas's prevarication, that he one day aſſented to the juſtneſs of demands, and the next day invented excuſes. With a view to diſcover whether he aſcribed this conduct to any interference on my part, I aſked him to what he imputed it; his reply was, to the perverſe diſpoſition of Almas, and to the reluctance which he felt at parting with money.

5.—This circumſtance is extremely worthy of notice, as elucidatory of the embarraſſments under which his Excellency feels himſelf to labour; and conſidering the particular time, and the predicament in which it was brought forward, furniſhes a ſtriking preſumption that the difficulty he experiences in managing his Aumils is one powerful motive which influenced him to his late propoſition of retiring from the Government.

6.—After this, I preſented to his Excellency the Memorial which I had prepared in Perſian. Having read it, he obſerved that conſiderable time would elapſe before your Lordſhip's ſentiments would be received, and added his hope, that the evils prevailing in the Adminiſtration would gradually be removed, if I were not negligent.

7.—Whether intended or not, I took up this remark as a ſerious attack upon my diligence and zeal.

8.—I obſerved, that from the moment of my arrival I had been inceſſantly repreſenting to him the want of arrangement in every branch of his Government, and the multiplied and alarming diſorders which, in conſequence, prevailed throughout his dominions, and that I had exhorted him, even to importunity, to engage in a reform; nor had I been leſs ſtrenuous in offering my advice and aſſiſtance towards the accompliſhment of that object, to the utmoſt of my powers

 both

both of body and mind. That though his Excellency's uniform diſregard of my advice, there not being a ſingle inſtance wherein it had produced the ſmalleſt effect, might have been diſcouraging to zeal leſs than that which animated me, I had ſtill omitted no opportunity of ſhewing him that mine was undiminiſhed.

9.—To his deſire of being informed in what inſtances he had neglected my advice, or refuſed my aſſiſtance, I told him they were ſo frequent, and on occaſions of ſuch obvious expediency, as to warrant a ſuſpicion that his rejection aroſe ſolely from a jealouſy of my interference. In particular, the acknowledged neceſſary Reform of the Army had been procraſtinated, on various pretences, to ſuch a length, as muſt inevitably bring upon me the imputation of want of talents for the ſituation in which your Lordſhip had been pleaſed to place me.

10.—This produced another diſcuſſion of that ſubject; and as I diſcovered that his Excellency had not brought his mind to an acquieſcence in the propoſed Reform, it appeared to me highly expedient to convince him, as early and as fully as poſſible, that your Lordſhip viewed the immediate execution of that meaſure as of the firſt importance, and abſolutely indiſpenſable to the ſafety of theſe dominions; and to this end I preſented to his Excellency your Lordſhip's Letter of 5th November, after explaining the motives which had induced me to withhold it for ſo long a time. He read it without remarks.

At the concluſion of the converſation his Excellency adverted to his intention of going a hunting excurſion, which two days before he had intimated to me by letter. He invited me to accompany him in a more preſſing manner than was neceſſary, ſince various motives would have induced me to propoſe it. He ſtated that my preſence was expedient, as well on public as private conſiderations, for that his mind would be confuſed and deperſſed without me.

I notice this circumſtance as coming in aid of my opinion of his ſolicitude to efface the before adverted to impreſſions from the public mind, by the appearance of a perfect cordiality between us.

The place his Excellency propoſes going to is about fifty miles to the northward of Lucknow, and the time he means to be abſent twenty or twenty-five days.

15.—I neither felt nor offered any objections againſt the propoſed excurſion; on the contrary was pleaſed with it, as it will moſt probably afford more frequent opportunities of converſing with him free from the ceremony and reſtraint of formal viſits in Lucknow.

16.—The near approach of Chriſtmas-Day, on which feſtival it has been cuſtomary for his Excellency to honour the Reſident with his company at dinner, joined to the deſire I had of being in poſſeſſion of a copy of the Perſian tranſlation of your Lordſhip's anſwer, prevented me from preſenting it to his Excellency yeſterday, but an early opportunity ſhall be taken.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

Lucknow, 25 Decr 1799. (Signed) *Wm Scott.*

The Right honourable the Earl of Mornington, K. P.

Tranſlation of a Memorial, preſented on the 25th December, by the Reſident at Lucknow, to his Excellency the Vizier.

FROM the converſation of your Excellency, and the expectation expreſſed by you that Lord Mornington would call for an explanation of the circumſtances and cauſes under the exiſtence of which your Excellency felt yourſelf unable to conduct the affairs of Government, it is obvious that, notwithſtanding Lord Mornington has earneſtly invited you to an unreſerved communication of your Excellency's ſentiments and wiſhes, you ſtill kept ſome of them in concealment. As, however, your Excellency ſufficiently explained yourſelf to ſatisfy Lord Mornington that the reſolution your Excellency had formed to retire from the Government was immovable, and founded on your Excellency's own ſenſe of the difficulties and dangers with which you are ſurrounded, and of your Excellency's own inability to extricate yourſelf from them, any further diſcuſſion of the cauſes would have been uſeleſs, and productive of unneceſſary and dangerous delay.

Under

Under theſe conſiderations all that remained for Lord Mornington, after deliberating upon the propoſition, was to deviſe a plan for the execution of it, upon principles beſt calculated to obtain the objects which your Excellency had in view, viz. the permanent ſafety and proſperity of the country, and your Excellency's own undiſturbed repoſe.

Experience has proved that the former of theſe objects, which connects with it the happineſs of millions, can never be ſecured under the ſyſtem of Government that prevails in theſe dominions; and it is not leſs evident, that the diſorders ariſing out of it have arrived at ſuch a head, as to threaten with the moſt ſerious dangers your Excellency's perſon and dominions, and eventually to affect the ſafety of the Company's poſſeſſions.

Under ſuch conſiderations, and the confeſſion made by your Excellency of your own inability to conduct the affairs of your Government to the proſperity and happineſs of your people, every ſentiment of duty called upon Lord Mornington to frame a plan that ſhould not only effect theſe purpoſes, but avert the menaced danger from the Company's provinces.

This plan has been ſubmitted to your Excellency, and your Excellency, after hearing the arguments which have proved that the ſalutary objects in view cannot be attained under any other ſucceſſor than the Company, having determined to retain the Government, it behoves your Excellency ſeriouſly to reflect how great will be the diſappointment of Lord Mornington, and what alarming apprehenſions will naturally find their way into his mind of the progreſſive ruin of this country (which muſt bring with it that of the Company's poſſeſſions) under a Sovereign, who has acknowledged himſelf incapable of conducting the Affairs of the Government to its proper ends.

A true Tranſlation.

Lucknow, (Signed) *Wm. Scott*,
24th Dec. 1799. Reſident, Lucknow.

Private.

My dear Scott, Fort William, 27th December 1799.

I AM directed by Lord Mornington to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 19th inſtant, to his Lordſhip's addreſs.

His Lordſhip is extremely diſguſted at the duplicity and inſincerity which mark the conduct of the Nabob Vizier on the preſent occaſion; and although the repugnance now ſhewn by his Excellency to the Reform of his Military Eſtabliſhments is utterly at variance with the reiterated acknowledgments of the neceſſity of ſuch a Reform, yet his Lordſhip cannot but ſtrongly ſuſpect that his Excellency's principal if not ſole view in the late tranſaction has been to ward off the execution of that indiſpenſable meaſure until the advanced period of the ſeaſon ſhould render it impracticable, at leaſt during the preſent year.

But if this has been the object of the Vizier, his Lordſhip obſerves that it will at all events be defeated to the extent of our introducing into his Excellency's dominions the propoſed augmentation of the Company's troops; and he alſo thinks that this part of the plan being effected the remainder muſt neceſſarily ſoon follow, ſince his Excellency is not likely to ſubmit long to the double expence of both eſtabliſhments.

On the whole, his Lordſhip is now determined that no time ſhall be loſt in introducing into Oude the force ſpecified in my public Letter to you, dated the 6th of November; you will therefore not delay any longer the delivery to his Excellency of his Lordſhip's Letter on the ſubject of the intended increaſe of the troops, unleſs, contrary to preſent appearances, his Excellency ſhould, before your receipt of this, have explicitly and decidedly acceded to his Lordſhip's Treaty.

I encloſe, by Lord Mornington's direction, a Memorandum of the Corps which are ready to move forward immediately into Oude, and of thoſe which will be diſpoſable for the ſame purpoſe, by the middle of February. This Memorandum has already been communicated by Sir Alured Clarke to Sir James Craig; and the reſpective officers, in command of the corps ſpecified, have been directed to obey ſuch orders as they ſhall receive, either from Sir James Craig, or from you.

You will therefore, either immediately from yourſelf, or in concert with Sir James Craig, as the nature of the caſe may appear to you to require, direct the ſeveral Corps to move immediately to ſuch points of the Vizier's dominions as you may judge moſt adviſable. You are alſo to give due notice to his Excellency of the entry of the extra troops into his territories; and to call upon him to adopt the requiſite meaſures for providing for their regular payment.

I remain, &c.

Lt. Colˡ Scott. (Signed) *W. Kirkpatrick.*

A true Copy.

(Signed) *E. Golding*, Hᵈ Aſsᵗ.

Memorandum referred to in the preceding Letter.

Liſt of Corps that can be immediately furniſhed on Requiſitions, in addition to thoſe now ſerving at the ſtations in the Field.

Allahabad	- -	1ſt Battalion 2d Native Regiment.
Juanpoor	- -	2d Battalion 2d Do. Do.
Chunar	- -	2d Battalion 4th Do. Do.
Secrole	- -	2d Battalion 13th Do. Do.
Six Miles from Benares, on the Juanpoor Road		2d Regiment Native Cavalry.

Corps proceeding to Allahabad and to Benares, with the probable periods of their arrival at thoſe ſtations, which can then likewiſe be employed in the Field ſhould it prove expedient to do ſo.

His Majeſty's 76th Regiment	-	Allahabad, on the 20th January.
1ſt Battalion 11th Native Regiment,	Chunar	- - 6th Do.
1ſt Battalion 4th Native Regiment,	Chunar	- - 26th Do.
2d Battalion 11th Native Regiment,	Do.	- - 15th February.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *E. Golding*, Hᵈ Aſſiſtant.

To the Right Honourable the Earl of Mornington, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord,

Your Lordſhip having been pleaſed, in the 9th Para. of Colonel Kirkpatrick's Letter of the 16th inſtant, to call upon me for a detailed Report of the cauſes which appear to me to have led to the recent and unexpected propoſition of the Vizier, and to ſtate particularly whether his Excellency has in any and in what degree been influenced on this occaſion, by any meaſures adopted by your Lordſhip, with a view to the Reform of his Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhment, I ſhall, in compliance with your Lordſhip's commands, enter into a review of that tranſaction, premiſing, that under the extreme art and cautious reſerve with which his Excellency conceals his ſentiments, I have been compelled to draw conjectures from occaſional hints and expreſſions, which ſometimes were effaced by others ſubſequently dropped in the ſame way.

In the impoſſibility of bringing his Excellency to an open and manly diſcloſure of his ſentiments and motives, it appeared to me that the ſafeſt mode of forming concluſions was from a ſtudy of his character, and a review of conduct ſince his acceſſion to the Government; and in this idea, I took the liberty in my official addreſs to your Lordſhip of the 22d of November, to offer, as a conjecture more than probable, that the propoſition of his Excellency to retire from the Government had long been premeditated, if not conceived at the moment of his aſcending the Muſnud; in confirmation of which opinion his own words may be adduced, that he was not, from the firſt, diſpoſed to the cares of Government, nor reconciled to them upon experience. In this conviction it appears to me, that whatever cauſes he may allege, or have in reſerve, muſt rather be conſidered as pretexts than as motives.

His Excellency, at the opening of his deſign, having adverted to his frequent declarations of the impoſſibility of conducting the affairs of Government under exiſting circumſtances, it is eſſential to inform your Lordſhip, that expreſſions of that tendency, whenever they occurred, invariably aroſe out of and were as invariably confined to circumſtances of difficulty, in regard to the ſettlement with his

his Aumils, or complaints of the want of zeal, diligence, and capacity of the people about him, in no one inſtance was there the moſt diſtant alluſion to embarraſſments originating in his connection or exiſting engagements with the Company, or to any recommendations which had been made to him by the Engliſh Government, on any ſubject whatever.

After preſenting to the Vizier the Letter I had been intruſted with from his Excellency the Vice-Preſident, relative to the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment of this State, the full diſcuſſion of that ſubject was, under various pretences, ſo put off from time to time, that no opportunity could ever be found by me of detailing in full the extent of the plan on which the propoſed Reform was to be executed. The general principle of it, however, was ſufficiently known to his Excellency to have enabled him to ſtate any objections againſt it which occurred to his mind; and as I uniformly deduced from the operations of the meaſure an effectual controul upon the arrogance and diſobedient conduct of the Aumils, abundant opportunities were offered him for incidental remarks, without even the neceſſity of a formal diſcuſſion.

It was in this languid ſtate of the Negotiation for the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhments, when before his Excellency, in the ſhape of a propoſition recommended to his ſerioüs conſideration, that his Excellency on the 12th November diſcloſed his reſolution of relinquiſhing the Government; and it was preciſely at the moment he was in the act of making this important diſcloſure that Colonel Kirkpatrick's Letter of the 6th November, encloſing a Letter from your Lordſhip to the Vizier, arrived by expreſs. His Excellency's determination was conſequently made known to me before I myſelf was apprized of your Lordſhip's intentions relative to the immediate introduction of additional Troops into Oude with a view of facilitating the propoſed Reform; and whatever perplexities I felt in regard to ſuppreſſing that Letter, yet unwilling to diſtract, by any extraneous matter, a meaſure which in its execution would bring with it ſuch important and innumerable advantages to the two States, I determined to withhold it, and to be ſilent on its contents until I ſhould ſee whether his Excellency adhered to his deſire of ſubmitting his propoſition to your Lordſhip, and whether the communication ſhould be deciſive of his reſolution, or cloaked in conditional expreſſions.

The Perſian Paper returned to me by his Excellency on the 20th of November, being in my opinion concluſive of his Excellency's final and immoveable reſolution to relinquiſh the Government, I not only continued to withhold from him your Lordſhip's Letter, but during the interval of the tranſmiſſion of that Paper, and the period when it ſeemed ſeaſonable to open the Negotiation upon the principles laid down by your Lordſhip, I ſtudiouſly avoided any mention of the Reform of the Army.

In this interval it never once entered into my conception that the reſolution of his Excellency was in the moſt diſtant degree occaſioned by the propoſition for the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhments; on the contrary, I was perſuaded that his Excellency's predetermination to relinquiſh the Government was the grand cauſe for delaying the diſcuſſion of that ſubject.

In ſupport of this preſumption, it will be in your Lordſhip's recollection that his Excellency, when preſſed to engage in a diſcuſſion of the meaſure, declared on the 5th September that the execution of it was not impracticable; on the contrary, he hoped it might be accompliſhed: but that he had a propoſition to offer to your Lordſhip which concerned himſelf perſonally; and though I then conjectured that the ſecret propoſition referred to the removal of Huſſein Reza Khan from the office of Miniſter, yet I am now perſuaded that it was no other than the one recently divulged. His Excellency ſaw the propriety and neceſſity of the propoſed Reform: but actuated by a motive of vanity to aſſume to himſelf amongſt his dependants the credit of having preſerved his authority over his Civil and Military Eſtabliſhments entire, wiſhed it ſhould not take place during his reign.

It is true, that after the rejection of the principle of the Treaty, on being urged to commence upon the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment, his Excellency affected to regard it as a meaſure which would operate to the diminution of his authority; yet, admitting that from the firſt he had viewed the propoſition in that light, I cannot, under the impreſſion which has ever been on my mind, of a long-formed determination to retire from the Government, aſcribe to it any influence on his late propoſition. His Excellency is not deficient in ſagacity,

nor backward in inventing ſpecious excuſes for the delay of any meaſure which he does not approve; and if he had conſidered the ground recently taken up as tenable, it is obvious that it would have been more conſiſtent with his dignity, as well as more to his purpoſe, to have brought forward his objections under the ingenuous confeſſion of a deſire to exerciſe an uncontrouled authority over his Dominions, than after an acknowledgment of his averſion to the Government, and his incompetency to conduct it to its proper ends.

If from a review of all the circumſtances it can be inferred that the propoſition for the Reform of the Army in any degree haſtened the diſcloſure of his Excellency's reſolution, it is in my judgment equally concluſive that it did not give riſe to his wiſh of retirement. This wiſh was the reſult of much previous deliberation; and the preciſe time choſen by his Excellency for carrying it into execution was, when he had accumulated a prodigious maſs of wealth, in the collecting of which he had, by his miſmanagement, thrown the Affairs of his Government into the greateſt confuſion, and by his ungracious behaviour, and ill-judged parſimony, drawn upon himſelf an unpopularity approaching to general diſlike.

Lucknow, 20th December 1799.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *Wm Scott*, Reſt.

To the Right Honourable the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

THE unofficial communications, which I have done myſelf the honour to addreſs to your Lordſhip up to the 25th inſtant, will have informed your Lordſhip of the ſtate of the Negotiation to that day.

His Excellency the Vizier's unqualified rejection of the principle of the propoſed Treaty left me no option in regard to the delivery of the anſwer prepared by your Lordſhip to the Perſian Paper, which arrived very opportunely to enable me to renew the Negotiation, aided by the moſt powerful arguments, coming immediately from your Lordſhip after all former efforts had failed.

I accordingly preſented it on the 28th, in the morning; and anxious to be witneſs to the impreſſion which the ſentiments contained in it would make on the mind of his Excellency, as well as doubtful if he would peruſe the Paper, unleſs in my preſence, I ſtated that I was commanded by your Lordſhip to communicate the contents in ſubſtance to his Excellency; but as his Excellency, would comprehend them more eaſily if read by my Moonſhee than by me, I entreated that he might be called in for the purpoſe: this his Excellency declined, and though preſſed to it as long and as earneſtly as decorum would allow, perſiſted in a refuſal. He glanced over the paper, and aſſured me that he would take an early opportunity of reading it with attention, and of ſeriouſly reflecting upon the various arguments which your Lordſhip had been at the pains of arranging for his conſideration.

After this, a long converſation enſued upon the adjuſtment of the accounts of Almas, Mirza Mehudy, and Sheetul Perſhaud; in the courſe of which, I took occaſion to repreſent to his Excellency, that if he ſhould determine to retain the charge of the Government, I conſidered it as an indiſpenſable obligation upon me to point out to him, in the moſt unreſerved terms, the abſolute neceſſity of his adopting a different ſyſtem of Adminiſtration, as well as perſonal deportment, with a view of realizing and gradually improving the Revenues of his country, and of conciliating the affections of his ſubjects.

Abundant is the neceſſity of this ſalutary council, ſince, from the evils prevailing in the Revenue Branch, and the detention of the Aumils at Lucknow, on the plea of old balances, there is the greateſt reaſon to apprehend a conſiderable failure in the Collections of the current year; ſince his ungracious behaviour has driven every man of reſpectability from his Durbar; and his parſimony, which withholds, even from his Brothers, as well as the other Penſioners, their monthly ſtipends, occaſions the ſevereſt diſtreſs, and excites the moſt heavy complaints.

Lucknow, December 30, 1799.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *William Scott*, Reſt Lucknow.

Private.

Dear Scott, Calcutta, 2d January 1800.

I am directed by Lord Mornington to acknowledge the receipt of your private Letter to his Lordſhip under date the 25th ultimo.

His Lordſhip forbears for the preſent to make any comment either on the tenor of the language held by the Vizier, in the conference between you and his Excellency on the 23d ultimo, or on the general complexion of his conduct ſince the diſcloſure to him of his Lordſhip's plan of a Treaty. The truth is, that the real views and intentions of his Excellency are rendered ſo uncertain by his apparent duplicity, as well as by the ſtudied obſcurity and reſerve with which he ſo often delivers himſelf, that it might be raſh, and would certainly be premature, to offer any deciſive opinion on the ſubject.

With reſpect to the Memorial which you delivered to his Excellency on the 23d December, his Lordſhip has deſired me to expreſs his approbation of the greater part of it; but has directed me to obſerve, that on a reference, not only to the paper tranſmitted to you on the 16th December, but to the Notes on the Treaty, and eſpecially thoſe on the 1ſt Article of it, you will perceive, that although his Lordſhip expected to have found a moſt beneficial arrangement for the Company, as well as for the people of Oude, on the Vizier's voluntary declaration of the 12th of November, his Lordſhip has uniformly abſtained from any expreſſion or meaſure which could affect the freedom of his Excellency's ultimate determination on the whole queſtion, as propoſed in the draft of the Treaty, and in his Lordſhip's declaration of the 16th December. When, therefore, you exhort the Vizier to reflect on the great diſappointment which Lord Mornington will feel on learning the recent change in his Excellency's mind, you perhaps give his Excellency reaſon to ſuppoſe that his Lordſhip anxiouſly wiſhed for his Excellency's abdication, and ſo far you appear to vary from his Lordſhip's own declarations. This is a point, however, which you will eaſily explain to the Vizier in the progreſs of the Negotiation. His Lordſhip's views will certainly be diſappointed, and the public intereſts fruſtrated, if the Vizier ſhall not either agree to the Treaty, or by ſome other mode remedy the evils of which he has admitted the exiſtence.

His Lordſhip ſees no immediate neceſſity for furniſhing you with any freſh orders. You will bear in mind the urgent importance of introducing the additional troops with the leaſt poſſible delay, and of engaging the ſerious attention of the Vizier to the requiſite meaſures for providing the neceſſary funds for defraying this extraordinary, but indiſpenſable charge.

I remain, &c.

(Signed) *William Kirkpatrick.*

Lieutenant-Colonel Scott.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *E. Golding*, Head Aſſiſtant.

Private.

My Lord,

I had yeſterday the honour to receive your Lordſhip's commands, through Colonel Kirkpatrick's letter the 27th December.

In a long conference with the Nabob Vizier, this morning, I plainly diſcovered he was attempting new ſubterfuges to evade an explicit anſwer on either of the propoſitions before him, but as it laſted until a late hour, and I was deſirous of imparting to Sir James Craig my ideas of the diſtribution of the additional troops, that no time may be loſt in carrying your Lordſhip's orders into execution, I am compelled to defer the communication of it in detail until to-morrow. Copy of my Letter to Sir James, which I do myſelf the honour of encloſing, will, however, inform your Lordſhip of the general tenor of the conference.

Although the late defeat of the pretended Gholaum Hadier, confirmed by accounts from my news-writers at Saharunpore and Delhi, copies and tranſlations of whoſe intelligence are herewith encloſed, has conſiderably weakened the pretext which has aſſembled numbers and firſt ſucceſs afforded, for ſending a detachment into Rohilcund, yet Sir James Craig and I have concurred in the opinion

that

that even the occaſion as it now ſtands ſhould not be ſuffered to ſlip: Sir James has accordingly ordered a detachment to march to Bareilly, conſiſting of the 1ſt regiment of cavalry, 8 companies of grenadiers, two battalions of one of the regiments of native infantry, with a ſuitable proportion of ordnance.

Lucknow, 4th Jany 1800.

I have the honour, &c.
(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

The Right honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P.

To Sir JAMES CRAIG.

My dear Sir,

SINCE addreſſing you yeſterday, I have been favoured with your Letter of the 2d inſtant.

Finding from a converſation I had with the Nawaub Vizier this morning, that his Excellency, inſtead of delivering an explicit anſwer to the paper which I had rreſented to him in Lord Mornington's name, was employed in preparing a peply, not only evaſive of the main object, but with the further deceptive views of procraſtinating the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment, I acquainted his Excellency that a portion of the corps intended to augment the force in Oude was, in conſequence of the orders of the Right honourable the Governor General in Council, in a ſituation immediately to enter into his dominions; and that it remained only to conſider the diſpoſition of them. He entreated, that before any ſteps were taken for their actual march into Oude, I would reflect upon ſome propoſitions he had to offer, and which he would communicate to me in two or three days. To this I replied, that under no circumſtances whatever, within my conception, could a delay be admitted; but that as it would require a day or two to arrange with you the plan, if he would in the courſe of that ſpace bring forward, in an unreſerved manner, ſpecific propoſitions, I ſhould be enabled to judge what weight to allow to them, and how far they would authorize me to ſuſpend the progreſs of the corps.

Limiting our views to the introduction of an additional force into Oude, and to the conſequent Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment of this State, it appears expedient in forming a diſtribution of the corps, to advert to the principle of Lord Mornington's plan.

The object of his Lordſhip is to combine, with the effectual and permanent defence of theſe dominions againſt all contingencies, both at home and from abroad, the reduction of the whole or the greater part of the regular battalions now in his Excellency's ſervice, that the money expended upon them may be applicable to the payment of the additional troops to be ſupplied from the Company's army.

The ultimate accompliſhment of the latter part of the object can no otherwiſe be effected, than by ſtationing the additional or other battalions in different parts of the country where their ſervices may be wanted, and where they may be moſt uſeful, not by actually interfering in the Collection of the Revenues, but by their preſence, and the awe which they will inſpire, giving a facility to the Aumils in that buſineſs, and being a check upon the conduct of the Aumils themſelves.

Could his Excellency have been brought to a cordial acquieſcence in the meaſure I ſhould have been happy to have adviſed with him on the particular poſitions to be choſen as permanent ſtations, with a view to the above object; but, under preſent circumſtances, there is only left us the alternative of ſelecting theſe poſitions ourſelves, or of keeping the troops collected until his Excellency, ſenſible of his inability to bear the double expence of both Eſtabliſhments, ſhall himſelf be diſpoſed to require their diſperſion and ſubſtitution in the places of ſome of his preſent battalions.

If the firſt of theſe alternatives be adopted, and as it muſt in the end inevitably come to that, I own it has my preference. I ſhould look to Azim Ghur, Sultaunpore, Maruckpore, or perhaps more interior from the river, Goruckpore, Baraitch, Hairabad, and Bareilly, as the fitteſt ſtations; if the latter mode be adopted, the collection of a force at any ſpot, unleſs Allahabad, or one of the fixed ſtations, would create alarm and ſuſpicion of our intentions; and if at one of the fixed ſtations, would be attended with delays and difficulties in a ſubſequent diſtribution.

The

The points where troops are moſt immediately requiſite for aiding the Aumils in the execution of their duties, and for reſtraining the turbulence of the Zemindars and inhabitants, appear to me to be Azim Ghurr, Sultaunpore, and the country under Sheetul Perſhaud, ſtretching from that place to Lucknow.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

Lucknow, 4th Jan. 1800.

Private.

My Lord,

In a ſhort Letter which I did myſelf the honour of addreſſing to your Lordſhip on the 4th inſtant, I expreſſed my intention of communicating to your Lordſhip in detail the conference which had taken place that day between the Nawaub Vizier and me; conſidering it however expedient to preſent to his Excellency, as early as poſſible, a Memorial preparatory to the introduction of a part of the propoſed augmentation of troops into Oude, I was occupied yeſterday in drawing up that Paper, copies of which, in Engliſh and Perſian, ſhall as ſoon as poſſible be tranſmitted to your Lordſhip.

On intimating to his Excellency my perſuaſion that he had peruſed with attention, and reflected with deliberation on the ſeveral papers I had recently preſented to him, and aſking him if he had come to any deciſion upon them, he informed me that he had been employed in preparing anſwers, which ſhould be ſhewn to me in a few days. I obſerved that if his meditated anſwers were in any ſtate of progreſs he muſt undoubtedly have formed his reſolution, and it would be extremely uſeful to me to be briefly apprized of the nature of it; his Excellency anſwered, that as he purpoſed not only to reply very fully to the Paper, explanatory of the principle of the propoſed Treaty, and to your Lordſhip's Letter, on the ſubject of augmenting the force in his dominions, but to repreſent at length the embarraſſment under which he labours, and to diſcloſe his hitherto concealed cauſes of uneaſineſs, ſubjects of ſuch complicated importance could not be digeſted and arranged in an inſtant; and he hoped that the delay of a few days would occaſion no material inconvenience. His excellency concluded by remarking, that no Sovereign voluntarily relinquiſhed a kingdom unleſs from the preſſure of inſupportable evils.

After taking a retroſpective view of the conduct of his Excellency in procraſtinating, under various pretences, the indiſpenſable reform in the Military Eſtabliſhments, I informed his Excellency that the firſt diviſion of the troops intended by your Lordſhip to augment the force in Oude, as ſtated in the Paper which I had preſented to him, was now in a ſituation immediately to enter his Excellency's dominions; and that I was anxious to adviſe with him on their deſtination; he entreated that no ſteps might be taken for their actual march into his dominions until I had ſeen and reflected upon the ſentiments he meant to commit to paper, and to ſome propoſitions he had to offer; I aſſured him it was totally impoſſible to delay the march of the troops; but that as it would require a day or two to arrange a plan for their diſtribution, if his Excellency would in that ſpace come forward in an unreſerved manner with any ſpecific propoſitions, I ſhould be enabled to judge what weight to allow them, and how far they would authorize me to ſuſpend the progreſs of the Corps.

His Excellency having obſerved that his aſſent had not yet been given to the augmentation of the troops, I explained to him the principle on which your Lordſhip's determination was founded; to which he replied, that if the meaſure was to be carried into execution, whether with or without his approbation, there was no occaſion for conſulting him. I informed him, that though your Lordſhip felt yourſelf bound by the exiſting Treaty to provide for the permanent ſecurity of his Excellency's dominions againſt all contingencies, yet your Lordſhip's ſolicitude to relieve his Excellency from pecuniary embarraſſments connected with the augmentation of a plan for reducing the preſent expences of his uſeleſs and dangerous Military Eſtabliſhments; and it was with a view of giving effect to that part of the plan that I wiſhed to adviſe with him on the diſtribution of the additional troops. This led to a repetition of the benefits which would reſult from diſbanding the nnmerous, undiſciplined, and mutinous battalions in his own

ſervice; and upon ſtating that it would deprive the Aumils of the means now in their hands of conteſting his authority and oppreſſing his ſubjects, he obſerved, that the whole were implicitly obedient to his orders, excepting Almas, who, in truth, was unmanageable.

This morning I met his Excellency at breakfaſt at General Martin's, when he informed me that his papers were prepared, and would be ſent to me, and added, "he now free from anxiety."

His aſſurance of the papers being prepared is in my opinion entitled to little credit, and I have leſs expectation that the ſubſtance of them will afford any ſatisfaction; at all events, nothing ſhall induce me to defer the march of the additional troops; and as I have furniſhed Sir James Craig with my final opinion upon their firſt movements, I conclude, that he will immediately diſpatch orders for the commencement of their march.

The plan I have propoſed, merely as an introduction of the troops into Oude, is to bring two of the battalions of native infantry, and the regiment of cavalry from Benares and Juanpore to Sultaunpore, where they will be in a ſituation to advance towards Lucknow if circumſtances ſhould render it expedient; and to ſend two battalions to Azim Ghurr, where conſtant diſturbances prevail, and where they will be in progreſs to Goruckpoor and Baraitch, ſhould that quarter be their ultimate deſtination. Joined to theſe conſiderations the diſtance of theſe poſitions from the capital will occaſion no unneceſſary alarm.

Before the troops arrive at theſe deſtinations, and others come within our reach, I ſhall be enabled to form a judgment how far his Excellency is diſpoſed to meet your Lordſhip's views to the full extent of diſmiſſing his own battalions and ſubſtituting thoſe of the Company in their places.

Lucknow,
6th January 1800.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.
(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

The Right honble. the Earl of Mornington, K. P.

My Lord,

Cawnpore, 6th January 1800.

I WAS the day before yeſterday on the point of ſitting down to do myſelf the honour of writing to your Lordſhip, when the receipt of a Letter from Colonel Scott, covering an Extract of one from Colonel Kirkpatrick of the 27th ultimo, rendered entirely inapplicable what I had propoſed to myſelf the honour of ſubmitting to your Lordſhip.

As Colonel Scott had it not in his power at that time to enter into any detail on the ſubject of the inſtructions conveyed to him in Colonel Kirkpatrick's Letter, he was neceſſarily obliged to delay it till the next day, and I accordingly received a further communication from him yeſterday. I take the liberty of enclóſing an Extract of that part of Colonel Scott's Letter that relates more particularly to the ſubject I allude to; and as the object of my preſent addreſs is to lay before your Lordſhip my opinion on it, I cannot do it more effectually than by ſubmitting to your Lordſhip the accompanying Copy of my anſwer to Colonel Scott.

I take for granted that your Lordſhip is apprized of my having directed the march of a conſiderable detachment of the troops of the Futtyghur ſtation towards Rohilcund, which I reported to the Commander in Chief on the 4th inſtant.

Vizier Ali left this yeſterday morning, under charge of Major Lally of the 3d Regiment Native Infantry, with an eſcort of a party of 70 men of the 78th Regiment, and 5 Companies of Sepoys.

He has alſo with him a gun-boat properly manned and equipped.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *J. H. Craig,*
M. General.

The Right honble. the Earl of Mornington, K. P.

Extract of a Letter from Lieut.-Colonel SCOTT.

Lucknow, 4th January.

LIMITING our views to the introduction of an additional force into Oude, and to the conſequent Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment of this State, it appears expedient, in forming a diſtribution of the corps, to advert to the principle of Lord Mornington's Plan;—the object of his Lordſhip is to combine with the effectual

effectual and permanent Defence of theſe Dominions againſt all contingencies at home and from abroad, the reduction of the whole or the greateſt part of the regular battalions now in his Excellency's ſervice, that the money expended upon them may be applicable to the payment of the additional troops to be ſupplied from the Company's Army.

The ultimate accompliſhment of the latter part of the object can be no otherwiſe effected than by ſtationing the additional or other battalions in different parts of the country where their ſervices may be wanted, and where they may be moſt uſeful, not by actually interfering in the Collection of the Revenues, but by their preſence, and the awe which they will inſpire, giving a facility to the Aumils in that buſineſs, and being a check upon the conduct of the Aumils themſelves.

Could his Excellency have been brought to a cordial acquieſcence in the meaſure, I ſhould have been happy to have adviſed with him on the particular poſition to be choſen for the permanent ſtation, with a view to the above object: but under preſent circumſtances there is only left to us the alternative of ſelecting theſe poſitions ourſelves, or of keeping the troops collected until his Excellency, ſenſible of his inability to bear the double expence of both eſtabliſhments, ſhall himſelf be diſpoſed to require their diſperſion and ſubſtitution in the places of ſome of his preſent battalions.

If the firſt of theſe alternatives be adopted, and as it muſt inevitably in the end come to that, I own it has my preference. I ſhould look to Azim Ghurr, Sultaunpoor, Manickpoor, or perhaps more interior from the river, Goruckpoor, Baraitch, Kyrabar and Bareilly, as the fitteſt ſtations: If the latter mode be adopted, the collection of a force at any ſpot, unleſs Allahabad, or one of the fixed ſtations, would create alarm and ſuſpicion of our intention; and if at one of the fixed ſtations, would be attended with delays and difficulties in a ſubſequent diſtribution.

The points where troops are moſt immediately requiſite for aiding the Aumils in the execution of their duties, and for reſtraining the turbulence of the Zemindars and inhabitants, appear to me to be Azim Ghurr, Sultaunpoor, and the country under Shutſil Perſhaud, ſtretching from that place to Lucknow.

I am, &c.

(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

Major-General Sir James Craig, K. B.

General Craig to Colonel Scott.

(Copy.)

My dear Sir, Cawnpore, 5th January, 1800.

I have this inſtant received yours of yeſterday's date. Although it would be undoubtedly extremely deſirable that the ſtations ultimately to be occupied by the troops that may be brought into the Nawaub's Dominions ſhould be immediately aſcertained, ſo that an after movement might not be neceſſary, there is however one circumſtance in the accompliſhment of Lord Mornington's Plan which appears to me to require attention in the conſideration to be given to the firſt deſtination to be aſſigned to them;—and that is, the mode which is intended to be purſued, as to the diſbanding the Nawaub's battalions. No eſſential oppoſition, that is, none that can lead to ſerious conſequences, is, I think, to be apprehended; much diſcontent is however to be looked for; and inſolent and mutinous as they uſually are, it is not improbable that they may in the firſt moment of alarm, be led to acts of violence and outrage, for the ſuppreſſion of which, if proviſion is not made in the firſt inſtance, it may require much troubleſome movement at a future period. I am totally unacquainted with the ſtations of the Nawaub's battalions, and therefore am not well qualified to combine the object with thoſe that are the grounds of the arrangement you have ſketched to me. All that I mean to obſerve upon this head, and extending it a little further than to the poſſible outrages of the Nawaub's troops is, that I think in the firſt inſtance, and till the temper of the people is well underſtood, the troops ſhould not be too much diſperſed. I have not a doubt that the introduction of ſo conſiderable

ſiderable a body of troops, the true object of which will be unknown, will occaſion conſiderable alarm and apprehenſion; the public ſpeculation will, I think, immediately point to the taking poſſeſſion of the country as what we have in view; and it will perhaps be prudent to ſee what effect this will produce before the troops are ſo much diſperſed as it will in future be neceſſary that they ſhould be. I do not however mean by this that they ſhould be aſſembled in corps, the danger at any rate cannot be ſuch as to require that degree of precaution againſt it; but in large and populous diſtricts, eſpecially where there are any of the Nawaub's troops, I ſhould think it better at firſt not to have leſs than two battalions together; no where would I have leſs than one. The detachment marching to Bareilly is ſufficiently ſtrong, but the force at Lucknow is not ſo. Tumult is more probable there than any where, and another battalion at leaſt is neceſſary to overawe the rabble of that place. One reſpectable corps of ſome ſtrength ſhould certainly be kept together in the country, as a reſerve, to anſwer every poſſible contingency, and as the foundation of an army, which on this frontier we ſhould be always able to aſſemble on the ſhorteſt notice. The accomodation for Europeans, already prepared, points this out as the moſt eligible ſtation for that purpoſe; and the troops here are ſufficient; but I would not leſſen the number if it can be avoided.

I think it would be better to leave the 76th at Allahabad as we are ſo near the warm ſeaſon, unleſs indication of tumult or oppoſition ſhould make it adviſable to bring them forward, in which caſe I can make accommodations for them here at a trifling expence.

I have thus given you my opinion freely; to which you will allow the weight you think it deſerves; perhaps it may be thought founded upon too much caution; but I have ſeen the unfortunate effects of over-ſecurity ſo often during the tranſactions of the period of my military life, that I am always anxious to avoid a ſimilar error. You know the number of battalions we can call for, and are acquainted with the ſtations of the Nawaub's troops; turn, therefore, what I have ſaid in your mind, and let me know your final thoughts on the ſubject. Under the proſpect to which we are at preſent obliged to limit our views, (though I will indulge a hope of being ſtill able to extend them to an higher object, the only one that is wanting to complete the brilliancy of Lord Mornington's Adminiſtration) you are more competent to determine on the poſitions which it may be uſeful to occupy than I am; I ſhall therefore have no heſitation in adopting whatever you think proper. One point, however, I am decidedly clear in, which is, to have a force of ſome reſpectability ſomewhere or other.

Half an hour's converſation would enable us to ſettle this buſineſs better than a week's correſpondence, but I am afraid that my going over to you would occaſion much ſpeculation. The frequency of your expreſſes to and from the Preſidency of late has not eſcaped notice.

Vizier Ali left this this morning under eſcort of a Company of the 78th regiment, and five of Sepoys, attended by my gun-boat.

I am, &c.

Lieut. Colonel Scott. (Signed) *J. H. Craig.*

(Private.)

My dear Scott. Calcutta, 11th January 1800.

I RECEIVED your Letter of the 3d inſtant this morning; Lord Mornington received your Letter of the 4th at the ſame time.

I hope you will let nothing the Vizier may ſay induce you to delay the introduction and proper diſtribution of the additional troops a ſingle day. Lord Mornington cannot imagine a caſe in which it would be either ſafe or uſeful to admit of any delay in the execution of that meaſure, which muſt be equally neceſſary, whether his Excellency abdicates or retains the Government; whether he conſents or not to the Reform of his Military Eſtabliſhment. This principle being aſſumed, it follows, that it would be highly dangerous to poſtpone the meaſure any longer at this advanced period of the ſeaſon, ſince delay could hardly be ſought with any other than an inſidious view.

Ever, &c.

(Signed) *Wm Kirkpatrick.*

Lieutenant Colonel Scott.

A true Copy. (Signed) *E. Golding*, Head Aſſiſtant.

The Right Honourable Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

Par. 1. I do myſelf the honour of encloſing to your Lordſhip Copy and Tranſlation of a Letter to me from his Excellency the Vizier, together with the Engliſh draft of my propoſed anſwer, which, as ſoon as tranſlated into Perſian, will be preſented to his Excellency, and a Copy tranſmitted to your Lordſhip.

2. Having fully replied to every part of his Excellency's Letter, to the beſt of my judgment and comprehenſion of its tendency, I forbear troubling your Lordſhip with any comments upon it.

3. His Excellency purpoſes ſetting out this evening on his projected hunting excurſion, and it is my intention to join him to-morrow, leaving my Aſſiſtant at Lucknow in charge of the treaſury and official papers connected with it.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Lucknow, 17th January 1800. (Signed) *Wm Scott*, Reſt, Lucknow.

TRANSLATION of a Letter from his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier to Lieutenant-Colonel SCOTT, Reſident at Lucknow, dated the 15th Shaban 1214 (A. D. 1800, January 12).

AFTER the cuſtomary compliments. I have to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 13th Shaban, (10th January) with its encloſure, the contents of which have been underſtood.

You, Sir, well know that the propoſed plan never in any meaſure met with my approbation or acceptance, and that in the whole courſe of my correſpondence with the Governor General on the ſubject (as may be ſeen on reference to the copies in both our poſſeſſions), not one of my Letters contain my acquieſcence to the ſaid plan. On the contrary, in my ſeveral anſwers to his Lordſhip I have uniformly communicated to him my clear and unreſerved ſentiments to the ſame purport as thoſe contained in the draft of a Letter lately ſent to you. But although no objection has been made in anſwer to the circumſtances ſtated by me, the ſame plan is again ſubmitted to me. A plan which I neither now nor at any former period did approve of, accept of, or think at all expedient.

You, who after peruſing the draft I ſent you, write and tell me, "that had I at an earlier period communicated my ſentiments on this head, they would have been liſtened to by Lord Mornington with the ears of approbation, but that the troops being now in motion, writing in this manner was fruitleſs." This fills me with aſtoniſhment, ſince the march of the troops has in no ways had my aſſent, nor could I prevent their movement.

It may fairly be concluded from Lord Mornington's Letters, that arrangements for the additional troops were not to take effect until funds ſhould be provided for their ſupport, by the diſmiſſion of my battalions. Nothing having as yet been agreed upon reſpecting the diſbanding of the latter, and the additional Company's troops being on their march, whence are the funds to be derived for their payment? Their ſudden approach, too, leaves no time to form arrangements for them.

Although, as I before mentioned, I do in no meaſure approve of the plan, yet, in order that I may not diſſatisfy Lord Mornington, by a total rejection of it, I unwillingly gave my aſſent ſome days ago to you, to this much —that, in concert with each other, we ſhould conſult upon the means for raiſing the neceſſary funds, after which the plan might take place by the raiſing of new levies, as far as our funds might admit of. My conſent to this much is extorted from me with the ſole view of pleaſing his Lordſhip, and depends upon certain conditions, which are detailed at length for your information, as well as to give ſtability to the ſtipulations themſelves.

Firſt.—Notwithſtanding I am well aſſured that in conſequence of the meaſure, thouſands of people will be deprived of their ſubſiſtence; and that, by the diſbanding of my troops, ſerious commotions and alarms will take place in the capital, (for which reaſon I give previous warning of its miſchievous effects) yet, dread-

 ing

ing his Lordſhip's diſpleaſure, and with the ſole view of pleaſing him, I am compelled to grant my aſſent to the introduction of the plan to the extent of our funds. It is well known to you that the intention of the Governor General in augmenting the army was, that we might be prepared againſt the invaſion of Zemaun Shah, or other enemies. It ſeems therefore moſt adviſable that whenever this force may be ſanctioned, it ſhould be collected into one body, ready to be detached as occaſion may require, and having executed the ſervices they may be ordered upon, they ſhould always return to their cantonment or fixed ſtation.

Nor are they, unleſs to quell diſturbances among the Zemindars (for which purpoſe the requiſition for them is to come from the Aumils to me, when I ſhall give the neceſſary inſtructions to the Engliſh troops), to interfere in any ſort with the Aumils.

Nor are they to afford protection to the Zemindars, introduce them to or interfere in their ſettlements with the Aumils. They muſt not, at the inſtigation of one Aumil, uſe threats towards the dependants of another. They muſt not take any Aumil under their protection.

Secondly.—Whatever ſettlements may be made between the Huzoor and the Aumils, the Engliſh Commandants are on no account to interfere therein, whether by yielding them protection, or taking part with them in any way. On the other hand, whenever the orders of the Huzoor ſhall reach them, to that effect, the ſaid Commanders ſhall enforce the payment of juſt demands, receive the amount, and tranſmit it to the Treaſury.

They are not to meddle in the Settlements.

Thirdly.—In Lord Mornington's Letter to me, it was ſtated that Colonel Scott would point out in what manner the diſbanding of my troops might with eaſe be effected. I have in conſequence now to requeſt that you will ſtate to me, at length, the mode by which, in your opinion, the diſmiſſion of my troops may be accompliſhed with facility; to the end that the plan be ſpeedily carried into execution, letting it be contrived ſo as to include proviſion for the payment of the Sebundies, as well as for the expence of the preſent increaſe of the Company's forces; letting it provide for the payment of the old Subſidy; for the troops of the Huzoor; and, in conformity to Lord Mornington's Letter, after ſatisfying the aforeſaid demands, let there be a ſaving in the expenditures.

Fourthly.—That the 13,000 men, of all deſcriptions, as ſtipulated by the former Treaty, as well as thoſe now to be introduced, ſhall be permanently ſtationed in theſe dominions, in which caſe they ſhall be paid in conformity to agreement.—To the cuſtomary reliefs, the numbers being equal, there is no objection.

Fifthly.—Seeing that a great deal of treaſure will be indiſpenſably neceſſary for the paying off the arrears of the troops to be diſbanded, it will be utterly impoſſible for me to liquidate the demand of ſeventeen lacks incurred by the increaſed number of troops during Vizier Ally's rebellion.

Sixthly.—Whatever perſon ſhall now or hereafter diſturb the affairs of this Government ſhall be baniſhed my dominions; nor muſt any one grant them protection.

Seventhly.—Thoſe troops which (in conformity to permiſſion granted) may be retained for the purpoſes of ſtate (God willing) ſhall be ſuitable to my rank.

From the kindneſs of the Sircar of the Company I am led to expect, that, having in the preſent inſtance (in order to avoid the Governor General's diſpleaſure) given my conſent to the introduction, as far as poſſible, to the plan, I ſhall not in future be troubled with freſh propoſitions.

Eighthly.—My battalions, when employed in the Collections, are ordinarily from five to ſix months in arrears; and the Aumils are in the habit of affording them temporary relief in the beſt way they can. It has alſo been cuſtomary to pay the ſaid troops by orders on Zemindars, or diſtricts, where the Collections were attended with difficulty, a mode of payment very convenient to the Aumils; but now that the whole of the Revenues muſt fall into the Treaſury of the Sircar, the Receipts and Diſburſements will be attended with delay and difficulty to the Aumils. For which conſiderations, until I be perfectly ſatisfied regarding the realization of the funds neceſſary for the payment of the preſent increaſe of the army, I cannot ſtipulate to pay the requiſite ſums monthly in the ſame way, as I now pay that of the former ſtipend of ſix Lacks and odd thouſand Rupees, but muſt pay it agreeable to my receipts.

Ninthly.

Ninthly.—In order to provide funds to anſwer the expence of the new arrangement, it will become abſolutely neceſſary to reduce the expences in almoſt every department; and they ſhall be reduced accordingly. It being at all times my wiſh to adhere rigidly to my agreements, I have out of caution and prudence ſtated the foregoing circumſtances; and I am induced to expect from the friendſhip and kindneſs of the Sircar of the Honourable Company, that they engage in nothing which may be either difficult to accompliſh, or likely to create trouble and anxiety to me, whilſt on the other hand they uſe their conſtant endeavours to carry into effect ſuch arrangements as can be put in practice with eaſe and facility.

From your friendſhip I earneſtly hope that, attentively examining the whole of the above propoſitions, you anſwer each of them ſeparately and diſtinctly; and not blending the whole together, anſwer them by aſking for an increaſe of the troops, or importuning me into compliance with your demands.

Lucknow,
15th Jany 1800, Sunday, 15th Shaban, A. H. 1214.

(Signed) *Wm Yule*, Aſſiſtant.

Engliſh Draft of a Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow, in anſwer to the Nawaub Vizier's Letter of the 15th of Shaban, or the 12th of January 1800.

I HAVE been honoured by the receipt of your Excellency's Letter of the 15th of Shaban, and having underſtood its contents, ſhall in the firſt place take the liberty of offering ſome obſervations on the preparatory part of it, and then proceed to diſcuſs the ſeveral ſtipulations which your Excellency propoſes ſhall be eſtabliſhed for the conduct and maintenance of the additional force which the Right honourable the Governor General in his wiſdom and foreſight has judged neceſſary for the permanent and effectual protection of your Excellency's dominions.

Your Excellency writes "that you (meaning your well wiſher) very well "know, that the propoſed plan never in any meaſure met with my approbation "or acceptance.—And that in the courſe of my correſpondence with the Gover- "nor General on the ſubject (as may be ſeen on reference to the Copies in both "our poſſeſſions), not one of my Letters contain an acquieſcence to the ſaid "plan. On the contrary, in my ſeveral anſwers to his Lordſhip, I have "uniformly communicated my clear and unreſerved ſentiments to the ſame "purport as thoſe contained in the draft of a Letter lately ſent to you."

Whilſt I admit that your Excellency's approbation of, and acquieſcence in, the plan propoſed for the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhments of this State was never diſtinctly given, and further, that I diſcovered in your Excellency an unaccountable reluctance to deliver any deciſive anſwer upon it, I muſt add, that in no ſingle inſtance, until very recently, did your Excellency expreſs or even hint an objection againſt it; nor is there, to my comprehenſion, in any Letter which I have ſeen from your Excellency to Lord Mornington, even an inſinuation that the propoſed plan was adverſe to your Excellency's ſentiments.

It is not poſſible for me to aſcribe with certainty, motives for your Excellency's conduct in delaying to deliver your real ſentiments upon the propoſed plan of Reform; but I cannot help calling to your Excellency's recollection, that a conſideration of the ſubject has been frequently put off by propoſitions on the part of your Excellency, in no ſhape connected with the plan either in its nature or execution.

Your Excellency obſerves, that after I had peruſed the draft ſent to me, I both wrote and ſaid, that had your Excellency's ſentiments on the ſubject been communicated to Lord Mornington at a former period, his Lordſhip would have liſtened to them with the ears of approbation, but that, the troops being now in motion, writing in this manner was uſeleſs. The only written communications which I have made to your Excellency ſince the receipt of that draft, are the Memorial, and the Letter in which it was encloſed; and I am at a loſs to fix upon any paſſage in thoſe papers as warranting the inference which your Excellency has drawn. For the ſpace of five months I have been preſſing your Excellency, even to importunity, to deliver your unreſerved ſentiments and wiſhes to Lord Mornington; and after your Excellency, ſome days prior to my receipt of the

 Draft,

Draft, had ſtarted an unlooked-for objection againſt the plan, I repreſented to your Excellency, that if on the firſt opening of the buſineſs this objection had been brought forward, there would have been time for his Lordſhip to have given it his conſideration.

It certainly was, as your Excellency concludes, Lord Mornington's intention that arrangements for the reduction of the troops of this State ſhould go hand in hand with the augmentation of thoſe of the Company; but his Lordſhip not perceiving in your Excellency a diſpoſition to concert thoſe arrangements with a diſpatch ſuited to the emergency of the caſe, and apprehenſive leſt the ſeaſon ſhould elapſe before a proviſion could be made for the ſecurity of theſe dominions, had no other reſource than, whilſt there remained time for the augmentation of the Company's troops, to order a portion of the propoſed augmentation immediately to march into Oude, in order that we might be prepared to repel the danger which conſtantly menaces your Excellency's dominions from the well known hoſtile deſigns of Zemaun Shah, and to protect your Excellency againſt any other enemies. Whatever inconvenience your Excellency may experience from the ſudden arrival of the troops, if they cannot entirely be obviated, muſt be ſubmitted to as the conſequences alone of your own delay in adjuſting with me the neceſſary previous arrangement for that event.

Your Excellency, in granting a reluctant conſent to the plan, ſolely from an apprehenſion of diſſatisfying Lord Mornington, does not ſeem to have given a due conſideration to his Lordſhip's principles of action, ſo diſtinctly explained in his Lordſhip's Letter to your Excellency. His Lordſhip is governed only by a ſenſe of public duty, which demands that he ſhould provide for the defence of your Excellency's dominions againſt all enemies; and though it would have been highly gratifying to his Lordſhip that your Excellency ſhould have cordially adopted the meaſure, from a conviction of the juſtneſs and expediency of it, yet if they are not equally evident to your Excellency, as to the Government of the Company, it is obvious, that unleſs your Excellency ſubmit to the judgment of the Company, in this caſe the Company would be exonerated from the obligation which they have contracted, to defend your dominions againſt all enemies.

I ſhall now proceed to examine, and offer my opinions, on the ſtipulations propoſed by your Excellency.

Firſt Article. In this article your Excellency expreſſes a conviction, that thouſands of people in the execution of the meaſure will be deprived of their ſubſiſtence, and predicts ſerious commotions and alarms in the capital; in conſequence, your Excellency knows that it reſts on the pleaſure of a Sovereign to diſcharge troops whenever there is no further occaſion for their ſervices, and that his right is exerciſed even in the caſe of troops, who by their fidelity and exertions have deſerved well of the Sovereign: but your Excellency's right reſults from other cauſes alſo, and amounts even to an indiſpenſable duty, ſince the troops in your Excellency's ſervice are incompetent to aſſiſt in the defence of your Excellency's dominions; are dangerous to your ſubjects; and have betrayed diſaffection to your perſon and Government in various inſtances, but moſt notoriouſly ſo in having ſuffered Vizier Ally to eſcape. If amongſt them there are individuals who have pretenſions to your Excellency's protection and bounty, your Excellency's liberality will readily ſuggeſt the means of providing a maintenance for them; and if commotions and alarms are ſeriouſly to be apprehended in the capital, precautions may readily be taken to obviate or ſuppreſs them, by increaſing the Company's troops uſually ſtationed at Lucknow; but to be deterred from carrying ſo indiſpenſable a meaſure into execution, by a conſideration for men who have no claim on your Excellency's favour, and from the fear of their committing ſubſequent diſorders, is a weakneſs which muſt deſtroy every energy of Government, and encourage the inſolence and licentiouſneſs of the troops.

The propoſition of your Excellency, that the additional troops ſhall be collected and ſtationed in one body, will certainly provide for the defence of theſe dominions againſt foreign attacks; but it only partially embraces the preſervation of internal tranquillity, and obſtructs the full accompliſhment of one eſſential part of the plan—a conſiderable reduction in the diſorderly troops of this State; ſince, fettered by the limitation of occupying only one poſt in your Excellency's dominions, the Company's troops could not inſpire that general awe over the diſobedient and turbulent which they would diffuſe in a more diſperſed ſtate, nor afford that facility to the Aumils in collecting the Revenues, which their preſence, but not interference, would command. Beſides, in a country of ſuch extent as

your

your Excellency's dominions, it would not be poſſible to ſelect a ſituation from which detachments could be ſent with ſufficient expedition to cruſh rebellion and commotion in their commencement.

Every reſtriction which can be deviſed for preventing interferences on the part of the officers with the Aumils, Zemindars, Farmers, and others, will be moſt readily conſented to. The troops will never be employed, excepting in caſes of emergency, when the obvious neceſſity muſt juſtify the meaſure, without a requiſition from your Excellency to the Reſident.

Second Article.—This article is completely anſwered in the foregoing.

Third Article.—I have to aſſure your Excellency of my moſt zealous aſſiſtance in deviſing a plan for diſbanding your own troops, and of my indefatigable exertions in carrying it into effect, to the utmoſt practicable extent, with the greateſt facility, and in the moſt quiet manner; but to enable me to commence in this undertaking it will be indiſpenſable that I be furniſhed with an accurate ſtatement of all the troops in your Excellency's ſervice, their diſtribution, and the monthly amount of their pay; and I earneſtly entreat that your Excellency will order this Statement to be prepared without delay, as well as a detail of the troops which your Excellency wiſhes to maintain for the purpoſes of ſtate. I cannot however avoid repeating to your Excellency, that the reduction of your Excellency's troops will be conſiderably cramped in extent, and embarraſſed in the execution, if your Excellency perſeveres in the ſtipulation of concentrating the additional troops in one point.

This article embraces other very comprehenſive proviſions beſides the payment of the additional troops, Sebundies, and houſehold troops. It requires that proviſion ſhould be made for the payment of the old Subſidy, and for a ſaving in the expenditures. This very important object is ſo intimately blended with the general ſyſtem of finance, that it is only to be accompliſhed by arrangements in the Civil Eſtabliſhments; and if your Excellency is deſirous that I ſhould engage in the conſideration of the ſubject, and will furniſh me with a correct ſtatement of all receipts and diſburſements, I have no doubt but that means may be ſuggeſted of providing for the whole of the purpoſes. But it is not only to a reduction of expences that your Excellency's attention ſhould be directed; it ſhould comprehend the improvement of your Excellency's reſources; and I am well perſuaded, that if a ſyſtem of finance be eſtabliſhed on the principles of wiſdom, energy, and juſtice, the Revenues might in the courſe of a few years be increaſed at leaſt 10 per cent.

Fourth Article.—The troops maintained from the eſtabliſhed Subſidy will remain on the footing preſcribed by the exiſting Treaty; your Excellency will be charged for the additional troops at the rate of their actual expence, and only from the period of their entering your Excellency's dominions; and your Excellency has already been apprized by Lord Mornington that it is not in his power to furniſh immediately the full number of additional troops; but that your Excellency may rely on his Lordſhip's making every practicable exertion to complete the propoſed force as early as poſſible.

Fifth Article.—Your Excellency may ſafely confide in Lord Mornington's diſpoſition not to embarraſs your Excellency with pecuniary demands at a time when there will be heavy calls on your Treaſury for clearing off the arrears due to the battalions to be diſbanded.

Sixth Article.—This clauſe is foreign to the ſubject under conſideration; but the Company, as well from the obligations of Treaty, as from attachment to your Excellency's perſon and Government, will regard as enemies to itſelf, all perſons who ſhall be convicted of harbouring evil deſigns againſt your Excellency's repoſe, or the tranquillity of your dominions.

Seventh.—I have already requeſted that your Excellency will furniſh me with a ſtatement of the troops of all deſcriptions which your Excellency may think proper to retain for the purpoſes of ſtate, and I rely, with confidence, that they will not exceed what may be ſufficient for the purpoſe.

The cloſe of this article expreſſes your Excellency's hope that you will not be troubled with freſh propoſitions. It is my duty to repreſent to your Excellency, that the advice, recommendations, and propoſitions offered to your Excellency's conſideration by the Company's Government, are ſolely with the view to the permanency of your Excellency's Government, the proſperity of your Country, the happineſs of your people, and the ſubſequent reputation of your Excellency. And your Excellency, having, as you have frequently and candidly acknowledged, been

exalted to the throne of your anceſtors through the favour and juſtice of the Engliſh Company, muſt be naturally ſolicitous that theſe objects ſhould be attained to the fulleſt practicable extent.

Eighth.—The Company's troops are in all ſtations accuſtomed to regular payments, and as this is one of the means by which their fidelity and obedience are ſecured, and as they have no other ſources for ſubſiſtence than what they derive from their pay, they cannot, by a delay in their monthly receipts, be expoſed to diſtreſs, and to the conſequent miſchiefs ariſing from that diſtreſs. The mode of receiving money for the above purpoſe will, in reſpect to place, be made as convenient to your Excellency as poſſible, but the time of payment muſt be regular month by month.

Ninth.—If there be any ſuperfluous expenditures in any department, or in any branch of your Excellency's eſtabliſhments, they will be proper objects of reduction; but I aſſure myſelf, that there will not be neceſſity for attempting any which are not perfectly conſiſtent with your Excellency's dignity, liberality, and juſtice; and I muſt entreat your Excellency's permiſſion to repeat, that an increaſe of your reſources affords the moſt certain means of providing for all expences. The extraordinary decline in the Revenues during the reign of the late Aſoph ul Dowla furniſhes an ample but alarming proof of extreme miſmanagement in the Syſtem of Collections; and how highly will it redound to your Excellency's credit, if by the correction of abuſes which have cauſed this decline, and by the eſtabliſhment of regulations which ſhall protect the Ryots from oppreſſion, and the Merchants and Traders from extortion, theſe dominions of your anceſtors ſhall be raiſed to the flouriſhing condition they exhibited in the reign of your illuſtrious Father.

(Signed) *W. Scott.*

To the Right honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. &c. &c. &c.

My Lord,

1. HAVING prepared the Memorial which in my private Letter of the 6th inſtant I did myſelf the honour of informing your Lordſhip I propoſed preſenting to the Nawaub Vizier, preparatory to the introduction into Oude of part of the additional troops, I waited only an opportunity of delivering it.

2. On the 8th inſtant his Excellency ſent me by my Moonſhy, who had attended him for the purpoſe of fixing an interview, a Letter, encloſing for my peruſal and conſideration the draft of a propoſed Addreſs to your Lordſhip, with intimation that he intended going for two days to a place about 10 miles diſtant from Lucknow, whence he would return on the 11th, and call upon me to deliberate on the contents of the Letter.

3. With a view to his being fully prepared to enter upon the conference, and in the expectation alſo that the reaſoning I had uſed might diſſuade his Excellency from diſpatching the Letter to your Lordſhip, I encloſed to him the Memorial which I had intended to preſent in perſon. Copies of it in Engliſh and Perſian accompany this addreſs.

4. His Excellency, according to appointment, honoured me with a viſit yeſterday morning. His converſation was at firſt reſerved in the extreme, and confined to very conciſe remarks—that, if the meaſure of augmenting the troops was finally determined on, there was no occaſion for conſulting him.

5. After commenting on various parts of the draft of his Letter to your Lordſhip, and repreſenting to him, that though it was totally out of my power to ſtop the march of the additional troops into Oude, yet being authorized to direct their movements, I was anxious to fix, in concert with his Excellency, the deſtination of theſe troops, to the end that they might be ſtationed in thoſe parts of his dominions where their ſervices would be moſt uſeful, and where they would be immediately ſubſervient to the combined objects of the plan; his Excellency declared, that as your Lordſhip, impreſſed with the conviction of the neceſſity for increaſing the force in Oude, had reſolved upon carrying it into execution, although the expediency was not equally apparent to him, yet in compliance with your Lordſhip's deſires he conſented to the augmentation; limiting, however, the purpoſes of the additional troops to the defence

of

of his dominions, and ſtipulating that they ſhould not be diſperſed throughout the country, but retained in bodies at ſuch ſtations as ſhould be ultimately determined upon.

6. His Excellency inſtanced, as fit poſitions, Cawnpore, Futty Ghur, Anoopſhur, and any place to the ſouthward or eaſtward of Lucknow, but ſaid he would furniſh me in the courſe of a day or two, in writing, with his ideas of the arrangement. I objected againſt Anoopſhur, as being too confined a ſpot, and not calculated to maintain an effectual and vigilant control upon the Rohillas, and propoſed in its room Bareilly, or a poſition more to the north, to which his Excellency readily conſented.

7. With a view, if poſſible, of diverting his Excellency from a meaſure ſo confined in its operations, and ſo ſhort of the beneficial effects which the full execution of the plan was calculated to produce, I obſerved that the augmentation of the Company's troops, under the limitations and reſtrictions propoſed by him, would certainly provide for the defence of the country againſt foreign attacks, yet it only partially embraced the preſervation of internal tranquillity, and totally loſt ſight of one eſſential object of the plan, which was a conſiderable reduction in the diſorderly troops of this State, and a conſequent diminution of expence as well as of danger. His Excellency would have obſerved, by the ſtatement which accompanied the Memorial I had the honour to tranſmit to him, that the monthly expence of the firſt diviſion of additional troops was upwards of one Lack and a half of Rupees; but the total amount which would be chargeable to him, when the whole of the additional force ſhould be collected and ſtationed in his Excellency's dominions, would be fifty Lacks of Rupees per annum; that it was my duty to exhort his Excellency ſeriouſly to reflect upon the means of defraying this expence; and as he muſt be fully acquainted with the extent of his reſources, he would be convinced that there was no other mode of providing for the regular payment of the additional force, than by a correſponding reduction of the military expences of his own eſtabliſhments.

8. I aſked his Excellency whether any of the battalions now in his ſervice, from a ſingle inſtance of faithful attachment to his perſon, or active exertion in his cauſe, had a claim to that conſideration which he was diſpoſed to ſhow to them; the reverſe was ſo notorious, that the arguments he had brought forward in his draft of the Letter to your Lordſhip, were not only inapplicable to the caſe, but betrayed an imbecility that in the end would undermine his authority and deſtroy every energy of Government.

9. His Excellency replied, that the meaſure of ſtationing the Company's troops in different parts of his country, excluſive of the appearance it would have of a contraction of his authority, would diſguſt the Aumils, and furniſh them with pretexts for not realizing the Revenues; and that to enforce the payment of collections they muſt be conſtantly aſſiſted by troops entirely at their own diſpoſal; but as it was neither his deſire nor his practice to enter into engagements without a thorough determination to fulfil them, it muſt be evident that he could not pay to the Company the additional ſum of more than four Lacks of Rupees per month, except by leſſening the expences of his own Military Eſtabliſhments; and that he ſhould immediately conſider of the proper objects of reduction, and would, as far as practicable, ſubſtitute a leſs expenſive deſcription of armed men in the room of what are called regular battalions.

10. The conduct of his Excellency is at all times ſo myſterious, and his language ſo frequently contradictory, and artfully perplexed, that it is extremely difficult, if not impoſſible, to diſcover his real intentions and motives. Having, however, acceded to the augmentation of the troops, I cannot imagine any ſubterfuge which he can reſort to for the purpoſe of endeavouring to delay the execution of it; and after his concurrence in that meaſure, I can only aſcribe his withholding his aſſent from the full completion of your Lordſhip's views to jealouſy and timidity; the former dreading an interference and inſpection in the internal management of his country, and the latter viewing a perſonal enemy in every officer and ſoldier who ſhall be diſmiſſed from the ſervice of the State, to whoſe favour or kindneſs, in their military capacity, they have not a ſingle pretenſion. A ſhort time, however, muſt diſcover to his Excellency his inability to bear the burthen of the accumulated military charges, and the conſequent neceſſity of a more diſperſed diſtribution of the Company's troops.

11. Under preſent circumſtances, and deſpairing of bringing his Excellency to concert with me an immediate arrangement for the diſmiſſion of his battalions,

and

and the ſubſtitution in their place of the Company's troops, it ſeems expedient in the firſt inſtance to conſider of a diſtribution for the additional corps at our diſpoſal, and to fix upon new poſitions, according to his Excellency's ideas, when thoſe which follow may be collected.

12. Although in this point of view the queſtion is chiefly of military import, I have taken the liberty of offering my opinion on the ſubject to Major-General Sir James Craig, as follows: "In the firſt place, under the full perſuaſion that it "will be thought expedient to take up a permanent poſition for a reſpectable corps on "this ſide of the Ganges, ſomewhere in Rohilcund, and to the north of Rampoor, "this corps may be formed from the troops attached to Futty Ghurr, and that ſtation "be reinforced to its ordinary complement by moving upwards ſome of the additional "battalions, and the remainder of the additional troops may occupy a ſtation about "Sultaunpoor, inſtead of a part proceeding to Azim Ghurr."

At the cloſe of the conference with the Vizier I offered to his Excellency the draft of the Letter which he had prepared, but he deſired that it might be diſpatched; and upon repreſenting to him, that it was a draft, and not written fair, or in form, he ſtruck out with a pencil the uſual heading and concluſion, and expreſſed his wiſh that a copy might be forwarded to your Lordſhip with a view of ſhewing what ſacrifices he conſented to for the purpoſe of affording ſatisfaction to your Lordſhip. Copies in Perſian, and of a tranſlation into Engliſh, are encloſed.

Having lately touched on his Excellency's former propoſition for relinquiſhing the Government, I found him ſo entirely averſe to engage in a converſation on that ſubject, as to ſatisfy me, that his Excellency has, at leaſt for the preſent, completely abandoned the deſign.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Lucknow,
Jany 18, 1800.

(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

Tranſlation of a Memorial tranſmitted by Lieutenant Colonel Scott, Reſident at Lucknow, to his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier on the 9th January 1800.

In the Letter which I did myſelf the honour to preſent to your Excellency a few days ago from the Right honourable the Governor General, your Excellency was apprized of his Lordſhip's intention to augment, without delay, the Britiſh troops in Oude, to ſuch an extent as is immediately practicable, and to furniſh ſubſequently ſuch additional troops as are neceſſary to the effectual ſecurity of your Excellency's dominions; and I have ſubmitted to your Excellency a ſtatement of the troops immediately deſtined for theſe provinces, and alſo of the additional troops to be ſupplied at a future period.

His Lordſhip's Letter alſo, after adverting to the neceſſity of the meaſure, has explained to your Excellency, that the principle upon which he had determined to carry it into execution, is the obligation which the Company is bound to by the exiſting Treaty of "defending your Excellency's dominions againſt all enemies." An engagement which would be nugatory if they could not determine the amount of the force to be employed for the purpoſe, becauſe, as his Lordſhip has noticed to your Excellency, it might not be in the power of the Britiſh Government, on a ſudden emergency, to reinforce the troops in your Excellency's country with ſufficient expedition.

Caſes may alſo occur wherein additional troops could not be ſpared from the protection of the Company's poſſeſſions; and your Excellency well knows that a conſiderable time is required to raiſe troops and train them for ſervice according to the European mode of diſcipline.

From theſe conſiderations it is the firm opinion of Lord Mornington that the Company can in no other manner effectually fulfil their engagement "to defend the dominions of your Excellency againſt all enemies," than by maintaining conſtantly in theſe dominions ſuch a force as ſhall at all times be adequate to your effectual protection. But his Lordſhip's friendſhip and regard for your Excellency, and his deſire to relieve your Excellency from pecuniary embarraſſments, connected with the proviſion for the permanent ſecurity of theſe dominions a plan for the diminution of thoſe expences at preſent incurred by your Excellency, in maintaining a force, not only uſeleſs in the defence of your country, but whoſe numbers are dangerous to your Excellency and your ſubjects.

It

It will be in your Excellency's recollection, that at the time I preſented to your Excellency, immediately after my arrival, a Letter from Sir Alured Clarke, recommending the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment of this State, I briefly explained to your Excellency the plan, which his Lordſhip's wiſdom had ſuggeſted for the execution of it, and entreated that your Excellency would furniſh me with a ſtatement of the troops, of all deſcriptions, in your ſervice, their deſtination, and monthly amount of their pay. Had your Excellency condeſcended to ſupply me with this ſtatement, an arrangement might long before this have been prepared for the diſtribution of the additional Company's troops, in ſituations where their preſence and ſervices are moſt requiſite; and for the conſequent reduction of a great portion of the undiſciplined and diſorderly battalions now in your pay.

Your Excellency, though repeatedly urged by me to enter into a conſideration of the Reform of your Military Eſtabliſhments, under various pretences procraſtinated the diſcuſſion, but without offering a ſingle objection to the meaſure; on the contrary, your Excellency expreſſed your hope "that the execution of it might be practicable after certain propoſitions which you had to offer were acceded to;" which intimation, whatever thoſe propoſitions were, is a thorough acknowledgment of the neceſſity and propriety of the very plan ſubmitted to your conſideration.

Indeed, under your Excellency's own conviction and reiterated repreſentations of the neceſſity of a Reform of your Military Eſtabliſhment, and under the experience of the total unfitneſs of your Excellency's battalions, from inſubordination and want of diſcipline, to act againſt an enemy, what reaſonable plan could be deviſed for remedying theſe evils, but that of ſubſtituting in the room of ſuch an uſeleſs rabble, troops whoſe fidelity can be relied on in all emergencies, and whoſe diſcipline and obedience render them efficient againſt all enemies; and it would be in vain, and againſt every experience, to expect that this perfection could be attained, excepting under European Officers, who, bred to the profeſſion of arms, are qualified to inſtruct others; whoſe authority is reſpected, and whoſe preſence in the day of battle gives energy and confidence. The truth of this is ſo notorious that we ſee every power, which aims at the diſcipline of troops, eager to engage in its ſervice Europeans of every deſcription, and intruſting them with large military commands.

In the full expectation of your Excelleney's cordial concurrence in the propoſed plan of Reform, Lord Mornington has made an arrangement for increaſing the Britiſh force in Oude by raiſing additional troops, and collecting a part of the propoſed augmentations on the borders of your Excellency's dominions; and though your Excellency, after a moſt unreaſonable delay of five months, has ſtarted an unlooked-for objection againſt the plan, yet his Lordſhip, reverting to the primary object it had in view, the protection of your Excellency's dominions againſt all enemies, cannot, conſiſtently with his obligations of duty, ſuffer the preſent ſeaſon to elapſe without providing for that indiſpenſable object; and I have now his Lordſhip's commands to acquaint your Excellency, that the number of troops, detailed on a ſeparate paper, are on their march into your Excellency's dominions. I am further inſtructed to call upon you, in the name of the Right honourable the Governor-General in Council, to adopt the requiſite meaſures for providing for their regular payment, according to the accompanying ſtatement.

It is however not yet too late to diſpoſe of thoſe troops in ſituations where they may be moſt uſeful: and I am ready, as I acquainted your Excellency ſome days ago, to adviſe with your Excellency on that ſubject.

Your Excellency has ſtated, as an objection againſt the propoſed plan, "that it will annihilate your Excellency's authority in your own dominions." This objection I have repeatedly combated in converſation, and endeavoured to convince your Excellency, that the meaſure, inſtead of diminiſhing your authority, is preciſely the one which will ſtrengthen it. Being however deſirous of removing every doubt on the ſubject, I ſhall repeat the arguments which I have uſed; and ſhall ſtate to your Excellency the purpoſes and uſes to which the Britiſh troops are to be applied.

Your Excellency well knows that the troops attached to the Aumils, though paid by the State, are under the ſole controul of theſe Aumils, and ſubordinate to their views only. It is the poſſeſſion of this force that renders them formidable to their Sovereign, enables them to diſpute his orders, and conteſt his arrangements.

Nor is it leſs known to your Excellency, that, through the means of theſe troops, the greateſt oppreſſions are committed on your ſubjects, and the moſt unjuſt exactions extorted from the Ryots, which are ſtill aggravated by the licentious conduct of the troops themſelves, who, under no controul or authority, rob and plunder at pleaſure.

The Britiſh troops cannot be employed to ſuch purpoſes; they will be prepared to unite, and form one army againſt foreign invaders, and be ſtationed in ſuch poſitions as to be ready to march, whenever required, to quell inteſtine commotions. They may aſſiſt the Aumils in enforcing juſt demands for Revenue (when abſolute neceſſity requires their being employed in ſuch duties) but can never themſelves interfere in the actual Collections.

From the above deſcription of the duties to be performed by the Britiſh troops, and from the ſtatement of their numbers, it will be obvious to your Excellency that, under the preſent ſyſtem of Finance, a conſiderable number of armed men will ſtill be requiſite with the Aumils. Theſe however ſhould be the leaſt expenſive that can be procured.

Whatever troops your Excellency may deem neceſſary to attend upon your own perſon, and for the purpoſes of State, will ſtill be retained, and under ſuch forms as your Excellency may pleaſe.

Your Excellency's penetration will diſcover that the moſt important and incalculable advantages muſt reſult from the adoption of the plan. The moſt ſtriking, however, I will take the liberty of ſtating:—

A permanent proviſion will be made for the defence of your Excellency's dominions againſt any power which may have the hardineſs to attempt an invaſion of them:—

Their internal tranquillity will be preſerved:—A check will be eſtabliſhed on the arrogance of the Aumils; oppreſſions on your ſubjects will be reſtrained:—Your Excellency will be relieved from alarms of mutinies, which have frequently diſturbed your repoſe; and your treaſury will be eaſed of the conſtant demands upon it for bad arms, and various contingent expences for uſeleſs and dangerous troops.

Upon the whole, I am confident that your Excellency will now moſt readily concur in the plan; and immediately and cordially concert with me the meaſures by which to give it effect, ſo as to enſure the benefits it is ſo well calculated to produce. In particular, your Excellency will ſee the abſolute neceſſity of diminiſhing the expences of your preſent Military Eſtabliſhment, in order to provide funds for the extraordinary but indiſpenſable charge of the additional Company's troops.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſident at Lucknow.

TRANSLATION of the Detail of Troops about to enter his Excellency the Vizier's Dominions, with the Eſtimate of the Sums requiſite for their Monthly Payment, referred to in the Memorial.

CORPS.	Number of Corps.	Monthly Expence of each Corps.	TOTAL.	GRAND TOTAL.
Native Cavalry -	1ſt Regt -	29,372 15 6	29,372 15 6	Rupees. As P. 151,005 13 9
Native Infantry -	5 Battalions	24,326 9 3	121,632 14 3	

(Signed) *Wm Yule*, Aſſiſtant.

No. 120, Tranſlation.

Tranſlation of a Memorial preſented, on the 11th January 1800, to Lieutenant Colonel WILLIAM SCOTT, Reſident at Lucknow, by his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier.

The real STATE of the CASE is as follows:

FOR theſe eighty and odd years theſe Provinces have been under the moſt perfect and uncontrouled ſway of my Anceſtors: and, from the time of my deceaſed Father, Treaties of Amity have ſubſiſted between the Honble. Company and this Government, by which the latter has been much ſtrengthened.

During the lifetime of my late Brother, affairs between the two States went on as uſual; numerous were the enemies he had to contend with, and frequent were the diſturbances and mutinies that took place amongſt his ſoldiery; nay, they even proceeded to ſuch lengths, that, during the late Rohilla war, two complete battalions, as your Lordſhip may have heard, meditated going over to the enemy. Notwithſtanding theſe circumſtances it never once entered the imagination of the Britiſh Rulers to introduce the innovations, and carry into effect ſuch arrangements as thoſe now ſuggeſted by your Lordſhip.

Through the favour of the Company, and aſſiſted by their power, I aſcended my hereditary Muſnud; and it being in all ages and countries the practice of powerful and liberal Sovereigns to ſpare neither expence nor trouble in aſſiſting thoſe whom they may once have taken under their protection, I, being ſolely dependent on the Honble. Company, and confidently truſting to their magnanimity and generoſity, fully expected that during my government the affairs of this country would ſhine forth with a ſplendour beyond that of any of my predeceſſors.

The reputation of the Company will laſt until the day of Judgment.

God forbid that during my time any changes or degrading innovations, ſhould without any cauſe, take place; or that the ancient ſervants of the family ſhould, for the crimes and miſconduct of a few worthleſs wretches, be deprived of their ſubſiſtence, and, being turned on the world, diſperſe my infamy abroad, whilſt thoſe who remain in my country, becoming my deadly foes, will diſſeminate enmity and diſtruſt of me amongſt thoſe of my ſervants who may be retained, who will ſay among themſelves "Theſe people were diſmiſſed yeſterday, to-morrow our turn will come," until at length the whole of my ſervants will become my inveterate enemies; from which predicament may God defend me.

What affects me above all things is, that by acting thus the credit and honour of the Company will ſuffer, and I myſelf ſhall no longer be held in eſtimation either abroad or in my own country. It will then become evident to every perſon, that the Company, no longer putting confidence in the ſincerity of my friendſhip, deprived me of the direction of my own army, and ſpread their troops over my dominions.

Should ſuch an event take place my authority in theſe provinces would be annihilated: nor would my orders be attended to on any occaſion, whether trifling or of moment; whilſt any extraordinary exertions in paying the Subſidy regularly would become labour thrown away.

Making myſelf, however, ſure that it never can have been your intention, or conformable to your Lordſhip's wiſh, to diſtruſt, degrade me, or leſſon my authority in theſe dominions, I ſhall, without ceremony, diſcloſe to your Lordſhip my unfeigned ſentiments and wiſhes. With the advice of and in concert with the Company I conſider myſelf fully capable of carrying into effect every neceſſary meaſure of Reform, and, through their kindneſs, I have neither fears nor apprehenſions; reckoning it my indiſpenſable duty, above every conſideration, to ſatisfy and obey them, I ſhall never ſwerve a hair's breadth from the Treaty concluded with them on my aſcending the Muſnud, whilſt, from their known good faith and ſtrict adherence to Treaties, I am alſo certain that no breach of the ſaid Treaty is intended on their part.

This premiſed, I muſt trouble your Lordſhip with a few remarks upon the Treaty above alluded to.

The ſecond Article of the aforeſaid Treaty ſets forth that "by exiſting Treaties between the States, the Honble. Company are bound to defend the dominion of the ſaid Nawaub Vizier againſt all enemies; and with a view to enable them to fulfil this engagement the Company have largely increaſed their Military

Eſtabliſhment

Eſtabliſhment by new levied regiments, both of infantry and cavalry; in conſideration whereof the aforeſaid Nawaub agrees, in addition to the annual Subſidy, being Lucknow Sa Rupees 5677638; to pay the further ſum of 1922362 Rs, making altogether the ſum of ſeventy-ſix Lacks of Rupees of the preſent weight and ſtandard."

By a reference to this article it will be evident to your Lordſhip, that, on my acceſſion to the Muſnud, the force deſigned for the defence of theſe dominions was increaſed beyond what it had been on any former period, whilſt on my part I agreed to defray the expences of the ſaid augmentation; but in no part of the ſaid article is it written or hinted, that, after the lapſe of a certain number of years, a further permanent augmentation ſhould take place; and to deviate in any degree from the ſaid Treaty appears to me unneceſſary.

The 7th article of the ſame Treaty ſtates, that "The Governor General, Sir John Shore, Bartt, on the part of the Company agrees, that the Engliſh forces maintained in the country of Oude for its defence ſhall never conſiſt of leſs than 10,000 men, including Europeans and natives, cavalry, infantry, and artillery; and if it ſhould become neceſſary to augment the troops of the Company in Oude beyond the number of 13,000 men, including Europeans and natives, cavalry, &c. &c. the Nawaub Vizier above-mentioned agrees to pay the actual difference occaſioned by the exceſs above the number; and in the ſame manner if the troops of the Company in Oude, from any neceſſity ſhould be leſs than 8000 men, including infantry, &c. &c. &c. a deduction ſhall be made from the annual ſtipend of ſeventy-ſix Lacks, equal to the actual difference of men below the ſpecified number."

From an inſpection of this article we learn, that, after the concluſion of the Treaty in queſtion, no further augmentation is to be made, excepting in caſes of neceſſity; and that the increaſe is to be proportioned to the emergency, and endure but as long as the neceſſity exiſts. An "augmentation of the troops without exiſting neceſſity, and making me anſwerable for the expence attending the increaſe," is inconſiſtent with treaty, and ſeems inexpedient.

By the ſame article the increaſe of the force when neceſſity requires, and a correſponding deduction from the ſtipend when a reduction of the army takes place, are evident.

Towards the latter end of the 17th article it is ſtipulated, "that all tranſactions between the two States ſhall be carried on with the greateſt cordiality and harmony; and that the ſaid Nawaub ſhall poſſeſs full authority over his houſehold affairs, hereditary dominions, his troops, and his ſubjects." Should the management of the army be taken from under my direction, I aſk where is my authority over my houſehold affairs, hereditary dominions, over my troops and my ſubjects?

From the above conſiderations, and from the magnanimity of the Sircar of the Engliſh Company, I am induced to expect from your Lordſhip's kindneſs that, putting the fulleſt truſt and confidence on my friendſhip and attachment on every occaſion, you, in conformity to the treaty, leave me in poſſeſſion of the full authority over my dominions, army and ſubjects; and further, I have to requeſt that you would enjoin Lieutenant Col. Scott to adviſe and conſult with me, when, (with that Gentleman's aſſiſtance,) God willing, the neceſſary Military Arrangements ſhall ſpeedily be made, and the whole of my troops become henceforth obedient, ſubmiſſive, and ready for action; whilſt indebted to your Lordſhip's kindneſs I myſelf ſhall continue obedient to your commands, conſulting your pleaſure in all things.

The fame of the Company will by theſe means be diffuſed over the face of the earth, and, my reputation increaſing, I ſhall continue to offer up prayers for the proſperity of the Company.

Thus, with the freedom of friendſhip, I have expoſed to your Lordſhip the ſecrets and wiſhes of my heart. The delay that has occurred in anſwering your Letter was occaſioned by my wiſh to give you in detail the whole of my deſires; your friendſhip leaves no doubt of your Lordſhip's compliance with them.

A true Tranſlation.

Lucknow,
12 January 1800.

(Signed) *Wm Yule*, Aſſiſtant.

Political and Secret Department.

To Lieutenant Colonel WILLIAM SCOTT, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

Para. 1. Your Letter of the 12th inſtant with its ſeveral encloſures has been received by the Right honourable the Governor-General.

2. His Lordſhip not thinking proper to receive, in its preſent form, the written communication made to you by the Nabob Vizier on the 11th inſtant, as an anſwer to his Lordſhip's Letter of the 5th November laſt to his Excellency, directs that you loſe no time in returning the original of that communication to his Excellency, accompanying the delivery of it with the following obſervations in the name of the Governor General.

3. The mode adopted in the preſent inſtance by his Excellency of replying to a public Letter from the Governor-General, atteſted by his Lordſhip's ſeal and ſignature, and written on a ſubject of the moſt momentary concern to the mutual intereſts of the Company and of his Excellency, beſides indicating a levity totally unſuitable to the occaſion, is highly deficient in the reſpect due from his Excellency to the firſt Britiſh authority in India.

4. His Lordſhip therefore declines making any remarks on the paper which you have tranſmitted, and deſires that the Nabob Vizier may be called on to reply to his Lordſhip's Letter of the 5th November, in the manner preſcribed, no leſs by reaſon than by eſtabliſhed uſage. If in formally anſwering his Lordſhip's Letter his Excellency ſhould think proper to impeach the honour and juſtice of the Britiſh Government, in ſimilar terms to thoſe employed in the paper delivered to you on the 11th inſtant, the Governor-General will then conſider how ſuch unfounded calumnies and groſs miſrepreſentations, both of facts and arguments, deſerve to be noticed.

5. The Governor-General further directs, that you peremptorily inſiſt on the Nabob Vizier furniſhing a detailed anſwer to the paper tranſmitted by his Lordſhip on the 16th December laſt, for his Excellency's information and conſideration; and that ſuch anſwer be duly atteſted by his Excellency's ſignature, in the ſame manner as his Lordſhip's paper was formally atteſted by the ſignature of his Lordſhip. His Excellency's early compliance with this demand is equally due to the dignity of this Government, and to the candour of its proceedings; in conſequence of his Excellency's own ſpontaneous propoſal to abdicate the Sovereignty of his dominions. If his Lordſhip's manner of receiving and anſwering that extraordinary propoſition of the Vizier appears in any degree objectionable to his Excellency, it behoves his Excellency clearly to ſtate his objections in the moſt formal and authentic mode; otherwiſe the Governor-General muſt and will conclude that his Excellency's original propoſition was purpoſely illuſory, and it will become his Lordſhip's duty to treat it accordingly, as an unworthy attempt to deceive the Britiſh Government.

6. In all the tranſactions of his Lordſhip's Government, ſince his arrival in India, he has purſued a plain and direct courſe; and he is determined to adhere to the ſame invariable ſyſtem of juſt and honourable policy, nor will he be diverted from the ſyſtem by any machination of artifice, duplicity, or treachery, which may be oppoſed to him. He has already found the advantage of this courſe in fruſtrating the projects of the enemies of Great Britain in India, and he is ſatisfied, that it will prove equally efficacious in confirming the faith of her allies.

A copy of the foregoing obſervations in Perſian, atteſted by the ſignature of the Governor-General himſelf, will be forwarded to you by the Perſian tranſlator, and his Lordſhip directs that you communicate the ſame to the Nabob Vizier, either in caſe you ſhould have any reaſon to ſuppoſe that his Excellency is likely to entertain the ſmalleſt doubt of your being not only authorized, but commanded by his Lordſhip to convey to his Excellency the meſſage contained in preceding paragraph, as nearly as poſſible in the terms in which they are expreſſed; or in the event of your thinking that the document atteſted by his Lordſhip's ſignature will be more impreſſive than the verbal mode of communication.

I have the honour, &c. &c. &c.

Fort William, 19th January 1800. (Signed) *Wm Kirkpatrick*, Secy.

The Right honourable the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor-General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

BY the Copy and Tranſlation of the Nawaub Vizier's Letter to me, which I did myſelf the honour to tranſmit with my addreſs to your Lordſhip of the 17th inſtant, together with the draft of my intended reply, your Lordſhip will have perceived that his Excellency inſtead of affording any cordial aſſiſtance for deviſing and carrying into execution a plan for the diſmiſſion of his battalions, throws every poſſible impediment in the way of that meaſure, by endeavouring to reſtrict the additional force to one poſition, and by delaying to furniſh me with the ſtatements ſo repeatedly applied for, and ſo indiſpenſable to the commencement of the undertaking.

It is not that meaſure alone which he wiſhes to embarraſs; he is equally deſirous of impeding the progreſs of the additional troops, by expoſing them to difficulties in obtaining ſupplies of proviſions; for, though many days ago I addreſſed a Letter to his Excellency requeſting the uſual orders to his Aumils, and ſubſequently renewed the application very preſſingly in perſon, not a Purwannah has yet been iſſued. In this predicament the only reſource left me was to call upon the Aumils myſelf.

His Excellency's repugnance to both meaſures being openly avowed to me, it is not improbable, though he may refrain from taking any direct ſteps to excite diſcontent amongſt the battalions, the Aumils, and inhabitants at large, that the knowledge of his ſentiments may produce theſe effects, and the diſmiſſion of the battalions be thereby ſubjected to ſome oppoſition, and certainly to greater difficulties than if it were underſtood to be an arrangement either ſuggeſted or approved by himſelf.

The natives are uniformly averſe to furniſhing ſupplies of grain for the uſe of the troops; and if the want of orders to the Aumils ſhould be taken up as a pretext for not exerting themſelves in preparing the neceſſary ſupplies, the Commanding Officer of detachments may be compelled to reſort to means which, though juſtified by the neceſſity of the caſe, could not fail of creating alarm and diſſatisfaction in the country.

Under theſe circumſtances, whatever anxiety I feel that a proper diſtribution of the additional force ſhould be made in the firſt inſtance, as well in obedience to your Lordſhip's orders as to preclude the inconvenience of ſubſequent movements in a more advanced ſeaſon of the year, it appears to my judgment that it would not be prudent as yet to diſperſe the troops too much, at leaſt not to ſeparate them into ſuch ſmall bodies as will ultimately be expedient.

Having preſented to his Excellency the Letter, of which I did myſelf the honour of encloſing to your Lordſhip the Engliſh draft, I purpoſe waiting to ſee what effects it produces on his Excellency's mind, before taking any ſteps for diſperſing the troops which by this time are aſſembled at Sultanpoor; but your Lordſhip may rely on my not loſing a moment in carrying that arrangement into effect, when I ſhall be ſatisfied that it can be executed without hazard to any of the detachments, or diſturbing the tranquillity of the country.

I joined his Excellency yeſterday morning at his encampment about eight miles from Lucknow, and this day we made a journey of ten miles.

Camp, I have the honour, &c.
18 Miles from Lucknow, (Signed) *William Scott*,
20th Jany 1800. Reſident at Lucknow.

To the Right honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor-General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

1. I HAD the honour to receive your Lordſhip's commands of the 19th inſtant yeſterday morning.

2. However anxious I am to deliver as early as poſſible your Lordſhip's ſentiments to the Nawaub Vizier, ſwayed by both conſiderations ſuppoſed in the 7th Para. of Colonel Kirkpatrick's Letter, it has appeared to my judgment moſt eminently adviſable to defer the communication until furniſhed with the Perſian tranſlation of your Lordſhip's obſervations, atteſted by your Lordſhip's ſignature.

3. En-

3. Entertaining alſo the moſt ſanguine expectations that the tenor of your Lordſhip's remarks will powerfully aſſiſt my remonſtrances on ſeveral parts of his Excellency's conduct, I poſtponed urging them yeſterday as I had intended.

4. The ſubjects of my meditated remonſtrance are his Excellency's obſtinate delay in furniſhing me with a ſtatement of the troops in his ſervice, his perſeverance in refuſing to iſſue the uſual communications to his Aumils and Officers of the movements of the Company's troops in his dominions, and his evading to give any anſwer to a written application I had preferred to him for making over to Lieutenant Colonel Kyd a ſpot of ground contiguous to Allahabad, on which to erect cantonments for a battalion of native infantry.

5. The poſſeſſion of an accurate ſtatement of the troops is indiſpenſable towards executing the taſk his Excellency has devolved upon me of deviſing a plan for the reduction of his own battalions, and providing funds for the maintenance of the additional force; for though I have obtained through other channels papers containing much uſeful information reſpecting the troops, yet, as many changes have taken place ſince theſe papers were prepared, I have great reaſon to be doubtful of their accuracy.

6. Although I am happy to inform your Lordſhip that the meaſure adopted by me for calling upon the Aumils to provide the neceſſary ſupplies for the detachments at Bareilly and Sultanpore has removed all apprehenſion of inconvenience on that head, yet the neglect of his Excellency in apprizing the Aumils of the march of theſe detachments occaſions much ſpeculation in the country; and Mirza Mehedy informs me that he has reaſon to ſuſpect having incurred his Excellency's diſpleaſure by ordering his Deputy at Bareilly to wait upon General Stuart.

7. The ſpot pointed out by Colonel Kyd near Allahabad for erecting the cantonment is two miles diſtant from the fort, and conſequently not included in the ſpace of ground allotted for an eſplanade; but there being no other ſituation ſuited to the purpoſe, I had come to the determination, in the event of his Excellency's withholding the neceſſary orders, after remonſtrating with him on the ſubject, to deſire Colonel Kyd to take immediate poſſeſſion of the place, and this under the ſanction of the 9th Article of the Treaty, which provides for a change of the military ſtations.

8. As far as I can penetrate into his Excellency's motives he has been influenced in his conduct in the above particulars by a deſire of ſeeing whether his propoſition of keeping the troops aſſembled at one or two poſitions will be acceded to, and, if not this propoſition obſtruct the accompliſhment of other important objects to which your Lordſhip's views are directed, in connection with the permanent defence of theſe dominions, it would, in a military point of view, I preſume, be thought highly advantageous, as tending to the preſervation of diſcipline, and to the exemption of the Company's troops from many invidious duties on which they muſt be occaſionally employed if diſperſed throughout the country.

9. His Excellency purpoſes ſetting out on his return to Lucknow to-morrow, but by a circuitous route.

10. The indiſpoſition of my Moonſhee prevented my tranſmitting to your Lordſhip a copy of the Letter in Perſian, which in my addreſs of the 20th inſtant, I had the honour to acquaint your Lordſhip I had preſented to his Excellency; copy of it is herewith encloſed.

Mullapoor,
on the Banks of the Gogra,
28th Jany 1800.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.
(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Res^{t} Lucknow.

To the Right honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

1. HAVING received on the 28th, in the evening, the tranſlation in Perſian of your Lordſhip's Meſſage to the Nawaub Vizier, I waited upon his Excellency on the 29th, in the afternoon, and, in obedience to your Lordſhip's commands, returned to him, in the moſt formal manner, the original draft of his propoſed Letter to your Lordſhip, accompanied with the paper of obſervations.

2. A ſhort ſpeech which I made to his Excellency on returning him the draft, prepared him for the reception of remarks indicatory of your Lordſhip's ſenſe of the impropriety of the mode which his Excellency had adopted in replying to your Letter of the 5th December.

3. His

3. His Excellency diſcovered conſiderable agitation in the peruſal of the pape and after thoroughly comprehending its tendency, which he either did not, or affected not to underſtand, until I had explained to him the alluſion, and references of ſeveral paſſages; he expreſſed very poignant regret at having unintentionally, as he affirmed, drawn upon himſelf ſuch ſolemn animadverſions from your Lordſhip.

4. It would, his Excellency obſerved, be the extreme of ingratitude and folly, wantonly to provoke the diſpleaſure of that Power on which alone he relied for the preſervation of his honour, and the ſupport of his authority. He attempted to apologize for the paper, by ſaying, that he meant it merely as a repreſentation of arguments which might be produced, and not as a formal declaration of his own ſentiments, and on that account had adopted the mode which your Lordſhip had viewed in ſo exceptionable a light.

5. In reſpect to the neglect in replying to the paper which had been ſubmitted by your Lordſhip for his information and conſideration, his Excellency aſſured me that it aroſe from his inability to purſue and reply in detail to the extenſive train of reaſoning which your Lordſhip had employed; and that he hoped your Lordſhip would have received the verbal communication made through me, of the impoſſibility of his voluntarily acceding to your Lordſhip's recommendation, as a full and reſpectful anſwer.

6. His Excellency having aſked for what purpoſe or to what avail could the attempt be to deceive your Lordſhip by illuſory propoſitions, I replied, that the recent declaration which he had made of his repugnance to the Plan of the Reform of his Military Eſtabliſhment, combined with the means which had been reſorted to for ſuſpending the diſcuſſion of that important ſubject, by the introduction of propoſals totally foreign to it, might induce a ſuſpicion that thoſe propoſals were brought forward ſolely with the view of procraſtinating the meaſure of the Reform until the advanced period of the year ſhould render the execution impracticable, at leaſt during the ſeaſon; to which ſurmiſe his Excellency did not give a direct denial, but declared that the firſt unſpecified propoſition was no other than the one ſubſequently diſcloſed.

7. Conceiving it probable that his Excellency had not brought with him the papers to which he was called upon to reply, or at leaſt that the want of them might be urged as an excuſe for delay, I offered the uſe of thoſe in my poſſeſſion, but he ſaid they were at hand, and gave me the ſtrongeſt aſſurances of preparing anſwers as ſpeedily as poſſible.

8. I entertain ſtrong hopes, that the ſtrain of reproof and admonition adopted by your Lordſhip will make a due impreſſion on his Excellency's mind; and I beg to aſſure your Lordſhip that it ſhall be my invariable ſtudy, by a firm, and even tenacious, but plain, line of conduct, in all my tranſactions with his Excellency, to draw the beſt effects from that impreſſion, and to preſerve it unimpaired.

9. An unfortunate accident happened this morning juſt as his Excellency was coming to his tents. A tiger being rouſed, in the confuſion of a promiſcuous fire from a crowd of people, without order or arrangement, a favourite attendant of the Vizier, who had been in his ſervice twenty-ſeven years, was killed on the ſpot. On hearing of the circumſtance, and that his Excellency was much affected by it, I ſent my Moonſhee to offer my condolence; he found his Excellency plunged in exceſſive grief and ſhedding tears abundantly. His Excellency ſent a meſſage, that the melancholy accident had ſo diſtreſſed him that he could not ſpeak or think upon any other ſubject, and hoped I would allow him a day or two to compoſe his mind. The grief of his Excellency is probably aggravated by a conſciouſneſs that he was the immediate though innocent cauſe of the death of a faithful ſervant; it being generally ſuppoſed that the fatal ſhot was from his own hand.

I am, &c.

On the Banks of the Gogra,
100 miles from Lucknow,
31 January 1800.

(Signed) *W. Scott*,
Res^t Lucknow.

The

The Right Honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

I DO myſelf the honour of acquainting your Lordſhip that I have this day made a formal requiſition in writing to his Excellency the Vizier, for caſh on account of the firſt diviſion of the additional troops arrived in his Excellency's dominions.

2. The amount of the demand made by me on his Excellency on the above account is Seventy-five thouſand Five hundred and Two Rupees Fourteen Annas and Six Pice, being for half the month of January, in proportion to the ſtatement ſome time ſince preſented to his Excellency.

3. The above-mentioned ſtatement, formed from eſtimates with which I had furniſhed myſelf at the Military Auditor General's Office, was calculated for a regiment of native cavalry and two and a half regiments, or five battalions, of native infantry, at the monthly rate of 28,372,15½ for a regiment of cavalry, and 24,326,9¼ for a regiment of native infantry.

4. Theſe Eſtimates are calculated upon the full complement of officers, men, and horſes, and include the average annual expence of arms, accoutrements, buildings, horſes, and every other contingent expence, conſequently are in amount more than equal to the ordinary monthly diſburſements of pay and allowances.

5. No proviſion is made in the ſtatement for the artillery attached to the battalions of native infantry, but the expence of that branch will be fully covered by having included in the ſtatement five battalions of native infantry, whereas four only have yet entered into his Excellency's dominions.

6. It appearing, however, to my judgment, adviſable that the monthly expence chargeable to his Excellency ſhould be eſtabliſhed at a fixed rate for every deſcription of troops, I take the liberty of expreſſing my requeſt that your Lordſhip will be pleaſed to order the proper officer to furniſh me with as accurate an eſtimate as can be formed of the average monthly expence of artillery, and all its appurtenances, attached to the native infantry, and alſo of the average monthly expence of a regiment of European infantry; conceiving it to be your Lordſhip's intention that a ſecond regiment of European infantry ſhall be ſtationed in his Excellency's dominions, although it was not included in the ſtatement of the propoſed additional force which I furniſhed to his Excellency.

Camp, near the Gogra, 3d Feb. 1800.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *W. Scott*, Reſ^t at Lucknow.

To Lieut. Colonel W. SCOTT, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

1. I AM directed by the Right honourable the Governor General to acknowledge the receipt of your Letters to his Lordſhip, dated the 17th, 20th, and 28th of January, together with their ſeveral encloſures.

2. My private Letters to you of the 27th of December and 2d January, and my official Letter of the 19th of January, have already apprized you, in a general manner, of the ſentiments which have been excited in the mind of the Governor General by the duplicity and perverſe conduct of the Vizier; your ſubſequent communications, however, have placed the behaviour of his Excellency in a point of view ſo nearly approaching to determined hoſtility, that his Lordſhip finds himſelf compelled to take the moſt ſerious notice of it without delay.

3. For this purpoſe the Governor General has written the Letter to the Vizier, of which a copy in Perſian and Engliſh is encloſed for your information. The original will be tranſmitted to you by the Perſian Tranſlator, and his Lordſhip directs that it be delivered to his Excellency in a manner ſuitable to the importance of the occaſion.

4. His Lordſhip will be extremely happy if the Letter now written by him to the Vizier ſhould have the effect of recalling his Excellency to a proper ſenſe of the conduct which it behoves his Excellency to maintain towards the Britiſh Government. If, however, it ſhould fail to produce this deſirable end, and if the Vizier ſhould perſiſt in refuſing to iſſue ſuch Purwunnahs as you ſhall deem requi-

ſite for ſecuring an ample and regular ſupply of proviſions for the uſe of the Company's troops, his Lordſhip directs you to ſignify plainly to his Excellency, that unleſs the required Purwunnahs be furniſhed within an hour of the period of their being demanded for the laſt time, you will be under the neceſſity of announcing to his Excellency, that the Treaties ſubſiſting between the Company and his Excellency will be conſidered by the Governor General to be at an end. And his Lordſhip accordingly directs that you make ſuch declaration to the Vizier in the moſt formal and ſolemn manner, if the obſtinacy of his Excellency ſhould render that proceeding neceſſary.

5. In the event of your being compelled to reſort to this meaſure, you will inſtantly adviſe the Governor General, by expreſs, of your proceedings on the occaſion, and alſo make ſuch communication on the ſubject to Sir James Craig as ſhall appear to you to be neceſſary; the conduct to be ſubſequently purſued towards the Vizier will be ſtated to you in due time.

6. The Governor General did not intend to make any obſervations on the Vizier's Letter to you of the 12th January; or on the paper delivered to you by his Excellency on the 11th January, and purporting to be the draft of a Letter to his Lordſhip, until the ſentiments of his Excellency on the ſubjects therein diſcuſſed ſhould have come before his Lordſhip in a more formal and connected manner. The more recent conduct of his Excellency renders it neceſſary, however, in his Lordſhip's judgment, that you ſhould be apprized without further delay of the moſt material reflections which have been ſuggeſted to his Lordſhip's mind by the peruſal of thoſe documents, and of your anſwer to the former of them.

7. To the aſſertion of the Vizier, that "he had uniformly communicated to the "Governor General his clear and unreſerved ſentiments to the ſame purport as thoſe "contained in his Excellency's draft of the Letter to his Lordſhip, (delivered to you "on the 11th of January,) and that the propoſed plan of a Reform of his Excel-"lency's Military Eſtabliſhment had never been approved, accepted, or been thought "at all expedient by his Excellency," his Lordſhip wiſhes you had in the firſt inſtance given as direct and unqualified a denial as the ſtate of facts would certainly have warranted. The recital and expoſition of theſe, contained in the Letter to the Vizier now tranſmitted to you, incontrovertibly proves, in his Lordſhip's opinion, that in admitting, "that his Excellency's approbation of, and acquieſ-"cence in the propoſed plan was never diſtinctly given; and further, that he had "always ſhown an unaccountable reluctance to deliver any deciſive anſwer upon it," you made a conceſſion to his Excellency to which he was by no means entitled. On the contrary, it might have been juſtly affirmed, that the only clear and unreſerved ſentiments ever communicated to his Lordſhip by his Excellency, related to his Excellency's own conviction of the neceſſity of a Reform of his Military Eſtabliſhments; and of his utter incompetency to adminiſter the Government of his dominions; and his Excellency might have been challenged to produce from any of his Letters to the Governor General, ſince the commencement of their correſpondence, a ſingle ſentiment or declaration (with the exception of general profeſſions of attachment to the Company) of the ſame purport as thoſe contained in the draft referred to.

8. His Excellency aſſerts in his Letter to you of the 12th of January, that "it may fairly be concluded from the Governor General's Letter to his Excel-"lency of the 5th November, that arrangements for the additional troops were "not to take effect until the funds ſhould be provided for their ſupport, by the diſ-"miſſion of his Excellency's battalions." But ſo far from ſuch a concluſion being warranted by any thing contained in that Letter, his Lordſhip deſires me to obſerve, that the whole tenor of it goes to inculcate the indiſpenſable neceſſity of carrying the meaſure in queſtion into immediate execution; and that his Excellency was particularly adviſed, in the Letter referred to, "that the "advanced period of the ſeaſon abſolutely required that the Britiſh troops in "Oude ſhould be immediately augmented to the amount which was to be ſtated "to his Excellency by the Reſident." His Excellency was further informed, his Lordſhip remarks, "that it would not be in his Lordſhip's power to furniſh his "Excellency immediately with the full number of additional troops which were "neceſſary for the effectual ſecurity of his Excellency's dominions, but that his "Lordſhip was ſo deeply impreſſed with the neceſſity of carrying the meaſure

"into

" into effect as ſpeedily as poſſible, that his Excellency might rely on his Lordſhip's " making every practicable exertion to complete the propoſed force at ſo early a " period of time as ſhould place his Excellency's country beyond the reach of any " ſurpriſe, either from foreign or domeſtic enemies.

9. It is true that his Lordſhip ſuggeſted in his Letter of the 5th of November " that his Excellency would be enabled to defray the expence of the additional " troops by the diſmiſſion of his own diſorderly and uſeleſs battaljons." But this ſuggeſtion, his Excellency might have been told, did not imply that the additional troops were not to advance until his Excellency's battalions were diſmiſſed. On the contrary, the previous advance of the Company's additional forces was clearly neceſſary, in a certain meaſure, to the eaſy execution of the propoſed Reform. From what funds the expence of the additional force was to be defrayed was a queſtion entirely diſtinct, both from the neceſſity of introducing that force, and from the expediency of a Reform of his Excellency's army. The moſt obvious reſource for this purpoſe doubtleſsly preſented itſelf in the early diſmiſſion of his Excellency's own troops. But whether this laſt meaſure was carried into effect ſoon or late, it would be always incumbent on his Excellency to provide the neceſſary funds for the regular payment of the additional force. This being a point clearly eſtabliſhed by treaty, and ſtanding on grounds totally unconnected with any Reform of his Excellency's Army, where (he might have been aſked) was the propriety of blending the two queſtions together?

10. The falſe and indecent aſſertion of the Vizier, " that his conſent to the " plan, as ſignified to you in your conference with him on the 11th January, had " been extorted from him with the ſole view of pleaſing the Governor General " in Council," cannot be better anſwered, his Lordſhip obſerves, than by the complete refutation of it already furniſhed by the ſtatements contained in the preceding part of this Letter, and the facts and arguments adduced in the Letter to the Vizier which accompanies it.

11. The objection founded by the Vizier againſt the diſmiſſion of his troops upon the plea, " that the meaſure will have the effect of depriving thouſands of their ſubſiſtence," is of a nature which his Lordſhip little expected to come from his Excellency, after the repeated complaints ſo juſtly made by his Excellency of the mutinous ſpirit of his troops, and of their diſaffection to his perſon and Government. His Lordſhip ſtill leſs expected that his Excellency would have manifeſted ſo much ſolicitude concerning them, after the proofs which they had ſo lately furniſhed of their actual treachery towards his Excellency, in favouring the eſcape of his moſt dangerous and inveterate enemy.

12. But although the Governor General is far from believing that the Vizier was really led to urge this objection to the Reform of his Troops by any conſideration for the perſonal diſtreſs to which they might be ſubjected by that meaſure, his Lordſhip obſerves, that his Excellency might be told on the occaſion, that the diſmiſſion of thoſe troops does not neceſſarily imply that they ſhould be indiſcriminately deprived of their ſubſiſtence. Many among them would ſtill be uſeful, and might be employed in various ſituations; ſome of them may even poſſeſs good claims to a permanent proviſion for life, or until otherwiſe employed. It would certainly be proper, no leſs on grounds of juſtice than of liberality and policy, to aſcertain thoſe who might have pretenſions of the nature here alluded to; and to adopt ſuitable arrangements for the purpoſe of preventing them from becoming ſufferers in conſequence of the Reform, to the neceſſity of which their conduct had not contributed; ſuch a mode of proceeding being, as his Excellency well knows, perfectly conſonant to the maxims of the Company's Government, his Excellency could never have reaſonably doubted that the ideas of Reform, and of liberal juſtice, were inſeparable in the mind of the Governor General.

13. The principles laid down in the foregoing paragraph will apply, his Lordſhip thinks, with peculiar force and propriety to the battalions under the immediate command of Almas Ali Khan; the greater part, if not the whole of which, the Governor General is of opinion, ought to be retained, if not on grounds of juſtice, at leaſt on thoſe of policy. The policy of making theſe troops an exception to the general Reform of the Vizier's army (at leaſt for the preſent) conſiſts in the expediency of conciliating Almas and his dependents, with a view of eſtabliſhing, by ſuch means, a counterpoiſe againſt the various other intereſts liable to be affected by the propoſed changes; and of preventing too univerſal an alarm at the meaſures neceſſary to be adopted. It is alſo deſerving of ob-

ſervation

ſervation, that at the period when Zemaun Shah laſt threatened an invaſion of the Vizier's territories, the troops of Almas were the only part of the Vizier's numerous army to which Sir James Craig could look for the leaſt co-operation or aſſiſtance: a circumſtance which perhaps gives the troops ſome claim to be conſidered with more favour and indulgence than the general maſs of his Excellency's forces. For theſe reaſons, the Governor General thinks proper to empower you eventually to except the whole or part of Almas Ali Khan's battalions from the intended reduction, and at your diſcretion to communicate this intention to Almas himſelf, whenever, and in ſuch terms, as you may judge moſt adviſable.

14. The objections advanced by the Vizier on account of "the commotions and alarms" liable to reſult from the meaſure of diſbanding his troops, is much better founded than that which has juſt been noticed. This danger, however, the Governor General obſerves, is not to be compared to that which his Excellency would be expoſed to from theſe troops in the event either of foreign invaſion or of domeſtic revolt. Beſides, there would be neither magnanimity nor wiſdom in abandoning a meaſure of eſtabliſhed neceſſity and prudence, becauſe the execution of it was likely to be attended with hazard. All that is incumbent on any Government in ſuch a caſe is to provide as well as poſſible againſt the ſuppoſed danger; and it will be his Excellency's fault alone if this precaution be not taken on the preſent occaſion to every neceſſary extent.

15. His Excellency has ſtated it to be his opinion, "that the additional force "ſhould be collected into one body." On this head the Governor General remarks, that ſuch a diſpoſition of the additional force might not be ineligible after the diſmiſſion of ſuch of his Excellency's troops as it may be judged proper to diſband; but that in the earlier ſtages of that meaſure it is obviouſly liable to ſtrong objections. His Lordſhip further directs me to obſerve, that this is a matter of detail which you and Sir James Craig alone are competent to conduct with propriety, and with which therefore he does not conſider it to be right or prudent in the Vizier to interfere.

16. The multiplied ſtipulations propoſed by the Vizier for the purpoſe of guarding againſt improper interference on the part of the additional force in the civil and internal affairs of his Excellency's country, imply a diſtruſt and jealouſy of the Company's officers which the Governor General does not underſtand to be warranted by their general conduct or character; his Lordſhip therefore cannot help thinking that theſe ſtipulations were at leaſt unneceſſary.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Fort William,
Feby 9th 1800.

(Signed) *W. Kirkpatrick*,
Secy to the Government.

To the Vizier.

Written on 9th Feb. 1800.

1. The duty impoſed on me by my public ſituation, and the concern which I take in your Excellency's perſonal honour and welfare, as well as in the proſperity and happineſs of the Inhabitants of Oude, compel me to communicate to you, in the moſt unqualified terms, the aſtoniſhment, regret, and indignation which your recent conduct has excited in my mind.

2. In order to apprize your Excellency in the moſt unequivocal manner of the cauſes and objects of this letter, I propoſe to ſtate my obſervations with reference to the following diſtinct propoſitions to your Excellency's correſpondence with me, and to your declarations made to the Britiſh Reſident at Lucknow:

Firſt. Your Excellency ſince my arrival in India has repeatedly complained of the ruinous condition of your internal Government, and earneſtly ſolicited my direct interference, as being indiſpenſably neceſſary for the purpoſe of effecting a complete Reform in your affairs, and eſpecially in your Military Eſtabliſhments.

Secondly. After having received from me a plan for the Reform of your Military Eſtabliſhments, you expreſſed, in the moſt deliberate and unqualified terms, your approbation of the ſame, and your hope that it would be carried into effect.

Thirdly. You have recently declared to Lieutenant Colonel Scott, that "this "ſame plan for the Reform of your Military Eſtabliſhment never in any meaſure "met with your approbation or acceptance, or was deemed expedient by you."

Fourthly.

Fourthly. You have attempted by various means to delay, and ultimately to fruſtrate, the execution of the plan above mentioned; of which you had, after full deliberation, expreſſed your entire approbation.

Fifthly. The means which your Excellency has employed for this purpoſe are calculated to degrade your character, to deſtroy all confidence between your Excellency and the Britiſh Government; to produce confuſion and diſorder in your dominions, and to injure the moſt important intereſts of the Company to ſuch a degree as may be deemed nearly equivalent to poſitive hoſtility on your part.

3. In the beginning of Auguſt 1798 your Excellency informed me by Letter, that "the organization of your Government, which had for a long period of "time been very looſe and confuſed, was become in the laſt degree *ineffective* "and irregular," adding a requeſt, "that I would inſtruct Mr. Lumſden, (the "Company's Reſident at Lucknow) to afford your Excellency his effectual aid "in eſtabliſhing your authority on a new baſis." A variety of circumſtances having rendered it impoſſible for me to give immediate conſideration to your Excellency's repreſentation, your Excellency, in a ſubſequent Letter, written in June 1799, revived the ſubject, obſerving, "It will be impoſſible to remove the "embarraſſments under which I labour, until I ſhall have carried into effect "the retrenchment of ſuperfluous expences, and ſhall have eſtabliſhed a ſyſtematic "ſettlement of the country, and of the Military, (which is indiſpenſable) for "promoting the ſecurity and eaſe of the Ryots, the proſperity of the country, "and the tranquillity of the people." Your Excellency added, "Although I "have been informed by Mr. Lumſden that your Lordſhip has written to him "upon this ſubject, yet nothing regarding it has been written by your Lord-"ſhip to me; and I therefore hope you will repeat your orders to the Reſident "to be aiding and aſſiſting me on all matters, ſo that I may concert with him "on the means of removing my embarraſſments, and, with his aſſiſtance, carry on "the affairs of my Government in a manner to produce eaſe and ſatisfaction "to my mind." Your Excellency concluded by declaring, "I rely on your "Lordſhip for ſupport and aſſiſtance in every thing."

4. Such forcible repreſentations of the diſordered ſtate of your Excellency's Government in its Military as well as Civil branches, combined with my own intimate knowledge of the actual exiſtence of the evils ſo repeatedly and emphatically deſcribed by your Excellency, authorized a full confidence in the ſincerity of your Excellency's reiterated wiſhes for my active interference in your affairs, and for my aſſiſtance in remedying the defects of which you ſo juſtly complained. I therefore determined to adopt, without delay, thoſe meaſures now apparently not leſs requiſite for the eaſe and ſatisfaction of your Excellency's mind, than they had long been manifeſtly eſſential to the ſafety of your perſon, and to the ſecurity and proſperity of your dominions; under this impreſſion, while yet occupied by moſt important affairs at Fort St.-George, I appointed Lieutenant Colonel Scott to reſide with your Excellency, furniſhing him at the ſame time with ſuch inſtructions as appeared to me to be beſt calculated to enable him to accompliſh the apparently earneſt wiſhes of your Excellency for eſtabliſhing an improved ſyſtem of Civil and Military Government within your Dominions.

5. In conſidering the courſe of meaſures beſt adopted to this ſalutary purpoſe, I became ſatisfied that it was abſolutely neceſſary to commence with that Reform of your Excellency's Military Forces which your Excellency had declared to be indiſpenſable. I was originally led to this concluſion by a review of the correſpondence and negotiations which had paſſed between your Excellency and Mr. Lumſden, in conſequence of the advancement of Zemaun Shah to Lahore, toward the end of the year 1798; and I was further confirmed in my opinion by a retroſpect of the events which had followed the rebellion and flight of Vizier Ally.

6. The conduct of different corps of your Excellency's army had in ſeveral inſtances, previouſly to the approach of Zemaun Shah, abundantly manifeſted that no reliance could be placed either in their fidelity or diſcipline; many of them had mutinied, and were only prevented from proceeding to acts of open violence againſt your Excellency's perſon by the preſence of the Company's troops. Your Excellency, when conſulted by Sir James Craig and by Mr. Lumſden on the meaſures of defence to be adopted againſt the threatened invaſion of Zemaun Shah, declared, that "no confidence was to be placed in your troops;" and you not only avowed your Military Force to be inadequate to contribute

any aſſiſtance towards the defence of your dominions, but required the preſence of a part of the Britiſh army within your capital for the expreſs purpoſe of protecting your perſon and authority againſt the exceſſes of your own diſaffected and diſorderly troops, in the ſame moment when the ſervices of the whole of the Britiſh Army were moſt urgently demanded upon your Excellency's frontier, to reſiſt the approach of Zemaun Shah. Hitherto however the fidelity and utility of your Excellency's troops had been diſtruſted, principally on grounds ſuggeſted by their repeated contumacy and diſobedience. That they were actually capable of betraying the intereſts of your Excellency in a criſis of poſitive danger was ſubſequently proved beyond a poſſibility of doubt by their treacherous conduct during the commotions excited by Vizier Ally.

7. The neceſſity of commencing the general improvement of your Excellency's Government by a radical Reform of your Military Eſtabliſhment being thus manifeſt, Lieutenant Colonel Scott, together with a Letter which Sir Alured Clarke addreſſed to your Excellency by my deſire, delivered to you ſuch further explanations of the propoſed meaſure as the occaſion required. It is remarkable that the delivery of Sir Alured Clarke's Letter to your Excellency had been preceded, within the ſhort ſpace of five days, by repeated complaints on the part of your Excellency of the turbulent and diſorderly ſtate of your troops.

8. In the plan of reform for your Military Eſtabliſhment preſented to your Excellency at that period of time, I propoſed that the greateſt part of your uſeleſs and dangerous forces ſhould be diſbanded, and ſhould be replaced by a ſuitable number of the Company's troops. The reception which your Excellency gave to this propoſition correſponded with the expectations which your Excellency's repeated declarations and applications to me had led me to form. Your Excellency peruſed the Letter of Sir Alured Clarke with ſatisfaction, and declared your thorough concurrence in the ſentiments which it contained. Your Excellency alſo at a ſubſequent conference with the Reſident on the 5th September, obſerved of your own accord, that the propoſed meaſure was not impracticable, but ſuch as you hoped might be accompliſhed.

9. It is of importance to remind your Excellency in this place, that ſoon after the opening of theſe diſcuſſions by Lieutenant Colonel Scott, a freſh mutiny broke out among your Excellency's troops, which your Excellency was enabled to quell ſolely by the aſſiſtance of the Britiſh Reſident at Lucknow.

10. Having in a Letter to your Excellency, dated 26th September 1799, expreſſed my ſatisfaction at your ready concurrence in the expediency of the meaſure which had been generally propoſed in the Letter of Sir Alured Clarke, and particularly explained by Lieutenant Colonel Scott, and having at the ſame time earneſtly exhorted your Excellency not to ſuffer any conſideration to delay for a moment the neceſſary alterations in your Military Eſtabliſhment, (referring to the plan which had been minutely detailed to you by Lieutenant Colonel Scott) your Excellency in reply declares "the benefits, both immediate and "future, of ſuch a reform, are even more ſtrongly impreſſed upon my mind "than they have been deſcribed by your Lordſhip. A year before this time, "under a ſenſe of the benefits in queſtion, and of the evils ariſing from the failure "of my reſources, and the increaſe of my Expences, I planned of my own accord, "in my mind, a Reform of the Syſtem, and was the firſt to propoſe it."

11. To the obſervation which I had ſubmitted to your Excellency relative to the poſſible return, in a more formidable ſhape, of the dangers which had already threatened the ſafety of your Excellency's perſon and dominions, your Excellency anſwers in the ſame Letter, "pleaſe God, by introducing a Reform in "the Military Syſtem all danger and all apprehenſion of diſturbance will be "removed."

12. Theſe extracts from your Excellency's own Letters, and from Colonel Scott's reports of your verbal communications, noted and recorded at the time, warrant me in declaring that your Excellency, in the moſt direct terms, originally ſolicited me to prepare a plan for the Reformation of your Military Eſtabliſhment; and that you afterwards poſitively approved the plan prepared and ſubmitted to you at your own requeſt. I leave it to your Excellency to judge with what emotions I now learn from Lieutenant Colonel Scott that you have not heſitated to aſſert that this identical plan, framed at your ſuggeſtion, and approved by your deliberate ſanction, "had never in any meaſure met with your approbation, "or acceptance, or been deemed expedient by you."

13. In

13. In this place it may not be inexpedient to obſerve, that even if your Excellency had not profeſſed your approbation of the plan in queſtion, it would have been equally my duty and right to have required your Excellency's adoption of a meaſure, the execution of which is indiſpenſably neceſſary to enable the Company to fulfil their engagement of defending your Excellency's dominions againſt all enemies.

14. In my Letter to your Excellency of the 5th November laſt I have ſufficiently eſtabliſhed the right of the Company to augment their forces within your Excellency's dominions to whatever extent the Britiſh Government in India may judge requiſite to the permanent ſecurity of the common intereſts. I have alſo explained in what manner your Excellency is bound by the 7th Article of the treaty concluded between your Excellency and Sir John Shore, to defray the expence of any force which the Britiſh Government ſhould deem neceſſary for the effectual protection of your dominions. The right of the Britiſh Government to make ſuch an augmentation, even againſt your Excellency's conſent, in the event of an invaſion of your dominions, or of any ſudden or temporary alarm, either of domeſtic or foreign danger, has never been diſputed by your Excellency. But I underſtand that you have expreſſed to Lieut. Colonel Scott an intimation that the ſame right does not extend to a permanent increaſe of the ſtanding army of the Company in Oude. Can your Excellency then ſuppoſe that the Treaty was intended to provide againſt dangers merely of a temporary and tranſient nature, and that it did not embrace the permanent and perpetual ſecurity of your dominions, and the laſting intereſts of that party which has bound itſelf to protect them againſt every danger, whether exiſting or contingent? If a danger ſhall exiſt permanent in its nature, but of which the immediate approach to your Excellency's dominions may be ſo ſudden and rapid as to preclude the poſſibility of providing againſt it by any other means than a conſtant and permanent ſyſtem of preparation and precaution, ſhall it be contended that the legitimate protector and guardian of your dominions is not bound by every principle of duty to provide ſuch a ſyſtem without delay? and is not the ſeaſon of peace and tranquillity the moſt favourable for the eſtabliſhment of external ſecurity and internal order?

15. It is certain that the Reſources of your Excellency are inadequate to the double burthen of the propoſed additional force of the Company, and of your own exiſting Military Eſtabliſhment. But if your Reſources could bear the accumulated preſſure I ſhould ſtill feel myſelf bound to require that your Excellency ſhould reduce your own diſorderly troops. The expediency of diſbanding as large a portion of your troops as can poſſibly be diſpenſed with in the buſineſs of the Collections, and in the purpoſe of ceremony and ſtate, does not reſt ſolely on the inefficiency of your troops in a military view, but alſo on their diſaffection and inſubordination, and on the danger with which ſuch a body of armed men muſt ever menace your perſon and the public tranquillity in time of peace, a danger infinitely aggravated in the ſeaſon either of domeſtic convulſion or of foreign attack. The diſmiſſion, therefore, of the troops in queſtion is not only recommended by conſiderations of economy, but indiſpenſably required by the ſoundeſt maxims of prudential policy. So long as theſe troops ſhall be entertained a large proportion of the Company's force muſt be conſtantly employed to maintain the peace of the Country; and, in the event of an invaſion of your Excellency's dominions by a foreign enemy, the neceſſity of diverting a ſtill more conſiderable part of the Britiſh army from the defence of your frontier for the purpoſe of controuling your own licentious and diſaffected ſoldiery, would increaſe exactly in proportion to the magnitude and imminence of external danger. It muſt therefore be obvious to your Excellency that the continuance of theſe dangerous troops in your ſervice, inſtead of leading to a diminution of the requiſite amount of the Britiſh force in Oude, would require a far more conſiderable augmentation of that force than any hitherto propoſed.

16. Your Excellency, always profeſſing the utmoſt anxiety for the Reform of your own troops, having however delayed to concert the neceſſary arrangements for that purpoſe with Colonel Scott, it became my duty to accelerate the adoption of theſe meaſures for the defence of your Excellency's dominions, which daily become more urgent. It would have been highly gratifying to me if your Excellency's activity on this occaſion had been proportioned to the exigency of the caſe, or to the earneſtneſs and apparent candour of your own declarations. But the reſponſibility in this caſe attaching, according to the ſtipulations of

 Treaty,

Treaty, ſolely on the Company, I could not have been juſtified by any conſideration in ſuſpending the meaſures incumbent on the Company's Government.

17. On theſe grounds I determined, early in the month of November laſt, to introduce immediately into your Excellency's dominions as great a proportion as poſſible of the force which I deemed neceſſary to their effectual and permanent defence, in addition to the Company's troops already ſtationed in Oude.

18. I communicated this determination to your Excellency in a Letter written on the 5th November, and forwarded by me to Lieutenant Colonel Scott, with directions to accompany the delivery of it by ſuch explanations as might be neceſſary.

19. Before Lieutenant Colonel Scott could deliver this Letter your Excellency had made a propoſition to him, which, as he conceived, precluded the neceſſity of preſenting my Letter to you, and accordingly it was not delivered until your Excellency thought proper to recall the propoſition in queſtion. In the mean while the additional troops which I had determined to ſend into your Excellency's dominions continued to aſſemble for that purpoſe, becauſe in every event the neceſſity of the intended reinforcements muſt have remained unalterable.

20. The propoſition of your Excellency, to which I have adverted, was that you ſhould abdicate the government of your dominions; and, appropriating to your private uſe all the Treaſures of the State, retire from Lucknow; you ſignified at the ſame time a deſire that one of your Sons ſhould be ſubſtituted on the Muſnud.

21. Lieutenant Colonel Scott remonſtrated againſt your Excellency's declared reſolution to abdicate the Government, but your Excellency perſiſted, and finally enjoined him to communicate it to me as the reſult of your deliberate conſideration.

22. This unexpected determination of your Excellency, although it induced Lieutenant Colonel Scott to withhold my Letter of the 5th November, until further orders from me, did not prevent him from occaſionally preſſing upon your conſideration the ſubject of the Reform of your Military Eſtabliſhment. Your Excellency however invariably evaded the diſcuſſion, by declaring, that under the reſolution which you had announced of abdicating the Government it was totally unneceſſary to proceed at preſent in the propoſed Reform.

23. Your Excellency has been in poſſeſſion for ſome time paſt of a formal and detailed anſwer from me (authenticated by my ſignature) to your declaration of your reſolution to abdicate the Sovereignty of your dominions; to the arrangements by which I endeavoured to modify your Excellency's original plan of Abdication, and to the terms on which I declared myſelf willing to facilitate your retirement from the cares of your Government (the adminiſtration of which you have acknowledged yourſelf to be utterly unequal to conduct), your Excellency has not yet returned any reply; you have deemed it ſufficient to ſignify to Lieutenant Colonel Scott, that under my determination not to admit your Excellency's propoſition in the terms ſtated by yourſelf, you were ready to abandon your deſign of retirement, and to retain the charge of the Government, ſupporting this apparently new reſolution on general grounds of juſtice to your family. I will not at preſent inquire whether means might not ſtill be deviſed for ſecuring ample juſtice to your family, without reducing your Excellency to the painful and dangerous neceſſity of continuing in a ſtation, the duties of which you have declared yourſelf to be incompetent to fulfil, and of governing "people which you have declared "to be neither pleaſed with you, nor you "with them; with whoſe evil diſpoſitions, enmity, diſobedience, and negli-"gence, you are diſguſted; and from whoſe Government your mind is utterly "withdrawn."

24. Having requeſted your Excellency to return a formal and preciſe anſwer to my detailed obſervations and propoſals, in conſequence of your Excellency's declared wiſh to abdicate the Government, I ſhall abſtain from entering into a minute examination of the nature of the ſubſequent change in your Excellency's mind, until I ſhall be furniſhed in a regular manner with an explicit ſtatement of the motives which induced that change. I muſt however remark, that every circumſtance accompanying your Excellency's conduct, which has hitherto fallen under my obſervation on this extraordinary occaſion, appears to me to indicate that your Excellency never ſeriouſly entertained the deſign of abdicating your Government, however convinced of the truth of thoſe inconteſtable facts which you alledged as the motives of your Abdication; but that you profeſſed ſuch a deſign with the ſole view of defeating, by delay, the long meditated meaſure of a Reform of your Military Eſtabliſhment.

25. It is moſt painful for me to be compelled to ſtate a charge of ſo ſerious a nature againſt a Perſon of your Excellency's high rank and exalted dignity; but what other concluſion can I draw from your Excellency's conduct, when Lieutenant Colonel Scott informs me, that after you had engaged his attention and mine for nearly two months by your oſtenſible intention to abdicate the Government, you ſuddenly relinquiſhed that intention, and at the ſame moment declared, for the firſt time, that if the Reform of your Military Eſtabliſhments were "to be adopted on the principles propoſed it would annihilate your Ex-"cellency's authority in your own dominions," although not only the general principles, but all the material details of that Reform to which you now object had been repeatedly approved by your Excellency, as being eſſential to the maintenance of your authority, and indiſpenſable to the peace and ſafety of your dominions.

26. But your Excellency has proceeded to other meaſures of a tendency infinitely more dangerous, utterly incompatible with all your profeſſions, and repugnant to the fundamental principles of your connection with the Company, and to every duty of friendſhip and honourable alliance.

27. Lieutenant-Colonel Scott informs me that "your Excellency, inſtead of "affording any cordial aſſiſtance for deviſing and carrying into execution a plan "for the diſmiſſion of your battalions, has thrown every poſſible impediment in the "way of that meaſure, by endeavouring to reſtrict the additional Britiſh force to one "poſition, and by delaying to furniſh Lieutenant Colonel Scott with the ſtatements "of your own Military Eſtabliſhments repeatedly required, and abſolutely neceſſary "to communicate for the ſucceſs of the undertaking."

28. Lieutenant Colonel Scott informs me that your Excellency is equally deſirous of impeding the progreſs of additional Britiſh troops by expoſing them to difficulties in obtaining ſupplies of proviſions. To prove this intention on the part of your Excellency, Lieutenant Colonel Scott ſtates, that although he had repeatedly applied to your Excellency for the neceſſary Perwunnahs to your ſeveral Aumils, your Excellency had not yet iſſued a ſingle Purwunnah, the conſequence of which was likely to prove not only ſeriouſly diſtreſſing to the Britiſh troops deſtined to the protection of your dominions, but dangerous to the peace of the country through which thoſe troops propoſed to march.

29. It is impoſſible for me to expreſs in terms of ſufficient force the ſentiments which this intelligence has occaſioned in my mind.

30. The conduct of your Excellency in both inſtances ſtated, but more flagrantly in the laſt, is of a nature ſo unequivocally hoſtile, and may prove ſo injurious to every intereſt, both of your Excellency and of the Company, that your perſeverance in ſo dangerous a courſe will leave me no other alternative than that of conſidering all amicable engagements between the Company and your Excellency to be diſſolved, and of regulating my ſubſequent proceeding accordingly. I am, however, always inclined to hope that your Excellency may have been inadvertently betrayed into theſe imprudent and unjuſtifiable meaſures by the inſidious ſuggeſtions of evil Counſellors: and being ever averſe to conſtrue your Excellency's actions in ſuch a manner as muſt compel me to regard and treat you as a prince no longer connected by the ties of amity, and of a common intereſt. I truſt that my next accounts from Lieutenant Colonel Scott may enable me to view your Excellency's conduct in a more favourable light; leſt my wiſhes in this reſpect ſhould be diſappointed, it is my duty to warn your Excellency, in the moſt unreſerved terms, that your Excellency alone will be reſponſible for all the evils which cannot fail to reſult from any further perſeverence in the fatal and imprudent courſe of meaſures which you have recently purſued. I alſo think it neceſſary to entreat your Excellency not to delay for a moment whatever further ſtep may be pointed out to you by Lieutenant Colonel Scott as neceſſary to effecting the two urgent and indiſpenſable objects, namely, the Reform of your Military Eſtabliſhment, and the Proviſion of Funds for the regular monthly Payment of all the Company's troops in Oude.

31. The leaſt omiſſion or procraſtination in either of theſe important points muſt lead to the moſt ſerious miſchief.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *E. Golding*, Head Aſſiſtant.

108331

The Right honourable the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

Para. 1. After allowing the Nawaub Vizier until the 2d of the preſent month, which appeared to me a reaſonable time, to prepare the anſwers demanded of him, I did not ſuffer a ſingle day to paſs by without calling upon him perſonally, or through my Moonſhee, in the moſt plain and peremptory language, for the immediate delivery of theſe anſwers.

2. His Excellency uniformly gave ſuch ſtrong aſſurances that they would be ſent to me the following day, and even ſometimes limited the ſpace to an hour, that with all the experience I have had of his diſpoſition to evade and procraſtinate, I could not poſſibly ſuſpect that he would have delayed until this time; it was only, however, laſt night, after a ſolemn remonſtrance in the morning, in which I placed before him the aggravated diſrepect to your Lordſhip, and the contemptuous inattention to myſelf, that the following papers were ſent to me, viz. a Letter to your Lordſhip's Addreſs, in reply to your Lordſhip's Letter of the 5th November; a paper in reply to the papers tranſmitted by your Lordſhip for his Excellency's information and conſideration on the 16th December; and a paper in reply to your Lordſhip's meſſage of the 19th of January; the whole of which in the original are forwarded by this expreſs to the Perſian Tranſlator.

3. The aſſertion made by his Excellency of its being his deſire to diſmiſs or get rid of his preſent troops by degrees is, I believe, ſtrictly true; and conſiſtent with that intention he long ago prohibited the filling up of vacancies; ſo that the battalions which are called regular, excepting thoſe under Almas, have not more than half their complement of men.

4. I have no doubt but that the ſtatements of his Military Expences will be framed according to the preſent diſburſements, without any allowance for deficiencies of men, or reductions of battalions which have occaſionally taken place. I am however prepared againſt ſuch an artifice by the poſſeſſion of an account of the expences of the Military Eſtabliſhments at the period of the death of his brother. The mention of the number of men of various deſcriptions, ſuitable to the purpoſes of ſtate, is of a ſimilar tendency, his avowed object being to limit the augmentation of the Company's troops, in point of expence, to a ſum proportionate to the ſavings which ſhall ariſe out of the reductions in his own eſtabliſhments; it will be his aim to contract thoſe funds as much as poſſible by ſwelling the amount of his houſehold troops, and diminiſhing the expenditure on troops of other deſcriptions.

5. Your Lordſhip will obſerve that his Excellency not only propoſes the ſame ſtipulations for the conduct and maintenance of the additional troops, which were detailed in his Letter to me of the 15th of Shaban, or 12th January, but introduces others foreign to the ſubject, and expreſſes his deſire that your Lordſhip will lay your injunctions upon me to menace or admoniſh any perſon who ſhall manifeſt a diſpoſition to diſobedience or contumacy.

6. It is poſſible that under this deſire there may be cloaked an inſinuation of my having ſupported his Excellency's Officers or Aumils, in acts of oppoſition to their Sovereign, but having always profeſſed myſelf ready to interpoſe the influence and authority of your Lordſhip's Government on every occaſion, where it could be required for the maintenance of his Excellency's power or for the enforcement of any juſt demand, the inſinuation, if it be intended, can in truth only apply to my withholding a blind interference under an implicit confidence in his Excellency's own ſtatement of the caſe. It affords me, however, pleaſure that his Excellency has thus formally preferred a requeſt for the interpoſition of the authority of the Company's Government, as the orders and inſtructions which your Lordſhip's wiſdom may ſuggeſt on the occaſion will empower me to inſiſt upon an impartial inveſtigation of every caſe wherein that interpoſition may be called for.

7. I have the ſatisfaction to acquaint your Lordſhip that his Excellency has at length iſſued inſtructions, in very proper terms, to his Aumils, reſpecting the detachments at Bareilly and Sultanpoor, and I entertain ſome hopes that I ſhall ſoon have the pleaſure of communicating to your Lordſhip a commencement in the reduction of the Military Eſtabliſhments of this State by the diſmiſſion of ſome of the battalions, though ſuch is either his Excellency's own wiſh to embarraſs

the

the meaſure, or ſuch the ignorance or dilatorineſs of his officers, that I cannot obtain the neceſſary information regarding the ſtations of battalions or the amount of their arrears.

8. His Excellency, in reply to my requiſition for money for the payment of the additional troops arrived in his dominions, has declared his inability to furniſh it until funds ſhall be provided by the decreaſe of his own military expences. I have renewed the application in your Lordſhip's name, and if this fail of producing the proper effect, I ſhall feel it my duty to ſubmit to your Lordſhip's conſideration copies of the correſpondence on the ſubject.

9. After advancing within 50 miles of Lucknow, his Excellency has thought proper to retrace the circuitous route we came out, for the aſſigned purpoſes of ſaving the corn on the ground, and of enjoying the diverſion of ſhooting; whatever may be the motives, his retiring back from the capital occaſions much ſpeculation.

I have the honour, &c.

Camp, 10th Feby 1800. (Signed) *Wm Scott*, Reſ^{t} Lucknow.

From the Nabob Vizier.

Received 19th February, 1800.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your Lordſhip's Letter, expreſſing your ſolicitude to receive accounts from Colonel Scott of my having deviſed, in concert with him, the means of carrying into effect the propoſed Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhments, &c.

With a view to obviate the public talk, as well as upon the principle of providing for old ſervants, from that day to this my thoughts have been employed in deviſing the means by which the men compoſing the old Military Eſtabliſhment may not be in want of ſome proviſion. The mode by which I propoſed to reform the Military Eſtabliſhment, by my own means, was this, that having ſlowly and gradually expelled from the Army (which has for years been in a ſtate of diſorder) the perſons who promote diſaffection and treachery, and who are of a mutinous diſpoſition, the condition of the troops ſhould be ſo amended and looked after, that being rendered perfectly fit to repel the danger of attack from an enemy, they might become obedient to command, and prepared for ſervice. At preſent, as your Lordſhip has written, this army is certainly not capable (owing to the want of due equipment, which has exiſted for a great length of time) of repelling the attack of an enemy; but by the means which I had propoſed it would have been gradually and effectually organized. Your Lordſhip, however, has repeatedly and earneſtly ſtated, that the immediate aſſemblage of troops was neceſſary and indiſpenſable, and that by no other means than what were ſtated was it practicable; therefore, from deference to your Lordſhip's pleaſure, (which it is incumbent upon me to obey in every reſpect) I have deſired Colonel Scott to deviſe a plan for diſbanding my troops, in order to provide a fund for the charges of the new plan, for I do not poſſeſs reſources ſufficient to bear the expences of the additional Engliſh troops and of my own preſent Military Eſtabliſhment. Whatever Colonel Scott ſhall deviſe for the purpoſe ſhall immediately be carried into effect. Hoping, as I do, from your Lordſhip every indulgence and kindneſs, I now proceed to ſtate, in explicit and candid terms, ſeveral points that have occurred to me connected with the execution of this plan, and I truſt in your Lordſhip's kindneſs that they will meet your concurrence.

1ſt. Your Lordſhip is in every reſpect deſirous that the dignity, reſpectability, and outward State, of this Government ſhould be maintained. For this purpoſe it is neceſſary that a ſuitable body of troops be maintained after my own manner. Accordingly in the firſt draft of the Treaty Sir John Shore, Bart. propoſed thirty-five thouſand men, cavalry and infantry. But under the preſent plan where are the reſources for the maintenance of ſuch a body of troops. Ten thouſand men, however, (a very ſmall proportion for this Government) of every deſcription, infantry, cavalry, ſepoys, nudjeebs, khauſsbendars, and rocket-men, artillery-men, claſshies, &c. are indiſpenſable. That number of troops, effective and obedient to command, muſt be maintained.

2d. As

2d. As the object of this plan is to provide againſt the danger of enemies far and near, it is adviſable that the additional troops ſhould be collected at any given place within my dominions, and as occaſion may require be detached to any other, returning to their ſtation after the ſervice is completed, and that they do not interfere but by expreſs authority in any of the concerns of my country.

3d. That 13,000 men, cavalry, infantry, and artillery, as ſtated in the Treaty, together with as large a proportion of additional troops, as according to the extent of my reſources ſhall now be determined (agreeably to what your Lordſhip has written, that the permanent continuance of this number of troops in my country is abſolutely neceſſary), ſhall always remain in my dominions, but there is no objection to the troops being relieved according to the uſual practice.

4th. To defray ſo large a ſum as Seventeen Lacks of Rupees due on account of the charges incurred during Vizier Ally's diſturbance, now that on diſbanding the army it will be neceſſary to pay up their arrears, is out of my power.

5th. Whoſoever now, or at any future period, ſhall be conſidered as injuring (or diſturbing) the Government ſhall be expelled my dominions. Let no one protect him; for by the Treaty the friends and enemies of one party have been declared to be the friends and enemies of both.

6th. Until with the advice and aſſiſtance of Colonel Scott my mind ſhall be perfectly at eaſe with regard to funds for the payment of the additional troops, I cannot take upon myſelf to diſcharge the expences of them in the manner that the preſent Subſidy is diſcharged, by monthly inſtalments; but they ſhall be paid as the money comes in.

7th. To enable me to defray the charge incident to the new plan, a reduction in many branches of expence is indiſpenſable. This ſhall accordingly take place.

Theſe articles I have already written to Colonel Scott in a detailed form. I have now ſtated them to your Lordſhip in abſtract, to avoid prolixity. Your Lordſhip will have been made acquainted with the particulars by Colonel Scott's Letters. From your Lordſhip's kindneſs I hope that you will direct Colonel Scott to reprehend and to reſtrain every one who ſhall act in a contumacious and unreaſonable manner, ſo that all affairs may be carried on well and expeditiouſly.

I have now fully and unreſervedly explained my ſentiments to your Lordſhip. It remains for your Lordſhip to determine what is to be done.

Believing me, &c. &c. &c.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone.*

P. T^{r} to the Government.

Tranſlation of a Paper delivered by his Excellency the Vizier to Lieut. Colonel Scott, the Reſident at his Excellency's Court, in reply to the Paper tranſmitted by the Right honourable the Governor General to the Vizier on the 16th of December 1799.

In the very full and explanatory Paper drawn up by the Governor General, and tranſmitted by his Lordſhip to Lieut. Colonel Scott, is written as follows:

"The Nawaub Vizier's Abdication of the Government was never in the Gover-
"nor General's contemplation, nor has his Lordſhip ever deemed ſuch a ſtep to
"be neceſſary with a view either to the Reform of the Army or of the Government
"of Oude. The reſolution which his Excellency has ſignified is therefore entirely
"novel to his Lordſhip's mind."

The fact is, that it was ſolely becauſe of the diſobedience and contumacious diſpoſition of certain perſons who are abſolutely unfit for any buſineſs, and who have made a contumacious diſpoſition the rule of their conduct, and whoſe example was calculated to produce the ſame refractory conduct in others (a ſtate of things replete with extreme injury to Government), that the Nabob Vizier propoſed to abdicate the Government upon theſe terms; viz.—that one of his Excellency's Sons ſhould be ſeated upon the Muſnud by his Excellency himſelf; that a proviſion ſhould be made under the Government of Oude for the maintenance

nance of the reſt, while his Excellency himſelf, in conſequence of the vexation and trouble he is ſubjected to by perſons at this place, ſhould retire from the Government; for by theſe means the hereditary dominions would continue in the name of one of the Sons of the Nawaub Vizier, whilſt his Excellency himſelf would be relieved from the inconvenience and cauſeleſs turbulence of theſe perſons, ſo very irkſome to his Excellency's feelings. Accordingly, in the unreſervedneſs of friendſhip, his Excellency communicated his intention to the Governor-General through the medium of Colonel Scott; but his Lordſhip, under various reaſons and diſtinct arguments withheld his concurrence in the Vizier's Abdication of the Government on the terms propoſed by his Excellency of its being transferred to one of his Sons, and unleſs his Excellency be allowed to place one of his Sons as his ſucceſſor, in the manner and under the terms ſuggeſted, on the Muſnud, he cannot upon any account abdicate the Government; for otherwiſe the name of his illuſtrious anceſtors would no longer be maintained, and his Excellency himſelf would be ſubjected to eternal diſgrace for giving out of his hands the dominion of a century. For theſe reaſons the Nabob Vizier entirely abandoned his intention of abdicating; and, on being informed of his Lordſhip's wiſhes, wrote and tranſmitted a Letter upon the ſubject of the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment; and, in fact, when the application made through Colonel Scott is duly conſidered, it will appear that his Excellency's deſire to abdicate aroſe ſolely from the vexation and diſguſt which his mind has conceived from the conduct of certain perſons at this place; the Nabob Vizier therefore declares as follows:—His Lordſhip has not thought proper to acquieſce in the mode of the terms of abdication propoſed by his Excellency, and now that his Lordſhip, in the Paper which he had drawn up, has ſubſcribed to the miſconduct of the people of this place, there is no doubt, that in conformity to his Excellency's application, his Lordſhip will remove them. His Excellency then will by no means abandon the Government; and whatever arrangement for the conducting of the Government, and the due exerciſe of authority, may be approved, ſhall, with the aſſiſtance and by the kindneſs and indulgence of his Lordſhip, be carried into effect, and his Excellency will cheerfully devote his attention to the adminiſtration of affairs.

With reſpect to the following paſſage in the Paper, viz.—" His Excellency the " Nawaub Vizier cannot reaſonably expect that the whole of the Treaſures of " the State ſhould be abſolutely alienated from the Muſnud of Oude, and his " Succeſſor be ſubjected to the ſame engagements as the Nawaub," the very reaſon why the Nabob Vizier is abſolutely againſt abdicating the Government without leaving his Succeſſor, is, that he wiſhes the dominion to remain permanent in his family, under his own name. How then could the Nabob Vizier be content to allow his Succeſſor to be in the Government, without Funds, in a ſtate of diſtreſs, and the Government itſelf to be entirely without ſplendour? On the contrary, the Nabob Vizier is always deſirous of the proſperity and reputation of this Government; that is to ſay, he is deſirous that it may continue for ever, with the utmoſt ſplendour and proſperity in his family, in the name of his Excellency and his Sons; and in fact, what could the Nabob Vizier do with all the property and jewels were he to carry them away? It never entered his imagination, nor is it written upon paper.

With regard to what is further written in the Paper, that " his Excellency was " placed on the Muſnud by the juſtice of the Britiſh Government, and he is " bound towards the Company by certain engagements, the juſt performance of " which it is equally the duty of his Excellency and of the Governor-General to " ſecure," it is very true, and the Nabob Vizier is in the higheſt degree grateful for the juſtice and equity of the Company; and always acknowledges that he has obtained his hereditary rights by the favour of the Company's Government; and entertains the fulleſt confidence that this Government, having paſſed into his hands through the intervention of the Britiſh Power, will attain a degree of ſplendour and proſperity ſurpaſſing its condititon under former Rulers, and the Company's reputation be thereby tranſmitted a memorial to after ages, engraved on the never-fading tablets of Time. His Excellency is from his heart deſirous of manifeſting obedience to the Company as long as he lives.

With regard to what is ſtated, that " the arrears of certain branches of the " public Eſtabliſhments have increaſed," the Nabob Vizier declares that he has no recollection that the Reſident ever applied to him upon any juſt occaſion, in conformity to engagement, and his Excellency delayed to act accordingly. The

Nabob Vizier has no heſitation whatever in defraying all the charges ſtated in the Treaty.

With reſpect to what is written of "the wretched condition of the inhabitants, "and the depopulated ſtate of the country, for want of a regular ſyſtem for the "adminiſtration of juſtice," ſince the day that the Nabob Vizier was ſeated on the Muſnud he has not countenanced any oppreſſion and violence upon any individual in the city, nor any of the inhabitants of the country; but for theſe four-and-twenty years paſt the Country and the Government have been in a ſtate of diſorder and confuſion; and the condition of the inhabitants has conſequently been wretched and diſtreſſed during that period. The Nabob Vizier, however, is now confident that his Lordſhip will be pleaſed ſo to afford his attention and aſſiſtance, that, the Nabob Vizier exerting his utmoſt endeavours to give them effect, he may render the Country flouriſhing and populous.

(Signed) It is correct.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Perſian Trans^r to Gov^t.

Tranſlation of a Paper delivered by his Excellency the Nabob Vizier to Lieut. Colonel Scott, the Reſident at his Excellency's Court, in reply to a Paper delivered to him by the Reſident, by order of the Right honourable the Governor General, dated 19th January 1800.

In the Second Paper, tranſmitted by the Governor General to Lieut. Colonel Scott, are the following expreſſions: "is highly deficient in the reſpect due from "his Excellency to the firſt Britiſh Authority in India."

The fact is, that a Letter to that effect (meaning the effect of the Paper delivered by his Excellency to Colonel Scott, as a reply to his Lordſhip's Letter of the 5th November) was actually prepared, but the Nabob Vizier, deſirous in his own mind of ſhowing the utmoſt poſſible reſpect to his Lordſhip, ſtopped its tranſmiſſion, and delivered the draft of it, leaving out the uſual form of beginning and ending, for his Lordſhip's information. If he had had the ſlighteſt conception that a communication ſo made would have been diſpleaſing to his Lordſhip, it was not poſſible that he ſhould have made it, for his Excellency reſpects his Lordſhip's authority, dignity, and ſtation, equally with his own. God forbid that his Excellency ſhould ever conceive a thought of doing any thing not conſiſtent with his Lordſhip's dignity and ſtation.

With regard to what is written, that, "if in formally anſwering his Lordſhip's "Letter, his Excellency ſhould think proper to impeach the honour and juſtice of "the Britiſh Government, in ſimilar terms to thoſe employed in the Paper deliver-"ed to you on the 11th inſtant;" the caſe is this, that the Nabob Vizier reſts his hopes of every ſort of benefit, improvement, and proſperity to his dominions, upon the Britiſh Government. Where ſuch hopes exiſt, to impeach the honour and juſtice (of thoſe in whom they are founded) is abſolutely impoſſible. The Paper before mentioned, meaning his own, was delivered merely for the purpoſe of information. If the Nabob Vizier could have imagined that it would have been underſtood as an impeachment, and that it would prove diſpleaſing to his Lordſhip, it is not poſſible that he ſhould have delivered it, even for the purpoſe of information.

As to what is further written, viz. "The Governor General further directs, that "you peremptorily inſiſt upon the Nabob Vizier's furniſhing a detailed anſwer to "the Paper tranſmitted by his Lordſhip on the 16th of December laſt, for his "Excellency's information and deliberation," an anſwer has already been written and delivered to Colonel Scott, to be forwarded to his Lordſhip.

It is further written, "If his Lordſhip's manner of receiving and anſwering the "propoſition of the Vizier appears in any degree objectionable to his Excellency, "it behoves his Excellency clearly to ſtate his objections in the moſt formal and "authentic mode." Accordingly the Nabob Vizier has written his ſentiments clearly, explicitly, and without reſerve, and delivered (the Paper or Letter, or both) to Colonel Scott, to be tranſmitted to his Lordſhip.

As

As to what is written with reſpect to "purſuing a plain and direct courſe," the Nabob Vizier is fully confident and ſatisfied that his Lordſhip purſues the path of rectitude, and always will purſue it; neither is it the Nabob Vizier's practice and character to adopt any other line of conduct than that of rectitude and propriety towards any one.

(Signed) It is correct.

A true Tranſlation.

Signed. *N. B. Edmonſtone*, Perſian T.

Private.

My dear Kirkpatrick,

By a Letter which I did myſelf the honour of addreſſing to Lord Mornington on the 10th inſtant, his Lordſhip would be informed that the neceſſity of delivering the meſſage to the Vizier, contained in your Letter of the 4th, was obviated by his Excellency having iſſued to the Aumils the Purwunnahs required, reſpecting the detachments at Bareilly and Sultanpoor. The inſtructions were dictated by myſelf, and forwarded through me.

Although that occaſion has paſſed, I think it probable that another will immediately occur wherein the meſſage may be applied, with at leaſt equal force. Having, in reply to the Vizier's excuſe for not ſupplying the money demanded of him on account of the additional troops, ſtated to the Vizier, in writing, that the Company's Government, in compliance with the obligation of the Treaty to defend his Excellency's dominions againſt all enemies, has for that purpoſe augmented the Engliſh force ſtationed in them; and that his Excellency by the ſame Treaty is bound to defray the expence; and having on this ground called upon him in the name of the Right honourable the Governor General, immediately to order the payment of the ſum ſtated; if he failed, the next ſtep in order ist he delivery of his Lordſhip's meſſage, and which, though intended for onother purpoſe, I ſhall preſume to appropriate to this; but not until I ſee in what manner his Lordſhip has been pleaſed in his Letter to the Vizier to treat the propoſed ſtipulation in reſpect to the payment of the additional troops.

His Excellency has, I am afraid, ſome very evil counſellors about him. In his converſation with me, as far as extreme reſerve will ſuffer him, if the queſtion be new, he is often reaſonable and complying; but when the matter is to be executed he either retracts or evades. An apprehenſion of committing himſelf led him the other day to expreſs a deſire to my Moonſhee, who had waited on him to fix an hour for a conference, that he might be the vehicle of the ſentiments I had to deliver, as he felt a diffidence in arguing before me. The Moonſhee very properly and truly replied, that he was unacquainted with the buſineſs, and poſitively forbidden to converſe with his Excellency on any public affairs. The perſon I moſt ſuſpect is Molavie Sudum, a ſpecious ſpoken man, who having been a ſhort time ago ſent with a verbal meſſage, aſſured me of his own firm attachment to the Engliſh Government, and of his conſtant endeavours to perſuade his Maſter to act according to my advice, but who, if reports be true, upbraids the Vizier for every compliance, and ſtimulates him to reſiſtance. It muſt be very difficult to aſcertain the truth between the aſſertion and the report; but if I once fix on the Molavie a conduct ſo injurious to his Maſter's intereſt, I ſhall remonſtrate in the ſtrongeſt terms to the Vizier againſt his employing ſo dangerous and deceitful an adviſer.

Durrarah,
Feb. 12, 1800.

I am, &c. &c.
(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

The Right honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your Lordſhip's commands of the 9th inſtant.

2. Having

2. Having received from the Perſian Tranſlator on the 16th inſtant your Lordſhip's Letter to the Vizier, it was my intention to have delivered it that day, but his Excellency having excuſed himſelf from ſeeing me on account of indiſpoſition, I was compelled to defer it. Yeſterday I preſented it in the moſt formal manner, and under the moſt ſolemn exhortation I could frame, in which I ſtated to his Excellency that the contents of your Lordſhip's Letter were of ſuch ſerious concern to his honour, and his deareſt intereſts, that they demanded the attention of every reaſoning faculty he was poſſeſſed of; and that it behoved him to reflect upon the ſentiments which your Lordſhip had delivered with a mind collected and unbiaſſed by the ſuggeſtions of ſhort-ſighted and ſelfiſh Counſellors.

3. His Excellency having read the whole of it in my preſence, obſerved that it was not poſſible for him on one peruſal to offer any thing in reply; he however noticed that ſome of your Lordſhip's moſt forcible remarks aroſe from communications which had been made by me; to which I anſwered, that it was my bounden duty to apprize your Lordſhip of all circumſtances of his Excellency's conduct, which had any relation to his connection with the Company, but that if I had miſrepreſented either facts or motives, it was not only open to, but incumbent on, him to refute them.

4. Your Lordſhip would be informed by the Letter which I had the honour to addreſs to your Lordſhip on the 10th inſtant, that his Excellency had iſſued in very proper terms, Perwunnahs to his Aumils, reſpecting ſupplies of proviſions for the Company's troops, which previous compliance with my requiſitions on that head, obviated the neceſſity of making the declaration commanded by your Lordſhip in the event of a perſeverance in refuſing them.

5. On the 9th inſtant, Jeyſook Roy, the principal Officer in the Revenue Department, attended me by order of the Vizier, to take my inſtructions relative to the Statements of the Military Eſtabliſhments, which I had ſo often applied for. Upon informing him that it was a full and accurate account of the whole of the Military Expences, arranged under diſtinct heads, which I wanted, he aſſured me that it would occupy a conſiderable time to prepare an account in that form, and he was doubtful if all the materials neceſſary for it were in camp. He could furniſh me immediately, he ſaid, with a ſtatement of the troops attached to Shutul Purſhaud, the Aumil of Sultanpoor, &c. and promiſed to bring it the following day; it was not however until the 15th inſtant that he attended me with that ſtatement, together with a ſtatement of the troops in Azim Ghur; tranſlation of which accompanies this addreſs.

6. The inſtant I was in poſſeſſion of the ſtatements, I prepared a paper recommending the ſteps to be taken for the diſmiſſion of the nine battalions therein detailed; it was my intention to have waited upon his Excellency on the 16th inſtant with the paper, but was prevented by his indiſpoſition.

7. Your Lordſhip will obſerve by the Statement, that the aggregate annual amount of the ſeven battalions under Shutul Purſhaud, on account of pay, is four Lacks thirteen thouſand four hundred and ſeventy-one Rupees; and of the two battalions in Azim Ghur, one Lack three thouſand four hundred and eighty-five, making together a ſum not much exceeding five Lacks of Rupees. There ought to have been included in the Statement, various contingent charges, ſuch as clothing, repairs of arms, and even new arms; but the Mattaſuddie aſſure ne that nothing had been expended for theſe purpoſes ſince his Excellency's Acceſſion; and though the general appearance and condition of the troops warrant the aſſertion, yet if it were in any degree expedient to bring the diminution of the Military expences of this State to an exact proportion with the expences of the additional Company's troops, theſe neceſſary contingent charges would make a fair item in the account

8. It is my intention, as ſoon as I can obtain the neceſſary documents, to proceed to the diſmiſſion of the battalions under Mirza Mehudie, and in the diſtricts of Baraitch and Goruckpoor, conſiſting, as far as my preſent information reaches, of fourteen battalions, which will complete the reduction of all the corps of infantry under the denomination of regulars on this ſide of the Ganges, excepting three battalions of houſehold troops, and two of Almas's battalions.

9. Apprehenſive of affording pretences to the Aumils for not realizing the Collections, I judged it adviſable to ſuffer the horſemen to remain for the preſent; and I have no doubt but that the detachment at Bareilly, and the additional troops aſſembled at Sultanpoor, together with another battalion which I propoſe calling for from Chunar, will amply provide for the tranquillity of the country; the

Abyſinians

Abyſinians are allowed to remain on account of the difficulty of ſuggeſting any other maintenance for them; the extra artillery are detachments from the grand parks at Lucknow; reductions in which will be highly expedient, as well on account of expence, as from the important conſiderations, that, expoſed as the ordnance is, in an open town, it would become an eaſy acquiſition to an invading enemy if he could poſſibly elude our army, and thereby put him in poſſeſſion of an abundant train of artillery, with ammunition and every requiſite appurtenance.

10. I yeſterday preſented to his Excellency the Paper containing the propoſed inſtructions to his Aumils relative to the diſmiſſion of the battalions, upon which he made no other remark than that the Aumils would bring forward excuſes againſt the execution of the meaſure; the obvious reply was, that the diſpoſition I propoſed to make of the Company's troops would leave no reaſonable grounds.

11. I ſhall prepare without delay ſuch inſtructions for Colonel Sir Ewen Baillie, commanding the detachment at Sultanpoor, as appear ſuitable to the occaſion, and ſhall do myſelf the honour of tranſmitting a copy of them for your Lordſhip's information.

12. His Excellency this morning ſent to me for a duplicate of the ſtatement of the ſum which I had demanded of him on account of the additional troops, under an excuſe that the original was miſlaid, and with an intention, I truſt, of ordering the immediate payment; a point which I preſſed upon him yeſterday as of indiſpenſable importance.

13. In delivering the paper to his Excellency on the ſubject of the diſmiſſion of the battalions, I adverted to the policy and juſtice of providing a maintenance for ſuch individuals as have a claim to his Excellency's conſideration, but in conſequence of your Lordſhip's obſervations on the ſubject, I have prepared a formal Paper.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Camp, 20 Miles from Lucknow,
18th February, 1800.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſident at Lucknow.

Statement of Troops attached to Shutul Purſhaud, Aumil of Sultanpoor, &c. as delivered to the Reſident at Lucknow, on the 15th February, 1800, by Jeyſook Roy, one of the Revenue Officers of his Excellency the Vizier.

Seven Battalions of Sepoys, viz.

Cheyt Sing's battalion, conſiſting of 809 men, including officers, and people attached to the guns; monthly expence 5,670 Rickavie Rupees, ten months to the year, is *per Annum* - - -		56,700	—
Expence of Bullocks, &c. attached to the Guns - - -		2,200	—
Roop Sing's battalion, conſiſting of 809 men - - - -		56,690	—
Expences of Bullocks, &c. - - - - - - -		1,871	—
Gunga Sing's battalion, conſiſting of 809 men - - - -		56,690	—
Expence of Bullocks, &c. - - - - - - -		2,318	—
Amud Sing's battalion, conſiſting of 809 men - - - -		56,840	—
Expences of Bullocks, &c. - - - - - - -		2,390	—
Mahommed Pennack's battalion, conſiſting of 809 men - -		56,690	—
Expence of Bullocks, &c. - - - - - - -		2,589	—
Kuſhoor Sing's battalion, conſiſting of 809 men - - -		56,690	—
Expence of Bullocks, &c. - - - - - - -		2,394	—
Hadjee Aboo Tallub's battalion, conſiſting of 809 men - -		56,690	—
Expences of Bullocks, &c. - - - - - - -		3,000	—
		4,13,471	—
Extra Artillery - - - - - - - - -		31,507	4
One thouſand horſemen - - - - - - -		3,19,110	2
Abyſinians, 75 men - - - - - - - -		7,520	—
Peons, at 4 R^{s} per month, 1,600 - - - - - -		76,800	—
Total -		8,48,408	6

A true Copy. (Signed) *A. Scott.*

Statement of Troops under the Aumil of Azim Ghur.

Rajah Ram's battalion, conſiſting of 620 men, *per Annum*	40,970	—	—
Expences of Bullocks, &c.	2,100	—	—
Ahmed Ali Beg's battalion, conſiſting of 809 men	56,690	—	—
Expences of Bullocks, &c.	3,725	—	—
Four hundred Horſemen	80,220	—	—
Extra Artillery	17,469	—	—
Total	2,01,174	9	6

True Copy.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſident at Lucknow.

The Right honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

Para 1. I HAVE had the honour to acquaint your Lordſhip that his Excellency the Vizier on the 20th inſtant iſſued his orders for the diſmiſſion of the nine battalions of Sepoys detailed in the Statement which accompanied my addreſs to your Lordſhip of the 18th inſtant.

2. The orders of his Excellency for the diſmiſſion of the battalions are addreſſed to the reſpective Aumils with whom the battalions are ſtationed, and were ſent to me for the purpoſe of being forwarded when ſuch precautionary arrangements ſhould be made as might appear to me adviſable for carrying the orders into execution with the leaſt poſſible hazard of diſturbance in the country, either from the want of troops, or from diſorderly behaviour in the battalions to be diſcharged.

3. With the view to the accompliſhment of this object, it appeared to my judgment expedient, as a preliminary caution, that at leaſt a battalion of the Company's army ſhould occupy a poſition in the diſtrict of Azim Ghur, and accordingly, on the 21ſt inſtant, I addreſſed a requiſition to Major General Deare, commanding at Chunar, to detach a battalion to that quarter; I was induced to make the requiſition on that Station in preference to Sultanpoor, from the conſiderations that the additional battalions will complete the firſt diviſion of the propoſed augmentation, and will leave an ample force at Sultanpoor for other ſervices in contemplation, as mentioned in my addreſs to your Lordſhip of the 18th inſtant.

4. Having communicated to Major General Sir James Craig the reſolution of his Excellency to diſcharge the nine battalions, and my intention of calling for another battalion from Chunar, Sir James intimated to me his wiſh that the 13th regiment, one battalion of which is at Sultanpoor, and one at Benares, might be employed in the diſtrict of Azim Ghur, in which I have moſt readily concurred, from the conſideration that if both the battalions are not requiſite in that diſtrict, one will be in progreſs to Goruckpoor.

5. Regarding it of the utmoſt importance, as well in point of policy as of juſtice, that the arrears due to the battalion to be diſcharged ſhould be cleared off with the moſt ſcrupulous exactneſs, and fearful of leaving the adjuſtment of that buſineſs entirely to the diſcretion of the Aumils, leſt any deviation from the ſtrict line of equity ſhould give occaſion to diſcontent or obloquy, I ſuggeſted to the Vizier the nomination of a prudent truſty perſon for the ſpecial purpoſe of examining the accounts, and ſuperintending the payment of the arrears of the battalions; his Excellency, who poſſeſſes a ſolicitude equal to my own for the fair diſcharge of all dues, readily aſſented to the meaſure, and I have accordingly ſelected for the truſt Mirza Jaffier, a very reſpectable and experienced native Gentleman, who was formerly employed under Huſſein Reza Khan and Jefuſſul Huſſein Khan in ſituations of confidence.

6. This meaſure, I have great reaſon to believe, will not be leſs conducive to the advantage of the Nawaub, by guarding him againſt fraudulent charges, than to the ends of juſtice in the caſe of the ſoldiers; his Excellency therefore, although the propoſition originated with and the ſelection of the perſon is made by me,

will

will be fairly chargeable with the expence; but in the firſt inſtance I have taken upon myſelf to advance from the Treaſury the ſum of One thouſand Rupees to defray the current expences of Mirza Jaffier, who ſets out on his deputation to-morrow.

7. His Excellency alſo on the 20th inſtant ſent me an order on Shetul Purſhaud for the ſum of money demanded of him on account of the additional troops, ſtating at the ſame time that the Aumil was in balance near nine Lacks of Rupees.

With the knowledge I poſſeſs, that part of that balance is diſputed; that a conſiderable ſum muſt be provided by Shetul Purſhaud for the payment of the arrears of the battalions to be diſcharged; and, that owing to his long detention at Lucknow from the country under his management, heavy balances muſt be due to him from the Zemindars, I could not, with any confidence of a ſpeedy payment, accept the order; under a conceſſion, however, which I had made to the Vizier of accommodating him as far as practicable, as to the place of receiving money on account of additional troops, and which eventually will be an equal convenience to ourſelves, the order on Shetul Purſhaud was a proffer of payment that could not, in my opinion, be treated in the ſame light as an abſolute refuſal or omiſſion to provide the neceſſary funds.

8. The circumſtance, however, gave riſe to a correſpondence, in which I took occaſion to introduce all your Lordſhip's arguments and obſervations, eſtabliſhing the point, that the augmentation of the Company's force in Oude, and the reduction of the troops of this ſtate, are queſtions totally diſtinct; and have now the ſatisfaction to acquaint your Lordſhip that the money demanded has been this day paid into the Treaſury.

9. His Excellency this day honoured me with a viſit, which is the firſt meeting we have had ſince our return to Lucknow on the 20th inſtant. He entreated I would acquaint your Lordſhip of the arrangements making for the reduction of the troops, and of the payment of the money on account of the additional force; I aſſured him, that I ſhould have great ſatisfaction in communicating to your Lordſhip any conduct on his part calculated to remove the unfavourable impreſſions which his recent actions had made on your Lordſhip's mind, and tending to manifeſt a diſpoſition to preſerve unimpaired the ties of friendſhip, and of common intereſt with the Britiſh Government; but I reminded him, that one important point was ſtill incomplete, which was a full and accurate Statement of all his Military Eſtabliſhments; for though I had, with a view to the immediate commencement of the reduction of his troops, accepted the partial ſtatement produced by Jeyſook Roy on the 15th inſtant, I had not ſince that period been furniſhed with any thing in addition. His Excellency ſhowed ſtrong ſigns of concern at the charge, and endeavoured to account for the neglect by the indiſpoſition of the Muttaſuddie; the fact poſſibly is, that having put off to the laſt hour the making up of the ſtatement, he finds it difficult, from the general want of arrangement which pervades every department, to collect the requiſite materials.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

Lucknow,
25th Febʸ 1800.

(Signed) *Wᵐ Scott*,
Reſidᵗ at Lucknow.

The Right honourable the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

1. THE orders of the Nawaub Vizier for the diſmiſſion of the ſeven battalions of Sepoys attached to Shetul Purſhaud having been forwarded to that Aumil, he has in reply repreſented in the ſtrongeſt terms, both to his Excellency and to myſelf, that it will be totally impoſſible for him to enforce the payment of the Revenue for the current year, if theſe orders be immediately carried into execution, unleſs I ſuffer the Company's troops to relieve the many ſmall detachments diſperſed throughout the country for the purpoſe of preventing the crops, which are nearly ripe, from being cut down before he has come to a ſettlement with the Zemindars.

2. Prepared to expect excuſes from the Aumil againſt the execution of the meaſure, I had previouſly informed him, that the Company's troops aſſembled at

Sultanpoor

Sultanpoor would afford every requiſite aſſiſtance in ſupport of his authority, and have deſired that he would ſtate to me in what ſituations there exiſted the moſt preſſing demand for troops; the diſtricts under Shetul Purſhaud being alſo of very conſiderable extent, I applied to Major General Sir James Craig, to order the battalion of native infantry at Allahabad to croſs the river, and take a poſition ſomewhere near Manickpoor.

3. The Company's troops thus collected in the diſtricts under the management of Shetul Purſhaud, are abundantly ample for ſubduing any commotions from whatever cauſe they may ariſe; but it did not appear to be conſiſtent with common prudence to allow of their being diſperſed in the manner propoſed by Shetul Purſhaud, more eſpecially until the diſmiſſion of the Vizier's battalions ſhall have been effected; and as the ſyſtem under which the collections are made requires, I fear, the coercive meaſures repreſented by the Aumils, I have thought it adviſable to recommend to his Excellency to relax in his orders to Shetul Perſhaud, by permitting him to retain, for the expreſs purpoſe of relieving the diſperſed parties from the other battalions, two battalions which were ſome time ago raiſed by him. It is further my intention to direct one of the Company's battalions to join Shetul Purſhaud, and to remain with him until the ſeaſon of Collections ſhall be cloſed; and as theſe arrangements will leave no reaſonable excuſe on account of a deficiency of troops, I have recommended to his Excellency to iſſue the moſt peremptory order for the diſmiſſion of the other five battalions.

4. Looking as I have ever done to the neceſſity of attaching to the Aumils ſome inferior deſcription of armed men, I ſhould have preferred authorizing Shetul Purſhaud to hire a certain number, inſtead of retaining the two battalions, were it not for the conſideration that the ſervice required of them is immediate, and that they could not be entertained at ſo ſhort a warning.

5. Accompanying, I have the honour to tranſmit to your Lordſhip, copy of the inſtructions with which it appeared to me adviſable to furniſh Colonel Vanas, commanding the detachment at Sultanpoor, on the ſubject of the diſmiſſion of the Vizier's battalions in that vicinity; a Letter of the ſame tenor was addreſſed to Colonel Sir Ewen Baillie commanding the detachment proceeding to Azim Ghur.

6. Jeyſook Roy has attended me three times ſince the commencement of the preſent month, but as the materials he brought were very ſcanty, having according to his information been extracted from papers blended with matter extraneous to the ſubject of the troops, and as his attendance was interrupted by the feſtival of the Hooly, I have not been able to perfect a ſtatement of the troops in his Excellency's ſervice; I have, however, made ſuch progreſs as will allow of immediate ſteps being taken for effecting the reduction of ſome of the Vizier's corps in the diſtrict of Bareilly.

7. In the few conferences which I have had with the Vizier, ſince our return to Lucknow, he has profeſſed an entire ſubmiſſion to your Lordſhip's pleaſure relative to the Reform of his Military Eſtabliſhment, and indeed has ſhewn a deſire to accelerate the diſmiſſion of his own troops to a degree beyond what appears to my judgment conſiſtent with a prudent regard to the internal management of the country, until a further augmentation of the Company's troops in Oude ſhall take place.

8. With the view of removing any apprehenſions which might ariſe in the breaſt of Almas, of an immediate reduction in the troops attached to him, I judged it expedient to exerciſe the diſcretion which your Lordſhip was pleaſed to grant to me, and intimated to Almas, in guarded terms, the exception which your Lordſhip was diſpoſed to ſhew to his battalions; he expreſſed himſelf highly grateful for your Lordſhip's conſideration, and aſſured me, that if his battalions were ſuffered to remain four months, he would, ſubſequent to that period moſt cheerfully ſubmit to any general arrangements which your Lordſhip's wiſdom might think proper to eſtabliſh.

9. Your Lordſhip would be acquainted by my addreſs of the 18th February, that I had in the preceding day preſented to the Vizier your Lordſhip's Letter of the 9th February, ſince which time I once took occaſion to mention to his Excellency how incumbent it was upon him, on a variety of the moſt important conſiderations, to return an immediate anſwer, but have not thought it behoved me ſubſequently to preſs for a reply; in a viſit which his Excellency honoured me with yeſterday, in the afternoon, he aſked whether the receipt of his Letter to

your

your Lordſhip, and the other Papers had been acknowledged, to which I informed him that the Perſian Tranſlator had adviſed me of their receipt on the 19th of February.

Lucknow,
13th March 1800.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Res' Lucknow.

To Colonel Vanas, or Officer commanding at Sultanpoor.

Sir,

1. I HAVE the honour to acquaint you that the Nawaub Vizier has come to the reſolution of diſcharging from his ſervice ſeven battalions, of what are denominated regular Sepoys, together with the people of all deſcriptions attached to the guns of the battalions now ſtationed in the country, under the management of Rajah Shetul Purſhaud.

2. His Excellency's orders for the diſmiſſion of the above battalions are addreſſed to Rajah Shetul Purſhaud, and contain the ſtrongeſt injunctions to adjuſt the accounts of the battalions with the moſt ſcrupulous regard to equity, and to pay them the full amount of arrears, and all juſt dues to the day of diſmiſſion.

3. With a view to the exact fulfilment of his Excellency's intention, it has been judged adviſable to depute a reſpectable and truſty-worthy perſon to inſpect the accounts of the battalions to be diſcharged, and to ſuperintend the payment of the arrears. The perſon ſelected for this truſt is Mirza Jaffier, a native gentleman of experience, and very reſpectable character: he ſet out on his miſſion on the 28th February, furniſhed with a Letter to you, and I have to requeſt that you will be pleaſed to ſhew him an attention ſuited to his character, and to the ſituation in which he is placed.

4. As the full payment of arrears due to the men and officers up to the day of their diſcharge from the ſervice will leave no poſſible cauſe of complaint, nor any ground for diſorderly behaviour, it is expected that the orders of their Sovereign will be received with implicit ſubmiſſion; but, if contrary to this reaſonable expectation, any of the battalions, or any individuals in the battalions, ſhould attempt to reſiſt or oppoſe the execution of the orders, the Company's troops muſt, as a caſe of juſtifiable neceſſity, be employed to enforce them; and I am to expreſs my deſire that you will afford ſuch aſſiſtance as the nature of the caſe may demand, on the application of Mirza Jaffier, or Rajah Shetul Purſhaud.

5. In the event of ſuch a neceſſity it will be expedient that, prior to the uſe of coercive meaſures, you ſatisfy yourſelf from Mirza Jaffier, or if requiſite, from the battalions themſelves, that a fair adjuſtment of the accounts has taken place, and a due tender of the arrears be made; the ſame inſtructions will be applicable to any detachments which you may have occaſion to employ on ſimilar duties.

6. Upon the diſmiſſion of the above-mentioned battalions, the Aumil Shetul Purſhaud will ſtand in need of military aſſiſtance for the ſupport of his authority, and to enforce the payment of the Revenues; and however deſirable it is that the Company's troops ſhould not be employed on ſervices of that nature, yet in the preſent caſe there is no other alternative; the requiſite aid muſt be afforded him; care being taken on every ſuch occaſion that the detachments employed be of a ſufficient ſtrength to execute the ſervice without hazard, and that they be not diſperſed in ſmall parties.

7. The Aumil is inſtructed, on every occaſion wherein the aſſiſtance of the Company's troops may become neceſſary, to make a requiſition to the Nawaub Vizier; but as caſes of emergency may ariſe in which the delay of this formal requiſition may be attended with danger or ſerious inconvenience, you are empowered to comply with direct requeſts to yourſelf from the Aumil for military aſſiſtance, upon his ſtating to you the nature and extent of the ſervice, and upon your being ſatisfied that it is a caſe of real emergency.

8. It will be extremely adviſable that as large a force as poſſible ſhould remain collected at Sultanpoor, to ſupport any detachment which eventually may ſtand in need of it, and with this view a battalion of Sepoys will immediately croſs from Allahabad, and take a poſition ſomewhere near Manichpoor, which will preclude the neceſſity of your making any detachments into that quaater.

9. I am confident it cannot be neceſſary for me to point out to you the prudence of being on your guard againſt a combination of the Vizier's troops, or againſt any commotions which the firſt alarm of the diſmiſſion of a part of them may occaſion; I am equally confident that it cannot be neceſſary for me to notice that interference in the Collections, and in the civil and internal affairs of the Country, is to be moſt cautiouſly avoided.

10. I have to requeſt that you will cauſe the accompanying Letter, containing his Excellency's orders for the diſmiſſion of the battalions, to be delivered to Rajah Shetul Purſhaud without delay.

Lucknow,
2d March 1800.

I have the honour, &c.
(Signed) *Wm. Scott*, Res^{t} Lucknow.

The Right honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

Fort William.

My Lord,

1. IN the Letter which I did myſelf the honour of addreſſing to your Lordſhip on the 13th inſtant, I acquainted your Lordſhip with certain arrangements recommended by me to the Nabob Vizier with a view to the immediate reduction of moſt of the battalions ſtationed with Rajah Shetul Purſhaud, in a manner that ſhould leave no reaſonable cauſe for further delay in carrying the orders into effect, on the plea of a deficiency of troops to enforce the payments of the Collections, even under the ſyſtem of coercion now practiſed; and I have the ſatisfaction to acquaint your Lordſhip that his Excellency, without heſitation, concurred in my recommendations; indeed it is a juſtice due from me to his Excellency to intimate to your Lordſhip that every propoſition which I have lately made, relative to the reduction of the troops of this State, has been inſtantly adopted.

2. I have alſo the honour to acquaint your Lordſhip, that though the caſh on account of the additional troops for February did not accompany the monthly Kiſt, it was furniſhed on the inſtant of my application for it.

3. I do myſelf the honour to tranſmit to your Lordſhip a Statement of the Vizier's troops now employed in the diſtrict of Bareilly, under the Deputy of Mirza Mehudy Ally Khan, and to acquaint your Lordſhip, that his Excellency at my ſuggeſtion has iſſued orders for diſcharging twelve hundred of the horſe, the three battalions of regular Sepoys, and two battalions of Nejebs; and as I had previouſly taken the ſentiments of Mirza Mehudy, and have only added to the reductions propoſed by him three hundred horſemen, I do not look for any delay in carrying the orders into execution. The horſemen, who are the moſt expenſive part of the Military Eſtabliſhments, are confeſſedly the moſt uſeleſs; a great proportion of them being only nominal, or not called upon to furniſh horſes, or even to be preſent; they will therefore ſhortly become proper objects for reduction with conſiderable ſaving to the Government.

4. The preſent ſeaſon of the year is the moſt unfortunate in which the reduction of the Nawaub Vizier's troops could have fallen. Amongſt the many evils belonging to the exiſting ſyſtem of Collections the following cuſtom almoſt univerſally prevails: The Aumil, at an early period of the year, receives an advance from the Zemindar, but the final ſettlement is deferred until the harveſt becomes ripe, when the Aumil places guards upon the crops, and does not ſuffer them to be reaped until he and the Zemindar have come to an agreement. To correct ſuch an oppreſſive ſyſtem at the moment of the receipt of the Collections would be impracticable, and to deprive the Aumil of the means of realizing them under it, would be to furniſh him with an unanſwerable excuſe for failing in his payments to Government.

5. Anxious as I have been to make a commencement in the reductions of the troops of this State, and progreſſively to purſue the plan, I have found myſelf compelled, under the above circumſtances, to confine the firſt reductions to ſituations where the Company's troops could afford prompt aſſiſtance in caſe of commotions, and even to limit the extent of them. The interval between the cloſe of the preſent Collections and the new ſettlement will be a convenient ſeaſon for effecting ſuch further reductions as may be adviſable, and will alſo afford an opportunity of calculating with tolerable preciſion the number of armed

men

men indiſpenſably neceſſary to aſſiſt in the Collections, of aſcertaining the beſt deſcription of perſons for that purpoſe, and of preparing a regular plan, exhibiting the numbers in each diviſion of the country, and the amount of their expence.

Lucknow, 18th March 1800. I have the honour, &c. (Signed) *Wm Scott*, Reſid^t Lucknow.

Statement of Troops belonging to the Nawaub Vizier, in the Diſtrict of Bareilly.

	Annual Expence.
Horſemen, 2,482	5,08,141 4
Three battalions of Sepoys, *per month*, 10 months in the year:	
Mirza Huſſein Ally, 1054-7845-6	78,453 12
Expence of Bullocks	7,500 —
Mirza Huſſein Ally, 1033-7581-8	75,815 —
Expence of Bullocks	7,500 —
Rum Sing - 823-5743	57,430 —
Expences of Bullocks	5,806 —
Nejeb	
Dun Sing, 783-5442, ten months	54,420 —
Nejeb	
Hazim Ally Khan, 800-3812	31,120 —
Nejeb	
Morund Ally Beg, 849-5093	50,930 —
Expences of Artillery and Bullocks	1,292 —
Nejeb	
Ally Khoolekhan, 763-5308	53,080 —
Nejeb	
Buktawar Sing, 749-52-574	52,572 8
Expences of Artillery and Bullocks	1,294 —
Nejeb	
Mur Mehdy Ally, 800-3812	38,120 —
Nejeb	
Huſſein Ally Khan, 800-3812	38,120 —
Nejeb	
Piahdahs, 2000-8000	80,000 —
Artillery	50,665 —
Total	11,99,259 8

A true Tranſlation.
(Signed) *Wm Scott*, R^t Lucknow.

The Right honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord,

1. I HAVE the honour to acquaint your Lordſhip, that having yeſterday in the evening received from the Nawaub Vizier a Letter to your Lordſhip's addreſs, I tranſmitted it to the Perſian Tranſlator, in compliance with his Excellency's deſire, that it might be forwarded immediately.

2. The conciſeneſs of the Letter, after ſo long a delay in replying to your Lordſhip's Letter of the 9th of February, will doubtleſsly be a matter of aſtoniſhment to your Lordſhip, and brief as it is, I preſume it has been extracted by a diſappointment of hopes which he was poſſibly ſanguine enough to entertain, that your Lordſhip, in conſideration of his having furniſhed Funds for the payment of the additional Company's troops, and of his acquieſcence in all the meaſures propoſed by me for reducing his own troops, would have condeſcended to impart to him ſome ſentiments of ſatisfaction at this apparent change in his conduct.

3. Under the ſame impreſſion his Excellency may ſtill cheriſh the hope that your Lordſhip will relieve him from the neceſſity of attempting a juſtification of his recent conduct, or ſpare him the mortification of offering an apology.

4. I hope to have the pleaſure of communicating to your Lordſhip in the courſe of a few days the actual diſmiſſion of four of the Nawaub's battalions, two in Azim Ghur,

Ghur, and two attached to Shetul Purshaud; the detachments from which, dispersed about the country, are now collecting.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Lucknow, 23d March 1800. (Signed) *Wm Scott*, Resᵗ Lucknow.

From the Vizier.

Received 30th March 1800.

I HAVE had the pleasure to receive your Lordship's kind Letter (vide that written 9th February) and have understood its contents; an answer to most of the contents of this last Letter has been already written, in my reply to your Lordship's former favour, and, in conformity to your Lordship's wishes, the plan suggested by your Lordship has been adopted. To write a detailed answer now to your Lordship's present Letter would, in my opinion, only serve to prolong a discussion which I think by no means befitting my circumstances; and an altercation of argument, which is wholly against my inclination, without any advantage whatever. I therefore confine myself to an acknowledgment of your Lordship's favour. I am constantly indulging a hope that happily your Lordship may honour this place by a visit, which may afford me extreme happiness and pleasure, and remove the vexations of my mind. For the rest, whatever Colonel Scott suggests upon any point is carried into effect without altercation, as your Lordship has most probably been informed by Colonel Scott's Letters. I hope until I have the satisfaction of a personal meeting, (believing me always anxious to receive accounts of your Lordship's welfare,) your Lordship will gratify me by Letters announcing it, as the receipt of Letters conveys to the hearts of friends half the pleasure of a meeting.

The Right honourable the Earl of MORNINGTON, K.P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

1. I HAVE the satisfaction to acquaint your Lordship that two of the battalions attached to Shetul Purshaud have been discharged from the service of the Nawaub Vizier.

2. This measure was not effected quite so free from tumult as I could have wished, and had reason to expect, from the precautions adopted by me to ensure a fair adjustment of accounts, and equitable payment of arrears.

3. After the men were collected, a question of some intricacy, connected with the accounts, having been referred by the Mutteseddies to the office of the Buckshy at this place, I foresaw the probability that lengthening the suspence might occasion some irritation in the minds of the men, and therefore desired Colonel Vanas to move into the vicinity of Shetul Purshaud's camp with the force under his command.

4. Prior to the arrival of the detachment some clamours had occasionally prevailed; but whether instigated by designing men amongst themselves, or from any other quarter, the battalions, under an apprehension, as he affirmed, of being dismissed without receiving their arrears, shortly after the detachment had arrived, showed a disposition of opposing by force the execution of the orders for their dismission; the Commandants were immediately summoned to attend Colonel Vanas, who very properly assured them that ample justice would be done to the men in respect to the payment of arrears, but that, implicit submission was their duty: peace and good order were instantly restored, and the guns, arms, and accoutrements delivered up.

5. Considering the oppression and frauds to which the Sepoys have been exposed during their service, it is not surprizing that they should entertain apprehensions of similar practices being attempted on the occasion of their dismission; and such have been the endeavours of Shetul Purshaud to evade carrying the orders into execution, that I am persuaded, had I not deputed Mirza Jaffier to inspect the

the accounts, and ſuperintend the payment of the arrears, the final adjuſtment would have been protracted to an unpleaſant length. The care taken in this inſtance to ſee juſtice done to the men, will, I truſt, produce the effect of facilitating future diſmiſſions.

6. I expect to have the honour of communicating to your Lordſhip, in the courſe of a few days, the diſcharge of two more battalions, with Shetul Purſhaud's, as well as of two battalions in Azim Ghur.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

Lucknow,
March 31ſt, 1800. (Signed) *Wm. Scott*, Reſident, Lucknow.

The Right honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c

Fort William.

My Lord,

Para 1. A commencement having been made in the intended reductions of the Military Eſtabliſhments of this State, it appeared to my judgment adviſable, under the circumſtances of this being the period of realizing the heavy Collections, a conſideration preſſed upon me from every quarter, to purſue the meaſure ſteadily, but gradually, rather than by an untimely acceleration furniſh juſt cauſe, or even plauſible excuſes for conſiderable balances from the Aumils.

2. Upon this principle, ſince I had the honour to inform your Lordſhip, on the 31ſt of March, of the diſmiſſion of two battalions attached to Rajah Shetul Purſhaud, another battalion on duty with that Aumil has been diſcharged at Dalmour, and one battalion in the Azim Ghurr diſtrict; a further battalion of the ſeven formerly attached to Shetul Purſhaud will be aſſembled in the courſe of a few days at Dalmour, and receive its diſmiſſion.

3. Making every reaſonable allowance for the poſſibility of the men of the battalions being miſled by apprehenſions of fraud in the payment of their arrears, or deluded by the artifices and intrigues of the ſelf-intereſted, after providing on all occaſions of diſcharging battalions a ſufficient force of the Company's troops to awe reſiſtance, I invariably inculcated to the officers commanding detachments that it was infinitely more deſirable to accompliſh the diſmiſſions quietly, and without irritation, than through the means of force, unleſs compelled to have recourſe to that extremity by ſtubborn oppoſition; and I have great ſatisfaction in informing your Lordſhip that, though in one or two inſtances there was a little demur at firſt, the diſmiſſions, as far as they have gone, have been effected with as little agitation as could well be expected, and, finally, to the full contentment of the men.

4. Although in the opening of the buſineſs the inutility of the horſemen was unequivocally confeſſed, yet the maintenance of them now is as generally contended for, and for which other motives muſt be ſought than the intrinſic merit or uſefulneſs of the men themſelves, and may poſſibly be found partly in the deſire of the Aumils to retain at their own diſpoſal as large a portion of Military Power as poſſible, and partly in a conſideration for individuals, or more correctly, in a partiality for the particular claſs of people of which the Raſſellahs are compoſed. From my own knowledge of the habits and diſpoſitions of theſe people I felt an unwillingneſs, from motives of policy, to let looſe upon the country at once, a large number of men too proud to engage in other purſuits for livelihood, and not poſſeſſed of the means of maintaining themſelves without employ; but the mode of effecting partial reductions has led me into ſome difficulties, which, however, I hope ſoon to ſurmount, and to accompliſh a ſenſible diminution in that coſtly eſtabliſhment.

5. Major General Stuart having requeſted, that, in purſuance of the plan adopted by me in the Sultanpoor diſtricts, I would appoint a confidential Perſon to Bareilly, for the purpoſe of inſpecting the accounts of the troops to be diſbanded there, and ſuperintending the payment of their arrears, and being deſirous in all practicable caſes of exempting the officers from the vexatious taſks of arbitrating between the Aumils and Sepoys, in altercations which invariably occur in the ſettlement of accounts, I propoſe deputing on that truſt Mirza Jaffier, who has been of very conſiderable ſervice in the diſmiſſions in the Sultanpoor diſtricts, and has acquitted himſelf highly to my ſatisfaction.

6. The Vizier ſteadily acts up to his aſſurance of a ready acquieſcence in all my propoſitions which regard the diſmiſſion of his troops; but, either from his uſual reſerve, or from not being yet reconciled to the meaſure, can rarely be brought to aſſiſt me with his opinion or advice.

7. His Excellency continues equally punctual in complying with my applications for funds for payment of the additional troops, which I have hitherto confined to a ſum equal to the eſtimated average monthly expence of a regiment of native cavalry, and five battalions of native infantry, with the artillery attached to them, and which has more than anſwered the actual diſburſements, the eſtimates being calculated for the complete eſtabliſhment of Officers and men, and comprehending all ordinary contingent charges.

8. In regard to the troops at Allahabad; if my comprehenſion of the footing on which we hold that fortreſs be correct, I preſume it is not your Lordſhip's intention that the expences of the troops compoſing the garriſon ſhould be chargeable to his Excellency; the 1ſt battalion of the 2d regiment, however, which was ſtationed at Allahabad, being now employed in his Excellency's dominions, I ſhall include it in the next demand.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Lucknow,
19th April, 1800.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſident at Lucknow.

The Right honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

Fort William.

My Lord,

Par. 1. I HAVE the honour to acquaint your Lordſhip that the battalion, which in my addreſs of the 19th of April, I mentioned as being collecting at Dalmour, arrived there ſome days ago, and received its diſmiſſion from the ſervice of the Vizier.

2. This battalion on his march to Dalmour confined the Commandant under pretence of his having eight years ago embezzled three months pay; upon an inveſtigation of the complaint it appeared, that about the period above mentioned orders were iſſued by the late Vizier for the diſcharge of this battalion, but that an exemption was purchaſed from the effect of them, at the expence of a conſiderable Nuzzerana, made up by contributions from the battalion; and it is not impoſſible that the Commandant connived at the reſtraint upon his perſon; be this however as it may, Lieutenant Colonel Blair found it neceſſary to threaten the battalion with inſtant puniſhment unleſs they releaſed the Commandant and laid down their arms, which ſeaſonable and deciſive language produced an immediate ſubmiſſion.

3. Owing to a circumſtance of a different but provoking nature, two battalions in Azim Ghur, ordered for diſmiſſion, diſcovered ſymptoms of diſorderly behaviour. The Aumils, although poſitively enjoined by the Vizier to provide funds for the payment of the arrears, had, either from deſign or inability, failed in this neceſſary point, and the men did not bear the ſuſpenſe with the patience which they ought to have done, under the aſſurances given them of a fair adjuſtment of accounts, and final payment of arrears.

4. As the continuance of this irritation might have occaſioned miſchief, and was productive of immediate inconvenience to the public ſervice, by confining the detachment under Colonel Sir Ewen Baillie to an attention to the conduct of the Nawaub's battalions, I judged it expedient to deſire Colonel Baillie to diſarm them, and I have the ſatisfaction to acquaint your Lordſhip that a prompt and peremptory demand which that Officer made to one of the battalions which was preſent, to deliver up their guns, and lay down their arms, was inſtantly complied with.

5. With a view to enable Colonel Sir Ewen Baillie to fulfil his engagements to the battalions, and to obtain a more extenſive uſe of the detachment under his command, I have, as a laſt reſource, concurred in a ſuggeſtion which he made to me, of applying a ſmall ſum of the public money in his camp to the payment of the arrears, which the Aumil promiſes to reſtore in the courſe of a few days; and

and I expect immediate information of the diſmiſſion and diſperſion of both battalions.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Lucknow,
4th May, 1800.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*, Resᵗ Lucknow.

The Right honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

Par. 1. I HAVE the honour to acquaint your Lordſhip, that the battalions in Azim Ghur which had delivered up their guns and arms, having been paid the full amount of their arrears out of the public money which I had authorized Colonel Sir Ewen Baillie to apply to that purpoſe, quietly diſperſed, with expreſſions of contentment and gratitude for the juſtice which they had experienced.

2. The other battalion, alſo, on its arrival at Azim Ghur, without heſitation depoſited their arms; but the officers and men are ſtill waiting until money ſhall be provided to clear off their arrears, which I have adviſed Colonel Sir Ewen Baillie, are to be calculated up to the day on which it may be practicable to diſcharge them. In caſe the Aumil ſhall not have realized ſufficient funds from his Collections to repay the Money advanced, and to diſcharge the arrears of the battalions now under diſmiſſion, on which ſubject I have deſired immediate information, it is my intention to make application to the Vizier to provide the ſum requiſite for both purpoſes on the ſpot, which can eaſily be done through the medium of a draft on a Banker at Azim Ghur.

3. Colonel Sir Ewen Baillie alludes to ſome delay in the reduction of the laſt battalion, which he imputes to the intrigues of an under Aumil; but as he has not, from not being ſufficiently maſter of the ſubject, related the particulars, I cannot preſume to ſay how far the tranſaction may be worthy of your Lordſhip's notice.

4. The Commandant of this battalion, I underſtand, about eighteen months ago, purchaſed his command by a Nuzerana of ten thouſand Rupees, which ſum he was compelled to borrow from the merchants in Azim Ghur, and to whom he ſtill continues to pay heavy intereſt; as ſoon as the fact ſhall be properly eſtabliſhed I ſhall think it my duty to require from the Vizier that ſuch a reſtitution be made as the merits of the caſe may in juſtice demand.

5. I have further the honour to acquaint your Lordſhip, that a battalion of Sepoys, ſtationed in the Akberpoor diſtrict, a ſmall diſtance from the Camp at Sultanpoor, was a few days ago paid the full amount of their arrears, under the inſpection of a perſon appointed by Colonel Vanas, and reduced without any trouble.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

Lucknow,
14th of May, 1800.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*, Resᵗ Lucknow.

The Right honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c. &c.

My Lord,

1. I HAVE to inform your Lordſhip that Rajah Tickait Roy, after a very long illneſs, in which he was reduced to the loweſt ſtate of both mental and bodily infirmity, died laſt night.

2. As Raja Tickait Roy has not for a conſiderable time paſt bore any ſhare in the adminiſtration of public affairs, his demiſe will not be productive of any public inconvenience; but as he held the official ſituation of Naib or Deputy Miniſter, to which he was inſtituted by the authoritative advice of the late Governor General, the event of his death will afford a fit opening, if your Lordſhip ſhould judge it adviſable and expedient, to preſs the Vizier to ſupply his place efficiently by the ſelection of ſome perſon of talents, activity, and experience, and unequivocally well diſpoſed to promote the inſeparable intereſts of the two States.

3. The

3. The ſubſtantial benefits which I ſhould look for in ſuch an arrangement would be a vigorous and oſtenſible Adminiſtration, the executive functions of which ſhould be diſcharged by the Deputy, uncontrouled in his meaſures by the firſt Miniſter, whilſt in the latter capacity we ſhould avail ourſelves of whatever uſeful and valuable Huſſein Reza Khan could bring into the Adminiſtration, from reſpectability of character, popular eſteem, and attachment to the Company's Government.

4. I am fully ſenſible that the paſſions and prejudices of the Vizier would oppoſe many difficulties to the accompliſhment of this plan. It would not be eaſy to prevail on his Excellency to abandon the ſyſtem of ſecret and excluſive management which he is ſo fond of, but of which, from habits of diſſipation, he becomes every day leſs capable; it would not be eaſy to reconcile him to the oſtenſible though nominal reinſtatement of Huſſein Reza Khan in the office of Miniſter, although, through my interpoſition, he is now more gracious in his outward deportment to him than ſince my arrival at Lucknow, nor would it be eaſy by mutual agreement to fix upon a ſuitable perſon for the office of Deputy.

5. The perſon about this Court who, in my own judgment, is beſt qualified for the ſituation from talents, integrity, extenſive experience, and diligence, to which I can venture to add devotion to the Engliſh Government, is Mirza Jaffier, a gentleman of reſpectable birth and connections, and who has been, and is now, employed in the arduous taſk of adjuſting the accounts and ſuperintending the payment of the arrears of the troops to be diſbanded. He is married to a daughter of the Miniſter, but Huſſein Reza Khan having conceived ſome jealouſy of him during the Adminiſtration of Jeſûſful Huſſein Khan, they have not for ſome time paſt been on good terms; a reconciliation, however, through my mediation, is to take place on the return of Mirza Jaffier to Lucknow.

I have the honour, &c.

Lucknow,
22d May, 1800.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*, Resᵗ Lucknow

The Right honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K.P. Governor General, &c. &c. &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

1. IT is a cauſe of the greateſt uneaſineſs to me whenever any circumſtance occurs which encroaches upon that quietneſs ſo extremely deſirable in the diſmiſſion of the Vizier's troops; nor is it a matter of leſs ſurpriſe than mortification, that the men from want of prudence or confidence ſhould compel the ſhew of force, inſtead of yielding to aſſurances of a juſt payment of arrears, and liberal attention to the well-eſtabliſhed claims of individuals.

2. The period being arrived, when, according to the Aumil's own acknowledgment, the ſervices of the regular battalions in the Bareilly diſtricts could be diſpenſed with, on the 13th inſtant I communicated my deſire to Major General Stuart, that, in proſecution of the general Reform, the three battalions employed in the Bareilly diſtricts ſhould be diſbanded as early as poſſible; Mirza Huſſein Ally, Commandant of two of the battalions, who in the early ſtage of the buſineſs had profeſſed a prompt and implicit obedience to the orders of the Vizier. On the 17th inſtant I acquainted General Stuart, by verbal meſſage, through an Hircarrah, that in conſequence of his expreſſing an intention to viſit the General, his ſoldiers had placed him under reſtraint until their arrears ſhould be paid off; to which Major General Stuart replied by Letter, deſiring him to aſſure the officers and men under his command, that the laſt Anna due ſhould be paid to them; and all thoſe who from wounds and old age were real objects of humanity ſhould moreover be provided for for life; and as this Letter was under the General's own ſeal and ſignature, and was calculated for publication to the corps, it was reaſonable to expect that ſo reſpectable a pledge would produce a proper effect upon their conduct.

3. On the 18th inſtant orders were ſent to the battalions ſtationed about ſixty miles from Bareilly to march to that place, the General at the ſame time, to provide againſt the poſſible event of diſobedience, diſpatched inſtructions to the officer commanding at Futty Ghur, from which cantonment the battalions were not diſtant more than twenty miles, to be in readineſs to march at the ſhorteſt notice, with a regiment of native infantry, and four guns; the probable neceſſity of which the

the General foreſaw, for that movement ſoon unfolded itſelf; for, on the evening of the twentieth, intelligence was conveyed to him that the two battalions had joined, and kept their Commandant under confinement, and alſo held under forcible reſtraint one of the under Aumils, and many Zemindars of the diſtrict, inſiſting on having pay for the whole of the year, of which more than three months have to run, and declaring their determination of proceeding to Luckuow, to deliver up their arms; on the receipt of the above intelligence, General Stuart immediately diſpatched, by expreſs, orders for the above mentioned detachment to paſs over the Ganges with all expedition, and proceed againſt the mutineers.

4. Theſe preparations, by convincing the mutineers that they would be ſpeedily and effectually proceeded againſt, produced, it would ſeem, a due impreſſion on their minds, for on the evening of the 23d General Stuart received an Arzie from the principal Officers of the battalions, in their own names, and in the name of the whole body, ſignifying their readineſs to obey his orders, on receiving an aſſurance that they ſhould be paid up all arrears juſtly due to them from the Vizier's Government; which aſſurance the General immediately ſent by a ſervant of his own, ſo that there is now every reaſon to ſuppoſe that the battalions are quietly marching to Bareilly.

5. It will probably ſtrike your Lordſhip as extraordinary and inconſiſtent, that after the written engagement which the General had ſent in the moſt ample terms, a ſecond aſſurance ſhould be required; but poſſibly the contents of that paper may not have been promulgated, or more probably the men have entertained apprehenſions, that by their ſubſequent outrageous conduct they have forfeited the benefits of it, and therefore were anxious for a renewal. I ſhall endeavour, however, to diſcover the truth, as well from the conſideration, that under the firſt ſuppoſition deceit muſt attach either to the Commandant or ſome other perſon, as from the deſire of aſcertaining whether any of the officers or men can, from propriety of conduct in the late tranſaction, ſupport pretenſions to a permanent proviſion.

6. The ſtate of temper of ſome of the Cavalry Chiefs at Bareilly induced General Stuart to think it not prudent to quit that place to any conſiderable diſtance, and not leſs ſo to weaken his force by ſo large a detachment as would be required to enforce obedience to the orders which he had ſent to Mirza Huſſein Alli's battalions, which conſiderations led him to employ on that ſervice a regiment from Futty Ghur.

The reduction of a portion of the Cavalry in the Bareilly diſtricts is nearly completed, and I ſhall do myſelf the honour of reporting to your Lordſhip, to-morrow, the arrangements which have been made, and the circumſtances by which the execution of them was embarraſſed and retarded.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Lucknow,
26th May, 1800. (Signed) *Wm Scott*, Reſt Lucknow.

The Right honble. Earl MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c. &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

AFTER the confidence which I entertained of the unfeigned ſubmiſſion of the two battalions under Huſſein Ally Khan, grounded on the Arzie of the principal Officers addreſſed to Major General Stuart, it was with ſevere diſappointment that I learned yeſterday morning, by a Letter from Major General Stuart, tranſmitted to me by Major General Sir James Craig, that thoſe battalions had come to the extravagant reſolution of marching to Lucknow, which reſolution they actually began to carry into effect at midnight of the 24th inſtant.

2. They were, however, rapidly followed by Lieutenant Colonel Fenwick, with the regiment from Futtyghur, and overtaken at one o'clock, p. m. of the 25th, about twelve miles from the place whence they had marched; after ſome altercation, the Commandant and Aumil whom they had in confinement were releaſed, and the guns, eight in number, delivered over to Lieutenant Colonel Fenwick, that Officer engaging on his part that their arrears ſhould be paid on their preſent ground of encampment, a conceſſion which the Lieutenant Colonel was induced to yield from an apprehenſion for the ſafety of the Commandant and Aumil, and from a knowledge that it was anxiouſly wiſhed to avoid bloodſhed.

3. The conduct of theſe battalions is without excuſe, as, in addition to the ample aſſurances given to them in two written communications from General Stuart, the contents of which were diſtinctly explained to the men, the moſt conciliatory propoſals were ſent to them by Lieutenant Colonel Fenwick, and chearfully agreed to by two officers deputed to him from the battalions.—It is probable, however, that a conſciouſneſs of having forfeited pretenſions to forgiveneſs by their licentious conduct in confining the Commandant, Aumil, and Zemindars, and other exceſſes, created a diffidence in their minds, and led them to withdraw themſelves from the vicinity of Colonel Fenwick's detachment without any determinate object in view: General Stuart is now taking meaſures to have their accounts adjuſted and arrears paid off, which will be conducted on the principles of the moſt rigid juſtice between them and the Government, compatible with the promiſes which have been made to them.

4. Major General Sir James Craig, on receiving intimation of the projected march of the two refractory battalions to Lucknow, reflecting on the probable conſequences which might reſult from their reaching that place, with equal diſcernment and promptitude adopted the moſt judicious meaſures for intercepting them by croſſing over the Ganges, at Cawnpore, a regiment of native infantry, and the Hindoſtan regiment of cavalry, and directing the Commanding Officer to take poſt at a point of the road which would interſect their route; but as the neceſſity for the aid of this detachment no longer exiſts, Sir James has recalled it.

5. The execution of the intended reductions of the horſemen at Bareilly has been attended with perplexing difficulties and unpleaſant impediments, ariſing from the intereſted paſſions of the Chiefs in the firſt inſtance, and ſubſequently renewed by an ill-judged partiality from Lucknow.

6. It having been determined to commence the reductions by diſmiſſing twelve hundred out of the two thouſand four hundred, the mode of effecting this partial reduction on principles which ſhould exclude favour and create the leaſt diſtreſs was my firſt conſideration; and, finding that they were compriſed in no leſs than fifty Raſſellahs, of much diſparity in point of ſtrength, it appeared to my judgment that the mode moſt favourable to the general body of the Chiefs, ſince no immediate ſuitable proviſion could be deviſed for any that might be diſmiſſed, would be to reduce a proportion out of each Raſſellah.

7. An arrangement was accordingly prepared, with an attention to the ſtrength of the Raſſellahs, but General Stuart conceiving that a ſtill ſtricter line of impartiality would be more eligible and acceptable, that amendment was adopted, and the plan, after much diſcuſſion, not always conducted with good temper and the obſervance of proper reſpect on the part of the Chiefs preſent, was accepted by them without a ſingle exception.—At this criſis the Vizier, who in frequent converſations upon the mode of reduction had implicitly committed the arrangement to my diſcretion, ſwayed by the importunities of Rumjan Alli Beg, a connection of his Excellency's, who, on ſome recent employment in Bareilly, had contracted a friendſhip with certain of the Chiefs, encloſed to me a liſt of fourteen names of perſons whom he wiſhed to be retained in his ſervice, with a deſire that I would ſend it to General Stuart. As ſeveral of theſe names were not in the liſt of Chiefs in my poſſeſſion, and as his Excellency's Letter encloſing it mentioned certain horſemen whoſe names were contained in a ſeparate liſt, I concluded they were fourteen individuals, and tranſmitted the liſt as ſuch to Mirza Jaffier, but fortunately diſcovering, before I had replied to the Vizier's Letter, that the intention went to the extent of retaining complete Raſſellahs, I remonſtrated with his Excellency, by Letter, againſt this partial ſelection, which, if carried into effect, would not only derange the plan already in great forwardneſs, but occaſion ſerious diſcontent, and give birth to immediate embarraſſments relative to the diſpoſal of many of the Chiefs, who muſt unavoidably be diſmiſſed with all their men.

8. It ſoon appeared, by a change in the ſentiments and conduct of ſuch of the fourteen ſelected Chiefs as were preſent, that the Vizier's intention in their favour was made known to them, for they immediately retracted from the engagements they had entered into of diſmiſſing half their men on receiving information of this change, and that the liſt had been actually forwarded by the Buckſhy here to his Deputy at Bareilly, I ſtated to the Nawaub, in converſation, the miſchiefs which had ariſen from the tranſmiſſion of the liſt; his Excellency aſſured me that he was not diſpoſed to contend for any alterations adverſe to my ſentiments.

9. Whether

9. Whether tranſmitted by his Excellency's authority or not, the evil effects were the ſame, for the Chiefs, encouraged by the ſupport which they had met with at Lucknow, ſtubbornly and inſolently perſevered in this rejection of the partial reduction; General Stuart, after trying in vain all the means of perſuaſion which reaſon could ſuggeſt or patience employ, in conformity to inſtructions obtained from the Vizier, againſt an event of this nature, directed the diſmiſſion of ſuch of the Chiefs, with their whole Raſſallahs, as would not agree to the reduction of the half: ſome of the Chiefs were abſent, and their determinations conſequently unknown; ſeveral of thoſe preſent agreed to the alternative of diſmiſſing half, and ſome quietly accepted their diſmiſſion. The preciſe number of each deſcription I am not yet appriſed of, but theſe could not even be perſuaded to attend themſelves, or ſend their accountants for the purpoſe of having their accounts adjuſted, declaring that they would not ſubmit to the orders for their diſmiſſion.

10. In this predicament General Stuart, to whom I had long ago given my ſentiments in detail on every event that could be foreſeen, ſent a meſſage to the Chiefs on the 26th in the morning, that if they did not immediately yield obedience to the orders which they had received from him through Mirza Jaffier, he ſhould reſort to ſuch ſtrong meaſures as would effectually convince them of their error; and accordingly on the 27th, as I am informed by a Letter juſt received, carried his menace into effect by ſeizing the perſons of two of them; the third having in the night attempted to make his eſcape, was intercepted and brought back by a party of the Aumil's cavalry, and has, ſince his confinement, profeſſed himſelf cheerfully ready to obey the orders he had ſo often rejected. The other two had not on the 27th made any propoſals.

11. Conſidering the deluſion under which the fourteen Chiefs had acted, I ſome days ago expreſſed to General Stuart an inclination, conditionally, to readmit into the ſervice, with half of their Raſſelahs, ſuch of them as might, upon diſcovering their error, be ſolicitous for the indulgence. and I have not a doubt but that the few who have held out will readily benefit by it; but as it is extremely difficult to determine the preciſe point to which conciliation may be carried without betraying a dangerous weakneſs, I ſhall wait for further information from Bareilly before I come to any deciſion regarding the three Chiefs in confinement.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Lucknow, 30th May, 1800.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*, Reſident, Lucknow.

The Right honble. the Earl of MORNINGTON, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

1. I HAVE the honour to acquaint your Lordſhip, that I this morning received a Letter from Major General Stuart, informing me, that on the 29th ultimo the three Cavalry Chiefs who were in confinement at Bareilly, and all the other Sirdars who had declined complying with the plan of Reform mentioned in the Letter which I had the honour to addreſs to your Lordſhip on the 30th May, humbly petitioned the General, through Mirza Jaffier, that their paſt miſconduct might be pardoned, and themſelves reſtored to the Service on any terms which ſhould be thought proper; and offering to enter into ſuch obligations as might be required for their future good behaviour.

2. General Stuart, after explaining to them all the conſequences to which their late contumacious conduct had expoſed them, and after ſuitable admonitions, readmitted them into the Vizier's ſervice on the ſame terms as the other Cavalry Sirdars hold it, an indulgence which was embraced with the utmoſt alacrity, and with profeſſions of much gratitude.

3. The great and indiſpenſable object of convincing thoſe Chiefs that there is a power in the country capable of controuling their arrogant diſobedience being attained, I am, I confeſs, well pleaſed with this termination, and truſt, that the conceſſion made to the earneſt ſolicitations of theſe repentant Chiefs, will be regarded by them and the horſemen in general as an act of indulgent condeſcenſion, granted by our compaſſion to the neceſſities of their ſituations.

4. Caſh

4. Caſh was diſpatched on the 28th ultimo from Bareilly, to diſcharge the arrears due to the battalions of Huſſein Alli, and the third battalion of regular Sepoys ſerving in the Bareilly diſtricts is now aſſembling at Bareilly to receive their diſmiſſion. When the adjuſtment of the accounts and payment of arrears of all the troops diſmiſſed in the Bareilly diſtricts ſhall be completed, it is my intention to undertake the diſmiſſion of the regular battalions in the bordering Purgunnahs, in proſecution of which it will probably be expedient to detain in that quarter the regiment which lately marched from Futty Ghur.

5. I have hitherto refrained from engaging in the reduction of the Nejebs, from the immediate conſideration, that the ſervices of the whole of the infantry of this State cannot at once be diſpenſed with, and from the eventual conſideration, that as armed men of ſome deſcription will, for a long time at leaſt, be requiſite to aſſiſt in the Collections, whether the Nejebs may not be as well calculated for that purpoſe, and as little expenſive, as any that can be ſubſtituted in their place, to which may be added the political conſideration, that theſe corps offer an acceptable employment to many of the Vizier's Mahomedan ſubjects. Of this deſcription of troops there are now twenty-three battalions of about eight hundred men each, ſix of which are attached to Almas Ali Khan.

I have the honour to be, with the greateſt reſpect,

My Lord,

Yours, &c.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſident, Lucknow.

Lucknow,
2d June 1800.

The Moſt Noble Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P. Governor General, &c.

Fort William.

My Lord,

1. I DO myſelf the honour to acquaint your Lordſhip, that the reductions in Bareilly, as far as it appeared to my judgment proper to carry them at preſent, have been completed, the arrears due to the men cleared off, and all accounts adjuſted, excepting ſome money concerns between the Roſſaladars of horſe and Huſſein Ally Khan, the Aumil, in the ſettlement of which Mirza Jaffier is now employed.

2. The reductions conſiſted of twelve hundred horſemen, and three battalions of regular infantry.—The embarraſſments and difficulties attendant on the diſmiſſion of horſemen have been recited to your Lordſhip in former addreſſes, as alſo the extravagant conduct of the battalions of Huſſein Ally, Captain, notwithſtanding the repeated endeavours to conciliate them under the ſtrongeſt pledges that could be offered; the third battalion, I have the ſatisfaction to acquaint your Lordſhip, laid down their arms, and received their diſcharge at Bareilly in the moſt orderly manner.

3. I cannot conclude my report of the diſmiſſions at Bareilly without aſſuring your Lordſhip, that I have derived the moſt ſubſtantial benefits from the cordial and zealous aſſiſtance of Major General Stuart, under circumſtances of uncommon difficulty and delicacy, which required the exertion of unremitting patience, experience, ability, and ſeaſonable firmneſs.

4. Fully ſenſible of the importance of proſecuting, without intermiſſion, the reduction of the troops of this State, it has been my ſtudy to form a plan which ſhould, at this ſevere ſeaſon of the year, provide for the eaſe and convenience of our troops, for the tranquillity of the country, and the quiet diſmiſſion of ſuch of the Vizier's battalions as are in my immediate contemplation; and it appeared to my judgment, that theſe objects could in no way be ſo well combined as by ſtationing, during the rains, one battalion of the regiment which recently marched from Futty Ghur, at Mahomdy, and one at Kyrabad, which arrangement has accordingly been ordered by Major General Sir James Craig.

5. I do myſelf the honour of tranſmitting to your Lordſhip a ſtatement of the Vizier's troops now in Mahomdy, Kyrabad, and the diſtricts bordering upon the latter place under the management of Mirza Mehudy. It is my intention to commence with the reduction of the battalion at Mahomdy, and to embrace alſo the diſmiſſion of half the horſemen in that diſtrict; then to purſue in ſucceſſion

the

the reduction of the regular battalions, and half the horſemen in Kyrabad, without extending my views to the neighbouring diſtricts, until the reductions above mentioned ſhall be finally accompliſhed.

6. I alſo do myſelf the honour of tranſmitting to your Lordſhip a copy of the inſtructions which I have thought it adviſable to addreſs to the officers commanding the battalions deſtined for Mahomdy and Kyrabad, by which your Lordſhip will be informed that though I am not apprehenſive of any oppoſition, yet if any unlooked-for combination ſhould be entered into, the means of counteracting it are provided for.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

Lucknow, 16th June 1800. (Signed) *William Scott*, Reſident.

Statement of the Vizier's Troops in Mahomdy, Kyrabad, and the neighbouring Diſtricts.

Mahomdy.

Horſemen	260
One battalion of regulars	1351

Kyrabad.

Horſemen	717

Regular battalions.

Beemeer Sing	809
Hut Narainſing	809
Five Companies of Kultenderſing	322
Mur Mudat Ally Nyet	798
Eight Guns.	

Demabad.

Horſemen	501

Regulars.

Five Companies Mahomed Ally Beg	425

Nejeb.

Mirza Mogul	850
Four Tomauns of Nejeb	300
Three Guns.	

Sybuck, Futtapore, Biſwer.

Horſemen	466

Regular battalions.

Suchut Sing	809

One battalion armed.

Peons	600
Six Guns.	

(Signed) *William Scott*, Reſident Lucknow.

To Lieut. Col. FENWICK, commanding the 3d Regiment of the Native Infantry.

Sir,

HAVING been informed by Major General Sir James Craig that in conſequence of a ſuggeſtion from me he has been pleaſed to order one battalion of the regiment under your command to march into the Mahomdy diſtrict, and one into the

diſtrict of Kyrabad, I beg leave to acquaint you that the ſituations moſt eligible for the battalions are, for the former the vicinity of the town of Mahomdy, and for the latter the vicinity of the town of Kyrabad, or Seetapore, commonly called Chittapore, about three Coſs from Kyrabad, between which two latter places there can be no choice except what may ariſe from local conveniences, or the more ready communication with the battalion of Mahomdy.

2. The objects in contemplation from the above movements are the quiet diſmiſſion of the regular battalions of this State, now employed in thoſe diſtricts, and the preſervation of the peace of the country; and I ſhall hereafter, when the time ſhall ariſe for effecting the intended reductions, tranſmit the neceſſary orders from his Excellency the Vizier. In the mean time it is proper that you ſhould be apprized of the force now in Mahomdy, Kyrabad, and the neighbouring diſtricts, to which end I encloſe a ſtatement; and it may further be uſeful that I communicate to you ſome general principles upon which the reductions are to be conducted, and ſtate my opinions upon caſes which may eventually ariſe.

3. In the firſt place it is of primary importance to the tranquillity of the Country, and moſt anxiouſly deſired by Government, that the reductions in the Military Eſtabliſhments of this State be effected as quietly and with as little irritation as poſſible; and, to this end, making every reaſonable allowance for the poſſibility of the men being miſled by apprehenſion of fraud in the payment of their arrears, or deluded by the artifice and intrigues of the ſelf-intereſted, it is expedient that every meaſure of lenity, conciliation, and explanation, be tried in caſes where diſcontent may ſhow itſelf, and that forcible means be not reſorted to except in the laſt extremity.

4. The juſt and even liberal payment of arrears is the ſubſtantial foundation on which the beſt hopes may be built of the quiet diſmiſſion of the troops; but that deſirable object may be ſtill further promoted by an humane and becoming attention to the caſes of ſuch of the officers as, from conduct and character, age or infirmities, ſhall have a claim to a proviſion, and for whom no ſuitable employment can be immediately found; and I am accordingly authorized by the Right honourable the Governor General to conciliate men of this deſcription by aſſurances of a fixed maintenance, provided they render uſeful aſſiſtance in facilitating the diſmiſſion of the battalions they belong to.

5. Mirza Jaffier, a Native Gentleman of abilities, integrity, and the moſt conciliating diſpoſition, will attend for the purpoſe of adjuſting the accounts of arrears, and ſuperintending the payment; and thoſe points may be ſafely intruſted to his management, and his reports and recommendations on every caſe confided in; his knowledge of the characters of the men, and the intercourſe which he muſt neceſſarily maintain with the officers, will alſo enable him to form a juſt diſcrimination between thoſe who may be deſerving of favour, and thoſe who may preclude themſelves from the enjoyment of it; he is now at Bareilly, and will in the firſt inſtance proceed to Mahomdy, and after the intended reductions ſhall be completed there, will give his attendance at Kyrabad.

6. The deſign of the march of the Company's troops into Mahomdy and Kyrabad after the reductions which have taken place, will readily be underſtood to be in proſecution of further reductions; and though I entertain no apprehenſions that any attempts will be made to reſiſt or oppoſe the execution of them, yet it is the indiſpenſable part of prudence to guard with extreme vigilance againſt any combination which folly or intrigue may ſuggeſt.

7. The troops at preſent are diſperſed in different parts of the country, and none of them ought to move from their ſtations without the orders of the Aumil: Should you therefore learn from him, or from any other channel, that troops are collecting in any part of the country, it will be incumbent, without delay, to command them in the moſt peremptory manner to deſiſt, and at the ſame time to provide a force that ſhall counteract their deſigns; to which end a junction, in the firſt inſtance, may be formed between the two battalions in Mahomdy and Kyrabad; and ſince it is infinitely more deſirable to awe oppoſition than to engage in a conteſt, further aſſiſtance may be drawn from the detachment at Bareilly, ſhould circumſtances ſeem to require it.

8. The Aumils of Mahomdy and Kyrabad have been poſitively enjoined to collect in the vicinity of the deſtinations of the battalions, graſs, bamboos, and other materials which may be immediately requiſite, and to furniſh them at reaſonable prices; but as the Stations will probably be only temporary, I beg to offer my recommendation that both officers and men go to no greater

expence

expence in buildings than may be neceſſary to ſhelter them from the ſeverity of the rains.

9. You will probably be importuned by the Aumil for military aſſiſtance, but it will readily occur to you that it will not be prudent to afford any detachments, at leaſt whilſt the diſmiſſions ſhall be going on; and, I am confident that it cannot be neceſſary for me to notice that interference in the Collections, and the civil and internal affairs of the country, is to be moſt cautiouſly avoided.

10. I beg that you will inform me of all circumſtances that you may think worthy of notice, and have for the more ready communication ordered a Dawk to be laid between this place and Mahomdy, by the way of Kyrabad.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

(Signed) *William Scott.*

Lucknow,
11th June 1800. Reſident at Lucknow.

To the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P. &c. &c. &c.

My Lord,

Para. 1. I YESTERDAY tranſmitted to the Perſian Tranſlator a Letter to your Lordſhip's addreſs from Huſſein Reza Khan.

2. The object of this addreſs is to ſolicit your Lordſhip's influence to procure the payment of his arrears of Salary as fixed by the advice of the late Governor General, and the regular iſſue of it in future through the Reſident at this Court.

3. The Vizier, in the frequent converſations which I have had with his Excellency on the ſituation of Huſſein Reza Khan, invariably holds this language, that the Salary was fixed in conſideration of duties and ſervices to be performed by Huſſein Reza Khan, in quality of Miniſter, and that his right to it ceaſed with his voluntary receſſion from thoſe duties, but that he is ſtill diſpoſed to adminiſter to the relief of Huſſein Reza Khan whenever he ſhall make application to him for pecuniary aſſiſtance.

4. Huſſein Reza Khan, on the other hand, is diſpoſed to conſider the fixed monthly ſum as an eſtabliſhed perſonal allowance; and, admitting that it were annexed to the office of miniſter, contends, that having been driven from the execution of the duties of that office by perſonal ungracious treatment, and a contemptuous diſregard of his opinions, his right to the Salary is unimpaired; and, upon this ground, as well as from motives of ſelf-conſideration and feelings, declines ſubjecting himſelf to the humiliation of ſoliciting what he regards as his due, or truſting to the precarious bounty of the Vizier for a ſubſiſtence.

5. My repreſentations to his Excellency have been attended with the ſucceſs of procuring ſome occaſional ſupplies, though equally ſhort of the amount of the Salary, as inadequate to the neceſſities of Huſſein Reza Khan, whoſe embarraſſments daily increaſe from the clamour of his creditors, and whoſe real want of money for the current expences of his houſehold is in the laſt degree urgent and diſtreſſing.

6. I am able to gather from his Excellency's converſation that, provided Huſſein Reza Khan were diſplaced from the office of Miniſter, he would eſtabliſh for his maintenance a monthly penſion; but I have refrained from bringing forward or preſſing for any ſpecific propoſitions that might lead to a final arrangement, from motives which, in the ſequel of this Letter, I ſhall do myſelf the honour of ſtating to your Lordſhip.

7. The income fixed for Huſſein Reza Khan was twenty-five thouſand Rupees per month, beſides which, he enjoyed emoluments from taxes on certain trades, ſince reſumed by the Vizier, and he ſtill poſſeſſes a Jaghire granted to him by Sujah ud Dowlah, the annual product of which he eſtimates at forty thouſand Rupees.

8. By a ſtatement of Debts which Huſſein Reza Khan has delivered to me it appears that he owes no leſs a ſum than nine Lacks of Rupees. The enormity of this debt is only to be accounted for by an habit of extravagance and oſtentation in Huſſein Reza Khan, encouraged by the example of profuſion in the time of Aſoph ul Dowlah, and by the want of ſufficient prudence to retrench any part of his expences on the occaſional ceſſation of his income.

9. The claim which Huſſein Reza Khan advances againſt the Vizier is for twenty months Salary, or five Lacks of Rupees, and though this ſum is unequal to the full liquidation of his debts, it is poſſible that were it paid he might be able to compromiſe with his creditors.

10. Whatever opinions Huſſein Reza Khan may entertain on the nature of his Salary, whatever claims he may aſſert on the Vizier from long and faithful ſervices to the family, and whatever dependence he may confidently place on the juſtice and liberality of your Lordſhip to protect their honour, and ſecure ample proviſion for perſons who have manifeſted for a ſeries of years indubitable attachment to the Engliſh Government, I cannot think that all theſe conſiderations united will ſupport him in his lofty pretenſions to the continuance of ſo magnificent a penſion as three Lacks of Rupees a year; and though I am convinced that nothing leſs would ſatisfy Huſſein Reza Khan, or adminiſter to his accuſtomed expences, yet I ſhould humbly conceive that a penſion regularly paid to him of ten thouſand Rupees per month, with the income of his Jaghire, is the utmoſt extent of what could reaſonably be aſked from the Vizier, provided he were removed from the office of Miniſter, and far beyond what his Excellency would grant from the impulſe of his own ſentiments.

11. Although perſonal diſlike, deficiency of talents, and alleged want of zeal, may be the apparent cauſes which have operated to the excluſion of Huſſein Reza Khan from a participation in the Adminiſtration of the Vizier's Government, yet a repugnance to any Miniſter is deeply rooted in his Excellency's mind, and has its foundation in jealouſy and diſtruſt, aided by avarice, which can be more fully gratified through the underhand means of concealed and ſubſervient agents than through an avowed and open Miniſtry. It was from his Excellency's own avowal of this repugnance to a Miniſter or Naib, and a conviction that no arguments would overcome it, ſo as to lead to the choice of a ſucceſſor who would be approved by your Lordſhip, that I was reſtrained from conſenting to the removal of Huſſein Reza Khan, leſt his Excellency ſhould hereafter attempt to interpret a temporary ſuſpenſion of the office of Miniſter into a ſanctioned abolition of it.

12. One argument made uſe of by the Vizier againſt a public Miniſter—that his Excellency is himſelf able and deſirous of ſuperintending the whole concerns of his Government, is completely deſtroyed by the daily evidence of facts: Deſtitute of experience, unaccuſtomed to diligence, * . . . . . it is totally impoſſible that the public buſineſs ſhould be carried on with that unabating attention, that ſtrict order and regularity, eſſential for the due adminiſtration of the affairs of an extenſive Empire.

* A few words reflecting upon the private Character of the Nawaub are here omitted.

13. If examples were neceſſary to ſupport this ſelf-evident propoſition, it would be ſufficient to ſtate that the accounts of the two great Aumils, Almas Ally Khan and Mirza Mehudy, for the laſt year, remain unadjuſted, and no ſettlement made with them or other perſons for the current year, although the uſual period for entering into engagements with the Aumils has elapſed two months.

14. Another argument brought forward by the Vizier of the difficulty, and, as he aſſerts, impoſſibility, of finding competent perſons for an effective Adminiſtration, is, perhaps, better founded; but though it may not be eaſy to ſelect a perſon poſſeſſed of all the qualifications requiſite for the diſcharge of the duties of ſo important an office, and admitting that his Excellency could and does, as he affirms, exerciſe an inſpection and controul over his own affairs, yet the execution of the details requires a degree of perſonal labour, and of inceſſant attention, which can only be expected from ſome perſons of reſpectable character and known diligence, inveſted with full official powers, to whom the Aumils and other public Servants of the State can have ready acceſs, and with whom they can enter into explanations and diſcuſſions on the buſineſs of their reſpective departments, without hazarding the conſequences of alledged diſreſpect. Under the preſent ſyſtem, to argue perſonally with his Excellency is an offence againſt his dignity; and a reference to the agents produces nothing but the communication, as they affirm, of the poſitive commands of their maſter, which they have not the power to examine or qualify, whilſt under this cover they may be poſſibly labouring for their own private advantage.

I have the honour, &c. &c.

Lucknow,
12th Oct. 1800.

(Signed) *W. Scott*
Reſi^t Lucknow.

To the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P. Governor General, &c. &c. &c.

Fort William.

My Lord,

1. I HAVE the ſatisfaction to acquaint your Lordſhip that, with the exception of one company detached to a great diſtance, the battalion of the Vizier's Sepoys ſtationed in Mahomdy, conſiſting of thirteen hundred men, has received its diſmiſſion from his Excellency's ſervice, and quietly diſperſed.

2. There was at firſt ſome trifling agitation, ariſing from a miſapprehenſion about their pay, but the men being ſoon and fully ſatisfied on that point by Mirza Jaffier, they quietly laid down their arms, and received their arrears of pay upon the moſt liberal adjuſtment.

3. At the ſame time were diſcharged one hundred horſemen out of the ſmall number ſtationed in the Mahomdy diſtrict.

4. Mirza Jaffier is now on his way to Kyrabad, and as I do not learn from Lieutenant Colonel Fenwick, or through other channels, that any diſpoſition to tumult has ſhown itſelf in the battalions in that quarter, although one of them is of the deſcription of Huzzoorie, I entertain the hope that their reduction will be accompliſhed in a tranquil manner.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

Lucknow, 3d July 1800.

(Signed) *W. Scott*,
Reſt Lucknow.

Extract Bengal Secret Conſultations, the 31ſt July 1800.

The Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P. Governor General.

My Lord,

Fort William.

HAVING conveyed to the Vizier, who was at a garden ſome diſtance from Lucknow, the anſwer to his Excellency's Letters which your Lordſhip was pleaſed to cauſe to be forwarded to me through the Perſian Tranſlator, his Excellency, at a viſit which I yeſterday paid to him, enjoined me in the moſt particular manner to aſſure you Lordſhip that he had read thoſe letters with ſentiments of real gratitude, and that he regarded your Lordſhip's acceptance of the preſents which he had taken the liberty to diſpatch on the occaſion of the nuptials of his ſon as a diſtinguiſhed honour conferred upon him. His Excellency added, that your Lordſhip might confidentially rely on his diſpoſition to attend to any inſtructions or advice which your Lordſhip's judgment might at any time, or on any occaſion, ſuggeſt for his conſideration.

I have, &c.

Lucknow, 10th July 1800.

(Signed) *W. Scott*,
Reſt Lucknow.

The Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, Governor General, &c.

Fort William.

My Lord,

1. I HAVE the ſatisfaction to report to your Lordſhip, that two of the Vizier's battalions of Sepoys, ſtationed in the Kyrabad diſtrict, have received their diſcharge from his Excellency's ſervice; both theſe battalions, one of them of the deſcription of Huzzoorie, or houſehold, conducted themſelves on the occaſion with uninterrupted good order and propriety.

2. There is another battalion in the vicinity of Kyrabad alſo of the deſcription of Huzzoorie, now under orders of diſmiſſion; when that ſhall be accompliſhed it is my intention to commence upon a reduction of a conſiderable portion of the horſemen in the diſtricts of Kyrabad, &c. and under the management of Mirza Mehudy.

I have the honour, &c. &c. &c.

Wm. Scott,
Reſt Lucknow.

Lucknow, 14th July 1800.

The Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

1. I HAVE the honour to report to your Lordſhip the diſmiſſion of another of the Vizier's battalions of Sepoys which was ſtationed in the Kyrabad diſtrict.

2. There were ſome affected but reſpectful excuſes on the part of the Commandant of this battalion to delay its march to Kyrabad, which I partly attributed to there having been outſtanding balances on the aſſignments granted for the pay of the battalion, and partly to a hope entertained by the Commandant, his battalion being one of the Huzzoorie, that he might ſtill poſſeſs ſufficient intereſt through Hindoo Sing, the former patron of that deſcription of troops, to obtain an exemption from the general Reform; the pretence on account of outſtanding balances was overſet by providing caſh in the lieu thereof; and attempts from Hindoo Sing, who I was informed maintained an influence and correſpondence with the Commandant, were probably reſtrained by a declaration from me, that I ſhould hold him reſponſible for any delay or oppoſition to the diſmiſſion of the battalion.

3. I expect in the courſe of a few days to have the honour of communicating to your Lordſhip ſome further reductions in the infantry, as well as ſome reductions in the cavalry, and will then do myſelf the honour of ſubmitting to your Lordſhip a ſtatement of the few remaining regular battalions on this ſide of the Ganges, the reform of which I apprehend it will be found neceſſary to poſtpone for a ſhort time.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) *Wm. Scott*,
Reſt, Lucknow.

Lucknow,
25th of July 1800.

The Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

1. AFTER the reduction at Kyrabad of the battalion of regular Sepoys which I had the honour to report to your Lordſhip in my addreſs of the 25th ultimo, there remained in the diſtricts under the charge of Mirza Mehudy, two battalions and a half, two of them ſtationed in Baraitch, and the half at an inconſiderable diſtance from Lucknow.

2. Upon the aſſurance of the Aumil that theſe troops could be ſpared without endangering the tranquillity of the country, and that he would engage for the quiet diſmiſſion of them, I intruſted to him, under poſitive and ſpecific injunctions as to the mode of adjuſting and paying the arrears, the conduct of theſe reductions; and have the ſatisfaction to acquaint your Lordſhip that they have been accompliſhed in a perfectly peaceable manner.

3. I have alſo the honour to acquaint your Lordſhip, that one of the three battalions which Shetul Purſhaud was permitted to retain, upon his ſtrong and reiterated repreſentation of the utter incapacity of collecting the Revenues then due without their aſſiſtance, received a few days ago its diſmiſſion from the Vizier's ſervice.

4. There now remain attached to the Aumils on this ſide of the Ganges five battalions and a half; one and a half in Goruckpoor, two with Shetul Perſhaud, one at Sundelah, and one in the diſtricts under the management of Almas Ally Khan; thoſe in Goruckpoor muſt of neceſſity be continued until ſome troops can be ſubſtituted in their place; and I apprehend it will alſo be adviſable to poſtpone the reduction of the others for the ſhort remaining period of the rainy ſeaſon; after which the Company's troops may quit their preſent cantonments, and move to ſituations where their preſence ſhall be requiſite, with leſs inconvenience than juſt now.

5. It is with concern that I acquaint your Lordſhip, that the progreſs in the reduction of the horſemen is by no means equal to my expectations, or to the neceſſity of the meaſure, as connected with the diminution of the Military Expences of this Government. The diſperſed ſtate of them precludes at preſent the interpoſition of my own agency; and though the Vizier does not oppoſe the reductions,

ductions, yet I experience the moſt provoking delays in perfecting any arrangement with the office of Buckſhy. As I purpoſe, however, without delay, to repreſent to his Excellency, and to eſtabliſh the fact by ſtatements, that it is only from conſiderable reductions in the cavalry branch of his eſtabliſhment that ſavings in any degree proportionate to the expences of the additional troops can be derived, I truſt that his Excellency, convinced of the truth, will heartily engage in giving effect to this productive part of the Reform, and againſt which, to the extent of at leaſt half the preſent numbers, no argument of utility can be pleaded.

6. I have hitherto refrained from entering upon the Reform of the troops attached to Almas Ally Khan, but as that Aumil is upon the point of renewing his engagements for the Doab for another year, though, he aſſures me, with reluctance, I deemed it expedient in point of fairneſs, as well as to preclude future objections, to inform him, that as a part of the general Syſtem of Reform in the Military Eſtabliſhments of this State now carrying into execution, conſiderable reductions would moſt probably, at a convenient ſeaſon, be made in the troops ſtationed immediately with him; to which information he replied, in the moſt explicit terms, that he ſhould with the greateſt promptitude and cheerfulneſs conform to any orders for reductions which your Lordſhip might be pleaſed to iſſue, truſting that an adequate force for ſecuring the obedience of the Zemindars, and preſerving the peace of the country, would be aſſigned in the room of thoſe troops which might be diſbanded.

7. The Vizier has occaſionally noticed to me the hitherto untouched ſtate of the troops with Almas, and inſinuated that the apparent partiality ſhown towards him increaſed the reluctance of the other Aumils to the meaſure of Reform. In reply to theſe obſervations, I explained to his Excellency that the motives for a temporary exemption originated in the comparatively ſuperior ſtate of diſcipline and ſubordination of Almas's troops, and in the impoſſibility, with a due conſideration to the internal peace of the Doab, and the quiet of its boundaries, of depriving it of its uſual military controul until a convenient ſeaſon ſhould ariſe for augmenting and diſperſing the Company's Troops in that part of his dominions.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

Lucknow,
17th Augt. 1800.

Wm Scott,
Reſident, Lucknow.

Copy.

The Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P. Governor General.

My Lord, Fort William.

1. ALTHOUGH no reduction nor diminution of the Vizier's force ſtationed in Goruckpoor, conſiſting of 400 horſe, one and a half regular battalions, one battalion of Nejebs, and one thouſand Pindahs, with a proportion of artillery, has taken place, yet the Aumil of that part of the country has repreſented to the Vizier, and his Excellency to me, that ſome aſſiſtance from the Company's Troops is requiſite to ſuppreſs exiſting diſturbances.

2. The diſturbances are ſtated to be twofold; refractory behaviour on the part of the Zemindars, and encroachments and depredations on the Vizier's dominions by one of the uncles of the Rajah of Betoul. On the latter ſubject I have endeavoured to obtain ſubſtantial information, that I might do myſelf the honour of ſubmitting it to your Lordſhip's conſideration, but hitherto without ſucceſs; his Excellency has however promiſed to procure for me a full and diſtinct narrative of all the circumſtances of alleged aggreſſion againſt the defendants of the Rajah of Betoul.

3. Whether the complaints againſt the Zemindars be juſtly founded, or only pretences of Revenue, which I am inclined to ſuſpect, a battalion of the Company's native infantry will be requiſite in Goruckpoor, in order that the reduction of ſome of the troops now ſtationed there may be carried into effect, but apprehenſive leſt the health of the troops might ſuffer during the height of the rainy ſeaſon in the woody country of Goruckpoor, I thought it prudent to defer any movement until the ſeaſon ſhould become more favourable.

4. Concluding

4. Concluding, that after the rains the Company's troops on this ſide of the Ganges will be called upon to quit their preſent cantonments for the purpoſe of ſupporting the authority of the Aumils, and ſuppreſſing diſturbances which may eventually ariſe in thoſe parts of the country where the Vizier's battalions have been diſmiſſed, I take the liberty of requeſting to be honoured with your Lordſhip's commands in reſpect to the battalion now at Fyzabad.

5. Her Highneſs the Begum having accepted the ſubmiſſion of Mirza Tucka, and by cauſing the armed men whom he had retained in his ſervice to be diſmiſſed, deprived him, as ſhe believes, of the power of engaging in freſh outrages, is anxious for the departure of the battalion; and as the ſafety of her Highneſs's perſon, and that of her ſervants, againſt the violence of Mirza Tucka was the immediate object of the march of the battalion to Fyzabad, I am inclined to believe it would not be eaſy to reconcile her Highneſs to the continuance of it, nor do I foreſee any abſolute neceſſity for its remaining in that ſituation, where it is not much, if in any degree, conducive to the ends of the additional troops, and ſince, if any emergency ſhould ariſe, a battalion may readily move to Fyzabad from one of the diſtricts contiguous to it.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

Lucknow,
4th of September 1800.

(Signed) *Wm. Scott*,
Reſident, Lucknow.

A true Copy. *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Sec^y to Govern^t.

Copy.

The Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P. Governor General.

Fort William.

My Lord,

ALTHOUGH it was not my intention to have taken any immediate ſteps for reducing any of the Vizier's troops ſtationed in the Dooab, yet having received information that, in conſequence of diſagreements with the Commandant, much inſubordination prevailed in a battalion attached to the Aumil of Allahabad, (not one of Almas Ali Khan's) which had been carried to the length of many of the officers, and more than half of the men of the battalion quitting their colours, I judged it expedient, on the conſiderations that a battalion in ſuch a ſtate of diſorder and inefficiency as to numbers could be of no utility, and that to enliſt men to fill up the vacancies would create a hope of permanency which, in the courſe of a few months might be diſappointed, to recommend to his Excellency the diſmiſſion of the remaining part of the battalion.

2. His Excellency having moſt readily complied with my recommendation, orders were accordingly tranſmitted for paying off the arrears due to the officers and men, and diſcharging them from the ſervice, and I have the ſatisfaction to acquaint your Lordſhip that theſe orders have been carried into execution in a peaceable manner.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

Lucknow,
27th September 1800.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Res^t at Lucknow.

Copy.

To the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord,

Fort William.

THE practice of employing Military Force in collecting the Revenues of theſe countries has ſo long prevailed, and the reſiſtance of the Zemindars ſo habitual, that I could not form the ſanguine hope that the preſence alone of that emiſſary's troops would, in the early ſtage of the Reform of the Military Eſtabliſhment, be ſufficiently efficacious to preclude the neceſſity of their being occaſionally employed

ployed, and was accordingly prepared to expect requiſitions from the Vizier, in caſes of oppoſition to the authority of the Aumil, wherein the Company's troops muſt of neceſſity take an active part.

2. The difficulty, and almoſt impracticability, of diſcriminating between the requeſts for military aſſiſtance made by the Aumils for the juſt purpoſes of ſupporting his Excellency's Government, and enforcing the payment of well-eſtabliſhed claims, and thoſe preferred for ſelfiſh purpoſes of gratifying reſentment or extorting rapacious demands, creates the embarraſſment of either expoſing myſelf to the accuſation of declining to afford the uſe of the Company's troops, or of riſking their being employed in improper and arduous ſervices.

3. On all occaſions of requiſition for military aid I have endeavoured, as far as poſſible, to make myſelf acquainted with the circumſtances of the caſe before it was granted; and in my inſtructions to the Officers detached on ſuch ſervices, have been equally ſolicitous to impreſs on their minds the neceſſity of circumſpection and caution, both as to the nature of the ſervice to be performed, and to the adequacy of the force to accompliſh it; but ſuch is the ſtate of the Vizier's Government; ſuch the indifference of his ſervants, and ſo uncircumſtantial in detail the requiſitions of the Aumils, that I am rarely able to ſatisfy my own mind on the propriety of ſuch requiſitions; and as the Officers can only receive their information from the Aumils whom they are ſent to aſſiſt, they are of courſe open to miſrepreſentation.

4. The few detachments which have been occaſionally employed have in general executed the ſervices on which they were ſent without coming to extremities; but two detachments having recently been engaged in the uſe of their arms, I think it my duty to report the circumſtances for your Lordſhip's information.

5. After repeated requiſitions from the Aumil of Goruckpoor for military aſſiſtance to reduce to obedience refractory Zemindars, a detachment was ſent from the battalion at Fyzabad. The Aumil undertook the attack of a ſtrong fort with ſome of the Vizier's guns and artillery-men; ſenſible of the unſkilfulneſs of his Excellency's artillery-men, and of the total want of arrangement and efficiency in the Ordnance Department, I deſired that the Company's troops might not be employed in the attack until ſupplied with the neceſſary means of beſieging the place in a regular manner; but as all negotiations, in which the Officer commanding the detachment bore a part, proved ineffectual, and the Zemindar ſet at defiance the power of Government, I judged it indiſpenſable, as well to puniſh his temerity, as for the ſake of example, to obtain poſſeſſion of the fort, and to this end deſired Colonel Vanas to proceed to the place about 13 Coſs from Fyzabad with the remainder of the battalion, and at the ſame time made application to Major General Sir James Craig for a proportion of ordnance and artillery-men adequate to the undertaking. The Zemindar and his people having however evacuated the fort early in the morning of the 1ſt inſtant, the progreſs of the artillery, on its way from Cawnpore, has been ſtopped until it ſhall be ſeen whether there be occaſion for its ſervices.

6. In the vicinity of the diſtrict of Azimghur a Zemindar refuſed to pay his rents, and upon the approach of a detachment from Azimghur ſhut himſelf up in a fort, rejecting all reaſonable terms of accommodation. Captain Mangreane, the Officer in command of the detachment, which conſiſted of three companies and a ſix-pounder, made a diſpoſition for eſcalading the walls, the reſult of which was ſucceſsful with a ſmall loſs on the part of the Company's troops. For your Lordſhip's more particular information of this attack I do myſelf the honour of tranſmitting Copy a Letter from Colonel Sir Ewen Baillie.

7. From time immemorial the Zemindars throughout theſe countries have held poſſeſſion of forts independent of Government, and theſe I underſtand have, through the ſupineneſs or connivance of the Vizier's Aumils, been gradually increaſing in numbers.

8. The general diſtinction of the Forts ſo poſſeſſed in the interior of the country, and the transfer of thoſe on the frontier to the hands of Government, would, on a principle of internal police in a well-regulated country, be judged a meaſure of expediency and prudence; but under the preſent mode of collecting the Revenues, grown to a height of oppreſſion commenſurate only with the actual powers of the Collector, from whoſe orders and demands, be they ever ſo unjuſt and tyrannical, there is no appeal, either to Courts of Judicature or to the Sovereign, the queſtion is of ſerious conſideration. If they be ſometimes the means of

reſiſting the juſt demands of the Aumils, they are not unfrequently the means of guarding the Zemindars from oppreſſive and rapacious exactions, and ſerve further to ſecure them from the depredations of their more powerful neighbours in the petty warfares which conſtantly occur amongſt them.

9. Although for the above reaſons, and becauſe a ſyſtematic arrangement for deſtroying the Forts throughout the country might create a general alarm and oppoſition amongſt the powerful Zemindars, ſuch a meaſure may not at preſent be adviſable, yet it appears equally conſiſtent with prudence and juſtice to take every occaſion of acquiring poſſeſſion of or deſtroying Forts, the holders of which ſet at defiance the authority of Government, and are in actual hoſtility againſt it, and it was this conſideration that induced me to the determination of cauſing the Fort in Goruckpoor to be wreſted from the hands of the Zemindar.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

Lucknow,
7th October 1800.

(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

A true Copy. *N. B. Edmonſtone*, Secy to Govt.

Copy.

Lieutenant Colonel Scott, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

I have the pleaſure to acquaint you that by a Letter juſt received from Captain Mangreane, commanding the detachment at Mow, he found it neceſſary to make a briſk attack upon the Mud Fort occupied by Sherdial, the refractory Zemindar, who, with two of his Brothers, and about three hundred men, had determined on making a defence; and accordingly yeſterday morning Captain Mangreane, after having reconnoitred the works, and made the neceſſary arrangements, proceeded in the intention, firſt to take off the defences, and then to demoliſh or bring down the gateway by Petard Shot; at the ſame time to eſcalade the walls in two different places by ladders which I had conſtructed previouſly for that purpoſe. The enemy kept up a ſcrambling fire during the approach of the different diviſions, but on the application of the ſcaling ladders, and the regularity of the attack, the enemy found it expedient to enſure a retreat, which was accompliſhed by the means of a Jungle that communicated with the oppoſite ſide of the Fort; conſequently, Sherdial and his followers having made their eſcape, and the Fort evacuated, there was nothing further neceſſary but putting the Aumil in poſſeſſion, and leaving an European Officer and a company there as a covering party, while the Aumil may demoliſh the works by means of his own people; and Captain Mangreane, with the gun and two companies, is now upon his return to Azim Ghur. I have not yet aſcertained whether Sherdial has ſuſtained any loſs of men, but on the part of the Company's troops there was one Havildar killed, and two Sepoys wounded, which is as little as could be expected from the nature of the attack; and I truſt that this ſpirited mode of reducing Mud Forts will make a favourable impreſſion on the refractory natives, and enſure the ſucceſs of any future undertaking of this kind that may occur in the Azim Ghur diſtrict. Captain Mangreane has expreſſed himſelf in the higheſt terms as to the ſteadineſs of the Sepoys, and the exertions of the two European Officers under his command, and it will give me pleaſure to find that this ſervice has been accompliſhed to your perfect ſatisfaction.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

(Signed) *Ewen Baillie*,
Colonel commanding Azim Ghur.

Azim Ghur,
2nd October 1800.

Copy.

To the Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

I am directed by the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, to deſire you will report, for his Lordſhip's information, as ſoon as poſſible, and with as much

much detail as may be practicable, the progreſs hitherto made in the reduction of his Excellency the Vizier's irregular troops of every deſcription, as well as the numbers of each remaining at this time in the pay and ſervice of his Excellency: alſo, with as much accuracy as may be in your power, the amount of the ſavings ariſing from the reductions actually made.

2. The Governor General likewiſe deſires to know what portion of the force detailed in my Letter of the 6th November 1799, remains to be ſent into Oude, and what further reductions may be expected to be made in the Vizier's troops, when that force ſhall have been completed.

3. The Governor General wiſhes the report hereby required to be accompanied by ſuch obſervations on the general progreſs and preſent ſtate of the Reform, as well as on the practicability of its extenſion, as a conſideration of the ſubject ſhall ſuggeſt to you.

I am, &c.

(Signed) *William Kirkpatrick.*

Fort William,
17th Novr 1800.

Sec^{y} to Gov^{t}.

Copy.

To Lieutenant Colonel W^{m}. KIRKPATRICK, Secretary to Government.

Secret Department, Fort William.

Sir,

I DO myſelf the honour of tranſmitting to you herewith the Report required by the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, through your Letter of the 17th of November, and beg leave to expreſs my anxious hope that the written detail in the firſt part of the Report, together with the figured abſtract annexed to it, will be found to contain a clear ſtatement of the reductions hitherto made in his Excellency the Vizier's Troops of every deſcription, the numbers of each remaining in the pay and ſervice of his Excellency, together with the amount of the ſavings accruing from the reductions actually made.

2. The obſervations accompanying the report are ſuch as have progreſſively occurred to my mind from reflection, information, and a review of facts from the commencement of the Reform to the preſent time, and though few of them are new, yet it having been my aim to diſpoſe them in a connected arrangement, I hope they will be found to illuſtrate the ſubject, and to combine ſome eſſential remarks on the general progreſs and preſent ſtate of the Reform, as well as on the practicability of its extenſion.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) *William Scott,*

Lucknow,
5th Dec. 1800.

Res^{t} Lucknow.

Report upon the Progreſs hitherto made in the Reduction of his Excellency the Vizier's irregular Troops.

1. ON the commencement of the Reform the number of irregular troops employed in the Collections of the Revenues, according to a ſtatement furniſhed me by order of the Vizier, ſtood as follows:

Horſemen, ten thouſand eight hundred and fifty-nine; the annual expence of whom amounted to Rupees twenty-three Lacks forty-two thouſand one hundred and one.

Thirty-three battalions of Sepoys, at the annual expence of Rupees nineteen Lacks fifty-five thouſand five hundred and forty-two.

Twenty-two battalions of Nejebs, at the annual expence of ten Lacks, ninety-one thouſand ſix hundred and forty-one.

Artillery, three Lacks, fifty-four thouſand four hundred and thirty-four.

Armed Peons, ten thouſand three hundred and forty-ſix, at the annual expence of three Lacks ninety-ſeven thouſand four hundred and twenty.

Making the aggregate ſum of ſixty-one Lacks forty-one thouſand one hundred and thirty-eight Rupees.

The reductions which have taken place conſiſt of twelve hundred and ſeventy-one horſemen, amounting annually to two Lacks fifty-eight thouſand ſix hundred and ſixteeen Rupees.

Twenty-three battalions of Sepoys, amounting to thirteen Lacks ninety-ſeven thouſand nine hundred and twenty-four, making the total amount of the reductions ſixteen Lacks fifty-ſix thouſand five hundred and forty.

Leaving the expence, after the above reductions, at forty-four Lacks eighty-four thouſand five hundred and ninety-eight.

The whole of the above-written detail will be ſeen at one view in a figured abſtract annexed.

It muſt, however, be obſerved, that the ſtatement of expences comprehends only the actual pay of the officers and men, without any charge or eſtimate for clothing, arms, accoutrements, and ammunition, or contingent expences of whatever kind; on the other hand it muſt be obſerved, that the pay of the troops is for the moſt part calculated in Rickanee Rupees, which are inferior to Sicca by fifteen per cent.

2. The following portion of the propoſed augmentation, detailed in the Secretary's Letter of the 5th November, is now in the Vizier's dominions: viz. two regiments of native cavalry, ſeven battalions of native infantry, and a ſmall part of the artillery; the exact number of which I am not preciſely acquainted with. Remaining to be ſent in Oude of the propoſed augmentation,

Two regiments of native cavalry,
Two battalions of native infantry,
And the reſidue of the artillery.

When the troops deſtined for theſe provinces by the Orders of the Relief ſhall arrive, which may be expected in March, the propoſed augmentation of native infantry, viz. twelve battalions, will then be completed.

3. The only reduction dependent on the completion of the proproſed augmentation, with the exception of the troops under Almas Ally Khan, on which ſubject I purpoſe ſpeaking at large in the ſequel of this Report, is one battalion ſtationed in Goruckpoor, eſtimated at the annual ſum of forty-ſeven thouſand nine hundred and fifty Rupees.

4. The reductions immediately practicable, and not dependent on the Relief, are, one battalion of Sepoys, at the annual ſum of fifty-eight thouſand nine hundred and ten Rupees; reductions which have been propoſed in the cavalry, amounting to the annual ſum of twelve Lacks of Rupees; and reductions in the artillery, amounting to one Lack fifty-four thouſand five hundred and thirty-four, making the amount of the further practicable reductions fourteen Lacks twenty thouſand four hundred and ſeventy-ſeven Rupees, which, added to the ſaving accruing from the reductions already effected, would make a ſum of thirty Lacks ſeventy-ſeven thouſand and ſeventeen Rupees.

5. This calculation, however, leaves entire the troops under Almas Ally Khan, which amount to the annual ſum of twelve Lacks fifty thouſand ſix hundred and three Rupees, from which, when it ſhall be expedient to commence upon reductions in the Doab, a diminution may be made in native infantry, cavalry, and artillery, of near eight Lacks of Rupees, ſtill leaving him five battalions of Nejebs, with a proportion of artillery and cavalry, eſtimated upon the ſame ſcale as for the other Aumils.

6. Having completed the points of detail required on the firſt and ſecond paragraphs of the Secretary's Letter, I ſhall now, in conformity to the directions in the third paragraph, proceed to offer ſuch obſervations on the general progreſs and preſent ſtate of the Reform, as well as on the practicability of its extenſion, as a long and progreſſive conſideration of the ſubject ſhall have ſuggeſted to me.

The Reform, upon the only principles in which it could have been undertaken with any proſpect of applying a remedy to the evils inherent in the Military Eſtabliſhment of Oude, having been engaged in without the cordial concurrence of the Vizier, which he was at no pains to conceal, though I abſolve him from all ſecret attempts to excite diſturbances, it might reaſonably be expected that all other perſons intereſted in averting the execution of the meaſure would, to the utmoſt of their ability, ſtart objections, endeavour to procraſtinate, and ultimately throw impediments in the way of the propoſed reductions.

7. The meaſure would effect the Aumils in their emoluments, their external conſequence, and by the immediate abridgment and eventual extinction of the

power

power which they poſſeſſed not only of exacting unjuſt and oppreſſive demands from the Zemindars and land-holders, but even of diſputing the orders of the Vizier himſelf by a body of troops at their abſolute diſpoſal, conſidered as their immediate dependents inſtead of the ſervants of the State.

8. The ordinary ſteps taken by the Aumils, in proſecution of their deſires to delay the execution of the meaſure, conſiſted in reiterated proteſts againſt the reductions, as depriving them of the means of enforcing the payment of the Collections in requeſt, to poſtpone them to a more convenient ſeaſon of the year, in endeavouring to confuſe the accounts of arrears, and not unfrequently, in withholding funds for the payment of them.

9. The Commandants and native officers would be effected by it, not ſolely from the loſs of the ſervice, but as it deprived them of ſituations in which they availed themſelves of the military power placed in their hands for the procurement of emoluments and advantages in a variety of ways, ſome open and confeſſed, others concealed and indirect.

10. Many of them having property, and all of them poſſeſſing means of enforcing payments, they were gladly accepted as ſecurities by the Aumils for Zemindars and other land-holders, in which character they of courſe exerciſed a military deſpotiſm over the perſons whoſe engagements they had bound themſelves to fulfil; ſuch were known to be the advantages attached to the ſituations of Commandant, that it was the ordinary practice, both in the former Government and in the preſent, to diſpoſe of the commands of vacant battalions for a ſum amounting, in the Nuzzeranah to the Vizier, and in bribes to the agents, to ten thouſand Rupees; and ſuch were the means of employing money to advantage, that the brother of a banker reſiding at Lucknow had ſome time ago purchaſed the command of a battalion, and was actually in it at the time of reduction.

11. It was frequently the practice, inſtead of iſſuing pay from the Treaſury either of the Government or of the Aumil, to grant aſſignments on the Zemindars; and it is an acknowledged fact, and argued upon by the Vizier as an objection againſt the Reform, that the places on which theſe aſſignments were granted were ſelected according to the comparative difficulty of collecting the Rents. In which caſes the demand for intereſt, and a variety of other charges on delay of payment, were as exorbitant as rigorouſly exacted, and all applied to the private advantage of the commandants and native officers.

12. To effect the reductions of battalions againſt ſuch a combination of intereſts, it was indiſpenſable that a force of the Company's troops ſhould be at hand to check diſorderly behaviour, and ultimately to enforce obedience, ſhould they have the temerity to proceed to open oppoſition; and though frequent attempts were made to excite the Sepoys to reſiſtance, by inſtilling in their minds apprehenſions of fraud in the payment of their arrears, yet the ſcrupulous care and unwearied pains taken by Mirza Jaffier, under my inſtructions, to adjuſt the accounts of arrears in the faireſt manner, and to ſee that the balance to the laſt farthing up to the day of diſmiſſion was faithfully diſburſed to each man (as ſoon as it became well underſtood that that important buſineſs was not intruſted to the Aumils or Commandants), commonly reconciled the Sepoys and inferior officers to the diſmiſſion, and they generally quitted the ſervice with acknowledgments of gratitude and praiſes of Britiſh juſtice.

13. As an additional means of facilitating the reduction endeavours were uſed to conciliate the native officers to the meaſure, by aſſurances of a juſt and liberal attention to ſuch of them as might from conduct and character have a claim to a proviſion for a life, or a temporary maintenance, until other employments could be found for them. It is, however, remarkable that not more than ſix of them have appeared to claim the benefit of the above promiſe.

14. It may not in this place be unworthy of remark, that from the oppreſſive military power exerciſed by the Commandant, and from the licentiouſneſs of the Sepoys, under little or no controul of their officers, the battalions became odious to the inhabitants in ſo great a degree, that when diſmiſſed and deprived of their arms, the men were frequently obliged to ſolicit guards to preſerve them from the reſentful effects of the country people in paſſing through the diſtricts where they had been ſtationed; and in the inſtance of two battalions which endeavoured to remove themſelves from the vicinity of one of the Company's regiments, the country people exerted themſelves to the utmoſt to retard their progreſs.

15. Againſt reductions in the horſe the ſtruggles have been longer and more ſucceſsful; and as it is impoſſible to ground any argument for their continuance in

the ſervice, upon their utility, either in the defence of the country againſt a foreign invader, or in the collections of the Revenue (every Aumil confeſſing their inefficiency as to numbers, preſent equipments, and obedience) we muſt look for other motives; theſe may be found in the partiality and private feelings which intereſt a variety of people in the welfare of the men of whom the Raſſallahs are compoſed, the great majority of whom are Mahomedans, and the officers in command connected with perſons of rank and influence, or with perſons holding offices about the Court; the latter of whom are conciliated to their intereſts by getting themſelves, their children, or dependents enrolled on the ſtrength of the Raſſallahs.

16. A few alert and efficient horſemen being abſolutely requiſite to attend upon the Aumils in their circuits through the diſtricts under their management, and for various other duties, it has been recommended to the Vizier to aſſign a fixed number for each Aumil, upon a regular conſtitution as to proportion of men and officers, and to eſtabliſh a fixed pay for each rank. The number recommended amounts to nearly two thouſand, the annual expence of which would be about four Lacks and a half of Rupees. In reference to the Kandehar horſe, it has alſo been recommended to the conſideration of the Vizier, whether in a general Reform of his Military Eſtabliſhments, neceſſarily occaſioning large reductions of his troops, a preference is not due to his own ſubjects over foreigners, whoſe conduct in the eſcape of Vizier Ally was more than ſuſpicious.

17. Since the ſtatements of troops employed in the Collections were taken, a pretty conſiderable number of horſemen, ſo employed, has been transferred to the Raſſallahs in immediate attendance upon the Vizier's perſon, but as it was chiefly from reductions in the Mullayenah troops that ſavings were expected to be derived for defraying the charges of the additional Company's troops, theſe transfers will be fairly brought into the account of ſavings.

18. Through the ſupineneſs or connivance of the Aumils, mud forts, always numerous throughout theſe provinces, have lately conſiderably increaſed; and as the Zemindars, at the time of making their ſettlements, and again at the time of payment, ſhut themſelves up in theſe walled places, from which they negotiate terms with the Aumil, there is commonly a neceſſity for attacking them once every year, and frequently oftener. This obſtruction againſt internal Police has induced the neceſſity of aſſigning to each Aumil a large and expenſive train of ordnance, amounting to the annual ſum of three Lacks fifty-four thouſand four hundred and thirty-four Rupees, excluſive of the guns attached to the Sepoy battalions. It has been recommended to the Vizier to ſtrike off two thirds of that expence, and the whole may be aboliſhed when it ſhall be found convenient to demand the ſurrender, or engage in the demolition of all the forts poſſeſſed by the Zemindars, a meaſure which would produce the moſt ſubſtantial advantages in ſuppreſſing the ſpirit of refractorineſs and independence in the Zemindars, kept up by this means of reſiſtance; and it is worthy of remark, that whatever may have been the oppoſition of the Zemindars, and whatever difficulties may have been experienced in reducing them to terms, no idea is ever entertained of bringing them to puniſhment, either by ejectment or otherwiſe, the Aumils being deterred from this meaſure of rigour by the apprehenſion of immediate loſs in their Collections.

19. The introduction of the Company's troops into the interior of the country is received with pleaſure by the generality of the inhabitants, and I am informed by officers who have travelled through the country where the Company's troops are ſtationed, that there is a very ſtriking and ſatisfactory change in the conduct of the inhabitants, who now readily adminiſter to the wants of the Company's troops, inſtead of withholding the common neceſſaries, and deſerting their villages, as was formerly the caſe.

20. It requires, however, much prudence and diſcrimination to confirm and improve this favourable opinion now in its infancy. The Aumils cannot eaſily abandon their former ſyſtem of enforcing payments by the aid of the Military Power, nor can the Zemindars readily relinquiſh their ancient and inveterate habits of delay and reſiſtance. The Aumils have neither decency nor moderation in their demands for troops; and the Vizier, well knowing the reluctance with which the Company's troops are diſperſed in detachments, and afforded for the purpoſe of realizing the Collections, with a view to embarraſs, and if poſſible

to

to ſhow that the change in the Military Eſtabliſhment is prejudicial to his Revenues, obtrudes every application of the Aumils upon me, without reflecting on the neceſſity for or the means of complying with it; and I have reaſon to ſuſpect that in ſome inſtances he has even invited demands; for a Letter which he ſent for my peruſal from the Aumil of Allahabad, after the diſmiſſion of a battalion there, commenced with the acknowledgment of a Letter from his Excellency, requiring to be informed whether he ſtood in need of more troops to preſerve the tranquillity of the country. To refuſe the aſſiſtance of the Company's troops on all occaſions would ſtrengthen his arguments, to grant them indiſcriminately would be making them the inſtruments of oppreſſion, and render them in a ſhort time as obnoxious to the inhabitants as the troops whom they have replaced.

21. Having ſtated in the commencement of the paper ſome propoſed reductions, I ſhall now offer my opinions on the practicability of the extenſion of the Reform.

22. The battalions of Sepoys on this ſide the Ganges having been all reduced, or under orders for reduction, excepting one in Goruckpoor, and one belonging to Almas, there remains only embodied twenty-two battalions of Nejebs; and I do not think that they can be immediately diſpenſed with; they are uſeful, and not expenſive troops, and ſerve for a variety of purpoſes in which it would be unpleaſant and diſcreditable to employ the Company's troops; in particular they ſerve to apprehend and guard the hoſtages or ſecurities of the Zemindars and farmers who are taken from every village, with the only diſcrimination of nearneſs of connection to the principal, a duty too odious and too ſhocking to humanity to be devolved on the Company's troops; the armed Peons, where Nejebs are ſtationed, fulfil the above offices.

23. It now only remains to be conſidered whether the Reform can be extended into the Doab; its frontier and expoſed ſituation in reſpect to foreign powers, and the importance of its defence againſt an external enemy, are too well known to require illuſtration. It may however be obſerved, that the internal Police of the Doab is rendered more difficult and intricate by a portion of it being in the poſſeſſion of the Marhattas, facility being thereby given to refractory Zemindars of withdrawing from the reach of the Aumil, of conteſting his demands, and finally of negotiating the terms of their return; and this difficulty is enhanced by ſome of the Zemindars holding of both Governments.

24. The turbulent diſpoſitions of the inhabitants of the Doab has long been notorious; and though they are in a greater degree kept in ſubjection under the excluſive management of Almas, and the active and ſtrong controul eſtabliſhed by him, than under any preceding Aumil, or when divided amongſt a variety of Renters, yet the ſpirit of reſiſtance is not ſubdued, nor are the people reconciled to a voluntary and orderly ſubmiſſion to Government; the feudal influence poſſeſſed by the Zemindars over their vaſſals and adherents remains unimpaired, and the numbers and perſonal bravery of thoſe adherents are undiminiſhed.

25. I have now before me a liſt of Forts in the Doab, which exhibits the number of ſeventeen in poſſeſſion of Zemindars, and of eight in poſſeſſion of the Officers of Government. Thoſe in the poſſeſſion of the Zemindars ſerve as places of refuge when called upon for the payment of their Rents or Tribute, and are of ſufficient ſtrength to reſiſt the Aumils for a conſiderable time, which is employed in ſettling the terms of their deliverance, and the amount of rent for the laſt year; and the ſame ſcene of warfare is renewed in the ſubſequent year.

26. The whole of the native infantry, compriſing the propoſed augmentation, and the two regiments of native cavalry furniſhed on that account, are deſtined by the Orders of Relief for ſituations on this ſide of the Ganges; and under exiſting circumſtances I do not conceive that it will be poſſible, with a due attention to the tranquillity of the country, to diminiſh, for ſome time to come, by more than one or two battalions at fartheſt, the force allotted for Rohilcund and Oude proper; and this diminution could only be accompliſhed by the diviſion of ſome of the battalions into two or more detachments, that they might occupy ſeveral ſtations.

27. For the interior Police of the Doab, and for the defence of its borders, excluſive of the troops at the fixed ſtations of Cawnpoor and Futty Ghur, it appears to me that two regiments of cavalry and five battalions of native infantry, would be an adequate force. If a part of theſe can be immediately detached from Cawnpoor and Futty Ghur, a commencement may be made in the reduction of the troops belonging to Almas, who has always conſeſſed himſelf

ready

ready to conform to the general arrangements for the reductions of the Military Eſtabliſhment of this State, whenever it ſhall be thought expedient, and in whoſe profeſſions I place the firmeſt reliance.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Resᵗ Lucknow.

Lucknow,
5th Decʳ 1800.

A true Copy. *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Secʸ to Govᵗ.

STATEMENT exhibiting the Numbers and Expence of the Muttayamh Troops, as delivered to the Reſident from the Office of Buckſhee, the ſubſequent Reductions, and Numbers of each Deſcription remaining in the Service, with their preſent Expence.

Deſcription of Troops.	Number of Men.	Number of Regular Battalions.	Number of Nejeb Battalions.	Armed Peons.	Annual Expence of each Deſcription.	Total.	Preſent annual Expence.	Annual Expence when the propoſed reductions ſhall have been accompliſhed.
Horſemen - -	10,859	- - -	- - -	- - -	23,42,101			
Regular Battalions	- - -	33	- - -	- - -	19,55,542			
Nejeb Battalions -	- - -	- - -	22	- - -	10,91,641			
Armed Peons - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	10,346	3,97,420			
Artillery - - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	3,54,434	61,41,138		
Reductions:								
Horſemen - - -	1,271	- - -	- - -	- - -	2,58,616			
Regular Battalions	- - -	23	- - -	- - -	13,97,924			
	Horſe.	Regular Battalions.	Nejeb.	Peons.				
Remain in Service	9,588	10	22	10,346	at the annual Expence of		44,84,598	
Practicable and propoſed Reductions:								
Horſemen - - -	5,424	- - -	- - -	- - -	12,00,000			
Regular Battalions	- - -	2	- - -	- - -	1,06,860			
Artillery - - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	1,13,617	- - -	14,20,477	
Remains, including the whole of Almas's Troops, Artillery, &c.	4,164	8	22	10,346	at the annual Expence of		30,64,121	Rupees.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Resᵗ Lucknow.

A true Copy. *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Secʸ to Govᵗ.

Extract from a private Letter from the Resident at Lucknow, to the Secretary to Government, in the Secret, Political, and Foreign Department, dated 29th November, 1800.

" THE attention of Lord Wellesley being engaged in the momentous Reform " in the Civil Administration of Oude, I think it may be useful to submit for his " Lordship's perusal an epistolary correspondence which has recently passed be- " tween the Vizier and me."

(A true extract)

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonstone,*
Sec^y to Gov.

Enclosure in a Letter from the Resident at Lucknow, to

dated

Received

TRANSLATION of a Letter from his Excellency the Nabob Vizier to the Resident. dated 29th Jemaudy ooffaunee 1215.

I HAVE received your Letter, notifying the arrival of a regiment of cavalry within my territories the end of October.

The fact is this, I am under every circumstance anxious to act in conformity to the desire and wish of the Most noble Marquis Wellesley, and my mind is constantly employed in devising the means of so doing, without the least deviation from his Lordship's pleasure. From a careful regard to this very principle I formerly wrote to you, that sometimes exigencies occurred at a time when they were least expected, ; and accordingly upon the present occasion so it has happened. It is not more than three days since the necessity occurred for requiring payment both of the usual Subsidy and of the Charges of the new Troops, and you accordingly applied for the same. You have now made a demand of a Lack and forty thousand Rupees, balance of the amount allotted for the repairs of the Fort of Allahabad. The state of the Collections of the country is not unknown to you; you know with what difficulties and exertions they are realized; and hence I frequently feel a great degree of solicitude and apprehension—knowing that occasions of exigency often suddenly present themselves, lest if I should fail at a season of exigency in making the necessary provision, my responsibility should be impeached; I therefore wrote to you, that until I was secure of resources to answer the demands, I could not become responsible; accordingly Jye Sookh Roy has been directed to prepare a Statement of the condition of the country with respect to its Resources. He promises to prepare it in fifteen days, and is actually employed upon it; you shall be informed when it is ready, and you can then come and inspect it, and in concert devise resources for the additional demands according to the actual assets, and I will act accordingly. Several points in my letter upon this subject remain yet unanswered; at your leisure I beg you will relieve the solicitude of my mind by a particular reply to each; after receiving which, and after you shall have inspected the Statement of the Country, whatever you may advise and suggest, and, upon due examination and deliberation, may be agreed to by me, shall be observed without the slightest deviation.

Enclosed is a memorandum of the points in my Letter remaining unanswered.

Points requiring replies, contained in a Letter from his Excellency, dated 2nd Jemaudy ooffaunee 1215.

1. Formerly in the Plan proposed for the Reform of the Military, it was written that " the Resources for the expence of the new troops would be found in the reduction of those of his Excellency." Although the resources for the payment of the new British troops were not found in the reduction of those of the Sircar, yet out of regard to the wishes and desire of the Most noble Marquis Wellesley, and to your advice, the expence of the new troops arrived at Sultanpore, together with 5,000 Rupees per Mensem; the expence of the artillery attached to them;

the expences alſo of the battalion arrived from Allahabad, and of two Battalions arrived from Hyderabad, were allowed to be placed to the debit of the Sircar. —Now that you write to have the charges of other new troops, which you wiſh to introduce, added to the debit of the State, when the reduction of the Military has not yet ſupplied reſources for the payment of the charges of the former new Troops, how can I take upon myſelf to defray the charges of theſe new troops without ſubjecting the Sircar to the imputation of a breach of faith?

2. When it was firſt propoſed to diſband the half of the cavalry what diſcontent and diſappointment prevailed among the Raſſalahs, to a degree that induced them to proceed to violence. Now that it is propoſed to diſband the whole of the cavalry, only conſider, when the Aumils ſhowed ſo much oppoſition to the diſbandment of half the cavalry, what oppoſition will they not make to the reduction of the whole? Nay, they will make a plea of the want of ſufficient controul, and conſequent diſorder, in the country, and fail in the payment of their Rents.

3. Owing to the former and preſent reductions a large body of men will be deprived of their ſubſiſtence, and wander over the country—What will be the end and conſequence of this?

4. Let aſſets be pointed out and fixed once for all, for the realization of what it is intended to demand, ſo that henceforward all cauſe of anxiety upon that head may be removed for ever, and no queſtion of increaſe, nor any altercation upon the ſubject ever after ariſe, for theſe repeated altercations are productive of anxiety and vexation.

5. In the time of the late Nabob Aſoph oo Dowlah the amount of the Kiſts was four Lacks ſixty-two thouſand eight hundred and thirty-three Rupees, the delay and the importunity that conſtantly occurred in obtaining payment of that amount need not be told. In my time the increaſe that has been made to the Kiſt is well known to you; you have likewiſe, no doubt, heard what heavy additional expences I was ſubjected to excluſively of the Kiſts, on account of donations, &c. and the augmentation of Penſions and Jaghires of various perſons. To anſwer all theſe heavy demands upon me is very difficult; I am conſtantly in fear and apprehenſion, leſt on account of the want of reſources to ſupply all theſe heavy expences any delay ſhould occur in the liquidation of the Kiſts, and my good faith be conſequently impeached.

With regard to what you wrote, adviſing me to refrain from laviſhing money upon low people, I conſider it as a mark of your friendſhip; but how can I take upon me to diſcharge all theſe heavy demands unleſs adequate reſources are deviſed for the purpoſe.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*

Per^{n} T^{r} to the Government.

To the Vizier.

5th of Rujeb, 23d November, 1800.

1. I HAVE been honoured with your Excellency's Letter of 29th of Jummaudee ul Sannee, with its encloſure, and ſhould have replied to it before; but was prevented by want of leiſure to enter ſo fully into every part of it as I wiſhed.

2. The profeſſions which your Excellency makes of undeviating and implicit attention to the recommendation of Lord Welleſley I have the moſt perfect reliance in, becauſe they muſt be founded on a conviction in your Excellency's mind, that they originated in, and are dictated ſolely by a regard for your Excellency's happineſs, for the improvement and proſperity of your Excellency's Government, and for the immediate and permanent ſecurity of your dominions againſt all contingencies.

3. Although when I applied to your Excellency for the payment of the Kiſt, and for the money on account of the additional troops, it had been due ſome days, yet, conſidering the punctuality which marks your Excellency's payments, I ſhould not then have troubled you had it not been for the heavy demands on the Treaſury in conſequence of the relief of the troops. The balance on account of the

the Allahabad fortifications, your Excellency knows, was due nine months ago: but adverting to the extraordinary expences your Excellency was expoſed to in the payment of the arrears due to the troops diſbanding, and not having immediate occaſion for the money, I ſuffered it to remain, and only now called for it becauſe the exigencies of the Company's Government required this reſource.

4. Your Excellency obſerves, that the difficulty with which the Collections are made is no ſecret, as well as that they are not effected without much exertion and expedients, and that on this account apprehenſions are frequently excited in your Excellency's breaſt, leſt in a time of emergency the reſources of your Excellency, not keeping pace with that emergency, ſome imputation may fall on your Excellency, and that until your Excellency could be ſatisfied of the adequacy of the funds, you could not take the reſponſibility upon yourſelf.

5. This obſervation of your Excellency comprehends two propoſitions, which I ſhall ſeparately reply to; the firſt part, namely, the difficulty of realizing the Collections, might lead to a long diſſertation upon the Civil Adminiſtration of your Excellency's Government; I ſhall, however, at preſent ſatisfy myſelf with an obſervation, that not only difficulties are experienced with ſome of the old Aumils, but that every ſettlement with new Aumils is concluded for a diminiſhed Jumma. This defalcation of your Excellency's Revenue is indeed as abundant a cauſe for alarm as an indiſputable proof of errors in ſome part of the Adminiſtration, ſince by the bleſſing of God, your Excellency's dominions have been viſited with no calamities of ſeaſons, and, through the terror of the Engliſh troops, have been free from the ravages of war. It is true that the evils did not commence in your Excellency's time, but are the growth of many years; it is equally true that they are not to be remedied in an inſtant; but if inſtead of being diminiſhed ſince your Excellency's acceſſion they are increaſed, I know not how your Excellency's ſervants can acquit themſelves of blame; and unleſs a different ſyſtem be purſued, not only your Excellency may apprehend the failure of Reſources to diſcharge the Company's Kiſt, and the expences of the new troops, but the Engliſh Government be impreſſed with ſimilar fears.

The other propoſition ariſing out of your Excellency's obſervation is, that your Excellency cannot take upon yourſelf the reſponſibility of meeting emergencies, which I conclude means that your Excellency cannot provide funds for the additional troops. The Letters to your Excellency from Lord Welleſley, of the 5th November 1799, and of the 9th February 1800, ſo fully eſtabliſh the right of the Company to augment their forces within your Excellency's dominions, to whatever extent the Britiſh Government in India may judge requiſite to the permanent ſecurity of the common intereſts, and alſo the obligation by which your Excellency is bound to defray the expence of any force which the Britiſh Government ſhall deem neceſſary for the effective protection of your Excellency's dominions, that it is only neceſſary now to deviſe ſome plan which ſhall give perfect ſatisfaction to the Britiſh Government reſpecting the payment of thoſe troops.

In conformity to your Excellency's deſire I once attended at the Palace for the purpoſe of concerting with you the means of providing funds for the additional troops; and whenever the papers preparing by Jee Sook Roy ſhall be ready, I ſhall again with the greateſt pleaſure give my attendance, and your Excellency may rely on receiving my utmoſt aſſiſtance and candid advice; and having no other motive in view than the intereſt and advantage of the two States, your Excellency may be aſſured that the Counſel which on this and on every other occaſion I offer is dictated by the unbiaſſed judgment and underſtanding which God has been pleaſed to beſtow upon me.

True Copy.

(Signed) *W. Scott.*

ANSWERS to the five Propoſitions in a ſeparate Paper originally contained in a Letter dated the 2nd Jummadee ul Sannee.

THE neceſſity of augmenting the Engliſh troops in theſe dominions having been as clearly proved by a variety of facts as the right of doing ſo to the extent which the Government in India ſhould think proper, for the permanent defence of theſe dominions againſt all enemies, is eſtabliſhed by the Treaty, as well

well as the obligation of your Excellency to defray the expences of them; Lord Wellesley, in his Letter to your Excellency of the 5th November, through every part of it, inculcates the neceſſity of carrying that meaſure into effect as ſpeedily as poſſible.

His Lordſhip alſo apprized your Excellency in that Letter of his determination to make an immediate augmentation, and added, that though he could not immediately furniſh the full number of additional troops which are neceſſary to the effectual ſecurity of your Excellency's dominions, yet he was ſo deeply impreſſed with the neceſſity of carrying the meaſure into effect as ſpeedily as poſſible, that your Excellency might rely on his Lordſhip's making every practicable exertion to complete the propoſed force at ſo early a period of time as ſhould place your Excellency's country beyond the reach of ſurprize either from foreign or domeſtic enemies.

The plain inference from this information is, that his Lordſhip, though fully impreſſed with the neceſſity of an augmentation to the full extent propoſed, ſent at firſt only a part, becauſe a part only was then diſpoſable, and not that the delay in introducing the remainder had any connection with the diſmiſſion of your own troops.

It was, it is true, ſuppoſed that your Excellency would be enabled to defray the expence of the additional troops by the diſmiſſion of the greateſt part of your own, and it was my hope that great progreſs might have made in the diſmiſſions before the remainder of the propoſed augmentation ſhould arrive in theſe dominions; and I cannot but add that reductions to a far greater extent than have taken place might long ago have been accompliſhed had your Excellency cordially joined with me in giving execution to the plans propoſed.

Anſwer 2d. The diſſatisfaction of the Raſſallahs at the orders for the diſmiſſion of half the horſemen, and the reſiſtance of ſome of them to the meaſure, inſtead of being brought forward as an argument againſt the diſmiſſion of the whole, ought to be conſidered as an additional motive for it, ſince it is an additional proof of their inſolence and diſobedience. The inutility of the horſemen in their preſent ſtate being univerſally confeſſed by the Aumils, the diſmiſſion of them cannot with any reaſon be pleaded as an excuſe for the failure of their Collections; on the contrary, as a plan which I ſubmitted to your Excellency would furniſh them with uſeful, effective, and obedient men, inſtead of diſaffected, diſorderly, and fictitious men, their means of realizing the Collections would be proportionally increaſed.

3. I have not heard of any diſturbances in the country in conſequence of the diſmiſſions which have hitherto taken place; and I am confident that there is more danger and more miſchief to the country to be apprehended from their being continued in your Excellency's ſervice than in their diſmiſſion. Such of them as have good claims from long and faithful ſervice would, in your Excellency's juſtice and liberality, meet a proviſion for life, or until otherwiſe employed; and I muſt again repeat an obſervation which I made to your Excellency, that in the execution of a general Reform it would be becoming your Excellency to conſider the ſituation of your own ſubjects in preference to foreigners.

4. A paper which I preſented to your Excellency, with Lord Welleſley's Letter of the 5th November 1799, contained a ſtatement of the preciſe numbers of the additional force which his Lordſhip judged neceſſary for the effectual protection of your Excellency's dominions, together with the expence of each deſcription of troops. It is not poſſible to foreſee whether any exigencies may in times hereafter ariſe to render a further occaſional or permanent force neceſſary, but if your Excellency is deſirous of ſtipulating for the permanent defence of your dominions on certain conditions, in a manner that ſhall be ſatisfactory to both parties, I ſhall be ready to deliberate with your Excellency upon ſuch a plan.

5. The pecuniary embarraſſments experienced by the former Government aroſe not from the want of reſources to defray the neceſſary expences, but from an early diſſipation and want of economy. This diſſipation and expence being carried beyond the means of ſupplying them, and the expences never diminiſhed, though the reſources were unequal to them, recourſe was had to the ruinous plan of borrowing money at an exorbitant intereſt, which ſwallowed up all the Revenues.

In the enumeration of your Excellency's increaſed expences I do not perfectly comprehend what is meant by *preſent*; if it means a ſmall gratuity to your Excellency's troops on your Acceſſion, it ceaſed with the occaſion, and is not a permanent charge. If her Highneſs the Begum's Jaghire be increaſed, it is not augmented

augmented to the degree ſhe poſſeſſed at the beginning of Aſoph ul Dowlah's reign, and beſides, provides for many expences which every motive of juſtice and reſpect for your anceſtors would compel your Excellency to diſcharge. I know not whoſe Salary has been increaſed ſince your Excellency's acceſſion, but ſome of the expence which your Excellency was bound to by the Treaty is now done away, for inſtance the penſion to Vizier Ally.

True Tranſlation.

(Signed) *W. Scott.*

Copy.

To Lieutenant Colonel W. Scott, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

Para. 1. Having reviewed the ſeries of your correſpondence ſince the commencement of the Reform of his Excellency the Vizier's Military Eſtabliſhments, my attention has been particularly directed to the declaration made by his Excellency in his Letter to you of the 29th of Jummadee ul Sannee, relative to a probability of a failure on his Excellency's part in providing the neceſſary funds for the regular payment of the additional troops furniſhed within the laſt year for the defence of his Excellency's dominions.

2. If the alarming criſis be now approaching in which his Excellency can no longer fulfil his public engagements to the Company, this calamity muſt be imputed principally to his Excellency's neglect of my repeated advice and earneſt repreſentations. The courſe of your correſpondence manifeſts that the exertion of his Excellency in the Reform of his own uſeleſs, dangerous, and expenſive Military Eſtabliſhments, eſpecially of his cavalry, has by no means kept pace with my efforts to place the ſecurity of his Excellency's Perſon and Government beyond the reach of foreign and domeſtic danger. The augmented charges ariſing from the additional Britiſh force ſpecified in the Diſpatch to you from the Secretary in the Secret Department, of the 5th of November 1799, would have been amply provided for by the amount of the reductions which might have been effected in his Excellency's Eſtabliſhment, if his Excellency had vigorouſly and cordially co-operated with me in the ſalutary and economical meaſure of diſbanding his own undiſciplined, licentious, and diſaffected troops.

3. I am perfectly ſatisfied that every exertion has been employed by you to accelerate the execution of my orders, and that his Excellency's ſyſtematic counteraction is the ſole cauſe of the delays which have ariſen; his Excellency having, to my knowledge, uſed every means within his power to fruſtrate the progreſs of a Reform which he himſelf had invited, and which he had declared to be indiſpenſable to the ſecurity of his perſon, and to the proſperity of his dominions.

4. The natural conſequences of ſuch a policy on the part of the Vizier are now neceſſarily felt by his Excellency; and it is now become the duty of the Britiſh Government to interpoſe effectually for the protection of his intereſts, as well as thoſe of the Company, which are menaced with common and ſpeedy deſtruction by the rapid decline of the general Reſources of his Excellency's dominions.

5. The Vizier is already apprized that I have long lamented the various defects of the ſyſtem by which the affairs of his Excellency's Government are adminiſtered. Conſcious of the ſame defects his Excellency has repeatedly expreſſed a wiſh to correct them by the aſſiſtance of the Britiſh Government. I have never been indifferent to his Excellency's wiſhes on this ſubject, or inſenſible of the urgent neceſſity of an effectual change in the adminiſtration of the Affairs of Oude, but circumſtances well known to you have hitherto prevented me from executing all the dictates of my duty, with reſpect to that diſtreſſed country, and have compelled me to limit my efforts to a partial Reform of his Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhments, providing for the ſecurity of his Excellency's Dominions and Government, to the extent of furniſhing an efficient and reſpectable force for their defence and ſupport, and of commencing a proportionate reduction in his Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhments.

6. It was always evident that theſe precautions muſt prove fruitleſs if the defects in the Civil Adminiſtration of Oude ſhould be ſuffered progreſſively to impair the fundamental Reſources of the State. The continuance of the preſent

ſyſtem for a much longer period of time will not only render his Excellency unable to diſcharge the Subſidy on account of the additional troops, but will exhauſt the reſources of the country to ſuch a degree as to preclude the poſſibility of realizing the former Subſidy.

7. The cauſes of this increaſing defalcation of Revenue are manifeſt, and daily acquire new ſtrength. Had the territories of Oude been ſubject to the frequent or occaſional devaſtations of an enemy, had they been viſited by unfavourable ſeaſons, or by other calamities which impair the public proſperity, the rapid decline of the Vizier's Revenues might be imputed to other cauſes than a defective Adminiſtration; but no ſuch calamitous viſitations have afflicted the Province of Oude; while, in conſequence of the protection which it derives from the preſence of the Britiſh forces, it has been maintained, together with all the Company's poſſeſſions on this ſide of India, in the uninterrupted enjoyment of Peace. A defective Adminiſtration of the Government is therefore the only cauſe which can have produced ſo marked a difference between the ſtate of his Excellency's dominions, and that of the contiguous territories of the Company. While the territories of the Company have been advancing progreſſively during the laſt ten years in proſperity, population, and opulence, the dominions of the Vizier, although enjoying equal advantages of tranquillity and ſecurity, have rapidly and progreſſively declined.

8. The operation of theſe evils has not commenced with the Government of Saadut Ali; they neceſſarily flow from the ſyſtem of Adminiſtration which exiſted at the period of his Excellency's Acceſſion to the Muſnud. But none of theſe evils have been diminiſhed under his Excellency's Government; on the contrary, their daily increaſe and aggravation are notorious, and muſt be progreſſive to the utter ruin of the Reſources of Oude, unleſs the vicious ſyſtem of the Native Adminiſtration of the country be immediately abandoned. In place of inveterate and growing abuſes muſt be ſubſtituted a wiſe and benevolent plan of Government, calculated to inſpire the people with confidence in the ſecurity of property, and of life; to encourage induſtry; to protect the fruits of honeſt labour; and to eſtabliſh order and ſubmiſſion to the juſt authority of the State, on the ſolid foundations of gratitude for benefits received, and expectation of continual ſecurity.

9. The Vizier muſt now be prepared for the active and decided interference of the Britiſh Government in the Affairs of his Country. His Excellency has repeatedly complained to me, and to the Britiſh Reſident at his Court, of the ruinous condition of the internal Government of Oude. He has repeatedly and earneſtly ſolicited my direct interference, and has declared ſuch interference to be indiſpenſably neceſſary for the purpoſe of effecting a complete Reform in his Affairs. In the month of November 1799 his Excellency was ſo convinced of the incurable defects of his Government, and of his own utter inability to adminiſter it, that he ſignified to me, in the moſt formal manner, his deliberate determination to deſcend from the Muſnud, and to return into private life. He ſolemnly avowed (not in a moment of temporary anxiety and vexation, but after the moſt deliberate reflection), "that his mind was utterly withdrawn from the "Government of a people who were neither pleaſed with him, nor he with them, "and with whoſe evil diſpoſitions, enmity, diſobedience, and negligence, he was "completely diſguſted." This reſolution, ſo deliberately adopted, was ſuddenly abandoned; but the cauſe of ſo ſudden a change in his Excellency's reſolution cannot, unfortunately, be traced to any improvement in the general Adminiſtration of his Affairs, to any augmentation of his means of conducting the Government, or to the conſequent eſtabliſhment of reciprocal confidence and attachment between his Excellency and his people. Could any other fact be alleged to favour ſuch an inference it would be totally precluded by his Excellency's recent ſtatement of the condition of his Revenues, and by recent and aggravated ſymptoms of the moſt alarming diſaffection towards his Perſon and Government.

10. His Excellency's life has been lately attempted under circumſtances of the moſt formidable deſcription; active and general ſupport has been afforded by his ſubjects to the impoſtor who lately aſſumed the name of Vizier Alli; and the acknowledged temper of his Excellency's people, combined with the ſtate of his Government, expoſes his ſituation every hour to increaſed anxiety, embarraſſment, and hazard.

11. Having

11. Having maturely conſidered theſe circumſtances with the attention and deliberation which the importance of the ſubject requires, I am ſatisfied that no effectual ſecurity can be provided againſt the ruin of the Province of Oude, until the excluſive management of the Civil and Military Government of that country ſhall be transferred to the Company, under ſuitable proviſions for the maintenance of his Excellency and of his family; no other remedy can effect any conſiderable improvement in the reſources of the State, or can ultimately ſecure its external ſafety and internal peace.

12. Under this conviction, and with a view to the preſervation of the common intereſts of the Company and of the Vizier, I have determined to propoſe to his Excellency a new Treaty and Arrangement ſimilar to that concluded in November 1799, between the Company and his Highneſs the Rajah of Tanjore, and alſo conformable to the Plan of the Treaty propoſed to his Excellency by me, in my Letter of the 9th February 1800, at the period of his Excellency's propoſed Abdication of the Government; a Copy of the Treaty with the Rajah of Tanjore is encloſed. I deſire that you will frame, from the Articles of that Treaty, and from the Treaty ſubmitted to the Vizier in the month of December 1799, the plan of ſuch an arrangement, as, while it ſhall effectually ſecure all the political benefits deſcribed in the eighth Paragraph of this Diſpatch, ſhall alſo conſult as far as may be compatible with that primary object, the inclination and prejudices of the Vizier. Having framed ſuch a Treaty you will ſubmit it to his Excellency, and at the ſame time you will earneſtly exhort him to conſider the propoſitions contained in the new arrangement with calm and diſpaſſionate deliberation.

13. If his Excellency ſhould manifeſt a diſpoſition to adopt the general frame of the propoſed Arrangement, but ſhould appear deſirous of introducing any particular modifications into the propoſed Treaty, you will receive whatever propoſitions his Excellency may offer for that purpoſe, and you will communicate them to me without delay, adding ſuch obſervations as may occur to you for my information.

14. On the other hand, if his Excellency ſhould unfortunately be perſuaded by the intereſted counſels of evil adviſers, abſolutely to reject the propoſed Treaty, you will then proceed to inform his Excellency, in firm but reſpectful language, that the Funds for the regular payment of the Subſidy, to the full extent of the augmented force, muſt be placed, without a moment of delay, beyond the hazard of failure.

15. For this purpoſe you will require his Excellency to make a Ceſſion to the Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, of ſuch a Portion of his Territories as ſhall be fully adequate, in their preſent impoveriſhed condition, to defray thoſe indiſpenſable charges. This Ceſſion muſt be framed upon the ſame principle which has formed the baſis of the late Treaty between his Highneſs the Soubadar of the Decan and the Company, by which his Highneſs has ceded to the Company, in full Sovereignty, a Country rated at the annual Revenue of ſixty-two Lacks of Rupees in commutation for a Subſidy of about forty Lacks of Rupees.

16. With reſpect to the countries to be ceded, it is ſufficiently evident that no other Portion of the Vizier's Dominions poſſeſſes ſo many political advantages as would be derived to the Company from the poſſeſſion of the Doab. The Ceſſion of that Province, including the Tribute from Furruckabad, muſt therefore be required in the firſt inſtance. In ſelecting the other Diſtricts which may be neceſſary (after deducting the charges of collection) to complete the amount of augmented Subſidy, it will be adviſable to regulate the demand in ſuch a manner as ſhall place the Vizier beyond the reach of Foreign connections and Foreign dangers. For this purpoſe the new Poſſeſſions of the Company ſhould be ſo arranged as to ſurround whatever Territory may remain to his Excellency; with this view the country to be acquired in addition to the Doab muſt be Rohilcund. The Ceſſion of theſe two Provinces may be made with leſs violence to the pride or prejudices of the Vizier, in as much as they were actually added to the poſſeſſions of his family by the Britiſh arms. In this reſpect the arrangement propoſed to the Vizier is ſimilar to that concluded with the Nizam; the greater part of the countries recently ceded to the Company by the Nizam having been originally acquired from the power of Myſoor by the aſſiſtance of the Company.

17. If the preſent produce of theſe two Provinces, after deducting the charges of collecting, ſhould be deemed unequal to the amount of Subſidy to be defray-d,

the

the deficiency muſt be ſought in the countries bordering on the diſtrict of Juanpoor, and for this purpoſe, either Azim Ghur or Goruckpoor, or both, muſt be required.

18. Under ſuch an arrangement the territories which would remain to the Vizier would probably be ſufficiently protected by the poſition which the Company's Troops would neceſſarily occupy for the defence of the Ceded Countries, and no diviſion of Military Force would be required for the expreſs purpoſe of protecting the Vizier's Territory; the continuance, however, of a regiment of native infantry at Lucknow might be expedient, as a protection to the perſon of the Vizier, and a ſecurity for the peace of the city. If at any time the ſtate of his Excellency's remaining territories ſhould require the preſence of any part of the Britiſh force, you would be empowered to iſſue the requiſite orders for that purpoſe.

19. If the Vizier ſhould manifeſt a diſpoſition to accede to the firſt Propoſal, contained in Paragraph 11 of this Diſpatch, the transfer of the Government will be conſiderably facilitated by the early adoption of effectual meaſures for the purpoſe of conciliating the minds of all perſons whoſe intereſts or perſonal conſideration may be affected by the diſſolution of the exiſting Government; with this view it will be proper that ſuitable Stipends, or Penſions, ſhould be ſettled on the principal Nobles and Officers at preſent dependent on the Court of Lucknow, as well as on all Military Officers of rank, and particularly on thoſe of the Cavalry, who may loſe their employment in conſequence of the change of Government, or of the reduction of the actual Military Eſtabliſhments of Oude; accordingly you will ſtate for my information and ultimate orders, your ſentiments with regard to the perſons for whom it may be expedient and juſt to provide, and you will ſuggeſt the amount and mode of the proviſion to be made for the ſeveral claſſes or deſcriptions of claimants. In the mean while if the ſtate of the negotiation with the Vizier for the relinquiſhment of the Civil and Military Adminiſtration of his Dominions, according to the Plan of the Treaty of Tanjore, ſhould require your attention to the object of providing for individuals before you can receive any detailed inſtructions from me on the ſubject, you will promulgate, in the moſt diſtinct manner, ſuch general and particular aſſurances in the name of the Britiſh Government as ſhall appear to you calculated to tranquillize the minds of thoſe affected by the change of the Adminiſtration.

20. In conſidering the meaſures to be adopted with the views ſtated in the preceding Paragraph, it will occur to you that no proceeding can be more calculated to conciliate all deſcriptions and claſſes of people, than a liberal attention to the religious eſtabliſhments and charitable foundations of the Country. I accordingly authorize you, in the caſe ſuppoſed, to take the neceſſary ſteps for affording to the people of Oude the moſt ample ſatisfaction on this ſubject; and I deſire that you will furniſh me with a ſtatement of ſuch public endowments of both the Hindoo and Mahomedan Religion, as you may propoſe to confirm or to extend.

21. You will receive from the Secretary in the Secret Department a Letter from me to his Excellency the Vizier, explanatory of the meaſures neceſſary to be adopted under theſe orders; you will deliver my Letter to his Excellency as ſoon as you may find a ſeaſonable opportunity after the receipt of this Diſpatch.

I am, &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) *Welleſley.*

Fort William,
January 22d 1801.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone.*
Sec^{y} to Gov^{t}.

To the Vizeir.

Written 22d January 1801.

Lieutenant Colonel Scott has furniſhed me with copies of the Letters, and with a report of the different conferences which have lately paſſed between your Excellency and him, on the ſubject of the Subſidy payable by your Excellency on account of the additional Britiſh troops, of which you have recently receive the

the aid for the protection of your Excellency's dominions, in conformity to the Treaty of 1798, and to my Letter addreſſed to your Excellency on the 5th November 1799.

Your Excellency has diſtinctly and repeatedly admitted the exiſtence of thoſe dangers which I have endeavoured to remove by a ſeaſonable augmentation of the efficient military ſtrength of Oude; and I have already demonſtrated the right and duty of the Britiſh Government to ſecure the external defence and internal tranquillity of your Excellency's dominions by ſuch an augmentation.

I have alſo proved the obligation to which your Excellency is ſubject, by Treaty, of providing the neceſſary funds for the punctual diſcharge of the expence incident to the augmented force, and your Excellency has not conteſted the juſtice or neceſſity of the motives and principles which have regulated my proceedings on theſe occaſions.

But although your Excellency has not controverted any of the principles on which this important meaſure has been founded, I obſerve, with infinite concern, that you have ſuggeſted the probability of a failure on your part in providing the neceſſary funds for the regular payment of the additional troops furniſhed within the laſt year for the defence of your Excellency's dominions.

If the alarming criſis be now approaching in which your Excellency can no longer fulfil your public engagements to the Company, it will be matter of additional regret to me that your Excellency's neglect of my repeated advice will prove the principal cauſe of your diſtreſs. Your Excellency's exertion in the Reform of your own uſeleſs, dangerous, and expenſive Military Eſtabliſhments, eſpecially of your Cavalry, unfortunately has not kept pace with my efforts to place the ſecurity of your Excellency's Perſon and Government beyond the reach of every danger, foreign and domeſtic. The augmented charges ariſing from the additional Britiſh force, ſpecified in my Letter to your Excellency of the 5th November 1799, would have been in a great degree provided for by the amount of the reductions which might have been effected in your own Eſtabliſhment, if your Excellency had vigorouſly and cordially co-operated with me in the ſalutary and economical meaſure of diſbanding your own undiſciplined, licentious, and diſaffected troops.

Your Excellency, however, having purſued a courſe entirely oppoſite to your intereſts and to my advice, by counteracting to the utmoſt of your power the progreſs of a Reform which you had declared to be indiſpenſable, the natural conſequences of ſuch a policy are now neceſſarily felt by you, and it is now become my duty to interpoſe effectually for the protection of your intereſts, as well as thoſe of the Company. But in reviewing the actual ſtate of your affairs, your Excellency has now publicly admitted the exiſtence of additional evils of the utmoſt magnitude, and of the moſt alarming tendency.

It appears by your Excellency's ſtatement, not only that you are embarraſſed by the continuance of the charge of a large portion of your own troops, but that the general reſources of your dominions actually decline with a rapidity menacing the joint intereſt of your Excellency and of the Company, in the province of Oude, with utter and ſpeedy deſtruction.

Your Excellency is already apprized that I have long lamented the various defects of the ſyſtem by which the affairs of your Government are adminiſtered; conſcious of the ſame defects, your Excellency has repeatedly expreſſed a wiſh for the advice and aſſiſtance of the Britiſh Government in correcting them; I have never been indifferent to your Excellency's wiſhes on this ſubject, or inſenſible to the urgent neceſſity of an effectual change in the Adminiſtration of the Affairs of Oude.—Circumſtances ſufficiently known to your Excellency have hitherto prevented me from executing all the dictates of my duty with reſpect to that diſtreſſed country. I have hitherto been compelled to limit my efforts to a partial Reform of your Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhments; providing for the ſecurity of your Excellency's dominions and Government to the extent of furniſhing an efficient and reſpectable Military Force for their defence and ſupport, and of commencing a proportionate reduction in your Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhments.

It was always evident that theſe precautions muſt prove fruitleſs if the defects of the Civil Adminiſtration of Oude ſhould be ſuffered progreſſively to impair the fundamental Reſources of the State. The continuance of the preſent ſyſtem for a longer period will not only render your Excellency unable to diſcharge the Subſidy on account of the additional troops, but the reſources of your Excel-

lency's country will be exhauſted to ſuch a degree as to preclude the poſſibility of your diſcharging the former Subſidy.

Your Excellency has obſerved, that the difficulty with which the Collections are made is no ſecret. This alarming fact has never been a ſecret to me; I am equally well apprized that theſe difficulties are experienced not only with Aumils long eſtabliſhed in the country, but that every ſettlement with a new Aumil is concluded for a diminiſhed Jumma; the cauſes of this increaſing Defalcation of Revenue are equally notorious, and daily acquire new ſtrength. Had your Excellency's territories been ſubject to the frequent or occaſional devaſtations of the enemy; had they been viſited by unfavourable ſeaſons, or by other calamities which impair the public proſperity, the rapid decline of your Revenues might be imputable to other cauſes than evil Adminiſtration. But, under the favour of Providence, no ſuch viſitations have afflicted the provinces of Oude, while the powerful protection of the Britiſh forces has maintained your Excellency's dominions, together with all the Company's poſſeſſions in this quarter of India, ſecure from the ravages of war, in the enjoyment of undiſturbed tranquillity and peace. What other cauſes than evil Adminiſtration can have produced ſo marked a difference between the ſtate of your Excellency's dominions and that of the contiguous territories of the Company? While the Company's territories have been advancing progreſſively, during the laſt ten years, in proſperity, population, and opulence, your Excellency's dominions, enjoying equal advantage of tranquillity and ſecurity with the poſſeſſions of the Company, have rapidly and progreſſively declined. The operation of theſe evils did not indeed commence with your Excellency's Government; they neceſſarily flow from the ſyſtem of Adminiſtration which exiſted at the period of your Excellency's acceſſion to the Muſnud. But none of theſe evils have been diminiſhed under your Excellency's Government; their daily increaſe and aggravation is evident to the whole world, acknowledged by yourſelf, and muſt be progreſſive to the utter ruin of the Reſources of Oude, unleſs the vicious ſyſtem of your Government be immediately abandoned. In place of inveterate and growing abuſes, muſt be ſubſtituted a wiſe and benevolent plan of Government, calculated to inſpire your Excellency's ſubjects with confidence in the ſecurity of property and of life, to encourage induſtry, to protect the fruits of honeſt labour, and to eſtabliſh order and ſubmiſſion to the juſt authority of the State, on the ſolid foundations of gratitude for benefits received, and expectation of continual ſecurity.

I muſt again remind your Excellency, that you have repeatedly complained to me, and to the Reſident, of the ruinous condition of your internal Government; you have repeatedly and earneſtly ſolicited my direct interference, and you have declared it to be indiſpenſably neceſſary for the purpoſe of effecting a complete Reform in your Affairs. In Auguſt 1798, your Excellency informed me that the frame of your Government, which had for a long period of time been very looſe and confuſed, was become in "the laſt degree ineffective and irregular;" adding a requeſt, that I would inſtruct the Company's Reſident at Lucknow to afford your Excellency his effectual aid in eſtabliſhing your authority on a new baſis. In June 1799, you repeated to me, by Letter, the aſſurances of your anxiety to "eſtabliſh a ſyſtematic Settlement of the Country, and of the Military, for pro-"moting the ſecurity and eaſe of the Ryots; the proſperity of the country, and "the tranquillity of the people;" and you again required "that the Reſident "might be ordered to aſſiſt you in all matters, to the end that you might be "thereby enabled to carry on the affairs of your Government in a manner to "produce eaſe and ſatisfaction to your mind." In the month of November 1799, your Excellency was ſo convinced of the incurable defects of your Government, and of your own utter inability to adminiſter the affairs of it any longer, that you ſignified to me, in the moſt formal manner, your deliberate determination to deſcend from the Muſnud, and to return into private life. You ſolemnly avowed, not in a moment of temporary anxiety and vexation, but after the moſt deliberate reflection, "that your mind was utterly withdrawn from the "Government of a people who were neither pleaſed with you, nor you with "them; and with whoſe evil diſpoſitions, enmity, diſobedience, and negligence, "you were completely diſguſted." This reſolution, adopted with ſo much deliberation, was ſuddenly abandoned. I ſhould have rejoiced, if the ſudden change of your Highneſs's reſolution could have been traced to any improvement in the general adminiſtration of your affairs, to any augmentation of your means of conducting the Government, and to the conſequent eſtabliſhment of reciprocal

reciprocal confidence and attachment between your Excellency and your People. But this hope is precluded by your Excellency's own recent Statement of the condition of your Revenues, and by renewed and aggravated ſymptoms of the moſt alarming diſaffection towards your Excellency's Perſon and Government. Your Excellency's life has lately been attempted under circumſtances of the moſt formidable nature; active and general ſupport has been afforded by your ſubjects to an Impoſter who recently aſſumed the name of Vizier Ally, and the acknowledged temper of your people, combined with the ſtate of your Government, expoſe your ſituation every hour to increaſed hazard, anxiety, and embarraſſment.

Having maturely conſidered the ſtate and condition of Oude, with all the attention and deliberation due to the importance of the ſubject, I am ſatisfied that no effectual ſecurity can be taken againſt the ruin of that country, until your Excellency ſhall transfer to the excluſive management of the Company, the Civil and Military Government of your Excellency's dominions, under ſuch conditions as may effectually ſecure the affluence and honour of your Excellency, and of your illuſtrious family. I am convinced that no other remedy can materially or permanently improve the Reſources of the State, or ultimately ſecure its external ſafety and internal peace and order. Under the Company's management your ſubjects would enjoy the rights of property, the honeſt and vigorous adminiſtration of juſtice, and the ſecurity of life; the benefits of a provident and juſt Government, now diffuſed from Bengal to the frontier of Oude, might be extended over that declining country; and the Reſources of the State would revive with the vigour of the Government, and with the happineſs of the people.

Under this conviction I have communicated to Lieutenant Colonel Scott, in detail, my ideas relative to the meaſures neceſſary to be immediately adopted, with a view to the preſervation of the common intereſts of your Excellency, and of the Company; and I earneſtly exhort your Excellency, as you value the happineſs and proſperity of your ſubjects, the permanent tranquillity of your mind, and your ſecurity from the diſaffection of a ſuffering people, to conſider the propoſitions which Lieutenant Colonel Scott will ſtate to you, with calm deliberation.

If your Excellency ſhould be unfortunately perſuaded, by the intereſted views of evil adviſers, to reject the propoſals which will be made to you by Lieutenant Colonel Scott, it is my duty to inform your Excellency that the Funds for the regular payment of the Subſidy, to the full extent of the augmented force, muſt be placed, without a moment of delay, beyond the hazard of failure. I muſt therefore immediately repreſent to your Excellency the abſolute neceſſity of making a perpetual ceſſion to the Company of ſuch portion of your Excellency's territories as ſhall be adequate to defray thoſe indiſpenſable charges. His Highneſs the Soubadar of the Decan has lately ceded to the Company, in full Sovereignty, a country yielding an annual Revenue of ſixty-two Lacks of Rupees, in commutation for Subſidy. A ſimilar arrangement with your Excellency is abſolutely unavoidable, unleſs you ſhould prefer my firſt propoſition, under any modification which Lieutenant Colonel Scott may be authorized to make to you for the ſecurity, honour, and affluence of your family.

I have furniſhed Lieutenant Colonel Scott with my inſtructions, relative to the line of territory which it will be adviſable that your Excellency ſhould relinquiſh to the Company, in the event of your preferring ſuch an arrangement.

I requeſt your Excellency to be ſatisfied that the whole courſe of events in Oude, ſince your Acceſſion, has rendered it my indiſpenſable duty to adhere with firmneſs to the tenor of this Letter, as containing principles from which the Britiſh Government never can depart; nor can your Excellency receive with ſurpriſe, or concern, a reſolution naturally reſulting from your own reiterated repreſentations of the confuſion of your affairs, and of your inability, either to reduce them to order, or to conciliate the alienated affections of your diſcontented people.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone.*

Perſ^{n} Sec^{y} to Government.

(Copy.)

The Moſt Noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

Para. 1. The abſence of the Vizier on an hunting excurſion, about fifteen miles from Lucknow, and the celebration of the feſtival of the Ede, which followed almoſt immediately after his Excellency's return, induced me to poſtpone for ſome days the execution of the commands contained in your Lordſhip's Letter of the 22d of January.

2. Having ſolicited an interview with the Vizier on the 16th inſtant, the day ſucceeding the celebration of the Ede, I preſented your Lordſhip's Letter to his Excellency, and after acquainting him, that, in conformity to your Lordſhip's orders, I had prepared certain propoſitions for his Excellency's conſideration, I delivered to him a draft of a Treaty in the Perſian language.

3. I obſerved to his Excellency, that the ſubjects treated of in your Lordſhip's Letter were of the higheſt importance to the preſervation of the intereſts of the two States, to the proſperity of this country, and to his Excellency's own eaſe and peace of mind; and I exhorted his Excellency to deliberate upon the propoſitions now offered to his conſideration, with a calm and diſpaſſionate mind, unbiaſſed by the undigeſted and inſidious opinions of ſelf-intereſted counſellors.

4. I noticed that the paper which I had preſented to his Excellency was in the ſhape of a draft, and that if his Excellency acquieſced in the fundamental principles of the propoſition, I would, at any time and place which his Excellency might be pleaſed to appoint, diſcuſs with him, perſonally, the ſtipulations in the Subſidiary Articles.

5. I obſerved that many of the Articles impoſed a heavy expence upon the Company, which could only be borne by his Excellency's full acquieſcence in the principle of the plan; and I took this occaſion to call to his Excellency's recollection, that a large ſum of money was ſtill due to the Company, on account of the extra troops employed in his dominions during the time of their threatened invaſion by Zemaun Shah, and the diſturbances created by Vizier Ally. If your Lordſhip had not hitherto urged the payment of it, it was purely in conſideration of the demands upon his Excellency's Treaſury for the diſcharge of arrears to the diſbanded troops: but as the right of the Company to a reimburſement of the expences actually incurred on the above account was inconteſtible, it was only by the immediate adoption and execution of the firſt propoſition that your Lordſhip could, in juſtice to the Company, relinquiſh a claim which was ſo juſt and reaſonable.

6. The only queſtion aſked by his Excellency was, whether the plan comprehended a definite proviſion for the additional troops. He gave me the aſſurance of having a converſation with me as ſoon as he ſhould have fully conſidered the contents of your Lordſhip's Letter, and the propoſitions contained in the paper I had preſented to him.

7. It is impoſſible for me to form a judgment of what may be his Excellency's determination on the ſubject, but it has been reported to me, that immediately upon my taking leave, he read the papers, and ſummoned to his preſence his favourite and confidential adviſer Ruttun Chund. After being cloſeted with him for ſome time, his Excellency went out to one of his gardens in the neighbourhood of the city, where he purpoſes remaining ten or fifteen days, a communication of which deſign he had made to me prior to the delivery of the papers.

8. I do myſelf the honour of encloſing to your Lordſhip an Engliſh copy of the draft of the propoſed Treaty; and having, in a ſeparate paper offered obſervations and explanations upon the ſeveral Articles, I ſhall only expreſs to your Lordſhip my aſſurances, that the full meaſure of my zeal and reflection has been exerted to frame the propoſitions, upon ſuch a plan as ſhould enſure the extenſive benefits which your Lordſhip has in view, and at the ſame time be calculated, as far as is conſiſtent with theſe objects, to render it acceptable to the Vizier.

I have the honour to be, with the greateſt reſpect, &c. &c. &c.

Lucknow,
18th Feb. 1801.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſident, Lucknow.

A true Copy.

N. B. Edmonſtone, Secy to Govt.

Draft of a TREATY between the United Company of Merchants trading to the Eaſt Indies, and his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, Saadut Ally Khan Behader, for veſting in the ſaid Company the Adminiſtration of the Civil and Military Governments of Oude and its Dependencies.

PREAMBLE.

WHEREAS by the Treaty and Connection now ſubſiſting between the United Company of Merchants trading to the Eaſt Indies, and his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier ul Mumalick Zemeen ud Dowlah, Nazim ul Mulk Saadut Ally Khan Behader Mobarez Jung, the intereſts of the two States are become one and inſeparable: And whereas it is indiſpenſable, for the preſervation of the common intereſts, that a ſyſtem of Adminiſtration ſhould be eſtabliſhed in the Dominions of the ſaid Vizier, which, whilſt it ſhall enſure to the State the full and juſt Revenues and Reſources of the country, ſhall be calculated to inſpire the people with confidence in the ſecurity of property and of life; to protect the fruits of honeſt labour; to promote and to extend commerce; and to eſtabliſh order and ſubmiſſion of the juſt authority of the State on the ſolid foundation of gratitude for benefits received, and expectation of continual ſecurity: And whereas the ſaid ſalutary and important objects cannot be obtained otherwiſe than by the direct interpoſition of the wiſdom, juſtice, and honour of the Britiſh Government, the following Treaty is now entered into by the Moſt noble the Marquis Welleſley, K. P. Governor General in Council, on behalf of the ſaid United Company on one part, and by his Excellency the ſaid Vizier on behalf of himſelf and his heirs for ever, on the other, for veſting in the ſaid Company in all times to come, the Adminiſtration of the Civil and Military Government of Oude, and its Dependencies.

Article 1ſt.—The Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan Behader hereby veſts in perpetuity the ſole and excluſive Adminiſtration of the Civil and Military Government of all the Territories and Dependencies of the State of Oude, together with the full and entire right and title to the Revenues thereof (ſubject to the payment of a certain ſum hereafter ſpecified, for the maintenance of the ſaid Vizier, and the ſupport of his dignity) in the Honble Eaſt India Company, and his Excellency hereby empowers the ſaid Company, or their Government General of Bengal, to exerciſe for ever all the Powers, Authorities, and Rights appertaining to the ſaid Government.

Article 2nd.—The ſaid Company ſhall poſſeſs for ever the power and authority of conſtituting and appointing Officers for the collection of the Revenues, of eſtabliſhing Courts for the regular Adminiſtration of Civil and Criminal Juſtice, and of enforcing and carrying into effect the Decrees and Sentences of the ſaid Courts.

Article 3d.—The Courts ſo eſtabliſhed ſhall be conſtituted of Officers to be appointed by the Governor General in Council of Bengal for the time being, and ſhall in no inſtance whatever be ſubjected to the controul, authority, or interference of the ſaid Nawaub, but ſhall be conducted according to ſuch ordinances and regulations (framed with a due regard to the exiſting Laws and Uſages of the country) as ſhall from time to time be enacted and publiſhed by the ſaid Governor General in Council.

Article 4th.—The Revenues of the Country ſhall be collected by the Officers to be appointed by the ſaid Governor General in Council for that purpoſe; and the ſaid Nawaub ſhall exerciſe no controul whatever, nor in any manner interfere in the Collections of the ſaid Revenues.

Article 5th.—Whereas it is ſtipulated and agreed by the Treaty of 1798, that payment be made by the ſaid Vizier to the Honourable Eaſt India Company of a certain Subſidy, amounting to ſeventy-ſix Lacks of Rupees per annum: And whereas by the ſaid Treaty the ſaid Vizier engages to defray the expence of any additional Troops which ſhall at any time be found neceſſary for the defence of Oude (and actually now pays a ſum monthly on that account) it is hereby ſtipulated and agreed, that the aforeſaid Subſidy, and Allowances on account of additional troops, ſhall for ever ceaſe.

Article 6th.—It is hereby ſtipulated and agreed on the part of the ſaid Company, that the ſum of Lacks of Lucknow Sicca Rupees annually, ſhall be allotted for the maintenance and ſupport of his Excellency the Vizier and his

own immediate Family, which sum shall be at the free and full disposal of the said Vizier, and shall be paid by instalments of Lucknow Sicca Rupees per month from the Company's Treasury at Lucknow, without any deduction of batta or exchange, and subject to no charges of any kind whatever; and it is hereby further stipulated and agreed on the part of the said Company, that the said sum of Lacks of Rupees, without any abatement or diminution thereof, shall descend by way of inheritance to the legal heirs and successors of the said Nawaub, and be held and considered as a perpetual provision for the said heirs and successors, and the dependents of the Family.

Article 7th.—The Stipends and Pensions assigned to the Princes and Begums of the Family of his Majesty Shah Alum, residing at Lucknow and Benares, to the Widow of the late Nawaub Asof ul Dowlah, and to the reputed Children of the said Nawaub Asof ul Dowlah, shall be no longer chargeable to the said Vizier. And the Most noble the Marquis Wellesley, Governor General, on the part of the East India Company, does hereby engage that these Stipends and Pensions shall be henceforth paid by the Company, and that a suitable maintenance shall be established for the Sons of Sujah ul Dowlah, for whom a provision may not be included in the Jagheer of her Highness at Fyzabad.

Article 8th. The Jagheers which were or have been granted by the Nawaubs Sujah ul Dowlah, Asof ul Dowlah, and his Excellency the present Nawaub (which have not by any means reverted to the State,) shall remain in the full possession and enjoyment of the persons to whom they were originally granted, during their respective lives, unless some commutation, satisfactory to all parties concerned, shall hereafter be agreed upon. The inhabitants and residents of all descriptions on the said Jagheers, being however subject to the jurisdiction of the Courts which will be established for the Administration of Civil and Criminal Justice. It is however stipulated, that from and after the day of January 1801, his Excellency the Vizier shall not grant or consign in Jagheer, to any person or persons whatever, any portion of the lands or territories of Oude, or its dependencies.

Article 9th. The Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan shall not be responsible for any debts contracted by the late Nawaub Asoph ul Dowlah.

Article 10th. His Excellency will not correspond with any foreign Power, without the knowledge and consent of the Governor General in Council.

Article 11th. The Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan shall on all occasions, at all times, and in all places, be treated with a respect due to his dignity and situation, and a sufficient body of the Company's troops shall be allotted for the protection of his person and palace.

Article 12th. As the defence of the dominions of Oude against foreign enemies, and the maintenance of the internal tranquillity and police of these countries, will devolve solely upon the East India Company, his Excellency the Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan engages not to entertain or employ in his service any armed men beyond the number of for the purposes of State. This number of armed men, or any portion of it which his Excellency may be pleased to maintain, shall be at his own cost and expence.

Article 13th. All the cannon, arms, and military stores, whether deposited at Lucknow, or in any of the fortresses or arsenals, or elsewhere within his Excellency's territories, shall be delivered to the Company, with the exception of such cannon as his Excellency may wish to retain for the purposes of State, and of such arms as shall be requisite for the guards immediately about his person.

Article 14th. In complaints brought before any of the Courts of Justice to be established, in which it shall appear, either by the application of his Excellency the Vizier, or the representation of the Defendant, at or before the time of giving in an answer, or by the petition of the Complainant, that both parties are Relations of his Excellency, the investigation of such complaint shall in the first instance be referred to the Vizier. Any complaint against his Excellency's relations, by persons of a different description, shall in the first instance be preferred to his Excellency by the Company's Representative. His Excellency hereby engages to order an immediate investigation to be made by the person whom he may appoint to dispense justice amongst his own relations, or in case the parties should desire it, to order the dispute to be referred to a proper arbitration, his Excellency engaging to bring it to a direct issue, and to carry the sentence or reward, if unfavourable to his relations, into immediate execution.

Article

Article 15th. It is hereby ſtipulated and agreed, that the Eaſt India Company ſhall enter upon the excluſive Adminiſtration of the Civil and Military Governments of Oude, on the day of correſponding with the day of and his Excellency will iſſue orders to his Aumils, and to all his Civil and Military Officers in any ſhape concerned in the Collections of the Revenues, to make over the diſtrict or diſtricts under their reſpective charges, to ſuch perſons as ſhall be appointed by the Governor General in Council to the management of the ſame, and alſo to deliver over to the perſons ſo appointed all Records, Accounts, and Official Papers belonging to their reſpective Kutcheries, or Offices.

Article 16th. The whole of the Revenues and Collections, of whatever kind, accruing to the State, ſhall, from the period aforeſaid, be paid into the Treaſury of the aforeſaid Company; and the Governor General, on the part of the ſaid Company, hereby engages to diſcharge all juſt arrears of Salary and Pay which may be really due to perſons of all deſcriptions on the Civil and Military Eſtabliſhments, up to the day of transfer, or grow and become due to them reſpectively ſo long as they ſhall continue to be in the ſervice; and in the ſame manner the Governor General engages to diſcharge all arrears of Stipends which may be due to perſons now actually on his Excellency's Penſion Liſt. If upon cloſing the Accounts of the Fuſly year 1208, it ſhall appear that any Balance of the Revenues (from the time the Adminiſtration of them was committed to the Company) remains with the Company (after deducting the expence of Collection, and taking credit for the monthly Kiſts, and the monthly Payments due on account of the additional troops, and for the Sums diſburſed on account of Arrears of Salary to the Civil and Military Eſtabliſhments, and of Penſions as aforeſaid) the ſaid Balance ſhall be made over to the Vizier; and if the Collections and Revenues realized by the Company do not equal in amount the iſſues made on the above accounts, the ſaid Nawaub ſhall be anſwerable for the deficiency out of the funds in his poſſeſſion.

Article 17th. The Nabob Vizier engages to furniſh the Company with accurate Statements of the Arrears due to the Civil and Military Eſtabliſhments, and to individuals on the Penſion Liſt; with the original engagements of the ſeveral Aumils and Renters, and alſo with correct accounts of the Wauſil Baukee in every Diſtrict and Department.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſid^{t} Lucknow.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Secretary to Government.

Obſervations on the Draft of the Treaty.

PREAMBLE.

THE Preamble is intended to ſet forth the indiſpenſable neceſſity of the propoſed transfer, for the preſervation of the common intereſts of the two allied States, and to enumerate the moſt ſtriking advantages which would reſult to the country from the Adminiſtration of the Civil and Military Governments being committed to the hands of the Company. If the Vizier ſhould concur in the fundamental principles of the propoſed arrangement, the Preamble may be ſo modelled as to make it appear that the transfer is not merely a voluntary act on his Excellency's part, but originating in and founded on a poſitive ſolicitation from him, that the Governor General ſhould aſſume the management of the country for the welfare and happineſs of the people.

Articles 1ſt, 2d, 3d, and 4th.—Theſe articles veſt in the Company the excluſive Adminiſtration of the whole Government, Judicial, Revenue, and Military; and the endeavour has been to frame them with a preciſion which ſhall leave no room for future contention as to the real meaning.

Article 5th.—The ſtipulation in this article, which releaſes the Vizier from the payment of the Subſidy, and allowances on account of the additional troops, is a natural conſequence of his devolving upon the Company the full and entire right and title to the Revenues of Oude and its dependencies.

Article

Article 6.—It is difficult, if not almoſt impracticable, to deviſe a criterion on which to eſtabliſh an allowance for the maintenance of the Vizier and his Family, which, abſtracted from other conſiderations, ſhould correſpond with his Excellency's deſires and expectations, on the ſolid ground of ſubſtantial pecuniary ſacrifices, and which ſhould, at the ſame time, be an equitable charge upon the Revenues, conſiſtent with the heavy burthens impoſed upon the Company by ſubſequent articles.

In the former reign, and I underſtand the ſame rule is ſtill obſerved, although great reductions have been made in almoſt the whole of the departments, there was no leſs a ſum than ſeventy-nine Lacks of Rupees annually appropriated to the expenditures of the Vizier, under the following heads:

Privy Purſe - - - - - -	22, 68, 809.
Khaſſah and Doab - - - - -	30, 16, 709.
Wardrobe - - - - - -	4, 49, 540.
Own Family - - - - - -	6, 800.
Ice-Houſes - - - - - -	10, 323.
Armoury - - - - - -	12, 948.
Sundry neceſſary Charges - - - -	1, 51, 440.
Tezieh Khaneh - - - - -	7, 898.
Library - - - - - - -	2, 000.
Sundries - - - - - - -	1, 88, 927.
Phyſicians - - - - - -	33, 249.
Eunuchs - - - - - - -	60, 850.
Houſehold Servants - - - - -	3, 16, 168.
Gardens - - - - - - -	1, 34, 000.
Huzzoory Troops - - - - -	13, 00, 000.
	79, 59, 660.

It will be obſerved, that moſt of theſe items of expences appertain to the private and perſonal charges of the Vizier, and the maintenance of his houſehold: but as every neceſſary diſburſement, with the exception of eſtabliſhments for his Sons, is ſeparately provided for upon a large ſcale, it may be preſumed, that a conſiderable portion of the immenſe ſum in the firſt article, which was ſquandered away by the Nawaub Aſof ul Dowlah, has, together with other ſavings from reductions in various parts of the eſtabliſhments, been hoarded up by his ſucceſſor.

The demand of a ſum equal to the aggregate amount of the above articles, or in any degree approximating to it, may be conteſted by various forcible arguments.

If the reſources of the country diminiſh, or the neceſſary expenditures for contingent or permanent purpoſes increaſe, it could neither be reaſonable nor admiſſible that the Vizier ſhould ſet apart, for his own private uſe, an undue portion of the Revenues, whilſt the State was expoſed to ſerious pecuniary embarraſſments ond diſtreſs. In ſuch caſes, ſo far from looking to an augmented accumulation of wealth, it would be incumbent on him to draw upon his private Treaſury to anſwer public demands, and alſo to retrench every ſuperfluous expence.—This is not a caſe of ſuppoſition, but the actual and acknowledged ſtate of affairs at this preſent period.

Debts to a conſiderable amount, contracted during the Government of his Predeceſſor, remain unpaid; the means of ſatisfying theſe juſt demands can only be derived from the ſurplus of the Revenues.

To aſſume, as a poſition, the certainty of a ſurplus of Revenues, after the expences of Collections, and every other public diſburſement ſhould be provided for, and to appropriate that ſurplus as a maintenance for the Vizier, would in the firſt inſtance be indefinite, muſt become variable, and might prove fallacious. Beſides, if the income of his Excellency depended on the ſurplus of the Revenues, he might, notwithſtanding any ſtipulations to the contrary, with ſome plauſibility, claim a controul over the expenditures, and would doubtleſsly cavil at the introdnction of every new eſtabliſhment attended with expence, and at all the acts of the Britiſh Government for the improvement of the country, and relief of the inhabitants,

inhabitants, which might operate as a temporary diminution of the Revenues, though they would ultimately enſure their increaſe.

His narrow views might not diſcover their tendency, and at all events, no future improvement would, in his mind, be a compenſation for the loſs of immediate advantage.

Influenced by the ſame reaſoning, it appeared to my judgment, after the fulleſt deliberation, moſt adviſable not to offer any participation in the Surplus of the Revenues, but to aſſign a fixed and certain ſum of money for the maintenance of the Vizier and his family, independant of, and entirely unconnected with, the fluctuations in the Reſources of the country.

Wiſhing to extract from the Vizier ſome diſcloſure of his own expectations, the amount of the ſum is left blank; and it ſhall be my endeavour to fix it on a ſtandard which ſhall not bear too heavy on the Revenues, and be regarded as a ſufficient, and even liberal, proviſion for the Vizier and his own immediate family.

In fixing the amount, it muſt be recollected that his Excellency has, amongſt a numerous family of children, ſix ſons grown to the age of manhood, on ſome of whom a monthly allowance of from ſix to ten thouſand Rupees is now ſettled; and the expectations of the others, it may be concluded, are directed to ſimilar eſtabliſhments.

The extenſive wealth which the Vizier has accumulated under the protection of the Britiſh Government, and of which he is left in the entire poſſeſſion, may fairly be oppoſed to a demand for an exorbitant ſtipend; it may, however, on the other hand, be regarded rather as the diſpoſable property of the perſon who makes the firſt ſacrifice, than as a permanent proviſion for future ſucceſſors.

In diſcuſſing this important point, I cannot diſmiſs from my contemplation the growing expences of every Mahommedan family, and the heavy burthens which each generation leaves to the ſucceeding; and although no fixed ſum, within any reaſonable bounds, can be adequate to maintain, in perpetual affluence, a Progeny increaſing beyond all European calculation, yet I feel that it is conſiſtent with the dignity of the Britiſh nation, and the juſtice and liberality of Lord Welleſley's Government, that the ſtipend ſhould be regulated upon a ſcale, which, with proper management, ſhall promiſe to preſerve the deſcendants of the Vizier in a ſuitable ſtate of reſpectability.

Under all conſiderations of this extremely delicate queſtion, I preſume that a ſum leſs than thirty Lacks of Rupees annually cannot be offered to the acceptance of the Vizier with any of his concurrence. And with the view of affording him ſatisfaction as to the duration of the ſum which may be fixed, as alſo to give him the credit of attending to the intereſts of his poſterity, I have judged it expedient to guarantee, by the Treaty, the continuance of whatever ſum may be eſtabliſhed, without abatement or diminution, to his legal heirs and ſucceſſors. Sic. Orig.

Even in the enjoyment of ſuch an income the Vizier would find it neceſſary to make conſiderable retrenchments in the State Eſtabliſhments, by which many old ſervants and dependants of the family would be diſmiſſed from their employments; ſhould his Excellency urge this argument in ſupport of a more extenſive ſtipend I ſhall have no difficulty in aſſuring him, that it is not only conſonant to Lord Welleſley's principles of juſtice, but forms a part of my inſtructions from his Lordſhip, to take into conſideration the ſituation of perſons of that deſcription, and eſtabliſh a maintenance for ſuch as, from character and ſervices, may have equitable claims to a proviſion for life; and though by this means the Penſion Liſt may be conſiderably ſwelled, yet it will be more for the advantage of the Company to take upon themſelves an expence which will gradually diminiſh, than to include it in a ſtipend which muſt continue in perpetuity.

Article 7th.—The Stipends to the Princes and Begums of the family of his Majeſty Shah Allum, with the exception of ſix thouſand Rupees per month to the Prince at Lucknow, are included in the ſubſidy now paid by the Vizier. Were the maintenance of the reputed children of Aſop ul Dowlah (for whom a proviſion is ſtipulated in the exiſting Treaty) left to the Vizier, the ſlender ſum now aſſigned for their ſupport would gradually diminiſh, and be ultimately done away. Although the annual ſum of one Lack and a half is oſtenſibly fixed for the ſupport of the Vizier's Brothers, yet it is with infinite difficulty that they obtain their reſpective portions; and I am convinced that no meaſure in the preſent arrangement could be viewed with greater ſatisfaction, or afford more popularity to Lord Welleſley's Government, than that of taking thoſe diſtreſſed Perſonages under his immediate protection.

Article 8th.—It ſeemed reaſonable, and is conſiſtent with the ſpirit of the inſtructions, in order to tranquillize the minds of perſons of diſtinction, that the Jagheers, granted by a competent authority, ſhould remain in the poſſeſſion and enjoyment of the perſons to whom they were originally conſigned, during their reſpective lives. This ſtipulation will, beſides, be gratifying to the Vizier, who has recently beſtowed a Jagheer on his mother.

Article 9th.—Under the circumſtance of the Vizier having laid by large ſums of money out of the Revenues, the payment of the debts of the former Prince might in rigorous juſtice be chargeable to him; but as by an article in the former propoſed Treaty he was releaſed therefrom, I thought it not adviſable to omit a conceſſion ſo congenial to his paſſion of avarice.

Article 10th.—The meaſure of common prudence, and copied from the Treaty above alluded to.

Article 11th—The former part of this article is a matter of courſe, and the latter evinces an attention to the ſafety of the Vizier's perſon which may be pleaſing to his Excellency.

Article 12th.—The limitation of the number of armed men is neceſſary, as well on the ſcore of prudence as to indicate that the ſtipend to be aſſigned to his Excellency could not be on a ſcale which ſhould admit of conſiderable expenditures on account of uſeleſs troops.

Article 13th.—His Excellency can have no uſe for the cannon and arms, and they might fall into the hands of improper people.

Article 14th.—Some exemptions from the juriſdiction of the Courts to be eſtabliſhed was eſſential to the ſituation of the Vizier, in the territories of which he will ſtill hold the title of Sovereign. His Palace, however, being in the open city, and his followers and dependents reſidents in that city, the exemption could not be extended to them with any hope of introducing and maintaining an efficient Police; it is therefore limited to his relations; and ſome inconvenience will probably ariſe even from this conceſſion.

Article 15th.—Remains to be filled up.

Article 16th.—This part of the arrangement was of conſiderable difficulty. After maturely weighing the different modes which occurred, the one adopted ſeemed the moſt free from objection.

If the Company had taken the Revenues of the current year from any particular date, it would have been fair that arrears of every deſcription ſhould have been cleared off to that date; but experience of the diſpoſition of the Vizier led me to apprehend, that if the diſcharge of ſuch arrears were left to his Excellency, not only motives of avarice, but a deſire to embarraſs and to throw the country into confuſion might have interpoſed to prevent a fair adjuſtment; immediate tumults would have broken out amongſt the troops, and univerſal diſſatisfaction have prevailed amongſt all deſcriptions of perſons to whom any thing was due; and, ultimately, the Company's funds might of neceſſity have been applied to appeaſe diſorder, and to fulfil juſtice.

Although there are near ſix months of the Fuſly year to run, it is only in the four enſuing months that Kiſts are payable by the Aumils; and as the Kiſts are uſually divided into ten parts, ſix parts out of the ten have already been realized; the amount, therefore, of the remaining four might not have been adequate to the Subſidy, and demands on account of the additional troops, and to the other actual expences which the Company would be expoſed to. Superadded to this, the Revenues, even in the interval of completing and executing the Treaty, might have been anticipated through a connivance with the Aumils.

If the Company had taken, with the Revenues, the obligation of diſcharging the arrears, the burden would have been intolerably heavy, and the laſt obſervation in the preceding paragraph peculiarly applicable.

If the day of transfer were prolonged to the end of the year, and the Vizier left in the full enjoyment and receipt of the Revenues until that period, as it would be in vain to expect the arrangement ſhould be kept ſecret, every deſcription of Aumil, Renter, and Zemindar would have endeavoured to evade the payment of his dues to a Government that was ſhortly to be diſſolved; a circumſtance which would not have ſimply affected the Revenues of this year, but in its conſequences and effects might have been felt in making new ſettlements. The Company's troops could alone have been employed to enforce payments, and the Aumils would have exerted all their endeavours to engage them in the moſt oppreſſive and odious acts; the diſcharge of arrears would have been left in the

ſtate

ſtate above deſcribed, with an accumulation upon them, ſince his Excellency would have been inclined to receive every thing, and to diſburſe as little as oſſible.

The mode propoſed ſecures the Company from loſs; nor can it be deemed as impoſing an hardſhip upon the Vizier, ſince the payment of all arrears is juſtly chargeable to him, and ſince the ſurplus of Revenue, if there be any, is to be applied to his uſe and benefit. Whether on cloſing the accounts to the end of the year there be a Surplus or not may be queſtionable; but the probability of there being one, after all acts of juſtice ſhall be fulfilled, is greater by the Company's aſſuming the immediate management, than if it were continued to the Vizier, becauſe the reductions, in the Military Expences at leaſt, would be ſooner commenced, and accelerated with greater vigour.

(Signed) *Wm Scott,*

Reſident at Lucknow.

The Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P. Governor General.

Fort William.

My Lord,

Para. 1. HAVING, as I did myſelf the honour of informing your Lordſhip in my Addreſs of the 18th of February, preſented to the Vizier on the 16th of that month, your Lordſhip's Letter, together with the Draft of a propoſed Treaty, I abſtained from any further communication with his Excellency on the ſubject until the 24th, on which day I waited upon him at the garden, where he was then reſiding.

2. Although the interval between the delivering of the Papers and this viſit, was ample for his Excellency to have fully deliberated on the propoſitions ſubmitted to him, and to have come to a deciſion on the fundamental principle of the propoſed Treaty, yet the object which I had in view from the viſit was not ſo much an expectation of obtaining a final anſwer as a deſire to enter more largely into the ſubject than I could do before his Excellency had peruſed your Lordſhip's Letter, and the Draft of the propoſed Treaty, and the further deſire, if I diſcovered his Excellency not diſpoſed to accede to the Treaty under ſuch modifications as he might ſuggeſt, and could be admitted, of preſſing upon his conſideration the extent of Country to be ceded to the Company in perpetual Sovereignty, for the purpoſe of ſecuring the regular payment of the Subſidy to the full amount of the augmented force.

3. His Excellency having informed me that he had read your Lordſhip's Letter with the deliberation which the importance of the ſubjects treated of demanded, and was preparing an anſwer, I thought it expedient, after expatiating on the innumerable benefits which would reſult to the Country from the adoption of the firſt plan propoſed by your Lordſhip, and on the ſecurity which the Treaty was calculated to afford for the honour and affluence of himſelf and family; to call to his Excellency's recollection that part of your Lordſhip's Letter which ſo ſtrongly enforces the abſolute and unavoidable neceſſity of a Ceſſion of a portion of his Excellency's Territories to the Company, adequate to defray the full expences with which his Excellency would be charged on the completion of the propoſed augmentation of Force.

4. I ſtated to his Excellency that the amount of the ſum to be thus provided for was upwards of a Crore and twenty Lacks of Rupees annually, and that the Territory to be ceded muſt conſequently be equal in its produce to that ſum, excluſive of expences of Collections.

5. His Excellency promiſed to have a further conference with me on the ſubject in two days, and accordingly honoured me with a viſit on the 26th of February.

6. His Excellency's converſation of that day, though it did not amount to a poſitive rejection of the firſt propoſition, diſcovered an unreſerved repugnance to the acceptance of it; the arguments which he uſed being ſuch as the preſent poſſeſſion of Power and the pride of Family would naturally ſuggeſt, I ſhall not intrude a detail of them upon your Lordſhip; but I cannot omit a declaration given by his Excellency to an obſervation from me, that, if he made ſome ſacrifice to his feelings, it would be abundantly compenſated by the ſatisfaction which he

he would derive from being a witneſs of the increaſing proſperity of the Country, and of the happineſs which his ſubjects would enjoy under the management of the Britiſh Government; his reply to this was unqualified and unequivocal, that under the circumſtances in which he ſhould be placed the contemplation of theſe things would not afford the ſmalleſt gratification to his mind.

7. His Excellency obſerved, that he had recently peruſed a Letter of Advice, written by Lord Cornwallis to his Predeceſſor, which, though it contained ſtrong recommendations for the introduction of various reforms in the different branches of Government, left the execution of the propoſed meaſures to the hands of the Vizier and his Miniſters, and that at that time the Subſidy to the Company, which did not amount to half of the preſent Subſidy, was with difficulty paid, whilſt the greateſt regularity had marked his own payments. To this I replied, that as none of thoſe ſalutary reforms recommended by Lord Cornwallis had been adopted either by his predeceſſor or himſelf, a concluſion was fairly to be drawn that either the advice was unavailing, or the power of executing, wanting. That his Excellency had frequently confeſſed his own inability to introduce order into his Government, and was ſo ſenſible of the difficulties with which he was encompaſſed, that he had deliberately and formally authorized and deſired me to communicate to your Lordſhip his determination to withdraw himſelf from them. That though his obſervation in regard to the punctuality of his payments was perfectly true, yet an acknowledgement which he had recently made of the probability of a failure in his Reſources, joined to the known decay of his Revenues, impoſed the obligation upon your Lordſhip of endeavouring thoroughly to correct the evils and defects which pervaded every part of his Adminiſtration and Dominions; or if unfortunately his Excellency ſhould not concur in the plan propoſed by your Lordſhip for ſo complete and comprehenſive a reform, of preventing the intereſt of the Company from being involved in the general ruin, by ſecuring Funds for the regular payments of the Subſidy.

8. His Excellency obſerved, that when the failure actually took place it would be ſufficiently early to demand ſecurity; the reply was obvious, that, if your Lordſhip waited that fatal period, it would not be within the reach of human wiſdom or power to retrieve the affairs of an exhauſted and depopulated country.

9. His Excellency then remarked on the propoſed eſtabliſhment of Courts of Juſtice, and pretended to ſuppoſe that he himſelf would be amenable to them, and compelled to make his appearance before them. I referred to the Treaty, which exempted his Excellency and his relations from the juriſdiction of theſe Courts, but added, that it would be wholly impracticable to preſerve peace and good order in the city of Lucknow without a firm Police.

10. After a long converſation, his Excellency deſired that I would ſome other day give him an explanation of the principles of the ſecond Propoſition; the explanation I told him would be afforded in a few words, and had entered upon it, when he requeſted I would poſtpone the ſubject to a future day, and took his leave.

11. Yeſterday I waited upon his Excellency, and preſented him with a ſketch in writing of the ſecond Propoſition; after his Excellency had peruſed it I informed him that your Lordſhip, with a view of placing the territories which would remain to him out of the reach of foreign enemies, had in the firſt inſtance made choice of the countries conſtituting the frontiers, the whole of his poſſeſſions on the other ſide of the Ganges, and the province of Rohilcund; his Excellency noticed that in reſpect to Rohilcund there would ariſe ſome altercation in fixing the amount at which it ſhould be rated: when the conqueſt was made of one part of that province the annual Revenue amounted to ſixty Lacks of Rupees, and the portion of the Rohilla Jaghire reſumed; on the diſturbances of Gholaum Mohummed was then eſtimated at Eleven Lacks, and that the Revenues might be again increaſed to that ſtandard. Fully inſtructed by your Lordſhip on this head, I plainly informed his Excellency that the countries to be ceded to the Company muſt be received according to their preſent produce, and added, that if hereafter the Revenues were improved, it would be through the wiſdom of the Company's Government and the good management of their Servants; but that ſuch an improvement, under the preſent Syſtem, was entirely hopeleſs.

12. Your Lordſhip had ſo fully dwelt upon his Excellency's former deſire of relinquiſhing the Government, that I only adverted to the circumſtance, in the expectation that the mention of it might poſſibly lead to a renewal of that propoſition; it did not however produce the effect.

13. Since

13. Since writing the aforegoing, his Excellency has ſent me a Letter to your Lordſhip's addreſs, which contains not only a peremptory rejection of the firſt Propoſition, but an explicit declaration that he cannot conſent to this diſmemberment of any part of his Poſſeſſions.

14. Reflecting upon the communication of your Lordſhip's ſentiments to the Vizier, in the cloſe of the Letter to his Excellency, and upon the commands which your Lordſhip has laid upon me, in the event of his Excellency being perſuaded to reject the Treaty, I ſhould not think I fulfilled my duty to your Lordſhip were I to forward his Excellency's Letter without previouſly remonſtrating with him on the contents of it; for which purpoſe it is my intention to wait upon his Excellency to-morrow morning.

15. Encloſed is a Tranſlation of the Paper mentioned in the eleventh Paragraph.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Lucknow, 6th March 1801. (Signed) *Wm Scott*, Reſt Lucknow.

Copy.

Sketch of the ſecond Propoſition.

THE Annual Subſidy, payable by the Nawaub Vizier to the Company, is ſeventy-ſix Lacks of Rupees.

The annual amount of the expences of the full augmented force which it is thought neceſſary to ſtation in his Excellency's Dominions for their permanent defence, is fifty-four Lacks twelve thouſand nine hundred and twenty-nine Rupees. In order that the Fund for the regular payment of theſe two ſums, amounting to one Crore thirty Lacks twelve thouſand nine hundred and twenty-nine Rupees, may be placed beyond the hazard of failure, it is indiſpenſable that his Excellency make a Ceſſion to the Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, of a portion of his Territories, the produce of which, according to their preſent Jumma, after deducting expences of Collections, ſhall be equal to the ſaid ſum of 1,30,12,929 Rupees. The Territories to be ceded to the Company in perpetual Sovereignty will be ſubject to the excluſive Government, Authority, and Management of the ſaid Company and their Officers.

The Company will defend the Territories which remain to his Excellency the Vizier againſt all foreign enemies; and in caſes of diſturbances ariſing within his Excellency's dominions a portion of the Britiſh force moſt conveniently ſituated will, on application from his Excellency to the Reſident, be ordered to march into his Excellency's dominions for the purpoſe of quelling ſuch diſturbances. No demand whatever will be made upon the Treaſury of his Excellency on account of troops ſo ſupplied, nor on account of a failure in the Revenues of the Ceded Diſtricts, ariſing from unfavourable ſeaſons, from the calamities of war, or from any cauſe whatever.

His Excellency, if he thinks proper, will be at liberty to retain the uſual detachment of the Company's troops at Lucknow for the protection of his Perſon and Palace.

(Signed) *Wm Scott.*
Reſt Lucknow.

To Colonel SCOTT.

My dear Sir,

LORD WELLESLEY has received your official diſpatch of the 6th inſtant, and has been made acquainted with the contents of his Excellency the Vizier's Letter, which reached me on the night of the 14th—His Lordſhip is preparing inſtructions for you, and a reply to his Excellency's Letter, both of which will be diſpatched to you in the courſe of a few days; his Lordſhip, however, deeming it adviſable that you ſhould be apprized as early as poſſible of his general ſentiments and intentions, in order that you may be prepared to act in conformity to them as occaſion may ariſe, has directed me to ſtate them to you in the form of a private communication.

His Lordſhip conſiders a Territorial Ceſſion an object of too much importance, and our right to demand it too well founded, to relinquiſh the attempt; it is there-

fore his Lordſhip's intention at a future period to preſs that demand upon his Excellency with increaſed urgency; with this view his Lordſhip deſires that you will not ſuffer his Excellency to conſider the meaſure as abandoned, but that you will keep the queſtion alive until you ſhall be inſtructed to preſs it upon his Excellency with renewed earneſtneſs.

The two points which his Lordſhip is anxious ſhould be immediately inſiſted on are, firſt the payment of the arrears due from his Excellency to the extra troops ſerving in Oude from November 1798 to this time, and, ſecondly, the further reduction of his Excellency's army.

With regard to the firſt point, you will have obſerved that his Excellency in his late Letter to the Governor General acknowledges the juſtice of the claim, and conſents to fulfil it.

Hitherto his Lordſhip has been diſpoſed to conſider this claim in the light of a contingent reſource; had his Lordſhip conſidered it as a reſource for the relief of the public exigencies his Lordſhip would long ſince have preſſed his Excellency for payment; under the diſpoſition which his Excellency has now manifeſted, his Lordſhip deems any longer forbearance unneceſſary, and is anxious, without a moment of delay, to ſecure the full benefit of ſo ſeaſonable a ſupply in the preſent embarraſſed ſtate of the public finances.

His Lordſhip therefore deſires that you will inſiſt upon his Excellency's inſtantaneous diſcharge of the arrear:—The proper officers are employed in framing the account upon the principles ſtated in your private Letter to Colonel Kirkpatrick of 19th October, 1799. The account will be tranſmitted to you ſhortly; in the mean time this communication of his Lordſhip's ſentiments will enable you to commence the requiſition for payment, which his Lordſhip deſires you will not fail to urge with every degree of earneſtneſs and perſeverance.

If the urgency of this juſt demand ſhould induce the Vizier to relax the obſtinacy of his objections to a permanent and general arrangement of the affairs of Oude, founded on either of the propoſitions detailed to you in the Governor General's inſtructions of the 22d January 1801, his Lordſhip is ſatisfied that you will not fail to avail yourſelf of any ſuch favourable turn in his Excellency's mind; but the falſe and artful character of the Nabob requires that you ſhould be peculiarly cautious to preclude the poſſibility of his endeavouring to delay the payment of a demand which he has admitted to be juſt, by pretending a diſpoſition to commute theſe arrears for territorial ceſſion, or for any other arrangement.

With regard to the ſecond point, the reduction of his Excellency's remaining troops, his Lordſhip obſerves that his Excellency has himſelf furniſhed the ſtrongeſt probable ground for inſiſting upon that point, by the principle declared in his laſt Letter to the Governor General—that the funds for the payment of the additional Britiſh forces ſtationed in Oude muſt be ſought in the reduction of his Excellency's own troops

His Lordſhip is extremely deſirous that this important object ſhould be completely effected at the earlieſt poſſible period of time, and has accordingly directed me to requeſt that you will immediately urge its completion with the utmoſt degree of earneſtneſs, and with the force and advantage which his Excellency's recent declaration enables you to command.

16th March 1801.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone.*

(Copy)

To his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Wellesley, K. P.
Governor General, &c. &c.

Fort William.

My Lord,

1. In the Letter which I did myſelf the honour of addreſſing to your Lordſhip yeſterday, I communicated my intention of waiting upon the Vizier this morning for the purpoſe of remonſtrating with his Excellency on the contents of the Letter which he had prepared in reply to the one from your Lordſhip. It is with extreme mortification and concern I now inform your Lordſhip, that all the arguments uſed and enforced by me to prevail on his Excellency to qualify or withdraw

draw his rejection of both the Propoſitions have proved ineffectual; under which circumſtance I have with this diſpatch tranſmitted his Excellency's Letter to the Perſian Tranſlator.

2. The reaſoning with which I introduced the ſubject was deduced from your Lordſhip's Letter to his Excellency. I referred to that part of it which, in the event of his Excellency being unfortunately perſuaded to reject the firſt Propoſition, inſiſts upon the abſolute neceſſity of a Ceſſion of a Portion of his Territories ſufficient to defray the expence of the Subſidy to the extent of the full augmented force; and adverting to the firm aſſurance contained in the laſt paragraph, I entreated his Excellency to reflect upon the ſentiments which would ariſe in your Lordſhip's mind on the unqualified refuſal of an Arrangement which your Lordſhip had declared, in the moſt ſolemn manner, was dictated by a ſenſe of duty, and from the principle of which the Britiſh Government could never depart.

3. In a long converſation, in which his Excellency introduced the uſual topics of the mal-adminiſtration of the former Government, and of the diſordered ſtate of the country on his own Acceſſion, the only remark worthy of being communicated to your Lordſhip, either from its novelty or its tendency, was, that the ceſſion of the territory required would produce very heavy loſſes to his future Reſources, which he explained by adverting to the provinces being received at their preſent diminiſhed produce. In addition to the argument which I had before uſed on this ſubject, I endeavoured to demonſtrate that the reverſe would be the caſe in reſpect to the large portion of the territory to be transferred now held by Almas Ally Khan.

4. The vigour of that Aumil, I obſerved, by which the Dooab had been brought to and maintained in any ſort of order, and the produce of it raiſed to the higheſt Jumma of which it is capable, was daily decaying to ſuch a degree that Almas, ſenſible of his own inability to perſevere in hi- former exertions, was anxious to be releaſed from the charge. The turbulent ſpirit of the inhabitants though reſtrained was not ſubdued; and whenever the period arrived when his Excellency ſhould be obliged to commit the management of the Dooab to the hands of other Aumils, he muſt look to a diminution of the preſent Revenues; and even if Almas could be perſuaded to retain the charge, which I had reaſon to believe he would not, beyond the preſent year, the Zemindars taking advantage of his known imbecility, would withhold the payment of their rents.

5. Finding his Excellency reſolute againſt my remonſtrances and arguments, I concluded with informing him, that having fulfilled every duty of friendſhip and regard to his Excellency, I ſhould, ſince he perſevered in the deſire, tranſmit his Letter to your Lordſhip; but that it now remained for me to fulfil my duty to your Lordſhip by making a formal demand on his Excellency for a Ceſſion of Territory, in conformity to your Lordſhip's commands, and to the ſketch which I had ſubmitted to his Excellency's conſideration; and I beg leave to acquaint your Lordſhip that in purſuance of that declaration I ſhall immediately prepare this formal Requiſition.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſ^t Lucknow.

Lucknow,
7th March 1801.

(Copy)

From the Vizier.

Received 14th March 1801.

I HAD the honour to receive your Lordſhip's friendly Letter through Lieutenant Colonel Scott, on the 2d of Showaul (or), and I have fully underſtood the whole of its contents.

Your Lordſhip writes, that "Your Lordſhip had learned with great alarm and "concern, from my Letters to Colonel Scott, the probability of a failure in pro- "viding for the Charges of the increaſed Force which had been furniſhed the "preceding year for the protection of my country."

With a view, therefore, to remove your Lordſhip's concern on that head, I beg leave to ſtate as follows:

The

The occaſion of my writing to that effect in my communications with Colonel Scott was this:

Your Lordſhip formerly wrote to me, deſiring that I would communicate whatever was upon my mind to Colonel Scott, freely and without reſerve, as any concealment and reſerve in communicating my ſentiments to Colonel Scott, who was the medium of intercourſe between the two States, would be productive of embarraſſment and impediment in our mutual concerns.

Therefore, whereas in your Lordſhip's former Letter it was written that, "By "means of this reform I ſhould obtain funds for the diſcharge of the whole of the "expences of the Company's additional troops;" and whereas in your Lordſhip's ſecond Letter it was written that, "For the purpoſe of providing for the additional "expences which were now become indiſpenſably neceſſary for the defence of my "country, without adding to my encumbrances, it would be ſufficient to diſ-"band the mutinous battalions in my ſervice;" and whereas in the Letter from his Excellency Sir Alured Clarke it was written that, "Economy would not be "the leaſt of the advantages reſulting to me from a Reform in my Military "Eſtabliſhment;" and whereas at the cloſe of the ſtatement of the additional force which Colonel Scott delivered to me by your Lordſhip's orders, it was written that, "The charges of the additional troops were to be provided for by the diſ-"banding of my own;"

Therefore, ſince the Reſources provided by diſbanding my troops were inadequate to ſupply the expences of the Company's (additional) Forces (in conformity to your Lordſhip's deſire that I would unreſervedly communicate my ſentiments to Colonel Scott upon all ſubjects), it became neceſſary for me to ſtate thoſe circumſtances to Colonel Scott; that is, to deſire that in conformity to the ſeveral Writings (above quoted) he would provide the neceſſary reſources.

In the courſe of theſe conferences and communications, however, no impediment of affairs occurred, and no failure or deficiency whatever was experienced in the diſcharge of the expences of the new troops, and in the payment of the Kiſts of the fixed Subſidy. On the contrary, thoſe expences and Kiſts were punctually paid; accordingly the Kiſt of the fixed Subſidy, and the charges of the additional troops, have been completely paid to the end of January 1801, and Colonel Scott has expreſſed his acknowledgments on the occaſion.

As my conſent to the firſt Propoſition is altogether impracticable (accordingly I have already written an ample reply to that Propoſition), and as it is impoſſible for me, with my own hands, to exclude myſelf from my patrimonial dominion, (for what advantage ſhould I derive from ſo doing?) this therefore is a meaſure which I will never adopt.

With reſpect to what your Lordſhip writes about providing a territorial reſource for the payment of the Britiſh troops, ſince I have not in any way delayed or neglected to diſcharge the Kiſts for the expences of the troops, but have paid them with punctuality, where is the occaſion for requiring any territorial reſource? I expect to derive the moſt ſubſtantial profits from bringing into a flouriſhing condition this country, which has ſo long been in a ſtate of waſte and ruin; by a ſeparation of territory my hopes of theſe ſubſtantial Profits would be entirely cut off, and a great loſs would accrue. How then can I conſent to any territorial ceſſion?

Colonel Scott has alſo verbally communicated to me the demand for the expences incurred by the Company at the period of Zemaun Shah's approach. I am ready to diſcharge the expences which were fairly and actually incurred by the Company upon that occaſion. I will reimburſe thoſe expences from whatever reſources and in whatever mode it may be practicable.

It is equally a ſubject of aſtoniſhment and concern to me, that whereas under the former Government the payment of the Kiſts, though ſo much ſmaller in amount than the preſent, was conſtantly kept in arrear during three or four months, the Jumma of the country was diminiſhing yearly, and yet no ſuch Propoſitions were brought forward, they ſhould be agitated under the Government of a friend who hopes for every thing from your Lordſhip's kindneſs; who is anxious to obey you, and to manifeſt the ſteadineſs of his attachment; who punctually pays the full amount of the Kiſts, notwithſtanding their increaſed amount, and who has conformed to your Lordſhip. At all events, upon your Lordſhip I reſt my hopes of proſperity.

This is ſubſtantially my reply to your Lordſhip's Letter, which, with a view to remove your Lordſhip's concern, I have haſtily committed to paper, and now tranſmit to your Lordſhip. I am about to draw up a particular anſwer to every

article

article (of your Lordſhip's Letter). If your Lordſhip be deſirous of a detailed reply be pleaſed to intimate the ſame, and I will in a very ſhort ſpace of time tranſmit ſuch a reply to your Lordſhip.

A true Copy. (Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Sec^y to Government.

To his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P.
Governor General, &c. &c. &c.

Fort William.

My Lord,

I do myſelf the honour of tranſmitting to your Lordſhip copies, in Engliſh and Perſian, of a Memorial which I this morning preſented to the Vizier.

2. Although his Excellency's rejection of the propoſition for transferring to the Company the excluſive Adminiſtration of the Civil and Military Government of Oude is conveyed in terms ſo direct and poſitive as to leave little hopes of his being prevailed upon, by any perſuaſions or arguments, to alter his ſentiments, yet, that no opportunity might be omitted of drawing his mind to a re-conſideration of the ſubject, I thought it adviſable, in the commencement of the Paper, to refer to the grounds of your Lordſhip's propoſition, and to place in a diſtinct but conciſe point of view thoſe parts of the Draft of the Treaty which are the moſt ſtriking, and the moſt intereſting to his Excellency.

3. After the comprehenſive view which your Lordſhip had taken of the embarraſſed ſituation of the Vizier, and of the baneful ſyſtem of Adminiſtration under which the affairs of his country are governed, it would have been ſuperfluous in me to have introduced any obſervations on the ſubject, had not the recent demands from almoſt every quarter for troops to aſſiſt in the Collections, and the operations of an Aumil within ſix miles of the Capital, furniſhed the inſtant occaſion for animadverting upon the rigorous and deſtructive meaſures practiſed for extorting the Rents, and for drawing a concluſion, that perſeverance in ſuch meaſures muſt inevitably and rapidly exhauſt the country of its inhabitants, and conſequently of its reſources.

4. Upon the fulleſt reflection as to the mode of making the formal requiſition to the Vizier for the Ceſſion of ſuch a portion of his Territories as ſhall be adequate to the payment of the Subſidy, and the expences of the additional troops, it appeared to my judgment that it could in no ſhape be ſo forcibly introduced as under a reference to particular paſſages of your Excellency's Letter to the Vizier.

5. I cannot reject the hope that the Vizier will, on reflection, be convinced of the neceſſity of affording the ſecurity required by your Lordſhip in regard to the funds for the payment of the Subſidy and the additional troops; for though his Excellency in his Letter to your Lordſhip declares that he cannot alienate any of his Poſſeſſions, yet your Lordſhip would have noticed, that the ſtyle and terms of that declaration are leſs abſolute than his refuſal of the firſt Propoſition.

6. It is not conſiſtent with the Vizier's character and diſpoſition to acquieſce either promptly or handſomely in any propoſitions which are made to him; his object is to delay, and he may poſſibly indulge the hope of procuring a relaxation in the terms upon which the countries are to be ceded; in this view it is not improbable but that his Excellency, notwithſtanding the formal demand which has now been made upon him, may defer giving any explicit anſwer until your Lordſhip's ſentiments upon the contents of his Letter may be made known to him.

7. His Excellency this morning complained of indiſpoſition, in preſenting the Memorial to him, I therefore confined myſelf to requeſt that he would peruſe the laſt part of it, which he did in my preſence, but without giving any anſwer, or making any obſervation upon it.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

(Signed) *Wm Scott,*
Reſ^t Lucknow.

Lucknow,
16th March 1801.

MEMORIAL preſented to his Excellency the Vizier by the Reſident at Lucknow, on the 16th March 1801.

On the 2d of Shawal I did myſelf the honour of preſenting to your Excellency a Letter from his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Welleſley, Governor General, together with a Draft of a propoſed Treaty, prepared in conformity to inſtructions from his Lordſhip. His Lordſhip in that Letter, after taking a comprehenſive view of the embarraſſed ſituation of your Excellency, and of the diſtreſſed condition of Oude, declares his perfect conviction that ſecurity againſt the ruin of this Country can only be afforded by the adoption of the plan propoſed for your Excellency's conſideration. His Lordſhip proceeds by informing your Excellency, that if your Excellency ſhould unfortunately be perſuaded to reject the propoſals which I was ordered to make to your Excellency, the funds for the regular payment of the Subſidy, to the full extent of the augmented force, muſt be placed, without a moment of delay, beyond the hazard of failure, and that to this end it is indiſpenſable that your Excellency cede to the Company ſuch a portion of your Excellency's Territories as ſhall be adequate to defray theſe neceſſary charges; and his Lordſhip, ſatisfied that it is only by carrying into effect one of theſe plans that the important intereſts of the Company, as connected with Oude, can be placed on a ſolid and ſecure foundation, concludes by aſſuring your Excellency that it is his indiſpenſable duty to adhere with firmneſs to the tenor of his Letter, as containing principles from which the Britiſh Government can never depart.

Every day's tranſaction in the interior of the country furniſhes freſh proof that the confuſion and abuſes which prevail throughout your Excellency's Dominions are ſo inveterate, and daily increaſe to ſuch a degree, that they muſt in their effects, as predicted by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, rapidly impair the Reſources of the State. What can render neceſſary ſuch a number of troops as are daily called for to aſſiſt in the collection of the Revenues but the exiſtence of the vicious ſyſtem of Adminiſtration which deſtroys all confidence between the Ryotts and the Officers employed to collect the Rents. I learn from an Officer commanding a detachment at Gobramow, furniſhed at your Excellency's requeſt, that the Aumil is exerting himſelf to ſeize a number of Zemindars, and that in conſequence they, with their families, and the Inhabitants, have deſerted the villages, which the Aumil propoſes to ſet in flames. If ſuch violent meaſures for extorting the Revenues are practiſed under the walls of your Excellency's Palace how great muſt be the oppreſſion at a diſtance? How ſoon muſt the Country become exhauſted and depopulated? and under ſuch circumſtances upon what a precarious tenure ſtands the punctual payment of the Subſidy to the Company?

In the ſeveral converſations which I have had the honour to hold with your Excellency, ſince the delivery of the Letter from his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, and the Draft of the Treaty, it was my aim to preſs upon your Excellency's conſideration the innumerable benefits which the propoſed arrangement was calculated to produce; this Treaty imparts to the inhabitants of theſe countries the ineſtimable bleſſings enjoyed by the ſubjects of the Company under a wiſe and equitable Government; it effectually and permanently ſecures the affluence and honour of your Excellency and family on the ſureſt baſis, the faith of the Britiſh Government. In purſuance of the ſolicitude which the Company's Government has ever ſhown for the welfare and happineſs of your illuſtrious Houſe, the Treaty places under the protection of the Company the ſons of your deceaſed Father, and the widow of your late Brother, and alſo provides a maintenance for his reputed children. In that ſpirit of juſtice and liberality which marks the conduct of the Company's Government in all its tranſactions, it continues the poſſeſſion of Jaghires to perſons in the preſent enjoyment of them, and to the penſioners of the State the enjoyment of their penſions, thereby ſecuring to thoſe perſons who had deſerved well of your family the rewards which had been conferred upon them. It exonerates your Excellency from a heavy but juſt burthen—the payment of the debts of your Predeceſſor; and, laſtly, as I informed your Excellency that the Draft was open to ſuch modifications conſiſtent with the fundamental principle of the arrangement as your Excellency ſhould ſuggeſt, the Treaty might be made to comprehend.

any

any further regulations which ſhould occur to your Excellency's wiſdom for giving ſatisfaction to the minds of the higher orders of your Excellency's ſubjects and ſecurity to the lower.

It would have afforded me the higheſt ſatisfaction had your Excellency's magnanimity and love for your ſubjects enabled me to communicate to his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General your Excellency's acquieſcence in a plan which embraces the complete Reform of the whole Adminiſtration, and applies an effectual remedy to the evils which pervade every part of theſe dominions. Although your Excellency's rejection of the Treaty deprived me of that gratification, yet it never entered my mind that your Excellency would in anſwer to the Letter from his Lordſhip, declare that you could not conſent to cede a portion of your Territories adequate to the expences of the Subſidy, and the additional troops.

Notwithſtanding I had endeavoured in former converſations to demonſtrate to your Excellency, by reference to parts of his Lordſhip's Letter, that in the event of your Excellency's refuſal of the firſt plan, a ceſſion of a portion of your Excellency's territories, equivalent to the Subſidy, and the expence of the additional troops, was indiſpenſable, yet on the peruſal of your Excellency's Letter to his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, I was impelled by various conſiderations to exert all my endeavours to divert your Excellency from making the communication, and for this purpoſe ſolicited an interview.

In the converſation which enſued, after again referring to that part of his Lordſhip's Letter which ſtates the neceſſity of ſecurity, in reſpect to the funds for defraying the Subſidy, and the expence of the additional troops, I placed before your Excellency his Lordſhip's declaration of the impoſſibility of his departing from the propoſed arrangement, together with your Excellency's diſſent from it, and entreated your Excellency to reflect how ſuch adverſe ſentiments were to be reconciled.

Your Excellency was at this time in poſſeſſion of a ſketch of the propoſed arrangements, and I had acquainted your Excellency with the line of territory which his Lordſhip had thought it deſirable ſhould be relinquiſhed to the Company; I ſtated that the countries firſt to be received were the Dooab, and all your Excellency's poſſeſſions on the other ſide of the Ganges, and the province of Kultair; I explained to your Excellency that his Lordſhip's reaſon for ſelecting theſe portions of your dominions was becauſe they conſtituted the frontier from which danger could approach your Excellency's territories, and that the defence of that frontier by the Company's troops conſequently ſecured the Territories which would remain to your Excellency againſt the attacks of foreign enemies; and I drew to your Excellency's recollection that theſe countries did not originally belong to your Anceſtors, but were added to the family poſſeſſions by the power of the Britiſh Arms.

In reply to an obſervation from your Excellency, that if the countries to be ceded were taken only according to their preſent produce the reſources of the country would ſuſtain heavy loſſes, I endeavoured to demonſtrate, that, in reſpect to the Dooab, the reverſe would be the caſe, the preſent Jumma of which is at as high a rate as can be expected, and the Collections only ſecured by the rigorous adminiſtration introduced and maintained by Almas Ali Khan. But that Almas, ſenſible of the decay of his conſtitution, and his inability to perſevere in the neceſſary exertions, was earneſtly deſirous of relinquiſhing the charge; and that whenever your Excellency committed the management of the Dooab to another Aumil, or rather Aumils, you muſt lay your account to a diminution of income from it. In reſpect to the reduced Jumma of Bareilly and Rehr, I contended that no hope could reaſonably be entertained of any improvement under the preſent ſyſtem; and that if ever the produce was raiſed to the ſtandard it bore when theſe two diſtricts came into the poſſeſſion of your Excellency's family, or near to that ſtandard, it could only be by the wiſe and juſt regulations which would be eſtabliſhed by the Britiſh Government, and executed by their ſervants.

All my remarks having proved ineffectual to induce your Excellency to withdraw the refuſal of a Ceſſion of Territory, I concluded with obſerving, that having fulfilled every duty of friendſhip and regard to your Excellency by the expoſtulations which I had made, it now remained for me to fulfil the duty which I owed to my own Government, by demanding from your Excellency, in conformity to Lord Welleſley's commands, a portion of your Excellency's territories adequate to cover the Subſidy and the expence of the additional troops.

In purſuance of this declaration, and of the orders which I have received, I now, in the name of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Wellesley, Governor General, require that your Excellency make a ceſſion to the Company, in perpetual Sovereignty of ſuch portion of your territories as ſhall be adequate, according to their preſent produce, after deducting the expence of Collections, to the Subſidy, and to the charges of the additional troops; the former amounting to 76 Lacks of Rupees *per Annum*, and the latter to 54 Lacks twelve thouſand nine hundred and twenty-nine, making the aggregate ſum of one Crore thirty Lacks twelve thouſand nine hundred and twenty-nine Rupees.

The whole of your Excellency's poſſeſſions on the other ſide of the Ganges, including the diſtricts of Areil Maundah, and the Dooab, with its dependency, Furruckhabad, the Soubah of Bareilly, and the diſtrict of Rehr, with every part of the province of Kuldair in your Excellency's poſſeſſion, being within the line of territory which the Moſt noble the Governor General thinks it adviſable ſhould in the firſt inſtance be transferred to the Company, I beg leave to expreſs my earneſt deſire that your Excellency will be pleaſed to furniſh me with a ſtatement of the preſent groſs Jumma of theſe places reſpectively, together with a ſtatement of the expences of Collections, that it may be ſeen how far the preſent produce of theſe provinces, after deducting the expences of Collections, ſhall be equal to the ſums required.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Resᵗ Lucknow.

To Lieut. Colonel Scott.

Sir,

I am directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General to tranſmit to you the enclоſed copies of a Letter from the Military Auditor General, and of the accounts referred to therein, exhibiting the arrears due by his Excellency the Vizier for the extra troops ſerving in the province of Oude, from the 1ſt of November 1798 to the 31ſt of October 1799 inclуſive.

His Lordſhip directs that you will complete the calculation of arrears due by his Excellency the Vizier down to the preſent time, upon the principle of the accounts now tranſmitted to you, and that you will then proceed to demand from the Vizier, in the name of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, the immediate payment of the amount.

I am further directed to requeſt that, after having framed the calculation above mentioned, you will tranſmit a copy of the account, in abſtract, for the information of his Lordſhip in Council.

I have the honour, to be, &c. &c. &c.

2d April 1801. (Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Secʸ to Govᵗ.

To N. B. Edmonstone, Eſqʳ. Secretary to Government in the Foreign, Secret, and Political Departments.

Sir,

I have the Honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 17th inſtant, together with the copy of an extract of a Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow encloſed in it.

In compliance with the orders of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council I have prepared the encloſed ſtatement of the arrears due by his Excellency the Vizier for extra troops employed in Oude, between the 1ſt of November 1798 and the 1ſt of November 1799. The ſtatement of the expences of each corps is formed on the principle ſuggeſted by Colonel Scott, of "including every fixed and contingent expence for buildings, camp equipage, &c." and the number and deſcription of corps are alſo taken from Colonel Scott's ſtatement, with the addition of His Majeſty's 27th regiment of dragoons, according to the directions contained in your Letter.

The

The calculations for the expences of the corps, ſpecified in the Statement, are made on the ſuppoſition that the corps were complete, and though this may not be accurately true in all inſtances, yet the deficiencies were certainly ſmall, and for them a very liberal allowance is made by the admiſſion of Colonel Scott's calculation of the fixed Eſtabliſhment for Oude, provided for by the Subſidy.

Colonel Scott ſtates the Eſtabliſhment to be four Companies of Artillery, with their Laſcars, which he eſtimates at -	1,100 Men.
Two regiments of Native cavalry - - - - -	1,000
One regiment of European infantry - - - - -	1,000
Five regiments of Native infantry - - - - -	10,000
	13,100

But the number of fighting men on the Eſtabliſhment of theſe Corps is as follows:

Four Companies of Artillery:		
Non-commiſſioned officers - - -	360	
Drummers - - - - - -	8	
* Eleven companies of Laſcars attached in 1798-9.		
Non-commiſſioned officers and Laſcars, 75 each	825	
		1,193
Two regiments of Native Cavalry:		
European non-commiſſioned officers - -	6	
Native commiſſioned officers - - -	36	
Ditto non-commiſſioned Officers, Troopers and Farriers - - - - - -	948	
Trumpeters - - - - - -	12	
		1,002
One regiment European Infantry:		
Non-commiſſioned officers and privates -	1,248	
Drummers - - - - - -	26	
		1,274
Five regiments Native Infantry:		
European non-commiſſioned officers - -	20	
Native commiſſioned officers - - -	200	
Non-commiſſioned, and Sepoys - -	10,000	
Drummers - - - - - -	200	
		10,420
		13,889

* N. B. In 1800-1 to four Companies of artillery in Oude, conſiſting of 368 Men, were annexed

four companies of Golandauze	184
Twelve ditto of Laſcars - -	888
	1440

Making a ſurplus of 889 fighting men to the number ſtipulated by Treaty, excluſive of European commiſſioned officers, Seces, Graſſcutters, and other men neceſſarily attached to the Troops, and excluſive alſo of the whole Garriſon of Allahabad.

I have the honour to be,

Sir, &c.

Military Aud^r Genl Office,
30th March, 1801.

(Signed) *J. Salmond,*
M. A. G.

STATEMENT of the extra Expence incurred by the Honble Company prior to the 1ſt day of November 1799, on account of the maintenance of Troops employed in Oude above the number ſtipulated by the 7th Article of the Treaty with his Highneſs the Nawaub Vizier, dated 21ſt February, 1798.

The 1ſt regiment European infantry in the Vizier's dominions complete, with every fixed expence and contingency of tear and wear of arms, accoutrements, camp equipage, ammunition, colours, barracks, targets, and petty ſtores, for one year, from 1ſt Nov. 1798 to 31ſt Oct. 1799, as per ſtatement No 1. - - - - - - - - -		697,416 — 3
One company European artillery with one company Golandauze, and two companies gun Laſcars attached to it: including every fixed expence as above, and tear and wear of arms, &c. from ditto to ditto, as per ſtatement, No. 2.		88,897 11 3
The 2d regiment of Native Cavalry, including all charges as above, and tear and wear of horſes from ditto to ditto, as per ſtatement, No. 3. - - -	352,475 11 —	
Extra half Batta to Natives in receipt of this, for five months, between the 1ſt November 1798 and 31ſt October 1799 - - - - - - -	9,192 8 —	
		361,668 3 —
The 1ſt regiment Native infantry.—The complete charges of one regiment in the Vizier's dominions receiving full Batta is, Sonaut Rupees 636,487 *per Annum*, as per ſtatement No. 4, but this regiment having left Oude in the middle of March 1799, the proportion of the above-mentioned expence is here ſtated for four and half months, *viz.* from 1ſt November 1798, until the 5th March 1799.		238,683 — —
The 6th regiment Native infantry left Oude the end of May 1799: the proportion of charges of that regiment for ſeven months, from 1ſt November 1798 to 31ſt May 1799, is - - - - - - - - - -		371,284 — —
His Majeſty's 27th regiment of Light Dragoons for one year, from 1ſt November 1798, including ſubſiſtence for the complete eſtabliſhment, off-reckonings, and arrears payable in England, and Company's allowances in Bengal, together with the calculated contingencies of tear and wear of public buildings, horſes, arms, accoutrements, horſe furniture, grain for horſes, petty ſtores, and camp equipage, amounts, as per ſtatement, No. 5, to - - - - -		561,023 13 10
Independent regiment of Hindooſtannee Cavalry. The annual expence of this regiment from 1ſt November 1798 to 31ſt October 1799, including exerciſing, ammunition, and wax cloth, (per ſtatement No. 6.) amounts to - -		186,060 9 —
Charges for extra bullocks employed in the Vizier's dominions between the 1ſt November 1798 to the 31ſt October 1799, for bills drawn by the contractor, (per ſtatement, No. 7.) - - - - - - - - - -		110,555 3 —
Charges for Benjarry bullocks between the 1ſt November 1798 and the 31ſt October 1799, per bills drawn by the Commiſſary of Bazars, and paſſed by authority of Government. - - - - - - - - -		88,632 — —
Sonaut Rupees - -		2,704,220 8 4

(Signed) *J. Salmond,*
M. A. G.

Military Auditor General's Office,
30th March 1801.

No. 1.

STATEMENT of the Expence of a Regiment of European Infantry in Cantonments in the Vizier's Provinces agreeably to the preſent Eſtabliſhment.

	RANK.		Batta.	Eſtabliſhed Allowance.	Extra Allowance in the Vizier's dominions	Pay and extra Pay.	Total of each,	TOTAL.	Remarks.
2	Lieutenant Colonels [a]		600	- -	600	248	1448	2896 — —	[a] If the Colonel of the regiment hold the army rank. of Major General, or from ſome other cauſe is abſent from the corps, the ſe nior Lieutenant Colonel will receive Colonel's full ⅓ batta, making a difference of Sa Rs 5 per diem.
2	Majors		450	- -	450	186	1086	2172 — —	
7	Captains		180	- -	180	124	484	3388 — —	
1	Captain Lieutenant		180	- -	180	62	- -	422 — —	
25	Lieutenants		120	- -	120	[b] 93	333	8325 — —	
10	Enſigns		90	- -	90	[c] 50. 62	230. 6	2303 12 —	
48	Serjeants		10	- -	-	16	26	1248 — —	
60	Corporals		10	- -	-	11	21	1260 — —	
26	Drummers		10	- -	-	11	21	546 — —	
1140	Privates		10	- -	-	8. 9. 10	18. 9. 10	21,220 10 —	
24	Puckalies, being 2 for each company		-	12	-	- -	12	[d] 288 — —	[b] Lieutenants promoted from Cadets, appointed ſubſequent to Jan[y] 1796, will not be entitled to additional pay here ſtated.
4	Puckalies for 4 Field Officers		-	12	-	- -	12	48 — —	
	Allowance for ſtationery and repairs of Arms and accoutrements for 12 companies		-	50	-	- -	50	600 — —	[c] There are not any Enſigns now in the army entitled to additional pay.
	STAFF:								[d] Each Field Officer preſent with the corps is entitled to 1 Puckalie, excluſive of the 2 allowed for each company.
1	Colonel (ſuppoſed to be a Major General), reſiding in Bengal, and not on the Staff		750	- -	-	310	- -	1060 — —	[e] Staff-pay 167 allowance in lieu of former ſhare of off-reckonings, 90. 1. 5, St Rs 257. 1. 5.
1	Adjutant (non-effective)		-	[e] 257, 1. 5.	-	- -	- -	257 1 5	
1	Quarter Maſter (non-effective)		-	157	-	- -	- -	157 — —	
223	Eſtabliſhment of people under the Quarter Maſter		-	- -	-	- -	- -	1255 4 —	[f] One Hand Pheaſty and one ſweeper is allowed to each Field-Officer and Captain, and for every two ſubalterns preſent.
64	Hand Pheaſties and Sweepers for the Officers		-	- -	-	- -	- -	[f] 402 — —	
1	Surgeon		180	- -	180	124	- -	484 — —	
2	Aſſiſtant Surgeons		120	- -	120	93	333	666 — —	
240	Bearers for 48 doolies		-	- -	-	- -	- -	1440 — —	
	Medicine allowance, and hoſpital Servants		-	- -	-	- -	- -	380 — —	
1	Serjeant Major	Non-effective	-	20	-	- -	- -	20 — —	
1	Quarter Maſter Serjeant and Drill Serjeants	Non-effective	-	14	-	- -	14	28 — —	
12	Pay Serjeants and 1 Drill Corporal	Non-effective	-	7	-	- -	7	91 — —	
1	Drum and Fife Major	Non-effective	-	5	-	- -	5	10 — —	
12	Camp-Colourmen	Non-effective	-	6	-	- -	6	72 — —	
						Per Month, Sonaut Rs	-	51,039 11 5 12	
						Per Annum, Sonat Rupees	-		6,12,476 9 —
Off-reckonings per annum - - - - - - - - - - - -									32,760 — —
Firſt coſt of a complete ſet of arms for a regiment of European Infantry amounts to Sicca Rupees 17,768. 1. 9, or Sonaut Rupees 18,568. 7. 7, eſtimated to laſt for ſeven years, or equal to an annual expence of Sonaut Rupees - - - - - - - -									2,652 10 3
Ditto of a complete ſet of accoutrements for ditto, amounts to Sicca Rupees 6,709. 15. 4. or Sonaut Rupees 7012. 3. 4. eſtimated to laſt two years, or equal to an annual expence of St Rs - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -									3,506 1 8

(*continued.*)

(Continued.)	
First coſt for camp equipage for ditto amounts to Sa Rs 57,113. 8. 11, or St Rs 59,668. 3. 10, eſtimated to laſt 2 years, or equal to an annual expence of St Rs - - - - -	29,843 1 11
An annual expence of ammunition, wax-cloth, hides, twine, and other ſtores in the field, Sa Rupees 3,242. 10. 2, or St Rs 3,388. 11. 3. - - - - - - - -	3,388 11 3
Expenſe of a ſet of colours of a regiment of European infantry amount to St Rupees 800, being eſtimated to laſt ſix years, or equal to an annual expence of - - - -	133 5 4
The expence of building barracks, guard-rooms, and out-offices for a regiment of European infantry, amounts to Sa Rs 1,20,670, eſtimated to laſt ten years, or equal to an annual expenſe of Sa Rs 12,067 or St Rs - - - - - - - - -	120,610 8 10
Target allowed annually for ball practice - - - - - - - - -	45 — —
	697,416 — 3

(Signed) *J. Salmond,*
M. A. G.

Military Audr Genls Office,
30 March 1801.

No. 2.

STATEMENT of the Expence of One Company of Artillery in Cantonments in the Vizier's Provinces, with One Company of Golundauze, and Two Companies of Gun Lascars attached to it, agreeably to the present Establishment.

	RANK.	Batta.	Established Allowance.	Extra Allowances in the Vizier's dominions	Pay and additional Allowance.	Total of each.	TOTAL.	Remarks.
1	Captain	180	[a]60	180	140	- -	560 — —	[a] Allowance for repairs of arms and accoutrements, and stationary.
1	Captain Lieutenant	180	-	180	70	- -	430 — —	
2	Lieutenants	120	-	120	101	341	682 — —	
1	Lieutenant Fireworker	90	-	90	60	- -	240 — —	
5	Serjeants	10	-	-	20	30	150 — —	
5	Corporals	10	-	-	17	27	135 — —	
10	Gunners	10	-	-	15	25	250 — —	
2	Drummers	10	-	-	15	25	50 — —	
70	Matroſſes	10	-	-	10. 9. 10.	20. 9. 10.	1,443 — 4	
35	Bearers for 7 Doolies	-	-	-	- -	- -	210 — —	
	Medicine allowance for one Company	-	-	-	- -	- -	60 — —	
46	Lascars artificers, and for one Company of artillery detached	-	-	-	- -	- -	295 6 —	
1	Pay Serjeant	-	7	-	- -	- -	7 — —	
1	Camp-Colour man	-	6	-	- -	- -	6 — —	
	One Company of Golundauze:							
1	Jemmadar	7. 8.	-	-	13	- -	20 8 —	
3	Havildars	5	-	-	9	14	42 — —	
3	Naicks	5	-	-	7	12	36 — —	
40	Privates	5. 8.	-	-	5. 8.	7	280 — —	
	Allowance for repairing arms, ſtationary, &c.	-	-	-	- -	- -	20 — —	
	Medicine allowance	-	-	-	- -	- -	11 4 —	
1	Pay and Drill Havildar	-	-	-	- -	- -	5 — —	
1	Hand Pheaſty	1	-	-	7. 8.	- -	8 8 —	
	Gun Lascars, 2 Companies attached to 1 Company of Artillery:							
2	Serangs	2. 8.	-	-	11	13. 8.	27 — —	
4	Firſt Tindals	2	-	-	7. 8.	9. 8.	38 — —	
4	Second Tindals	2	-	-	5. 8.	7. 8.	30 — —	
140	Lascars	1	-	-	4. 12.	5. 12.	805 — —	
2	Puckalies	-	12	-	- -	12	24 — —	
	Medicine allowance for 2 Companies	-	12	-	- -	12	24 — —	
	Per Month, Sonaut Rupees,						5,889. 10. 4	
	Per Annum, Sonaut Rupees,							70,675 12 —
Off-reckonings per annum								3,248 — —
First coſt of a complete ſet of arms for a complete company of European artillery, including Golundauze, amounts to Sa Rs 1,873. 4. 8, or St Rs 1,957. 10. 9, eſtimated to laſt 7 years, or equal to an expence of								279 10 8
Ditto of a complete ſet of accoutrements for ditto, amounts to Sa Rs 868. 0 2, or St Rs 907. 1. 9, eſtimated to laſt two years, or equal to an annual expence of								453 8 10

(*Continued.*)			
First coſt for camp equipage for ditto, amounts to Sa Rs 4,561. 13, or St Rs 4,767. 4. 10, eſtimated to laſt two years, or equal to an annual expence of - - - -	2,383	5	10
An annual expence of exerciſing ammunition, wax-cloth, hides, twine, and other petty ſtores in the field, Sa Rs 301. 10. 5, or St Rupees - - - - - -	315	3	11
The expence of building one barrack and offices amounts to Sa Rupees 11,115, or St Rupees 11,615. 10. 10, eſtimated to laſt 10 years, or equal to an annual expence of -	1,161	9	1
The annual expence of gun practice, ſuppoſing the whole of the ammunition ſtores to be expended, Sa Rs 9,951. 0. 5, or - - - - - - - - - -	10,400	4	4
Sonaut Rupees -	88,897	11	3

(Signed) *J. Salmond,*
M. A. G.

Military Audr General's Office,
30th March, 1801.

No. 3.

STATEMENT of the Expence of a Regiment of Native Cavalry in Cantonments in the Vizier's Dominions, computed for the full Eſtabliſhment.

	RANK.	Batta.	Allowance in the Vizier's Dominions.	Horſe Allowance.	Eſtabliſhed Allowance.	Tent Allowance.	Pay and additional Allowance.	Total of each.	TOTAL.	Remarks.
1	Lieutenant Col[l]	[a]750	600	120	[b]20	150	[h]278. 4.	- -	1,918 — —	[a] The Batta of the next ſuperior rank to an officer commanding a regiment.
1	Major - -	450	450	120	-	120	232.13 4.	- -	1,372 13 4	
2	Captains - -	180	180	90	-	75	179. 6. 4.	704. 6. 4	1,408 12 8	
1	Capt[n] Lieut[t] -	180	180	90	-	75	109. 8.	- -	634 8 —	
6	Lieutenants - -	120	120	60	-	50	109. 8.	459. 8.	2,757 — —	
6	Corners - -	90	90	60	-	50	97. 5. 4.	387. 5. 4	2,324 — —	
2	Serjeants - -	10	-	-	-	-	20	30	60 — —	[b] Allowance for writers and ſtationery.
6	Subadars - -	20	-	-	-	-	60	80	480 — —	
12	Jemmadars - -	8	-	-	-	-	24	32	384 — —	
24	Havildars - -	5	-	-	-	-	15	20	480 — —	
24	Naicks - -	4	-	-	-	-	12	16	384 — —	
6	Trumpeters - -	1. 8.	-	-	-	-	7. 8.	9	54 — —	[c] Additional allowance not due to officers promoted from Cadets appointed ſubſequently to Jan[y] 1796.
420	Troopers - -	1. 8.	-	-	-	-	7. 8.	9	3,780 — —	
6	Puckalies - -	-	-	-	12	-	- -	12	72 — —	
	Allowance for ſtationery, and for repairs of arms & accoutrements for ſix troops -	-	-	-	50	-	- -	50	300 — —	[h] The aggregate amount of this allowance to the commiſſioned officers is per month Sa Rs 3,150.
	Regimental Staff and Extra Charges.									
1	Adjutant } Commiſſioned Officers	-	-	-	167	-	- -	- -	167 — —	
1	Quarter Maſter } non-effective	-	-	-	187	-	- -	- -	187 — —	
1	Riding Maſter, (a Warrant Officer.)	30	-	30	-	-	- -	- -	122 — —	
1	Surgeon - -	180	180	60	-	75	124	- -	619 — —	
1	Aſſiſtant Surgeon -	120	120	60	-	50	93	- -	443 — —	
10	Bearers for 2 doolies - - -	-	-	-	-	-	- -	30	60 — —	
1	Native Doctor -	5	-	-	-	-	10	- -	15 — —	
1	Quarter Maſ[r] Serjeant - } Non-effective.	-	-	-	20	-	- -	- -	20 — —	
1	Drill Havildar } Non-effective.	-	-	-	14	-	- -	- -	14 — —	
1	Drill Naick - } Non-effective.	-	-	-	5	-	- -	- -	5 — —	
1	Trumpeter Major - } Non-effective.	-	-	-	2. 8.	-	- -	- -	2 8 —	
1	Pay Havildar } Non-effective.	-	-	-	5	-	- -	- -	5 — —	
6	Farriers - -	1. 8.	-	-	-	-	7. 8.	9	54 — —	
261	Syces or grooms -	-	-	-	-	-	4	4	1,044 — —	One ſyce for each European ſerjeant and native commiſſioned officer, and one for every two non-commiſſioned officers and privates, one graſs cutter is allowed for every horſe belonging to the regiment, excepting thoſe of the European Commiſſioned officers.
501	Graſs cutters -	-	-	-	-	-	3. 8.	3. 8.	1,753 8 —	
20	Eſtabliſhment under the Quarter Maſter	-	-	-	-	-	- -	- -	108 8 —	
	Allowance to ditto for repairs of camp equipage - -	-	-	-	-	-	- -	- -	20 — —	
	Medicine allowance	-	-	-	-	-	- -	- -	310 — —	
	Allowance drawn by the officers commanding troops for ſhoeing horſes, &c. at 2 Sa Rs per horſe - -	-	-	-	-	-	- -	- -	966 — —	

(Continued)

(*Continued.*)		
Allowance for cavaſſons, cotton ropes, &c. for drills, for 6 troops - -	5	— 30 —
Ditto for keeping in repair the ſaddles and horſe accoutrements, at one Rupee per ſet - - - - - - - - - - - -	-	483 — —
Ditto for pots for ſoaking and preparing grain for the horſes for 6 troops -	20	120 — —
The average price of grain for a regiment of cavalry in the Vizier's dominions may be eſtimated at 1 Rupee 4 Annas per Maund, and for 483 horſes about 1,830 Maunds would be required; making a monthly expence of - - - - - - - - - - - - -	-	2,287 8 —
One cart for the general ſervice of the regiment in cantonments - -	-	30 — —
Per month, S[t] Rupees - - - - -	-	25,305 6 —
Per annum, Sonaut R[s] - - - - -	-	3,03,664 8 12 —
Off-reckonings per annum - - - - - - - - - -		10,584 — —
The firſt coſt of a complete ſet of arms for a regiment of Native Cavalry amounts to Sonaut R[s] 21,248. 8, eſtimated to laſt 7 years, equal to an annual Expence of - - - - - - - - - - - -		3,035 6 11
The firſt coſt of a complete ſet of accoutrements for a regiment of Native Cavalry amounts to S[t] R[s] 3,436. 9. 4, eſtimated to laſt 2 years, or an annual Expence of - - - - - - - - - - - -		1,718 4 8
The firſt coſt of camp equipage for a regiment of Native Cavalry amounts to Sonaut Rupees 2,084. 0. 5, eſtimated to laſt 2 years, or an annual Expence of		1,042 — 2
The annual Expence of exerciſing ammunition, and petty ſtores, amounts to -		1,750 10 6
Expence of erecting new lines for a regiment of Native Cavalry amounts to S[t] Rupees 61,898, eſtimated to laſt ten years, or equal to an annual Expence of		6,189 12 —
Three ſtandards for a regiment of Native Cavalry will coſt S[t] R. 600, eſtimated to laſt 6 years, or an annual Expence of - - - - - - - -		100 — —
Targets are allowed annually for ball-practice - - - - - - -		45 — —
Firſt coſt of 501 horſes for native officers and privates, native doctor, and farriers, at Sonaut Rupees 400 each, eſtimated to laſt 10 years, or equal to an annual Expence of - - - - - - - - - - - -		20,040 — —
Firſt coſt of 501 ſaddles and bridles, &c. at S[t] R[s] 26 each; total Sonaut Rupees 13,026, eſtimated to laſt 3 years, or annual Expence of - - - -		4,342 — —
Sonaut Rupees - -		3,52,475 11 —
Extra half Batta to Natives in receipt of this allowance for five months, between the 1ſt November 1798, and 31ſt October 1799 - - - - - -		9,192 8 —
Sonaut Rupees - -		3,61,668 3 —

(Signed) *J. Salmond.*
M. A. Gen[l].

Military Auditor General's Office,
30th March 1801.

No. 4.

STATEMENT of the Expence of a Regiment of Native Infantry in Cantonments in the Vizier's Dominions, agreeably to the preſent Eſtabliſhment.

	RANK.	Batta.	Eſtabliſhed Allowance.	Tent Allowances.	Extra Allowance in the Vizier's dominions	Pay.	Total of each.	TOTAL.	Remarks.
2	Lieutenant Colonels -	750	2 0	150	600	248	1768	3,536 — —	Batta of the next ſuperior rank to an officer commanding a regiment or battalion.
2	Majors - - -	450	-	120	450	186	1206	2,412 — —	
7	Captains - - -	180	-	75	180	124	559	3,913 — —	
1	Captain Lieutenant -	180	-	75	180	62	- -	497 — —	
22	Lieutenants - -	120	-	50	120	62	352	7,744 — —	
10	Enſigns - - -	90	-	50	90	50. 6.	280. 6.	2,803 12 —	
4	Serjeants - - -	10	-	-	-	16	26	104 — —	
20	Subadars - - -	15	-	-	-	52	67	1,340 — —	Allowance for ſtationery.
20	Jemmadars - - -	7. 8.	-	-	-	13	20. 8.	410 — —	
100	Havildars - - -	5	-	-	-	9	14	1,400 — —	
100	Naicks - - -	5	-	-	-	7	12	1,200 — —	The extra allowance in the Vizier's dominions of a Lieutenant Colonel.
40	Drummers and Fifers -	5	-	-	-	6	11	440 — —	
1800	Privates - - -	1. 8.	-	-	-	5. 8.	7	12,600 — —	
20	Puckalies - - -	-	12	-	-	- -	12	240 — —	
	Allowance for ſtationery and repairs of accoutrements for 20 companies - - -	-	50	-	-	- -	50	1,000 — —	N. B. The ſubalterns are here ſuppoſed to have been promoted from cadets appointed ſubſequent to January 1799, and not entitled to additional allowance.
	STAFF:								
1	Colonel - - -	750	1020	200	750	310	- -	3,030 — —	
1	Adjutant and Quarter Maſter - - -	-	187	30	-	- -	- -	217 — —	
41	Eſtabliſhment of Laſcars, artificers under the Quarter Maſter -	-	-	-	-	- -	- -	322 8 —	
	Allowance for repairs of camp equipage -	-	60	-	-	- -	- -	60 — —	Table allowance 1000
1	Surgeon for the regiment	180	450	75	180	124	- -	1,009 — —	Stationery allowance 20
10	Bearers for 2 doolies for the regiment - -	-	-	-	-	- -	- -	60 — —	St Rs 1,020
2	Aſſiſtant ſurgeons, being one for each battalion	120	-	50	120	93	383	766 — —	
2	Adjutants, ditto, ditto	-	132	-	-	- -	132	264 — —	
2	Native doctors, ditto	5	-	-	-	10	15	30 — —	Allowance for medicines.
2	Serjeant Majors, ditto	-	20	-	-	- -	20	40 — —	
2	Quarter Maſter Serjeants ditto	-	14	-	-	- -	14	28 — —	N. B. Extra half batta to make up full batta to officers and men when actually marching amounts to St Rs 4,837.8 per month, equal per annum to St Rs 5,650.
2	Drum Majors ditto	-	5	-	-	- -	5	10 — —	
2	Rifle Majors ditto	-	5	-	-	- -	5	10 — —	
2	Drill Havildars ditto	-	5	-	-	- -	5	10 — —	
2	Drill Naicks ditto	-	2. 8.	-	-	- -	2. 8.	5 — —	
20	Pay Serjeants, being one for each company -	-	5	-	-	- -	5	100 — —	
	Per Month, Sonat Rupees - - -							45,601 4 — 12	
	Per Annum, Sonat Rupees - -							547,215 — —	
	Carried forward - -							547,215 — —	

	Brought forward - -	547,215	— —
Off-reckonings per annum - - - - - - - - - -		17,064	— —
The firſt coſt of a complete ſet of arms for a Regiment of Native Infantry amounts to Sonaut Rupees 26,960, 7. 1, eſtimated to laſt for 7 years, or an annual expence of - - - - - - - - - - - - -		3,851	7 10
The firſt coſt of a complete ſet of accoutrements for a regiment of Native Infantry amounts to S[t] Rupees 12,178. 6. 10, eſtimated to laſt for 2 years, or an annual expence of - - - - - - - - - - - - -		6,089	3 5
The firſt coſt of camp equipage for a regiment of Native Infantry amounts to Sonaut Rupees 5,772. 3. 4 eſtimated to laſt 5 years, or an annual expence of -		3,186	1 8
The annual expence of exerciſing ammunition, and petty horſes, amounts to -		3,883	4 7
The expence of erecting new lines for a regiment of Native Infantry will coſt Sonaut Rupees 26,255, eſtimated to laſt 10 years, and equal to an expence of		2,625	8 —
A ſet of colours for a regiment of Native Infantry will coſt Sonaut Rupees, eſtimated to laſt 6 years, or an annual expence of - - - - - -		133	5 4
Targets are allowed annually for ball-practice S[t] R[s] 45 for each battalion - -		90	— —
Extra half batta to make up full batta to Native Officers and men, amounts per annum to - - - - - - - - - - - -		52,650	— —
	Sonaut Rupees - -	636,487	14 10

N. B. The proportion of the above-mentioned ſum for 4 months, is S[t] R[s] 238,683.

And a proportion of the above-mentioned ſum for 7 months, is S[t] R[s] 371,284.

(Signed) *J. Salmond*,
M. A. G.

Military Auditor General's Office,
30th March 1801.

No. 5.

STATEMENT of the Expence of a Regiment of British Dragoons in Cantonments in the Vizier's Dominions, including Arrears payable in England, and every fixed Contingency.

Subsistence.	per Diem.	Per Annum. £.	s.	d.
1 Lieutenant Colonel commanding	18s. 6d.	337	12	6
2 Majors	15s. 6d.	565	15	—
4 Captains	11s. 6d.	839	10	—
1 Captain Lieutenant	7s.	127	15	—
12 Lieutenants	7s.	1,533	—	—
8 Cornets	6s.	876	—	—
24 Serjeants	1s. 9d.	766	10	—
24 Corporals	1s. 2½d.	529	5	—
6 Trumpeters	1s. 2d.	127	15	—
6 Hautboys	1s. 6d.	164	5	—
414 Privates	10d.	6,256	5	—
1 Adjutant	4s. 6d.	82	2	6
6 Quarter Masters	9s.	438	—	—
1 Surgeon	4s.	164	5	—
2 Assistant Surgeons	7s. 6d.	273	5	—
Annual Allowances to the Commandant, Regimental Pay Master, and Captains of Troops		469	15	—
Arrears		1,192	7	6
	£. 12)	14,783	7	6
		1,231	18	11
Or Sonaut Rupees		9,855	9	—

RANK.	Batta.	Extra Allowance in the Vizier's Dominions.	Horse Allowance.	Difference between King's and Company's Pay.	Established Allowance.	Total of each.	Total.
Brought down							9,855 9 —
1 Lieutenant Colonel commanding	750	600	120		40		1,510 — —
2 Majors	450	650	120			1,020 — —	2,040 — —
4 Captains	180	180	90	2 5 3		455 5 3	1,809 5 —
1 Captain Lieutenant	180	180	90	6 11 —			456 11 —
12 Lieutenants	120	120	60	6 11 —		306 11 —	3,680 4 —
8 Cornets	90	90	60	5 15 1		245 15 1	1,967 8 8
24 Serjeants	10	—	—	1 1 8		11 1 8	266 8 —
24 Corporals	10	—	—	1 4 10		11 4 10	271 4 —
6 Trumpeters	10	—	—	1 12 10		11 12 10	70 13 —
414 Privates	10	—	—	1 11 —		11 — 11	4,577 11 6
1 Acting Chaplain	—	—	60	—	73. 14.		791 4 —
1 Adjutant	120	120	60	4 14 2	165		469 14 2
1 Riding Master effective	60	—	30		62		152 — —
6 Quarter Masters	60	60	30			150 — —	900 — —
1 Surgeon	180	155.180	60		3. 10.		705 10 8
2 Assistant Surgeons	120	120	60			300 — —	600 — —
1 Regimental Pay Master							65 5 4
6 Farriers						9 — —	54 — —
24 Doolies						30 — —	720 — —
468 Syces						4 — —	1,872 — —
468 Grass Cutters						3 8 —	1,638 — —
Allowance for Stationery, repairs of arms and accoutrements							300 — —
Allowance for shoeing, horse-cloths, physic, &c.						2 — —	936 — —

(Continued)

(Continued)		
Allowance for keeping horſe furniture in repair - - - -	1 — —	468 — —
Allowance for pots for ſoaking grain, at per troop - - -	20 — —	120 — —
Allowance for caveſſons and cotton rope for drill - - - -	- - -	30 — —
From commiſſioned and non-effective Staff - - - - -	- - -	88 — —
Laſcars and artificers, &c. of the Quarter Maſter's eſtabliſhment -	- - -	1,027 2 —
Sonaut Rupees -	- -	37,442 14 4 12
Per annum Son^{t} Rupees - - -		4,49,314 12 —
Firſt coſt of a complete ſet of Arms, S^{t} R^{s} 21,251, eſtimated to laſt ſeven Years, Annual Expence - - - - - - - - - - -		3,035 11 5
Ditto Accoutrements S^{t} R^{s} 3,440, eſtimated to laſt two Years, Annual Expence -		1,720 — —
Exerciſing Ammunition, and Petty Stores, ditto - - - - - - -		1,800 — —
Actual Expence of erecting Barracks for the Men, and Meſs Bungaloe for the Officers, S^{t} R^{s} 1,28,972, eſtimated to laſt ten Years, Annual Expence - - -		12,897 3 2
New Lines, the ſame as for a regiment of infantry or cavalry, S^{t} R^{s} 62,000, eſtimated to laſt ten years, Annual Expence - - - - - - -		6,200 — —
Standards and Targets, Annual Expence - - - - - - - -		150 — —
Prime coſt of 474 Horſes for non-commiſſioned officers, privates, and farriers, S^{t} R^{s} 189,600, eſtimated to laſt ten years, Annual Expence - - - - -		18,960 — —
Firſt coſt of Saddles and Bridles, S^{t} R^{s} 26 per ſet, eſtimated to laſt three years, Annual Expence - - - - - - - - - - - -		4,108 — —
Making and Watering Patties, per Annum - - - - - - -		2,006 9 —
Quilts for non-commiſſioned and privates of the regiment, per Annum - - -		1,170 — —
Eſtimated amount of off-reckonings, payable to the Colonel of the regiment -		16,000 — —
The firſt coſt of Camp Equipage for a regiment of Britiſh Dragoons amounts to S^{a} R^{s} 27,695, 10, 1, or S^{t} R^{s} 28,943, 3, eſtimated to laſt two Years, Annual Expence		14,471 9 6
Allowance of Women and Children, eſtimated at the average of about 15 of the former, and 30 of the latter, Annual Expence - - - - - -		2,500 — —
The average price of Grain for a regiment of Cavalry in the Vizier's Dominions may be eſtimated at 1 Rupee 4 Annas per Maundah, which rate the Annual Expence for Grain for the 27th regiment of Dragoons would be - - - - -		26,690 — —
		111,709 1 10
Sonaut Rupees - -		561,023 13 10

Military Auditor General's Office,
30th March 1801.

(Signed) *J. Salmond,*
M. A. G.

N° 6.

STATEMENT of the Annual Expences of the independent Regiments of Hindoſtannee Cavalry in Cantonments in the Vizier's Dominions.

Hindoſtannee Cavalry:		
Twelve Months Military Charges from 1ſt of November 1798 to 1ſt November 1799, as per Military Statement 1800, which does not include Off-reckonings - - - -	183,192	— —
Exerciſing Ammunition, and Wax-Cloth, for one Year, agreeably to Indents paſſed by the Military Board - - -	2,868	9 —
Sonaut Rupees - -	186,060	9 —

Military Aud^{r} General's Office, 30th March 1801. (Signed) *J. Salmond,* M. A. G^{l}.

As this Regiment has not been ſupplied with Horſes in the ſame manner as the regular Regiments of Native Cavalry, but occaſionally with Horſes caſt from thoſe Regiments, without valuation, it is not poſſible to calculate the amount that ought to be charged as the annual wear and tear of Horſes: But after the Regiment ſhall have been diſbanded, and the preſent value of the Horſes eſtimated, the difference between that valuation and the prime coſt may with propriety be charged to the Vizier. The Regiment has been once ſince its entertainment clothed at the Company's expence; but the average wear and tear of the Clothing for one year ſcarcely admits of calculation. The whole amount, however, of this charge, which is not conſiderable, may be annexed hereafter to that of the wear and tear of Horſes.

Military Aud^{r} General's Office, 30th March 1801. (Signed) *J. Salmond,* M. A. G.

N° 7.

CHARGES for extra Bullocks and extra Grain in the Vizier's Dominions, from 1ſt November 1798 to 31ſt October 1799.

		Number of Bullocks.	Charges of Bullocks.	Charges of extra Grain.
1798	November - -	— 1001 —	5182 10 3	740 11 —
	December - -	— 1800 —	9265 8 —	1238 12 —
1799	January - -	— 1854 —	9543 7 5	1119 3 6
	February - -	— 1854 —	9543 7 5	1669 2 0
	March - - -	— 1855 —	9548 9 9	2899 14 —
	April - - -	— 1855 —	9548 9 9	1930 5 0
	May - - -	— 1904 —	9800 13 6	518 6 10
	June - - -	— 1799 —	9260 5 6	839 1 3
	July - - -	— 1913 —	9847 2 9	262 11 11
	Auguſt - - -	— 1837 —	9455 15 4	259 10 10
	September - -	— 1887 —	9682 7 —	388 7 6
	October - - -	— 1919 —	9878 — 10	322 13 —
	Current Rupees		1,10,527 1 6	12,189 2 10
	Add extra Grain		12,189 2 10	
	Current Rupees		1,22,716 4 4	
	or			
	Sonaut Rupees		1,10,555 3 —	

Military Auditor General's Office,
30th March 1801.

(Signed) *J. Salmond,*
M. A. G.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Secy to Govt.

To N. B. Edmonstone, Esq. Secretary to Government.
Secret Department.

Sir,

Para. 1. I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 2d inſtant, with its enclosures.

2. Having, in compliance with the orders of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, completed the calculation of arrears due by the Vizier, down to the end of laſt month, upon the principles of the accounts tranſmitted to me, a ſtatement of the ſame was furniſhed to his Excellency on the 15th inſtant, and a demand on him in the name of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, for the immediate payment of the amount.

3. Although no formal demand was, at any period prior to the 23d of laſt month, made upon the Vizier for the payment of the expences incurred by the Company in protecting his Excellency's dominions, when the threatened invaſion of Zemaun Shah rendered it neceſſary to augment the Britiſh force in Oude, yet a tranſlation of the Statement tranſmitted to me in the Secretary's Letter of the 10th of October 1799, was, in conſequence of a deſire expreſſed by the Vizier to be furniſhed with the Statement alluded to in the Governor General's Letter to him of the 26th September 1799, preſented to his Excellency in the November following. As this Statement exhibited a ſum of ſomething above ſeventeen Lacks of Rupees, and as I had caſually mentioned that ſum in a late requiſition for the payment of the arrears, I found it neceſſary, on the preſent occaſion, to enter into an explanation of the principles upon which the calculation is formed, in order to account for the difference between the former and the preſent Statement.

4. Accompanying I do myſelf the honour of tranſmitting to you, in Engliſh and Perſian, copies of my Addreſs to the Vizier on the ſubject, with the copies of the Statement in both languages. The additions made to the account, tranſmitted in your Letter of the 2d inſtant, are a continuation of the charges on account of His Majeſty's 27th regiment of dragoons, of the Hindooſtannee regiment of cavalry, and of the Benjarries, from the 1ſt of November 1799 to the end of March 1801, amounting to eleven Lacks nine thouſand three hundred and ſixty-nine Rupees, making the whole demand upon his Excellency for arrears thirty-eight Lacks thirteen thouſand five hundred and ninety Rupees.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſident, Lucknow.

Lucknow,
April 16th 1801.

A true Copy.
(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone.*

To the Vizier.

Dated 28 of Zeekaud, 1215 Haj^{e}. or 13th April 1801.

In a Letter which I did myſelf the honour of addreſſing to your Excellency, on the 5th of Zeekaud, I acquainted your Excellency that a Statement of the Arrears chargeable to your Excellency on account of the extra troops in Oude was preparing in the proper Office in Calcutta.

This Statement having been tranſmitted to me by order of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, I now do myſelf the honour of encloſing a tranſlation of it in the Perſian language, by which your Excellency will obſerve, that the amount due by your Excellency is thirty-eight Lacks thirteen thouſand five hundred and ninety Rupees, two Annas, and half a Pice.

In order that your Excellency may thoroughly comprehend the encloſed account, I beg leave to ſtate to you the principles upon which it is framed;—the largeſt number of troops of different deſcriptions, which, according to the 7th article of the Treaty, is to be maintained in Oude at the expence of the Company, is thirteen thouſand men: and if at any time there be an exceſs to that number, the

the expence of such excess is to be defrayed by your Excellency. In the month of November 1798 the force in Oude, in consequence of the threatened invasion of Zemaun Shah, was considerably augmented above the greatest number defined; part of the excess was in a few months withdrawn, and a portion was necessarily detained for the protection of your Excellency's dominions.

The expence of 13,000 men, with the necessary equipments of ordnance, &c. being set apart as a charge to be borne by the Company, the expence attending the excess of troops above that number, with their necessary equipments, is charged to your Excellency, every corps for the actual period it was serving in Oude.

The corps for which the charges are made, are exclusive of the additional troops recently arrived for the protection of Oude; and as the expence is calculated up to the end of March 1801, the cause of the difference between the present Statement and the Estimate which I formerly furnished to your Excellency, will be obvious to your Excellency's comprehension.

Having thus furnished your Excellency with the Statement of the Arrears due by your Excellency to the Company, and explained the principles upon which it has been prepared, I now, in conformity to the orders which I have received, call upon your Excellency, in the name of his Excellency the Most noble the Marquis Wellesley, Governor General, for the immediate payment of the money.

(Signed) *Wm Scott,*
Resr Lucknow.

A true Copy.

N. B. Edmonstone,
Secy to Govt.

STATEMENT of the extra Expence incurred by the Honourable Company subsequent to the 1st of November 1798, on account of the Maintenance of the Troops in Oude, in excess to the number of 13,000 men.

The largest number of Troops to be maintained in Oude, at the expence of the Company, according to the 7th Article of the Treaty, is 13,000 men. This number is comprehended in the following description of Troops:

	Men.
Four companies of artillery - - - -	368
Eleven companies of Lascars - - - -	825
Two regiments of Native cavalry - - -	1,002
One regiment of European infantry - - -	1,274
Five regiments of Native infantry - - -	10,420
	13,889

Extra for which the Vizier is chargeable:

	Rupees.		
One regiment of European infantry, from the 1st of November 1798 to the end of October 1799 - - - - -	6,97,416	—	—
One company of artillery, 1st November 1798 to the end of October 1799 -	88,897	11	3
One regiment of Native cavalry, from 1st November 1798 to the end of October 1799 - - - - - -	3,61,668	3	—
One regiment Native infantry, from 1st November 1798 to 15th March 1799 -	2,38,683	—	—
One regiment of Native infantry, from the 1st November 1798 to the 31st May 1799	3,71,284	—	—
One regiment European dragoons, from 1st November 1798 to the 31st March 1801, at 5,61,923. 10. 9. *per Annum*, is for two years and five months - - - -	13,55,807	10	9½

The

	Rupees.		
The Hindooſtannee regiment, from 1ſt November 1798, to the 31ſt March 1801, at 1,86,060. 9 *per Annum*, is for two years and five months - - - - - -	4,49,646	5	9
Extra bullocks from 1ſt of November 1798, to 31ſt October 1799 - - - - - -	1,10,555	3	—
Benjarree bullocks, from 1ſt November 1798, to the 31ſt March 1801 - - - -	1,39,632	—	—
	38,13,590	2	—½

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Resᵗ Lucknow.

(A true Copy.)
N. B. Edmonſtone,
Secʸ to Govᵗ.

(Copy.)
To the Vizier.

Written the 5th of April 1801.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your Excellency's Letter (recapitulate that received 14th March). The general ſpirit and tenor of this communication from your Excellency have excited my ſerious concern; your Excellency's conduct on this important occaſion has been as unexpected as it has been evidently incompatible with your approved character for wiſdom, prudence, and attachment to the Company. The magnitude of the queſtions diſcuſſed in my laſt addreſs to your Excellency, the alarming facts ſubmitted to your obſervation, and the neceſſary concluſions deduced from thoſe facts, and from your own reiterated declarations, might have been expected to have engaged your Excellency's deliberate and ſincere attention, and to have induced you to enter into the ſubject of my propoſitions with a ſpirit of candour and juſtice. With what ſentiments, then, muſt my mind be affected when I perceive that your Excellency has met my anxious endeavour to avert the evils now menacing your dominions, not by an open and diſtinct conſideration of the alternative propoſed to you, but by a ſtudious ſuppreſſion of the moſt material facts of the caſe; by an erroneous repreſentation of the only argument which you have noticed, and by an evident deſign to evade the irreſiſtible inference reſulting from your Excellency's former communications both with Colonel Scott and with me? Deeply lamenting the temper and diſpoſition of mind in which your Excellency appears to have entered into the this moſt arduous diſcuſſion, my moſt painful regret has been occaſioned by the concluſion of your Excellency's Letter, in which you have peremptorily rejected, without qualification, both the Propoſitions which I had ſubmitted to your choice, for the preſervation of the combined intereſts of the Company and of your Excellency in the province of Oude.

The unhappy counſels which have induced your Excellency to adopt this precipitate and inconſiderate meaſure leave me no alternative but that of becoming an inactive ſpectator of the ruin of your Excellency's and of the Honourable Company's intereſts in the province of Oude, or of reſorting to the moſt deciſive ſteps for the purpoſe of averting thoſe evils which muſt inevirably flow from your Excellency's adherence to your apparent determination of rejecting both the propoſitions which I have ſubmitted to your conſideration.

In my laſt Letter to your Excellency, I reviewed the embarraſſed ſituation of your affairs, and the diſtreſſed condition of your country; and I expreſſed my unalterable conviction, that no effectual ſecurity againſt the ruin of the general intereſts of the province of Oude could be provided, otherwiſe than by the adoption of the firſt plan propoſed for your Excellency's conſideration.

I further informed your Excellency, that if you ſhould unfortunately be perſuaded to reject that ſalutary and advantageous propoſal, the funds for the payment of the Subſidy muſt be placed, without a moment of delay, beyond the hazard of failure; and I concluded by declaring to your Excellency my determination to adhere with firmneſs to the tenor of that Letter, as containing principles from which the Britiſh Government never could depart.

I lament that the facts and concluſions detailed in that Letter ſhould not have convinced your Excellency that my determination was the reſult of the moſt mature reflection, ariſing from a deliberate and diſpaſſionate conviction of an inſuperable neceſſity, and confirmed by your Excellency's own repreſentations, and by the progreſſive experience of every hour; and, conſequently, that a deciſion formed with ſuch deliberation, founded on ſuch principles, and directed to ſuch objects, would not be relinquiſhed with levity or precipitation.

Your Excellency has not controverted one of the facts or principles upon which that determination was founded. Recent events have enforced the ſpirit of both; and have manifeſted that the iſſue of theſe Propoſitions muſt ultimately involve the fate of your fertile but decaying Dominions, the ſecurity of the Company's Provinces, and the happineſs of a numerous and induſtrious, but ſuffering people.—Intruſted with the charge of ſuch extenſive intereſts, I am reſolved never to recede from any meaſure evidently demanded by the exigency of my arduous duty.

I therefore now declare to your Excellency, in the moſt explicit terms, that I conſider it to be my poſitive duty to reſort to any extremity rather than to ſuffer the further progreſs of that ruin to which the intereſts of your Excellency and the Honourable Company are expoſed, by the continued operation of the evils and abuſes actually exiſting in the Civil and Military Adminiſtration of the Province of Oude.

With this view I have repeated my former inſtructions to Lieutenant Colonel Scott, and I have directed him again to offer the two Propoſitions contained in my laſt Letter to your Excellency's moſt ſerious conſideration.

I truſt that your Excellency, in your anſwer to this Letter, will ſignify your acquieſcence in one or other of the Propoſitions ſubmitted to you; and I entertain a confident hope of having the ſatisfaction to learn by your next Diſpatch that the neceſſary arrangements have actually been commenced, if not concluded, for carrying into effect that Propoſition which may be moſt acceptable to you. I have judged it expedient to introduce theſe general obſervations at the commencement of this Letter for the purpoſe of impreſſing your Excellency with a ſolemn conviction of the importance of the occaſion, and with a juſt ſenſe of my fixed and unalterable reſolution to apply an effectual remedy, without delay, to the exiſting abuſes in the Province of Oude.

I now proceed to reply more particularly to the Statements contained in your Excellency's Letter, of the ; the manner in which your Excellency has combined the ſeveral Extracts which you have been pleaſed to quote from my correſpondence, and from the Letters of Sir Alured Clarke and of Lieutenant Colonel Scott, together with the inference which you draw from thoſe Papers, would warrant an apprehenſion that the ſubſtance and ſpirit of all your Excellency's late communications to Lieutenant Colonel Scott, relative to the failure of your reſources, had entirely eſcaped your memory. Your Excellency has hitherto deſcribed your embarraſſments to have ariſen not merely from the charge of that part of your Excellency's troops which you have thought fit to continue in your ſervice, but principally from the defective ſtate of the Collections, and from the ruinous condition of the Country. Independently of your Excellency's repeated acknowledgment of the decline of your Reſources and Revenues, and of the evils and abuſes which pervade every branch of the Adminiſtration, your Excellency, in your Letter to Lieutenant Colonel Scott, of the 29th (adverting to the means of providing Funds for the payment of the Subſidiary Force) has diſtinctly ſtated that your apprehenſion of the failure of the neceſſary Funds aroſe not from the continued charge of your own uſeleſs and dangerous troops (the immediate reduction of which was obſtructed ſolely by your Excellency's intervention) but from the precarious ſtate of the Collections. I here tranſcribe your Excellency's expreſſions from that Letter:

" The ſtate of the Collections of the Country is not unknown to you; you " know with what difficulties and exertions they are realized; and hence I fre- " quently feel a great degree of ſolicitude and apprehenſion, knowing that " occaſions of exigency often ſuddenly preſent themſelves, leſt if I ſhould fail at " a ſeaſon of exigency in making the neceſſary proviſion, my reſponſibility " ſhould be impeached; I therefore wrote to you that until I was ſecure of re- " ſources to anſwer the demands, I could not become reſponſible. Accordingly " Jye Sookh Roy has been directed to prepare a ſtatement of the condition of " the Country (with reſpect to its reſources); you ſhall be informed when it is

" ready,

" ready, and you can then come and inſpect it, and in concert deviſe reſources for " the additional demands, according to the actual aſſets." Again, in the ſame Letter your Excellency ſtates, " I am conſtantly in fear and apprehenſion leſt on " account of the want of reſources to ſupply all theſe heavy expences, any delay " ſhould occur in the liquidation of the Kiſts, and my good faith be conſequently " impeached." By this juſt and candid declaration, your Excellency has directly admitted the notorious and undeniable fact, that the apprehended failure of your Reſources is to be aſcribed to the precarious realization of your Revenues, and to the declining aſſets of the Country. This declaration on the part of your Excellency is a clear admiſſion that the ſecurity of the united intereſts of your Excellency and the Honourable Company, in providing for the defence of your Excellency's Territories, is expoſed to imminent hazard.

Your Excellency, however, in the Letter to which I now reply, appears to have loſt ſight of the facts thus explicitly avowed; and, entirely omitting all reference to the declining ſtate of the Collections, and to the abuſive Adminiſtration of the Government of Oude, you now ſeem diſpoſed to reſt your complaint ſolely on the charges of that remaining portion of your troops, whoſe diſmiſſion from your ſervice has been delayed excluſively by your own unfortunate and erroneous policy, in direct oppoſition to my advice.

I admit, with real concern, that your Excellency's embarraſſments are greatly aggravated by your determination to retain in your ſervice a conſiderable proportion of thoſe licentious and diſorderly troops, whoſe diſaffection has been proved in every hour of trial, and whoſe turbulent ſpirit has repeatedly violated the peace of the country, and endangered your Authority, and your Life.

It is however a ſource of great ſatisfaction to me to reflect, that the removal of this cauſe of embarraſſment is within your Excellency's own power; and I have directed the Reſident to take the moſt effectual means of affording immediate relief in this reſpect, by accelerating the diſmiſſion of the remainder of your Excellency's troops. I have no doubt that whatever accidental counteraction or difficulty may have occurred to prevent the Reſident's ſucceſs in completing the propoſed reduction of your Excellency's troops, will now be altogether removed, and that your Excellency will henceforth unite cordially and zealouſly with Lieutenant Colonel Scott in the final and complete accompliſhment of a meaſure, the delay of which your Excellency now declares to be the principal if not the ſole cauſe of your embarraſſments. It is indeed evident, that the Reſources expected from the reduction of your Troops cannot prove effectual while your Excellency ſhall continue to delay the diſmiſſion of ſo large and expenſive a part of your Military Eſtabliſhments.

But I muſt recal to your Excellency's recollection the fact which you have ſo emphatically acknowledged on former occaſions, that the principal ſource of all your difficulties is to be found in the ſtate of the Country. I have repeatedly repreſented to your Excellency the effects of the ruinous expedient of anticipating the Collections; the deſtructive practice of realizing them by force of Arms, the annual diminution of the Jumma of the Country, the precarious tenure by which the Aumils and Farmers hold their poſſeſſions, the miſery of the lower claſſes of the people, abſolutely excluded from the protection of the Government, and the utter inſecurity of life and property throughout the Province of Oude.

Your Excellency has not only admitted the exiſtence of theſe inveterate evils, but has ſolicited the aid and interference of the Britiſh Government, as the only mode of effectual remedy.

The tranſactions of every day in your Excellency's Dominions furniſh additional proof that theſe evils augment to ſuch an alarming degree as muſt ſpeedily impair the Reſources of the State, and muſt fruſtrate all your Excellency's efforts to fulfil your engagements with the Britiſh Government.

Your Excellency has recently ſeen, within a few miles of your Capital, an Aumil employing the Military Force under his command to ſeize a number of Zemindars, who, with their families and the inhabitants, have deſerted the villages which the Aumil propoſed to deſtroy by fire.

If ſuch violent means of extorting the Revenues are employed under the walls of your Excellency's Palace, what muſt be the condition of your more remote ſubjects? From ſuch a ſyſtem the general deſolation of the Country muſt rapidly enſue; and while the Revenue and Population of the Diſtricts are failing in every direction, on what foundation reſts the ſecurity for the payment of the Subſidy to the Company?

An immediate alteration in the ſyſtem of management affords the only hope of providing either for the ſecurity of the Company's Military Funds, or for any other intereſt involved in the fate of Oude.

The neceſſity of ſuch a change your Excellency has repeatedly admitted, and you have accompanied that admiſſion by an acknowledgment of your utter inability to carry into effect this indiſpenſable Reform. If any other proof were required of your Excellency's inability to introduce ſuch an effectual reform, that proof is to be found in the progreſſive and hourly aggravation of all the inveterate evils and abuſes of the former Government, notwithſtanding the ſolicitude which your Excellency has upon all occaſions profeſſed for the attainment of an improved ſyſtem of Adminiſtration.

Under theſe circumſtances, to introduce a wiſe and lenient ſyſtem of Adminiſtration, to diffuſe happineſs and proſperity among your ſubjects, to reſtore the vigour of your Reſources, and to provide for the internal and external ſecurity and tranquillity of the Country, what means remain but the ſubſtitution of the Company's management in place of abuſes which your Excellency's hands cannot controul.

It would be vain and fruitleſs to attempt this arduous taſk by partial interference, or by imperfect modifications of a ſyſtem of which every principle is founded in error and impolicy, and every inſtrument tainted with injuſtice and corruption.

After long and mature conſideration, I offer to your Excellency a renewal of my former declaration, "that the Province of Oude cannot otherwiſe be preſerved than "by the gradual and regular operation of a ſyſtem of Adminiſtration founded on "principles of ſubſtantial juſtice and of comprehenſive policy, and enforced by all the "power and energy of the Britiſh Government."

The complete introduction of the Britiſh Authority and Management in the Civil as well as Military Adminiſtration of the whole Province of Oude would evidently combine more advantages to every party intereſted in the proſperity of that Country than could be obtained by any other arrangement. By the ſtipulations which form a part of the firſt of the two Propoſitions offered to your Excellency's acceptance, your Excellency would be relieved from the cares and hazards of a ſituation to which you have declared yourſelf to be unequal.

Effectual proviſion would be made for your comfort, affluence, and dignity, and for the ſituation of your family; the Sons of your deceaſed Father, the widow of your late Brother and his reputed children, would be maintained from the Reſources of the State; the exiſting Penſions and Jaghires would be continued to the perſons now entitled to thoſe proviſions; your Excellency would be exonerated from a heavy but juſt burthen, the debts of your predeceſſor.

The happineſs of your ſubjects and the proſperity of your Country would be eſtabliſhed on a durable baſis; the hazard of failure in the Reſources of the Country, and the danger of internal commotion, and of external attack, would no longer excite alarm; but whatever may be your Excellency's ſentiments with reſpect to the firſt Propoſition, the right of the Company to demand a Ceſſion of Territory, adequate to the ſecurity of the funds neceſſary for defraying the expence of our Defenſive Engagements with your Excellency, is indiſputable.

For the purpoſe of affording to your Excellency a more diſtinct view of the Company's right to demand a Ceſſion of Territory, I ſhall here ſtate ſome of the leading principles on which that right is founded. The evils and abuſes of the exiſting ſyſtem of Adminiſtration have gradually impaired the Reſources of the State, and theſe cauſes of decay in the Revenue of the Country muſt continue to operate with increaſed and accelerated effect, and ultimately muſt diſable your Excellency from fulfilling your pecuniary engagements with the Company.

This argument is ſufficiently proved by the actual ſtate of the Country and Government.

In your laſt Letter your Excellency has indeed omitted your accuſtomed complaints of the State of the Country and Government, but your Excellency's repeated declarations to Lieutenant Colonel Scott, and to me, reſpecting the confuſed condition of your affairs, and the diſtreſs and decline of the Country, added to the notoriety of the fact, juſtify a ſerious apprehenſion of the approaching failure of thoſe Reſources on which the ſecurity for the payment of the Subſidy muſt depend.

The

The punctuality of your Excellency's preſent payments neither diminiſhes theſe apprehenſions, nor in any degree affects the rights of the Company to a ſatisfactory ſecurity againſt the operation of evils, of which the exiſtence is evident and the effect certain; to refrain from demanding adequate ſecurity until the Reſources of the Country ſhall actually have failed would be to defeat all expectation of attaining the ſecurity to which the Company is entitled.

The Reſources which had been found inadequate to the regular payment of the Subſidy muſt prove ſtill more inſufficient to ſupport the additional burthen of a heavy arrear. Your Excellency, indeed, has pledged your private Reſources in addition to the Reſources of the State for the payment of the arrears of ſubſidy; but the extent of your private reſources is uncertain, and while that ſpecies of ſecurity, from its nature, muſt be fluctuating and precarious, it muſt alſo depend on the reſources of the country, and conſequently muſt be affected by the ſame cauſes which produce a failure in the payment of the Subſidy. Neither the letter nor the ſpirit of the exiſting Treaty could juſtify the Britiſh Government in delaying the demand of ſatisfactory ſecurity to a period of time when ſuch a demand muſt prove altogether nugatory; the intention of the contracting parties could not have been to pledge their faith to an impracticable and fruitleſs ſtipulation. At the time when the Treaty was concluded, your Excellency conſidered yourſelf to be bound to ſecure the Company againſt the evil effects of a failure in the payment of the Subſidy; your Excellency's Acceſſion to the Muſnud afforded a ſtrong hope that your prudence and exertions would improve the reſources of the Country to a degree amply ſufficient to ſecure the payment of the Subſidy againſt any hazard of failure.

The diſappointment of thoſe hopes cannot exonerate your Excellency from a reſponſibility which the altered ſtate of circumſtances has rendered more urgent. The intention of the Britiſh Government could not have been to confine its claim of ſecurity to a period of time when the reſources of the country ſhould be inadequate to the payment of the Subſidy, and to relinquiſh that claim when the approaching failure of thoſe reſources ſhould hazard the irretrievable loſs of that important branch of the Company's Revenue. This right of demanding ſatisfactory ſecurity is not confined to the extent of the eſtabliſhed ſum of ſeventy-ſix Lacks of Rupees. It is equally applicable to the Funds neceſſary for defraying the expences of the additional Force. The neceſſity of ſtationing the additional force in Oude has been proved already, and the conſequent rights of the Company under the exiſting Treaty, ariſe from that neceſſity; entertaining theſe ſentiments, and having ſatisfied my judgment of the juſtice and neceſſity of the meaſures founded upon them, I was deeply concerned to read the unqualified and peremptory expreſſions by which your Excellency has ſignified your abſolute rejection of both my propoſitions, and eſpecially of the firſt. Your Excellency will be pleaſed to recollect that this propoſition is founded upon your own deliberate and formal declaration, that you were utterly unable to adminiſter the affairs of your government; that "your mind was utterly withdrawn "from the Government of a people who were neither pleaſed with you, nor you "with them; and with whoſe evil diſpoſitions, enmity, diſobedience, and negli-"gence, you were completely diſguſted." The firſt propoſition might ſeem to be acceptable to a Prince who had declared his determined reſolution to abandon the cares and hazards of public life, to deſcend from the Muſnud, and to return to a private ſtation.

Your Excellency muſt expect me to expreſs ſome degree of ſurpriſe that, under a manifeſt and increaſing aggravation of all thoſe circumſtances of vexation and difficulty, of embarraſſed reſources, of internal diſcord, of popular diſcontent and diſaffection, your Excellency ſhould now decline to enter into any diſcuſſion of your former reſolution: and although you originally ſolicited my attention to your deſire of reſigning the exerciſe of the Government, at a moment when your Abdication was entirely unexpected by me, that you ſhould now reject every poſſible modification of your own ſuggeſtion, peremptorily declaring that your "conſent to the firſt Propo-"ſition is altogether impracticable."

I have already adverted to the inference which your Excellency has drawn from the punctuality of your payments, "that the neceſſity of Territorial Security "is wholly precluded." Your Excellency muſt have obſerved that my ſolicitude is directed to future events, and to the neceſſary and inevitable conſequences of the diſtreſſed condition of the country, and of the increaſing defalcation of the Public Reſources. That your Excellency will continue to diſcharge with punc-

tuality the current Kiſts of Subſidy as long as you can derive funds for the payment of them, from the reſources of your country, I am fully convinced; but under the ruinous ſyſtem of the exiſting Adminiſtration, under the operation of the evils, abuſes, and oppreſſions which prevail throughout your country, on what ſecurity does your Excellency rely for the permanence of thoſe reſources from which alone your Excellency is now enabled to fulfil your pecuniary engagements with the Company? Your Excellency has virtually deſtroyed the force of any argument founded on the punctuality of your paſt payments, by admitting the ruinous ſtate of the country, by acknowledging your apprehenſion of an impending failure of your reſources, and by declaring your own incompetency to remove the cauſes of theſe evils.

Your Excellency, in your laſt Letter, is pleaſed to ſtate "that you expect to de-"rive ample profits from bringing into a flouriſhing condition this country which "has ſo long been in a ſtate of waſte and ruin."

From an early period after your Excellency's acceſſion to the Muſnud, down to this day, your Excellency has never ceaſed to complain of the diſorders and confuſion exiſting in your dominions. Hitherto no effort has been made on your part, to improve the ſyſtem of your civil Adminiſtration, or to avert the evils and dangers of which you have expreſſed your apprehenſion, and of which you have repeatedly experienced the effects. It has always been evident to me, that thoſe miſchiefs were inſurmountable by any exertion of your Excellency's power. Under a ſimilar impreſſion your Excellency has deliberately avowed your deſpair of introducing any effectual reform into the ſyſtem of your Adminiſtration: but now, under the preſſure of accumulated embarraſſments, without any increaſe of power, without any additional means of acting, without any change of principle or practice, your Excellency ſuddenly announces an expectation of ample profits, by bringing the country into a flouriſhing condition. Can your Excellency then reaſonably hope to induce me, by this unſupported aſſertion, to reſt the intereſts of the Company in the province of Oude, on a foundation ſo precarious and inſecure as the expectation of an improvement, obſtructed by the whole ſyſtem of your Government, and by every relative circumſtance in the ſtate of your affairs? Your Excellency aſſerts that your expectation of ample profits from the country will be entirely "cut off," and that a heavy loſs will accrue to your Excellency from what you have termed a ſeparation of your territory.

Would it then be a ſeparation of your Territory to place a portion of your dominions in the hands of thoſe with whoſe intereſts your own are indiſſolubly united? Whoſe juſtice placed you upon the Muſnud, and whoſe power now ſupports you in that exalted Station? Would it be a ſeparation of territory and a heavy loſs of profit to your Excellency to conſent to an arrangement, under which the wiſe and benevolent Adminiſtration of the Honourable Company would call forth all the reſources of the Ceded Country, and would apply them to the defence of your remaining dominions, while the happineſs and proſperity of the people would be effectually ſecured?

A Territorial Ceſſion would meet your Excellency's explicit deſire, contained in the following Extract from your Excellency's Letter to Colonel Scott of the 29th of Jemaudy Ouſſannee.

"Let aſſets be pointed out and fixed once for all, for the realization of what it "is intended to demand, ſo that henceforth all cauſe of anxiety upon that head "may be removed for ever, and no queſtions of increaſe, nor any altercation ever "after ariſe; for theſe repeated altercations are productive of anxiety and "vexation."

Your Excellency has anticipated in theſe words a powerful argument in favour of a Territorial Grant. By this meaſure the aſſets for the realization of what it is intended to demand will undoubtedly be fixed once for all; henceforward all cauſe of anxiety upon that head will be effectually removed, and no queſtion, nor any altercation, can ariſe.

The tract of Territory propoſed to be ceded, from the circumſtances of its ſituation, will form a barrier againſt the attempts of any external enemies to diſturb the tranquillity of your Excellency's remaining poſſeſſions, while the improved and flouriſhing ſtate of the country under the Britiſh Adminiſtration will relieve your Excellency from all apprehenſion of the turbulence and diſaffection of the Zemindars in that quarter.

As

As the diſtricts to be ceded will be taken at the amount of their actual Jumma, your Excellency's finances, ſo far from ſuffering by the propoſed commutation, would benefit in proportion to the amount by which the actual Collections from thoſe diſtricts are inferior to their preſent Jumma.

With regard to the expectation which your Excellency may entertain of increaſing the produce of thoſe Diſtricts, your Excellency is aware that the Jumma of a conſiderable portion of them is already fixed at as high a rate as can be expected, and that the Collections have been ſecured ſolely by the ability and exertions of Almas Ally Khan. The infirmities of old age and ſickneſs have induced him to become deſirous of relinquiſhing that charge, and whenever your Excellency ſhall commit thoſe diſtricts to other Aumils you muſt expect a diminution in the amount of the Collections.

With regard to the Jumma of the remaining diſtricts no hope can be reaſonably entertained that it can be raiſed to the ſtandard which it originally bore when thoſe diſtricts paſſed into the poſſeſſion of your Excellency's family, unleſs the introduction of the wiſe and equitable Adminiſtration of the Britiſh Government ſhould afford ſuch a proſpect.

In addition to theſe arguments, it may be obſerved that the honour and dignity of your Excellency's Government will not, in any degree, be compromiſed by this arrangement, as the Territory propoſed to be ceded was added to the poſſeſſions of your Excellency by the aid of the Britiſh arms, and was not the original poſſeſſion of your Excellency's Anceſtors.

Your Excellency has lately beheld in the conduct of his Highneſs the Soubahdar of the Decan, an example of the beneficial commutation of pecuniary payments of Subſidy for a Territorial Ceſſion, although the hazard of failure in his Highneſs's territorial reſources bore no proportion to the dangers which menace the moſt alarming defalcation in thoſe of your Excellency's Country; yet his Highneſs wiſely conſidered that by ſecuring the Funds for the payment of the Subſidiary Force beyond the hazard of failure, he provided the moſt effectual ſecurity for the protection and proſperity of his Dominions under circumſtances of infinitely greater urgency and of more confirmed neceſſity; I truſt that your Excellency will not neglect to profit by this ſalutary example.

I have thus ſtated to your Excellency the benefits and objects of each of the two Propoſitions ſubmitted to you; I have endeavoured to demonſtrate to your Excellency the ſuperior ſecurity and advantages offered by the firſt Propoſition to your Excellency, to your Family, and to your People. I have explained the right of the Honourable Company to require effectual and ſatisfactory ſecurity for the payment of Subſidy againſt all future hazard of failure; and I have proved that no other ſecurity can be effectual or ſatisfactory than an abſolute and perfect aſſignment of Territory; and therefore, that if your Excellency ſhould unfortunately perſiſt in declining the firſt propoſition, the ſecond will become unavoidable. I now repeat my anxious hope that your Excellency will not refuſe the benefits offered to your acceptance by the advantageous and honourable proviſion of the firſt Propoſition; at the ſame time it is my duty again to declare to your Excellency, that, if you ſhould unhappily be induced to perſiſt in your rejection of that ſalutary arrangement, it is my unalterable reſolution never to recede from the juſt and indiſpenſable demand of Territorial Security. I ſhall accordingly wait with the utmoſt anxiety to hear from Lieutenant Colonel Scott that your Excellency has accepted one or other of the Propoſitions.

I am much gratified to be informed by your Excellency that you are prepared to diſcharge the large arrears due on account of the additional troops ſerving in the Province of Oude. Lieutenant Colonel Scott has received my directions to preſent the account to your Excellency, and as the charges therein ſtated have been actually incurred for a conſiderable period of time in the neceſſary defence of your Excellency's Dominions, I truſt that your Excellency will defray the amount without delay.

It is neceſſary on this occaſion to communicate to your Excellency my decided opinion that a proportion of the expences attending the Embaſſy of Captain Malcolm and of Mehedy Ally Khan into Perſia, is juſtly chargeable to your Excellency's account. The primary object of both theſe Embaſſies was the Security of your Excellency's Dominions by averting the long-threatened invaſion of Zemaun Shah.

Mehedy

Mehedy Ally Khan was actually eſſential in exciting the Government of Perſia to aid Mahmood Shah in the recovery of his poſſeſſions, and Zemaun Shah has in conſequence been diverted from carrying into effect thoſe deſigns againſt your Excellency's poſſeſſions, which have recently been diſcloſed by the papers found in the Palace of the late Tippoo Sultaun.

Captain Malcolm has been employed in negotiating an arrangement at the Court of Perſia, calculated to prevent any return of the ſame danger to your Excellency's Dominions. The amount of theſe charges ſhall be hereafter ſtated to your Excellency. Your Excellency will admit the obligation upon you to diſcharge a proportion of the expences incurred for the expreſs purpoſe of averting from your Excellency's Territories the dangers of a formidable invaſion. But in the event of your Excellency's acceptance of the firſt Propoſition I ſhall be ready to take into conſideration an equitable modification of the juſt demands of the Company upon you, as well on account of the arrears of Subſidy for the additional force ſerving in Oude, as on account of the charges of both Embaſſies to Perſia; theſe demands in the caſe ſuppoſed may admit of conſiderable abatement.

Your Excellency ſignifies, "That it is equally a ſubject of aſtoniſhment and "concern to you, that, whereas under the former Government, the payment o "the Kiſts, though ſo much ſmaller in amount than the preſent, was kept con-"ſtantly in arrear, and the Jumma of the country diminiſhing yearly, and yet no "ſuch propoſitions (meaning the Territorial Ceſſion) were brought forward, "they ſhould be agitated under your Excellency's Government, notwithſtanding "the punctuality of your payments." But the long delay which has occurred in making the requiſition of a Territorial Security is an evident proof that the Britiſh Government was not diſpoſed to make it until it became indiſpenſably neceſſary. It has never been denied that the ſame evils, now the ſubject of complaint, have exiſted for a long courſe of years in the province of Oude. In proportion to the extent and continuance of the operation of ſuch cauſes of ruin their effect is more to be apprehended, and the neceſſity of a remedy is become more urgent and indiſpenſable. Your Excellency's peculiar friendſhip and attachment to the Company might be expected to render you peculiarly intereſted in facilitating the ſucceſs of this neceſſary arrangement. Theſe conſiderations have contributed to confirm my determination to effectuate the completion of the affairs of Oude, while your Excellency is ſeated on the Muſnud, for while I am convinced that theſe ſalutary meaſures may derive great advantage from your Excellency's cooperation, I am equally ſatisfied that they will tend to ſecure your own happineſs and the proſperity of the country; I am ſincerely anxious for the attainment of both objects; but the proſperity of the people of Oude muſt be the invariable object of your Excellency's ſolicitude, and of the Company's care.

With regard to your Excellency's propoſal of tranſmitting a detailed reply to my former Letter, I beg leave to inform your Excellency, that any detailed reply, either to that Letter or to this, appears to me unneceſſary; confidently expecting that your Excellency will afford the moſt acceptable and indiſputable teſtimony which you can furniſh, of your real attachment to the country, as well as of your wiſdom and prudence, and of your regard for the intereſts of your family and of your people, by diſpatching, in reply to this friendly remonſtrance, a letter containing your Excellency's unequivocal acceptance of one or other of the Propoſitions which have been propoſed to you.

At all events, Lieut. Colonel Scott has received full powers to act in any exigency without further reference to me. I rely, however, on your Excellency, to unite cordially with Colonel Scott, in a final and ſatisfactory adjuſtment of all difficulties, according to the tenor of one or other of the Propoſitions ſubmitted to your conſideration.

(Signed) *Welleſley.*

A true Copy. (Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Pers^{n} Sec^{y} to Government.

To Lieut. Colonel Scott, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

Par. 1. By this diſpatch you will receive from the Perſian Tranſlator to the Government the Letter from his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General,

General, of which I tranſmitted to you an Engliſh copy in my private addreſs of the 5th inſtant.

2. His Lordſhip directs me to ſtate to you, that his Lordſhip's ſentiments are ſo fully detailed, and the meaſures which his Lordſhip had determined to purſue with reſpect to his Excellency the Vizier, are ſo fully explained in that Letter that his Lordſhip does not think it neceſſary that you ſhould ſuſpend the delivery of it until you ſhall be furniſhed with ſpecific inſtructions for the regulation of your conduct.

3. His Lordſhip directs, therefore, that you will take the earlieſt opportunity of delivering his Lordſhip's Letter, and that until your receipt of his Lordſhip's ſpecific Inſtructions, you will regulate your negotiation with his Excellency the Vizier by the ſpirit and intent of his Lordſhip's Letter. Thoſe inſtructions will be tranſmitted to you in the courſe of a few days.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

Fort William,
9th April 1801.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Sec^{y} to the Government.

(Copy.)

To the Reſident at Lucknow.

(Secret.)

Sir,

Par. 1. I HAVE received your ſeveral Letters noted in the margin, and the Perſian Tranſlator has laid before me a tranſlation of the Letter from his Excellency the Vizier, in reply to mine to his Excellency of the 22d January. 18th Feb. 6th, 7th, 16th March.

2. The temper and diſpoſition of mind in which his Excellency appears to have entered into the diſcuſſion of the important ſubjects of my Letter to his Excellency of the 22d January, and the general ſpirit and tenor of his reply to that Letter, have excited my ſerious concern. His Excellency's conduct on this occaſion has been as unexpected as it has been evidently incompatible with the dignity of his ſtation, with the intereſts of his Government and People, and with the gratitude due from him to the Company.

3. The magnitude of the queſtions diſcuſſed in my Letter to his Excellency, the alarming facts ſubmitted to his obſervation; and the neceſſary concluſion deduced from thoſe facts, as well as from his Excellency's reiterated declarations, might have been expected to engage his Excellency's deliberate and ſincere attention, and to have induced him to enter into the ſubject of my propoſitions with a ſpirit of candour and juſtice.

4. But his Excellency has met my anxious endeavours to avert the evils now menacing his Dominions, not by an open and diſtinct conſideration of the alternative propoſed to him, but by a ſtudious ſuppreſſion of the moſt material facts of the caſe, by an erroneous repreſentation of the only argument which he has noticed, and by an evident deſign to evade the irreſiſtible inference reſulting from all the former communications which have paſſed with his Excellency ſince the commencement of my Adminiſtration.

5. The artful and uncandid manner in which his Excellency has combined the ſeveral extracts which he has quoted from my Correſpondence, and from your Letters and thoſe of Sir Alured Clarke, together with the inference which his Excellency attempts to draw from thoſe papers, manifeſts a deſign on the part of his Excellency to evade the ſubſtance and ſpirit of all his communications to you relative to the failure of his Reſources.

6. His Excellency has totally ſuppreſſed all reference to the acknowledgment which he has repeatedly and explicitly made, particularly in his Letter to you of the 29th Jemaundy Foſſang 1215, of the defective ſtate of the collections, of the ruinous condition of the country, and of the evils and abuſes which pervade every branch of the Adminiſtration of Oude. His Excellency now confines his complaint ſolely to the preſſure of the charges ariſing from the continuance of that remaining portion of his own troops whoſe diſmiſſion from his ſervice has been delayed excluſively by his own unfortunate and erroneous policy, in direct oppoſition to my advice, and to your aſſiduous repreſentations.

7. His Excellency's embarraſſments muſt certainly be aggravated in a high degree by his determination to retain in his ſervice ſo conſiderable a proportion

of thoſe licentious and diſorderly troops whoſe diſaffection has been proved in the very hour of trial, and whoſe turbulent ſpirit has repeatedly violated the peace of his country, defied his authority, and endangered his life.

8. It is, however, a ſource of ſatisfaction to me to reflect that the removal of this cauſe of embarraſſment is within his Excellency's own power. His Excellency's aſſertion, that his embarraſſments have ariſen from the charges of that part of his own troops which he has continued in his ſervice, will enable you to renew, with peculiar advantage, your recommendation to his Excellency to diſmiſs thoſe troops without further delay, and I accordingly direct you to urge his Excellency with the utmoſt earneſtneſs, aſſiduity, and perſeverance, to carry into immediate effect this important and indiſpenſable meaſure.

9. You will however be careful to avoid any argument, or any proceeding which might induce his Excellency to conſtrue your earneſtneſs upon this point into an admiſſion of the truth of his Excellency's aſſertion reſpecting the ſole cauſe of his embarraſſments; nor will you encourage any expectation in his Excellency's mind that my public duty can permit me to reſt ſatisfied with his Excellency's adoption of my advice in the ſingle inſtance of diſbanding the remainder of his diſorderly troops while all the complicated evils reſulting from the vicious ſyſtem of the Civil Adminiſtration of his Government ſhall continue in full operation.

10. The facts and concluſions detailed in my laſt Letter to his Excellency ought to have convinced him that my determination, as expreſſed in that Letter, was the reſult of the moſt mature reflection, ariſing from a deliberate and diſpaſſionate conviction of the exiſtence of an inſuperable neceſſity, and confirmed by his Excellency's repreſentations, and by the progreſſive experience of every hour. A deciſion formed with ſuch deliberation, founded on ſuch principles, and directed to ſuch objects, cannot be relinquiſhed with levity or precipitation.

11. His Excellency has not controverted one of the facts or principles on which that determination was founded. Recent events have enforced the ſpirit of both; and have manifeſted that the iſſue of all the Propoſitions which I ſubmitted to his Excellency's acceptance, in my Letter of the 22d January, muſt ultimately involve the fate of his Excellency's fertile but declining dominions, the ſecurity of the Company's contiguous provinces, and the happineſs of a numerous and induſtrious, but ſuffering people.

12. Intruſted with the charge of ſuch extenſive intereſts I am reſolved never to recede from any meaſure evidently demanded by the exigency of my arduous duty; and I conſider it to be my poſitive duty to reſort to any extremity rather than to ſuffer the further progreſs of that ruin to which the intereſts of his Excellency and of the Honourable Company are expoſed by the abuſes actually exiſting in the Civil and Military Adminiſtration of the province of Oude.

13. His Excellency has not only admitted the exiſtence of theſe evils, but has ſolicited the direct aid and interference of the Britiſh Government as the only mode of effectual remedy.

14. The tranſactions of every day within his Excellency's Dominions furniſh additional proof that theſe evils augment to ſuch an alarming degree as muſt ſpeedily impair the reſources of the State, and muſt fruſtrate all his Excellency's efforts to fulfil his engagements to the Britiſh Government. The violent meaſures recently adopted by one of his Excellency's Aumils, in the neighbourhood of Lucknow, for the purpoſe of extorting the Revenue, exhibit a forcible example of the oppreſſions which pervade his Excellency's Dominions, and which are probably aggravated in proportion to the diſtance from the ſeat of Government.

15. An immediate alteration in the ſyſtem of management affords the only hope of providing either for the ſecurity of the Company's Military Funds, or for any other intereſt implicated in the deſtiny of Oude.

16. The neceſſity of ſuch a change his Excellency has repeatedly admitted; he has accompanied that admiſſion by an acknowledgment of his own utter inability to carry into effect this indiſpenſable reform.

17. Under theſe circumſtances, to introduce a wiſe and lenient ſyſtem of Adminiſtration, to diffuſe happineſs and proſperity among the inhabitants of his Excellency's Dominions, to reſtore the vigour of the Public Reſources, and to provide for the internal and external ſecurity and tranquillity of the Country, no courſe now remains but the direct ſubſtitution of the Company's management in place of abuſes which no exertion of his Excellency's power can enable him to control.

18. It

18 It would be vain and fruitleſs to attempt this arduous taſk by partial interference, or by imperfect modifications of a ſyſtem of which every principle is founded in error and impolicy, and every inſtrument tainted with injuſtice and corruption.

19. The experience of every hour has ſerved to confirm the truth of my former declaration, "that the province of Oude cannot otherwiſe be preſerved than by "the gradual and regular operation of a ſyſtem of Adminiſtration, founded on "principles of ſubſtantial juſtice and of comprehenſive policy, and enforced by all "the power and energy of the Britiſh Government."

20. The complete introduction of the Britiſh Authority and Management in the Civil as well as the Military Adminiſtration of the whole Province of Oude, would evidently combine more advantages to every party intereſted in the proſperity of that Country than could be attained by any other arrangement.

21. By the ſtipulations which form a part of the firſt of the two Propoſitions offered to his Excellency's acceptance his Excellency would be relieved from the cares and hazard of a ſituation to which he has declared himſelf unequal, effectual proviſion would be made for his Excellency's comfort, affluence and dignity, and for the ſituation of his family.

22. The ſtipends of the families of Sujah Dowlah, and Aſoph ul Dowlah, and the exiſting penſions and Jaghires of perſons now entitled to thoſe proviſions, would be continued and ſecured, and his Excellency would be relieved from the heavy but juſt burthen of the debts of his predeceſſor.

23. The happineſs of his ſubjects, and the proſperity of the country, would be eſtabliſhed on a durable baſis, the hazard of failure in the reſources of the country, and the danger of internal commotion, and of external attack, would be effectually precluded.

24. Under the ſecond Propoſition, although his Excellency would be effectually ſecured againſt the attempts of any external enemies to diſturb the tranquillity of his poſſeſſions, he would ſtill be expoſed to all the hazards of internal diſcord and popular diſaffection; and although the dangers which now menace a failure in the payment of the Subſidy would be effectually precluded, the evils, abuſes, and oppreſſions of the Civil Adminiſtration would continue to operate with conſiderable violence in the territory remaining in his Excellency's hands.

25. The foregoing conſiderations have determined me to make another effort to obtain his Excellency's conſent to the terms of the Firſt Propoſition.

26. If his Excellency ſhould perſiſt in his rejection of that ſalutary arrangement the ſame conſiderations muſt confirm my reſolution to adhere to the juſt and indiſpenſable demand of Territorial Security.

27. I accordingly direct you to avail yourſelf of the earlieſt opportunity to renew the negotiation intruſted to your charge by my inſtructions of the 22d January. The foregoing obſervations will ſuggeſt the requiſite arguments for the ſupport of the Firſt Propoſition in preference to the Second. You will therefore preſs this important point upon his Excellency with the utmoſt degree of earneſtneſs; and you will endeavour to obtain his Excellency's conſent to enter into a Negotiation for the concluſion of a treaty upon the baſis of that which you have already propoſed to him, or with ſuch modifications as you have been authorized to make, or as circumſtances may appear to you to render adviſable, without departing from the general tenor and ſpirit of my inſtructions upon that head. In diſcuſſing this ſubject it will be proper to remind his Excellency that the Firſt Propoſition is founded on his own deliberate and formal declaration—that he was utterly unable to adminiſter the affairs of his Government—that "his mind was utterly withdrawn from the Government of a "people who were neither pleaſed with him, nor he with them; and with "whoſe evil diſpoſitions, enmity, diſobedience, and negligence, he was completely "diſguſted."

28. You will further expreſs to his Excellency my ſurprize, that under a manifeſt and increaſing aggravation of all thoſe circumſtances of vexation and difficulty, of embarraſſed reſources, of internal diſcord, and of popular diſcontent and diſaffection, which originally induced him to make a formal avowal of his own incapacity and diſqualification, his Excellency ſhould now decline to enter into any diſcuſſion of his former reſolution; and although he originally ſolicited my attention to his deſire of reſigning the exerciſe of the Government,

at a moment when his Abdication was entirely unexpected by me, that he ſhould now reject every poſſible modification of his own ſuggeſtion, peremptorily declaring that his conſent to the Firſt Propoſition is altogether impracticable.

29. Should his Excellency, however, perſiſt in his abſolute rejection of that Propoſition, it will then become your duty to impreſs on his Excellency's mind the unavoidable neceſſity of his acquieſcence in the Second Propoſition, as founded upon the moſt indiſputable principles of right and juſtice.

30. With the view to aſſiſt your judgment in ſtating to his Excellency the right of the Company to demand Territorial Security for the payment of Subſidy, I ſhall here advert to ſome of the leading principles on which that right is founded.

31. The evils and abuſes of the exiſting ſyſtem of Adminiſtration in Oude have gradually impaired the reſources of the State, and theſe cauſes of decay in the Revenue of the country muſt continue to operate with increaſed and accelerated effect, and ultimately muſt diſable his Excellency from fulfilling his pecuniary engagements with the Company.

32. This argument is ſufficiently proved by the actual ſtate of the country and Government: his Excellency has, indeed, in his laſt letter omitted his accuſtomed complaints of the ſtate of the Country and Government; but his repeated declarations to you and to me, reſpecting the confuſed condition of his Affairs, and the diſtreſs and decline of his Country, added to my poſitive knowledge, and to the public notoriety of the fact, juſtify a ſerious apprehenſion of the approaching failure in the reſources on which the ſecurity for the Payment of the Subſidy muſt depend.

33. The punctuality of his Excellency's preſent payments, on which his Excellency founds a concluſion that the neceſſity of a Territorial Ceſſion is altogether precluded, neither diminiſhes the apprehenſion of his ſpeedy failure, nor in any degree affects the right of the Company to a ſatisfactory ſecurity againſt the operation of evils, of which the exiſtence is evident, and the effect certain. It is evident, that to refrain from demanding adequate ſecurity until the reſources of the country ſhall actually have failed would be to defeat all expectation of attaining the ſecurity to which the Company is entitled. The reſources which had been found inadequate to the regular payment of the Subſidy muſt prove ſtill more inſufficient to ſupport the additional burthen of a heavy arrear.

34. His Excellency has indeed pledged his private reſources, in addition to the reſources of the State, for the payment of the arrears of his Subſidy, but the extent of his Excellency's private reſources is uncertain, and while that ſpecies of ſecurity from its nature muſt be fluctuating and precarious, it muſt alſo depend on the reſources of the country, and conſequently muſt be affected by the ſame cauſes which produce a failure in the payment of the Subſidy.

35. Neither the letter nor the ſpirit of the exiſting Treaty could juſtify the Britiſh Government in delaying the demand of ſatisfactory ſecurity to a period of time when ſuch a demand muſt prove altogether nugatory. The intention of the contracting parties could not have been to pledge their faith to an impracticable and fruitleſs ſtipulation. At the time when the treaty was concluded his Excellency conſidered himſelf to be bound to ſecure the Company againſt the evil effects of any poſſible failure in the payment of the Subſidy.

36. On his Excellency's acceſſion to the Muſnud a hope was entertained that his Excellency would improve the reſources of the country to a degree amply ſufficient to ſecure the payment of the Subſidy againſt any hazard or failure.

37. The diſappointment of that hope cannot exonerate his Excellency from a reſponſibility which the altered ſtate of circumſtances has rendered more urgent.

38. The intention of the Britiſh Government could not have been to confine its claim of ſecurity to a period of time when the reſources of the country ſhould be inadequate to the payment of the Subſidy, and to relinquiſh that claim when the approaching failure of the Public Reſources ſhould hazard the irretrievable loſs of that important branch of the Company's Revenue.

39. This right of demanding ſecurity is not confined to the extent of ſeventy-ſix Lacks, the amount of the former Subſidy: it is equally applicable to the funds neceſſary for defraying the expences of the additional force. The neceſſity of ſtationing the additional force in Oude is indiſputable, and the conſequent rights of the Company under the exiſting Treaty ariſe from that neceſſity.

40. Whatever

40. Whatever may be my confidence that his Excellency will continue to discharge with punctuality the current Kiſts of Subſidy, while he can derive Funds for the payment of them from the reſources of his country, I cannot forget that the ruinous ſyſtem of the exiſting Adminiſtration, and the deſtructive operation of the evils, abuſes, and oppreſſions which prevail throughout his country, deprive his Excellency of all permanent ſecurity for the ſtability of thoſe reſources from which alone he now derives the means of fulfilling his pecuniary engagements with the Company.

41. His Excellency has virtually deſtroyed the force of any argument founded on the punctuality of his paſt payments, by admitting the ruinous ſtate of his country, by acknowledging the apprehenſion of an impending failure of his reſources, and by declaring his own incompetency to remove the cauſes of thoſe evils.

42. With a view to evade a compliance with the propoſition for a territorial ſecurity, his Excellency has announced in his Letter to me, an expectation of deriving ample profits from bringing the country into a flouriſhing condition. From an early period after his Excellency's acceſſion to the Muſnud, down to this day, his Excellency has never ceaſed to complain of the diſorders and confuſion exiſting in his dominions, but hitherto no effort has been made on his Excellency's part to improve the ſyſtem of his Civil Adminiſtration, or to avert the evils and dangers of which he has expreſſed his apprehenſion, and of which he has repeatedly experienced the effects. It has always been evident to me that thoſe miſchiefs were inſurmountable by any exertion of his Excellency's power. Under a ſimilar impreſſion his Excellency has deliberately avowed his deſpair of introducing any effectual reform into the ſyſtem of his Adminiſtration: after ſuch a courſe of experience, and after ſuch plain and repeated confeſſions, under the preſſure of accumulated embarraſſments, without any increaſe of power, without any additional means of action, without any change of principle or practice, his Excellency at this moment ſuddenly announces an expectation of ample profits, by bringing the country into a flouriſhing condition. His Excellency cannot reaſonably hope to induce me, by this unſupported aſſertion, to reſt the intereſts of the Company in the province of Oude on a foundation ſo precarious and inſecure as the expectation of an improvement obſtructed by the whole ſyſtem of his Government, and by every relative circumſtance in the ſtate of his affairs.

43. His Excellency has further ſtated that his expectation of ample profits from the country would be entirely cut off, and that a heavy loſs would accrue to him from what he has termed a ſeparation of his territory.

44. His Excellency cannot juſtly apply this phraſe to an arrangement which would place a portion of his territory in the hands of thoſe with whoſe intereſts his own are indiſſolubly united, whoſe juſtice placed him on the Muſnud, and whoſe power now ſupports him in that exalted ſtation. He cannot reaſonably conſider it as a ſeparation of territory, and a heavy loſs to him, to conſent to an arrangement under which the wiſe and benevolent Adminiſtration of the Honourable Company would call forth all the reſources of the ceded country, and would apply them to the defence of his remaining dominions, while the happineſs and proſperity of the people ſubject to the Company's Government would be effectually ſecured.

45. As the diſtricts to be ceded will be taken at the amount of their actual Jumma, his Excellency's finances would be improved in proportion to the amount by which the actual Collections from the diſtricts are inferior to their preſent Jumma.

46. You have demonſtrated to his Excellency, in your Memorial of the 16th March, the advantages which his Excellency would derive with reſpect to the defence and ſecurity of his dominions from the local poſition of the diſtricts propoſed to be ceded, and you have proved the fallacy of the illuſory expectation profeſſed to be entertained by his Excellency of increaſing the produce of thoſe diſtricts under his own management.

47. In diſcuſſing this ſubject with his Excellency you will not fail to place the ſame arguments in the ſtrongeſt point of view.

48. In your diſcuſſions with his Excellency you will advert to the example of his Highneſs the Nizam on a ſimilar though leſs urgent occaſion; and you will ſtate to his Excellency that, although the hazard of failure in the Nizam's

Territorial Revenues bore no proportion to the dangers which menace the moſt alarming defalcation in the Revenues of Oude, yet the Nizam wiſely conſidered that by ſecuring the funds for the payment of the ſubſidiary force beyond the hazard of failure under a territorial grant, his Highneſs provided the moſt effectual ſecurity for the protection and proſperity of his dominions in the Deccan.

49. You will convey to the Nawaub Vizier my confident expectation that under circumſtances of infinitely greater urgency, and of more confirmed neceſſity, his Excellency will not neglect to profit by this ſalutary example. In my reply to his Excellency's laſt Letter, which had already been tranſmitted to you by the Perſian Tranſlator, I have entered into a detailed diſcuſſion of the preceding topics, and I have diſcloſed to his Excellency my unalterable reſolution never to recede from the demand of Territorial Security, if he ſhould ſtill perſiſt in rejecting the terms of the Firſt Propoſition.

50. Under this decided determination any further reference to me from Oude is unneceſſary; I therefore empower you to act under the inſtructions contained in this Letter, without waiting for additional orders.

51. If, therefore, his Excellency ſhould perſiſt in rejecting both propoſitions, you will inform him that any further remonſtrance to me upon this ſubject will be unavailing:—that you are directed to inſiſt upon the immediate Ceſſion of the Territory propoſed to be transferred to the Company; and that in the event of his Excellency's refuſal to iſſue the neceſſary orders for that purpoſe, you are authorized to direct the Britiſh troops to march for the purpoſe of eſtabliſhing the authority of the Britiſh Government within thoſe diſtricts.

52. I truſt, however, that the arguments which I have addreſſed to his Excellency, and which you will perſonally enforce according to the tenor of this diſpatch, will induce his Excellency to conform to one of the two Propoſitions ſubmitted to his conſideration, and that no neceſſity will occur of reſorting to extremities for the ſecurity of the Company's rights, and for the preſervation of the combined intereſts of the two States in the province of Oude.

53. I was much gratified to be informed by his Excellency's laſt Letter that he is prepared to diſcharge the arrears due on account of the additional troops ſerving in the province of Oude. You have already been furniſhed with the Documents neceſſary to enable you to prepare a ſtatement of thoſe arrears, and you have received the communication of my orders to require his Excellency's immediate diſcharge of the amount.

54. It is my decided opinion, that a proportion of the expences attending the embaſſy of Captain Malcolm, and Mehedy Ally Khan into Perſia, is juſtly chargeable to his Excellency's account. The primary object of both thoſe embaſſies was the ſecurity of his Excellency's dominions, by averting the long-threatened invaſion of Zemaun Shah.

55. Mehedy Ally Khan was diſpatched to Perſia for that purpoſe by the Government of Bombay, 1798, and was actually ſucceſsful in exciting the Government of Perſia to aid the Prince Mahmood Shah in the recovery of his poſſeſſions; and Zemaun Shah was in conſequence diverted from carrying into effect thoſe deſigns againſt his Excellency's poſſeſſions in Oude, which have recently been diſcloſed by the papers found in the Palace of the late Tippoo Sultaun.

56. Captain Malcolm has been employed in negotiating an arrangement at the Court of Perſia calculated to prevent any return of the ſame danger to his Excellency's dominions. His Excellency cannot juſtly diſpute the obligation to diſcharge a proportion of the expences incurred for the expreſs purpoſe of averting from his Territories the danger of a formidable invaſion.

57. You will hereafter be furniſhed with a ſtatement of thoſe charges; in the mean time I deſire that you will communicate to his Excellency my intention of making this demand.

58. You will however inform his Excellency that in the event of his acceptance of the Firſt Propoſition I ſhall be ready to take into conſideration an equitable modification of the juſt demand of the Company upon him, as well as on account of the arrears of Subſidy for the additional force ſerving in Oude, as on account of the charges of both embaſſies to Perſia; and that theſe demands (in the caſe ſuppoſed) may admit of conſiderable abatement.

Fort William,
28th April 1801.

I am, &c. &c.
(Signed) *Welleſley.*

To his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P.
Governor General, &c. &c. &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

Par. 1. I have the honour to acquaint your Lordſhip that on the 20th inſtant I preſented to the Vizier the Letter from your Lordſhip to his Excellency, tranſmitted to me in the Perſian Tranſlator's diſpatch of the 9th inſtant.

2. In delivering your Lordſhip's Letter I merely confined myſelf to recommending the important ſubjects diſcuſſed in it to his Excellency's moſt ſerious and diſpaſſionate reflection, and to the expreſſion of my hopes that his Excellency would ſpeedily communicate to me his choice of one of the two Propoſitions again offered for his Excellency's acceptance.

3. A ſlight indiſpoſition with which the Vizier was affected, and the intervention of the celebration of the Edé, prevented me from requiring another private conference with his Excellency until the 26th inſtant.

4. At that conference his Excellency pleaded in excuſe for not having prepared an anſwer to your Lordſhip's Letter his late and continued indiſpoſition, which had diſqualified him from engaging in ſo arduous an undertaking. Conceiving from this opening of the converſation that his Excellency, inattentive to your Lordſhip's remonſtrances, was diſpoſed to evade a deciſive anſwer on the two ſpecific Propoſitions, I referred him to that part of your Lordſhip's Letter which repreſents a detailed reply as unneceſſary; and after expatiating on the ſuperior advantages of the firſt plan, concluded by acquainting his Excellency, that it was a duty incumbent on me, in compliance with your Lordſhip's inſtructions, to offer to him a ſecond time the two Propoſitions, and to require of his Excellency to ſignify to me his aſſent to one of them.

5. The language of his Excellency's reply, though ſtudiouſly reſerved, was not of a nature to indicate the intention of an open and direct acceptance of either of the Propoſitions; it profeſſed acquieſcence to your Lordſhip's pleaſure in points where it might be practicable, and regret where his conſent could not be voluntarily given.

6. Finding it impoſſible to extract from his Excellency a verbal communication of his ſentiments, I determined to addreſs a Letter to him which ſhould be calculated to produce an Anſwer direct to the point of the two Propoſitions. The Tranſlation into Perſian of my intended Letter was nearly completed when I received one from his Excellency, acquainting me that it was in his contemplation to prepare a reply to your Lordſhip's Letter, and deſiring that I would ſend, for his peruſal, the two Propoſitions.

7. The object of his intimation and deſire being evidently to amuſe me, ſince it was owing to his Excellency's own particular requeſt, in order to avoid the multiplication of Papers on a ſubject of ſuch importance, that the Propoſitions were not a ſecond time ſubmitted to him in writing, the receipt of his Excellency's Letter made no alteration in the ſubſtance of mine to him, which was this day delivered, accompanied by Copies of the two Propoſitions. Copies of it in Engliſh and Perſian, together with a Copy and Tranſlation of his Excellency's Letter to me, I have the honour to tranſmit with this Diſpatch.

8. Should his Excellency offer to me a Letter for your Lordſhip, either eluding an acceptance of either of the Propoſitions, or abſolutely rejecting both, I ſhall think it my duty to reſiſt the diſpatch of it by the moſt forcible arguments that ſhall occur to me. Amongſt which, I ſhall ſubmit to his Excellency's reflections, whether, if his perſeverance in refuſing both Propoſitions ſhould compel your Lordſhip to reſort to deciſive ſteps for the purpoſe of averting thoſe evils which muſt inevitably flow from ſuch a determination in his Excellency, it will not be conſiſtent with your Lordſhip's wiſdom, energy, and comprehenſive juſtice, to reject all meaſures for the improvement of the Reſources of his country, and for promoting the happineſs and ſecurity of its inhabitants, which ſhould be partial in their extent, and confined in their effects; and to adopt that plan which combines the moſt advantages to every party intereſted in the proſperity of Oude, and which, in its operation, would be ſure, general, and effectual.

9. I was inclined to have introduced this reaſoning in the Letter now addreſſed to his Excellency; but wiſhed to make trial of another effort for procuring

 his

his acquieſcence to the Firſt Propoſition, before giving his Excellency cauſe to ſuppoſe that the hope of it was abandoned.

I have the honour to be, &c, &c.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſident, Lucknow.

Lucknow,
29th of April, 1801.

True Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone.*
Secy to Govt.

Tranſlation of a Letter from his Excellency the Vizier to Lieutenant Colonel Scott.

Dated 14th Zeehije, 1215,
28th April 1801.

After Compliments,

My mind is bent upon writing a reply to his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Welleſley's friendly Letter; and in the courſe of a few days, when my Anſwer ſhall be prepared, it ſhall be ſent to you.

His Lordſhip having ſignified to me that he had deſired you again to ſubmit to me the two Propoſitions, I have to requeſt that you would accordingly ſend them to me for my peruſal.

True Tranſlation.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Resᵗ Lucknow.

True Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Secy to Govt.

To the Vizier.

Dated the 15th of Zeehije,
or 29th April 1801.

Par. 1. It is now nine days ſince I did myſelf the honour of preſenting to your Excellency a Letter from his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General.

2. The points diſcuſſed in that Letter, whether viewed as connected with the proſperity of this country, as eventually affecting the happineſs of your Excellency, or as involving the intereſts of the Company in Oude, are of ſuch magnitude and importance that I cannot allow myſelf to ſuppoſe that they have not engaged your Excellency's moſt ſerious and deliberate reflection.

3. It was however with extreme ſurpriſe and concern that I learned from your Excellency's converſation of the 26th inſtant that you had not come to any determination on the ſubject of his Lordſhip's Letter. The two Propoſitions formally ſubmitted to your Excellency's conſideration are therein renewed in ſo decided and ſolemn a manner, that it is impoſſible for your Excellency to conceive that a ſecond rejection of both can be accepted as an anſwer to the alternative propoſed.

4. Upon this conſideration, therefore, in again offering to your Excellency, in compliance with the orders of the Moſt noble the Governor General, the two abovementioned Propoſitions, I muſt entreat that your Excellency will not conſider them as ſubmitted for the purpoſe of your preparing excuſes for declining both; but that you may be pleaſed to ſignify to me which of the two has your Excellency's preference; and as delay cannot weaken the cauſes, the motives, or the principles, upon which theſe Propoſitions are founded, but muſt inevitably create ſerious embarraſſments, I am ſatisfied that your Excellency's wiſdom and penetration will ſee the propriety and neceſſity of ſignifying to me, both ſpeedily and cordially, your aſſent to one of the Propoſitions.

5. The ſuperior advantages of the Firſt Propoſition, as embracing the complete Reform of thoſe Evils and Abuſes which pervade every part of your Excellency's Dominions, and the continuance and progreſſive aggravation of which

menace

menace their ruin and defolation, are fully demonſtrated in his Lordſhip's ſeveral Letters.

6. It is my moſt earneſt hope that his Lordſhip's reflections on this ſubject will make ſuch an impreſſion on your Excellency's mind, as to induce your Excellency to adopt the principle of that plan, which in its operation would be ſure and effectual to the ends in view. In which caſe I ſhall be ready to diſcuſs with your Excellency any modifications which may ſuggeſt themſelves to your Excellency's wiſdom, in reſpect to the inferior articles of the propoſed Treaty.

7. In the event of your Excellency being unhappily perſuaded to reject the Firſt Propoſition, it will be only neceſſary to put into the form of a Treaty the Second Propoſition, in conformity to the ſubſtance of a Paper now before you, and which I will do as ſoon as your Excellency ſhall furniſh me with the Accounts required by my Memorial preſented to your Excellency on the laſt day of Shurval (16th March).

A true Copy.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſt Lucknow.

True Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Secy to Govt.

To his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P.
Governor-General.

My Lord, Fort-William.

Par. 1. SINCE I did myſelf the honour of addreſſing your Lordſhip on the 29th of April, I have had ſeveral conferences with the Vizier on the ſubject of the Negotiation on foot, and it is with ſatisfaction I acquaint your Lordſhip, that after I had nearly relinquiſhed the hope of obtaining his Excellency's acquieſcence in either of the Propoſitions, a proſpect is at length opened of his Excellency's diſcuſſing with me the arrangements of a Territorial Ceſſion.

2. In a converſation with his Excellency on the 2d inſtant he aſſured me that he had peruſed and reflected upon all the arguments and reaſoning contained in your Lordſhip's Letter with every degree of deliberation of which his mind was capable; and that with the moſt earneſt deſire to accede to your Lordſhip's wiſhes, and to be governed by your Lordſhip's advice, it was impoſſible for him, whatever might be the conſequence of his refuſal, and which he was ſenſible would be unfavourable, to conſent to Propoſitions which muſt bring obloquy on his character, and the effects of which would be tranſmitted to his poſterity.

3. With a mind apparently ſo determined and prepared to meet conſequences further reaſoning and remonſtrances might ſeem to be fruitleſs; ſtill, however, as his Excellency might have overlooked ſome circumſtances of an immediate as well as a remote tendency, I thought it adviſable to ſtate to him that I had yet ſome obſervations in reſerve, the tenor of which might convince his judgment that he would conſult his own reputation and happineſs, as well as the ſolid intereſts of his family, more by the immediate adoption of one of the Plans, eſpecially the firſt, than by a tenacious adherence to ſentiments of miſtaken pride.

4. His Excellency profeſſed a readineſs to liſten to any arguments I had to urge; but as the obſervations which it was in my contemplation to offer were of ſome delicacy, I was fearful leſt it ſhould happen, that in a converſation they might not be delivered with full force, or in language ſufficiently cautious, and therefore informed his Excellency that they would be committed to writing in the courſe of the day, and that I ſhould wait upon him with them the next morning.

5. Having on the 2d inſtant preſented the paper of obſervations, with a preface, aſſuring his Excellency that they were the dictates of my own perſonal friendſhip and regard, I entreated he would peruſe them in my preſence, in order that I might afford any explanations which might be required. His Excellency, deſirous of reflecting upon them at leiſure, declined the propoſition, but aſſured me that it ſhould occaſion the delay of only one day, as he would breakfaſt with me the

following morning. Copies of the Paper above-mentioned, in Engliſh and Perſian, are herewith incloſed for your Lordſhip's information.

6. In the afternoon his Excellency ſent for my Moonſhee, and by his hands returned to me the paper, with a requeſt that I would arrange the ſubject matter of it under diſtinct heads, in which form he would reply to each Article ſeparately. I immediately informed his Excellency through the ſame channel, that the papers contained facts and arguments arranged in as connected a manner as poſſible; that I had ſubmitted it to him with a view of aiding his judgment on the queſtions before him, without wiſhing for an anſwer, and that if there was any part of it of doubtful meaning, or the tendency of which he did not underſtand, the Moonſhee who had written and carried back the paper would furniſh explanations.

7. His Excellency then engaged the Moonſhee in a long converſation, which though it profeſſed ſubmiſſion to whatever meaſures your Lordſhip might determine to carry into effect, ended with a declaration that he could not of his own accord conſent to either of the Propoſitions.

8. At the cloſe of the evening a note from Mulavy Sudduñ required the attendance of the Moonſhee this morning, when his Excellency, after rejecting, in the moſt unqualified terms, the Firſt Propoſition, delivered a reluctant conſent to the Territorial Ceſſion on certain conditional ſtipulations, which, with my concurrence he would ſubmit to me for conſideration; his Excellency at the ſame time declared that thoſe ſtipulations were not of a tendency to make a compliance with them impracticable, but were chiefly calculated to render the arrangement final and concluſive.

9. It is probable that the Stipulations will contend for a diminution of the ſum charged on account of the additional troops, and for a higher valuation of the Countries to be ceded than their preſent Jumma admits of; it is alſo probable that they may be directed to the exerciſe of his own excluſive authority in the territories which remain to his Excellency; nor is it impoſſible, notwithſtanding his Excellency's aſſurances, that they may deſignedly be of a nature ſo inadmiſſible as to preclude any negotiation upon them.

10. I have preſſed for the immediate delivery of the Stipulations, and on the receipt of them ſhall be enabled to judge whether his Excellency is ſincerely diſpoſed to carry through the arrangements, or whether the ſtipulations are conceived in a ſpirit of diſſimulation and artifice to render his acceptance of the alternative neceſſary.

I have, &c. &c.

Lucknow,
4th May 1801.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſident, Lucknow.

A true Copy.
(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Secy to Govt.

(Copy.)

Preſented to the Vizier on the 3d May 1801.

Earneſtly ſolicitous that your Excellency ſhould conſider the important ſubject now before you in every poſſible view in which it can be placed, and as ſome obſervations of an immediate as well as of remote tendency may have eſcaped your Excellency's diſcernment, I ſhall in the ſincerity of my heart, and out of pure friendſhip, ſubmit to your Excellency's cool and candid reflection a few points which have ſuggeſted themſelves to my mind; they will chiefly be addreſſed to your Excellency's feelings, as a warm and grateful friend to the Company, and as the Father of an illuſtrious Family, whoſe future happineſs and affluence may be ultimately affected by your Excellency's determination upon the preſent queſtion.

It is not unknown to your Excellency that the diſpoſal of theſe Countries many years ago devolved on the Company by right of conqueſt, and that the generoſity of the Company's Government reſtored them to your Father, although he had oppoſed them in arms in aid of the cauſe of a man who had treacherouſly imbrued his hands in the blood of many of their reſpectable and unſuſpicious Servants.

The armies of the Company ſubſequently defended the dominions which they had beſtowed upon your Father againſt the Mahrattas and Rohillahs, and ultimately

mately added to thoſe dominions ſeveral valuable Poſſeſſions, whether conſidered in reſpect to their produce or as a line of defence. At the demiſe of your illuſtrious Father the ſame power conveyed and confirmed thoſe Dominions to his legal ſucceſſor; your Excellency's own ſucceſſion was marked with ſtill ſtronger efforts of their power and demonſtrations of their juſtice.

In a ſudden and critical juncture, Vizier Ally, with the ſanction and concurrence of many reſpectable Perſons, was exalted to the Muſnud; but no ſooner was his Title aſcertained to be defective than the Company voluntarily hazarded a conteſt, and their reputation for political conſiſtency, in ſupport of the rights of your Excellency.

I have not introduced this recital of facts with a view of erecting on them claims to your Excellency's gratitude, but to draw this forcible and undeniable concluſion from them, namely, that that Power which has in ſo many inſtances diſpoſed of the Government of a Country, muſt not only be warmly intereſted in the proſperity and happineſs of its Inhabitants, but that it is a moral duty and obligation upon them to exert their utmoſt efforts to promote and ſecure thoſe objects.—Have not your Excellency's ſubjects, ſuffering under the ſevereſt oppreſſions, a right to arraign the Juſtice of that Power which having delivered them over to the hands of a Sovereign, remains a careleſs ſpectator of the aggravated miſery of their condition; and will not the whole world concur in reproaching the Britiſh Government, and in aſcribing to their ſupineneſs the ruin of one of the faireſt portions of Hindoſtan?

When it is further conſidered that the Intereſts of the Company are ſo intimately blended with the welfare and ſecurity of Oude, that the ruin of this laſt country muſt inevitably menace the Company's Poſſeſſions, all the principles of prudence, of right, and of moral obligation, combine to conſtitute the neceſſity impoſed upon his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General of averting that fatal period; nor ought it to ſurpriſe your Excellency that his Lordſhip, convinced by experience of the impoſſibility of the evils and abuſes prevailing in Oude being ſurmounted by any exertion of your Excellency's power, ſhould propoſe the complete introduction of the Britiſh Authority as the only poſſible means of preſerving the united Intereſts of your Excellency and the Company in Oude.

It is evident that your Excellency's Reſources, even if they were to ſuffer no diminution, cannot bear the preſent burthen of the Company's additional force, and of the continued charge of ſo uſeleſs and expenſive a part of your own Military Eſtabliſhments as the Horſemen. Whatever reluctance your Excellency may feel in diſmiſſing theſe people, and whatever may be your motives for obſtructing that meaſure, the execution of it is indiſpenſable. If your Excellency continues punctual in diſcharging the Subſidy to the Company will there not be a deficiency to anſwer other juſt demands; and will there not ariſe from that deficiency tumults and diſorders in the Military Branch of your Eſtabliſhments, and diſaffection and diſguſt in the Civil Branches? This deficiency can only be provided againſt by reducing every part of the Military Eſtabliſhment that is not abſolutely requiſite. Should your Excellency apprehend any odium from the exerciſe of this juſt right, or any miſchievous conſequences from the execution of it, the immediate adoption of the plan propoſed will tranſfer the act from yourſelf to the Company. They will undertake it without the fear of reproach, and with a determination to provide for ſuch of the officers as from character and conduct ſhall be entitled to a maintenance; but, at all events, the completion of the reductions muſt be purſued.

The ſubſtitution of the Company's troops in the room of your own muſt inevitably occaſion ſome embarraſſments in collecting the Revenues under the exiſting ſyſtem of force. Although the aſſiſtance of the Company's troops is ever readily afforded for maintaining and enforcing the Authority of Government, yet they cannot be at the excluſive diſpoſal of the Aumils, nor participators in their acts of oppreſſion. Whilſt I know that ſuch is not your Excellency's wiſh, and that your commands are in direct oppoſition to ſuch an uſe of the Company's troops, yet your Excellency muſt be ſatisfied that whilſt that ſyſtem of force is ſuffered to have exiſtence, the Aumils will plead the want of military aſſiſtance as an excuſe for a failure in their revenues.

I ſhall now addreſs myſelf to your Excellency's feelings as the father of an illuſtrious Houſe.

I have already ſtated to your Excellency that all the principles of prudence,

of right, and of moral obligation, demand that the Company ſhould interpoſe their direct and active authority for remedying the evils and abuſes exiſting in Oude. If on your Excellency's acceſſion to the Muſnud they did not aſſume that interference, it was in the ſtrong hope that your Excellency's wiſdom, prudence, and exertions, would have been ſucceſsfully applied to reduce to order this diſtracted Country. Theſe hopes being diſappointed, can any reaſonable expectation be formed of their being realized under another ſucceſſor? And can it be conceived that the Company's forbearance will be continued under ſuch unpromiſing circumſtances, or rather under a certainty of an aggravation of evils which muſt ultimately terminate in the ruin of the Company's intereſts in Oude? Will it not then be a part of wiſdom and paternal care in your Excellency, whilſt ſeated on the Muſnud, to concur and aſſiſt in framing an arrangement which ſhall ſecure to your family and poſterity the moſt ſolid and laſting advantages? The cooperation of your Excellency's wiſdom and experience would improve and perfect the propoſed plan; the ſacrifice which your Excellency would make to your feelings, the reſpect and conſideration due to the exalted ſituation which you fill, would have their fulleſt influence on the Stipulations of the Plan; the Company will upon all occaſions act with ſcrupulous juſtice and extenſive liberality; but what ſucceſſor could claim or expect in his own perſon thoſe benefits which your Excellency's adoption of the plan would tranſmit to him?

Having offered my friendly opinions on the Firſt Plan, I ſhall now, in the ſame ſpirit of friendſhip, proceed to the Second.

The right of the Company under the circumſtances of an acknowledged apprehenſion of the failure of reſources, and a certainty of the approach of that event, to demand ſecurity for the funds neceſſary for defraying the expence of their defenſive engagements with your Excellency, is demonſtrated in his Lordſhip's Letter by incontrovertible arguments, deduced from the principles of the ſoundeſt reaſon and juſtice.

A Ceſſion of Territory adequate to the Funds is the only ſecurity which can be ſatisfactory, and whilſt this act would furniſh the ſecurity required, it would relieve your Excellency from all future demands, and all anxiety would be effectually removed.

I ſhall now offer to your Excellency's reflection one more obſervation:—If your Excellency's perſeverance in refuſing both Propoſitions ſhould compel his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General to reſort to deciſive ſteps for the purpoſe of averting thoſe evils which muſt inevitably flow from ſuch a determination in your Excellency, I entreat your Excellency to conſider whether it will not be conſiſtent with his Lordſhip's wiſdom, energy, and comprehenſive juſtice, to reject all meaſures for the improvement of the Revenues of this Country, and promoting the happineſs and ſecurity of its inhabitants, which may be partial in their extent and confined in their effects, and to adopt that plan which combines moſt advantages to every party intereſted in the proſperity of Oude, and which in its operation would be ſure, general, and effectual.

(Signed) *William Scott*,
Reſident at Lucknow.

(Copy.)

To his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P.
Governor-General, &c. &c. &c.

My Lord,

Par. 1. I DO myſelf the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordſhip's Letter of the 28th of April.

2. In the Letter which I did myſelf the honour of addreſſing to your Lordſhip on the 4th inſtant I reported the ſtate of the negotiation to that day; and though the Vizier, in a viſit he made to me yeſterday, declined, on the plea of indiſpoſition, to engage in a diſcuſſion of the terms and arrangements of the Territorial Ceſſion, yet I have every confidence that the conſent given by his Excellency to the meaſure will preclude the neceſſity of reſorting to thoſe extremities for ſecuring the Company's rights, authorized by your Lordſhip in the event of his Excellency's refuſal of both Propoſitions.

3. The juſt preference given by your Lordſhip to the Propoſition for transfer

of

of the Adminiſtration of the Civil and Military Governments of Oude to the excluſive management of the Company, the ſolicitude expreſſed by your Lordſhip for the attainment of that object, and, if I may be allowed to add, my own anxiety for the accompliſhment of it, as well from a ſenſe of duty to your Lordſhip as from the ſtrongeſt conviction in my mind of its ſuperior advantages, formed a combination of the moſt powerful motives to actuate my conduct throughout the negotiation.

4. Impelled by the irreſiſtible force of theſe motives, I truſt your Lordſhip will believe, that every poſſible endeavour which zeal could dictate has been inceſſantly exerted to procure his Excellency's conſent to the Firſt Propoſition, and that they were not relaxed until the impracticability of ſucceeding was decidedly manifeſt.

5. His Excellency has promiſed a conference with me to-morrow, which I truſt will lead to a detail of the arrangements; the reſult of it I ſhall take the earlieſt opportunity of communicating to your Lordſhip.

I have, &c.

Lucknow,
9th May, 1801. (Signed) *William Scott.*

Extract of a Letter from Mr. Scott, Reſident at Lucknow, to the Marquis Wellesley, dated Lucknow, 9th May 1801.

So fully ſenſible have I always been of the ſuperior advantages which would reſult to every party intereſted in the welfare of Oude from the adoption of the propoſition for transferring the Adminiſtration of the Civil and Military Governments of this country to the excluſive management of the Company, and ſo clearly do I foreſee and deeply lament the effects of a continuance of the Vizier's Adminiſtration in the part of the country which will remain to him, whether relative to the maſs of inhabitants, or to individuals dependent on his country, that I truſt your Lordſhip will give credit to the aſſurance which I have taken the liberty to offer, that my endeavours to obtain the Vizier's acquieſcence to the Firſt Propoſition were unceaſing, and not abated until the impoſſibility of procuring it was decidedly manifeſt. Every duty which I owe to your Lordſhip and the Public, every feeling of ſenſibility for others, and of anxiety to be aſſiſtant in the execution of ſo great a work, impelled me to labour the accompliſhment of it by the exertion of all my faculties.

3. If the ſucceſs has not been equal to the earneſtneſs which actuated my endeavours, I have ſtill ſome conſolation in reflecting that the wiſdom and energy of your Lordſhip, whilſt they ſecure the Company's Intereſts in Oude, will reſcue a large portion of the inhabitants of this country from the grievous oppreſſions under which they labour.

4. In diſcuſſing the detail of the Territorial Ceſſion, occaſions may occur for preſſing the Vizier's acceptance of the Firſt Propoſition, by dwelling on its advantages, and by demonſtrating that it would relieve him from ſome embarraſſment which the conditions of the Territorial Ceſſion may produce. Theſe occaſions ſhall always be embraced, and purſued to the utmoſt extent of which they may be capable, although I can ſcarcely entertain a hope of effecting any change in a reſolution apparently ſo fixed and determined.

5. My deſign in thus addreſſing your Lordſhip unofficially is to offer to your Lordſhip's conſideration ſome points connected with the Territorial Ceſſion which have ſuggeſted themſelves to my mind in contemplating the arrangement.

6. The countries to be received on the Weſtern ſide of the Ganges are completely bounded and ſeparated from the remaining parts of the Vizier's dominions by that River, and it would be adviſable that the limits of the countries to be ceded on the Eaſtern ſide ſhould be aſcertained, if poſſible, by ſome natural boundaries In this view it was my intention to have taken what is called in Rennel's Map the river of Gawrah for this boundary. This would include a ſmall tract of country to the Southward which does not properly belong to Rohilcund, but would exclude a large tract to the Northward; and though probably in the actual Land Revenue no loſs would be ſuſtained, yet the town of Pelibeat being a great mart for trade from the Hills I am unwilling to relinquiſh that ſource of Commerce, which may probably be improved to a conſiderable and beneficial extent.

I ſhall endeavour, however, to comprehend the whole of the country lying to the Weſtward of the above-mentioned river, without relinquiſhing any to the Eaſtward, as it will ſecure the navigation of it to its junction with the Ganges oppoſite Kinnoge.

7. Some alterations will doubtleſsly be neceſſary in the Commercial Treaty; but as it may require long and deep conſideration to arrange every part of a ſubject ſo intricate, it appears to me that the only ſtipulation immediately neceſſary will be for the free and undiſturbed navigation of the river Ganges, where it forms the mutual boundaries of the two States; that is, that each party ſhall engage to prevent their Zemindars, ſituated as above, from obſtructing the paſſage of boats proceeding up and down the river, and from demanding duties on boats which put to, in either of the countries, without intention of landing their goods.

8. The preſent mode of collecting the Revenues, and the total want throughout the country of any eſtabliſhed Courts of Juſtice, or of any authority to decide in diſputes of property between individuals, or in demands made by the Aumils upon the Zemindars, the adjuſtment of which is affected by the power which each can reſpectively command, are circumſtances well known to your Lordſhip. What mode of Government, what ſyſtem of Revenue, and what adminiſtration of Juſtice ſhall be introduced into the Ceded Countries, in the firſt inſtance;—whether it ſhall be the whole code of regulations now eſtabliſhed for the Company's dominions, or whether a ſyſtem not ſo widely different from the one which has prevailed in thoſe countries for ſuch a length of time, but the principles of which ſhall be calculated to lay a foundation for the gradual introduction of the ordinances and regulations framed for the Government of the Company's poſſeſſions, are points which the wiſdom and penetration of your Lordſhip will decide.

9. It is generally underſtood, and may be confidently believed, that the whole of the Collections made in the country are neither carried to the Treaſury of the State, nor appear in the Aumil's public Accounts, but that a portion is appropriated to the private advantage of the Aumil, who may in fact be regarded as a Contractor, bound to pay a certain ſum to the Government, but limited in his Collections by no defined or ſettled Rent-Roll furniſhed from any department of Government; the amount of Collections is conſequently at his own will, and as Government has rarely interfered in or inſpected the conduct of the Aumils, this amount has been regulated according to the conſcience or ſtrength of the Aumil.

10. The papers, therefore, which will be furniſhed from the Vizier's offices will not exhibit a true ſtatement of the Collections which are made in the countries, this can only be granted by the Aumils; and though Almas Ali Khan might feel ſome apprehenſions in diſcloſing the real ſtate of his Collections, leſt he might be called upon for balances, yet it is poſſible that under aſſurances of ſecrecy he may be prevailed upon to produce his private Accounts. I do not at preſent entertain the ſame hopes from Mirza Mehedy, the Aumil of Bareilly, who will probably feel the loſs of his ſituation more ſeverely than Almas will, or certainly ought to do, after the repeated declarations which he has made to me of a deſire to relinquiſh the management of the Doab, and his apparently ſincere ſolicitations for my aſſiſtance to releaſe him from the charge.

11. Could the whole of the private accounts be obtained they would not furniſh a true criterion to act upon, ſince the Aumils may not have uſed their power with impartiality, moderation, or diſcretion, it being a practice among them to make up from the weak what they cannot enforce from the ſtrong; even Almas, on the frontiers of the Doab, has often been obliged to compound with a powerful Zemindar.

12. With the exception of the two great Jaghires of the Nawaub Almas Ali Khan in Rohilcund, and of the Nabob Findad Huſſein Khan in Furruckabad, I do not believe there are many of conſiderable amount poſſeſſed by other perſons; but the land free of rent, under the denomination of Charity Lands, and Maafy, are ſuppoſed to be to a large extent, and the titles to which, particularly the laſt, in many inſtances doubtful, and in many invalid, by having been granted on the ſole authority of the Aumil; a ſtrict inveſtigation into the validity of theſe titles, in the firſt introduction of the Company's Adminiſtration, would require to be managed with great integrity and delicacy.

13. There

13. There is little more than three months remaining of the Fuſly year, a conſideration which of itſelf will urge me to proſecute the arrangements of the Territorial Ceſſion with the utmoſt rigour, and to accelerate its completion to the utmoſt of my power, in order that the Adminiſtration of the Company may be introduced into the Ceded Countries by the time the period ſhall arrive for making the Settlements, which is uſual a month before the commencement of the new year.

14. In the foregoing I have purpoſely omitted any mention of the Penal Laws that I might not interrupt the thread of the obſervations on the Civil Adminiſtration. The exiſtence of any Penal Laws in this Country is faintly traced, and the execution of them feeble in the laſt degree. The total impunity with which Murders and Robberies are now frequently committed, and if noticed, generally puniſhed with a ſhort impriſonment, or a light Fine only, is certainly no argument for the continuance of the want of a Police to guard the Lives and Properties of the Inhabitants; and although men perpetrating theſe acts cannot be inſenſible to the criminality of them, yet inveterate habits, and the diſpoſition of the people, may poſſibly require that the penalty attending the commiſſion of certain crimes ſhould be promulgated, and made generally known, before the penal Code is enforced in its fulleſt ſtrength.

15. The promptitude with which the natives of theſe Countries, eſpecially the Mahomedans, draw their ſwords in perſonal quarrels, which not uncommonly terminate in the death of one of the parties, is particularly applicable to the above obſervation.

16. I am fully ſenſible, my Lord, that in the obſervations which I have taken the liberty to ſubmit I have offered little to remove any difficulties which may preſent themſelves, and that very material points are omitted. The laſt defect I ſhall endeavour occaſionally to ſupply, and in reſpect to the firſt, my chief object has been to ſet to view ſome circumſtances which are immediately connected with the acquiſition and taking poſſeſſion of the Ceded Countries.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

Lucknow,
9th May 1801.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſident at Lucknow.

(Copy.)

To his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P. &c. &c. &c.

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to acquaint your Lordſhip that on the 10th inſtant the Vizier delivered to me a Paper containing ſeveral Articles of requeſts or ſtipulations, but immediately after my leaving him ſent a meſſage, deſiring that a Copy of it might not be tranſmitted to your Lordſhip, it being intended only as a foundation for a converſation with me.

2. On an examination of this Paper, I found that many of the requeſts had not the leaſt connection with the Territorial Ceſſion, and that one of them was entirely ſubverſive of the fundamental principles of it, by requiring that the Countries to be ceded ſhould be received at an ancient Jumma, or that an Aumil nominated by his Excellency ſhould, under the orders and ſuperintendence of an Arneen, to be appointed by the Company's Government, make the Collections of the Countries to be ſet apart as ſecurity for the demands of the Company.

3. I immediately prepared an anſwer to that Article of the Paper, and communicated to the Vizier my intention of waiting on his Excellency on the 12th inſtant, in reply to which meſſage his Excellency promiſed to call upon me.

4. In a long converſation on that day, after I had demonſtrated that the ſtipulations above-mentioned would neither anſwer the purpoſes of the propoſed arrangement, nor could be ſupported on any principles of reaſon or juſtice, his Excellency declared his conſent to cede to the Company the whole of his poſſeſſions to the Weſtward of the Ganges, together with the whole of his Poſſeſſions in Rohilcund, but expreſſed a hope that your Lordſhip, reflecting on the extent of Country ceded, and the portion which would remain to him, would be ſatisfied with theſe Territories, although the preſent produce of them might not be equal to the aggregate ſums of the fixed Subſidy, and the expences of the additional troops.

5. I informed his Excellency, that until furniſhed with an accurate ſtatement of the preſent produce of thoſe Countries, with the expences of Collection, it was

not

not poſſible for me to judge how far they would be adequate to cover the pecuniary demands of the Company on his Government, and that my inſtructions from your Lordſhip would not ſuffer me to yield any abatement, nor encourage a hope of your Lordſhip's conſenting to it.

6. The actual produce of theſe Countries, according to information which I am poſſeſſed of, the accuracy of which, however, cannot be vouched for, is eſtimated as follows;

The part of the Dooab held by Almas - - - - -	65,00,000
The remaining part of the Dooab, attached to Soubah Allahabad - - - - - - - -	6,00,000
Kyraga Manda, the tract of Country ſituated between the Company's Diſtrict of Mirzapore and the Jumma -	2,10,000
Bareilly - - - - - - - - - -	38,00,000
Rehr - - - - - - - - - -	4,50,000
The Tribute from Furruckabad - - - - -	45,00,000
	1,20,10,000

To which may be added Cuſtoms, Sayer Collections, and Duties on Pilgrims at Allahabad, eſtimated at two Lacks, making an aggregate ſum of one Crore twenty-two Lacks and ten thouſand Lucknow Sicca Rupees, falling ſhort of the demand of the Vizier near eight Lacks. The Jumma of the country which would remain to his Excellency, according to the information before me, may be eſtimated at one Crore and ten Lacks.

7. The above eſtimated ſums, however, are the groſs Jumma, without any reductions on account of expences of Collections; thoſe under the preſent ſyſtem may nearly be confined to the pay of the troops, there being little allowed on account of Civil Eſtabliſhments, which are defrayed from the exceſs of money collected by the Aumils beyond what is carried to the public Treaſury, conſequently the Vizier, if he diſpenſe with the greateſt part of the Company's troops, which I underſtand to be his intention, will be at a conſiderable expence for ſome ſort of armed men to realize his Collections.

8. Another point contended for by his Excellency was an abatement of the demand on account of arrears, and a reduction of it to the ſum of ſeventeen Lacks firſt mentioned. I repeated to him the explanations of the cauſe of the difference formally given in writing, and took the occaſion to ſtate that a diminution of that demand was one of the benefits which would reſult to his Excellency from his acceptance of the Firſt Propoſition; but that his refuſal of it precluded every hope of a conceſſion on that point. His Excellency, however, ſeemed determined to ſolicit the interpoſition of your Lordſhip's liberality to releaſe him from a part of that Arrear, but promiſed to commence paying a portion of it immediately. Having yet paid only three Lacks of Rupees on account of laſt month's Kiſt it will be ſome time before he fulfils that promiſe.

9. Theſe are ſtruggles which it might be foreſeen his Excellency would reſort to; but I am prepared by your Lordſhip's inſtructions not to yield to them in any degree. There was another point which his Excellency preſſed with a peculiar earneſtneſs—an engagement which ſhould, in its terms, render the arrangement final and permanent; which ſhould ſecure him from future demands; which ſhould enſure to him the independent exerciſe of an excluſive authority in the remaining part of his dominions, and which ſhould tranſmit thoſe dominions to his poſterity withthe ſa me exemptions, authority, and power.

10. Although I perſonally gave his Excellency ample ſatisfaction on that head, he this morning deputed to me Molavy Suddun, who propoſed two queſtions on the part of the Vizier; one was, From what cauſe the demand for a Territorial Ceſſion exceeded in amount the monthly payments at preſent made on account of the additional troops? and the other, Whether I would take upon myſelf to grant the ſecurity required by his Excellency in regard to the ſtability of the arrangement, and other points connected with that ſtability?

11. The anſwer to the firſt queſtion was plain—that of the additional force intended by your Lordſhip for the ſecurity of theſe dominions a portion, viz. two regiments of cavalry and a corps of artillery had not yet arrived. In diſcuſſing this point the Molavy propoſed that theſe two regiments ſhould be diſpenſed with.

12. I

12. In anſwer to the ſecond queſtion, I informed the Molavy that if his Excellency conſented to the Ceſſion of as much Country as would, according to its preſent produce, after deducting the expences of Collections, completely cover the Company's demands on account of the old Subſidy and the charges of the additional troops, I would engage for the Security which he required, but that I could not enter into an engagement of the ſort under a reſervation of any part of the Territory required.

13. A private converſation with Molavy Suddun I had long deſired; for though I had inſtructed my Moonſhee to embrace any opportunities which ſhould preſent themſelves of exciting the hopes and fears of the Molavy, and had ſo far obtained, through that channel, a promiſe of aſſiſtance in the preſent Negotiation, as to lead me to place ſome dependence on his exertions, yet I was ſolicitous of diſcovering, from this advice, the real ſentiments of the Vizier on the Firſt Propoſition, and of furniſhing him with arguments for removing the objections if poſſible.

14. After a cautious preface I introduced the ſubject of the Firſt Propoſition, and extracted from the Molavy that the motives which chiefly determined the Vizier againſt an acceptance of it were the diſrepute which would attach throughout Hindoſtan to the voluntary relinquiſhment of Sovereign Authority, and the introduction of the Engliſh Courts of Juſtice, which levelled all ranks and orders of men.

15. In reſpect to the firſt objection, I ſtated to Molavy Suddun that the diſcredit which would attach to his Excellency from an act which would ſecure the happineſs and proſperity of his people was merely imaginary; but that in purſuing his preſent meaſures, and thoſe which I knew he had in contemplation on the completion of the Territorial Ceſſion, of reducing the ſalaries of his dependents, of aboliſhing the Penſions, and reſuming the Jaghires of the principal perſons in Lucknow, he would aggravate the diſtreſſes of that claſs of perſons, and increaſe their preſent diſſatisfaction into inveterate hatred; and I begged the Molavy to reflect which was of the moſt conſequence, and which in prudence ought to be ſhunned, a reproach unjuſt, and in all events idle and harmleſs, or one that might be accompanied with the moſt ſerious conſequences. The Molavy ſeemed ſtruck with the argument, and promiſed to urge it when an occaſion ſhould allow of his doing ſo.

16. In reſpect to the introduction of Adauluts, I told the Molavy that although it was the pride and boaſt of the Britiſh Laws that they admitted no diſtinctions of perſons, yet ſo ſenſible was I of the prejudices of the natives of this country, that in the propoſed Treaty his Excellency's relations were exempted from the juriſdiction of the Courts of Juſtice to be eſtabliſhed; and that if his Excellency required further ſatisfaction on that point I would engage that none of the Officers of the Court ſhould enter within a defined verge of his Palace without his previous permiſſion.

17. I ſtated to the Molavy the extent of the country to be ceded, the pecuniary demands now on his Excellency, as well from the Company as from the Creditors of the State, the relief which would be afforded to his Excellency's mind from being diſburthened of the cares of Government, the ſecurity to his Excellency's perſon, his affluence, and his honour, and, laſtly, the welfare and happineſs of his ſubjects, which could only be enſured by the complete introduction of the Britiſh Juſtice, Wiſdom, and Power.

18. The Molavy ſaid that the Vizier was convinced of, and acknowledged, the ſuperior eaſe and tranquillity which would reſult to him from the adoption of the firſt plan; but that motives of pride ſo ſtrongly operated upon his mind, that he conſidered all endeavours to procure his acquieſcence as utterly hopeleſs.

19. Having now related, in abſtract, to your Lordſhip the ſubject of a long converſation with Molavy Suddun, I ſhall take the liberty of noticing to your Lordſhip, that though I had from the beginning foreſeen the great probability of his Excellency's ſtipulating for terms that ſhould render a Territorial Ceſſion concluſive againſt future demands, and that ſhould ſecure the independent and excluſive exerciſe of his authority in the remaining part of his dominions, yet no argument of validity or utility againſt a compliance occurred to my mind. The laſt Treaty conferred on him that power; any partial interference can be of little uſe; and the ſecurity afforded to the Company for their pecuniary demands ſeemed to remove the pretence as well as neceſſity for ſuch an interference.

Lucknow, 14th May 1801.

I have the honour, &c.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſt. Lucknow.

To Lieutenant Colonel Scott, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

29 Apr 1801. Par. 1. I am directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General to acknowledge the receipt of your ſeveral Diſpatches to his Lordſhip's Addreſs noted in the margin, and to communicate to you the following Obſervations for your guidance in conducting the important negotiation committed to your charge.

4 May 1801.
9 May 1801.
14 May 1801.

2. Although the ſpirit of evaſion manifeſted by his Excellency the Vizier, after your delivery of his Lordſhip's Letter of the 5th ultimo (as detailed in your Diſpatch of the 29th ultimo), affords reaſon to apprehend that his Excellency is ſolicitous to elude a concluſive adjuſtment of the pending nogotiation, yet his Lordſhip has great ſatisfaction in obſerving, by your ſubſequent Diſpatches, that his Excellency has at length been induced, in ſome degree, to compromiſe his objection to any ſettlement whatever, founded on either of the Propoſitions offered to his acceptance, and has indicated a diſpoſition to conclude an arrangement of a more definite nature than hitherto appears to have been in his Excellency's contemplation, as his conſent to a conditional Territorial Ceſſion admits of bringing the negotiation into a ſtate better calculated for the attainment of the objects which his Lordſhip has in view.

3. His Lordſhip directs me to convey to you his Lordſhip's entire approbation of the Memorial which you addreſſed to his Excellency the Vizier on the 3d inſtant.

4. I am further directed to communicate ſome Obſervations which appear to his Lordſhip material for the future conduct of the negotiation.

5. His Lordſhip continues to feel the moſt anxious deſire for the ſucceſs of the Firſt Propoſition, as being in every point of view more eligible than the Second; and under this view of the ſubject his Lordſhip relies on your continuing to employ every exertion of your zeal, talents, and perſeverance, to demonſtrate to the Vizier, that the terms of the Firſt Propoſition, as affecting the real dignity and honour of himſelf and his family—his perſonal eaſe and ſafety—the ſecurity of Oude, and the happineſs and proſperity of his ſubjects, are far more advantageous to him than the arrangements of the Second Propoſition can be under any admiſſible modification of them.

6. His Lordſhip obſerves that the progreſs of the negotiation will enable you to enforce this argument in various modes, of which one of the moſt effectual will probably be the indiſpenſable rejection of the conditions with which his Excellency propoſes to accompany the Ceſſion.

7. With the view to enable you to apply this principle in the moſt effectual manner, and to regulate your conduct during the future progreſs of the negotiation, his Lordſhip has directed me to communicate to you his ſentiments and reſolutions upon each of the Demands and Conditions which his Excellency has preferred.

8. Thoſe Demands appear to be as follows:

Firſt.—That the Countries to be ceded ſhould be received at an ancient Jumma, or that an Aumil ſhould be nominated by his Excellency to make the Collections of the Countries to be ſet apart as ſecurity for the Company's demands:

Secondly.—That the Territories to be ceded in Commutation for the Subſidy be limited to his Excellency's poſſeſſions Weſtward of the Ganges and the diſtrict of Rohilcund:

Thirdly.—That the Demand on account of Arrears ſhould be reduced to the ſum of ſeventeen Lacks of Rupees:

Fourthly.—That his Excellency ſhould be guaranteed by a formal obligation in the future independent exerciſe of an excluſive Authority in the remaining parts of his Dominions.

9. With regard to the firſt, his Lordſhip obſerves, that it is, as you have juſtly termed it, ſubverſive of the fundamental principles of the Territorial Ceſſion, and conſequently wholly inadmiſſible.

10. The ſecond point for which his Excellency contends, namely, the limitation of the Territory to be ceded, his Lordſhip obſerves, is equally inadmiſſible with the former.

11. His Lordſhip approves of your having reſiſted it, and of your having diſcouraged his Excellency from expecting any relaxation in the original requiſition.

His

His Lordſhip deems it indiſpenſably neceſſary that ſuch a portion of his Excellency's Territory ſhould be ceded as ſhall be equal to the aggregate of the fixed Subſidy, and of the expence of the additional Troops, together with the charges of Collection; and his Lordſhip is of opinion that to cover theſe ſeveral charges the Revenue of the Territorial Ceſſion ſhould amount at leaſt to one Crore and thirty-five Lacks of Rupees. With reſpect to his Excellency's demand of a reduction in the amount of Arrears payable by his Excellency to the Company, his Lordſhip deems it proper, with a view to prevent delay, that you ſhould declare to his Excellency, that it would be inexpedient and unneceſſary to tranſmit to his Lordſhip any application for an abatement in the demand for arrears, as you are already furniſhed with his Lordſhip's full and explicit inſtructions upon that ſubject. In order to aid the effect of your repreſentations, and to convince his Excellency that any application to his Lordſhip for a relaxation in the demand of arrears, except in the event of his Excellency's acquieſcence in the Firſt Propoſition, would be unavailing. His Lordſhip has thought proper to addreſs a Letter to his Excellency upon this ſubject, which will be forwarded to you by the Perſian Tranſlator, by the preſent Diſpatch.

12. With regard to the fourth point, namely guaranteeing to his Excellency the independent exerciſe of excluſive Authority within the Territories which will remain in his Excellency's poſſeſſion, after the Territorial Ceſſion to the Company, his Lordſhip is of opinion, that conſiſtently with the ſecurity and tranquillity of the Ceded Diſtricts, it cannot be conceded to the extent in which his Excellency appears to expect it. His Lordſhip is of opinion that the local ſituation of the Vizier's Dominions, relatively to the poſition of the Company's Territory under the propoſed arrangement, would render it abſolutely neceſſary, in a certain degree, to circumſcribe his Excellency's Authority. Adverting to the relative poſition of the Dominions of the two States, it would endanger the tranquillity and ſecurity of the Company's contiguous Territory to permit the Vizier, poſſeſſed as he would ſtill be of an extenſive tract of Country, and a very conſiderable Revenue, to entertain a large military eſtabliſhment; and adverting to the general ſpirit of diſaffection, and the turbulent diſpoſition of his Excellency's ſubjects; to the abuſes, the evils, and the weakneſs of his Excellency's Adminiſtration, and to the total want of all ſubordination among his Excellency's Officers, ſome regulations of Police muſt be eſtabliſhed in his Excellency's reſerved Dominions under the controul of the Company's Officers, leſt the ſtate of his Excellency's Territory ſhould interfere with the internal tranquillity and good order of that poſſeſſed by the Company. His Lordſhip directs that his Excellency the Vizier be given to underſtand, that if an arrangement be concluded with him on the baſis of a Territorial Ceſſion, he muſt afford ſome ſecurity to the Company upon theſe points. With regard to the former, namely, the extent of his Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhment, his Lordſhip is of opinion that it muſt be reſtricted to the extent that is abſolutely neceſſary for the purpoſes of State, and for the Collection of the Revenues; upon this ſubject his Lordſhip directs me to ſtate that the cavalry in his Excellency's ſervice muſt be at all events entirely diſbanded. With reſpect to the ſecond point, namely the introduction of regulations of Police under the controul of the Company's Officers, his Lordſhip is not prepared to give any preciſe and detailed inſtructions; it will therefore be neceſſary for the preſent merely to ſtipulate for the right of eſtabliſhing ſuch regulations, leaving the queſtion open for future diſcuſſion.

13. His Lordſhip further directs me to obſerve to you that the ſeveral demands and requiſitions above enumerated are not to be conſidered merely as arguments to convince his Excellency of the ſuperior advantages which he would derive under the terms of the Firſt Propoſition, but as ſtipulations indiſpenſably requiſite, under any arrangement which may be concluded upon the principle of a Territorial Ceſſion; and his Lordſhip accordingly directs that in the event of your being compelled to abandon all hope of influencing his Excellency's determination in favour of the Firſt Propoſition you will rigidly adhere to the inſtructions herein conveyed to you.

14. His Lordſhip truſts that you have not yet pledged yourſelf to accede to his Excellency's demand of a formal obligation, guaranteeing to him and his ſucceſſors an abſolute independence and authority in the Territories remaining in his Excellency's poſſeſſion after the concluſion of a Territorial Ceſſion to the Company. The introduction of ſuch abſolute and uncontrouled authority, which in his

his Lordſhip's opinion is replete with alarming conſequences to the Tranquillity and good Government of the Company's contiguous poſſeſſions, is an object of peculiar ſolicitude to his Lordſhip's mind; his Lordſhip therefore directs that you regulate your negotiations upon that ſubject by the inſtructions communicated to you in this Diſpatch.

15. On the other hand, his Lordſhip relies upon your zeal and diſcretion to repreſent to his Excellency the benefits which he will derive from his concurrence in the Firſt Propoſition in the moſt ſtriking point of view.

16. For this purpoſe his Lordſhip directs me to communicate the following Obſervations:

17. In the event of his Excellency's acceptance of the Firſt Propoſition his Lordſhip is diſpoſed to relinquiſh at leaſt one half of the Company's demand on account of arrears due to the additional troops, and an equal proportion of that part of the expences of the Embaſſies to Perſia chargeable to his Excellency.

18. His Lordſhip is diſpoſed to believe, that his Excellency's diſinclination to the Firſt Propoſition is not founded excluſively in motives of pride, but is connected with views of perſonal intereſt, and that therefore it is poſſible, by making a proper impreſſion on his Excellency's known avarice, his pride might be reconciled to the meaſure. His Lordſhip is diſpoſed to make conſiderable conceſſions with this view, both to his Excellency and to thoſe who are in his confidence, and who poſſeſs the greateſt influence upon his conduct. From what paſſed in the courſe of your conference with his his Lordſhip is of opinion that the influence of that Miniſter might be uſefully engaged upon this occaſion. His Lordſhip therefore recommends this ſuggeſtion to your particular conſideration.

19. With reſpect to the objection ſtated by on the part of his Excellency to the introduction of the ſyſtem of juriſprudence, it may be obſerved to his Excellency that the introduction of that ſyſtem would be gradual, and would of courſe be effected in a manner the leaſt prejudical to the feelings and the prejudices of his Excellency, his family, and his ſubjects. His Excellency ſhould be informed that the equalizing ſpirit of the Britiſh code of Laws does not pervade the judicial ſyſtem in this Country to the extent which his Excellency ſuppoſes. His Excellency does not appear to be aware that even within the Company's Territories the judicial authority is exerciſed with a liberal regard to the religious habits and prejudices of the various Claſſes of the Company's ſubjects, and that the moſt ample immunities are granted in favour of thoſe whoſe religious tenets and hereditary prejudices would be violated by a rigid enforcement of the Laws.

20. On this part of the queſtion it might be uſeful to inquire of his Excellency and of his Counſellors, whether within the courſe of their experience they have obſerved that the ſubjects of the Company are diſpoſed to emigrate from our Territories for the purpoſe of emancipating themſelves from the operation of our Laws—whether any number of our ſubjects has appeared to be diſpoſed to take refuge, and to ſeek for peace, ſecurity, and toleration under the Adminiſtration of his Excellency's Officers, or of any other native State—whether the ſyſtem of Laws now eſtabliſhed within our Territories be not felt by our ſubjects to be the ſafeguard of their perſons and properties, as well as the ſource of the moſt liberal toleration of all religious ſects exiſting in any part of India—and, whether emigrations into the Company's Provinces from the contiguous native ſtates for the expreſs purpoſe of enjoying the benefits of our Laws and Government, be not infinitely more frequent than any emigration from any other quarter into the Dominions of any other ſtate in India.

21. I now proceed, by the Moſt noble the Governor General's directions, to communicate to you his Lordſhip's ſentiments with reſpect to the diſtricts which conſtitute the Territorial Ceſſion.

His Lordſhip is of opinion that it would not be prudent to accept of Territory the actual groſs Jumma of which ſhould be leſs than the amount before ſtated, viz. one Crore and thirty-five Lacks of Rupees. His Lordſhip conſiders the conceſſion of the Dooab, Rohilcund, and Kyragur, to be indiſpenſable according to the enumeration contained in the 6th paragraph of your Letter of the 14th inſtant; the additional Territory required to ſupply the deficiency, his Lordſhip obſerves, may be taken from that part of his Excellency's Dominions which is contiguous to Ghazepore and Sircar Sarun, by drawing a line from Allahabad to Goruckpore. This will include that part of Azimghur which indents the province of Benares, to the Northward of Ghazepore, and alſo that portion of the diſtrict of Goruckpore which

which indents Sircar Sarun on the Weſtward. The poſſeſſion of Azimghur will render the Company's Territories to the Northward more compact, and the addition of a conſiderable portion of Goruckpore, which from the uncultivated ſtate and woody nature of the Country has always ſerved as a refuge for the turbulent and refractory Zemindars of the Company's neighbouring territories, will prove a valuable acquiſition; the more ſo as the introduction of the Company's management in that deſolated Country may be expected to reſtore its decayed reſources to their original ſtandard of production, and to ſecure a profit to the Company proportioned to the difference between its preſent low Jumma, and that which it may be expected to yield under the ſalutary ſyſtem of the Britiſh Adminiſtration.

23. Although his Excellency the Governor General would infinitely prefer an arrangement framed upon the baſis of the Firſt Propoſition to any adjuſtment upon the principle of a Territorial Ceſſion, and under this impreſſion is anxious that every poſſible effort ſhould be employed to promote the ſucceſs of the Firſt Propoſition, yet his Lordſhip ſtill conſiders the Second to be an arrangement which will ſecure benefits of very great importance to the Britiſh intereſts, as well as to the Inhabitants of Oude. His Lordſhip therefore would not wiſh you to hazard the ſucceſs of the latter, by protracting the negotiation in hopes of obtaining his Excellency's acquieſcence to the terms of the Firſt Propoſition. Adverting alſo to the approaching cloſe of the Fuſly year, his Lordſhip is aware of the embarraſſment and loſs to which the Company would be expoſed by a conſiderable protraction of the period of Ceſſion. His Lordſhip therefore directs that after having given a reaſonable trial to the various arguments herein ſtated, for the purpoſe of convincing his Excellency of the ſuperior advantages of the Firſt Propoſition, and of obtaining his conſent to it, you will, if unſucceſsful, conclude the negotiation for the Territorial Ceſſion, underſtanding, however, that the Governor General cannot conſent to relinquiſh any part of the arrears of Subſidy, or of that proportion of the expence attending the two Embaſſies to Perſia which is juſtly chargeable to his Excellency as the price of a Territorial Ceſſion, nor can his Lordſhip permit the Vizier to maintain an independent power with a conſiderable Military Force within the Territories remaining in his Excellency's poſſeſſion.

24. It muſt never be forgotten that the Governor General's original object was not merely to ſecure the ſubſidiary funds, but to extinguiſh the Vizier's Military Power, ſubſtituting in its place a conſiderable Britiſh Force. His Lordſhip obſerves therefore, that the entire extinction of the Vizier's Military Eſtabliſhment, to the exception of ſuch troops as are indiſpenſably neceſſary for the purpoſes of State, and for the realization of the Revenues, muſt be an indiſpenſable condition of every arrangement.

25. I am further directed to obſerve to you, that the power poſſeſſed by the Company under the exiſting Treaty, of ſtationing the Britiſh troops in any part of his Excellency's Dominions, muſt be retained in its full extent after the Ceſſion. His Excellency may be permitted to govern his remaining Territory without interruption, provided he can afford ſufficient ſecurity to the Company againſt any danger to the tranquillity of the Company's contiguous dominions, from the turbulent ſtate of his own.

26. I am directed to ſignify to you, in the ſtrongeſt terms, his Lordſhip's entire approbation of the great zeal, diligence, and ability which you have manifeſted during the whole courſe of this arduous and important Negotiation. His Lordſhip entertains no doubt that the continued exertion of the ſame qualities will bring it to a ſucceſsful termination.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Fort William, 27th May 1801. (Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*, Secy to Government.

A true Copy.

N. B. Edmonſtone, Secy to Govt.

(Copy.)

To the Vizier.

Written 27th May 1801.

By Letters from the Reſident I am informed of your Excellency's application for a reduction of the demand made by Colonel Scott, under my orders, for the

 payment

payment of the arrears due by your Excellency for the addition of troops ſerving in Oude; your Excellency is already in poſſeſſion of my unalterable ſentiments upon that queſtion; the object, therefore, of my preſent addreſs is merely to convey to your Excellency a confirmation of thoſe ſentiments, in order that your Excellency may not ſuffer the unneceſſary trouble of a reference to me upon a point already finally decided, and on which Colonel Scott has received full authority to act without further orders from me; as the condition of a Territorial Ceſſion I cannot conſiſtently with my ſenſe of duty concede the demand of an abatement of the Company's juſt and equitable claim to the arrears of Subſidy, and to a proportion of the expences attending the embaſſies to Perſia; your Excellency's aſſent to the firſt of the two Propoſitions which I have ſubmitted to your Excellency could alone juſtify the relinquiſhment of any part of thoſe demands. I have deemed it neceſſary, on this occaſion, to convey to your Excellency the confirmation of my ſentiments upon this ſubject, with a view to preclude the unprofitable delay, in the concluſion of the pending negotiations, which would be occaſioned by a reference to me for an abatement in the demand of arrears under any other circumſtances than thoſe of your Excellency's concurrence in the terms of the Firſt Propoſition.

I have repeated my inſtructions to Lieutenant Colonel Scott according to the tenor of this Letter, and I have furniſhed him with my orders for his guidance upon every point which hitherto formed a ſubject of diſcuſſion between your Excellency and him; I therefore refer your Excellency to Lieutenant Colonel Scott for all further particulars.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Secy to Govt.

(Copy.)

To N. B. Edmonstone, Eſq. &c. &c. &c.

My dear Sir,

I have been favoured with your Letter of the 15th inſtant; and in reply to it have the ſatisfaction to acquaint Lord Welleſley that the meaſure of diſbanding the Hindoſtannee regiment has not occaſioned, nor do I foreſee that it can occaſion, any embarraſſment or injury to the intereſts committed to my charge.

The Vizier is apprized of the numbers and deſcription of the additional troops which his Lordſhip has judged neceſſary for the permanent defence of theſe dominions, as alſo of the monthly and annual expence. The additional troops are four regiments of native cavalry, ſix regiments of native infantry, and a battalion of artillery. His Excellency has been furniſhed with a Statement of the ſum of Money which the Territorial Ceſſion is to cover, amounting to a Crore and thirty Lacks of Rupees; and though he is aware that a portion of the additional troops is not yet arrived in his country, as I acquainted his Lordſhip in the unofficial Letter which I did myſelf the honour to addreſs to his Lordſhip on the 14th inſtant, yet he has not hinted a claim for a reſervation of Territory on that account.

In reſpect to ſupplying, either temporally or permanently, the place of the Hindoſtannee regiment, I am not aware of any immediate neceſſity for an additional regiment of cavalry, and the future expediency of it may much depend on the number of the Company's troops which the Vizier may wiſh to detain in the country which will remain under his Government.

I had prepared a long Letter to his Lordſhip, which I purpoſed to have diſpatched to-day, together with a paper of requeſts from the Vizier, which, notwithſtanding my remonſtrances, his Excellency had determined to tranſmit for his Lordſhip's conſideration, approval, and confirmation.

In addition to the exerciſe of an independent authority in his dominions, controuled only by the advice of the Company's Government, ſome of the articles ſeem directed to individuals, and in their meaning to amount to nothing leſs than a licenſe under his Lordſhip's ſanction to ſeize upon the property of the Nobles of his Court; on pretexts of peculation to confine or baniſh their perſons; and to deprive all thoſe who are ſupported by his country of the means of ſubſiſtence. In my propoſed [illegible] to his Lordſhip I had declared that it was not

poſſibl

poſſible for me to aſcribe any other motives for his Excellency's perſeverance in the deſire of having the Paper tranſmitted, than an anxiety, dictated by avarice, reſentment, and a tyrannical ſpirit, to have the property of his ſubjects at his mercy, or to clog his conſent to the Territorial Ceſſion with ſtipulations that muſt render that conſent fallacious and nugatory. The diſpatch of the Letter has been deferred by a viſit from Molavy Suddun, deputed by the Vizier to confer with me on the ſeveral Articles of the Paper. I gave the Molavy my opinion upon them as above ſtated; and, indeed, as I had formerly repreſented to the Vizier himſelf, his Excellency promiſes to re-conſider them, but as in the two concluding days of the Mohurrum no buſineſs is tranſacted, it will be three days at ſooneſt before I ſhall be able to make a communication to his Lordſhip on the ſubject.

I am, dear Sir,
Yours, &c. &c. &c.

Lucknow,
22d May 1801.

(Signed) *Wm. Scott*, Reſt Lucknow.

To his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Wellesley, K. P. &c. &c. &c.

My Lord,

Since I did myſelf the honour of addreſſing your Lordſhip on the 14th inſtant ſeveral converſations have taken place between the Vizier and me, and between me and Molavy Suddun on the ſubject of his Excellency's paper of requeſts.

2. His Excellency having been prevailed on to engage in the diſcuſſion of a Territorial Ceſſion, various conſiderations have excited my utmoſt anxiety to conclude the arrangement by the very deſirable mode of negotiation; but the form of the paper, as a kind of preliminary engagement, the ſubſtance of ſome of the articles of it, and the deſire that your Lordſhip ſhould confirm them by your ſeal and ſignature, oppoſe very ſerious impediments.

3. That your Lordſhip may judge of the difficulties which ariſe out of the perſevering importunities of his Excellency to obtain ſatisfaction on certain points, I do myſelf the honour of tranſmitting to your Lordſhip copy and Tranſlation of the paper in the form it was laſt delivered to me, after the article mentioned in my addreſs of the 14th inſtant had been withdrawn; and as the explanations afforded to me in the courſe of my converſations have laid open the aim and tendency of ſome of the articles which appeared involved in obſcurity, I ſhall take the liberty of offering a few reflections on the moſt embarraſſing points.

4. His Excellency was told, on my firſt receipt of this paper, that the preſent Negotiation, being confined to the ſingle and ſpecific object of a Territorial Ceſſion in commutation of the Subſidy, the introduction of ſubjects in no ſhape connected with that object could anſwer no other purpoſe than that of embarraſſing; the ſame language might with propriety have been perſevered in, were it not that it ſeemed to preclude all further progreſs in the Negotiation, as it would probably have induced his Excellency to revert to his original declaration of complete ſubmiſſion to whatever meaſures your Lordſhip might be pleaſed to enforce, but without any participation of conſent or aſſiſtance on his part.

5. Upon this conſideration I thought it adviſable to exert my utmoſt endeavours to convince his Excellency's judgment that the tranſmiſſion of the paper was uſeleſs, inexpedient, and imprudent; and to offer to him ſuch ſecurity for the permanency and concluſiveneſs of the arrangement, and for the exerciſe of his independent authority in the dominions which would remain to him, as ought to have been ſatisfactory, and probably would have been abundantly ſo, did not the requeſts apply to particular caſes and individuals, inſtead of the general affairs of Government.

6. To effect the juſt object, I ſtated to his Excellency that many of the articles were of ſuch exceptionable tendency that they muſt not only impreſs upon your Lordſhip's mind the moſt unfavourable ſuſpicions of his intentions, but would inevitably create the moſt ſerious alarms amongſt his principal ſubjects, and ultimately impel them to acts of deſperation. To the laſt part of the foregoing obſervation his Excellency replied, that the knowledge of his poſſeſſing the powers which he ſolicited would be the beſt ſecurity for the obedience of his ſubjects. I

repreſented

repreſented to his Exceellency that it would be wholly inconſiſtent with your Lordſhip's character and ſenſe of juſtice to ſanction the licenſe which ſeemed aimed at, of ſeizing upon the property of the Nobles of his Court, of confining and baniſhing their perſons, and of depriving all thoſe who were ſupported at the expence of the State of the means of ſubſiſtence, and that conſequently it was out of the limits of poſſibility to expect your Lordſhip's ſignature to the paper.

7. For the accompliſhment of the ſecond object I repreſented to his Excellency that a ſingle Article, which I intended to inſert in the Treaty, would anſwer every uſeful purpoſe of the accumulated Stipulations propoſed by him for the permanency of the arrangement, and would be calculated to afford his Excellency ſecurity againſt future demands on account of the Company's defenſive engagements with his Excellency's Government; and that although the Authority which he now poſſeſſed over his Houſehold Affairs, Subjects, and Dominions, was ample for the preſervation of his juſt rights, for the enforcement of his orders amongſt his ſubjects and dependents, and for the puniſhment of the diſobedient, yet to afford him ſtill further ſatisfaction on this head, the Authority ſhould be confirmed in the Treaty now preparing.

8. I accordingly preſented to his Excellency ſeveral days ago, the Tranſlation of two Articles, which I purpoſed inſerting in the Treaty, Copies of which I herewith do myſelf the honour of encloſing. His Excellency expreſſed his full approbation and ſatisfaction of the propoſed Articles, but they did not embrace in detail the objects which he has ſo much at heart, and on which I ſhall now offer ſome reflections.

9. The firſt Article which relates to the Debts of the State is embarraſſing, in as much as it avows in ſpirit, and almoſt in words, a determination not to diſcharge any part of them, and requires your Lordſhip's direct confirmation of that reſolve. Although the Britiſh Government has not yet interfered, nor called upon the Vizier to diſcharge the Debts of the State, yet your Lordſhip's ſenſe of the obligation which his Excellency owes to juſtice and common honeſty, to make ſome arrangement for the liquidation of thoſe Debts, is ſo ſtrongly manifeſted by the Propoſition, under certain conditions of taking that burthen upon the Company, that his Excellency looks with certainty to the demand being at a future period preſſed upon him by the influence and authority of the Company's Government; under this impreſſion ſilence is not ſatisfactory, and nothing leſs will prove ſo than a direct aſſurance from your Lordſhip, that the Company's Government, not having been parties in the incurring of the Debts, nor made themſelves reſponſible for the payment of them, will not interfere in the ſettlement of them.

10. The ſecond Article may be regarded as reſting on your Lordſhip's conſideration of the financial circumſtances of this State; the words, however, at the cloſe of it appeared ſo exceptionable that I demanded an explanation, and received both from the Vizier and Molavy Suddun the following interpretation:—The diſturbances raiſed by Vizier Alli did not originate in his Excellency's dominions; had his advice been followed Vizier Alli would not, in the firſt inſtance, have been left at liberty, and had his ſubſequent information and cautions been heeded, a more vigilant watch would have been eſtabliſhed on the actions of that aſſaſſin. The views of Vizier Alli, I ſtated, were directed particularly againſt his Excellency's Life and Empire; and, conſequently, as no perſon would be more intereſted in defeating theſe views, ſo no one could be more fairly charged with the expences attending the operations.

11. The fourth Article has been preſſed with more than ordinary earneſtneſs; but it was not until yeſterday, in a converſation with the Molavy Suddun, that the preciſe drift of it was acknowledged, though I always ſuſpected that it applied to the property of the Begum. The Molavy avowed the object to be ſuch as I had ſuſpected; and to ſupport the juſtice of the claim, in oppoſition to what I had advanced relative to the Mahomedan Laws of Inheritance and diviſion of Property, affirmed that it was well known that the Begum poſſeſſed vaſt treaſures, which had been depoſited in her cuſtody by Sujah ul Dowlah. The extraordinary and perſevering ſolicitude with which this Article is urged may be accounted for by the ſuppoſed magnitude of the treaſures, ſo capable of gratifying his Excellency's paſſion of avarice; but I cannot avoid ſuſpecting that the Begum, or her dependents, have not been ſufficiently careful in preſerving the ſecret of her Highneſs having ſome time ago propoſed to conſtitute and appoint the Company her heirs. In diſcuſſing this Article I took occaſion to contraſt it with the firſt, and aſked the Vizier by what rule of equity the payment of the

Debts

Debts due by the State could be ſeparated from the receipt of what was due to it.

12. The fifth Article, although an attempt is made to cover its direct aim by the introduction of futurity, applies, I believe, to the paſt, and particularly to the confuſion which prevailed in the private Treaſury, Jewel Office and Wardrobe, on the demiſe of Aſoph ul Dowlah, and during the ſhort reign of Vizier Alli. Suſpicions are entertained that much valuable property was ſecreted and carried away by the perſons in charge; I deſired that the perſons ſuſpected might be pointed out; and deprecated, in the plaineſt language, the deſign of involving every perſon about the Court in vexatious accuſations of this nature.

13. The Power demanded by the ſeventh Article is a right of Government, and the engagement of the Company to protect his Excellency againſt all enemies is a pledge for the exerciſe of it; conſequently, the particular mention of puniſhing perſons who ſhall diſturb the peace of the Country, although qualified by the words, "on ſuch crimes being proved," is wholly unneceſſary, unleſs it aims by anticipation at ſome particular perſons who are ſuppoſed to be under the protection of the Engliſh Government.

14. Upon the eighth Article, and ſeveral others which relate to the concluſiveneſs of the Territorial Ceſſion, I ſhall not trouble your Lordſhip with any remarks.

15. Upon the eleventh Article I purpoſe hereafter addreſſing your Lordſhip at ſome length: It comprehends two points, a Commercial Arrangement, aſcertaining the amount of Duties on Exports and Imports, and an exemption of Duties on certain articles of Supplies for the conſumption of the Troops, now enjoyed, not by Treaty, but by Agreement.

16. The thirteenth Article is one of the moſt ſuſpicious complexion, and the execution of it under the ſanction of your Lordſhip's Government would be moſt diſtreſſing in its operation and conſequences, and highly injurious to the Britiſh influence in Oude, as well as to their reputation for juſtice and diſintereſtedneſs. It is artfully worded, and may ſeem chiefly to allude to diſmiſſions in the Army; but it in fact embraces all the Brothers of the Vizier, the Begum, and reputed children of the late Nawaub, the public ſervants of Government, eſpecially Huſſein Reza Khan, and all perſons holding Jaghires or enjoying penſions. Whilſt I cannot boaſt that theſe ſalaries and penſions are now diſcharged with regularity, yet hopes are entertained that the more punctual payment of them may be ultimately enforced by the influence of the Company's Government.

17. Whether the intentions expreſſed in the laſt Article of viſiting the Shrines of holy men be ſerious, or introduced only to inſinuate his Excellency's diſſatisfaction, I thought it afforded a favourable opportunity of again bringing forward the deſire long ago avowed by his Excellency, of retiring from the cares of State, and accordingly repreſented to his Excellency, that the immediate relinquiſhment of the Government, and the nomination of a Succeſſor, under the terms of the Firſt Propoſition, would enable his Excellency to carry his deſigns of viſiting holy places into execution whenever he ſhould think proper without any embarraſſments in regard to the ſelection and appointment of a Perſon to adminiſter the affairs of his Country during his abſence. His Excellency, however, unequivocally declared his intention of reſuming the reins of Government on his return, and entreated that I would drop the ſubject of the Firſt Propoſition.

18. Molavy Suddun having been deputed by the Vizier, yeſterday afternoon, to confer with me on the ſeveral Articles of the Paper, carried it away for his Excellency's further conſideration; and, though I ſtated to him that I ſhould regard his Excellency's perſeverance in the deſire for tranſmitting the Paper to your Lordſhip as amounting to a premeditated deſign of clogging his conſent to the Territorial Ceſſion with ſtipulations which render that conſent fallacious and nugatory, the Molavy did not afford me much hope that his Excellency would withdraw ſome of the Articles which I received in ſo exceptionable a light.

19. Perhaps, my Lord, after the conceſſion which I offered to make the Vizier by the two Articles of the Treaty, the laſt of which however only confirms to him the Authority he poſſeſſes by the preſent Treaty, and even that Authority ſomewhat qualified, it may be thought that the ſubſtance being given the contention is now for a ſhadow; and it may be further thought, that if ſome mode of giving ſatisfaction to his Excellency on certain of the points, and under certain modifications, could be adopted, leſs exceptionable than the one ſo wholly inadmiſſible which he has propoſed, it might be adviſable to embrace it rather than

run the hazard of being ultimately compelled to resort to extremities for securing what may be obtained by the preferable medium of Negotiation.

Lucknow,
23d May 1801.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonstone,*
Secr to Government.

Certain Articles to be submitted to the consideration of his Excellency the Marquis Wellesley, to which I trust his Lordship, by affixing his Seal and Signature, will afford me satisfaction regarding the stability of the points therein mentioned.

Article 1st.—The payment of the Debts of my predecessor Asoph ul Dowlah is not stipulated for in the existing Treaty; I am moreover unable to liquidate the Debts contracted in the late reign, but this is an affair which will be adjusted between the State and the Creditors of the late Nawaub, and regarding which the Company are in no shape responsible, the Treaty being silent on this subject.

2nd.—The sum of seventeen Lacks of Rupees has frequently in conversation been specified as the amount of the extraordinary expence incurred by the army taking the field to oppose Zemaun Shah, and suppress the disturbance created by Vizier Ally; although I formerly stated my inability to pay this sum, yet, to testify submission, I am ready by every means in my power to pay such portion of the above sum as shall appear to be justly chargeable to me.

3rd.—Whereas the increase of expence on account of additional troops having been deemed expedient on the sole ground of preserving my Dominions against the ravages of Zemaun Shah and others; and considering that I have consented to bear this expence for all times to come, whilst the Company, in consideration of this increase of force have bound themselves to protect my Dominions; under such circumstances, the expence of the Persian Embassy is by no means chargeable to me, neither are the extra military expences, such, for example, as the dismissed independent regiment of cavalry, &c. chargeable to this Sircar, charging the pay and contingent expences of this corps to me, is a claim never started until now.

4th.—Whatever hereditary rights of this State descended to the late Nawaub Asoph ul Dowlah now devolve upon me his successor; let me enjoy such rights exclusively, and let all the Inheritances of my ancestors, and the whole of the rights attached to my family center in me, and let no person interfere in or assume them.

5th.—Should any person have obtained or hereafter obtain, by breach of trust or other means, possession of Specie or Property belonging to this Sircar, let no one obstruct my taking back such Property or Specie.

6th.—Whereas the union and friendship subsisting between his Lordship and myself being obvious, I trust from his Lordship's kindness that all Letters passing to and from his Lordship and the dependents of this Sircar may henceforth be carried on with my knowledge, and through me, since the present practice is apt to render such people contumacious. It is not my wish to interrupt such correspondence; all I request is, that in consideration of the friendship subsisting between us, such correspondence should be in future be carried on through myself and the Resident.

7th.—Should any person prove disobedient to my orders, or should any one disturb the affairs of Government, on such crimes being duly proved, let no one oppose or impede the punishment or banishment of such people.

8th.—After setting apart and delivering over the Jaidad for the British Troops, let a Schedule, expressing the names of the Pergunnahs and Mohals, with the respective limits of the Countries which shall then remain in my possession, be inserted in the Treaty, to the end that there may be on no account any clashing or interference in such Countries; and that thenceforth they (the Company) may possess no sort of interest in a claim upon the said Countries which shall

descend

deſcend in Perpetuity to the ſole and excluſive poſſeſſion and management of the Heirs of this family—it requires time to draw out the Schedule, but it ſhall be ſent hereafter.

9th.—All fugitives from the Territories of the Sircar coming under the deſcription of murderers, deſerters, robbers, or perſons in arrears to Government, who may take refuge in the Company's Provinces, ſhall be apprehended and delivered up; and on the other hand ſuch perſons of the above deſcriptions, who, flying from the Company's Territories, may take refuge in my Dominions, ſhall be ſeized and ſurrendered to the Company.

10th.—Whenever and on whatever occaſion I may be in want of troops, whether to regulate the Country, or to attend my perſon, let the Reſident command the attendance of ſuch a portion of the Britiſh troops as the exigency of the caſe may point out.

11th.—The Company ſhall engage to impoſe duties to ſuch extent only upon Goods paſſing from their Eaſtern and Weſtern Poſſeſſions as ſhall not prove injurious to the Sayer or Permit Cuſtoms of this State; Grain intended for the conſumption of Britiſh troops, which may at any time be employed at my deſire in the Countries dependent on me, ſhall be exempt from duty; but all articles for the uſe of the Station of Cawnpore ſhall hereafter be ſubject to duties—no exemption from duties will be granted to any perſon.

12th.—Whatever commotions or diſturbances, whether internal or external, may affect the Company's Poſſeſſions, let the ſervants of the ſaid Company (according to what his Lordſhip has written) be alone reſponſible for the quelling of them; neither ſhall this Sircar have in any ſhape any concern with the quelling of ſuch diſturbances.

13th.—Some arrangement amongſt the ſervants of the Sircar, tending to diminiſh my expences, will become indiſpenſable; and to obviate diſturbances, it will become neceſſary to return ſuch numbers only as can be paid monthly and regularly; this arrangement can only be effected by diſmiſſion, and I deſire that no interceſſion be made for any perſon whatever.

14th.—Let the Reſident, cordially and with ſincerity uniting with me, pay no ſort of attention to the repreſentations of event-ſearching, ſelf-intereſted perſons, who are ever on the watch to ſow diſſenſions; and ſhould any circumſtance reach his ears, obſerving the dictates of friendſhip, let him immediately and candidly acquaint me of it, that without a moment's delay an eclairciſſement may take place between us.

15th.—When the matters now under diſcuſſion ſhall have finally been adjuſted (according to what his Lordſhip has written) let no freſh claims, of whatever ſort, be advanced; let no increaſe be demanded, nor, unleſs by way of advice, interference take place in any one affair of the affairs of this Government.

16th.—Let the engagements entered into between his Lordſhip and this Sircar be firm and permanent, and let ſuch a Treaty be now drawn up, that no Governor General, who ſhall hereafter be appointed to the charge of the Company's Affairs, may have it in his power to alter, change, or infringe the ſaid Treaty.

17th.—Let the number of Troops, for which a Jaidad ſhall be granted, always remain within the Ceded Countries.

18th.—Whenever I may be inclined to perform Pilgrimages, let no hinderance be offered to my departure; ſuch excurſions will prove the ſource of amuſement to me, and I ſhall recover my wonted ſtate of health, which has of late been upon the decline.

Sunday, 3d Mohurrim,
1216 Higree.

(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Secy to Govt.

Article. That the true intent and meaning of the foregoing articles of this Treaty may be clearly and diſtinctly underſtood, it is hereby declared that the Territorial Ceſſion being in lieu of the Subſidy and all expences for additional troops, no demand whatever ſhall be made upon the Treaſury of his Excellency on

on account of Expences which the Honourable Company may incur by aſſembling forces to repel the attack or menaced attack of a foreign enemy, on account of the detachment attached to his Excellency's perſon, on account of troops which may be occaſionally furniſhed for ſuppreſſing rebellion or diſorder in his Excellency's territories, or on account of a failure in the reſources of the Ceded Diſtricts, ariſing from unfavourable ſeaſons, from the calamity of war, or from any other cauſe whatever.

Article. The territories ceded to the Honourable the Eaſt India Company by the firſt article of this Treaty ſhall be ſubject to the excluſive management and controul of the ſaid Company and their officers; and, in like manner, the Territories which will remain to his Excellency the ſaid Vizier ſhall be ſubject to the ſole and excluſive management of his Excellency, his heirs and ſucceſſors, without any interference on the part of the ſaid Company's Government, either in the Collections of the Revenue, the application of them, or other affairs of this Government, excepting by the interpoſition of their advice.

(Signed) *W. Scott.*

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Secy to Govt.

His Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P.

My Lord,

As your Lordſhip may poſſibly be of opinion, that under the powers which your Lordſhip has been pleaſed to confer upon me, the neceſſity which I have felt of tranſmitting the Vizier's paper of requeſts to your Lordſhip did not in reality exiſt, I ſhall take the liberty of ſtating the motives which induced me to do ſo.

2. Whilſt I could not take upon myſelf to commit your Lordſhip's Government in points of ſuch delicacy, I feel an earneſt ſolicitude that the territorial arrangement ſhould, if poſſible, be concluded by the preferable mode of negotiation; and it occurred to me that either your Lordſhip's peremptory rejection of the articles of ſuch modification as your Lordſhip's wiſdom might ſuggeſt, would induce his Excellency wholly to retract them, or be content with ſuch ſatisfaction on the ſeveral points as your Lordſhip might be pleaſed to afford. The delay would not be productive of any inconvenience, ſince I am now preparing the Treaty, and obtaining materials for aſcertaining the true value of the countries to be ceded.

3. Since I did myſelf the honour of addreſſing your Lordſhip on the 23d inſtant, I have found amongſt the papers of this office a private Letter from the late Governor General, containing the following paragraph:

"In your private Letter you obſerved, that I omitted to furniſh you with "inſtructions reſpecting the late Nabob's debts;" the following paragraph of my minute of the 5th March will ſupply the omiſſion, and point out the proper line of conduct.

On this ſubject (the debts) I informed the Nabob, that although the article was withdrawn, it was ſtill left to his equity to ſatisfy ſuch claims as he might deem fair and juſt, and that in this claſs he would, upon enquiry, probably find the demands of the Shroffs upon the late Vizier, and if ſo, that it would be his intereſt not to overlook them.

4. From this it would appear that a ſtand had been made to an article inſerted in the draft of the Treaty with the Vizier, on his Acceſſion to the Muſnud, relating to the payment of the late Nawaub's debts, and that Sir John Shore had ſatisfied himſelf with verbally conſigning the liquidation of them to the juſtice of the Vizier.

5. I obtained another piece of information from the Molavy this Morning, that the Vizier poſſeſſed a paper, under the ſeal or ſignature of Sir John Shore, giving him full authority to ſearch for and endeavour to diſcover any treaſure or property which might have been embezzled by perſons in charge of the late Vizier's different departments.

6. Not having ſeen the paper I cannot vouch for its exiſtence; and if it do exiſt it ought to be ſufficient for the purpoſe expected from the 5th article of the preſent paper, without requiring a confirmation from your Lordſhip. The motive

of

of the Mōlavy in mentioning the Paper was to ſhew with what moderation the Vizier exerciſed powers conferred upon his Excellency, and further to evince with how much ſafety thoſe now aſked might be intruſted to him.

7. In the preſent ſtage of the negotiation it might appear preſumptuous to ſpeak of the management of the ceded countries, were it not that the ſeaſon for cultivation faſt approaches, and, unleſs ſome ſteps be ſhortly taken, it is poſſible that conſiderable loſs may be ſuſtained in the firſt year. I think it probable, ſhould your Lordſhip ſee it adviſable, that Almas Ali Khan might be prevailed on to continue in the management of the Dooab for another year, under ſuch conditions and ſuperintendance as your Lordſhip might preſcribe, and the ſame in reſpect to Mirza Mehedy. The advantage of ſuch a meaſure would be the opportunity thereby furniſhed of inveſtigating, at leiſure, and at a proper ſeaſon, the condition of the Country, and the amount of the Revenues which it may be capable of bearing in the firſt inſtance.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

Lucknow, 23d May 1801. (Signed) *Wm Scott.*

To Lieutenant Colonel Scott, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

Para. 1. I am directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 23d inſtant.

2. His Lordſhip directs me to inform you that the tenor of that diſpatch does not produce any alteration in the ſentiments and reſolutions which by his Lordſhip's command I communicated to you in my Letter of the 27th inſtant. His Lordſhip therefore deſires that you will proceed to carry thoſe inſtructions into effect according to the ſtrict letter of them.

3. In particular his Lordſhip directs that you will inſiſt upon his Excellency's immediate liquidation of the arrears of Subſidy, a demand from which his Lordſhip is determined not to recede, except under the circumſtances of his Excellency's conſent to the firſt Propoſition.

4. With reſpect to the articles propoſed by his Excellency, on the baſis of an obligation to be guaranteed by his Lordſhip's ſignature, and the ſeal of the Company, his Lordſhip directs me to obſerve to you that the general tenor and ſpirit of them have excited his Lordſhip's extreme regret and indignation.

5. His Excellency muſt be aware that the demand of a Territorial Ceſſion is a matter of right which the Britiſh Government is entitled to claim without any correſponding conceſſion on the part of the Company; but were it otherwiſe, his Lordſhip would not conſider himſelf juſtified in affording the ſanction of the Britiſh name to the perpetration of acts, and to the exertion of authority, ſo unjuſt, oppreſſive, and arbitrary in their nature, as thoſe which are expreſſed in the document above adverted to. It is his Lordſhip's determination, therefore, peremptorily to reject every article of thoſe propoſitions, and to inſiſt upon the Territorial Ceſſion, under the terms deſcribed in his Lordſhip's inſtructions contained in my Letter to your addreſs of the 26th inſtant.

6. His Lordſhip has thought proper to prepare a ſtatement of remarks upon the ſeveral articles of his Excellency's Propoſition; and when they ſhall have been rendered into Perſian, the Paper will be tranſmitted to you for the purpoſe of being preſented to the Vizier, as a reply to the extravagant and unjuſtifiable pretenſions which his Excellency has thought proper to advance upon this occaſion.

7. His Lordſhip, however, does not deem it neceſſary that you ſhould poſtpone the intimation to his Excellency the Vizier of his Lordſhip's abſolute rejection of all the propoſed articles. You will therefore be pleaſed to convey this intimation to his Excellency as ſoon as poſſible after the receipt of this diſpatch, and urge his Excellency to bring the negotiation to an immediate concluſion, according to the tenor of the inſtructions with which you have been furniſhed.

8. With reſpect to the two articles of agreement which you have proffered to his Excellency the Vizier, I am directed to inform you that his Lordſhip conſiders the firſt of them entirely unobjectionable; the ſecond, his Lordſhip obſerves, muſt be ſo modified as to conform to the terms upon which his Lordſhip is diſpoſed to

guarantee to his Excellency and to his poſterity the dominion of his Excellency's remaining territory, namely, the abſolute extinction of his Military Power, and the eſtabliſhment of ſuch regulations of Police within his Excellency's dominions as may ſecure the poſſeſſions of the Company from the detrimental effects of his Excellency's ruinous and oppreſſive ſyſtem of adminiſtration.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Fort William,
30th May 1801.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Secy to Govt.

To Lieutenant Colonel Scott, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

I have the honour to tranſmit to you, by order of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, the Paper of Remarks adverted to in my addreſs of the 30th ultimo, together with a Perſian Tranſlation of the ſame, under his Lordſhip's ſignature.

His Lordſhip directs that you take an early opportunity of preſenting the Perſian document to his Excellency the Vizier, accompanying its delivery with ſuch repreſentations as you have been directed to make, or as the circumſtances may render expedient, without departing from the general ſpirit of his Lordſhip's inſtructions.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

Fort William,
2d June 1801.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Secy to Govt.

The Governor General is precluded, by the ſtrongeſt obligations of public duty, from affixing his ſeal and ſignature to the Articles communicated from the Nabob Vizier, through the Reſident at Lucknow, under date the 3d of Mohurrun, 1216.

His Lordſhip has demanded Territorial Security for the payment of the Subſidy due by the Vizier to the Company as a matter of right and juſtice, which required no correſpondent conceſſion on the part of the Company; his Lordſhip, therefore, could not enter into the conſideration of the preliminary conditional Articles propoſed by the Vizier in this ſtage of the tranſaction, even if the ſubſtance of thoſe Articles had been exempt from objection: On the other hand, if the Governor General felt himſelf to be at liberty to enter into a negotiation reſpecting the conditions of a Territorial Ceſſion, the tenor of the conditions contained in the propoſed Articles is ſo objectionable, in every point of view, that no conſideration would induce his Lordſhip to entertain for a moment a project diſgraceful to the Britiſh character, ruinous to the authority and honour of the Nabob Vizier, and incompatible with the dignity and ſecurity of his Excellency's parents and of his relations, and with the general happineſs of his ſubjects.

The Governor General will not depart from the demand which he has made upon the Nabob Vizier for the payment of the arrears due by his Excellency on account of the additional troops which the ſafety of the Province of Oude has required the Company to ſtation in that country; and his Lordſhip now poſitively requires the Nabob Vizier to pay into the hands of the Reſident at Lucknow the whole of that arrear, amounting to without further delay.

The Company has actually incurred and defrayed the whole charge of the additional Troops, as ſtated by the Reſident to the Nabob Vizier; the right and duty of the Company to ſtation the additional troops in the Vizier's dominions has already been fully proved and admitted by the Vizier himſelf; the exigency of the Company's affairs forbids further delay in the liquidation of this debt; the Governor General therefore expects to learn, within the courſe of a few days, that the Vizier has made proviſion for the diſcharge of its full amount; and his Lordſhip requeſts that no further reference may be made to him on a queſtion already decided.

The Governor General will hereafter adjuſt, in concert with the Nabob Vizier, the proportion of the expences of the Perſian Embaſſies, to be charged to the

the Vizier; but the Governor General deſires that it may be underſtood to be his Lordſhip's fixed intention to inſiſt on the Company's right to require from the Vizier a due proportion of that extraordinary charge incurred for the expreſs purpoſe of augmenting the ſecurity of his Excellency's dominions.

The Governor General has read the remaining Articles of the Nabob's Vizier's Propoſition with the utmoſt degree of regret; his Lordſhip is concerned to be under the neceſſity of declaring that the nature of thoſe Articles is ſuch as to impreſs upon his Lordſhip's mind the moſt unfavourable apprehenſions of the Nabob Vizier's intentions and views; ſeveral of theſe Articles betray the moſt unjuſtifiable, undignified, and improvident jealouſy of the Company's authority and power, eſpecially the 6th, 8th, 15th, 16th, and 17th Articles.

From theſe Articles it appears that the Nabob Vizier has already forgotten that the ſafety of his perſon, and the exiſtence of his government, have been maintained excluſively by the Britiſh power, and by the preſence of Britiſh troops. His Excellency now ſeems diſpoſed to gratify his unwarrantable ſuſpicions at the hazard of the continuance of his authority over his ſubjects, and even of his perſonal ſafety, by removing the Britiſh forces from his territories, and by confiding his government and his life to thoſe whoſe treaſon had repeatedly endangered both.

It would be utterly repugnant to the juſtice and humanity of the Company to uphold the various arbitrary powers and vexatious authorities for the eſtabliſhment of which the Vizier has ſolicited the ſanction of the Britiſh Government in the 1ſt, 4th, 5th, 7th, and 13th Articles.

The object of thoſe Articles appears to be, under the ſhelter of the Britiſh name, to cancel all the public Debts of the State of Oude, to degrade and plunder the ancient and venerable remains of the family and houſehold of Sujah Dowlah, together with whatever is reſpectable among the ſurviving relations and ſervants of the late Nabob Aſof oo Dowlah; to involve the whole nobility and gentry of Oude in vexatious accuſations and extenſive proſcriptions, to deprive the eſtabliſhed dependants and penſioners of the State of the means of ſubſiſtence, to fruſtrate every inſtitution founded in the piety, munificence, or charity of preceding governments, and to ſpread over the whole country a general ſyſtem of rapacious confiſcation, arbitrary impriſonment, and cruel baniſhment.

The Governor General, in the name of the Company and of the Britiſh Nation, not only refuſes his ſanction to every Article of a ſyſtem ſo adverſe to the wiſdom and juſtice of the great nation whoſe authority his Lordſhip repreſents in India, but his Lordſhip hereby enters his ſolemn proteſt againſt the evil and odious counſels which have ſo far perverted the judgment of the Nabob Vizier as to engage his Excellency to propoſe to the Governor General to ſanction the miſery and ruin of a whole people, by the ſignature of the Repreſentative of the Britiſh Nation in India, and by the ſeal of the Engliſh Eaſt India Company.

His Excellency muſt be aware that the ſlighteſt intimation of the exiſtence of ſuch deſigns would inflame, to the moſt alarming heights of paſſion and deſpair, that diſcontent which his Excellency has ſo frequently repreſented to conſtitute the characteriſtic ſpirit of the people of Oude.

The publication of the Articles tendered by his Excellency to the Governor General, and ſtill more any attempt to carry them into effect, would inevitably occaſion the moſt dreadful convulſions in the province of Oude, and would for ever alienate from his Excellency's perſon and government every ſentiment of affection, obedience, or reſpect. The Governor General, therefore, not only expreſſes his anxious hope that the Nabob Vizier will never revive the project contained in the propoſed Articles, but his Lordſhip moſt earneſtly recommends it to his Excellency to exert every poſſible precaution to prevent the tenor of thoſe propoſitions from tranſpiring in his Excellency's Court, or among any deſcription of his Excellency's ſubjects.

With regard to the permanence of any ſettlement to be now concluded with the Britiſh Government, the Articles already propoſed by the Reſident are ſufficient for that purpoſe; Articles will alſo be admitted for the purpoſe of providing ample ſecurity for the maintenance of the authority of the Vizier within his remaining territories, to the extent compatible with the general ſafety of the Company's contiguous poſſeſſions.

His Lordſhip deems it unneceſſary to add any further obſervations on the ſubject of the Vizier's Propoſitions; and he concludes by repeating, in the moſt expreſs

 terms,

terms, his demand for an immediate liquidation of the arrears of Subſidy, and for a ſpeedy adjuſtment of a competent Territorial Security.

A true Copy. *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Secy to Governmt.

To Lieut. Col. Scott, Reſident at Lucknow.

(Private.)

My dear Sir,

Para. 1. The Stipulations which his Excellency the Vizier has propoſed in his preliminary Articles, binding the Company to maintain a ſpecific number of Britiſh troops within the ceded territory, and excluding them from his own, have ſuggeſted to his Lordſhip the expediency of explaining to you his ſentiments reſpecting the ſtate in which the Company's defenſive engagements are placed under an arrangement founded on the baſis of a Territorial Ceſſion.

2. His Lordſhip conceives that the Territorial Ceſſion impoſes upon the Company the whole burthen of reſponſibility and expence attending the defence of his Excellency's remaining dominions, both now and in future. That it is an exchange of territory for protection, and is founded upon a principle totally different from that which at the concluſion of the Treaty of 1798 regulated the Stipulations reſpecting the augmentation or decreaſe of the Britiſh troops employed in the province of Oude, for the defence of his Excellency's poſſeſſions.

3. His Lordſhip conceives, that under the proviſions of the Territorial Ceſſion his Excellency the Vizier poſſeſſes no right to preſcribe either the number or the diſpoſition of the Britiſh troops to be employed in fulfilling our obligation, of which no part of the reſponſibility or of the expence reſts with him. As the Britiſh Government is alone reſponſible for the defence of the Vizier's dominions, and is chargeable with every expence, permanent or contingent, attending that engagement, the Britiſh Government muſt alone decide both the number and the diſpoſition of the troops which may be neceſſary for that purpoſe.

4. His Lordſhip is anxious that this principle ſhould be fully underſtood by his Excellency, whoſe right, under the proviſions of a Territorial Ceſſion, to interfere in the Company's military arrangements for the defence of Oude, his Lordſhip obſerves, can never be admitted.

Fort William,
5th June 1801.

I am, &c. &c.
(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Secy to Govt.

His Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Wellesley, K. P.
Governor General, &c. &c.

My Lord,

The unofficial Letters which I have done myſelf the honour to addreſs to your Lordſhip, under dates the 14th and 23d inſtant, will have apprized your Lordſhip of the embarraſſments interpoſed in the way of the territorial arrangement, by the Vizier's obſtinate perſeverance in ſubmitting a Paper of Requeſts for your Lordſhip's approval and confirmation.

Every argument addreſſed to uſage, to decorum, and to common ſenſe, and every attempt to demonſtrate the imprudence, inexpediency, and inutility of bringing forward ſentiments ſo undiſguiſed in their tendency as are ſome of the Articles, and ſo incapable in their nature of receiving your Lordſhip's ſanction, having been repeatedly urged, and exerted in perſonal converſations with his Excellency, and through the medium of his confidential adviſer Molavy Suddun, without the effect of prevailing on his Excellency to withdraw them, I feel a neceſſity of tranſmitting to your Lordſhip the Paper under the formality of his Excellency's ſeal.

3. The Paper which had been carried away by Molavy Suddun, on the 22d inſtant, was returned to me yeſterday evening, encloſed in a Letter from the Vizier. It has undergone ſome ſlight alterations without any change in ſubſtance, and the heading, which required the confirmation of your Lordſhip's ſignature and ſeal, is omitted and transferred to the Letter.

4. I would

4. I would have made another perſonal effort to perſuade his Excellency to withdraw ſeveral of the exceptionable Articles, but owing to his being unable to put on his clothes, from ſome eruptions on his body, he declined ſeeing me, and deputed Molavy Suddun.

5. Taking up his Excellency's Letter to me, I obſerved upon a part of it, which beſpeaks the aſſiſtance of my friendſhip and regard, that I had given him the ſtrongeſt proofs of both by the ſtand which I had made againſt tranſmitting the paper to your Lordſhip, and by the pains which I had taken to convince his Excellency's judgment of the indiſcretion of the meaſure he was purſuing.

6. The Molavy obſerved, that his Excellency, having withdrawn the Articles which required a diminution of the amount of the Subſidy, or that the countries to be ceded ſhould be taken at an ancient Jumma, the points now contended for in no ſhape affected the intereſts of the Company, nor weakened the ſecurity of the Territorial Ceſſion; and that the powers which he ſought for were in fact already poſſeſſed by him, through the ſtipulations of the exiſting Treaty. He further obſerved, that though his Excellency was determined to offer no reſiſtance or oppoſition to any meaſure which your Lordſhip might think proper to enforce, yet it was deſirable, he preſumed, that the arrangement ſhould be concluded in an amicable manner, with the mutual conſent of both States.

7. Conceiving that his Excellency might poſſibly lay too much ſtreſs on the ſentiment contained in the laſt obſervation, I explicitly declared to the Molavy, that however deſirable might be an amicable adjuſtment, yet if his Excellency, under that idea, truſted to the attainment of objects incompatible with the dignity, the reputation, and diſintereſtedneſs of the Britiſh Government, I could aſſure him that he had not fairly eſtimated the principles and motives of your Lordſhip's actions. I further noticed to the Molavy, and enjoined him to repeat the remark to the Vizier, that I could not but entertain very ſerious doubts whether your Lordſhip, after perceiving in a paper bearing the formal atteſtation of his Excellency's Seal, the purpoſes to which his Excellency intended to apply his power, would not be of opinion that the exerciſe of the excluſive authority confirmed to him by one of the Articles I had preſented for his conſideration could not with prudence be intruſted to his hands.

8. After a long converſation the Molavy took his leave, with a promiſe to inform me if any thing which had paſſed this morning ſhould induce his Excellency to withdraw or qualify the requeſts. He has juſt returned, and aſſured me, that his Excellency's obſtinacy is unconquerable.

9. It does not ſeem neceſſary that I ſhould trouble your Lordſhip with remarks on any of the Articles of the Paper, excepting the eleventh.

10. The terms and expreſſions uſed in this Article are ſuch that I did not thoroughly comprehend the tendency of it, and therefore required an explanation from his Excellency, which he gave to the following effect:—That as his Territories would be ſurrounded by thoſe of the Company, he expected that the rates of cuſtom and merchandize coming from any part of the Company's poſſeſſions ſhould be regulated upon a ſtandard which would neither preclude the importation of them into his country, nor when imported, prevent his levying a duty upon them, and that a ſtandard for Duties to be levied by the Company on his exports ſhould be fixed on the ſame principles.

11. Under the ſtipulations of the exiſting Commercial Treaty the Vizier's Government is entitled to Duties upon all imported commodities, whether intended for conſumption in his territories, or paſſing through them to foreign countries; and for the collection of theſe Duties Cuſtom-houſes are eſtabliſhed at fixed places.

12. The execution of the ſtipulations was eaſy, and the conſequences of them obvious, when the dominions of one State commenced where the other terminated; but as the Ganges will now, for an extent of two hundred miles, form the neutral boundary of both States, ſome modification of the Treaty will certainly be expedient.

13. On the other part of the eleventh Article, which relates to the exemption of Duties on proviſions for the conſumption of the troops, after obſerving that this exemption is not ſtipulated for by any Article of the exiſting Treaty, but reſts on an agreement entered into with the Vizier's Miniſters during the Government of the Marquis Cornwallis, I ſhall take the liberty of troubling your Lordſhip with a few reflections that have occurred to me on the uſage, ſome of which are the reſult of experience in my preſent ſituation, and ſome of them ariſe out of the change of circumſtances now in contemplation.

14. The Articles exempted from Duties by this agreement are grain, cattle, goats, ſheep, ghee, betel nut, and tobacco; and as the conſumption of theſe articles by the troops, and their numerous followers, particularly at the ſtations of Cawnpoor and Futty Ghur, is very conſiderable, the Reveuues of the Vizier's Government, ariſing from the Sayer, are affected in proportion. The uſe of Purwunnas to cover theſe articles from Duty, notwithſtanding all the care that may be taken, is liable to much abuſe, and is a ſource of frequent complaints on both ſides. It may alſo be doubted whether the Company's Government or the troops derive an advantage in any degree proportioned to the loſs ſuſtained by the Vizier.

15. His Excellency propoſes that the exemption of Duty on grain for the conſumption of the troops employed in his dominions ſhall ſtill continue, but ceaſe in reſpect to the ſtation of Cawnpoor; and although that ſtation only is mentioned, I conclude that he embraces in his deſign all the troops which may be ſtationed in the Ceded Countries.

16. The dominions of the two States will be ſo ſituated in reſpect to each other, that it may be preſumed each country will have occaſion to draw ſupplies of grain and various articles of proviſions from the other, and there does not appear any good reaſon why the Company's troops or ſubjects ſhould enjoy the privilege of exemption from Duties, unleſs it be mutual. In addition to this it may be obſerved, that were the exemption continued for the troops, it would be leſs practicable to limit it to that intended purpoſe than at preſent, becauſe, under pretence of ſupplies for the troops, larger quantities than requiſite for that expreſs purpoſe might be covered by Purwunnas, and the exceſs ſubſequently vended in other parts of the country; a practice which is now complained of even whilſt it is capable of being in a great meaſure checked by the vigilance of the officers of the Vizier's Government in the vicinity of the cantonments.

17. Upon the whole it appears to my judgment that the exemption of Duties on all articles of proviſions deſigned for the conſumption of the troops ſtationed in the Ceded Countries cannot be contended for, although it may be expedient to ſtipulate for a free intercourſe and market for all articles of proviſions between the ſubjects of the two States.

18. The Papers which I have now the honour to tranſmit to your Lordſhip are Copy and Tranſlate of a Letter addreſſed by me to the Vizier on the 22d inſtant, the object of which, after ſeveral ineffectual converſations on the paper of requeſts, was to diſcover whether his Excellency was ſerious in his deſire of having it forwarded to your Lordſhip, by requiring that it ſhould be authenticated by his Seal; Copy and Tranſlate of his Excellency's Letter received yeſterday, in reply to the one above mentioned; and the paper of requeſts authenticated by his Excellency's Seal, with a Tranſlation of it; your Lordſhip will obſerve that there is a ſlight difference in the ſecond Article as it now ſtands, from that Article as contained in the Paper tranſmitted with my unofficial Addreſs to your Lordſhip of the 23d inſtant.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

Lucknow,
28th May 1801.

(Signed) *Wm. Scott*,
Reſident, Lucknow.

TRANSLATION of a Letter from Lieutenant Colonel SCOTT, Reſident at Lucknow, to his Excellency the Vizier; dated 8th Mohurrum 1216, 22nd May 1801.

After compliments.

THE practice obſerved on ſuch occaſions as this, the Contracting Parties having come to an agreement on the ſubject under diſcuſſion, a Treaty is then drawn up to which they affix their reſpective Seals. What your Excellency requires, that his Lordſhip, previous to the adjuſtment of the terms of the Treaty, ſhould affix his Seal and Signature to certain Propoſitions, is widely different from the eſtabliſhed practice; there are, moreover, certain of the ſaid Propoſitions which do not ſeem at all fit ſubjects for diſcuſſion, but ſhould your Excellency perſevere in your wiſh to have them tranſmitted, I ſhall nevertheleſs, if your Excellency will attach your Seal and Signature to them, ſubmit them to the conſideration of his Excellency

Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Welleſley; I muſt at the ſame time however entreat of your Excellency, that this circumſtance may not in any degree retard the buſineſs in hand.

His Excellency the Vizier to Lieutenant Colonel Scott in reply, dated 13th Mohurrum (27th May).

I have received your Letter of the 8th Mohurrum, and return you my Propoſitions, with ſome trivial corrections, having affixed my Seal to them.

I expect, from your friendſhip and regard, that you will tranſmit the Paper to his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Welleſley, in order that having received his Lordſhip's confirmation it may be returned without delay.

It is by no means my wiſh that the Paper, after having received his Lordſhip's Seal and Signature, ſhould be delivered to me previous to the adjuſtment of the Terms of the Treaty; on the contrary, as ſoon as the ſaid Paper ſhall have been returned to you, confirmed as above, and its arrival ſhall have been notified to me, we will in concert prepare a Treaty, in the uſual form, and an interchange of Papers will take place, when the Paper in queſtion, which is purely to ſatisfy my mind on the points it relates to, ſhall be given back.

The language and the phraſeology appropriate to the reſpective ſituations of his Lordſhip and myſelf will be determined on between us, and uſed in the Treaty.

In regard to what you obſerve, that certain of the Propoſitions do not ſeem fit ſubjects of diſcuſſion, the truth is, that my ſole object in bringing them forward is to relieve myſelf from anxiety, for although the ſubjects treated of are already at my diſcretion, I ſhould nevertheleſs, by his Lordſhip's confirmation of them, derive additional ſatisfaction.

God forbid, that in ſubmitting the Propoſitions to his Lordſhip I ſhould have had in view his Lordſhip's rejection of them, and the protracting my conſent to the propoſed arrangement.

Do me the juſtice to decide whether had ſuch been my deſign, I ſhould not have perſiſted in retaining the two important Articles formerly withdrawn. To facilitate the arrangement I withdrew the Articles above alluded to, and reſted ſatisfied with the ſimple Articles now ſent, which, unleſs I receive ſatisfaction upon them, muſt involve me in perplexity.

If the manner of expreſſion in any of the Articles ſhould appear to you inconſiſtent with the reſpect due to his Lordſhip, alter them ſo as to preſerve their meaning, and ſend the Paper back to me to be written out fair, when it ſhall be returned to you without delay; for my object being to get the buſineſs ſettled, I ſhall make whatever alterations in the language you may point out, and return the Paper.

(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

Article 1ſt.—The payment of the debts of my predeceſſor Aſoph ud Dowlah is not ſtipulated in the exiſting Treaty; but this is an affair which will be adjuſted between the Officers of the State and the Creditors of the late Nabob, and regarding which the Company are in no ſhape reſponſible, ſince the Treaty is ſilent on this head.

2nd.—The ſum of ſeventeen Lacks of Rupees has frequently in converſation been ſtated to be the ſpecific amount of the extra expence incurred in conſequence of the army taking the field to oppoſe Zemaun Shah, and to ſuppreſs the diſturbance raiſed by Vizier Alli; although I formerly ſtated my inability to pay this ſum, yet, to teſtify ſubmiſſion, I am now ready to pay by inſtalments ſuch portion of the above ſum as may have been expended on account of taking the field againſt Zemaun Shah.

3d.—Whereas this increaſe of expence on account of additional troops having been judged expedient, on the ſole ground of guarding my dominions againſt the ravages of Zemaun Shah, &c. and conſidering that I have conſented to bear this expence in all time to come, whilſt the Company in conſequence of this increaſe of force have bound themſelves to protect my dominions; under ſuch circumſtances the expence of the Perſian Embaſſy is by no means chargeable to me, neither are the extraordinary Military Expences, ſuch for example as the diſmiſſed independent regiments, &c. chargeable to this Sircar; charging the pay and contingent expences of this regiment to this State, is a claim which never has been agitated until now.

4th—Whatever

4th.—Whatever hereditary rights of this State deſcended to the late Nawaub Aſoph ud Dowlah now devolve upon me his ſucceſſor; let me have the excluſive enjoyment of ſuch rights, and let all the inheritances of my anceſtors, and the whole of the rights attached to my family, center in me, and let no perſon interfere in or uſurp them.

5th.—Should any perſon have obtained or hereafter obtain by breach of truſt, or through other means, poſſeſſion of treaſure or property of this Sircar, let no one interpoſe to obſtruct my taking back ſuch treaſure or property.

6th.—Whereas the union and friendſhip ſubſiſting between his Lordſhip and myſelf being obvious, I truſt from his Lordſhip's kindneſs, that all Letters paſſing to and from his Lordſhip and the dependents of this State, may henceforth be forwarded through me, ſince the preſent practice is apt to render ſuch people contumacious. It is not by any means my wiſh to interrupt ſuch correſpondence; all that I requeſt is, that, in conſideration of the friendſhip ſubſiſting between us, ſuch correſpondence ſhould be carried on through myſelf and the Reſident.

7th.—Should any perſon prove diſobedient to the orders of Government or diſturb its affairs, ſuch crimes being duly proved, let no one oppoſe or impede the puniſhment or baniſhment of ſuch perſon or perſons.

8th. After ſetting apart and delivering over the Jaidad for the Britiſh troops, let a Schedule, expreſſing the names and limits of the Countries which ſhall then remain in my poſſeſſion, be inſerted in the Treaty, to the end that there be on no account any claſhing, or interference in ſuch Countries which ſhall deſcend in perpetuity to the ſole and excluſive management and poſſeſſion of the heirs of his family—it requires time to draw out this Schedule, but it ſhall be ſent hereafter.

9th.—All fugitives from the territories of the Sircar, ſuch as perſons in arrears to Government, deſerters, murderers, or robbers, who may take refuge in the Company's poſſeſſions, ſhall be apprehended and delivered up: On the other hand, all perſons of the above deſcriptions, who flying from the Company's territories may take refuge in mine, ſhall be ſeized and ſurrendered up to the Company.

10th.—Whenever and on whatever occaſion I may be in need of troops, whether to regulate the Country or to attend upon myſelf in ſuch way as I ſhall think proper, let the Reſident command the attendance of ſuch portion of the Britiſh troops as the occaſion may point out.

11th.—The Company ſhall engage to exact Duties to ſuch an extent only upon goods paſſing from their Eaſtern or Weſtern Poſſeſſions as ſhall not prove injurious to either the Sayer or Permit Cuſtoms of this State. No Duties ſhall be levied upon Grain required for the conſumption of ſuch Britiſh troops as may at any time be employed at my requeſt in the Countries dependent upon me, but all articles for the uſe of the Station of Cawnpore (now exempt from Duties) ſhall hereafter be ſubject to Duties; no exemptions ſhall be granted to any perſon.

12th.—Whatever tumults or diſturbances, internal or external, may affect the Company's poſſeſſions (in conformity to what his Lordſhip has written) the ſervants of the Company alone ſhall be reſponſible for the quelling of them, nor ſhall this Sircar have in any ſhape concern in the quelling of ſuch diſturbances.

13th.—Under ſuch circumſtances (the Ceſſion) ſome arrangement amongſt the ſervants of this Sircar, calculated to diminiſh the expence, will become indiſpenſable, and to obviate diſturbances it will be neceſſary to retain ſuch a number only as can be paid regularly and monthly; as ſuch an arrangement can only be effected by diſmiſſions, I deſire that no interceſſion be made for any perſon whatever.

14th. Let the Reſident, ſincerely and cordially uniting with me, liſten to no repreſentations of event-ſeeking, ſelf-intereſted people, who are ever on the watch to ſow diſſention. Should he at any time involuntarily hear any thing, obſerving the dictates of friendſhip, let him immediately and candidly make the neceſſary communication to me, without a moment's delay, than an eclairciſſement may take place between us.

15th.—When the matters now under diſcuſſion ſhall have finally been determined upon and adjuſted, let not his Lordſhip prefer freſh claims of any ſort, demand or increaſe, nor, unleſs by the interpoſition of advice, interfere in any of the affairs of this Sircar.

16th.—Let

16th.—Let the engagements entered into between his Lordſhip and this Sircar be binding and permanent, and let ſuch a Treaty be now drawn up that no Governor General, who ſhall hereafter be appointed from Europe to take charge of the Company's affairs, may have it in his power to alter or infringe upon the ſaid Treaty.

17th.—Let the number of Troops for which a Jaidad ſhall be granted always remain in the Ceded Countries, nor let them ever be a ſmaller number.

18th.—Whenever I may be diſpoſed to perform Pilgrimages let no oppoſition be offered to my departure, for by ſuch excurſions my mind will be amuſed, and I ſhall recover my wonted ſtate of health (which has for ſome time been on the decline) and return again.

(Signed) *William Scott*,
Reſident, Lucknow.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Sec^y to Gov^t.

To Lieutenant Colonel WILLIAM SCOTT, Reſident at Lucknow.

(Secret.)

Sir,

Para. 1. I AM directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 28th ultimo.

2. From the tenor of the firſt paragraph of that diſpatch his Lordſhip obſerves that your preceding diſpatches of the 14th and 23d ultimo were unofficial, you will, however, have found that his Lordſhip believing them to be official had directed me to reply to them in an official form.

3. His Lordſhip now directs me to inform you that the alterations which have been made in his Excellency the Vizier's propoſitions are not ſuch as to require any variation in the remarks which apply to them, and of which a tranſcript was diſpatched to you with my Letter of the 2d inſtant.

4. His Lordſhip alſo conſiders the inſtructions which were addreſſed to you under his Lordſhip's orders, in reply to your diſpatches of the 14th and 23d ultimo, entirely applicable to the ſubject of your laſt official diſpatch, and therefore directs that you will conſider thoſe inſtructions, and the paper of remarks above mentioned, as conſtituting a reply to all thoſe points of your laſt Addreſs which require his Lordſhip's immediate attention; and that you will be guided by the tenor of thoſe documents in conducting the negotiation to which they relate.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

Fort William,
5th June 1801.

N. B. Edmonſtone,
Sec^y to Gov^t.

(Private.)

To Lieutenant Colonel SCOTT, &c. &c. &c.

My dear Sir,

I AM directed by Lord Wellesley to communicate to you, in the form of an unofficial addreſs, his Lordſhip's extreme anxiety in the preſent criſis of affairs for the payment of at leaſt a portion of the Arrears of Subſidy claimed from his Excellency the Vizier; you are already in poſſeſſion of his Lordſhip's official inſtructions to demand the immediate payment of thoſe arrears; the purpoſe of this repetition of the ſubject therefore is to augment the impreſſion upon your mind of the preſent exigency, and to ſtimulate your exertions to obtain immediate payment of as large a portion as poſſible of this juſt and indiſputable claim. His Lordſhip accordingly deſires that you will preſs this demand upon the Vizier in the moſt urgent manner, and require him at leaſt to pay a conſiderable part of it without a moment's delay.

The exigency of the Company's affairs renders the immediate liquidation of a large part of the Arrears an object of the utmoſt importance, and one which cannot

be relinquiſhed, unleſs his Highneſs ſhould be induced to concur in an arrangement which would, in a more effectual and permanent manner, relieve the embarraſſed ſtate of the Company's Finances; unleſs, therefore, you ſhould entertain a confident expectation of engaging his Excellency to accept the final Propoſitions tranſmitted to him by order of the Governor-General, his Lordſhip deſires you will uſe every endeavour to realize, without delay, a large proportion of the arrears due by his Excellency to the Company.

I am, &c. &c. &c.

Fort William,
5th June 1801.

N. B. Edmonſtone.

His Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P.
Governor-General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

Para. 1. I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordſhip's commands through the diſpatches of the Secretary to Government, under dates the 27th and 30th of May.

2. Having waited upon the Vizier yeſterday morning, I preſented to his Excellency your Lordſhip's Letter on the ſubject of his Excellency's application for an abatement in the amount of the Arrears due to the Company, and, after acquainting his Excellency with the ſubſtance of it, and of your Lordſhip's unalterable determination not to relax from that juſt demand excepting under the circumſtance of his conſent to the Firſt Propoſition, I made a formal requiſition in your Lordſhip's name for the immediate payment of the large balance, two Lacks of Rupees having been received a few days ago on account.

3. The converſation which enſued being of a very important nature, as tending to diſcover ſome of the Vizier's ſentiments, and as ſeeming to put a ſtop to the progreſs of the negotiation, I think it expedient to report it to your Lordſhip in detail.

4. I ſtated your Lordſhip's extreme regret that all the arguments which had been uſed to demonſtrate that the terms of the Firſt Propoſition are far more advantageous to his Excellency and to his poſterity than any other arrangement could poſſibly be, ſhould have failed of procuring his Excellency's conſent to that plan; whilſt his Excellency admitted that the principle of it was calculated to promote his eaſe and peace of mind; whilſt he made no objection to the ſeveral ſtipulations of it excepting one; and whilſt he had ſo frequently acknowledged that the evils exiſting in every part of his adminiſtration and dominions were incurable by any exertions of his own, it was impoſſible, I obſerved, to conceive that the rejection of the plan was the free reſult of his own mature judgment, but the effect of that influence and aſcendancy which certain intereſted perſons poſſeſſed over his mind, perſons who were actuated in the advice which they gave to him not by motives of regard for his Excellency's honour or happineſs, not by conſiderations for the welfare of his family, or his ſubjects, but by the ſordid apprehenſion of being deprived of their ſhares of the peculations on the Public Treaſury and of the ſpoils extracted from his ſubjects. His Excellency replied, that whatever were his motives for rejecting the plan, his determination was unalterable.

5. I then proceeded to ſtate to his Excellency the obſervations which your Lordſhip had ſuggeſted in regard to the introduction of the ſyſtem of Britiſh juriſprudence, its gradual operation, and the liberal toleration with which it was enforced; his Excellency ſaid, that he was not unacquainted with the general management of the Company's country, nor with the adminiſtration of juſtice as practiſed in their poſſeſſions, but that it would be unbecoming in him to comment on the effects; the increaſed population in the Company's dominions, the improvement of the ſituation of all deſcriptions of people, and the happineſs and ſecurity which they enjoyed under the Company's Government, in compariſon with the ſubjects of any other State in Hindoſtan, were, I obſerved, the beſt comments on the effects of that Government.

6. I then ſtated to his Excellency that the general tenor and ſpirit of his Articles of ſtipulations had excited the greateſt ſurpriſe and concern in your Lordſhip's breaſt, and that I was commanded by your Lordſhip to communicate

to

to his Excellency your Lordſhip's abſolute rejection of the whole of them; his Excellency replied; that as his Paper contained conditions on which alone his conſent to the Territorial Ceſſion could be granted, your Lordſhip's rejection of them allowed him no other alternative than that of paſſive obedience to whatever meaſures your Lordſhip might reſolve on.

7. To this declaration of his Excellency, I obſerved that the perſeverance manifeſted by him, againſt all my remonſtrances, in tranſmitting a Paper of ſtipulations which his own good ſenſe muſt have told him were in their nature and tendency wholly inadmiſſible, had induced me long ago to repreſent to his Excellency, both perſonally and through Molavy Suddun, that his only object in bringing them forward was to obtain a refuſal, and thereby to render his conditional conſent to the Territorial Ceſſion illuſory, and that his ready recurrence to his former proteſtation of ſubmiſſion confirmed me in the opinion that it was an expedient for that purpoſe only—his Excellency denied that ſuch were his motives.

8.—I next proceeded to ſtate to his Excellency the terms upon which your Lordſhip is diſpoſed to guaranty to his Excellency and to his poſterity the Dominions of his Excellency's remaining Territory. They were enumerated in the following order and manner; 1ſt. The continuance of the Company's right to ſtation the Britiſh troops in any part of his Excellency's Dominions; 2nd. The reſtriction of his own Military Eſtabliſhment to an extent abſolutely neceſſary for the Collections of the Revenues, and for the purpoſes of State; and 3dly, The introduction of ſuch regulations of Police, under the controul of the Company's Officers, as ſhould be calculated to ſecure the internal quiet of his Excellency's Country, and the orderly and peaceable behaviour of his ſubjects of every deſcription.

9. I reaſoned upon the ſeveral Articles as follows:—the obligation of the Company to defend his Excellency's Dominions againſt all enemies, internal and external, required and implied the right comprehended in the firſt; the ſame obligation rendered an extenſive Military Eſtabliſhment in his ſervice uſeleſs, dangerous, and an unneceſſary expence; the contiguity of the Company's Poſſeſſions to thoſe of his Excellency muſt render them ſuſceptible of injury and diſorders from the diſturbances and inſurrections ſo frequent in his own. I moreover added that unleſs the ſubordination of his officers and the obedience of his ſubjects were ſecured by ſome wiſe and ſtrong regulations, it would be impoſſible to calculate with any degree of certainty upon the amount of the Force that ſhould be applicable to oppoſe the deſigns of an invading enemy; ſince a portion of the Company's troops might, under ſuch an exigency, be required to preſerve the internal tranquillity of his Dominions.

10. His Excellency's reply to this was ſtriking; and whilſt it is not my intention to aggravate his expreſſions, it is my duty to relate them as literally as poſſible. The power of ſtationing the Company's troops in any part of his Dominions, he conceived, from ſome former diſcourſe with me, would be relinquiſhed, excepting in caſes where the requiſition might proceed from himſelf; that the introduction of that as an abſolute condition, together with the others, formed a combination of circumſtances the objects of which would be open to the comprehenſion of a child, and that it was impoſſible for him to agree to a Territorial Ceſſion on ſuch terms.

11. I entreated his Excellency to reject from his mind ſuch unjuſtifiable ſuſpicions, and to ſummon all the good ſenſe which he poſſeſſes, and to reflect on the conſequences of a refuſal of the Propoſitions which your Lordſhip had prepared with ſo much thought and deliberation. He ſaid he by no means meant to impute precipitancy to your Lordſhip's reſolution, but if your Lordſhip's reflection ſuggeſted meaſures to which he could not accede, the utmoſt which he expected from him was paſſive ſubmiſſion to thoſe meaſures, and he added that if your Lordſhip would give him his diſmiſſion, and allow him to proceed on his propoſed Pilgrimages, or whether that was permitted or not, the whole of his Territorial Poſſeſſions and of his Treaſures were at the diſpoſal of your Lordſhip's power, he neither had the inclination nor the ſtrength to reſiſt, but he could not yield a voluntary conſent to Propoſitions ſo injurious to his reputation.

12. After remonſtrating upon ſuch language as inconſiſtent with prudence, with the dignity of his ſituation, and with a due regard to the intereſts of his family, I aſked his Excellency if I was to conſider what he had delivered as an Anſwer to be conveyed to your Lordſhip; his Excellency replied that it had been repeated more than once in the courſe of the converſation, but that if a further confirmation of his reſolution was required, he would declare it on the Koran.

13. In ſpeaking of the Arrears of Subſidy his Excellency contended that he was not bound to defray any expence for additional troops beyond the period of their being aſſembled to oppoſe the menaced invaſion of Zemaun Shah. To demonſtrate the fallacy of ſuch reaſoning, I aſked him what limitation of time could be put to the views of Zemaun Shah, and drew to his recollection the intrigue of Ambajee, diſcovered by the ſeizure of Vizier Alli's Papers; but not to reſt the juſtice of the Company's claim on particular caſes, I adverted to the Treaty, and to the reaſoning which had been employed to demonſtrate the right of the Company, in virtue of their defenſive engagements with his Excellency's Government, to determine the number of troops neceſſary for the protection of his Dominions, and the obligation which he was under of defraying the expences; his Excellency, after obſerving that the exceſs of troops was continued when Vizier Alli was delivered up again, declared that his treaſures were at your Lordſhip's command.

14. In explanation of his Excellency's reference to a former diſcourſe with me relative to the Company's troops to be ſtationed in his dominions, I muſt beg leave to acquaint your Lordſhip, that it was always my intention to preſerve the right of the Company in that reſpect, as well as to ſtipulate for the limitation of troops to be maintained by the Vizier's Government. I had been cautious in bringing them directly forward leſt his Excellency ſhould demand the continuance of a larger portion of the Company's troops in his dominions than could eaſily be ſpared from the neceſſary ſervices in the Ceded Diſtricts.

15. Whether the Vizier be actually determined to adhere to that paſſive line of conduct which he has ſo frequently avowed in preference to yielding his conſent to one of the Propoſitions, or whether it be an artifice, founded on a belief that your Lordſhip will refrain from having recourſe to extremities, to elude an acquieſcence, it is not poſſible for me with certainty to affirm; but no perſon could be more apparently decided on a reſolution than was his Excellency in his converſation with me yeſterday morning, and not ſatisfied with the declarations which he had reiterated to myſelf, he ſent for my Moonſhee after my departure, and repeated to him the ſame declarations.

16. Molavy Suddun is apprized of my being in poſſeſſion of authority from your Lordſhip to march the troops into the Countries to be ceded, in order to eſtabliſh the Company's authority, and I only withheld the communication from his Excellency to aſcertain whether your Lordſhip's remarks on his paper of requeſts ſhall occaſion any relaxation in his apparent obſtinacy.

17. I have made ſeveral attempts to open an intercourſe with Ruttun Chund, but ſuch is the jealouſy of the two favourites in regard to each other, and ſuch his Excellency's vigilance over both, that it is impoſſible to procure a perſonal converſation with either, unleſs he is deputed to me by his Excellency. I hope, however, that I have at length opened a channel for communication with Ruttun Chund. In reſpect to the Molavy, either his ſincerity or his influence with the Vizier muſt be ſuſpected. My Moonſhee yeſterday morning, in conſequence of directions from me, engaged him in a converſation when I had retired with the Vizier and informed him of the light in which your Lordſhip had viewed his Excellency's paper of requeſts. The Molavy made the ſtrongeſt aſſurances of his having predicted to the Vizier your Lordſhip's total diſapprobation of the paper, and of his having uſed, in addition to the arguments with which I had furniſhed him, all his powers of perſuaſion to retract the requeſts.

18. It is my intention to prepare a Memorial to the Vizier, recapitulating the ſubſtance of ſome part of my converſation, and repreſenting to his Excellency, that if he entertains the belief of evading or poſtponing the ſettlement of the affairs of his Country, under the ſpecious ſhow of ſubmiſſion, the deliberate, the decided, and repeated aſſurances of your Lordſhip's unalterable reſolution to apply an effectual remedy, without delay, to the exiſting abuſes in the Province of Oude, ought to ſatisfy his Excellency that ſuch a belief muſt be totally erroneous, and that ſhould your Lordſhip be ultimately compelled to have recourſe to extremities for preſerving the united intereſts of his Excellency and the Company in Oude, his Excellency muſt be reſponſible for any diſorders and diſturbances, and for any failure in the Revenues, which may ariſe from the want of his cooperation.

19. I have this inſtant received a Letter from the Vizier ſaying, that probably his paper of requeſts had been returned to me from your Lordſhip, and deſiring, that as it was now uſeleſs, it might be reſtored to him. In reply I have informed

informed his Excellency that the paper has not been returned, but that I was in hourly expectation of a ſtatement of remarks which your Lordſhip has been pleaſed to prepare upon it.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Lucknow,
8th of June 1801. (Signed) *Wm. Scott*, Reſt Lucknow.

To Lieutenant Colonel Scott, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

Para. 1. I have received your Letter of the 8th inſtant, in reply to which I think it neceſſary to diſpatch, by expreſs, the following inſtructions for your immediate direction.

2. You will perſevere, with the utmoſt degree of aſſiduity and firmneſs, in requiring from the Nabob Vizier the inſtantaneous liquidation of the whole arrear due by his Excellency on account of the augmentation of the army in Oude.—For this purpoſe you will inform his Excellency that you have received my orders to forward to me, by expreſs, a daily report of the ſums paid into your Treaſury by his Excellency on account of the balance. You will further apprize his Excellency that if any additional delay ſhould be created by him in diſcharge of this juſt demand, you have received authority and directions from me to ſequeſtrate a ſufficient portion of his Excellency's revenue for the ſatisfaction of the Company's claims. The various pretexts which his Excellency now oppoſes to a claim of which he has repeatedly acknowledged the juſtice, reduce me to the neceſſity of proceeding to meaſures of compulſion for the recovery of the public rights intruſted to my charge.

3. In purſuance of the ſpirit of this order you will ſequeſtrate the revenue of whatever diſtrict ſhall appear to you to be moſt convenient for the purpoſe, obſerving that the temporary ſequeſtration of revenue for the diſcharge of the arrear of a part of the Subſidy, is to be kept completely diſtinct from the permanent Territorial Ceſſion for the future ſecurity of the whole Subſidy.

4. I am anxious to learn what progreſs has been made in the further reduction of the Vizier's Military Force, and I earneſtly deſire that you will ſuffer no conſideration to delay for a moment the completion of that moſt neceſſary Reform; it is therefore my wiſh that you ſhould make me a weekly report of the progreſs of the reduction of his Excellency's troops. It may be uſeful that the Vizier ſhould know that you have received orders from me to this effect.

5. I entertain a confident expectation that the remarks which I have forwarded to you upon the paper of requeſts lately received from the Vizier, will have brought his Excellency to a ſenſe of his duties; if however I ſhould be diſappointed in this hope, I authorize and direct you to proceed, as ſoon as you may judge convenient, to eſtabliſh the Company's Authority within the whole line of territory deſcribed in my recent inſtructions, with this addition, that under the preſent circumſtances of the caſe I think it will be neceſſary to take poſſeſſion of the whole of the two diſtricts of Azimghur and Goruckpoor, inſtead of adopting the partial line of demarcation drawn through thoſe diſtricts in my recent inſtructions.

6. It is become matter of ſerious conſideration, whether the conduct of the Vizier may not require the ſpeedy adoption of a more comprehenſive arrangement for the complete eſtabliſhment of the Company's Authority over every part of the territory of Oude. In the mean while the completion of the Territorial Ceſſion, as ſtated in my recent inſtructions, will facilitate any further ſettlement which may be deemed expedient.

7. I take this opportunity of apprizing you that it is my intention to viſit the Upper Provinces during the approaching ſeaſon, and that with this view I hope to be able to embark on the river before the cloſe of the preſent month. This intelligence will probably afford the Vizier a freſh pretext for procraſtination and evaſion, but I deſire that you will proceed to execute my orders without reference to any ſubterfuge which his Excellency may hereafter attempt to practiſe. It is indeed doubtful whether I may think it expedient either to pay any viſit to his Excellency, or to receive any from him during the actual criſis of affairs.

8. His Excellency's object in deſiring that his paper of requeſts ſhould be reſtored to him is ſufficiently obvious. I conclude that you have retained an at-

teſted Copy of that Paper, of which you have ſent me the original. If it ſhould become neceſſary to aſſume the diſtricts without his Excellency's conſent, I deſire you to conſider whether it may not be expedient to furniſh the Begum, Almas Alli Khan, Huſſein Reza Khan, and the principal Perſonages in Oude, with atteſted Copies of ſuch parts of that Paper as tend to diſcloſe the comprehenſive project of confiſcation, proſcription, and tyrannical violence entertained by his Excellency againſt his own family, Nobility, and People.

9. If you ſhould concur with me in opinion that ſuch a communication to the perſons named and deſcribed in the preceding paragraph might be uſeful, I authorize you to make it at the period of time and to the extent which you may judge adviſable.

I am, &c. &c. &c.

Fort William,
15th June 1801.

(Signed) *Wellesley.*

My dear Sir,

I HAVE been favoured with your Letter of the 5th inſtant.

In conſequence of a written requiſition from me to the Vizier that he would commence liquidating the Company's demand on him for arrears of Subſidy, his Excellency, in the firſt week of this month ſent two Lacks of Rupees on that account: ſome days after he commenced paying the Kiſt for the preceding month, but as the money did not come in with a diſpatch or in quantities proportioned to the heavy demands upon this Treaſury, and as I had reaſon to ſuſpect that his deſign was to ſpin out the time until the next Kiſt ſhould be due, I repeated the demand for the payment of the arrears, and preſſed for a more ſpeedy diſcharge of the Kiſt. His Excellency affected to be hurt at being called on for the payment of the Kiſt and returned my Letter, noticing alſo that the terms which I had uſed in it, in giving a receipt for the two Lacks on account of the arrears, did not correſpond with thoſe which he had uſed in ſending the money. This is one of the tricks which his Excellency has frequently had recourſe to for the purpoſe of trying to obtain ſome conceſſion from me; they have never ſucceeded; and on the preſent occaſion I returned the Letter with a ſtill more peremptory demand for the payment of the whole amount of the arrear without a moment's delay. His Excellency alſo mentioned in his Letter an intention of replying to Lord Welleſley's Letters, and of preparing a rejoinder to his Lordſhip's anſwer on his articles of requeſts preſented to him on the 11th inſtant. To this intimation I replied, that I truſted his Excellency's anſwer to his Lordſhip's demand for the payment of the arrears would be a communication of his having diſcharged a conſiderable portion, and of his determination to continue the payments without intermiſſion until the whole debt ſhould be cleared off; ſince an anſwer of any other tenor after his Lordſhip's final ſentiments had been ſo repeatedly conveyed to him would be only an uſeleſs trouble. On the ſubject of his intended rejoinder I replied, that it was my hope that his Lordſhip's remarks on his Excellency's paper had made ſuch an impreſſion on his mind as to ſuppreſs for ever any further mention of it; I beg you will aſſure Lord Welleſley that my demands for the payment of the money ſhall be unceaſing and ſuited to the dignity of his Lordſhip's Government.

The Negotiation is now in a ſtate which occaſions me a good deal of anxiety, and this is aggravated by an apprehenſion that the endeavours which I have uſed to influence the Vizier's mind through the agency of Molavy Suddun, although my arguments, as addreſſed to his Excellency, were not of a mollifying quality, have produced the effect of hardening his reſolution of paſſive ſubmiſſion, under a conception that the ſolicitude ſhewn to obtain his conſent implies an unwillingneſs if not a repugnance to proceed in the buſineſs without it.

I have, however, prepared a paper which will, I truſt, convince his Excellency that he is deceiving himſelf by ſuch an idea, and that it is indiſpenſable for him to reſume the diſcuſſion of the Territorial Ceſſion with a ſincere and earneſt deſire of bringing it to a ſpeedy concluſion.

The explanation of his Lordſhip's ſentiments reſpecting the ſtate in which the Company's defenſive engagements will be placed under an arrangement founded

on

on the Territorial Ceſſion, ſhall be duly regarded. I received the propoſed ſtipulation of the Vizier in regard to the conſtant maintenance of a ſpecific number of Britiſh troops within the Ceded Territory as one of thoſe vexatious and childiſh articles which his Excellency has introduced for the ſake of teazing, and not as one that he would think of contending for when the ſeveral proviſions ſhould aſſume the ſhape of a formal Treaty.

I incloſe to you a ſmall paper of intelligence from the Vizier's ſecret Durbar; the intention therein mentioned of deputing Molavy Suddun, I underſtand, is poſtponed in conſequence of the reports now in circulation of Lord Welleſley's deſign of honouring this part of the Country with his preſence. It has ever been a prevalent deſire of his Excellency to negotiate immediately with his Lordſhip, and whilſt ſuch an expectation exiſts it will be his ſtudy to procraſtinate and evade a final arrangement.

I am, my dear Sir, &c.

Lucknow,
15th June, 1801.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſident, Lucknow.

N. B. Edmonſtone, Eſqr.

Incloſed in a private Letter from Lieutenant Colonel Scott to Mr. Edmonstone, dated 15th June 1801.

The Vizier yeſterday communicating his ſentiments to Molavy Suddun obſerved, that there was much room both for hope and fear; to which Molavy Suddun anſwered that as yet nothing had been done; that if his Excellency would give him his diſmiſſal he would proceed, and ſatisfactorily accompliſh his Excellency's affairs and wiſhes. That he pledged himſelf to this point, provided that his Excellency would furniſh him with ſuch Letters as he might wiſh to the Governor General, and to the other Gentlemen, and that he would give him his diſmiſſal; his Excellency obſerved that he was his hand, his tongue, and his eyes, and that if he ſhould diſmiſs him he would be able to do nothing; that he muſt remain entirely inactive, and that derangement would enſue to his affairs; that if the pending Negotiation did not oppoſe an obſtacle, he would certainly have allowed him to go. Molavy Suddun again repeatedly endeavoured to perſuade him, and ſaid, that when the affair ſhould once paſs out of their hands, nothing could afterwards be done; his Excellency anſwered, that upon receiving an anſwer from Calcutta he would do whatever might be adviſable; to which Molavy Suddun anſwered that nothing could poſſibly be ſettled by writing; that it was utterly impoſſible.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N.B. Edmonſtone*,
Secy to Govt.

To Lieutenant Colonel Scott, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

Para. 1. I am favoured with your Letter of the 15th inſtant, which I have duly ſubmitted to Lord Welleſley's peruſal; and I am directed by his Lordſhip to communicate to you the following obſervations and inſtructions upon the points adverted to in that Letter.

2. You will have obſerved by his Lordſhip's Letter to you of the 15th inſtant that he anticipated the effect upon his Excellency the Vizier's conduct of his Lordſhip's intended viſit to the Upper Provinces, and therefore expreſſed a doubt whether he ſhould think it expedient to meet his Excellency during the actual criſis of affairs. As his Lordſhip's conjecture regarding the effect of his intended journey has been verified, his Lordſhip deems it of the utmoſt importance to remove from his Excellency's mind thoſe impreſſions upon which he founds the hope of procraſtination, or of a relaxation of the demands which have been made upon him. His Lordſhip therefore deſires that his Excellency the Vizier may be given to underſtand that it is his Lordſhip's reſolution not to have any perſonal intercourſe with him until the pending negotiation ſhall have been finally and completely concluded. His Lordſhip further wiſhes that his Excellency

ſhould

ſhould underſtand that it is not his Lordſhip's practice to conduct political negotiations in perſon. His Lordſhip repoſes the fulleſt confidence in thoſe officers whom he has ſelected for the conduct of political affairs, and he conſiders them fully competent to be the agents of his Lordſhip's views at the ſeveral courts where they are ſtationed. Upon this principle it is his Lordſhip's determination to terminate the negotiation with his Excellency the Vizier through the ſame official channel by which they have been hitherto conducted, and his Lordſhip accordingly deſires that you will diligently extinguiſh every hope which his Excellency may entertain of any alteration in the equitable demands of the Britiſh Government, or of any delay in their fulfilment, founded on his Lordſhip's viſit to the Upper Stations; and that you will rather mention his Lordſhip's journey as an additional argument for the neceſſity of an immediate adjuſtment of the pending negotiations, ſince his Lordſhip is reſolved to avoid a meeting with his Excellency until they ſhall have been finally and completely cloſed.

3. In the paper of intelligence incloſed in your Letter his Lordſhip obſerved two paſſages of which he is deſirous of receiving an explanation. The firſt paſſage is this, "he (Molavy Suddun) pledged himſelf to this point, provided his "Excellency would furniſh him with ſuch Letters as he might wiſh to the Go-"vernor General, and to the other Gentlemen, &c." His Lordſhip requeſts that you will inform him if you can, who are thoſe Gentlemen to whom his Excellency had it in contemplation to write on ſuch an occaſion as that of ſending an Ambaſſador to the Repreſentative of the Britiſh Government in India.

4. The other paſſage alluded to is this; "his Excellency anſwered, that upon "receiving an anſwer from Calcutta he would do whatever might be adviſable." His Lordſhip is doubtful whether by this expreſſion his Excellency means an anſwer from his Lordſhip to an intended remonſtrance on the part of his Excellency, or whether he adverts to any other correſpondence which he holds with perſons reſiding at Calcutta.

5. His Lordſhip requeſts that you will ſtate for his information, what you may know, or what your opinion is upon theſe two points. As you may not have retained a copy of the paper of intelligence I have the pleaſure to return it.

6. There is another point materially connected with the ſubject of your Letter, to which his Lordſhip has directed me to draw your attention.

7. You will no doubt be informed at Lucknow of a report promulgated at Calcutta of a change in the Miniſtry at home, by the reſignation of Mr. Pitt and the Duke of Portland, and the appointment of the Speaker and the Marquis of Lanſdowne to their ſituations reſpectively. It has occurred to his Lordſhip, that ſhould this report, vague and unſupported as it is, reach his Excellency's ears, he may be induced to believe that a change of Adminiſtration in India may be the conſequence, or that his Lordſhip may think it adviſable to wait the ſentiments of His Majeſty's Miniſters, upon the meaſures now under diſcuſſion with his Excellency; and in this expectation his Excellency may be more anxious than before to procraſtinate a final adjuſtment. His Lordſhip therefore deems it proper that you ſhould be prepared to diſcountenance any ſuch belief in the mind of his Excellency, and that you ſhould preſs the final adjuſtment of the pending negotiations with increaſed earneſtneſs.

8. His Lordſhip obſerves, that you have already received ſuch repeated injunctions on the ſubject of urging payment of the pecuniary demands upon his Excellency, that it is ſuperfluous to add any farther directions, the more ſo as you ſeem to be fully aware of his Lordſhip's anxiety upon that head, and of the importance which his Lordſhip attaches to the immediate and complete liquidation of the amount.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone.*

Fort William,
24th June 1801.

A true Copy. *N. B. Edmonſtone*, Sec^{y} to Gov^{t}.

His Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P.
Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

Para. 1. I HAD the honour on the 10th inſtant to receive from the Perſian Tranſlator to Government the ſtatement of remarks which your Lordſhip had been

been pleaſed to prepare on the Vizier's paper of requeſts, and on the 11th inſtant preſented it to his Excellency.

2. The obſervations with which I accompanied the delivery of that Document were intended to impreſs his Excellency with the neceſſity of his reſuming the diſcuſſion of the Negotiation which has been ſo long on foot, with a ſincere and earneſt deſire of concluding a definitive arrangement on the baſis of one of the Propoſitions; and it was my further aim to convince his Excellency, that, if under the ſpecious ſhow of reſignation he hoped to poſtpone or evade ſatisfying the juſt demand of the Company for Territorial Security, he was ſuffering himſelf to be deceived by the weakeſt of counſels.

3. His Excellency liſtened to my remarks with an impatience very unuſual to him, and his behaviour, ſubſequent to my viſit of the 7th inſtant, has been contrary to his ordinary practice and deſire of a frequent intercourſe by reciprocal viſits.

4. Perceiving from theſe circumſtances, as well as from what I underſtand to be the language of his Durbar, that his Excellency is acting upon the declaration which he verbally delivered to me on the 7th inſtant, of abſtaining from any participation or co-operation in the meaſures which your Lordſhip might adopt, and deſpairing of obtaining his conſent to either of the Propoſitions through the medium of mild perſuaſion, I thought it indiſpenſable for the promotion of the intereſts committed to my charge, to addreſs his Excellency in the language of ſtrong remonſtrance upon the ſpirit of evaſion which governs his counſels and his conduct in regard to the Territorial Ceſſion.

5. For this purpoſe I prepared a Memorial which was yeſterday delivered to his Excellency by my Moonſhee, incloſed in a ſhort Letter, Copies of both which Papers, in Engliſh and Perſian, accompany this Diſpatch.

6. The Vizier, previous to his receipt of the above Paper, but whilſt the Moonſhée was on his way to the Palace, ſent a meſſage that he would breakfaſt with me this morning; his Excellency accordingly came, but declined engaging in a private converſation on the plea that he had not peruſed my Memorial.

7. Although no doubt can exiſt, that his Excellency is now acting upon the declaration adverted to in the 4th Paragraph of this Diſpatch, yet it remains to be diſcovered whether he is governed by a ſincere determination of meeting the conſequences of a perſeverance in his refuſal to adjuſt the terms of a Territorial Ceſſion, or whether he is guided by a belief that your Lordſhip will refrain from deciſive meaſures in the event of his perſiſting in ſuch a refuſal. One object of my Memorial being to aſcertain, if poſſible, by which of theſe ſentiments he is actuated, I judged that the communication of my being in poſſeſſion of your Lordſhip's inſtructions, providing for the event of his Excellency's refuſal to adjuſt a concluſive arrangement, afforded the moſt probable means of obtaining that knowledge.

8. If his Excellency has been acting under a perſuaſion that no meaſures will be purſued without his acquieſcence, the above communication by undeceiving him will probably induce him to renew the diſcuſſion of the Territorial Ceſſion; in which caſe, and provided he engages in the diſcuſſion with a cordial deſire of concluding the Arrangement, I have little doubt of his conſenting to the Stipulations regarding the right of the Company to ſtation the Britiſh troops in ſuch parts of his Excellency's Dominions as ſhall be judged expedient, and of reducing his own Military Eſtabliſhments to the compaſs propoſed; he will probably alſo forbear to renew the ſubject of his paper of requeſts; but a long ſtudy of his Excellency's character and diſpoſition conſtrains me to expreſs my apprehenſion that he will contend againſt the introduction into his reſerved Dominions of regulations of Police, under the controul of the Company's Officers, with a tenaciouſneſs not to be relaxed.

9. If on the contrary it has been his Excellency's deſign to elude the Territorial Ceſſion, and it be his determination to meet the conſequences of a rejection of that plan, the Negotiation will then be at a criſis when the Britiſh Government muſt either ſacrifice its juſt demand to his perſeverance, or reſort to deciſive meaſures for the ſupport of them.

10. In the laſt caſe ſuppoſed, I ſhould entertain little doubt of any arrangement, to whatever extent your Lordſhip might deem adviſable, being carried into effect, without throwing the Country into a ſtate of convulſion; and the introduction of his Excellency's articles of requeſts in a Manifeſto would, in the eyes of the nobles and other perſons about the court, juſtify the proceeding, and recon-

cile it to their minds. Should your Lordſhip's meaſures be confined to the acquiſition of the Territory propoſed to be ceded, I conceive that Arrangement would be eaſily effected by inveſting the Aumils with Khelauts of office in your Lordſhip's name, and ſupporting their authority by the preſence of the Company's troops, when the ſtate of the Country ſhall allow of their marching, which however will not be at an earlier period than the middle of September.

11. Although I have preſumed to offer my opinion on the facility of eſtabliſhing the Company's Authority in theſe Countries, to any extent which ſhall be judged expedient, without the conſent and aid of the Vizier, yet ſo fully ſatisfied am I that your Lordſhip would prefer the attainment of the objects which your Lordſhip has in view by the milder means of negotiation, that I beg leave to aſſure your Lordſhip that my moſt zealous endeavours and diligent perſeverance ſhall be exerted to procure his Excellency's acquieſcence to one of the Propoſitions, under ſuch modifications as may be admiſſible.

I have the honour to be,
with the greateſt reſpect,
my Lord,
Your Lordſhip's moſt obedient and
moſt faithful humble Servant,
(Signed) *Willm Scott*,
Reſident, Lucknow.

Lucknow,
21ſt June 1801.

To the Vizier.

Dated June the 20th, 1801.

I CONFIDENTLY hoped that your Excellency, having deliberately and maturely conſidered his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Welleſley's remarks upon your Excellency's paper of requeſts, would have evinced a ſincere deſire to bring the pending negotiation to a ſpeedy concluſion.

Not, however, perceiving any ſuch diſpoſition in your Excellency, I have, in the incloſed Memorial, ſtated ſuch remarks upon the negotiation on foot as ſuggeſted themſelves to my mind, and I have at the ſame time earneſtly to recommend that your Excellency would conſider longer delay as highly inexpedient.

(Signed) *William Scott*,
Reſident, Lucknow.

MEMORIAL

Preſented to his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier on the of June 1801, by Lieutenant Colonel SCOTT, Reſident at Lucknow.

THE ſentiments and reſolutions delivered by your Excellency, in the converſation which I had the honour to hold with your Excellency on the 7th inſtant, ſeem to me to have been deſignedly calculated to put a ſtop to the progreſs of the Negotiation which has been ſo long on foot.

Charged as I am by the Britiſh Government with the conduct of a Negotiation ſo important to the combined intereſts of the Company, and of your Excellency, and ſeeing as I do a fixed determination in your Excellency to evade and fruſtrate the object of that Negotiation, your Excellency muſt not be ſurpriſed if in the courſe of the following obſervations ſome of them ſhould ſeem to queſtion the wiſdom, the juſtice, and the ſincerity of the Counſels by which your Excellency is governed.

The Negotiation is now at that criſis wherein the Britiſh Government muſt either ſacrifice its juſt demands to an evaſive policy, or reſort to deciſive ſteps to ſupport its intereſts in Oude. Under ſuch circumſtances, ſilence, or a diſguiſe of my ſentiments, would be an unpardonable dereliction of my duty.

In a former paper, dated the 3d of May, I demonſtrated the duty of the Company to interpoſe their authority to reſcue the numerous inhabitants of this country from the grievous and increaſing oppreſſions which they ſuffer under the adminiſtration of a Prince whom the power of the Company had placed over them with extenſive authority. For the fulfilment of this duty his Excellency the Marquis Welleſley, Governor General, with a conſideration for your Excellency's ever exalted condition, with a retroſpective reflection on the ſplendour of your anceſtors, and with a provident foreſight for the welfare and happineſs of your illuſtrious

illuſtrious family, offered for your conſideration a propoſition which, whilſt it applied an effectual remedy to the evils and abuſes prevailing in Oude, permanently ſecured the honour, the dignity, and affluence of your Excellency, and of your poſterity. But his Lordſhip, with that wiſdom and energy which has marked all his actions ſince he aſſumed the management of the Britiſh affairs in India, implicitly declared to your Excellency, that if you ſhould be unfortunately perſuaded to reject that propoſition which combined the greateſt advantages to all perſons concerned in the welfare of Oude, he could not ſuffer the Company's intereſts to be involved in the impending ruin.

Whilſt your Excellency admits that the principle of the Firſt Propoſition is calculated to ſecure your perſonal eaſe and peace of mind; whilſt you have made no objections to the ſtipulations of it, excepting to one; and whilſt you have ſo frequently acknowledged that the diſorders and miſchiefs exiſting in every branch of your Adminiſtration are of a magnitude not to be overcome by any exertions of your own power, it is not poſſible to conceive that your rejection of the Firſt Propoſition is the deliberate and diſpaſſionate reſult of your own mature judgment. It is the effect of the influence and aſcendancy which certain perſons poſſeſs over your Councils, perſons not actuated in their advice by a regard for your Excellency's honour, reputation, or happineſs, not by any conſideration for the welfare of your Excellency's family or ſubjects, but by the ſordid apprehenſion of being deprived of their ſhares of the peculations of the Revenues of the State, and of the ſpoils extracted from your oppreſſed people.

On the other hand, if the rejection of the Firſt Propoſition be the reſult of your own mind, no part of your Excellency's conduct ſince you were exalted to the Muſnud can ſuſtain the belief that it is founded on the only rational and praiſeworthy motive for which a retention of power can be coveted, a deſire of exerting it for the ſecurity and improvement of your dominions, and the proſperity of your ſubjects; although, perhaps, your Excellency is not accuſtomed to hear the language of truth, yet it cannot have eſcaped your reflection that an Aumil let looſe on a diſtrict, with no ſuperintendence or controul over his conduct, with no other commands than to pay into the Treaſury, with regularity, the Kiſts agreed upon, with no ſecurity for the permanence of his ſituation but what ariſes from gratifying the avaricious demands of perſons in office, or poſſeſſing influence about the Court, has no other limit to his tyrannical oppreſſions and arbitrary exactions than the extent and efficiency of his force: hence the frequency of thoſe tumults and of thoſe contentions in the Mofuſſil which the troops are called upon to ſuppreſs, is to be accounted for.

It is evident that in a country where there exiſt no regulations of Police, where all ſorts of crimes, if noticed, are compromiſed for a fine, the lives and property of the people are at the mercy of the deſperate robber. It requires no loud clamours to be informed that perſons about the Court, who have long derived their only ſubſiſtence from the bounty of the State, muſt execrate the man by whom it is withheld.

This is the preſent picture of Oude, and I only deſire that it may be contraſted with that of the Company's provinces, to ſhow the effects of that Government, and of that ſyſtem of juriſprudence which your Excellency, out of reſpect, refrained from commenting upon.

I muſt now obſerve upon your Excellency's conduct in regard to the Second Propoſition.

In giving a conſent to the Territorial Ceſſion your Excellency accompanied it with preliminary and conditional articles, and in oppoſition to all my remonſtrances againſt the act itſelf, as being contrary to reaſon and to uſage, and in defiance to all my repreſentations againſt the general ſubſtance of theſe articles, your Excellency perſiſted in your deſire of having them tranſmitted to his Excellency the Governor General.

The inference which I drew from this perſeverance was, that your Excellency meant to clog your conſent with ſtipulations which, you were ſenſible, the wiſdom and juſtice of the Britiſh Government could never accede to. Your Excellency, in denying that ſuch was your intention, in your Letter to me of the 13th Moharrum, takes credit to yourſelf for having withdrawn two of the articles which affected the amount of the funds to be provided: ſo far from conſidering the retraction of theſe two articles as a conceſſion on your Excellency's part for the purpoſe of facilitating the arrangement, I regard it as coming within the ſcope of your Excellency's ſcheme to offer an apparently full conſent to the principle of

the

the Territorial Ceſſion, but with the ſecret deſign of rendering that conſent nugatory; for, whilſt you left the other extravagant and unjuſtifiable articles (moſt of them unconnected with the Territorial Ceſſion) as conditions on which alone your conſent to the Ceſſion could be granted, you, in fact, declared that the Government of Lord Welleſley muſt condeſcend to purchaſe that ſecurity for the payment of the Company's Subſidy, which it has a right to demand, at the expence of every thing which is juſt, dignified, and honourable.

When your Excellency was informed that his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General felt it his duty peremptorily to reject thoſe ſtipulations, your Excellency without heſitation recurred to the declaration of paſſive ſubmiſſion to any meaſures which his Lordſhip might be pleaſed to enforce; and although many days have elapſed ſince your Excellency has been in poſſeſſion of his Lordſhip's ſentiments at large, on the nature and tendency of your paper of requeſts, and although your Excellency is explicitly informed, in his Lordſhip's anſwer, that the demand of territorial ſecurity for the payment of the Subſidy is a matter of right and juſtice, which requires no correſpondent conceſſion on the part of the Company, yet your Excellency, ſo far from diſcovering any inclination to reſume with me the diſcuſſion of either of the Propoſitions, talks of preparing a rejoinder to his Lordſhip's anſwer.

From this review of your Excellency's conduct I am warranted in aſſerting that it has from the firſt been the ſole aim and endeavour of your Excellency to procraſtinate and elude a definitive Arrangement upon the baſis of either of the Propoſitions which have been ſo long under your conſideration; but your Excellency could never ſeriouſly believe that the right of the Company to inſiſt on a Territorial Ceſſion could be ſatisfied by your Excellency's conditional conſent to the meaſure, and that it would fall to the ground on the rejection of Stipulations which you might think proper to propoſe, however unwarrantable and unjuſt; and as your Excellency could not yourſelf cheriſh this belief, you could hardly expect to impoſe it on the underſtanding of Lord Welleſley.

Your Excellency declares that although you cannot give your voluntary conſent to either of the plans under the terms propoſed, you poſſeſs neither the inclination nor the power to oppoſe the introduction of ſuch meaſures as his Lordſhip may think proper to enforce. This is not the language of a manly ſubmiſſion to the ſuperior judgment and diſcernment of thoſe whoſe advice and aſſiſtance your Excellency has ſo repeatedly ſolicited, it is the concealed language of a miſplaced confidence in forbearance; but if your Excellency entertains the hope of evading or poſtponing the ſettlement of the affairs of your country, under this ſpecious ſhow of reſignation, the deliberate, the decided, and repeated aſſurances of his Lordſhip's unalterable reſolution to apply an effectual remedy, without delay, to the exiſting abuſes in the dominions of Oude, ought to ſatisfy your Excellency that ſuch a belief is erroneous.

It is undoubtedly his Lordſhip's wiſh that your Excellency ſhould not only aſſent to the meaſures propoſed, but that you ſhould afford your cordial aſſiſtance in carrying them into execution; but to convince your Excellency that his Lordſhip's determination is not to be diverted from having recourſe to deciſive ſteps (ſhould your Excellency's perſeverance in the unhappy counſel which you have adopted render it indiſpenſable), I muſt now explicitly inform your Excellency that I am in poſſeſſion of inſtructions under his Lordſhip's ſignature providing for ſuch an event.

Before carrying theſe inſtructions into effect, I feel it a duty incumbent on me again to call upon your Excellency, in the moſt ſolemn manner, to reſume the diſcuſſion of the Negotiation, with a ſincere and earneſt deſire of bringing it to a ſpeedy concluſion; and if your Excellency reject this ſolemn requiſition, to proteſt in the name of the Britiſh Government againſt thoſe Counſels by which your Excellency is induced to neglect my repeated remonſtrances on the means which your Excellency has had recourſe to for evading a concluſive adjuſtment of the terms of a Territorial Ceſſion, and to declare that your Excellency muſt be reſponſible for any diſorders and diſturbances, and for any failures in the Revenues, which may ariſe from the want of your co-operation.

Your Excellency deſires that the territorial arrangement may be concluſive againſt future demands on account of the Company's defenſive engagements with your Excellency, and further, that the dominion of the territories which will remain to your Excellency may be guarantied to your Excellency and your poſterity by the Company, with the independent exerciſe of your authority in them.

On

On the firſt point ample ſecurity has been offered your Excellency, and the maintenance of your Excellency's authority in your remaining territories will be provided for to an extent compatible with the general ſafety of the Company's contiguous poſſeſſions.

The limitations required are as indiſpenſable for the ſecurity of your Excellency's Perſon and Government, as they are for the preſervation of the Company's rights, and the ſafety of their poſſeſſions.

The obligation of the Company to defend your Excellency's dominions againſt all enemies, external and internal, requires and implies the continuance of the power of ſtationing the Britiſh troops in ſuch parts of the country as to the judgment of the Company's Government ſhall ſeem expedient.

The ſame obligation renders the maintenance of a military eſtabliſhment by your Excellency, to an extent beyond what is abſolutely neceſſary for the collections of the Revenues, and ſuitable to the purpoſes of State, an heavy and uſeleſs burthen upon your Excellency's Finances, whilſt the want of diſcipline, of ſubordination, and of attachment to your Excellency's Perſon and Government, manifeſted by the troops in your ſervice, in various inſtances, atteſt the danger to be apprehended from them on every occaſion of emergency, whether of foreign invaſion or domeſtic tumult.

Adverting to the relative ſituation of the Company's poſſeſſions with thoſe of your Excellency, to the general ſpirit of diſaffection, and the turbulent diſpoſition of your Excellency's ſubjects, to the abuſes, the evils, and the weakneſs of your Excellency's Adminiſtration, there is the greateſt cauſe for apprehending that the ſtate of your Excellency's territory will interfere with the internal tranquillity and good order of that poſſeſſed by the Company. It will moreover be impoſſible to calculate with any degree of certainty upon the amount of the force which ſhall be applicable to oppoſe the deſigns of an invading enemy, ſince a portion of the Company's troops may under ſuch an exigency be required to keep in awe your own mutinous troops and rebellious ſubjects.

To guard againſt theſe dangers to the Company's poſſeſſions his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General thinks it his duty to inſiſt upon the eſtabliſhment of ſome regulations of police in your Excellency's reſerved dominions which ſhall be calculated to ſecure the ſubordination of all your Officers, and the peaceable and orderly behaviour of your ſubjects of every deſcription. His Lordſhip, conceiving that no regulations, however wiſely framed, can be put in practice, and enforced by any perſons whom your Excellency might ſelect and nominate to ſuch truſts, propoſes that they ſhall be carried into execution under the controul of the Officers of the Company.

On theſe terms his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General is willing to guarantee to your Excellency and to your poſterity your remaining territorial poſſeſſions.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Sec^y to Gov^t

To Lieutenant Colonel Scott, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

Para. 1. I am directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Govenor General to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 21ſt inſtant.

2. His Lordſhip deſires me to ſignify to you his entire approbation of the meaſures which you have adopted, and of the firmneſs which you have maintained for the purpoſe of carrying into effect his Lordſhip's equitable and important views at the Court of Lucknow.

3. His Lordſhip approves the Memorial which you addreſſed to his Excellency, and is diſpoſed to hope that the declarations which it contains will have the effect of convincing his Excellency that however great may be his Lordſhip's reluctance to proceed to extremities, that reluctance is inſufficient to reſtrain his Lordſhip from the adoption of whatever meaſures may appear indiſpenſable for the ſecurity of the rights and intereſts of the Britiſh Nation in India; and his Lordſhip truſts that

under this impreſſion his Excellency may be induced to yield his acquieſcence to the meaſure in agitation.

4. His Lordſhip is anxious in a high degree that the propoſed arrangement ſhould be effected by the means of amicable negotiation; and it will probably conduce in an eſſential degree to this iſſue to extinguiſh in his Excellency's mind all hope of influencing his Lordſhip's reſolution by withholding his conſent to a Territorial Ceſſion.

5. With this view his Lordſhip has determined to direct his brother the Honble. Henry Welleſley to proceed immediately with the utmoſt practicable expedition to Lucknow, for the expreſs purpoſe of confirming to his Excellency his Lordſhip's determination to adhere to his declared purpoſe.

6. His Lordſhip deſires that you will either notify this intention, and the object of it to his Excellency, or that you will ſuppreſs all mention of Mr. Welleſley's miſſion, according as you may judge moſt expedient; but in neither caſe are you to relax your endeavours in the mean time to bring the Negotiation to a ſatisfactory concluſion.

7. His Lordſhip will addreſs a Letter to his Excellency upon the ſubject of the Honourable Mr. Welleſley's miſſion, which will be forwarded to you as ſpeedily as poſſible, in order to be delivered eventually to his Excellency.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

Fort William,
30th June 1801.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Sec^{y} to Government.

(A true Copy.)

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Sec^{y} to Government.

To Lieutenant Colonel Scott.

(Private.)

My dear Sir,

It has occurred to his Lordſhip that his determination to ſend Mr. Welleſley on a miſſion to the Vizier, as communicated to you in my Official Diſpatch of the 30th Ult^{o}, may poſſibly be conſidered by you to indicate a diminution of his Lordſhip's reliance on your zeal, exertions, or ability in conducting the pending Negotiation at the Court of Lucknow, notwithſtanding the unqualified approbation which his Lordſhip at the ſame moment beſtows upon the whole of your conduct.

His Lordſhip being anxious to preclude any ſuch impreſſion upon your mind, has authorized me to aſſure you that the meaſure in queſtion originates in motives wholly diſtinct from any reference to the character of your proceedings. His Lordſhip is of opinion that the zeal, ability, and prudence which you have manifeſted in conducting the Negotiation committed to your charge, could not be exceeded; and the hope of producing a ſuperior impreſſion upon the Vizier's mind by the delegation of Mr. Welleſley, is founded ſolely on this conſideration, that Mr. Welleſley's near connection with his Lordſhip is calculated to give additional weight to his Lordſhip's repreſentations, and the Deputation of his own brother tend to convince his Excellency, more effectually than any thing elſe (except the preſence of his Lordſhip himſelf), of the importance which his Lordſhip attaches to the objects of the Negotiation, and of his extreme ſolicitude to attain them. In fact, the ſole purpoſe of Mr. Welleſley's miſſion is to corroborate your acts, and to add, by the impreſſion which his preſence may be expected to produce, to the effect of your meaſures and your repreſentations, and to ſupply as much as poſſible the defect of his Lordſhip's preſence.

I have, &c. &c. &c.

1ſt July 1801.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone.*

(A true Copy.)

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Sec^{y} to Government.

(Copy.)

His Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P.
Governor General, &c.

Fort William.

My Lord,

Para. 1. I WAS yeſterday morning honoured with the receipt of your Lordſhip's commands of the 15th inſtant, and this morning waited upon the Vizier, and made a full and explicit communication to his Excellency upon the three following points of your Lordſhip's inſtructions, namely, the inſtantaneous diſcharge of the large balance due from him to the Company on account of the augmentation of the Britiſh Force in Oude; or in the event of the ſmalleſt delay, the ſequeſtration of a ſufficient portion of his Excellency's Revenues for the ſatisfaction of the Company's claims. 2ndly, The immediate further reduction of his Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhments. And, 3dly, The aſſumption of the diſtricts comprehended in the line of Territory propoſed to be received as a permanent ſecurity for the Subſidy, in caſe his Excellency ſhould not have evinced an earneſt and ſincere deſire to conclude the Territorial Ceſſion.

2. As his Excellency, under various pretences, has not yet furniſhed me with a complete ſtatement of the Revenue of the diſtricts which it was propoſed ſhould conſtitute the Territorial Aſſignment, and as I have reaſon to believe that the actual Jumma of thoſe diſtricts would not amount to the ſum of one Crore and thirty-five Lacks of Rupees, in enumerating the Countries to be taken poſſeſſion of I added Baraitch; and ſignified to his Excellency the above reaſon for doing ſo.

3. His Excellency diſcovered neither the emotion of ſurpriſe nor of concern at the above communications, but obſerved, that if the meaſures were to be carried into effect without his conſent, he hoped that the continuance of his preſence would not be inſiſted on; and that he would be permitted to fulfil his intention of proceeding upon the Pilgrimages. To this I replied, that the idea of ſanctioning his departure from his Dominions, upon a diſtant expedition, until ſome arrangements ſhould be finally ſettled, could not be taken into conſideration.

4. I then acquainted his Excellency, that there were two modes of arrangement within his Excellency's acceptance, both poſſeſſing infinitely greater advantages to himſelf, his family, and all the inhabitants of Oude, than the Territorial Ceſſion. One was a ſuggeſtion of his own, and had been deliberately ſubmitted for your Lordſhip's approval—the Abdication of the Government, nominating his eldeſt Son his ſucceſſor. The other, the transfer of the Adminiſtration of the Civil and Military Governments of Oude, to the excluſive management of the Company.

5. I recommended, in the ſtrongeſt manner, the firſt plan to his Excellency's adoption; ſubſtituting the Company his ſucceſſor in the room of his Son, as being beſt calculated to ſecure his own future perſonal eaſe and ſafety, as well as the permanent affluence of his family. By this arrangement, I obſerved, of conſtituting the Company his ſucceſſor (a condition however which was not inſiſted upon), his Excellency would be permitted to carry away his treaſures and jewels, and an equal and impartial proviſion might be made for his Sons, by allotting to each, in perpetuity, a portion of the ſum which it had been intended to aſſign for the ſupport of his Excellency's dignity. Were his ſon appointed ſucceſſor, and exalted to the Muſnud, his Excellency could not be permitted to appropriate to himſelf the whole of the treaſures of the State, nor could any ſeparate ſtipends be allotted out of the revenues of the country for the younger branches of the family, who would in ſuch caſe be dependent on his Excellency, or the bounty of the reigning prince.

6. His Excellency promiſed to reflect on the communications which I had made to him, and to give me an explicit anſwer in the limited time of two days. He expreſſed, however, his intention of bringing forward a Propoſition, connected with the Territorial Ceſſion, relating to his own temporary abſence, for the purpoſe of viſiting the ſhrines of the Mahomedan ſaints. I acquainted his Excellency, that though your Lordſhip's inſtructions did not warrant the delay of an hour, yet I would hazard your Lordſhip's diſpleaſure, in the hope that his Excellency would now ſee the neceſſity of bringing the Negotiation to an immediate concluſion, and would not attempt to advance any propoſal which in ſubſtance or ſpirit could be deemed exceptionable, or of a nature to admit the ſmalleſt heſitation in regard to an acquieſcence in it.

7. This

7. This delay will enable me to reflect and determine on the moſt prudent means of carrying into effect your Lordſhip's orders for the eſtabliſhment of the Company's Authority in the line of Territory to be taken poſſeſſion of, and which, under the circumſtance of the preſent unfavourable ſeaſon for the movement of the troops, will be attended with ſome difficulties; but I beg leave to aſſure your Lordſhip that no conſideration ſhall induce me to delay beyond three days the requiſite preparations for carrying your Lordſhip's orders on that head into execution, ſhould his Excellency's propoſition be indicatory of any further ſubterfuge.

8. In the courſe of the converſation I took occaſion to mention to his Excellency your Lordſhip's intention of honouring the Upper Provinces with your preſence, adding your Lordſhip's doubt, whether your Lordſhip would think it expedient, either to pay any viſit to his Excellency, or to receive any from him during the preſent poſture of affairs. I was induced to make the communication, as well from a conſideration that it would produce a very uſeful effect on his Excellency's mind, as in confirmation of an opinion which I had a few days ago offered to his Excellency, on an application from him to be informed whether I had been apprized of your Lordſhip's intention of viſiting the Upper Provinces.

I have the honour to be,
with the greateſt reſpect,
my Lord,
Your Lordſhip's moſt obedient and
moſt faithful humble Servant,

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſident, Lucknow.

Lucknow,
23d June 1801.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Secr to Government.

To Lieutenant Colonel Scott, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

Para 1. I am directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 23d ultimo.

2. Adverting to the tenor of his Lordſhip's inſtructions to you, communicated in my Letter of the 15th ultimo, and to the 7th paragraph of your diſpatch above acknowledged, his Lordſhip is led to ſuppoſe that you have it in contemplation to take meaſures for the immediate occupation of the Territory propoſed to be ceded to the Honble. Company, in commutation for the Subſidy, notwithſtanding the difficulties which the preſent ſeaſon of the year oppoſes to the execution of this meaſure.

3. His Lordſhip, however, combining the conſideration of thoſe difficulties with his ſolicitude to accompliſh the propoſed object by the means of amicable negotiation, and the hope which his Lordſhip yet encourages of obtaining his Excellency's conſent to a Ceſſion of Territory, is diſpoſed to ſuſpend the meaſure of eſtabliſhing the Company's Authority in thoſe diſtricts, without his Excellency's declared conſent, until the expiration of the rainy ſeaſon.

4. His Lordſhip therefore directs that you will for the preſent confine your proceedings upon this point of his Lordſhip's inſtructions to an arrangement of the plan for carrying them eventually into effect at the cloſe of the preſent ſeaſon, and that in the mean time you will continue your endeavours to obtain his Excellency's conſent to the Territorial Ceſſion.

5. His Lordſhip entertains the hope that although your individual exertions ſhould fail of ſucceſs, the preſence of his brother, the Honble. Mr. Welleſley, whoſe miſſion was noticed to you by his Lordſhip's command in my Letter of the

the 30th ultimo, will give additional weight and ultimate effect to your Negotiations.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

Fort William, 2d July 1801. (Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*, Secy to Govt.

Extract Letter from the Reſident, Col. Scott, dated Lucknow, 27th June 1801.

To his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Wellesley, K. P. Governor General, &c.

My Lord, Fort William.

The Vizier, in conformity to the appointment, honoured me with a viſit yeſterday morning at breakfaſt, and having retired with me into a private apartment, produced a ſhort paper in the Perſian Language. It commenced with a diſtinct recapitulation of the three points which I had communicated to him on the 23d inſtant, as parts of your Lordſhip's recent inſtructions; it then proceeded to ſtate that his Excellency would, under certain conditions, diſcharge the whole balance of arrears due to the Company on account of the augmentation of the troops in Oude; and further, that his Excellency would nominate one of his Sons, in the capacity of his temporary *Locum tenens* or deputy, with orders under his Excellency's ſeal and ſignature, to carry into execution, after his departure from Lucknow, the further reductions of the Military Eſtabliſhments, and to complete the Territorial Ceſſion. The conditions were, that he ſhould be permitted to proceed upon his projected Pilgrimages, and be allowed on his return to reſume the Government of his reſerved dominions; the Paper concluded with a ſtrong aſſurance that this propoſition was not brought forward with the view of interpoſing any unneceſſary delay in the final arrangement of the Territorial Ceſſion.

2. I informed his Excellency that it was impoſſible for me, under your Lordſhip's inſtructions, to accede to theſe or any other conditional ſtipulations. That admitting his Excellency's intentions of viſiting the places propoſed were ſincere, as no ſteps were to be taken until his Excellency's departure, ſome delay muſt inevitably ariſe in delivering over the Ceded Countries, which at this period of the year could not be afforded without conſiderable inconvenience and probable loſs of Revenue, and that as I could not diſcover any rational diſtinction between his concluding the Treaty for the Territorial Ceſſion and his conſigning that arrangement to his Deputy, it appeared to my judgment indiſpenſable, as well as moſt dignified, that the Treaty ſhould be concluded with his advice and aſſiſtance, and executed by himſelf, leaving the propoſal of a temporary abſence to be conſidered and determined in a perſonal conference with your Lordſhip.

3. In purſuing the ſubject I noticed to his Excellency that this was not the ſeaſon of the year for undertaking the voyage he propoſed, and that doubt might poſſibly ariſe as to the real places which it was in his contemplation to viſit. His Excellency, not comprehending that I alluded to the difficulties of getting out of the Bay, replied, that he could wait at Madras or Bombay for the proper ſeaſon, and that if his deſign was different from that which he had ſignified, he would have propoſed the route by land.

4. In diſcuſſing the ſubject of the further reductions in the Military Eſtabliſhments of this State, his Excellency obſerved that extenſive diſmiſſions had been effected with his concurrence and co-operation, but that he could not conſent to take any active part in or to be a witneſs of the further reductions propoſed. To this I replied, that under any circumſtances which could be ſuppoſed the completion of the Military Reform was ſo indiſpenſable that it could not be delayed for a moment; and I entreated his Excellency to conſider what would be your Lordſhip's reflections and concluſions upon ſo perſevering and obſtinate a reſolution to maintain in his ſervice a large body of uſeleſs and diſorderly troops.

5. I called to his Excellency's conſideration the predicament in which he would be placed ſhould his perſeverance in the unhappy counſels which he had adopted render it neceſſary to aſſume the Diſtricts without his conſent. After repeating and exhauſting without effect every argument which occured to me, directed to manlineſs and dignity of conduct, to ſincerity and to prudence, I explicitly declared to his Excellency that it was impracticable for me, conſiſtent with my obligation

of obedience to your Lordſhip, to poſtpone any longer the execution of your Lordſhip's orders, and that he muſt expect to hear in the courſe of a day or two that preparatory meaſures were purſuing for taking poſſeſſion of the Diſtricts to be ceded.

6. His Excellency's reply was in the uſual ſtrain of ſubmiſſion, and indicated a determination neither to come to a definitive arrangement, nor to co-operate and aſſiſt in the meaſure of a Territorial Ceſſion, or in that of reductions of his remaining troops.

7. In the courſe of the converſation I obſerved, that if his Excellency were really actuated by the motives which he had aſſigned, a repugnance to be a ſpectator to further diſmiſſions in his Army, and to the introduction of the Company's authority in the diſtricts to be appropriated as a ſecurity for the payment of the Subſidy, the acceptance of his own propoſition for abdicating the Government, and retiring within the Company's provinces; nominating either his Son or the Company his Succeſſors, would completely accompliſh his purpoſe in a manner highly ſatisfactory to your Lordſhip, advantageous to himſelf and family, and beneficial to all perſons intereſted in the proſperity of Oude.

8. A ſhort time after his Excellency's departure from my houſe he ſent for my Moonſhee, and, in explanation of ſome words which had paſſed in providing money for the payment of the troops whom it might be intended to diſmiſs, directed him to inform me that the troops were in poſſeſſion of Aſſignments on the Aumils for the arrears of pay due to them. This intimation, I conclude, is intended to manifeſt a diſpoſition not to throw any impediments in the way of the reductions, though he will take no active part in the execution of them.

9. I did not omit to preſs for the continuance, without intermiſſion, of payments on account of the balance of arrears, and as his Excellency gave no poſitive promiſe of continuing theſe payments, I thought it expedient to declare to him that in the event of any delay I ſhould be compelled to have recourſe to the ſequeſtration ordered by your Lordſhip.

10. It was my wiſh to have retained in my poſſeſſion the paper which the Vizier had produced, but his Excellency had declined leaving it with me on the pretence that it was uſeleſs, under my refuſal of the ſtipulations it contained. Having, however, recited the ſubſtance of it in the firſt paragraph of this diſpatch, I ſhall now proceed to offer ſome remarks upon the propoſition, firſt, ſuppoſing it to have been offered with ſincerity, and, ſecondly, examining it as another attempt at procraſtination and evaſion.

11. Admitting the propoſal to have been ſincere, it muſt have been deviſed for one of the following purpoſes, to manifeſt to your Lordſhip, to his ſubjects, and to the world, his Excellency's diſſatisfaction at the meaſures purſuing, to diſtinguiſh one of his Sons by a partial and undue preference, or to ſeek the aid and protection of ſome foreign power. In the firſt caſe it is a puerile reſentment, from an indulgence in which no advantages to the common intereſts of the two States could be derived, but poſſibly ſome embarraſſments, both immediate and remote; the delay of his departure, even for a month, would at this ſeaſon of the year occaſion ſome inconvenience in the ſettlement of the Countries to be ceded. On the ſecond ſuppoſition it is neceſſary to obſerve, that his Excellency did not ſpecify which of his Sons ſhould be ſelected for the important truſt of Deputy. His eldeſt Son poſſeſſes none of his Father's regard, and has recently incurred his diſpleaſure, it may therefore be fairly preſumed that the choice would not have fallen upon him: the ſecond Son, though not in the ſame predicament with his eldeſt brother, does not enjoy his Father's fondneſs in any degree equal to the third Son; the object therefore might have been to place the third Son in the immediate poſſeſſion of the Government, in the hope of an ultimate confirmation in it, and thereby ſet aſide the rights of primogeniture.

12. The timidity of his Excellency's diſpoſition, his fondneſs for money, and his unpopularity, almoſt preclude the ſuppoſition that he would undertake any meaſure wherein the exertion of an enterpriſing mind is eſſential, wherein the expenditure of a large treaſure would be inevitable, and wherein the attachment of his ſubjects, or a large proportion of them, would be requiſite for the recovery of his power and dominions through any foreign aid. When, however, I noticed the poſſibility of his falling into the hands of ſome of our enemies he treated ſuch a contingency with perfect coolneſs and indifference.

13. Although in the two preceding paragraphs I have conſidered the propoſition as offered with ſincerity, yet it is ſcarcely entitled to ſuch a regard; had

it

it been ſincere, and unmixed with any ſiniſter view, no poſſible end could be anſwered by declining to adjuſt the terms of the Treaty, and to ratify it by his Seal and Signature. The meaſure could not be averted, nor could his mind eſcape from any uneaſy reflections, by the reſervation of refuſing to execute the Treaty, whilſt in an inſtrument under his hand and ſeal he commanded his deputy to carry the conditions of it into execution; the period of his departure, and the ſelection of one of his Sons for the office of Deputy, would furniſh grounds for a protracted diſcuſſion, and moſt probably for a rejection of the propoſition, and the neceſſity of conſulting your Lordſhip on ſo extraordinary a propoſal would inevitably occaſion the further delay of ſome days, which would have been employed in deviſing new pretexts for evaſion.

14. There is yet another ſuppoſition in regard to this propoſition, which is, that under the pretext of viſiting certain holy places of reſort his Excellency may conceal the intention of proceeding to England; a meaſure which it is well known he had in contemplation when Vizier Ally was placed upon the Muſnud.

15. By whatever motive his Excellency may have been influenced in bringing forward the propoſition, it bears ſo ſtrongly the reſemblance of a ſubterfuge that I cannot conceive it affords a juſtifiable cauſe for ſuſpending the execution of your Lordſhip's orders, which I ſhall therefore proceed to carry into effect with as little delay as poſſible.

16. Although I entertain no ſuſpicion that his Excellency will excite diſturbances, yet as he will be at no pains to conceal the impending reductions in the cavalry, nor his diſſatisfaction at the meaſure about to be purſued, and as the capital is full of idle and ſeditious Mahomedans, and of turbulent ſoldiers of fortune, at all times ready to join in acts of riotous violence, I have thought it a meaſure of common precautionary prudence to requeſt of General Stuart, to order the regiment which was to have marched from Cawnpore on the firſt of the enſuing month for the relief of the regiment on duty at Lucknow, to commence its march a few days earlier; and it is my intention to detain both regiments here as long as circumſtances may ſeem to render it expedient.

17. Under the conſideration of the ſeaſon of cultivation being arrived, and the practice of giving Tuccavie or Advance to the Huſbandmen, together with the impoſſibility, without the riſk of conſiderable loſs of revenue, of introducing at this inſtant a new Syſtem of Collections in the countries to be taken poſſeſſion of, it appears to my judgment expedient, and, indeed, the only means of ſecuring the Revenue and of obviating confuſion, to continue to ſuch of the Aumils whoſe attachment to the Company can be depended on, the management of the ſeveral diſtricts of which they have now reſpectively the charge. With the view of conſulting Almas Ali Khan on the ſubject of retaining the management of the Dooab, I had appointed a meeting with him this morning, but indiſpoſition prevented his coming.

My dear Sir,

I WAS this morning favoured with your Letter of the 24th inſtant.

Prior to the receipt of Lord Welleſley's commands of the 15th June, I had taken the liberty to offer my opinion to the Vizier, that his Lordſhip would not judge it ſuitable to viſit Lucknow until the pending Negotiation ſhould be brought to a final determination. In my conference with his Excellency of the 23d June I informed him that his Lordſhip had apprized me of his intention to viſit the Upper Provinces, but had expreſſed a doubt whether he ſhould think it expedient to meet his Excellency during the actual criſis of affairs. I ſhall now take the earlieſt opportunity of acquainting his Excellency with his Lordſhip's poſitive determination not to have any perſonal interview with his Excellency whilſt any of the equitable demands of the Britiſh Government remain unadjuſted.

The paper of intelligence, incloſed in my Letter of the 15th June, had been in my poſſeſſion two or three days before it was tranſmitted, and I believe related a converſation which had taken place between the 7th and 10th, the period between my verbal communication of Lord Welleſley's ſentiments on the Vizier's paper of requeſts, and the delivery of his Lordſhip's written reply.

The Anſwer from Calcutta alluded to in that paper was, I conclude, the written anſwer on his Excellency's requeſts, which I had prepared him to expect from his Lordſhip.

It appeared to me, on reading the paper of intelligence, that the other gentlemen to whom the Molavy wiſhed to be the bearer of Letters, in terms which he ſhould approve, were the Members of the Supreme Council; I am not aware that his Excellency holds any ſecret correſpondence with gentlemen in Calcutta, although it is generally believed that he has a Dawk eſtabliſhed between Benares and the Preſidency, and Perſian Letters occaſionally come for Molavy Suddun in the packets of the Company's Dawk.

The report of a change in the Miniſtry at home has for two or three days paſt been in circulation at Lucknow, but whether it has yet reached the ears of the Vizier, I am unable to ſay. It ſhall, however, be my endeavour to diſcountenance the belief of it in his Excellency's mind, and to preclude him from building on the report any hope of relaxation in the preſent meaſures.

Part of the Letter is here left out as reflecting on the Vizier's private conduct and character.

. . . . . .

Although his Excellency cannot be ignorant of my having taken ſteps preparatory to the eſtabliſhment of the Company's Authority in the diſtricts to be appropriated as a ſecurity for the Subſidy, yet he has diſcovered no intention of co-operating with me in the arrangement. I ſent for and had ſeparate conferences with Almas Ally Khan and Mirza Mehedy, in which I ſtated to them that the obſtinacy of the Vizier in rejecting all the Governor General's propoſitions for affording ſecurity to the juſt demands of the Britiſh Government, had compelled his Lordſhip, for the preſervation of the Company's rights and intereſts in Oude to revert to the extreme meaſure of aſſuming a certain portion of his Excellency's dominions, and that as ſome of the diſtricts under their reſpective charges formed a large portion of that territorial aſſignment, I called upon them in the name of the Britiſh Government to exert all their powers and influence to maintain the diſtricts in perfect tranquillity and compoſure; they gave me the ſtrongeſt proteſtation of implicit ſubmiſſion to the Britiſh Government, and obedience to any orders from me; I ſatisfied myſelf with theſe aſſurances, without entering into the diſcuſſion of ſpecific engagements for continuing to them the management of their reſpective diſtricts. To Almas I was more communicative, and touched upon the ſubſtance and objects of his Excellency's requeſts; Mirza Mehudy was probably informed of them through Rutten Chund, with whom he is ſaid to hold ſecret conferences. Having this morning learned from the Vizier, who had ſent for my Moonſhee, that both Almas and Mirza Mehudy had, with a view probably of conciliating his Excellency, made an unfair report of my converſation, by aſſigning to me a declaration that I was proceeding with the privity and approbation of his Excellency, a declaration which I had never uttered, and which I am confident, from their communications to me, they could not through any miſtake have ſuppoſed proceeded from me, I thought it expedient immediately to inform his Excellency, that ſo far from having given them to underſtand that I was acting in concert with his Excellency, I had explicitly told them that his Excellency had poſitively refuſed his co-operation.

This explanation I thought indiſpenſable, as well in vindication of my candour and veracity, as to evince to his Excellency my determination to proſecute the neceſſary ſteps for eſtabliſhing the Company's Authority in the line of Territory to be ceded without his conſent, ſhould he ſtill perſiſt in refuſing his acquieſcence.

Although I have not received from the Vizier any further payments on account of the balance of arrears, yet I hope the aſſiduity and perſeverance with which I inſiſt on the full liquidation of that demand will immediately procure another payment.

Lucknow, 2d July 1801. I am, my dear Sir, &c. &c. &c.
(Signed) *William Scott.*

To his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P.
Governor General.

My Lord,

1. I HAD yeſterday the honour to receive your Lordſhip's commands through the Secretary's Letter of the 30th June.

2. It is with much pleaſure I acquaint your Lordſhip that no ſteps have yet been taken of a nature to preclude the proſecution of the meaſure in agitation by the means of amicable negotiation; on the contrary, in a viſit which the Vizier

Vizier paid to me the day before yeſterday, at a private conference ſought for by me, the diſcuſſion of the Territorial Ceſſion was reſumed, and his Excellency was ſo far prevailed on to engage in the conſideration of concluding and executing the Treaty, prior to his propoſed temporary abſence, as to expreſs a deſire of being furniſhed with a draft of the ſtipulation; I ſhall expect with the utmoſt impatience the arrival of your Lordſhip's brother, the Honble. Henry Welleſley; and in the mean time ſhall exert all my endeavours to cultivate and improve the above circumſtance.

3. Although I by no means admitted that his Excellency's intended expedition ſhould be a condition of the Territorial Ceſſion, nor engaged for your Lordſhip's ſanction and approval of that ſtep, yet I promiſed, that if the Treaty were concluded the ſtipulation of it ſhould not be carried into effect until his Excellency could conſult your Lordſhip, either perſonally or by Letter, in the wiſh which he has ſo repeatedly expreſſed of being permitted to proceed on the Pilgrimages. His Excellency, on his part, deſired that his being put in poſſeſſion of a Draft of the Treaty might not be interpreted into an engagement to conclude it.

4. The Draft of the Treaty having been ſome time ago prepared, both in Engliſh and Perſian, a Copy of it in the latter language was yeſterday delivered to his Excellency by my Moonſhee, and I have the honour to tranſmit Copies of the ſame to your Lordſhip in both languages.

5. His Excellency, after the payment on the 24th of June of the eight Lacks of Rupees on account of the balance of arrears of Subſidy due to the Company, having deſiſted from further payments, I thought it neceſſary, in compliance with your Lordſhip's injunctions, to preſs for the immediate liquidation of the whole amount ſtill due, and for this purpoſe, addreſſed, on the 29th of June, a Letter to his Excellency, to which, on the 2d of July, I received a reply, the tenor and ſpirit of this reply appeared to me ſo exceptionable that I conſidered it my duty to repel the inſinuations againſt the juſtice of the demand in the ſtrongeſt and moſt pointed language. Copies of this correſpondence are herewith encloſed for your Lordſhip's information.

6. It was my intention, after giving his Excellency a reaſonable time to reflect on the ſentiments and declarations contained in my laſt Letter, to have proceeded to the ſequeſtration of the revenues of ſome of his Excellency's diſtricts, in ſatisfaction of the Company's juſt demand; but apprehenſive leſt ſuch a meaſure might furniſh a pretence to his Excellency for breaking off the Negotiation for the Territorial Ceſſion, I have, for the preſent, ſatisfied myſelf with calling to his Excellency's reflection that that meaſure of extremity for the recovery of the Public Rights, is ſtill impending over him.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

Lucknow, 10th of July 1801.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*, Reſidt Lucknow.

DRAFT of a TREATY between the Honourable the Engliſh Eaſt India Company and his Excellency the Vizier ul Mumalick, Yemeen ud Dowlah, Nazim ool Moolk, Saadut Alli Khan Bahauder, for ceding to the ſaid Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, certain parts of his Excellency's Territorial Poſſeſſions in Commutation of the Subſidy now payable to the ſaid Company by his Excellency the Vizier.

WHEREAS by the Treaty now ſubſiſting between the Honble the Eaſt India Company and his Excellency the Vizier, the ſaid Company have engaged to defend his Excellency's Dominions againſt all enemies; and to enable them to fulfil that engagement his Excellency is bound by the aforeſaid Treaty to pay the Company, in Perpetuity, the annual Subſidy of ſeventy-ſix Lacks of Lucknow Sicca Rupees; and is further bound by the ſaid Treaty to defray the expence of any augmentation of Force which in addition to the number of troops ſtipulated in the Treaty ſhall be judged neceſſary to enable the Company to fulfil their engagements of defending his Excellency's Dominions againſt all enemies: And whereas it is deſirable that the Funds for defraying theſe charges ſhould be eſtabliſhed on a footing which ſhall admit of no fluctuation of either increaſe or decreaſe, and which ſhall afford ſatisfaction and ſecurity to the ſaid Company in regard to the regular payment in perpetuity of all ſuch charges, the following

Treaty is entered into between his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Welleſley, K. P. Governor General, on the part of the Honble the Engliſh Eaſt India Company, and his Excellency the Nabob Vizier ul Mumalick Yemeen ud Dowlah, Nizam ul Moolk, Saadut Ali Khan Bahauder Mobaurez Jung, for ceding to the Honble the Engliſh Eaſt India Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, certain Portions of his Excellency's Territorial Poſſeſſions, in Commutation of the Subſidy and all other Sums of Money now chargeable to his Excellency on account of the Company's defenſive engagements with his Excellency.

Article 1ſt.—His Excellency the Nabob Vizier cedes to the Honble the Eaſt India Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, all and every part of his Territorial Poſſeſſions lying to the Southward and Weſtward of the river Ganges, as well as thoſe without the Doab and joining to the Company's preſent poſſeſſions, as thoſe ſituated within the Doab, including the dependency of Furruckabad; his Excellency the Nabob Vizier alſo cedes to the Honble the Eaſt India Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, the Subah of Bareilly, Diſtricts of Reher, and all and every part of his poſſeſſions ſituated in the country at Kultair, commonly called Rohilcund, together with all the powers, rights, and privileges, which as Lord Paramount he poſſeſſes over the Jaghire of Ahmed Ali Khan Bahauder; his Excellency the Vizier further cedes to the Honble the Eaſt India Company the Diſtricts of, &c. &c. &c.—A Schedule of the Mahals ſo ceded is annexed to the Treaty.

2nd.—The Subſidy, which by the ſecond Article of the Treaty of 1798 his Excellency engaged to pay to the Company, to ceaſe for ever; and his Excellency is releaſed from the obligation of defraying the expences of any additional troops which may at any time be requiſite for the protection of Oude and its dependencies, whether the Countries ceded to the Company, or of the Territories which will remain in the poſſeſſion of his Excellency the ſaid Vizier.

3rd.—The Honble the Eaſt India Company hereby engage the defend the Territories which will remain to his Excellency the Vizier againſt all foreign and domeſtic enemies whatever; provided always, that it be in the power of the Company's Government to ſtation the Britiſh Troops in ſuch parts of his Excellency's Dominions as ſhall appear to the ſaid Government moſt expedient; and provided alſo, that his Excellency ſhall retain in his ſervice ſuch a number of armed men only as ſhall be abſolutely neceſſary for the collection of the Revenues, and ſuch a number of horſemen and footmen about his perſon as ſhall be conſiſtent with his dignity and ſuitable to the purpoſes of State; and provided further, that there be eſtabliſhed throughout his Excellency's reſerved Dominions ſuch a ſyſtem of Police under the controul of the Company's Officers, as ſhall be calculated to ſecure the internal peace of his Excellency's Country, and the orderly and quiet behaviour of his ſubjects of every deſcription.

4th.—A detachment of the Britiſh troops and a proportion of artillery, ſhall at all times be attached to his Excellency's perſon.

5th.—That the true intent and meaning of the 1ſt, 2nd, 3rd and 4th Article of this Treaty may be clearly underſtood, it is hereby declared that the Territorial Ceſſion being in lieu of the Subſidy and of all expences on account of the Company's defenſive engagements with his Excellency, no demands whatever ſhall be made upon the Treaſury of his Excellency on account of Expences which the Honble Company may incur by aſſembling forces to repel the attack or menaced attack of a foreign enemy, on account of the detachment attached to his Excellency's perſon, on account of troops which may be occaſionally furniſhed for ſuppreſſing rebellion, or diſorders in his Excellency's Territories, or on account of a failure in the Revenues of the ceded Diſtricts, ariſing from unfavourable ſeaſons, from the calamity of war, or from any other cauſe whatever.

6th.—The Territories ceded to the Honble Eaſt India Company, by the firſt Article of this Treaty, ſhall be ſubject to the excluſive management and controul of the ſaid Company and their Officers; and the Honble the Eaſt India Company hereby guarantee to his Excellency the Vizier, and to his heirs and ſucceſſors, the poſſeſſion of the Territories which will remain to his Excellency after the Territorial Ceſſion, together with the exerciſe of his and their authority in the ſaid Dominions, ſubject to the proviſions in the third Article of this Treaty.

Article 7th. The diſtricts ceded by the 1ſt article of this Treaty ſhall be delivered over to the charge of the Company's officers on the
day of , and his Excellency will continue to pay the Subſidy, and the expences of the additional troops, from his Treaſury in the ſame manner as hitherto obſerved, until the Company's officers ſhall have obtained

complete

complete poſſeſſion from his Excellency's officers of the countries ſo ceded. This Company will not claim any payments of Subſidy from his Excellency's Treaſury after their officers ſhall have obtained poſſeſſion of the ſaid diſtricts from his Excellency's officers.

Article 8th. The Contracting Parties, with a view of eſtabliſhing ſuch a commercial intercourſe between their reſpective dominions as ſhall be mutually beneficial to the ſubjects of both States, hereby agree to revive the Commercial Treaty concluded between the Honble. Company and the Government of Oude in July 1788, and to adopt the forms and ſtipulations of it to the altered circumſtances of the caſe, in the mean time it is agreed that the navigation of the river Ganges, and of all other Rivers where they may form the mutual boundary of both States, ſhall be free and uninterrupted, that is to ſay, that no boats paſſing up and down the Ganges, or other rivers where they form the mutual boundary of both States, ſhall be ſtopped or moleſted on account of duties, nor ſhall duties be demanded from boats which put to in the poſſeſſion of either of the contracting parties, without intention of landing their goods. It ſhall however be in the power of both Governments to fix and levy ſuch duties as they may think proper on goods imported into or exported from their reſpective dominions not exceeding the preſent uſage.

Article 9th. All the articles of former Treaties for eſtabliſhing and cementing the union and friendſhip exiſting between the two States are to continue in full force, and all the articles of the Treaty concluded by the Governor General, Sir John Shore, Bart. on the part of the Company, and his Excellency the Nabob Vizier, in 1798, not annulled by this Treaty, are to remain in full force and be binding on the Contracting Parties.

(True Copy) (Signed) *Wm Scott.*
Reſident Lucknow.

To the Vizier.

Dated 16 Suffer 1216, 29th June 1801.

I HAVE received your Excellency's Letter of the 10th inſtant, and fully comprehend what your Excellency has written on the ſubject of the arrears due to the Company's Government.

His Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General having ſtrongly urged your Excellency to the immediate payment of the arrears juſtly due to the Company's Government, your Excellency, in the firſt inſtance, paid the ſum of two Lacks of Rupees, for which a receipt was granted, and having ſubſequently paid the ſum of four Lacks of Rupees from your own Treaſury, and eight Lacks through Almas Alli Khan, I was in hopes that your Excellency would have continued your payments without intermiſſion, until the whole ſum ſhould in the ſpace of a few days have been paid off, when a receipt for the amount would have been granted to your Excellency.

Perceiving, however, that your Excellency, contrary to my expectation, delays to liquidate this juſt demand, I am conſtrained to repreſent to your Excellency that if, in defiance of his Lordſhip's remonſtrances on this ſubject, your Excellency longer defers the payment of this money, I ſhall, in order to realize it, be compelled to ſequeſtrate a portion of your Excellency's Revenue.

From his Excellency the VIZIER to Lieut[t] Col. SCOTT, Reſident.

Dated 19 Suffer 1216, or 2nd July 1801.

I HAVE received your Letter regarding the thirty-eight Lacks of Rupees on account of the expences of the army, and underſtand the contents. It cannot have eſcaped your recollection that upwards of a twelve-month ago, (when a demand was made upon me for the ſum of ſeventeen Lacks of Rupees on account of the expences of the army which took the field to oppoſe Zemaun Shah, and to ſuppreſs the diſturbance raiſed by Vizier Alli), along with other matters, I ſtated to his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, my inability to pay this ſum. His Lordſhip, during this long interval, not having replied to the above Letter, I aſſured myſelf that the plea of inability to pay the money, as well as the other requeſts which formed the ſubject of the above Letter, had been ſubmitted to and approved of by his Lordſhip.

The demand having been renewed, I have (up to the preſent date) paid the ſum of fourteen Lacks of Rupees. God knows, that as far as lies in my power I have no deſire to act in any inſtance in oppoſition to his Lordſhip's pleaſure. I am aware that my doing ſo would prove detrimental to myſelf, whilſt I know that my preſent and future proſperity and ſecurity depend upon my conſulting the pleaſure of his Lordſhip.

God forbid that I ſhould harbour a deſign of acting in oppoſition to or in defiance of his Lordſhip's pleaſure, but in many tranſactions, proof being the primary conſideration, I unequivocally declare (what I have already told you) that whatever ſum of money may by argument be proved and demonſtrated to be claimable from me, I will not fail to uſe every exertion within my power to liquidate the ſame, and ſhall with much pleaſure ſend you the caſh.

I aſſure myſelf from your friendſhip that you will not again accuſe me (who as far as in me lies have no ſuch intention) of acting in defiance of his Lordſhip's pleaſure.

No perſon can withhold from the Company their juſt right, but far leſs one like myſelf ſo connected with them by the bonds of union and friendſhip that no diſtinction of intereſt exiſts between us.

I do not by any manner of means refuſe to ſatisfy this demand. Whatever ſum of money ſhall by argument and demonſtration be proved to be due from me on this account, without heſitation ſhall be paid; without proof I conſent not.

From Lieu^{t} Col^{l} Scott to the Vizier, the 3d July 1801.

The Letter which I yeſterday received from your Excellency in reply to one addreſſed to you on the 16th of Suffer, demanding payment without intermiſſion of the large balance of arrears on account of the additional troops ſerving in Oude, leaves me no other alternative than that of ſequeſtrating a portion of your Excellency's Revenues for the liquidation of that juſt demand.

After the plain and detailed account of the expences chargeable to your Excellency, furniſhed in my Letter of the 28th of Zukaud; after the intimation I gave to your Excellency that that account had been prepared in Calcutta, and tranſmitted to me by command of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General; after the ſentiments conveyed to your Excellency in his Lordſhip's Letter of the 27th May laſt, and the peremptory demand made on your Excellency for the immediate payment of the whole arrears, amounting to the ſum of 38,13,590 Rupees, in his Lordſhip's anſwer to your paper of requeſts, accompanied by arguments of unqueſtionable force and validity in ſupport of the juſtice of the claim, what further proof can be neceſſary to eſtabliſh the Company's right to a reimburſement of expences which have been actually incurred by the Company in defence of your Excellency's dominions? and what other meaning can be attached to your Excellency's deſire of having the juſtice of the claim eſtabliſhed by further proofs, than a direct accuſation againſt the honour and integrity of the repreſentative of the Britiſh Government in India, and after the communication, both perſonal and in writing, which I have made to your Excellency, of his Lordſhip's orders, to ſequeſtrate a portion of your Revenues for the liquidation of the Company's juſt demand upon your Excellency's Government, what conſtruction can be put upon the freſh excuſes brought forward by your Excellency to delay the liquidation of the balance, but an open defiance of the Company's Power.

The profeſſions which your Excellency makes of an earneſt deſire to conſult his Lordſhip's pleaſure, and to meet his wiſhes, are becoming the gratitude which your Excellency owes to the Engliſh Company; for the ſincerity of theſe profeſſions the beſt appeal is to your own conſcience, and to the meaſures which your Excellency's perſeverance in the unhappy counſels which you have adopted, compels his Lordſhip at this inſtant to reſort to, for the preſervation of the Company's Rights and Intereſt in Oude.

The confeſſion which your Excellency makes, that oppoſition to his Lordſhip's ſentiments is fraught with detriment to yourſelf, and that on a concurrence with his Lordſhip's deſires depends your preſent and future proſperity, is alſo worthy of your Excellency's wiſdom and prudence, and I ſincerely wiſh that your Excellency's actions were not at variance with that confeſſion.

True Tranſlation.

(Signed.) *Wm Scott.*
Res^{t} Lucknow.

(Private.)

My Lord,

WHILST I place the higheſt value on the continuance of your Lordſhip's good opinion, and on the approbation which your Lordſhip has been pleaſed to beſtow on my exertions and conduct through the Negotiation committed to my charge, and whilſt I offer to your Lordſhip my ſincere acknowledgments for the communication which your Lordſhip has been pleaſed to authorize Mr. Edmonſtone to make to me, of the motives which have induced your Lordſhip to depute Mr. Welleſley to the Court of Lucknow, I beg leave to aſſure your Lordſhip, that, prior to the receipt of Mr. Edmonſtone's Letter, no ſenſations of uneaſineſs had found their way into my breaſt in conſequence of the communication of your Lordſhip's intentions. On the contrary, in the preſent delicate ſtate of the Negotiation with the Vizier, I feel my mind conſiderably relieved by the expected preſence of your Lordſhip's Brother; and I moſt ſincerely hope that the interpoſition of his abilities, joined with the perfect knowledge which he will poſſeſs of your Lordſhip's ſentiments, will bring the Negotiation to a ſatisfactory concluſion.

Anxious, in the higheſt degree, that the miſſion of Mr. Welleſley ſhould be as impreſſive in its nature, and as comprehenſive in its objects as poſſible, it occurs to my judgment, ſhould your Lordſhip not view the propoſed temporary abſence of the Vizier, after the Treaty ſhall be concluded and ratified, as a meaſure wholly objectionable and inadmiſſible, that his Excellency's propoſition of proceeding upon the Pilgrimages may be taken up as formal and ſincere, and the diſcuſſion of the terms of abſence be made to conſtitute one object of Mr. Welleſley's deputation. It may, ſhould your Lordſhip not ſee any impropriety in it, be even aſſigned as an intended honour to his Excellency, for the purpoſe of accompanying him to Calcutta, or to meet your Lordſhip.

In the event of any communications which I may have the honour to receive from your Lordſhip before it ſhall become neceſſary to notify to the Vizier the intention of Mr. Welleſley's Miſſion, giving me reaſon to ſuppoſe that his Excellency's requeſt of viſiting the places of holy reſort would be ſanctioned by your Lordſhip on certain conditions, I ſhall take the liberty of informing his Excellency, that the arrangements connected with his temporary abſence form one of the objects of Mr. Welleſley's deputation.

Should the ſuggeſtion, which I have taken the liberty to offer, not meet with your Lordſhip's approbation, I feel a confidence that your Lordſhip will aſcribe the communication of it to the true and only motive which has influenced me to make it, an earneſt and anxious deſire to promote your Lordſhip's views at this Court.

Lucknow, 10th July 1801. I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.
(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

His Excellency
the Moſt noble the Marquis Welleſley, K. P.

(Copy.)

His Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P.
Governor General, &c.

My Lord,

1. I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordſhip's commands through the Secretary's Letter of the 2d inſtant.

2. With a diſpoſition, ſuch as is that of the Vizier, ever prompt to conſtrue a relaxation of meaſures into an abandonment of them, it has required great care and caution to ſuſpend the act of eſtabliſhing the Company's authority in the Territory propoſed to be ceded to the Honourable Company, in a manner which ſhould leave a full impreſſion on his Excellency's mind, that the object of your Lordſhip's views neither is, nor ever can be relinquiſhed.

3. To accompliſh this purpoſe, it has been my endeavour, in two converſations which I have recently had with the Vizier, to extract from him a conſent to the Territorial Ceſſion, in ſuch terms as ſhould allow of my making that conſent the ground for a ceſſation of meaſures preparatory to the taking poſſeſſion of the diſtricts to be aſſigned to the Company in commutation for the Subſidy, and on which

an amicable Negotiation, for the ſecurity of the Company's rights and intereſts, could be reſumed and purſued.

4. On the 15th inſtant his Excellency gave a conſent to the Ceſſion, but in terms ſo ambiguous and conditional, that I did not think it adviſable to impart to him either your Lordſhip's reſolution of deputing the Honble. Henry Welleſley to his Court, or the intention of ſuſpending my proceedings.

5. His Excellency ſtill adhered to his propoſition of a temporary abſence, during which the arrangement ſhould be carried into effect; and declared that a new Treaty was unneceſſary, the one exiſting being ſufficient for maintaining the relative obligations of the two States. This Declaration probably conceals a deſire of avoiding the introduction of any Stipulations which ſhall circumſcribe his authority in the reſerved part of his Dominions.

6. His Excellency honoured me with a viſit on the 17th inſtant; and I would ſtill have deferred a communication on the two points adverted to in the 4th paragraph of this Diſpatch, were it not that I could not conceive he was unacquainted with the intended Miſſion of Mr. Welleſley, a circumſtance pretty generally known in Lucknow, and were not a ſuſpenſion of my proceedings ſufficiently indicated by the relaxation in proſecuting them.

7. On theſe conſiderations I acquainted his Excellency, that though your Lordſhip could never depart from the demand of Territorial Security, yet, ſolicitous to obtain it in the manner which would be leaſt hurtful to his Excellency's feelings, and leaſt prejudicial to his conſequence in the eyes of his ſubjects, and of the other powers of Hindoſtan, your Lordſhip had condeſcended to make another effort for the accompliſhment of the objects, through the medium of friendly negotiation, and for this purpoſe had deputed your Lordſhip's brother, the Honourable Henry Welleſley, to his Court. Without inquiring further into the intent and object of Mr. Welleſley's Miſſion, his Excellency conſulted me on the ceremony of meeting Mr Welleſley, whence I infer, though his Excellency affected ignorance, and even ſurprize at the communication, that he was previouſly acquainted with the intended delegation of Mr. Welleſley.

8. I gave his Excellency to underſtand, that it was by no means your Lordſhip's wiſh that the Negotiation ſhould be ſuſpended, or the termination of it delayed until the arrival of Mr. Welleſley; on the contrary, very preſſing conſiderations urged your Lordſhip earneſtly to deſire that the buſineſs ſhould be finally arranged and adjuſted without a moment's delay, ſo that the diſtricts to be ceded might be taken poſſeſſion of at the commencement of the year. I judged it peculiarly expedient to dwell upon this circumſtance in the ſtrongeſt and moſt explicit terms, in order, if poſſible, to reſtrain his Excellency from demanding and receiving the uſual Peiſhgee, or advance from the Aumils; but, to convince him that he could not ſucceed by delaying or poſtponing the arrangement for another year, I added, that whatever perplexities and inconveniences might ariſe from taking poſſeſſion of the countries after the commencement of the year, they would be encountered immediately on the cloſe of the rainy ſeaſon. His Excellency upon this informed me, that he had prepared the draft of a paper, which ſhould be ſent for my conſideration as ſoon as it could be copied.

9. I cannot entertain the ſanguine hope that the contents of this paper will lead to any thing concluſive; but it will, I truſt, ſerve to keep the Negotiation alive until the arrival of Mr. Welleſley; and it will further enable me again to demand accurate ſtatements of the Revenues of diſtricts which are to form the Territorial Aſſignment.

10. I am now conſtrained to relate to your Lordſhip an altercation which has taken place between the Vizier and me, on a queſtion which involves the Public Rights of the Company. I was in hopes that the reflection and prudence of the Vizier would have precluded the neceſſity of making a formal detail of the circumſtances to your Lordſhip; but, as a literary correſpondence has taken place on the ſubject, I deem it expedient to bring the whole to your Lordſhip's notice.

11. In the courſe of my conference with the Vizier on the 15th inſtant, I noticed to his Excellency, that no part of the Kiſt for June had yet been paid, and that the delay occaſioned me ſome embarraſſment; becauſe if I reminded his Excellency of it his feelings were hurt, and if I waited till the preſſing demands upon the Treaſury compelled me to require it, his Excellency expreſſed his concern at not being earlier apprized of the public wants. To my utter aſtoniſhment his Excellency aſſigned as a reaſon for not having ſent the Kiſt, that I had ſummoned ſome of his Aumils, and

directed

directed them to desist from making payments into his Excellency's Treasury. I observed, that the orders which I had given to the Aumils were chiefly confined to the maintenance of tranquillity, and to the encouragement of cultivation in their respective Districts; and that in no instance had I even adverted, in the most distant manner, to the balance due to his Excellency on account of the current year; had I even proceeded to the extreme measure of assuming the countries proposed to be ceded, his Excellency was and must be responsible for the Kist, and for the expences of the additional troops until the period of Collections should arrive.

12. To a desire which his Excellency expressed, that I would revoke my orders to his Aumils, I explicitly told him that it was impossible to do so on the condition of the payment of the Kist, which, in the present stage of the business, was a matter totally distinct from the Assumption or Cession of the Territory.

13. The Kist not having been sent either on the 15th or 16th instant, at the opening of the conversation on the 17th, I again noticed the delay, and declared to his Excellency that I could not, consistently with my duty, engage in conversation with his Excellency upon any other subject, until I received from him full satisfaction in regard to the payment of the money so unquestionably the right of the Company; and I persevered in this declaration, notwithstanding his Excellency's repeated attempts to change the conversation. His Excellency having at length given what I understood to be a promise of the immediate payment of the Kist, we proceeded to other topics. At the conclusion of the conference I renewed the subject, when his Excellency assured me, that the Public Service should sustain no inconvenience from the want of money.

14. The 17th passed away without any intimation respecting the payment of the Kist, but, being Friday, on which day business is not usually transacted by his Excellency's officers, I took no notice of the delay. The 18th, Saturday, having nearly closed in the same manner, I considered it the duty of your Lordship's representative, intrusted with the care of the Public Rights in Oude, to make a peremptory demand on his Excellency, in your Lordship's name, for the instantaneous discharge of the Kist, and expences of the additional troops for June. I further considered the delay of his Excellency in discharging this just demand under the above recited circumstances, as so nearly approaching to a wilful and premeditated violation of his engagements with the Company, as to warrant and call for a declaration on my part, that unless I received satisfaction respecting the Kist before three o'clock in the afternoon of the 19th, I must abstain from all personal intercourse and communication with his Excellency, excepting in points which might affect the tranquillity of these countries, until I should be instructed by your Lordship in what manner to act in a case of so extraordinary and unforeseen an exigency.

15. It was with the most extreme reluctance that, under existing circumstances, I had recourse to a measure which I foresaw might put a stop to the pending Negotiation, until I should be honoured with your Lordship's commands; but I trust your Lordship will perceive, that no other alternative was left to my choice for obtaining the Public Rights, consistently with the dignity of your Lordship's Government.

16. In every point of view in which I could place this transaction, it appeared to me, that the conduct of the Vizier must be considered as a manifest determination to set the power of the Company's Government at defiance, or to extort undue and unbecoming concessions from its representative.

17. If I had deprived the Vizier of any of the resources applicable to the payment of the Kist for June, his Excellency might have had grounds for declining to discharge it; but such was not the case, since I neither demanded money from the Aumils on account of the Company, nor directed them to desist from paying the balance due to the Vizier's Government on account of the current year; the utmost extent of my prohibition was a caution not to pay to the Vizier the Peishgee of the ensuing year. If in my proceedings I exceeded the authority under which I acted, a representation from his Excellency would have procured redress; but no action of mine could justify his Excellency in withholding the payment of the indubitable rights of the Company. The pretext which the Vizier brought forward, in his conversation of the 15th, allowing it the full weight which he attaches to it, must fail in the justification of his conduct, for his Excellency knew that even the terms proposed by him of suspending my proceedings, though not admitted as a condition on which the Kist should be discharged, would be fulfilled. The truth is, his Excellency saw the embarrassments to which I should be exposed by the delay in the payment of the Kist, and wished to obtain a public triumph over me. But as in maintaining the dignity of my station I vindicated your Lordship's

ſhip's Government, I could not compromiſe the latter for any perſonal eaſe or convenience to myſelf.

18. The embarraſſments I allude to particularly relate to the pecuniary engagements which I have entered into with the Shroffs. In the full expectation of receiving the Kiſt due from the Vizier, I have, to effect the remittance to Calcutta, taken up Bills from the Bankers to the amount of ſeveral Lacks of Rupees more than there were Aſſets in the Treaſury to diſcharge.

19. The letter which I intended addreſſing to the Vizier was prepared yeſterday, to the end that it might be delivered to his Excellency early in the morning. Late in the evening of yeſterday I received a Letter from his Excellency, which, as it required from me the performance of an expreſs condition in order to obtain the Kiſt, made no alteration in my propoſed Letter neceſſary. It was therefore incloſed in a ſecond Letter, and they were both preſented to his Excellency at 7 o'clock this morning by my Moonſhee, who received an aſſurance that the Kiſt ſhould be ſent.

20. His Excellency having failed in a promiſe of the ſame nature, made directly to myſelf, I thought it expedient to wait for more ſubſtantial ſecurity than his aſſurance, before I reported the circumſtance to your Lordſhip; and as the whole day of the 19th paſſed without any intimation of the Kiſt, I was compelled to defer the diſpatch of this Letter.

21. This morning I again ſent my Moonſhee to demand from his Excellency an explicit declaration whether it was his intention to diſcharge the Kiſt or not. His reply was, that the money was ready, and that as ſoon as I ſhould direct the Aumils' Vakeels to attend at his Durbar as uſual, the money ſhould be ſent. Having never in any ſhape interdicted the attendance of the Aumils or their Vakeels on his Excellency, and as there has not been the ſmalleſt remiſſion in their attendance at the Durbar, the only interpretation which I could put upon the meſſage was, a deſire in his Excellency that I ſhould publiſh to the World, in the moſt humiliating way, that the Britiſh Government had abandoned the equitable claim for Territorial Security. Feeling that ſuch publication would be incompatible with your Lordſhip's views, and that the Vizier had no right to ſuch a conceſſion, I inſtantly diſpatched the Moonſhee again to require from his Excellency a categorical anſwer to my queſtion, whether it was his intention to pay the Kiſt or not.

22. The Moonſhee having returned without bringing me any ſatisfactory reply, I am compelled to ſolicit your Lordſhip's inſtructions for my conduct in this momentous criſis; in the mean time, ſhould the Kiſt not be ſent immediately, I ſhall think it indiſpenſable to act up to the declaration contained in my Letter to his Excellency, of refraining from perſonal intercourſe or communication, excepting upon points which may involve the peace and good order of the country; and under this ſuſpenſion of intercourſe between the Vizier and the Britiſh Reſident at his Court, I ſhall not think it conſiſtent to allow of any being held by the Officers and Britiſh inhabitants at Lucknow, excepting by ſuch of the former as may be on duty about his Excellency's perſon.

23. To preſerve the Public Credit, ſo wantonly and unjuſtly expoſed, I ſhall immediately ſummon the Bankers to whom the Treaſury is indebted; and, after acquainting them with my diſappointment, in reſpect to receipts of money, ſhall promiſe a full intereſt on their ſeveral advances until they ſhall be liquidated. Should his Excellency proffer the payment of the Kiſt at any time between the diſpatch of this Letter and the receipt of your Lordſhip's commands, I ſhall not think myſelf warranted in refuſing it, but ſhall demand an adequate intereſt from the time it became due.

24. I ſhall now proceed to offer ſome obſervations on his Excellency's Letter to me of the 18th inſtant.

25. The accuſation of my having adopted meaſures for taking poſſeſſion of the countries propoſed to be ceded, without his conſent and cooperation, is inconſiſtent and abſurd. His Excellency was repeatedly, both in writing and perſonally, earneſtly ſolicited to grant his acquieſcence to the Territorial Ceſſion, and to aſſiſt in the neceſſary arrangements; and on his final refuſal to participate, was informed, that he muſt not be ſurpriſed if, in the courſe of a few days, he ſhould learn that I had taken preparatory ſteps for eſtabliſhing the Company's authority in the diſtricts enumerated.

26. The aſſertion of my having ſent written inſtructions to the Officers commanding the out-ſtations, to eſtabliſh the Company's authority, is totally unfounded; and I ſhall call upon the Vizier to ſtate through what channel he obtained his information, or in what act of the military he grounds his aſſertion.

27. The

27. The circumſtances under which I was acting neceſſarily as a meaſure of common precaution, required that the ſeveral detachments ſhould be maintained in a ſtate of guarded vigilance; and to this point alone were my inſtructions directed, as your Lordſhip will be informed by the Copy of my Secret Circular Letter herewith encloſed.

28. Equally unfounded is the inſinuation of my having prohibited the Aumils from attending his Excellency. The only Aumils preſent at Lucknow are Almas Ali Khan and Mirza Mehudy, the former has completed his payments for the year, and received a releaſe from all demands, and both are unremitting in their attendance at the Durbar.

29. The payment of the Kiſt, even under the propoſed condition, your Lordſhip will obſerve, his Excellency grants as a favour, to prevent the affairs of the Company from being embarraſſed, and not as the fulfilment of an indiſpenſable obligation.

30. The general tenor of the Letter indicates, according to my comprehenſion, a belief that the Territorial Ceſſion will not take place this year, it evinces a total diſregard to the communication which I had made to his Excellency of your Lordſhip's earneſt deſire that the Negotiation ſhould be brought to a final concluſion without a moment's delay; and it contains an evaſive departure from the promiſe made to me on the 17th inſtant, of ſubmitting to my conſideration a paper relative to the pending Negotiation, a promiſe given after his Excellency was made acquainted by me with the miſſion of Mr. Welleſley; if, as his Excellency then aſſured me, the draft was prepared, the excuſe of its length is frivolous, ſince it only required to be copied.

31. I cannot conclude this addreſs without expreſſing my extreme anxiety that the latter part of my conduct may be honoured with your Lordſhip's approval. I confide in your Lordſhip's liberality to make ample allowances for the difficulty of my ſituation; and I entreat that, in paſſing judgment on particular acts, your Lordſhip will conſider the character and diſpoſition of the Vizier, ever on the watch to ſeize occaſions for exultation, whoſe arrogance would be uncontroulable, and demands extravagant and exorbitant, were any conteſted point yielded to his obſtinacy.

32. The papers accompanying the diſpatch are Copy and Tranſlation of a Letter from me to the Vizier, dated the 18th inſtant; Copy and Tranſlation of a Letter of the ſame date, encloſing the above Copy and Tranſlation of his Excellency's Letter to me of the 18th inſtant; Copy of Inſtructions to the Officers commanding at outſtations, under the date of the 29th of June.

I have the honour to be,
With great reſpect, &c. &c.

Lucknow, 20th July 1801. (Signed) *Wm. Scott*, Reſ^t Lucknow.

To the VIZIER.

Dated 18th July 1801.

IT is now the cloſe of the 18th day of July, and no part of the Kiſt for the month of June has been received into the Company's Treaſury. In the converſation which I had the honour to hold with your Excellency yeſterday morning (Friday,) I underſtood that your Excellency had promiſed to ſend the Kiſt without delay, or I ſhould have perſevered in my determination of not engaging with your Excellency in the diſcuſſion of other ſubjects. Friday paſſed away without my receiving the Kiſt, or any intimation regarding its being ſent; but Friday being a day on which your Excellency's ſervants are not accuſtomed to tranſact buſineſs, I refrained from noticing the delay of that day. Saturday, however, having paſſed away in the ſame manner, I feel it a duty incumbent on me, intruſted with the charge of the public rights of the Company, to demand, in the name of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, the inſtantaneous payment of the Kiſt, and the charges of the additional Troops for the month of June.

In the event of my not receiving complete ſatisfaction on this point, by three o'clock in the afternoon of Sunday, the 19th inſtant, I muſt report the circumſtance to his Excellency the Governor General; and, if compelled to make ſuch report, I ſhall think it my further duty to refrain from all perſonal intercourſe or communication with your Excellency, excepting on points which may affect the tranquillity of your Excellency's dominions, until I ſhall be inſtructed by his Lordſhip how to act in a caſe of ſo extraordinary an emergency as that of your Excellency's wilful and premeditated violation of your engagements with the Company.

(Covering the foregoing.)

To the VIZIER. Dated 18th July.

PREVIOUS to the receipt of your Excellency's Letter of this date, I had prepared a Letter to your Excellency, which I have the honour to encloſe, on the ſubject of the Company's Kiſt. The contents of your Excellency's Letter does not require that any alteration ſhould be made in the encloſed; for the Kiſt for the month of June, being the undoubted right of the Company, the payment of it is wholly independent of any proviſo whatſoever, as I have oftener than once perſonally ſtated to your Excellency. In the event of your Excellency's immediately ſending me the Kiſt, I ſhall fully reply to your Excellency's Letter abovementioned, and ſhall alſo give to the Aumils ſuch orders as may be expedient; but otherwiſe I ſhall ſtate the whole circumſtance to his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General.

Whatever orders I may have communicated to the Aumils in reſpect to the enſuing year are no ways connected with the Company's Kiſt for the paſt and current months, or with any which may become due prior to the eſtabliſhment of the Company's Authority in the Territories to be ceded; How then can the reſcinding of the orders alluded to be admitted as a condition of your Excellency's payment of the Kiſt?

From the Vizier to Lieutenant Colonel SCOTT.

Dated 5 Rubbe ul Omul, 18th July.

IN the viſit which you paid me on Wedneſday the 2d inſtant we had ſome converſation relative to the Kiſt, and other ſubjects, to all which I promiſed to reply the next conference we ſhould hold together; accordingly, having met again on Friday laſt, you acquainted me with his Lordſhip's intention of deputing his brother, Mr. Welleſley, to Lucknow, in order to afford me certain explanations on the ſubject of the Negotiation in hand.

In regard to the Kiſt which you have demanded from me, the caſe ſtands thus;—I had firmly determined upon ſending a Memorial to you, but, adverting to its great length, and to the expected arrival of Mr. Welleſley, I ſhall content myſelf with the following brief remarks.

In reſpect to the Kiſt, you well know that in oppoſition to and in defiance of me you have called before you the Aumils and their Vakeels, and without my acquieſcence, or any participation on my part, you have told them, that ſuch and ſuch countries belonged to the Company; you have deſired them not to uſe harſh meaſures in realizing arrears; to be diligent in the buſineſs of cultivation, and have forbid them giving me the Peiſhgee, or advance; and further you have directed the officers in command of the troops to eſtabliſh themſelves in the countries alluded to. Judge then, what confuſion theſe circumſtances muſt have given riſe to in the country, and what confidence the Aumils can now repoſe in me! What diſgrace I have ſuffered from this difference which had occurred between us, and what pain this affair has given me!

I underſtood that, without my concurrence or acquieſcence, you have ſeparated and aſſumed a portion of my country in Jaidad; reſponſibility for the Kiſt, under ſuch circumſtances, no longer reſts with me; and ſince I am no longer reſponſible, how is it poſſible for me to provide the Kiſt? In conſideration, however, of the preſent neceſſities of the Company, (although, under the circumſtances of the orders you have given, I ſhould be juſtifiable in delaying the payment of it) and adverting to the inconveniences which the Company would ſuffer, (and it is not now, nor ever was my deſign to put them to any,) I ſhall provide and ſend the Kiſt, upon this condition; that, ſince, by the orders you have given, confuſion has been created, and the Aumils, withholding the payment of the money, are in perplexity, and at a loſs to whom they are to pay it; you, therefore, ſummons them before you, and deſire them to continue as uſual to give their attendance on, and make their payments to me, for without the attendance of the Aumils money is by no means to be expected from them. How can this be? You firſt deprive me of the means of collecting the Revenues, and then call upon me to make payments.

In conſideration of the friendſhip and union ſubſiſting between the Company and me, I have no deſire to diſpute the payment of the Kiſt. The moment that you ſpeak to the Aumils and their deputies to the above effect, (in order that I be ſatisfied in regard to my receipts of caſh,) I ſhall provide and ſend you the Kiſt. The expediting or delaying of this matter now reſts with you.

A true tranſlation. (Signed) *Wm Scott.*
Res^t Lucknow.

(Secret, Circular.)

To commanding at

Sir,

1ſt. I THINK it expedient to apprize you that an indiſpenſable neceſſity now exiſts for keeping the detachment under your command in a ſtate of the moſt guarded vigilance; that you maintain a watchful eye over the conduct of the horſemen, and any other of the Vizier's troops which may be ſtationed in the vicinity of your cantonment; and that you be attentive to the ſtate and diſpoſition of the inhabitants in your ſurrounding neighbourhood; and, laſtly, that you avail yourſelf of every channel of intelligence for diſcovering whether any combinations are on foot, which may have a tendency to diſturb the peace of the country; and that you apprize me, without delay, of every circumſtance of an unuſual appearance, which may come to your knowledge.

2. Whilſt I deliver to you theſe cautionary inſtructions, I think it incumbent on me, in the moſt forcible manner, to recommend the obſervance of a perfect conciliatory line of conduct to perſons of all deſcriptions; and an uncommonly ſtrict attention to prevent the ſoldiers and followers of your detachment from engaging in diſputes with the Vizier's troops, and the inhabitants of the towns and villages, or from doing any injury to their perſons or property.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your moſt obedient humble ſervant,
(Signed) *Wm Scott.*

Lucknow,
29th June 1801.

His Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P. Governor General.

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to acquaint your Lordſhip, that at half paſt four o'clock, three hours after I had diſpatched my addreſs to your Lordſhip of this date by expreſs, my Moonſhee received a note from Molavy Suddun, written by order of the Vizier, deſiring him to inform me, that his Excellency had given orders for the payment of the Kiſt; and as my Treaſurer has received the ſame intimation from his Excellency's Treaſurer, I conclude that the money will be immediately ſent.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *William Scott.*
Reſt Lucknow.

Lucknow,
20 July 1801.

His Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P.
Governor General, &c.

My Lord,

THE Vizier having on the 21ſt inſtant commenced the payments on account of the Kiſt for June, I thought it expedient to reply to his Excellency's Letter to me of the 18th inſtant; and accordingly, on the 22d, addreſſed a Letter of ſome length to his Excellency, Copy and Tranſlation of which I do myſelf the honour to encloſe for your Lordſhip's information. The payments of the Kiſt, and of the charges of the additional troops for June, were only completed on the evening of the 25th inſtant, and no notice has yet been taken by his Excellency of my above-mentioned Letter to him.

2. Adverting to the inconvenience which the officers and men of the 11th regiment (which has been detained at Lucknow ſince the firſt of the month) are expoſed to in camp at this ſeaſon of the year, and not ſeeing any immediate neceſſity for its continuance, I beg leave to acquaint your Lordſhip that I ſome days ago intimated to the Commanding Officer, that he was at liberty to return to Cawnpore with the regiment as ſoon as a ceſſation of rain, which has been conſtant for a month paſt, ſhall admit of its marching.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *William Scott,*
Reſidt Lucknow.

Lucknow,
27th July 1801.

A true Copy.
(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,* Secy.

(Copy.)

To the VIZIER.

Dated July 22d 1801.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your Excellency's Letter of the 5th of Rubbe ul Uwent.

Your Excellency having ordered the Kiſt due to the Honourable Company for the month of June to be paid into the Company's Treaſury, after expreſſing my extreme ſurprize and concern that your Excellency ſhould have been influenced by the advice of evil counſellors to conteſt a point of ſuch unqueſtionable right to the Company, until the period when I had actually diſpatched a report of the circumſtance to his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, I think it expedient to add, that under any circumſtances whatever, your Excellency is and muſt be reſponſible for the ſaid Subſidy, and the expences of the additional troops, until the Company's Officers ſhall have actually taken poſſeſſion of the countries propoſed to be ceded in communication of theſe charges, and until the ſeaſon of Collections ſhall arrive, there can be no interval in which the receipts of money on the above accounts can be ſuſpended.

Your Excellency obſerves, that, "In defiance of you I have called the Aumils "and their Vakeels before me, and without any participation or acquieſcence "on your part have given them ſuch and ſuch orders." It muſt be in your Excellency's recollection how often, and how earneſtly, both verbally and in writing, I ſolicited your Excellency's aſſiſtance and co-operation in the arrangements for the Territorial Ceſſion; and that, on your final refuſal to participate in theſe arrangements, I told your Excellency, that you muſt not be ſurprized, if, in the courſe of a few days, you ſhould hear that I had taken preparatory ſteps for eſtabliſhing the Company's Authority in the Diſtricts to be ceded.

The ſteps which I did take were as cautious and as limited as could be deviſed under the circumſtances of the caſe; and the orders which I gave to the Aumils, Almaſs Ally Khan, and Mirza Mehedy, were ſuch as naturally aroſe out of the meaſure in contemplation.

The Vakeels whom I called before me, were thoſe of the Aumils of Rehr and Goruckpore, and my communication to them was confined to the probability of my having occaſion, in a ſhort time, to tranſmit orders to their principals.

In enumerating the orders given by me, your Excellency aſſerts that I had written to the officers commanding the troops, deſiring them to eſtabliſh themſelves in the countries; I muſt deſire that your Excellency will acquaint me through what channel you obtain this information, or upon what act of the military you found your aſſertion; and I think it neceſſary ſtedfaſtly to perſiſt in this deſire, that proper notice may be taken of the perſons who have made ſuch groſs miſrepreſentations.

Having never, in the moſt diſtant manner, prohibited the Aumils from giving their attendance upon your Excellency, and as they do attend Almas Ali Khan as uſual, Mirza Mehedy conſtantly, and, indeed, as one of your Excellency's official ſervants, what other conſtruction can I put upon your Excellency's deſire that I ſhould order them to give their attendance as uſual, but an extravagant wiſh in your Excellency that I ſhould, in the moſt humiliating way, publiſh to the world that the BritiſhGovernment had relinquiſhed their equitable demand for Territorial Security?

From the general tenor of your Excellency's Letter, and from the above circumſtance in particular, it appears to me that your Excellency either yourſelf miſconceived the preſent ſtate of the Negotiation, or are deſirous of deceiving others. If his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, in pure conſideration for your Excellency's feelings, has ſuſpended the meaſure of aſſuming the countries intended to be ceded, his Lordſhip has not nor ever will relinquiſh the juſt demand for Territorial Security. If his Lordſhip, with the view of making another effort for obtaining your Excellency's conſent, has deputed his Lordſhip's brother to your Court, it is not to compromiſe the affair which has ſo long been in agitation, it is to give weight to the Negotiations, to confirm to your Excellency his Lordſhip's unalterable reſolution never to depart from the demand of Territorial Security, and, finally, to proſecute the Negotiation to its intended concluſion.

This being the ſtate of the caſe, and it being, as I aſſured your Excellency, the earneſt deſire of Lord Welleſley that the Negotiation ſhould be concluded without a moment's

a moment's delay, it appears to me, that the beſt and moſt ſatisfactory return which your Excellency can make for the forbearing conſideration of his Lordſhip, is to engage with me ſeriouſly and cordially in adjuſting the terms of the Territorial Ceſſion, ſo that the countries to be ceded may be transferred to the Company at the commencement of the new year, and no queſtion be agitated in regard to whom the Peiſhghy is to be given.

To this end I exhort your Excellency to order an accurate Statement to be prepared of the Revenues of the Diſtricts which have been ſo often mentioned to your Excellency, according to their preſent Jumma, and to furniſh me with the paper relative to the Territorial Ceſſion, which, in the converſation I had the honour to hold with you on the 17th inſtant, you informed me was prepared. If the draft, as your Excellency then aſſured me, is ready, there can be no reaſon for deferring to ſubmit it to my conſideration until the arrival of the Honourable Mr. Welleſley, ſince, as I informed your Excellency, I am authorized and commanded by his Excellency the Governor General to exert all my endeavours to conclude the Negotiation without a moment's delay, and without waiting the arrival of his Lordſhip's brother. At all events, the production of the above-mentioned Statement and paper will enable me to place matters in a ſtate of preparation by the time Mr. Welleſley ſhall arrive; and ſhould there be any point of a doubtful nature in your Excellency's paper, it may immediately be ſubmitted to his Lordſhip's determination.

Your Excellency aſks—"What diſgrace have I not ſuffered from this difference "which has occurred between us? And what pain has not this affair occaſioned to "you?" Allow me to aſk, To what is this to be aſcribed, but to the influence of thoſe evil and ſelf-intereſted counſels which has prevailed on your Excellency to refuſe your conſent to a meaſure, the execution of which will afford the greateſt ſatisfaction to your beſt friends, and which will provide for the permanent ſecurity and increaſing proſperity of theſe Dominions? Let me exhort your Excellency to come forward in a candid and dignified manner, and with a ſincere and earneſt deſire to conclude the arrangement of the Territorial Ceſſion, to the end that no cauſe of uneaſineſs, vexation, or altercation may hereafter ariſe.

And let me further exhort your Excellency to pay, without delay, the balance of the Arrears of Subſidy, and to concert with me the further indiſpenſable reductions in your Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhments; to the end, that on the arrival of Mr. Welleſley, if the conditions of the Territorial Ceſſion cannot be adjuſted between your Excellency and me, that important object may be entered upon, unembarraſſed with other points of contention.

(Signed) *Wm Scott*,
Reſident at Lucknow.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Secy to Govt.

To the Vizier.

Written 14th Auguſt 1801.

With the utmoſt degree of aſtoniſhment and concern, I received from Lieutenant Colonel Scott information that your Excellency had adopted the extraordinary reſolution of withholding the future payments of Subſidy to the Company, under the plea, that Colonel Scott's orders to your Excellency's Aumils, and to the Company's Military Officers, preparatory to the eventual occupation of the Territory propoſed to be ceded, had deprived your Excellency of the means from which the Subſidy was to be realized. Admitting that the Orders iſſued by Lieutenant Colonel Scott were ſuch as your Excellency thought proper to deſcribe, they could not be conſidered to exonerate your Excellency from the Subſidy until the Territories to which thoſe Orders applied ſhould have been completely occupied by the Company's Officers. The effect of Colonel Scott's Orders, even as deſcribed by your Excellency, could not have impaired the Reſources for the payment of the Kiſt which had been due before thoſe Orders could poſſibly have impeded any expected Receipts of Revenue from your Excellency's Country. Still leſs can the intimations and inſtructions which Lieutenant Colonel Scott actually gave to your Aumils, and to the

Company's Military Officers, be ſuppoſed to produce the effect which your Excellency has been pleaſed to aſcribe to them. But if any doubts exiſted on this ſubject, they would be entirely removed by your Excellency's acknowledgment that you were actually in poſſeſſion of the Reſources neceſſary for the payment of the Kiſt of June, at the moment when you aſſerted that the meaſures adopted by Colonel Scott had deprived you of the means of fulfilling your pecuniary engagements; your Excellency's refuſal therefore, to continue your Subſidiary Payments was a direct violation of treaty, and, I am concerned to add, was aggravated by the diſreſpectful offer of diſcharging the diſputed Kiſt, under the plea of relieving the ſuppoſed exigencies of the Britiſh Government, under conditions which required the Britiſh Government to ſanction your Excellency's violation of Treaty, and to compromiſe its dignity by a public retraction of the meaſures which a due regard for the Rights and Intereſts of the Company had compelled the Britiſh Government to adopt.

Having ſince, however, had the ſatisfaction to learn that your Excellency had returned to a due ſenſe of your engagements, and had actually commenced payment of the Kiſt for June, I deem it unneceſſary to enter into any further diſcuſſion of the queſtion, or to communicate to your Excellency the ſentiments which your Excellency's conduct upon that occaſion excited in my mind, and the deciſive meaſures which my duty would have compelled me to adopt for the immediate and effectual ſupport of the Rights and Intereſts committed to my charge, againſt the injurious effects of ſo direct a violation on your Excellency's part, of the engagements ſubſiſting between your Excellency and the Honourable Company.

I cannot, however, refrain from expreſſing the regret with which I obſerved the diſpoſition in this inſtance ſo unequivocally manifeſted by your Excellency to evade the Company's juſt and equitable demands, and to avail yourſelf of a criſis occaſioned by your unwarrantable oppoſition to the Rights of the Company in the expectation that you might ſucceſsfully violate the fundamental principle of your exiſting engagements with the Britiſh Government.

My regret is not diminiſhed by your Excellency's dereliction of pretenſions ſo evidently unjuſtifiable. For it is with pain that I am compelled to obſerve, that your Excellency, in relinquiſhing your late extravagant claims, has not afforded any ſymptom of a diſpoſition more favourable to the Company's indefeaſible Rights, and more conformable to the ſpirit of your ſubſiſting obligations.

I cannot comprehend the cauſes of your Excellency's perſeverance in this ſyſtem of conduct, in oppoſition to every principle of reaſon, unleſs it were poſſible to ſuppoſe that your Excellency has been perſuaded to believe that I ſhall ultimately be induced to abandon the maintenance of the Company's Right, whenever I ſhall have loſt all hope of your Excellency's concurrence in the arrangements which I have propoſed for their ſecurity. If ſuch be the impreſſion upon your Excellency's mind, it becomes my duty to repeat, in the moſt decided and unqualified terms, that my conviction of the juſtice and equity of the demands which I have made upon your Excellency remains unaltered; and that no conſideration whatever, excepting your Excellency's concurrence in the more wiſe and beneficial arrangements of the Firſt of the two Propoſitions ſubmitted to you, can induce me to relinquiſh the important objects of the pending Negotiation.

Your Excellency deceives yourſelf if, from the temporary ſuſpenſion of the meaſures which I had authorized the Reſident to adopt, your Excellency infers the probability of my relinquiſhing the demand of Territorial Security, or of my heſitating to adopt whatever meaſures may appear to be neceſſary for the Security of the Rights and Intereſts of the Honourable Company. My motive for this temporary delay was a conſideration of regard for your Excellency; I was averſe to purſue meaſures of extremity while any hope remained that your Excellency might be induced to conſider the propoſed arrangement in a manner more conſiſtent with juſtice, and with the relations ſubſiſting between your Excellency and the Honble. Company. I accordingly directed Lieutenant Colonel Scott to inform your Excellency, as I had been prevented by the urgency of public buſineſs from proceeding in perſon to the Upper Provinces as ſoon as I intended, I had determined to diſpatch my brother, the Honble. Henry Welleſley, to your Excellency, for the expreſs purpoſe of confirming all the ſentiments and reſolutions which had been already communicated to

your

your Excellency by Colonel Scott, and of conveying to your Excellency, in the moſt decided manner, the conviction of my invariable determination to adhere to the declarations ſo repeatedly made to your Excellency upon the ſubject of the Affairs of Oude. As your Excellency, therefore, had no reaſon to entertain, from my brother's arrival at Lucknow, the moſt diſtant expectation that I could be induced to abandon claims ſo ſtrongly ſupported, and ſo indiſpenſable to the Britiſh Intereſts, as thoſe which have been preferred to your Excellency, I indulged a hope that your Excellency would have afforded an acceptable proof of your juſtice and diſcernment, by conſenting to the propoſed arrangement without waiting for Mr. Wellesley's arrival, but in this expectation I have hitherto been unhappily diſappointed; your Excellency's conduct has diſcloſed a ſpirit of oppoſition not confined to the particular meaſure actually in agitation, but affecting the fundamental principle of your Excellency's connection with the Honble. Company. Although your Excellency's erroneous interpretation of the nature and objects of that connection may have prevented you from forming a proper eſtimate of the juſtice and neceſſity of the propoſed arrangements, yet under the circumſtance of my repeated and ſolemn declarations to your Excellency, it might have been expected that your Excellency would be convinced of the ſincerity of my reſolutions, and that you would not expoſe yourſelf to the diſcredit of compelling the Britiſh Government to aſſert its rights in your Excellency's dominions without your conſent or co-operation. Under theſe circumſtances your Excellency's conduct can only be aſcribed to a fallacious reliance on the groundleſs expectations, which the ignorance or depravity of your Excellency's adviſers had excited in your mind. It is my duty to remove thoſe dangerous and illuſory impreſſions, by repeating my moſt ſolemn and deliberate reſolution never to recede from the demands which I have made on grounds ſo inconteſtibly juſt, and of ſuch extreme exigency; and by aſſuring your Excellency that no courſe of events can be ſuppoſed, either in Europe, or in this country, which would render the propoſed Arrangement in Oude an object of inferior importance, or diminiſh the ſolicitude with which it will be purſued by the Britiſh Government in India, and ſupported by the Britiſh Adminiſtration in Europe.

I truſt, however, that upon mature reflection, your Excellency will be induced to wave your oppoſition to the propoſed arrangement; and that I ſhall have the ſatiſfaction to learn that your Excellency has united cordially with Colonel Scott, in carrying it into effect before the arrival of Mr. Welleſley, the remaining objects of whoſe miſſion will not then be impeded by painful and unneceſſary diſcuſſion.

In this hope I truſt that I ſhall learn from Colonel Scott, in the courſe of a few days, that your Excellency has completed the diſcharge of the arrears of the augmented Subſidy, that you have concluded the terms of a Territorial Ceſſion, and adopted the requiſite meaſures for the final reform of your Military Eſtabliſhment by reducing the remnant of your refractory, uſeleſs, and expenſive troops.

I am now on the point of embarking from Calcutta; and I ſhall hope to learn from Colonel Scott, before I have advanced many days on my voyage, that your Excellency has at length returned to a courſe of meaſures ſuitable to your character, and conformable to your intereſts.

(Signed) *Welleſley.*

His Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P.

Governor General, &c.

My Lord,

1. I HAD the honour, on the 27th inſtant, to receive through the Perſian Secretary, your Lordſhip's Letter to the Vizier, dated the 14th inſtant, and on the 29th preſented it to his Excellency.

2. The Vizier read the Letter in my preſence; but wiſhing to deliberate on the contents of it more at leiſure, declined engaging in converſation with me on any of the ſubjects treated of; and upon my urging him to enter ſeriouſly and cordially in a diſcuſſion of the terms of the Territorial Ceſſion, reverted to the deſire which he had frequently expreſſed of a temporary abſence from Oude; to which I replied, that though I had not the ſmalleſt authority for hazarding ſuch an opinion, it was

not impoſſible that the previous neceſſary arrangement for ſuch a meaſure might form one of the objects of Mr. Welleſley's miſſion.

3. Yeſterday morning early his Excellency went out to Bebypoor, about ſix miles the city, with an intention, as I conceived, according to the ceremonial arrangement concerted between us, of being ready to receive your Lordſhip's brother. In the evening I received a letter from his Excellency, with a verbal deſire by the meſſenger who brought it, that I would read it alone, without imparting the contents to any perſon; the ſubſtance of it is as follows: that his Excellency having determined to retire for ſome time to Bebypoor, had intended to ſtop at my houſe in his way out, for the purpoſe of communicating to me the motives which had induced him to the above determination; that, as I was aſleep, his intentions were at that time diſappointed, but that he would make the communication whenever I would fix an interview. I returned a verbal meſſage, that I would ride out early this morning, and do myſelf the honour of waiting upon his Excellency.

4. I accordingly waited on the Vizier this morning, when his Excellency opened the conference by aſſuring me, that your Lordſhip's recent letter had ſo diſcompoſed his mind that he had reſolved to leave his Palace, and remain at Bebypoor until ſomething final reſpecting the affairs of Oude ſhould be determined on, and which, whatever it were, he entreated might be effected as expeditiouſly as poſſible.

5. Viewing his Excellency's declaration of an intention to remain at Bebypoor as an attempt to draw from me an entreaty that he would return to his Palace, and not ſeeing any uſe in yielding ſuch a puerile artifice, I contented myſelf with obſerving, that I could diſcover no advantage either to himſelf or to the buſineſs in contemplation, by the reſolution which he had taken.

6. On the ſubject of a ſpeedy arrangement I entered more largely, and remarked, that the accelerating a concluſion of the points ſo long under diſcuſſion, reſted ſolely with himſelf; that he was in poſſeſſion of drafts of the ſtipulations connected with both propoſitions; and that I was ready at the moment, or at any time which he would appoint, to examine and canvaſs the ſeveral articles. This produced from his Excellency an expreſſion of doubt upon the expediency of either of the plans, which was repelled by the argument ſo often and ſo ſtrongly enforced by your Lordſhip, of the juſtice and neceſſity of the demand for Territorial Security, to provide for the pecuniary claims of the Company upon his Excellency's government.

7. His Excellency then recurred to his deſire of being permitted to retire from Oude, and to his determination not to reſiſt the execution of any meaſures which your Lordſhip might be pleaſed to enforce.

8. On the firſt propoſition I obſerved, that, admitting the wiſh expreſſed by his Excellency, of a temporary or permanent retirement from Oude were ſincere, it would in either caſe be more ſuited to the dignity of his ſituation, and to his connection with the Britiſh Government, as well as more advantageous to himſelf and to his family, to adjuſt the terms of his abdication, or temporary abſence, with cordiality and cheerfulneſs, than to attempt the execution of either of thoſe meaſures by the operation of ill-humour and diſſatisfaction.

9. In reſpect to his determination not to oppoſe the execution of any arrangements which your Lordſhip might reſolve on, I took occaſion to ſhew how fallacious was ſuch a determination, by inſtancing his Excellency's recent refuſal to diſcharge the Kiſt. If upon the very limited meaſures adopted by me, preparatory to the occupation of the territory propoſed to be ceded, his Excellency had had recourſe to a ſtep which, had he perſevered in, muſt inevitably have called from your Lordſhip's Government the moſt deciſive meaſures, what confidence could he place in his own reſolutions, continually worked upon and weakened by the advice of intereſted counſellors, of maintaining a paſſive line of conduct in the event of your Lordſhip's being ultimately compelled to aſſert the right of the Britiſh Government in his Excellency's dominions without his conſent and co-operation. His Excellency had already eſcaped one imminent danger, and I truſted that the anxiety which he had ſuffered on that occaſion, and the reflections reſulting from it would be a powerful caution againſt expoſing himſelf a ſecond time to ſo perilous a ſituation.

10. His Excellency promiſed to deliberate upon the reaſoning which I had employed, and to give me a final anſwer in a day or two; but having no expectation that his anſwer will lead to a concluſive arrangement, and as Mr. Welleſley, in a Letter which I found from him on my return from the Vizier, expreſſed his determination

mination to proceed immediately to Lucknow, ſhould I think his preſence deſirable, I have taken the liberty to offer to him my decided opinion that his preſence, under exiſting circumſtances, is highly expedient.

11. From the reflections which ſuggeſt themſelves to me on the preſent poſture of the Negotiation, and from my knowledge of the Vizier's diſpoſition, it appears to me, that it will be adviſable to commence our united operations by treating his Excellency's Propoſitions of a temporary or permanent retirement as ſincere, and by entering into a conſideration of the arrangement and terms of his abſence.

I have the honour to be, with the greateſt reſpect,
My Lord,
Your Lordſhip's moſt obedient,
and moſt faithful humble ſervant,

Lucknow,
31ſt Auguſt 1801.

(Signed) *William Scott.*

To Lieutenant Colonel SCOTT, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

IN the progreſs of the important arrangements which I have had occaſion to introduce into Oude, I have frequently had occaſion to applaud your zeal, diligence, and addreſs. Since the arrival of Mr. Welleſley at Lucknow, your exertion of the ſame qualities has greatly contributed to the ſucceſs of the late Negotiation.

2. Mr. Welleſley, in an official and ſeparate diſpatch of the 11th inſtant, received this day, has borne the moſt ample teſtimony to the extent of the aſſiſtance which he has derived from you; and I conſider it to be my duty, on this occaſion, to expreſs my high ſenſe of your merits, and to return you my public acknowledgments for your eminent ſervices.

3. As a mark of my favourable acceptance of your ſervices, I have this day appointed you to be one of my honorary Aides de Camp; a diſtinction which I have reſerved for ſuch Officers as have proved highly meritorious in the Field, or in the conduct of Negotiations with foreign States.

It is my intention that you ſhould remain in the Reſidency at Lucknow, which, under the operation of the new Treaty, will for ſome years be a ſituation of great difficulty and delicacy.

I am, Sir, &c. &c. &c.

On the River, near Benares,
November 14th 1801.

(Signed) *Welleſley.*

Supplement N° 1. *to* N° 3. *of*

PAPERS

PRESENTED TO THE HOUSE OF COMMONS,

RELATING TO

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

SUMS received from the NABOB VIZIER.

Ordered to be printed 5th June 1806;
and to be reprinted 26th January 1807.

AN ACCOUNT, shewing, in Pounds Sterling, calculated at Two Shillings and Sixpence the Sicca Rupee, the Amount of all SUMS received from the NABOB VIZIER, in consequence of the Treaty concluded between the Vizier and Sir *John Shore*; Specifying the Amount in each Month and Year, from 1798 to 1801, the Amount claimed for Troops serving in Oude permanently, and for Extra Expences incurred by the Company in consequence of the threatened Invasion of *Zemaun Shah*; Specifying the Amount on each of these separate Accounts, to what Extent, and when and where such Claims were liquidated.

	Lucknow Sa Rs.	Calcutta Sa. Rs.	Pounds Sterling.
1798:			
February	16,00,000		
March	4,09,847		
April	6,09,851		
May	6,41,000		
June	5,39,000		
July	15,10,000		
August	7,50,000		
September	5,21,000		
October	6,13,813		
November	9,00,000		
December	12,94,843		
	93,89,354	* 89,84,438	
		at 2s. 6d. - £.	1,123,054
1799:			
January	12,75,223		
February	6,31,363		
March	6,31,363		
April	—		
May	8,31,363		
June	6,31,363		
July	6,47,122		
August	6,31,363		
September	6,31,363		
October	6,31,363		
November	8,31,367		
December	6,39,243		
	80,12,496	76,66,957	
		at 2s. 6d. - £.	958,369
1800:			
January	6,31,363		
February	7,06,363		
March	7,82,872		
April	9,87,369		
May	7,97,218		
June	7,87,369		
July	8,36,022		
August	7,87,369		
September	10,32 734		
October	8,67,757		
November	10,07,757		
December	8,73,667		
	1,00,97,860	96,62,390	
		at 2s. 6d. - £.	1,207,798
1801:			
January	9,26,503		
February	8,73,130		
March	9,94,110		
April	9,98,868		
May	9,94,436		
June	23,97,391		
July	11,94,436		
August	10,94,436		
September	9,97,391		
October	—		
November	2,955		
December	6,96,105		
	1,11,69,761	1,06,88,065	
		at 2s. 6d. - £.	1,336,008

* Lucknow Sa Rs converted into Calcutta Sa Rs in the Bengal Accounts, at 4 Rs 5 Annas per Cent. Batta.

The PAYMENTS included above are as follow:

	Under the Treaty of 1798.	For additional Troops.	For additional Subfidy (A.)	TOTAL.
	Lw Sa Rs.			
In 1798 - - - -	93,89,354	- - -	- - -	93,89,354
1799 - - - -	80,12,496	- - -	- - -	80,12,496
1800 - - - -	79,36,318	21,61,542	- - -	1,00,97,860
1801 - - - -	61,61,520	33,08,241	17,00,000	1,11,69,761

(A.) This is faid to be for the Augmentation of the Britifh Forces ordered to the Vizier's Dominions in November 1798, on the threatened Invafion from Zemaun Shah; the Sum charged was Lucknow Sicca Rupees 38,13,590, of which 17 Lacks were paid from June to Auguft 1801, and 21 Lacks from February 1802 to January 1803; the Balance, Rupees 13,590, had not been paid to the lateft Accounts received.

The whole of the Payments included in the foregoing Account appear to have been made at Lucknow.

AN ACCOUNT of any further Sums received from the Vizier, either by way of Loan, or as Gift, during the Adminiftration of Lord Wellefley.

1804-5. Received on Loan without Intereft - - - - -	Sa Rs.	30,00,000
	at 2s. 6d. - £.	375,000

East-India Houfe,
4th June 1806.

(Errors excepted.)

Wm Wright,
Auditor of India Accounts.

Supplement N° 1. *to* N° 3. *of*

PAPERS

Relating to

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

Sums received from the Nabob Vizier.

Ordered to be printed 5th June 1806;
and to be reprinted 26th January 1807.

198.
25.

Supplement No 2. *to* No 3. *of*

PAPERS

PRESENTED TO THE HOUSE OF COMMONS,

RELATING TO

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

Rajahs of Saſnee and Bidjeghur, *and of* Cutchura and Titteah.

Ordered to be printed 5th June 1806;
and to be reprinted 26*th January* 1807.

LIST OF PAPERS

Presented to the Honourable the House of Commons, in pursuance of their Orders of the 30th May 1806, *viz.*

Copies of all Correspondence, &c. &c. relative to the Means taken for the Reduction and Expulsion of the Rajah of Sasnee and Bidjeghur, and the Rajahs of Cutchura and Titteah.

AND

Of all Communications from the Bengal Government to the Court of Directors, or Secret Committee, on the Subject thereof.

Mr. Henry Wellesley, (Lieut[t] Governor of the Ceded Provinces) to Marquis Wellesley, dated	12	November	1802.
- - - D° - - - to General Lake, dated	2	November	-
Mr. Cunyngham (Collector of Etawah) to Mr. H. Wellesley, and the Commissioners of the Ceded Provinces - - - - dated	27	October	1802.
- - - D° - - - - - - - - - to - - - D° - -	28	- -	-
L[t] Col[l] J. Gerrard (Adjutant General) to Mr. Wellesley, - dated	6	November	1802.
- - - D° - - - - - - - - - to - D° - - -	8	- -	-
- - - D° - - - - - - - - - to Mr. Sec[y] Lumsden -	2	January	1803.
- - - D° - - - - - - - - - to - D° - - -	6	- -	-
- - - D° - - - - - - - - - to - D° - - -	11	- -	-
Return of Killed and Wounded of 6th Reg[t] Camp before Lasnee - -	7	January	1803.
Maj[r] Cha[s] Middleton to Lieut[t] Col[l] Blair, - - - - - -	7	- -	-
Return of Killed and Wounded 3[d] Reg[t], Native Cavalry, Camp near Lasnee - - - - - - - - - - -	7	January	1803.
L[t] Col[l] J. Gerrard to Mr. Sec[y] Lumsden - - - - - -	15	- -	-
- - D° - - to - - D° - - - - - -	17	- -	-
- - D° - - to - - D° - - - - - -	10	- -	-
Return of the Killed and Wounded of the Detachment under the Command of Lieut[t] Col[l] Robert Blair, Camp before Lasnee, - dated	15	January	1803.
L[t] Col[l] J. Gerrard to Mr. Sec[y] Lumsden - - - - -	12	February	-
- - D° - - to - - D° - - - - -	22	February	-
- - D° - - to - - D° - - - - - -	28	February	-
Mr. Sec[y] Lumsden to L[t] Col[l] Gerard - - - - - -	17	March	-
L[t] Col[l] Gerard to Sec[y] Lumsden - - - - - -	7	March	-
Translate of a Letter received from Kakoor Addkerin, Zemindar of Cutchoura - - - - - - - - - -	7	March	-
Reply of His Excellency the Commander in Chief to Kakoor Addkerin	7	March	
L[t] Col[l] Gerard to Sec[y] Lumsden - - - - - -	13	- -	-
Mr. John Ryley (Judge and Magistrate of Zillah Etawah) to Mr. Fombelle, Sec[y] to the Government for the Affairs of the Ceded Provinces - - - - - - - - - -	20	September	-
- - D° - - to General Lake - - - - - - -	17	September	-
Mr. Jn[o] Stracey (Magistrate of Cawnpore) to Mr. Ryley - -	12	September	-
- - D° - - to - D° - - - - - - -	15	September	-
Extract Letter to Lieut[t] Baldock, Command[g] a Detachment proceeding on Service - - - - - - - - - -	12	September	-
Capt[n] M. White (Command[g] at Etawah) to Mr. Ryley - -	12	September	-
Mr. Ryley to Col[l] Vandeleur (Command[g] at Detachment, Jellasore)	15	September	-
M. Sec[y] Fombelle to Mr. Cunyngham, or the Magistrate for the Time being of the Zillah Etawah, - - - - - -	3	October	-
Mr. Ryley to Mr. Sec[y] Fombelle - - - - - - -	23	September	-
General Lake to Mr. Ryley - - - - - - - -	19	- -	-

Mr. Ryley to Mr. Secy Fombelle,	24 September	1803.
- Do - to General Lake	24 - -	-
Extract of a Letter from the Secy to Government to the Judge and Magiſtrate of Etawah	10 October	-
Mr. Cunyngham, Collector of Etawah, to Mr. Secy Fombelle, dated	3 October	-
Mr. Fombelle to the Magiſtrate of Zillah Etawah,	17 October	-
Extract of a Letter from the Magiſtrate of Cawnpore to the Secy to Government	5 October	-
Extract of a Letter from the Secy to Government to the Magiſtrate of Cawnpore	17 - -	-
Extract of Bengal Military Conſultations	27 October	-
Lt Coll Gerard to Captn L. Hook, Secy to Governmt in the Military Department	11 - -	-
Return of the Killed and Wounded of the Detachment under the Command of Lieut Coll Guthrie, in the Aſſault of the Fort of Titteah	30 September	-
Mr. Stracey, Magiſtrate of Cawnpore, to Mr. Secy Fombelle,	26 October	-
Extract *Revenue* Letter from Bengal, in the Department of the Ceded Provinces, to the Court of Directors, para. 13 a' 15	20 October	-
Extract *Judicial* Letter - Do - Do - para. 5 a' 7	20 October	-
- - - Do - - - - Do - Do - para. 5 a' 13	15 March	1804.

India-Office, Whitehall,
5 June 1806.

Copies of all Correſpondence between the Honourable *Henry Welleſley* and the Governor General, or the Governor General in Council; and between the Adjutant General of the *Bengal* Army and the Governor General, or the Governor General in Council; together with the Encloſures referred to in the ſaid Correſpondence; from the Month of October 1802, to the Month of March 1803, incluſive; relative to the Means taken for the Reduction and Expulſion of the Rajahs of *Saſnee* and *Bidjeghur*, and the Rajahs of *Cutchura* and *Titteah*;

AND

Copies of all Communications made from the *Bengal* Government to the Court of Directors, or to the Secret Committee, relative to the Reduction and Expulſion of the Rajahs of *Saſnee* and *Bidjeghur*, and that of the Rajahs of *Cutchura* and *Titteah*.

Extract, BENGAL POLITICAL CONSULTATIONS, 31ſt March 1803.

No. 15.

Lieutenant Governor of the Ceded Provinces to his Excellency The Moſt noble Marquis WELLESLEY, K.P. &c. &c.

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to encloſe for your Excellency's information a Copy of a Letter which I addreſſed to his Excellency the Commander in Chief, on the 2d inſt. with the encloſures and Copy of the Letters in reply from the Adjutant General.

2. Bugwunt Sing, the Talookdar of Saſnee, from being the proprietor of a ſmall Zemindary on the frontiers of the Etawah Diſtrict, has gradually raiſed himſelf to opulence and conſideration by the arbitrary exactions which the poſſeſſion of two ſtrong forts (which the weakneſs of the former Government had allowed him to hold unmoleſted) has enabled him to levy on travellers and traders paſſing through his Talook.

3. In forming the Settlement for 1209, no engagements were concluded between the Britiſh Government and Bugwunt Sing, becauſe he did not hold his Talook immediately from the Vizier's Government, but from the Aumil of Khas Gunge who was reſponſible to the Vizier, and ſubſequently to the Britiſh Government for the Revenues of it.

4. I was induced, from an anxiety to preſerve the tranquillity of the country, at a time when the general ſettlement was incomplete, to authorize the Collector to allow Bugwunt Sing to hold the Sayer duties of his Talook under certain reſtrictions, for one Year. His contumacy, however, appearing to increaſe in proportion to the lenity manifeſted by Government, I deemed it neceſſary, in order to deter others from preferring the ſame unreaſonable demands, to conſult the Commander

in Chief on the expediency of forming a detachment for the purpoſe of reducing him to a due obedience to the orders of Government.

5. Should Bugwunt Sing continue to perſiſt in rejecting the terms which have been offered to him, I have no doubt that the force which the Commander in Chief has directed to aſſemble at Khas Gunge, will be fully equal to the reduction of his Forts, and I am happy to inform your Excellency, that, with the exception of two or three inferior Talookdars in the diſtrict of Etawah, the plan for the new ſettlement appears to have afforded general ſatisfaction.

I have the honour, &c.
(Signed) *H. Welleſley.*

Camp, Beſulpore,
Nov. 12th 1802.

No. 16.

To His Excellency General G. Lake, Commander in Chief.

Sir

I have the honour to encloſe two Letters of the 27th and 28th ultimo from the Collector of Etawah.

2. As the deciſion of Government upon the meaſures to be purſued in regard to the perſons mentioned in theſe Letters muſt in a great meaſure depend upon the immediate means which your Excellency may poſſeſs of detaching a force to puniſh their contumacy, without detriment to the other branches of the Public Service, I am induced to lay theſe Letters before your Excellency for the purpoſe of aſcertaining whether in your Excellency's judgment any arrangement can be formed for detaching a force ſufficient to anſwer the object of reducing thoſe refractory Zemindars to a due obedience to the orders of Government, without materially interfering with the neceſſary duties of the troops ſtationed in their vicinity.

3. Should your Excellency be enabled to detach ſufficient force for the purpoſes ſtated in the accompanying Letters, I entertain a confident hope, that the ſpeedy and effective meaſures uſed in this inſtance may obviate the neceſſity of employing them in others, while a ſubmiſſion on the part of Government to the contumacious demands of thoſe Zemindars would, I fear, induce many others to prefer ſimilar claims, which could not be granted without a dereliction of the Authority and Plans of the Government. At the ſame time I am not without apprehenſion that the ſtate of the detachments at Shakeabad and Khas Gunge may render it impracticable to furniſh the force required.

4. When your Excellency may have been enabled to form a judgment on the propriety of detaching the force required, may I requeſt that you will direct information to be given to Mr. Cunyngham the Collector of Etawah, of your intentions, as the advanced period of the ſeaſon requires that a ſpeedy deciſion ſhould be formed on the contents of his Letters; and conditional orders will be in the mean time forwarded to that Gentleman to take ſuch meaſures as may be deemed adviſable in conformity to the tenor of the intimation he may receive from your Excellency.

I have, &c.
(Signed) *H. Welleſley.*

Camp, Pilebrert,
2d Nov. 1802.

No. 17.

To the Honourable Henry Wellesley, Lieutenant Governor, and the Commiſſioners of the Ceded Countries.

Honble Sir, and Gentlemen,

In continuation of my report of the 9th inſtant reſpecting Burjwan Sing, Zemindar of Phurra in Shakeabad, I have the honour to ſubmit copies of repreſentations from Aga Ally Khan, Tehſildar of Shakoabad, whom I deputed to the Zemindar for the purpoſe of endeavouring to accommodate matters with him, and thereby avoiding the neceſſity of employing a military force againſt them. Upon deputing the Tehſildar, I inſtructed him to endeavour to obtain an increaſe upon the Jumma of the Mahal for the laſt year, and the ſeparation of the Sayer from it, but

if

if he could not carry the latter point, to receive ſeparate engagements for the Sayer for one Year at ſuch Jumma as might appear to him fair and equitable.

3. The amount Sayer, as ſtated by the Jemadar, is 18,000 per annum, of which he obliges 2,000 to be expended as Sadaburt, to travellers, &c.; and the following are the terms now offered by him, viz. 17,000 Rupees for the Mal, and 8,000 Rupees for the Sayer.

4. When this offer is contraſted with that made to me by Suddanund, for the Mal, which amounted to 22,000 Rupees, and with the amount, which the Tehſildar is of opinion may be collected this year from the Sayer, viz. 20,000 Rupees after allowing for the loſs which may occur by ſome Merchants having left the Gunge, the loſs to Government is ſo conſiderable that I do not conſider myſelf authorized to accept the Zemindar's offer without the Honourable Board's ſanction.

5. The chief arguments in favour of accepting the Zemindar's offer are, that it will be unneceſſary to employ a military force againſt him, and that the peace and quiet of that part of the country will be ſecured, while on the other hand a compliance with it is objectionable, as tending to induce other Zemindars to heighten their demands, and to require equal if not greater conceſſion from Government.

6. Although the Tehſildar inſiſts that the Gunge is not of that ſtrength as to require battering cannon, and that a detachment of two companies would be equal to the ſervice to be performed, ſtill as Lieutenant Colonel Blair, of whoſe profeſſional knowledge and ability I have the higheſt opinion, maintains that it would require the whole of the five companies ſtationed at Skekoabad, with battering cannon, which muſt be brought from Futteh Gurh, it therefore appears abſolutely incumbent upon me to ſubmit the Zemindar's offer to your conſideration and deciſion, in place of wholly rejecting it, as ſuch negotiation would render it immediately neceſſary to form a detachment of ſuch ſtrength as Colonel Blair deems adequate to the ſervice, and to detach three or four companies from the 1ſt battalion 11th regiment ſtationed at this place for the purpoſe of occupying Shehebad, and protecting that frontier during Colonel Blair's abſence.

7. Another objection which attaches to rejecting the preſent offer is, that Burdwan Sing, renting Cothta in the Marhatta government, where I am informed he has built a new Gunge, it may be expected, in the event of being diſpoſſeſſed, that he will ſucceed in carrying with him ſeveral of the merchants and traders, by which the Sayer Collections from Purrah will be materially diminiſhed; I am the more apprehenſive that this will be the caſe from knowing that the merchants, &c. are extremely well ſatisfied with his management, and they have every reaſon for being ſo, as their property is well protected and ſecured; and as he generally reimburſes them for any loſſes which may occaſionally occur by theft or robbery.

Etawah, 27th October 1802.

I have the honour, &c.
(Signed) *Rt Cunyngham*, Coll.

(A true Copy.)
(Signed) *Græme Mercer*, As Secr.

(Copy.)

To the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY, Lieutenant Governor, and the Commiſſioners of the Ceded Countries.

Honourable Sir, and Gentlemen, *Bareilly.*

HAVING immediately upon the receipt of your orders of the 16th ultimo granting me the conditionary power of concluding a ſettlement of Sayer with the Zemindars for one Year, under ſeparate engagements, communicated the purport of them to Rajah Bugwunt Sing, of Saſnee, I have now the honour to forward for your conſideration a copy of his reply to my Perwannah.

2. From the terms of his reply you will be pleaſed to obſerve that he pointedly reſiſts the ſeparation of the Sayer from the Land Revenue, and declines the offer made to him to farm it under a ſeparate engagement for the period of one year. His principal objections ſeem to be applied to the ſeparation itſelf, a meaſure which, in my opinion, is in every point of view adviſable, and which ought to be poſitively inſiſted upon.

3. After the difficulty I have experienced in endeavouring to carry your orders into execution, I do not expect to be able to induce this Zemindar to engage for the Sayer ſeparately, for one Year, without having recourſe to very ſerious meaſures againſt

againſt him; but I ſhould hope he would be induced to engage for it, were the period extended to three Years.

4. I am aware that a leaſe of the Sayer for ſuch period is in many points of view objectionable, eſpecially as it leaves the meaſure in queſtion to be inſiſted upon at a remote period, when probably the ſame compulſory ſteps muſt be reſorted to as may at preſent be purſued againſt him.

5. The military force in that part of the diſtrict being at preſent reduced in conſequence of the relief of the troops not being completed, I think it neceſſary to ſtate that the preſent time does not appear by any means a favourable one for diſpoſſeſſing him of the management of his lands, and for obtaining poſſeſſion of his forts of Saſnee and Bedjegurah. The military force at preſent cantoned at Khas Gunge conſiſts only of four companies of Sepoys (one company being detached at Anapſhire); and although I am but little verſed in military matters, when I reflect that Lieutenant-Colonel Blair, commanding the Shekoabad, conſiders a detachment of five companies, with battering cannon, requiſite for the expulſion of the petty Zemindar of Purrah (as ſtated in my addreſs of yeſterday), I muſt infer that to diſpoſſeſs ſo powerful a Zemindar as Rajah Bugwunt Sing muſt require at leaſt a complete battalion of Sepoys.

6. If, therefore, the ſeparation of the Sayer is at preſent to be inſiſted upon, and no greater conceſſions granted to him by the Britiſh Government than that already made him, of being allowed to farm it for one Year, the troops at Khas Gunge muſt be reinforced from ſome other quarter, which arrangement can only be effected by a movement of thoſe ſtationed at Shekoabad and this place.

7. It being materially neceſſary at this advanced ſeaſon of the year that the point at iſſue ſhould be decided as ſpeedily as poſſible, I beg leave to requeſt an early reply to this addreſs, and have the honour to aſſure you that your orders ſhall be promptly carried into execution.

I have, &c.

Etawah, 28th October 1802. (Signed) *R. Cunyngham*, Coll^r.

(Copy.)

To the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY, Lieutenant Governor of the Ceded Provinces.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour, by direction of the Commander in Chief, to acknowledge his receipt of your Letter of the 2d inſtant, with its encloſures, from the Collector of Etawah: His Excellency has ordered me to acquaint you in reply, that although it will not only be inconvenient, but attended with ſome riſque to the internal peace of the country, to aſſemble a force ſufficient to reduce the refractory Zemindars alluded to in Mr. Cunyngham's Letters, yet under a thorough conviction of the neceſſity to adopt prompt and deciſive meaſures to ſubdue the ſpirit of inſubordination which has been manifeſted by Bugwunt Sing, Zemindar of Bedjegur, his Excellency has directed the under-mentioned detachment to be formed in the neighbourhood of Khas Gunge, and appointed Lieutenant-Colonel Blair to command the whole.

5 Companies	- -	1ſt Battalion	- - 2d Regiment
5 Companies	- -	2d Battalion	- - 2d Regiment
5 Companies	- -	1ſt Battalion	- - 8th Regiment
2d Battalion	- -	12th Regiment.	

Two battering eighteen-pounders, and two howitzers, with the neceſſary ammunition, ſtores, and intrenching tools, have been ordered out from Futtehgur.

All accounts concur in ſtating the force which Bugwunt Sing is able to bring into the field to be very conſiderable; and his Excellency conceiving it indiſpenſably neceſſary to guard againſt the poſſibility of our troops receiving a check, has directed the commanding officers of Etawah, Ally Gunge, and Khas Gunge, to comply immediately with any requiſition for military aſſiſtance which ſhall be made to them by Lieutenant-Colonel Blair, to the full extent of their means.

The two troops of cavalry at Khas Gunge have been directed to join Lieutenant-Colonel Blair when called for; and Major Middleton has been ordered to repair to Khas Gunge, with the two troops of cavalry of the third regiment, as ſoon as he ſhall be honoured with your permiſſion to quit Bareilly.

The

The forts of Saſnee and Bidjegur are repreſented to be of very conſiderable ſtrength, and from their vicinity able to afford a ready ſupport to each other, and at the ſame time to haraſs and impede the operations of a ſmall body of troops.

Theſe conſiderations would, in the preſent weak and diſperſed ſtate of the army in the Ceded Diſtricts, have operated with his Excellency to have recommended to poſtpone the engaging in any active military operations until a more conſiderable force could have been aſſembled, without hazarding the tranquillity of other parts of the country; but the force which has been allotted for the protection of Oude and the Ceded Diſtricts being ſcarcely ſufficient for the common duties of peace, and at no time allowing of a diſpoſable force being aſſembled of even two battalions, but withdrawing troops from ſituations whence they cannot well be ſpared; his Excellency foreſeeing no advantage to be looked for from delay, and apprehending if the conduct of Bugwunt Sing is permitted to paſs unnoticed, this forbearance might produce the worſt of conſequences, and inſpire other Zemindars with a ſimilar ſpirit of reſiſtance, he has judged it expedient to provide the means of bringing him to puniſhment, ſhould he perſiſt in refuſing to accede to the juſt demands of Government.

His Excellency regrets the delay in effecting the relief which muſt be cauſed by this buſineſs, and the danger to which the tranquillity of the diſtricts of Etawah, Ally Gunge, and Shekoabad may be expoſed for a time; but he is ſo convinced of the good policy to cruſh any ſpirit of reſiſtance or inſubordination on its firſt appearance, that this laſt conſideration ſuperſedes in his mind others of a leſs important nature.

I have, &c.
(Signed) *J. Gerard*,
Adj^t. General

Head Quarters, Juſſwuntnagur,
6th Novr. 1802.

(A true Copy)
(Signed) *Græme Mercer*,
Acting Secretary.

(Copy.)

The Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY, Lieutenant-Governor, &c. &c. &c.

Sir,

ON the 6th inſtant I had the honour, by direction of the Commander in Chief, to addreſs you on the ſubject of Bugwunt Sing, Zemindar of Sarſeney and Bedjygur, and to ſtate the meaſures which his Excellency deemed it adviſable to purſue in ſupport of the authority of Government.

Although the Commander in Chief had been given to underſtand the force which Bugwunt Sing might be able to collect upon an emergency was conſiderable, yet by information obtained ſince his arrival at this place, it has been repreſented to be far greater than he had been led to ſuppoſe.

Various accounts agree in ſtating the probable number of men this Zemindar can bring into the field at 20,000; and that the works of Bedjygur are ſtrong, well ſupplied with cannon, and the fort ſurrounded by a deep and broad ditch, faced with maſonry, with a good glacis.

Notwithſtanding the number of men and ſtrength of the fort may be greatly exaggerated, the Commander in Chief deems it expedient to adopt every precautionary meaſure within his power, and, as far as is poſſible, to guard againſt the probability of a repulſe.

With this view Lieutenant-Colonel Palmer has been ordered to proceed direct to Chindauſſy, and to detach five companies of his own battalion and the remaining five companies of Major Ball's battalion to Khas Gunge.

Two additional eighteen-pounders, with an increaſed proportion of ammunition, have alſo been ordered for Futteh Gur; and Lieutenant-Colonel Powell has been directed to ſtand faſt till further orders.

The detachment, when formed, will conſiſt of four troops of cavalry, four battalions of Sepoys, four 18 pounders, two howitzers, and, including the cavalry guns, ten 6 pounders.

His Excellency has been ſtrongly impreſſed with a ſenſe of the propriety of diſpoſſeſſing Bugwunt Sing of the ſtrong holds of Sarſney and Bidjygur, as from their

ſituation, as long as they ſhall be allowed to remain in the hands of this or any other Zemindar, they cannot but be dangerous to the peace and ſecurity of the country.

His Excellency does not expect the detachment will be ready to advance from Khas Gunge before the commencement of next month; in the mean time Colonel Blair has been inſtructed to reduce the fort of Purna, in this diſtrict, ſhould it be ultimately found neceſſary to do ſo.

Should ſubſequent advices point out the neceſſity of a larger detachment, it is his Excellency's intention to call up a ſtrong body of cavalry from Cannonge, &c.

Shekoabad,
8th Novr 1802.

(Signed) *J. Gerard*,
Adjutant Genl.

(No. 21.)

Adjutant General to J. Lumsden, Eſq^r, Chief Secretary to the Government.

Sir,

In the expectation of being enabled to afford ſome ſatisfactory information reſpecting the operations of the detachment employed againſt Rajah Bugwunt Sing, the Commander in Chief has deferred to communicate the few particulars worthy of notice which have as yet occurred; but as the ſiege of Sarſney is likely to be protracted beyond the time which was originally ſuppoſed, his Excellency has directed me to detail for the information of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, the meaſures which have been taken towards the reduction of this place.

On the 12th December laſt, Lieutenant Colonel Blair, with the force under his command, conſiſting of 4 troops of Native cavalry, 4 battalions of Native infantry, four 18-pounders, two 4 2-5ths howitzers, and nine 6-pounders, took a poſition of about 2 miles diſtant from the fort of Sarſney.

Under the conviction of Rajah Bugwunt Sing refuſing to accede to the terms intended to be offered on the part of Government, which were the ſurrender of his forts, and the diſbandment of his troops, Lieutenant Colonel Blair directed materials to be collected for making gabions and faſcines required for the conſtruction of the batteries.

A ſufficient number were not provided until the 27th ultimo, and during the interval no moleſtation was offered to the working parties by the enemy.

On the evening of the 27th ultimo two poſts were occupied, one on the ſouth-eaſt, and the other on the north-eaſt faces of the fort, and the approaches were begun at the diſtance of eight hundred yards from the place.

In the courſe of that night the trenches were advanced 300 yards, and it was not until half paſt nine o'clock of the morning of the 28th ultimo that the enemy began to fire upon our troops, when they opened a ſevere cannonade from the firſt from 18, 12, 6, 4, and 3 pounders, and a heavy fire of muſketry and wall pieces from the court-way, which was continued throughout the day.

The only accident was that of a Sepoy having his arms ſhattered by a cannon-ſhot.

During the nights of the 28th and 29th the trenches were ſtill further advanced, widened, and deepened, the fire from the fort in the night being inconſiderable, but heavy throughout the day, notwithſtanding which only one Sepoy has been ſlightly wounded.

Hitherto our troops have not returned the fire of the enemy, but his Excellency expects our batteries would be ready to open by this day.

Rajah Diuram of Hattroſs, who, from his family connection with Bugwunt Sing, is ſuppoſed inclined to aſſiſt him, having appeared in the vicinity of our camp with a conſiderable force, and the whole of that frontier being ſo weakly guarded, his Excellency ordered the 6th regiment of Native cavalry to proceed to Sarſney, and it in conſequence marched from this on the 26th ultimo.

With a view to expedite the reduction of Bedjygur, which is repreſented to be uncommonly ſtrong, as well as to give protection to the country, the Commander in Chief has directed a company of artillery and two companies of Laſcars, from Cawnpore, with two 18-pounders to join Lieutenant Colonel Blair, and it is his intention to order another regiment of cavalry to accompany it.

Lieutenant

Lieutenant Colonel Gordon has been directed to aſſume the command of the artillery, and as the duty falls very ſevere upon Captain Wood of the Engineers, his Excellency has ordered Enſign Mc Dougal, of that corps, to repair to Sarſney without delay.

I have, &c. &c.

Head Quarter, Canongo, 2d January 1803.

(Signed) *J. Gerard*, Actg Secy.

To JOHN LUMSDEN, Eſq. Chief Secretary to Government.

Sir,

ON the 2d inſtant I had, by order of the Commander in Chief, the honour to detail to you for the information of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, the operations of the detachment under Lieutenant Colonel Blair, employed in the reduction of Sarſney, and by direction of his Excellency I now proceed to communicate ſuch further particulars as have reached his knowledge.

During the forenoon of the 30th ultimo, the enemy fired but little from the fort, but towards the evening a ſally was made from the place, directed againſt the poſt in the village oppoſite the S. E. angle, and the head of the approaches, and ſupported by a ſtrong body of infantry, under the cover of the eaſtern face.

This attack was repulſed by the party in the village, aſſiſted by a reinforcement ordered from the camp.

During the whole of the time a very heavy fire was kept up from the fort, and continued till the evening, when it ſlackened. Our loſs was one Sepoy killed, two badly wounded. Throughout the whole of the 31ſt ultimo, and the 1ſt and 2d inſtant the enemy remained quiet, and the erection of the breaching battery was commenced upon in the night of the 2d. About 7 o'clock, P. M. of the 3d inſtant, a vigorous ſally was made on the trenches and the poſt in the villages by a large body of infantry, under cover of a heavy fire from the place, and notwithſtanding ſeveral of the enemy ruſhed impetuouſly into the trenches, the whole were ſpeedily drawn back with the loſs of only one Sepoy on our ſide.

On the morning of the 4th, the date of the lateſt diſpatches from Sarſney, the breaching and enfilading batteries were in a ſtate of forwardneſs to afford a ſtrong preſumption of their being completed during that night, and in readineſs to open in the courſe of the 5th inſtant.

I have, &c.

Head Quarters, Canonge, 6th Jany 1803.

(Signed) *J. Gerard*, Adjt Genl.

No. 23.

To JOHN LUMSDEN, Eſq. Chief Secretary to the Government.

Sir,

IN my Letter of the 6th inſtant, I had the honour, by direction of the Commander in Chief, to ſtate the progreſs which had been made towards the reduction of Saſney, up to the 4th inſtant; and in obedience to the orders of his Excellency, I now proceed to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, of the occurrences which have taken place ſubſequent thereto.

The breaching and enfilading batteries were completed during the night of the 4th, and the guns opened upon the fort in the morning of the 5th inſtant, and was continued with conſiderable effect throughout that day and the 6th.

The fire from the fort ſlackened greatly after our guns had opened, and was principally directed to the batteries with little effect, and without occaſioning any loſs or caſualty on our ſide.

Early in the morning of the 7th inſtant, Lieutenant Colonel Blair, having been informed of a large body of the enemy's cavalry having taken poſt in front of the weſtern face of the fort, detached Major Middleton with the 6th Native regiment and four troops of the 3d regiment of cavalry againſt this party.

I have the honour to encloſe a Copy of Major Middleton's Report, together with a liſt of the killed, wounded, and miſſing.

His Excellency is happy to find the ſpirited behaviour of the cavalry has been ſuch as he was led to expect from the excellent ſtate of diſcipline of theſe corps, and the zeal of their officers. The ground over which they charged is repreſented to have been very bad, interperſed with numerous wells, and to thoſe latter are to be aſcribed the number of miſſing. The loſs of the enemy, although not officially mentioned, is ſtated in many private accounts to have been very great, and the fire from the gallopers is repreſented to have done much execution during the 7th inſtant; the curtains of the lower and upper forts, againſt which the fire of our batteries was directed, were much damaged, and had given way in ſeveral places, but not in that degree to aſcertain when the breach would be practicable.

Sergeant Keyne, of the artillery, was killed on the evening of the 7th. Mr. Smith, Surgeon of the 1ſt regiment of cavalry, who was ſeverely, and ſuppoſed to be mortally wounded, in the action of the 7th, is, by the laſt accounts, ſo much better as to afford hopes of recovery.

The 4th Regiment of Native cavalry, agreeable to the intimation conveyed in my former Letter, leaves this to-morrow, on its route to Sarſney.

I have, &c.

Head Quarters, (Signed) *J. Gerard*, Adj^t Genl.
Canonge, 11th January, 1803.

No. 23.

Return of the Killed and Wounded of 6th Regiment.

Camp before Laſnie, 7th January 1803.

		Havildars.	Rank and File.	Syces.	Horſes.
Diviſion under Major Middleton	Killed	-	-	2	1
	Wounded	1	2	-	3
	Miſſing	-	3	-	4
Diviſion under Major Nairne	Killed	-	1	2	2
	Wounded	1	6	1	8
	Miſſing	-	-	-	2
		2	12	5	20

(Signed) *R. Nairne*,
Major commanding 6th Reg^t Cavalry.

No. 24.

To Lieutenant Colonel BLAIR, Commanding the Detachment near Laſnie.

Sir,

AGREEABLE to your orders to reconnoitre round the fort, I proceeded with the cavalry, and finding on my arrival near the Kuttra that it had been abandoned by the enemy, I ordered Major Nairne, with two ſquadrons of the 6th regiment, and their gallopers, to proceed through it, at the ſame time gave directions for the place to be ſet on fire; ſhortly after, Major Nairne had got through the Kuttra, and proceeding round it to rejoin me, a party of the enemy's cavalry came in ſight, which I immediately proceeded to attack with the diviſion then under me, and although

although the cultivation on the ground was very high and interſperſed with old wells, I ſucceeded in cutting up ſome of the enemy, and putting the remainder to flight.

Major Nairne, with his diviſion, was at the ſame time attacked by a large body of the enemy's cavalry from the fort, but after giving them a few rounds of round ſhot and grape, which Major Nairne thinks muſt have done great execution, he charged and put them completely to the route.

Incloſed, I have the honour to ſend you a return of the killed, wounded, and miſſing, and can only account for the latter but by the number of wells on the grounds we were obliged to charge over.

I am concerned to inform you, that Mr. Surgeon Smyth was very badly wounded.

Lieutenant Ryden of the 3d regiment, and Colonel Thompſon of the 6th regiment of cavalry, had each the misfortune to loſe a horſe on this ſervice.

I have honour to be, &c.

Camp near Laſnie, 7th Jan. 1803.

(Signed) *Chas Middleton*, Major commanding the Cavalry.

Return of the Killed and Wounded, 3d Regiment of Native Cavalry.

Camp near Laſnie, 7th January 1803.

	Havildars.	Rank and File.	Syces.	Horſes.
Killed	-	-	-	-
Wounded	-	-	2	1
Miſſing	-	-	-	3
Total	-	-	2	4

(Signed) *Charles Middleton*, Major, Commanding 3d reg^{t} Native Cavalry.

To JOHN LUMSDEN, Eſq. Chief Secretary to the Government.

Sir,

IN my Letter of the 11th inſtant, I had the honour, by the order of the Commander in Chief, to communicate to you, for the information of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, the operations of the detachment employed againſt Laſnie up to the 8th inſtant.

Since that date to the 11th, the batteries have been conſtantly employed in breaching the outer and inner walls; and the effect cauſed by their fire affords a well grounded hope that the breach would be practicable, and the aſſault given on the 13th and 14th inſtant.

It is with much concern I mention, that Lieutenant Bayle, of the artillery, was dangerouſly wounded by a cannon ſhot on the 8th inſtant.

The Commander in Chief has directed me to requeſt you will acquaint his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council that the 4th regiment of Native cavalry marched towards Laſnie on the 12th inſtant, and as the reſiſtance which has been made at this place, points out the neceſſity of employing more troops in the reduction of Bydjygur, his Excellency has directed the 2d battalion, 17th regiment, and five companies of his Majeſty's 76th regiment to proceed and join Lieutenant Colonel Blair, and appointed the Honourable Major General St. John to the command of the troops employed againſt Rajah Bugwunt Sing.

His Excellency has further directed me to ſay, the preſſure of the moment has compelled him to authorize cattle to be hired for the conveyance of ammunition and

ſtores, and people of different deſcriptions to be entertained, as neceſſary to carry on the public ſervice.

His Excellency has received the moſt ſatisfactory reports of the behaviour of the Native infantry with Colonel Blair. The Sepoys have not only ſhewn great ſteadineſs and gallantry, but with a chearfulneſs and patience highly to their credit, have undergone uncommon fatigue in carrying on approaches, and conſtructing the different works, a labour which the want of a corps of pioneers impoſed upon them.

Head Quarters, Canonge, 15th January 1803.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *J. Gerard*,
Adj^t. General.

To John Lumsden, Eſq. Chief Secretary to Government.

Sir,

In my Letter of the 15th inſtant, I had the honour to communicate to you, for the information of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, the progreſs of the detachment under Lieutenant Colonel Blair, up to the 13th; and I am now directed by the Commander in Chief to requeſt you will inform his Excellency in Council, that an expreſs juſt arrived from Lieutenant Colonel Blair, brings the unwelcome intelligenc of the failure of an attempt which was made to carry Laſnie by aſſault on the morning of the 15th inſtant.

On the evening of the 14th inſtant Lieutenant Colonel Blair, judging the breach to be practicable, ordered a party conſiſting of nine grenadier companies and ſix battalion companies, to ſtorm a little before day break, and a falſe attack to be made at the ſame time on the right.

The ſtorming party deſcended into the ditch, and had planted the ladders by which they were to aſcend the oppoſite ſide, before they were diſcovered; but owing to the ditch being much deeper than was ſuppoſed, and the ſinking of the ladders into the mud, they fell ſhort many feet, and Major Ball who commanded the party, after many ineffectual attempts to gain the oppoſite ſide, very judiciouſly drew off the party.

His Excellency has to lament the loſs of Captain John Morriſon, of the 12th regiment, who was killed; our loſs otherwiſe is ſtated to be inconſiderable, but at the diſpatch of the expreſs, the returns of the killed and wounded had not been received.

His Excellency, from the information which has yet reached him, has every reaſon to be ſatisfied with the behaviour of the troops, which appears to have been ſpirited and ſteady.

Head Quarters, Canonjee, 17th January 1803.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *J. Gerard*,
Adj^t. Genl.

No. 26.

To John Lumsden, Eſq. Chief Secretary to Government.

Sir,

I have the honour, by order of the Commander in Chief, to tranſmit to you, for the information of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, a return of the killed and wounded in the aſſault of Laſnie on the morning of the 15th inſtant.

His Excellency is happy to be enabled to ſay, that the failure which unfortunately occurred is in no meaſure to be aſcribed to any want of gallantry or exertion in the troops, but ſolely to the ſhortneſs of the ladders, which, from the heavy preſſure of the men in aſcending, ſunk many feet in the mud.

It appears from the report of the leading officers, that the Sepoys were near fifteen minutes upon the ladders ſtruggling to gain the top of the wall, and all the time expoſed to a heavy fire, which they bore with the greateſt ſteadineſs and reſolution.

Lieutenant Colonel Blair was endeavouring to collect materials for the conſtruction of other ladders, but it would require ſome days before they could be completed.

Head Quarters, Canonge, 10th January 1803.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *J. Gerard*,
Adj^t. General.

Return of the Killed and Wounded of the Detachment under the Command of Lieutenant Colonel Robert Blair; Camp before Lafnie, 15th January 1803.

No. 26.
A.

	Captains.		Lieut^{s}.		Havild^{s}.		Naicks.		Sepoys.		Bheafties.	
	Killed.	Wounded.	Killed.	Wounded.	Killed.	Wounded.	Killed.	Wounded.	Killed.	Wounded.	Killed.	Wounded.
1ſt Batt. 2d Reg. Native Infantry -	-	-	-	-	1	2	-	1	7	12	-	-
2d D° - - D° - - D° - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	1	7	-	1
1ſt Batt. 8th Reg^{t} D° - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-
2d Div. 1ſt Batt. 12th Reg^{t} D° -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-
- - - 2d D° - 12th D° - D° -	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total - - - - -	1	-	-	1	1	4	-	1	8	22	-	1

(Signed) *N. Cumberlege.*
Major of Brigade.

(Signed) *Robt Blair,*
Lt Co^{l} Commands Detach^{t}.

N. B. Twenty men ſcorched by the pots filled with powder which were thrown into the ditch by the enemy.

No. 27.

John Lumsden, Eſq. Chief Secretary to Government.

Sir,

I have the honour, by direction of the Commander in Chief, to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General and Council, that with a view to expedite the reduction of the fort of Saſney, his Excellency marched from Canonge with the firſt regiment of cavalry, and reached this place on the 31ſt ultimo.

Upon examining the fort, his Excellency was ſorry to obſerve there was little proſpect of its being reduced until the arrival of a ſupply of ammunition, then on its way from Allahabad.

Owing to the battery having been eſtabliſhed at ſuch a diſtance as prevented it bearing on the Fauſſe Breys, the principal obſtacle to the paſſage to the ditch, his Excellency, in order to remedy this error, directed the approaches to be advanced 200 yards towards the place, and materials to be collected for the conſtruction of a new battery.

While this work was carrying on, the Commander in Chief judged it adviſable to inveſt the place as cloſe as poſſible, and accordingly on the morning of the 8th inſtant the cavalry under Colonel Macan took up ſuch poſitions round the place as ſeemed beſt calculated to prevent the eſcape of the Rajah, and the admiſſion of ſuccours, at the ſame time a detachment of infantry, compoſed of a company of the 76th regiment and 10 companies of Sepoys under Major Ochterlony, was directed to attack the Gunge or Cuttra on the ſouth-weſt ſide of the fort and within 300 yards of it oppoſite the gate leading out from that quarter towards Muſſawn, Coel, and Hattroſs.

The Gunge was carried without any loſs on our ſide, the enemy offering but a feeble reſiſtance: five of them were killed in the place.

In the courſe of that forenoon an attempt was made to recover the Cuttrah, but the attack was repulſed without any other caſualties on our part than two Sepoys being wounded. The loſs of the enemy, by the beſt information, appears to have been about 80 killed and nearly the ſame number wounded.

'Laſt night about 8 o'clock the Rajah and greater part of the garriſon evacuated the fort, taking advantage of the uncommon darkneſs of the night, which enabled them to elude the videts and puſh through between the parties which were poſted round the place.

The fort was immediately taken poſſeſſion of, and three regiments of cavalry were inſtantly puſhed on to Bydjygur, for the purpoſe of preventing any of the late garriſon of Saſney entering that place, and during the night 15 companies of infantry were ſent to ſupport them.

After leaving a force equal to the retaining Saſney, his Excellency means to move the reſt of the army to Bydjygur to-morrow morning.

It appears from report juſt received, that no part of the garriſon of Saſney has entered Bydjygur, the few who attempted it having been cut in pieces by the cavalry; and that the Rajah is in Muſſawn, a fort of his in the Mahratta diſtricts.

The Commander in Chief has directed me to ſay, that he has every reaſon to be ſatisfied with the zeal and deſire to afford every aſſiſtance calculated to forward the public ſervice, which have been evinced by the Honourable Major General St. John and other officers of the detachment, and the troops have ſhown a patience and chearfulneſs under ſevere fatigue which does them great credit.

Head Quarters, Saſney,
the 12th February 1803.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *J. Gerard,*
Adj^t Genl.

No. 28.

To JOHN LUMSDEN, Eſq. Chief Secretary to the Government.

Sir,

IN my Letter of the 12th inſtant, I had the honour to communicate to you, for the information of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, the Commander in Chief's intention to march to Bydjygur on the 13th inſtant.

His Excellency accordingly moved to this place on the morning of that day with the principal part of the army, and took up ſuch poſition as appeared in his judgment beſt calculated to prevent any ſuccours being thrown in. The Killedar Rajah Ram Chobbie was ſummoned to deliver up the place under the promiſe of the lives of the garriſon being ſpared, and he was given to underſtand an immediate compliance might entitle him to the favourable conſideration of Government.

To this an evaſive reply was returned, requeſting a delay of a few days, in order that he might be enabled to obtain the orders of Rajah Bugwunt Sing, whoſe ſervant he was, and without whoſe ſanction he could not ſurrender the fort. As they kept up a heavy fire from the fort, from the firſt appearance of our troops before it, and people were obſerved buſy in repairing the works and cutting out embraſures, his Excellency concluded the requeſt for a few days delay was merely a feint to gain time, and accordingly directed it to be notified to the Killedar that no meſſage would in future be received which was not accompanied by an offer of the immediate ſurrender of Bydjygur.

In the mean time every exertion was uſed to collect materials for the conſtruction of the batteries, but owing to the extreme ſeverity of the weather, they could not be commenced upon until the evening of the 19th inſtant.

Yeſterday morning they opened, and judging by the effect already produced, his Excellency is hopeful the breach may be practicable in ſeven or eight days.

The troops, independent of the ſevere duty they are neceſſarily expoſed to, have undergone with the greateſt chearfulneſs the labour of carrying on the approaches and conſtructing the batteries, and his Excellency, from conſiderations of juſtice and equity, has directed working-money to be paid to them, which he truſts will meet the approbation of his Excellency in Council.

Bydjygur,
22d February 1803.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *J. Gerard,*
Adj^t Genl.

No. 29.

To JOHN LUMSDEN, Esq. Chief Secretary to Government.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour, by order of the Commander in Chief, to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Most noble the Governor General in Council, that the fort of Bydjygur was evacuated last night; several of the garrison were killed in attempting to effect their escape, many are taken, but the principal leaders have escaped.

The slight of the enemy was early perceived by the advanced parties, and every exertion made to interrupt them, but, owing to the uncommon darkness of the night, assisted by heavy rain, the majority got off.

Ever since the arrival of the troops at this place the weather has been very severe, attended with almost constant rain and storms of wind; notwithstanding these untoward circumstances, the breach was made practicable yesterday evening, and was to have been stormed at a quarter past 5 o'clock this morning.

Our loss, during the siege, has only been four Sepoys; but it is with extreme sorrow I report to you, for the information of his Excellency in Council, the death of that meritorious officer, Lieutenant Colonel James Gordon, of the artillery, who was killed this morning by the explosion of a magazine of powder in the fort, together with several Sepoys, gun Lascars, and other people.

It has not yet been ascertained if the explosion was in consequence of accident or design, although there are some grounds to ascribe it to the latter.

The fort of Bydjygur is of uncommon strength, and, at no considerable expence may, in his Excellency's opinion, be rendered a valuable acquisition. His Excellency feels it a justice incumbent on him to mention the zeal and alacrity which has been displayed throughout, by the Honble. Major General St John, Col^{l} St Leger, Lieutenant Col^{l} Gardiner, and the whole of the officers of the cavalry, artillery, and infantry.

The troops have upon all occasions shown the greatest gallantry and steadiness, and submitted to extreme labour, under a severity of weather hitherto unknown at this season, without a murmur.

Captain Wood, of the Engineers, is entitled to his Excellency's fullest approbation for the ability he has shown and unremitting fatigue he has undergone.

To the late Lieut^{t} Col^{l} Gordon, the Commander in Chief feels himself particularly indebted for his exertions directed by uncommon zeal and ability.

I have the honour to be, &c.

(Signed) *J. Gerard,*
Adj^{t} Genl.

Head Quarters, Bydjygur,
28th February 1803.

To Lieut^{t} Colonel John Gerard, Adjutant General.

Sir,

I AM directed by his Excellency the Most noble the Governor General in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your several Letters to the 28th ultimo, inclusive, reporting the progress and success of the measures adopted by his Excellency the Commander in Chief for the reduction of the forts of Sasnee and Bidgegur.

His Excellency in Council entertains a just sense of the zeal and alacrity displayed throughout this service by the Honourable Major General St John, Colonel St Leger, Lieutenant Colonel Gardiner, the late Lieut^{t} Colonel Gordon, Captain Wood, of the Engineers, and in general by all the officers of the different corps employed against Rajah Bugwunt Sing, and he deeply regrets the severe loss which the public service has sustained by the death of Lieutenant Colonel Gordon.

His Lordship in Council accordingly requests that his Excellency the Commander in Chief will be pleased to communicate these sentiments to the officers employed under his Excellency's command at Sasnee and Bidjegur, and that he will notify in Public Orders to the army the high approbation of the Governor General in Council of the gallantry and steadiness displayed by the troops, and of the readiness with which they submitted to extreme labour under circumstances of peculiar hardship from the unusual severity of the weather.

I am, &c.

(Signed) *John Lumsden,*
Chief Secretary.

Fort William,
17th March 1803.

To JOHN LUMSDEN, Esq. Chief Secretary to the Government.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour, by direction of the Commander in Chief, to acquaint you for the information of his Excellency the Most noble the Governor General in Council, that with a view to preserve the tranquillity of the country, and to repel any hostile movements which might be made by Rajah Bugwunt Sing, his Excellency left the first battalion 8th regiment, and a squadron of the 2d regiment of cavalry, under Major Ball in Sasney, and the second battalion 12th regiment under Major Ochterlony in Bydjygur.

His Excellency is desirous to have the benefit of Colonel Kyd's opinion respecting the alterations necessary to put the latter place in a proper state of defence, and of the expence which would attend it, previous to submitting any specific propositions on this point to his Excellency in Council.

In the mean time the Commander in Chief has authorized such slight repairs being made as were requisite to the immediate security of the place.

On the 3d the remainder of the infantry marched to Secundra, and on the 4th instant the cavalry, conformable to the wishes of the Honourable the Lieutenant Governor. Previous to the fall of Bydjygur, his Excellency had apprized Mr. Guthrie, the acting Magistrate of the district of Furruckabad, that in the event of its being necessary to use coercive means, Addkerin, Zemindar of Catchoura, and Himmet Sing, Zemindar of Etah and Bajoura, a force would in a few days be in readiness to enforce the measures of Government.

Early on the morning of the 3d, Mr. Guthrie advised his Excellency of Addkerin and Himmet Sing having offered to acquiesce in any terms which might be proposed; and during that night a Letter was received from Mr. Guthrie, stating a final agreement having been concluded, and requesting two companies of Sepoys might be sent to him, for the purpose of taking possession of the fort of Catchoura, which was to be evacuated at nine o'clock on the night of the 4th.

Two companies of Sepoys, under Captain Muller, were accordingly sent to Mr. Guthrie; and there appearing to his Excellency to be no further occasion to keep the army assembled, the different corps were directed to march on the 5th instant towards their respective places of destination, but as his Excellency intended to proceed towards Cawnpore on the evening of the 4th, and apprehending, from the known character of Addkerin, the possibility of his endeavouring to break the engagements he had entered into, instructions were left with General St John to afford any additional assistance which Mr. Guthrie might call for.

Late in the evening of the 4th the garrison of Cutchoura decidedly refused to send out the guns conformable to stipulation, and showed such strong symptoms of hostility, that, on being apprized of these circumstances, General St John ordered the 1st and 4th regiments of cavalry to advance immediately to Cutchoura, and the rest of the army to follow in the morning.

The appearance of the cavalry seems to have operated on the fears of Addkerin, who immediately admitted Captain Muller and the Sepoys into the outer part of the fort; upon which, conceiving every thing to be settled, Colonel Macan directed the 1st regiment of cavalry to return to Secundra, and General St John ordered the army to break up.

The part of the fort to which Captain Muller was admitted was surrounded by high walls; and after being delayed there for several hours under various pretences, a gun was run out from the upper fort loaded with grape, which raked the passage in which the Sepoys were drawn up, and the parapets of the walls on each side were immediately lined with about eight hundred well armed men; when a message was received from Addkerin, that if the Sepoys did not immediately retire the whole would be put to death.

Captain Muller, seeing no possibility of maintaining his position, hemmed in as he was by high walls and so superior a force, prudently retreated, and with the Sepoys was allowed to pass unmolested.

A short time afterwards, however, a heavy fire was opened from the fort upon the 4th regiment of cavalry, which was encamped at a little distance.

The Commander in Chief, who was distant about six miles, upon learning the situation of affairs, immediately proceeded towards the fort, and in the course of the 5th instant the whole army was re-assembled, and took up its position before the place.

The

The conduct of Addkerin has been marked throughout by duplicity, and not without ſtrong ſuſpicions of intended treachery.

During the time our troops were in the outer part of the fort he uſed every perſuaſion likely to induce Mr. Ruſſell, Captain Muller, and Lieutenant Jones, to go to him in the inner fort unattended by any Sepoys; but as from appearances, and his behaviour throughout, they ſaw good reaſons to diſtruſt his intentions; they refuſed to enter the inner fort unleſs accompanied by the troops.

At his requeſt, however, a Soubadar was ſent to him, who met with very unbecoming treatment, and upon his refuſing to bring up the gentlemen, and to order the Sepoys to retire, he was threatened with the loſs of life.

To day his Excellency received a Letter from Addkerin, a tranſlate of which I have the honour to encloſe, together with his Excellency's reply; and ſtrict as the conditions propoſed are, after what has paſſed, the Commander in Chief did not conceive it would have been compatible with the honour of Government to have offered any terms ſhort of unconditional ſurrender.

In concluſion, the Commander in Chief directs me to ſay, that the aſſertions in Addkerin's Letter of having been treated with indignity by Mr. Ruſſell, and of hoſtilities having been begun by our troops, have no foundation in truth.

The Commander in Chief conſiders the turning our troops out of the fort paramount to a declaration of war, but independent of this circumſtance the fire commenced from the fort, and has continued unabating ever ſince.

The place is of conſiderable ſtrength, with a numerous and well-appointed Garriſon, but his Excellency is hopeful it will not hold out many days.

I have, &c.

(Signed) *J. Gerard*,
Adj^t Genl.

Head Quarters, Catchoura,
7th March 1803.

Tranſlate of a Letter received from KAKOOR ADDKERIN, Zemindar of Catchoura, dated 7th March 1803.

After the uſual compliments.

IN conſequence of a meſſage received from Mr. Ruſſell, I waited upon him at Mecitchy, and accompanied him from thence to Akſerly, and accepted the terms of ſettlement which were propoſed to me for the diſtricts of Dihooliſer and Cutchoura, and obtained leave to proceed to Cutchoura for the purpoſe of ſending out the guns and ammunition.

I admitted the company of Sepoys which came along with me into the fort, intending early in the morning to go to Mr. Ruſſell, with all the guns, &c.

Mr. Ruſſell came to the fort very early in the morning, and in terms of anger and reproach ordered me to evacuate and deliver up the fort, deſiring me to go immediately, and to take my people with me, and treated me with great diſreſpect.

Perceiving this, my ſoldiers conceived it improper to quit the fort under ſuch circumſtances of diſgrace, and prepared to reſiſt.

Juſt then the Sepoys went away. Soon afterwards the Dewan Sooka Loll, and the Mulavi arrived from Akſooly, and having reſtored peace to my mind they departed. A ſhort time had elapſed when four or five troopers galloped after two or three of my people, whom they wounded with their ſwords, and thus began hoſtilities.

My people, ſeeing no alternative, fired two or three matchlocks.

My evil deſtiny has created this miſunderſtanding. I never meant to wage war, nor do I now.

You are maſter and ruler of the country. If out of your great bounty you will caſt a favourable eye on me, and allow me to reſide in this place, it will be an act of mercy and great kindneſs.

I am ready to pay the ſtipulated revenue, to be perfectly obedient, and never to ſhelter myſelf behind any excuſe, and whatever you ſhall order reſpecting me ſhall be fulfilled.

Camp before
Cutchoura,
7th March 1803.

True Tranſlate,
(Signed) *J. Gerard*,
P. T.

Reply of his Excellency the Commander in Chief to KAKOOR ADDKERIN, 7th March 1803.

AFTER having ſo wantonly broken your faith in refuſing to evacuate and deliver up the fort of Catchoura, agreeably to the terms of your agreement with Mr. Ruſſell, and treated the troops who went to you to receive poſſeſſion of the place, with harſhneſs and contempt, turning them out of the fort, and thereby proclaiming war, the only terms which can now be granted are, that you ſhall deliver up the fort, the garriſon, your children and ſelf, to the Commander in Chief, to be diſpoſed of as he ſhall judge proper. No promiſe of future favour to you or your people is to be underſtood to be granted.

If theſe terms are accepted, they muſt be fulfilled by ſun-riſe to-morrow morning, and the garriſon are to leave their arms in the fort, and march out unarmed.

(Signed) *J. Gerard,*
P. Trans^r.

To JOHN LUMSDEN, Eſq. Chief Secretary to the Government.

Sir,

IN my Letter of the 7th inſtant I had the honour, by order of the Commander in Chief, to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, of the meaſures his Excellency had felt it neceſſary to purſue in regard to Add Kerren, Zemindar of Cutchoura.

The trenches were commenced upon on the night of the 8th inſtant, but owing to the hardneſs of the ſoil, and diſtance it was found requiſite to carry them, it was impoſſible to commence upon the breaching battery until the night of the 11th. The battery was, however, finiſhed in the courſe of that night, and opened a little after ſun-riſe of the morning of the 12th inſtant.

Before evening the outer wall was completely breached, and the rampart of the inner fort ſo much damaged, that two hours more of day light would have effected a practicable breach.

Between 7 and 8 o'clock at night the enemy ruſhed out of the fort with an intention to force their way through the chain of poſts by which they were ſurrounded.—They were immediately attacked by the advanced parties, and purſued for four miles with great ſlaughter. Among the killed are Hunſerage Sing, ſecond ſon to Add Kerin, the Rajah's Dewan, and four of his principal commanders; the number of private men who fell is very great.

It is with extreme concern his Excellency has to report the death of that able and gallant officer Major Nairne, of the 6th regiment of cavalry, who was killed by a matchlock ball at the head of his corps, when leading it on to the charge. This much lamented officer had, on every occaſion, diſtinguiſhed himſelf by the greateſt bravery, judgment, and ſkill, and his profeſſional merits were ſo eminent that his Excellency cannot but conſider his loſs as a public misfortune.

Cornet Pollock, of the firſt regiment of Native cavalry, died this morning of the wounds which he received laſt night.

Lieutenant Corniſh of the 1ſt, and Cornet Ralph of the 6th regiment of cavalry, were alſo wounded, but it is hoped not dangerouſly; Cornet Dickſon, of the 6th regiment, was wounded on the 8th, but is now doing well. Our loſs, otherwiſe, has not been conſiderable.

His Excellency feels greatly indebted to the zealous exertions of the honourable Major General Sr John, Colonels St Leger and Macan, of the cavalry; Captain Greene, of the artillery; and Wood, of the engineers; and to the commanding officers of the different corps of cavalry, artillery, and infantry; and to the whole of the officers and troops.

I have the honour to be, &c.

(Signed) *J. Gerard.*
Per^n Trans^r.

Head Quarters,
Cutchoura,
13th March 1803.

Extract BENGAL JUDICIAL Conſultations in the Department of Ceded Provinces, the 7th October 1803.

No. 18.

To JOHN FOMBELLE, Eſq. Secretary to the Government for the Affairs of the Provinces ceded by the Nawaub Vizier.

Sir, *Fort William.*

ANNEXED I beg leave to tranſmit copies of Letters on the ſubject of the refractory conduct of Rajah Chutterſaul and Chuttea Sing of Tutteeah, and of Oody Chund Chowdry of Bimollah, which I requeſt you will lay before his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council.

Reſpecting the diſpoſition of Oody Chund towards this Government, I beg leave to refer to my addreſſes of the 31ſt May, 30th July, and 9th Auguſt laſt.

I am &c.

(Signed) *John Ryley,*
Judge and Mag^t.

Zillah Etawah.
Sepr 20th 1803.

(Copies)

To his Excellency General GERARD LAKE, Commander in Chief.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to incloſe copies of two Letters this day received from the Magiſtrate of Cawnpoor, and Captain White commanding the Sebundy Corps ſtationed in the diſtrict of Etawah.

I have ſent copies of the above to Colonel Vandeleur; a copy of my Letter to that gentleman I have alſo the honour to annex for your Excellency's information.

By a Perſian paper incloſed in Mr. Stracey's Letter, it appears that Rajah Chutter Sall and Chutter Sing, with four or five thouſand men and two guns, a few nights ago plundered an indigo manufactory, and murdered the perſon in charge of it, and on the 8th inſtant, a Salt Golah belonging to the Honourable Company at Meagung, the contents of which they ſent on carts in the middle of the day to their fort of Tetteah, in the diſtrict of Etawah; by the ſame account it appears that they have ſtationed people at the ferries of the river Ganges, and plunder every boat and paſſenger they meet with.

I ſhall of courſe require him and Chutter Sing to attend to anſwer the charge lodged againſt them, which, if they refuſe to do, their diſaffection being ſo very apparent, I hope your Excellency will be pleaſed to order their fort to be immediately deſtroyed or garriſoned by our troops, and the proprietors, if not apprehended, declared rebels againſt the State; for but little peace and tranquillity can be expected in that part of the country while they are permitted, in open defiance to all authority, to ravage and plunder the country around them.

Reſpecting the conduct of Oody Chund, I had the honour of addreſſing your Excellency before; and I have little more to add upon the ſubject than to ſuggeſt for your conſideration the propriety of his fort of Birſeeah being immediately deſtroyed.

I have the honour to be, &c.

(Signed) *John Ryley,*
Judge and Magiſtrate.

Zillah Etawah,
Septr the 17th, 1803.

To JOHN RYLEY, Eſq. Judge and Magiſtrate of Zillah Etawah.

Sir,

ON the 10th inſtant I tranſmitted three repreſentations reſpecting the depredations of Rajah Chutter Saul and his nephew Chutter Sing, with a copy of my Letter to Colonel Coningham, and now tranſmit copies of two more papers of information on the ſame ſubject.

The officers and men under the command of Colonel Coningham being extremely harraſſed and fatigued, it was, I underſtand, impoſſible for them to execute the duty I requeſted; they have conſequently continued their march, and arrived here this morning. I have applied to the commanding officer here to ſupply ſuch force as he may think the nature of the ſervice may require, and which I hope will leave this to-morrow morning at furtheſt.

As Rájah Chutter Saul and his nephew Rajah Chutter Sing will probably fly from this diſtrict on the appearance of the force proceeding againſt them, and enter yours, I have to requeſt that you will uſe every exertion in your power to cauſe their apprehenſion; but as I underſtand they have been repairing the fort which was lately diſmantled, a military force from your quarter may be neceſſary, either of infantry or cavalry; I therefore beg leave to intimate the propriety of your being prepared, and for you, to apply to Colonel Macan, or the commanding officer within your neighbourhood.

Since writing the above, Colonel Voke (the officer in command here) has informed me that the whole force he can poſſibly ſpare conſiſts of two ſubaltern officers and about 240 men, including the native officers, and two guns complete; the officers who may have the command of this party I ſhall direct to acquaint you with every circumſtance, but, as the party is extremely ſmall, the neceſſity of your making the applications intimated in the preceding para. becomes indiſpenſably neceſſary.

I am, &c.

(Signed) *John Stracey*,
Mag^e.

Cawnpore,
12th Septr 1803.

To JOHN RYLEY, Eſq. Magiſtrate of Zillah Etawah.

Sir,

ACCOMPANYING I tranſmit an extract of my Letter of the 12th inſtant to Lieut. Baldock, commanding the detachment proceeding againſt the Tetteeah Rajah and his nephew, for your information.

Lieutenant Baldock will arrive at Bellore this day, and I think it is moſt probable that the Rajah will immediately fly from the diſtrict, I have therefore to hope you have made the application to the commanding officer in your neighbourhood, recommended in my Letter of the 12th inſtant.

I am, &c.

(Signed) *John Stracey*,
Mag^e.

Cawnpore,
15th Septr 1803.

Extract from a Letter to Lieutenant BALDOCK, commanding a detachment proceeding on Service, dated 12 Septr 1803.

As Rajah Chutter Saul and his nephew may, probably, on the appearance of the force under your command, fly into the Etawah diſtrict, to their fort at Tetteeah, I have written to the Magiſtrate (Mr. Ryley) to apply for a force in that quarter to aſſiſt you; and I have to requeſt that you will acquaint that gentleman with every occurrence that you may deem of importance, and that you keep me well informed of your proceedings; to enable you to do which with greater celerity I ſend with you ten of my Sowars and ten Peons, who have directions to obey your orders on all occaſions.

Should Rajah Chutter Saul and his nephew fly into the Etawah diſtrict, you will of courſe follow them, acquainting Mr. Ryley therewith, as well as with every other circumſtance, as ſtated in the preceding Pergunnah, and obey Mr. Ryley's directions while in that diſtrict.

A true extract.

(Signed) *John Stracey*,
Magiſtrate.

To JOHN RYLEY, Eſq. Magiſtrate of Zellah Etawah.

Sir,

I BEG leave to acquaint you, that I have juſt now apprehended a ſpy amongſt the peons of the guard at your bungalore.

He confeſſes that he was ſent along with an agent or Mootſudi of Ody Chund from Binſeah, for the purpoſe of aſcertaining the number of troops at Mynporee and Shekoabad. The Mootſudy, after diſpatching a man (a ſhepherd) from this with intelligence that there is one company of Sepoys at this place, proceeded this morning towards Shekoabad. He is mounted on a ſmall white tattoo, and unattended. I have ſent ſix horſemen in purſuit of him to endeavour to apprehend him.

The ſpy further ſtates that Ody Chund has repaired the Fort of Benſiah, deepened the ditch, and mounted ſix pieces of cannon upon it.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Meenpuree, Septr 12th, 1803. (Signed) *M. White*, Capt com^g Etawah, S. C.

P. S. From the general ſpirit of revolt which the Zemindars of this country exhibited on the ſmall check which our troops received at Shekoabad, and particularly the delinquency of Ody Chund, I take the liberty of ſaying, that until his fort is reduced, and himſelf expelled the country, we cannot, without extreme vigilance, remain in ſafety in this diſtrict. I would recommend Binſea being reduced as ſoon as poſſible, and garriſoned by two companies of Sepoys, or more if they can be ſpared.

(Signed) *M. White.*

To Colonel VANDELEUR, commanding a detachment, &c. Jelaſſor.

Sir,

I LOSE not a moment in forwarding for your information a copy of a Letter from the Magiſtrate of Cawnpore. Rajah Chutter Saul is the proprietor of Tetteeah, which fort was diſmantled by a detachment from our army at the termination of the laſt campaign; and as, from private intelligence from the Collector, I underſtand he is in open rebellion, and that he has placed horſe and foot, with ſome ſmall guns, on the banks of the river, to cut off communication, and as it appears by the enclоſed that Rajah Chutter Saul has been repairing his fort in the diſtrict under my juriſdiction, I conſider it my duty to acquaint you with the circumſtance, that a ſufficient detachment may be ordered to co-operate with that mentioned to have been ſent from Colonel Nokes's battalion for the purpoſe of reducing the Rajah to obedience, and levelling or garriſoning his fort, whichever may hereafter be deemed moſt adviſable.

By the enclоſed copies of Letters from Captain White, it appears Ody Chund, whoſe diſaffection to our Government I have long ſuſpected, has been acting in a manner which preſumptively proves my ſuſpicions were not erroneouſly founded.

This man's fort is in the vicinity of Tetteeah; and on adverting to the whole of his conduct, I am of opinion, that his fort ſhould be reduced with as little delay as poſſible, and I ſhall addreſs his Excellency the Commander in Chief upon the ſubject.

It is my intention to join your detachment to-morrow morning, ſhould this intelligence not induce you to move towards Shekoabad, or order a detachment that way, in which caſe I think my ſervices may be neceſſary with the detachment, wherever it may proceed to in the diſtrict.

I hope you will be able to relieve the party I brought to this place, as their ſervices are particularly required at Meenpoory.

I am, &c.

Ferozabad, 15th Sep^t 1803. (Signed) *John Ryley*, Magiſtrate.

No. 19.

To ROBERT CUNYNGHAM, Eſq. or the Magiſtrate for the Time being of Zellah Etawah.

Sir,

I AM directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Ryley's Letter of the 20th ultimo, and its ſeveral enclоſures.

2. His Excellency in Council approves of Mr. Ryley's conduct, as mentioned in that gentleman's Letter to his Excellency the Commander in Chief of the 17th ultimo.

3. His Excellency in Council entirely approves of Mr. Ryley's ſuggeſtion to reduce the forts of Tetteah and Benſeah, and truſts that, under the orders of his Excellency the Commander in Chief, proper meaſures have been already adopted for effecting that purpoſe.

4. The Magiſtrate of Cawnpore has been already authorized to iſſue a proclamation, offering rewards for the apprehenſion of Rajah Chutterſal, and his adherents. Should the perſon above-mentioned, or any of his adherents, be taken alive, and delivered over to the Civil Power, they muſt be committed to take their trial for treaſon and rebellion at Etawah or Cawnpore, as circumſtances of the caſe ſhall render neceſſary.

5. His Excellency in Council, adverting to the ſeveral repreſentations which have been made by Mr. Ryley on the ſubject of Oudy Chund's ſuppoſed diſaffection, at the ſame time obſerves, that the Magiſtrate of Cawnpore has made the following favourable report of that Zemindar's apparent allegiance to Government to ſo late a date as the 19th ultimo. The Magiſtrate of the above diſtrict writes on the 5th ultimo: I have written to Oudy Chund Coudry, and the Zemindars of Surajepore, commending them for their conduct in ſending people to aſſiſt the police officers at Canonge; the other for not allowing the Rajah (of Futeeah) to have any intercourſe with his Zemindarry; and again on the 19th ultimo I have written to Ody Chund, and the Zemindar of Suragepore, ſuitable Letters for their apparent allegiance to Government. Should you have ſufficient grounds for believing that Oudye Chund has been guilty of any offence or offences againſt the State, in violation of his allegiance to the Britiſh Government, you will adopt the proper meaſures for cauſing him to appear before you, and anſwer to the charge. In the event of his appearance, you will act on the occaſion as the nature of the caſe ſhall appear to require; ſhould Oudy Chund, however, abſcond, or reſiſt the authority of Government, you will iſſue a publication, offering ſuch reward for apprehending him and his principal adherents as you ſhall conſider to be adequate to the purpoſe; and you will commit ſuch of the perſons above-mentioned as may be taken alive, and delivered over to the Civil Power, to take their trial for treaſon and rebellion.

6. Whenever you ſhall iſſue a publication offering rewards for the apprehenſion of perſons charged with crimes of a heinous nature, you will make it a rule to tranſmit copies of the publication to the Magiſtrates of the adjacent diſtricts, in order that the ſame may be generally promulgated.

7. A copy of the preſent Letter has been tranſmitted to the Magiſtrate of Cawnpore for his information.

I am, &c.

Fort William, the 3d October 1803. (Signed) *J. Fombelle,* Secy to Govt. Depy Ced. Provs.

Extract BENGAL JUDICIAL Conſultations, in the Department of the Ceded Provinces, the 13th October 1803.

THE Secretary reports, that the following three Letters from the Judge and Magiſtrate of Etawah were anſwered on the 10th inſtant, by the Letter which will be entered after them.

No. 3.

To JOHN FOMBELLE, Eſq. Secretary to the Government for the Affairs of the Provinces ceded by the Nawaub Vizier.

Sir, *Fort William.*

I LOSE no time in ſubmitting, for the information of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, a copy of a Letter received from his Excellency the Commander in Chief, in conſequence of which I immediately iſſued the neceſſary inſtructions to the Collector, to hold the lands of Chutterſaul and Heera Sing in attachment, until the commands of his Excellency in Council ſhould be received regarding the future diſpoſal of them.

As Colonel Vandeleur is directed to join the grand army, I ſhall immediately, in obedience to his Excellency's inſtructions, entertain ſuch a number of Burkandawzes as upon further inquiry may be found abſolutely neceſſary, and ſtation them at Shekoabad, Etawah, Lukna, Balah, and on different Ghauts on the banks of the river Jumna;

Jumma; the particulars of which ſhall be ſubmitted for the approval of his Excellency in Council.—I requeſt you will acquaint the Governor General that he may rely on as much economy as exiſting circumſtances may admit of in entertaining the men alluded to, and that a greater number will not be hired than may be conſidered abſolutely ſufficient to tranquillize the minds of the inhabitants, and to protect them from plunder.

During the continuance of this force I conceive ſome deduction might be with juſtice made from the allowance of eleven and an half per cent. to Teſſeldars in their capacity of Police Officers.

A copy of my Letter to his Excellency the Commander in Chief was encloſed in my addreſs of the 14th inſtant.

I am, Sir, &c. &c.

Zillah Etawah, (Signed) *John Ryley,*
Meenpoory, Septr 23d 1803. Judge and Magiſtrate.

(Copy)

To J. RYLEY, Eſquire, Judge and Magiſtrate.

Sir, *Zillah Etawah.*

I HAVE had the honour to receive yours of the 13th inſtant from Ferozabad, and highly approve of the meaſures you have adopted to quiet the minds of the inhabitants, and I truſt it will have the deſired effect.

Colonel Parke is to relieve the party of your Sebundy corps ſtationed in the fort.

Heera Sing, the proprietor of the fort of Kheir Ghur, whoſe refractory conduct appears to be well aſcertained in aſſiſting Mr. Fleury's force in their depredation at Shekoabad, ſhould certainly be conſidered as an outlawed rebel, and as ſuch you will proclaim him, offering a reward for his apprehenſion.

The preſence of the force under Colonel Vandeleur will be required with the main army, it therefore becomes neceſſary that you ſhould adopt meaſures to enſure as far as poſſible the tranquillity of the territories, and for ſo doing, I authorize you to hire any number of men you may conceive ſufficient to preſerve tranquillity and prevent plunder.

A force has already been ſent from Cawnpore to prevent the further ravages of the Tetteah Rajah, but I truſt you will offer a reward for the apprehenſion of the perſon of this refractory Chief, *either dead or alive*, which I conceive will effectually ſecure the tranquillity of that neighbourhood.

Head Quarters, I have the honour to be, &c. &c.
Camp, Dhily, (Signed) *G. Lake.*
September 19th 1803.

P. S. Major Frith with his corps of irregular country*, has been ſent into the provinces for their ſecurity. Sic. Orig.

A true Copy.
(Signed) *John Ryley,*
Judge and Magiſtrate.

No. 4.

To JOHN FOMBELLE, Eſq. Secretary to the Government for the Affairs of the Provinces ceded by Nawaub Vizier.

Sir, *Fort William.*

I BEG leave to encloſe, for the information of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, a copy of a Letter this day addreſſed by me to his Excellency the Commander in chief.

Accounts juſt received ſtate Rajah Chutterſaul to be in his fort of Tetteeah, that he has a number of people employed in deepening the ditch, and ſtrengthening the place. A copy of my Letter to his Excellency the Commander in Chief on this ſubject ſhall be ſubmitted for the information of the Governor General in Council.

I am, &c.
Zillah Etawah, Meenpoory, (Signed) *John Ryley,*
September 24th 1803. Magiſtrate.

No. 5.

(Copy.)

To his Excellency General G. LAKE, Commander in Chief, &c. &c.

Sir, *Camp, Dheley,*

I FEEL highly gratified that my proceeding to Ferozabad with a party of the Sebundy corps, and iſſuing the advertiſement mentioned in my addreſs of this inſtant, has met your Excellency's approbation.

In conſequence of your Excellency's Letter of the 19th inſtant, I have inſtructed the Collector to hold the eſtates of Heera Sing of Kheergur and Chutterſaul, and Chutter Sein of Tetteeah, in attachment, which I have proclaimed forfeited to Government, and have requeſted the orders of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council reſpecting the future diſpoſal of their lands.

As merely the expulſion of Rajah Chutterſaul and Chutter Sein will be productive of continual diſturbances in that part of the country by their revengefully deſtroying the crops, burning the villages on the eſtates, and haraſſing the inhabitants and future poſſeſſors in every poſſible manner, I conceived it adviſable to withhold iſſuing the proclamation offering a reward for their apprehenſion until the arrival of the detachment before their forts of Tetteeah, into which I underſtand they have retreated; and I am the more induced to adopt this meaſure as it could not be expected that they would be apprehended previouſly to the arrival of the detachment, to which the knowledge of a reward having been offered for their perſons, dead or alive, would urge them to make a more obſtinate reſiſtance, and in the event of their eſcaping from the fort the ſame probability of their apprehenſion will ſtill exiſt. This meaſure will, I truſt, meet your Excellency's approbation.

I requeſt alſo to be favoured with your Excellency's orders with reſpect to the amount of the reward that may be deemed expedient to offer for their apprehenſion, but take the liberty to ſuggeſt, as they are people of ſuch conſequence and influence in that part of the country, and their apprehenſion an object of ſuch importance to Government in every point of view, that the reward be not leſs than 5,000 for each of them.

I have proclaimed a reward of 4,000 for the apprehenſion of Heera Sing, of which I hope your Excellency will approve.

Zillah Etawah, 24th September 1803.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *John Rylcy,*
Magiſtrate.

Extract of a Letter from the Secretary to Government to the Judge and Magiſtrate of Etawah.

Dated 10th October 1803.

2. His Excellency in Council approves of your having iſſued inſtructions to the Collector of the diſtrict to hold the lands of Rajah Chutterſal and Chutterſein, Zemindars of Tetteeah and of Heera Sing, Zemindar of Kheirghur, under attachment till further orders. The rebellious conduct of the Zemindars above mentioned in oppoſing and reſiſting the authority of Government, and in aſſiſting the enemies of the State, appearing to have been fully aſcertained and eſtabliſhed, the Governor General in Council approves of your having declared the eſtates of the ſaid Zemindars to be forfeited to Government. His Excellency in Council is alſo pleaſed to approve of your having cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the diſtrict under your charge, that the eſtates of the Zemindars in queſtion, within the limits of the Company's territories, have been held forfeited to the State, in conſequence of the proprietors thereof having been guilty of an open and flagrant breach of the allegiance which was due from them to the Britiſh Government.

3. Orders will be tranſmitted to the Collector of Etawah with regard to the management of the forfeited Eſtates of Chutterſal, Chutter Sein, and Heera Sing; ſhould either of theſe perſons poſſeſs perſonal property within the diſtrict under your charge you will adopt the proper meaſures for attaching the ſame, and will continue ſuch property under attachment, until you ſhall obtain the orders of His Excellency in Council relative to the diſpoſal thereof.

4. In

4. In attaching the property of perſons guilty of a breach of their allegiance to the Britiſh Government, whether real or perſonal, you will be extremely careful to confine the attachment to the ſole and excluſive property of ſuch perſons, and not to extend it to the property of perſons poſſeſſing diſtinct and ſeparate rights, who may have been in the habit of paying their revenue through the channel of ſuch attainted perſons.

5. His Excellency in Council approves of your entertaining a temporary additional eſtabliſhment of Burkundauzes for the better enſuring the peace and tranquillity of the diſtrict under your charge. You will ſubmit to his Excellency in Council a ſtatement of the eſtabliſhment which may be conſequently entertained by you, and will diſcontinue the ſame when its ſervices can be ſafely diſpenſed with.

6. His Excellency in Council does not deem it expedient to adopt your propoſition for making a deduction from the Commiſſion allowed to the Taſſildars, for the purpoſe of defraying the expence of the temporary police eſtabliſhment mentioned in the preceding paragraph.

7. His Excellency in Council approves of the reaſons aſſigned in your Letter to the Commander in Chief of the 24th ultimo, for withholding for a time the publication of the proclamation offering rewards for the apprehenſion of Chutterſal and Chutter Sein.

8. His Excellency in Council approves of your having offered a reward of Rupees 4,000, for the apprehenſion of Heera Sing, and authorizes you to increaſe the ſame to ſuch reaſonable amount as you may judge proper, in the event of the reward already offered failing of ſucceſs.

Extract of BENGAL JUDICIAL Conſultations, in the Department of Ceded Provinces, dated 20th October 1803.

Collector of ETAWAH to J. FOMBELLE, Eſq. Secretary to Government for the Affairs of the Ceded Provinces.

Sir, Fort-William.

Para. 1. I HAVE the honour to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, that the fort of Tetteah was evacuated on the evening of the 30th ultimo, and is now in the poſſeſſion of our troops. It appears Colonel Guthrie's battalion had a very ſmart engagement with the enemy on the morning of the 30th, which laſted ſome hours, and in which, I am ſorry to add, the Colonel and three other officers were wounded. About ninety-five Sepoys are ſtated to be killed and wounded.

2. The arrival of a reinforcement under Captain Dalſton, and the expectation of Colonel Powell's Detachment joining Colonel Guthrie's battalion, induced the enemy to evacuate the fort in the evening. The Rajah Chutter Sal is ſaid to have fled acroſs the Jumna.

3. Officers on the part of Government have been deputed to hold the lands under attachment, until I am furniſhed, through the Magiſtrate, with his Excellency's final orders regarding the diſpoſal of them

I have the honour to be, &c.

Mainpoory, 3d October 1803. (Signed) *R. Cunyngham*, Collector.

The Secretary reports, that the following Letter was written to the Magiſtrate of Etawah, on the 17th inſtant:

To the Magiſtrate of Zillah Etawah.

1. ADVICE was received by the Governor General in Council on the 14th inſtant from the Collector of Etawah, that the fort of Tetteeah had been evacuated on the evening of the 30th ultimo, and was in the poſſeſſion of our troops; and that it was ſuppoſed that Rajah Chutterſal had fled acroſs the Jumna. His Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council commands me to obſerve to you on the occaſion, that no intimation of the event above mentioned has been yet received

 from

from the Magiſtrate of the diſtrict, and to call upon you to explain the cauſe of the delay.

2. His Excellency in Council has further directed me to acquaint you that he relies on your making the greateſt exertions to ſeize the perſons of Chutterſal and his principal adherents; and on your requiring the aid and co-operation of the Magiſtrates of the adjacent diſtricts, in the event of any of the perſons above mentioned taking refuge within the limits of their reſpective juriſdictions.

I am, &c.
(Signed) *J. Fombelle*,
Secy to Govt.

Fort William,
17th October 1803.

D. C. P.

Extract of Letter from the Magiſtrate of Cawnpore to Secretary to Govt.

Dated 5th October 1803.

3. In an unfortunate attack made by Lieutenant Colonel Guthrie with his battalion, on the 30th ultimo, on the fort of Teetiah in the Etawah Diſtrict, I have the ſtrongeſt reaſons for believing that Chutterſing, the promoter and indeed the active man in the diſturbances, was killed, with ſome other leaders, and ſeveral of their people; but Colonel Guthrie failed in his attempt to take the fort (which was at night evacuated), and had not the arrival of Captain Dalſton moſt fortunately occurred, Colonel Guthrie, and the whole of the force with him muſt have been totally deſtroyed.

The real and perſonal property of thoſe Zemindars in this diſtrict who were concerned with Chutterſal and Chutterſing, and who have fled, I ſome days ſince directed the Collector to keep under attachment, and have offered rewards for their apprehenſion; but, I am ſorry to ſay, hitherto without effect, and, I believe, excepting Chumput Sing, who croſſed the Ganges, and reſpecting whom I addreſſed Colonel Scott on the 23d ultimo, they have all gone over the Jumna into the Marhatta territory.

(No. 4.)

Extract Letter from the Secretary to Government to the Magiſtrate of Cawnpore.

Dated 17th October 1803.

2. His Excellency in Council, adverting to the third paragraph of your Letter above mentioned, obſerves that it is therein ſtated, on the occaſion of the attack made by the troops under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Guthrie on the fort of Tetteah, on the 30th ultimo, that "had not the arrival of Captain Dalſton "moſt fortunately occurred, Colonel Guthrie, and the whole of the force with him "muſt have been totally deſtroyed." It appearing to his Excellency in Council that an aſſertion of this nature would be extremely improper unleſs poſitively aſcertained by a full knowledge of facts, I am directed to require from you an explanation of the grounds on which that aſſertion was founded, for the information of his Excellency in Council.

Extract of BENGAL MILITARY Conſultations, the 27th October 1803.

No. 4 & 5.

The Secretary reports that Captain Robert Campbell has already been furniſhed with a Certificate of his length of ſervice.

Adjutant-General.

Captain L. Hook, Secretary to the Government.—Military Department.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour, by order of the Commander in Chief, to forward for the information of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, a return of the killed and wounded at the aſſault of Tettea, on the 30th ultimo.

I have the honour to be, &c.

(Signed) *J. Gerard,*
Adj^t Gen.

Head Quarters, camp at Agra,
11th October 1803.

Return of the Killed and Wounded of the Detachment under the Command of Lieutenant Colonel Guthrie, in the Aſſault of the Fort of Tettea, the 30th September 1803.

	Lieutenant-Col.	Captain.	Capt. Lieutenant.	Lieutenant.	Soubadars.	Jemadars.	Havaldars.	Naiks.	Drummers.	Sepoys.	Artillerymen.	Laſcars.	Bheſties.
Killed	-	-	-	-	2	-	2	1	-	18	1	2	1
Wounded	1	1	1	1	3	2	5	7	1	49	1	-	-
Total, Killed and Wounded	1	1	1	1	5	2	7	8	1	67	2	2	1

List of European Commiſſioned Officers wounded.

Lieutenant Colonel Guthrie ſeverely wounded through the right arm and ſhoulder blade.

Captain Henry, wounded in the head.

Captain Lieutenant Delamain, ſeverely wounded in both thighs.

Lieutenant Craig, wounded in the neck.

(Signed) *J. Gerard,*
Adj^t General.

Extract BENGAL JUDICIAL Conſultations in the Department of the Ceded Provinces, 10th November 1803.

No. 23.

Magiſtrate of Cawnpore to John Fombelle, Eſq. Secretary.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 17th inſtant, and requeſt you will acquaint his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council that the circumſtances reſpecting the attack made by Lieutenant Colonel Guthrie on the fort of Tutiah, and which occaſioned the expreſſion contained in the third paragraph of my Letter of the 5th inſtant are repreſented as follows:

Early in the morning of the 30th ultimo Lieutenant Colonel Guthrie marched from Makunpore towards Tutiah, about three coſs diſtant, and a little before 11 A. M. a trooper arrived at Makunpore from Lieutenant Colonel Guthrie, with a verbal meſſage to Captain Dalſton to march to his aſſiſtance with the force under his command, which with the greateſt alacrity was complied with. On Captain Dalſton's arrival at Tutiah he found Colonel Guthrie's force completely broke, and almoſt the whole of them ſheltering themſelves in the ditch immediately under the walls of the fort, from whence thoſe within the fort were flinging powder pots upon them, as they

they could not fire at them with their matchlocks. The Villagers on the outside of the fort were also assembling to aid those within in destroying the party, Captain Dalston, seeing the situation of Lieutenant Colonel Guthrie and his party, immediately opened the two six-pounders which he brought with him on the fort, which so cleared the tops of the walls as to enable Colonel Guthrie and his troops to get out of the ditch and retire, with the loss however of their gun, which was spiked, their tumbril, which was blown up, Lieutenant Colonel Guthrie, with a severe wound in his shoulder (which has since proved mortal,) Captains Delamain and Henry, with Ensign Craig also wounded, and nearly one third of the native officers killed or wounded.

The above are the circumstances which occasioned the expression in my Letter of the 5th instant, and which I hope will appear a sufficient explanation, though the insertion of it, in a public address to Government, may be considered an inadvertency.

I am, &c.

Cawnpore, (Signed) *J. Stracey*,
26th October 1803. Mag^e.

P. S. Since writing the above I have shewn it to Mr. Salmon, who was at the fort of Teetiah a few hours after the arrival of Captain Dalston on the evening of the 30th ultimo; Mr. Salmon considers the expression as correct, as to fact, and that the foregoing is a correct and succinct account of the circumstances.

Ordered, that the Magistrate of Cawnpore be informed, in reply to the above Letter, that his Excellency in Council is satisfied with the explanation therein given of the assertion contained in the third paragraph of his letter of the 5th ultimo.

Extract REVENUE LETTER from BENGAL in the Department of the CEDED PROVINCES, dated 20th October 1803.

13. The proceedings which will be transmitted to your Honourable Court will apprize you of the rebellious conduct of Rajah Bugwunt Sing, Zemindar of Sasnee and Bedjeghur, in the District of Etawah, and of the causes which led to his expulsion from the Honourable Company's Territories, and to the forfeiture of his estate.—The amount of the Land Revenue payable by the Rajah, on account of the Year 1209, was R^s 30,823 8 9.

14. The abstract account of the settlement of the Land Revenue for the Year 1210, referred to in the eighth paragraph of this Letter, does not include the assessment on the estate lately possessed by Rajah Bugwunt Sing at Sasnee and Bedjeghur, as an adjustment of the assessment could not be made in time to be inserted in that account, in consequence of the resistance of the late Proprietor.

15. His Excellency in Council has now the satisfaction of acquainting your Honourable Court, that a settlement has been concluded by the Collector of Etawah for the forfeited estate of Bugwunt Sing, for the Years 1210, 1211, 1212, at an annual Jumma of Rupees 1,00,967. In consequence, however, of the late disturbances in the Pergunnahs of Sasnee and Bedjeghur the net Revenue demandable on account of the Year 1210 will be only R^s 45,159 9 6; the remaining sum of R^s. 55,807. 6 6, being the amount of the Collections made by Bugwunt Sing, and of the damage done to the crops by the troops employed against that rebellious Zemindar. The Jumma of this estate, on account of 1210, will still exceed that of 1209, in the sum of R^s 14,336 9; and in the Years 1211 and 1212 the Jumma of this estate will annually exceed the amount paid by the late Zemindar in the sum of R^s 70,143. If this sum be deducted from the sum of 1,62,016 5 11, the amount of the difference between Mr. Wellesley's estimate of the amount of the Land Revenue of the Ceded Provinces, and the actual assessment on those Provinces, the actual difference will be reduced to the sum of R^s 91,873 5 11.

Extract

Extract JUDICIAL LETTER from Bengal, in the Department of CEDED PROVINCES, dated 20th October 1803.

Para. 5. The ſatisfaction generally manifeſted by all deſcriptions of perſons in the Ceded Provinces, at the transfer of thoſe Provinces to the authority of the Britiſh Government, and the uninterrupted ſucceſs which attended the meaſures adopted under the ſanction of the Governor General in Council, by the late Lieutenant-Governor and the Board of Commiſſioners for the complete eſtabliſhment of the authority of the Britiſh Government in thoſe Provinces, appeared to his Excellency in Council to leave no room to doubt of the expediency of immediately introducing into the Ceded Provinces the ſyſtem of internal Government eſtabliſhed in Bengal. It is with the higheſt degree of ſatisfaction that his Excellency in Council is enabled to add, that the tranquillity which has, in general, prevailed throughout the country, and the ſubmiſſion and obedience manifeſted by all claſſes of people to the authority of the laws, afford abundant proof both of the beneficial operation of the new form of Government, and of the expediency of its introduction.

6. The inſtances in which the public tranquillity has been diſturbed, in a degree deſerving notice, are chiefly to be aſcribed to an incurſion of a body of the enemy's horſe aſſembled near Agra, into the frontier Pergunnah of Shekoabad on the 4th September laſt. This inroad occaſioned a temporary alarm, and induced ſeveral of the landholders in the vicinity to throw off their allegiance to the Britiſh Government. The Zemindar, or Rajah of Tetteah, the principal of theſe diſaffected perſons, was in poſſeſſion of a fort of conſiderable ſtrength, and, for a long courſe of years under the Government of the Nawaub Vizier had reſiſted the authority of his Government, and committed the moſt flagrant outrages in the adjacent country. The enemy were immediately compelled to retire within their own frontier, and the diſturbances occaſioned by their incurſion were ſoon quelled by the adoption of prompt and efficacious meaſures, ſince when the authority of the laws has been completely re-eſtabliſhed. The details of theſe diſturbances, and the meaſures which the Governor General in Council directed to be adopted for their ſuppreſſion, are recorded in the proceedings which will be forwarded to you by the next diſpatch.

7. The principal offenders have hitherto ſucceeded in eluding the meaſures which have been adopted for ſeizing their perſons; rewards have been offered for their apprehenſion, and there is no reaſon to ſuppoſe that they will again attempt to diſturb the tranquillity of the country. The property of the offenders has been declared to be forfeited to Government.

Extract Judicial Letter from Bengal, in the Department of the Ceded Provinces, dated the 15th March 1804.

Par. 5. The inſtances in which the public tranquillity was diſturbed, ſubſequently to the commencement of hoſtilities with Dowlut Rao Scindia and the Rajah of Berar, and the French officers of the former, were noticed to your Honourable Court in the addreſs from the Governor General in Council in this Department, dated the 20th October laſt. The details of thoſe diſturbances (which were of ſhort duration, and limited in their extent) are recorded on the proceedings noted in the margin.

6. With a view to the moſt prompt ſuppreſſion of thoſe diſturbances, and in order to prevent their extenſion, his Excellency in Council (as ſtated in his Letter to your Honourable Court, dated 20th October laſt) deemed it expedient to eſtabliſh martial law in the diſtricts of Cawnpore and Etawah, where the diſturbances chiefly prevailed.

7. Theſe meaſures, and the active exertions of the Magiſtrates, were productive of the deſired effect.

8. As early as the 11th November laſt, the Magiſtrate of Cawnpore repreſented that tranquillity and good order had been reſtored in his diſtrict. The Magiſtrate at the ſame time offered it as his opinion that martial law might with ſafety be diſcontinued within the limits of his juriſdiction. Martial law was accordingly ordered to ceaſe in the Zillah of Cawnpore, on the 24th November.

9. By a ſubſequent order of the 19th of January martial law was likewiſe diſcontinued in the Zillah of Etawah.

10. It is with the greateſt ſatisfaction the Governor General in Council acquaints your Honourable Court, that in conſequence of the early ſuppreſſion of the diſturbances which occaſioned the proclamation of martial law in the Zillahs of Cawnpore and Etawah, no perſon ſuffered puniſhment under that proclamation.

11. Your Honourable Court will have obſerved, from the 12th paragraph of the Letter from the Governor General in Council in this Department, dated the 20th of October, that his Excellency in Council had deemed it expedient, under the proviſions contained in Regulation XX, 1803, to appoint a Special Court for the trial of perſons charged with the commiſſion of crimes againſt the State. The ſecond and third Judges of the Court of Circuit for the diviſion of the Ceded Provinces accordingly aſſembled, early in December laſt, at Meenpoory in the Zillah of Etawah, for the purpoſe of forming the Special Court for the trial of ten priſoners who had been committed by the Magiſtrate, on a charge of having aſſiſted Rajah Chutterſal, the Zemindar of Tetteeah, in his rebellion and oppoſition to the troops of the Government.

12. The proceedings held on the trial of the priſoners referred to in the foregoing paragraph having been ſubmitted to the Governor General in Council by the Nizamut Adawlut, it appeared that ſix of the priſoners were acquitted of the charge, and that the evidence adduced againſt three of the priſoners was not ſufficient to ſubſtantiate the charge againſt them. The Nizamut Adawlut were accordingly authorized to order the releaſe of the nine priſoners above mentioned.

13. The trial of the remaining priſoner is not completed; ſeveral witneſſes, whom the priſoner has ſummoned to give evidence in his defence, remaining to be examined.

Supplement N° 2. *to* N° 3, *of*

PAPERS

relating to

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

Rajahs *of* Saſnee and Bidjeghur,
and of
Cutchura *and* Titteah.

Ordered to be printed 5th June 1806;
and to be reprinted 26th January 1807.

Supplement N° 3. *to* N° 3. *of*

PAPERS

PRESENTED TO THE HOUSE OF COMMONS,

RELATING TO

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

Ordered to be printed 9th June 1806;
and to be re-printed 26th January 1807.

LIST OF PAPERS

Preſented to The Honourable the Houſe of Commons, in purſuance of their Orders of 25th June 1805.

No. 1. Letter from Colonel Kirkpatrick to Colonel Scott, dated 16th December 1799.

2. Extract of Letter from Colonel Scott to Colonel Kirkpatrick, dated 3d January 1800.

3. Extract of a Letter from Colonel Scott to Colonel Kirkpatrick, dated 12th January 1800; and the

4. Anſwer, dated the 19th of the ſame Month.

5. Extract of Letter from Colonel Scott to Lord Welleſley, dated 13th March 1800.

6. Extract of a Letter from Colonel Scott to Mr. Edmonſtone, dated 2d July 1801.

7. Minute of Governor General the Marquis Welleſley, dated 12th June 1800.

8. Extract of a Letter from Colonel Scott to Lord Mornington, dated 14th November 1799.

9. Extract D° to D°, dated 25th December 1799.

INDIA-OFFICE, Whitehall,
9th June 1806.

No. 1.—(Private.)

My dear Scott, Calcutta, 16th Dec. 1799.

LORD MORNINGTON's object in the laſt paragraph of my accompanying official Letter, is to elicit more clearly than is done in your public Letter of the 22d November the fact that the late reſolution of the Vizier has not been occaſioned in any degree by any of his Lordſhip's public meaſures relative to Oude. In your firſt private communication of the 12th November on the ſubject, you carefully marked the important circumſtances, that his Excellency's determination was made known to you before you yourſelf were apprized of his Lordſhip's intention relative to the military movements, and conſequently before his Excellency could have had the ſmalleſt ſuſpicion of them: it is true, that all this would abundantly appear from a reference to your correſpondence, but it is a point of ſo much moment as to require being rendered as perſpicuous as poſſible, and that in a letter expreſsly deſigned for record.

This Letter ſhould follow the Letter ending on page 62 of No. 3.

I remain, &c.

(Signed) *W. Kirkpatrick.*

A true Copy.

(Signed) *E. Golding,*
Head Aſſiſtant.

No. 2.—(Private.)

Extract of Letter from Colonel SCOTT to Colonel KIRKPATRICK, Dated 3d January, 1800.

I THIS morning received your Letter of the 27th December, by expreſs, and have great ſatisfaction in finding that I acted in conformity to Lord Mornington's wiſhes, in urging the reform of the military eſtabliſhments, and in preſenting the Nawaub Vizier his Lordſhip's Letter, intimating the intention of introducing without delay into Oude, a part of the propoſed augmentation. It eſcaped me to notice in my addreſs to Lord Mornington of the 25th that on the 23d I delivered to his Excellency a Perſian Paper containing a ſtatement of the addition which his Lordſhip had determined immediately to make to the force already ſtationed within his Excellency's dominions, and of the propoſed future additions.

This Paper ſhould follow the Letter of 2 Jan. page 71 of No. 3.

It is my intention inſtantly to concert with Sir James Craig an arrangement for the troops at our immediate diſpoſal. We have concurred in the meaſure of ordering a detachment into Rohilchund, ſtill making the feigned Gobaum Kader as a pretext for the movement, as on this ground I ſome time ago obtained his Excellency's ready acquieſcence to the meaſure.

Limiting our view to the reform of the military eſtabliſhments, and looking to Rohilchund as a poſition for a permanent detachment, I have ſuggeſted to Sir James Craig's conſideration whether it may not be adviſable at once to conſtitute that detachment of ſuch deſcriptions of troops as ſhall in his judgment be beſt calculated for the purpoſe; his idea having been to ſend a regiment from Puttah Ghur, and a battalion of grenadiers formed from the two regiments.

He (the Nawaub Vizier) had promiſed to return home with me, but having excuſed himſelf, I fixed on to-morrow morning for a viſit to him. It ſhall be my endeavour to make the conference intereſting by drawing from him a diſcloſure of his ſentiments on the paper prepared by Lord Mornington in anſwer to the Perſian paper; the reſult ſhall be communicated to his Lordſhip as early as poſſible.

No. 3.

Extract of a private Letter from Lieutenant Colonel SCOTT to Lieut Colonel KIRKPATRICK, dated the 12th January 1800.

I HAVE ſome how or other got into ſuch a confuſed ſtate of public and private correſpondence that I am at a loſs to extricate myſelf from it, and ſhould be extremely glad of your advice upon the ſubject.

This Extract ſhould follow the Letter of 11 Jan. on page 76 of No. 3.

There

There is alſo another point on which I feel ſome doubt, under the impreſſion that the ſtate of corps which can be immediately furniſhed on requiſition, in addition to thoſe now ſerving at the ſtations in the field, which came encloſed in your Letter of the 27th of December, was prepared under expectations very different from thoſe now exiſting. I am not certain as to the extent of the additional troops which Lord Mornington wiſhes to be immediately introduced into Oude, the ſtatements detailed in your official Letter of the 5th November, give five battalions of native infantry and a regiment of cavalry; and I obſerve that with a view of providing for our wants as far as poſſible, in the event of the full accompliſhment of his Lordſhip's views, the diſtrict of Benares would, were all the troops to be called for, be left with a ſingle battalion, a ſtate of weakneſs which probably may not be thought adviſable under a leſs preſſing occaſion than that which ſuggeſted it.

The regiment of cavalry and four battalions of infantry are by this time on their march into the Vizier's dominions; another Battalion will be called for before the 26th January, and I am extremely anxious to be informed whether we are for the preſent to limit our demands to that number.

No. 4.—(Private.)

My dear Scott, Calcutta, 19th January 1800.

To follow the Letter of 19th Jan. on page 89 of No. 3.

I HAVE received your Letter of the 12th inſtant; with reſpect to the manner of conducting your correſpondence, it is ſufficient to ſay that you cannot do better than by adhering to the mode which you have hitherto purſued. Lord Mornington will in due time record ſuch of your Letters as ſhall appear to him proper to be recorded. His Lordſhip has not yet done more than communicate all your Letters, public and private, to the Members of Council; he will probably ſoon record the whole of both.

The ſtatement of corps, encloſed in my Letter of the 27th December, was not prepared, as you imagine, under expectations different from thoſe now exiſting, for in that date, Lord Mornington being apprized that the Vizier had rejected the Treaty, looked of courſe to no other objects than thoſe he had in view when he wrote to yourſelf and his Excellency on the 6th November. To thoſe objects his Lordſhip had reverted, when I wrote to you by his direction on the 27th December, and for their accompliſhment it is as neceſſary now as it was in the beginning, that the diſpoſition of troops formed in November ſhould be carried into effect as ſoon as poſſible. The neceſſity however of puſhing forward the ſecond diviſion of the additional force for Oude is not at preſent ſo preſſing but that it may be poſtponed, his Lordſhip thinks, until the Bengal corps in the Carnatic and at Hydrabad have made ſome progreſs in their return to theſe provinces.

In the event to which you allude in the 4th paragraph of your Letter, your buſineſs will be to aſſemble as ſoon as poſſible a ſtrong force at Lucknow, and to keep every thing perfectly open until you receive the Governor General's orders for the regulation of your conduct.

Yours, &c. &c.
(Signed) *W. Kirkpatrick.*

A true Copy.
(Signed) *E. Golding,*
Head Aſſiſtant.

No. 5.

Extract of a Letter from Lieutenant Colonel SCOTT, Reſident at Lucknow, to Marquis WELLESLEY, dated 13th March 1800.

This Extract to follow the Letter of 25th Feb. on page 111 of No. 3.

"IT is reported to me that when alone the Nabob Vizier appears to labour under an unuſual depreſſion of ſpirits and agitation of mind, and the diſuſe of a regular turban is remarked, and ſaid to be confeſſed by himſelf, as a ſign of exceſſive grief."

"However much the various conſiderations of prudence, propriety, and reſpect call for an anſwer to your Lordſhip's Letter of the 9th of February, the delay and queſtion put to me yeſterday, indicates in my judgment the unreaſonable hope that ſome favourable ſentiments from your Lordſhip will render it unneceſſary for his Excellency to enter into a juſtification or apology for his conduct."

No. 6. Extract

No. 6.

Extract of Letter from Lieutenant Colonel SCOTT, Reſident at Lucknow, to Mr. EDMONSTONE, dated 2d July 1801.

THE Vizier ſtill perſeveres in the line of conduct which he has laid down, of refraining from all participation in the territorial arrangement; and for ſome days after my converſation with him on the 26th June, it was his Excellency's endeavour to diſguiſe his real feelings under the ſhow of unuſual gaiety. *This Extract ſhould come in againſt the Memorandum on page 248 of No. 3.*

On the following morning I waited upon his Excellency, to introduce the commanding officer, and ſome of the other officers of the regiment.—Previous to ſitting down to breakfaſt, I informed his Excellency of my intention to detain both regiments, aſſigning the true reaſon which had determined me to do ſo, an apprehenſion leſt the thoughtleſs and licentious inhabitants of the city, from a knowledge that ſteps were taking contrary to his Excellency's inclinations, might be prompted to exceſs, dangerous to his Excellency's ſafety, and to the peace of the town. He was obſerved to ſhed tears at breakfaſt.

No. 7.

Extract Bengal Secret Conſultations, 12th June 1800.

Governor General, Fort-William, 12th June 1800.

THE Governor General now thinks it proper to record the whole of his correſpondence with the Reſident at Lucknow, including his correſpondence with his Excellency the Nabob Vizier on the ſubject of the reform of his Excellency's military eſtabliſhments, and the augmentations of the Company's forces in Oude. Theſe documents have been already from time to time communicated to the Members of the Council, and as they ſufficiently mark the courſe of the Governor General's ſentiments during the progreſs of the intereſting and important tranſactions to which they relate, he does not think it neceſſary at preſent to offer any further obſervations on the ſubject. *No. 3, printed Papers before page 1.*

The conſideration of the condition of Oude will be reſumed when the reform of the Vizier's army ſhall have been completed, and the augmentation of our own troops in Oude ſhall have been effected to the extent propoſed.

The Governor General has already tranſmitted to the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors a general view of the late occurrences in Oude. He propoſes that the ſubject ſhould be laid before the Committee in detail by the Governor General in Council, whenever the Mornington Packet ſhall be diſpatched.

(Signed) *W.*

No. 8.

Part of Colonel SCOTT's Letter to Lord MORNINGTON, 14th November 1799. *No. 3, printed Papers, page 29, between for and his, line 41.*

——— "In a man whoſe avarice and ſuſpicions are the rooted and actuating "principles."———

No. 9.

Part of the 11th Paragraph of Colonel SCOTT's Letter to Lord MORNINGTON, of the 25th December 1799.

"IN my addreſs to your Lordſhip of the 19th inſtant, I noticed the agitation and "uneaſineſs of mind which his Excellency had betrayed; with a view probably of "removing the impreſſion ſuch a conduct had made on the minds of his dependents "and the inhabitants of the city, he has now aſſumed an unuſual air of gaiety." *No. 3, printed Papers, page 66, part of para. 11.*

Supplement N° 3. *to* N° 3, *of*

PAPERS

Relating to

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

Ordered to be printed 9th June 1806;
and to be reprinted 26th January 1807.

205
27.

Supplement N° 4. *to* N° 3. *of*

PAPERS,

PRESENTED TO THE HOUSE OF COMMONS

RELATING TO

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

LOAN from The NABOB VIZIER.

Ordered to be printed 30th June 1806;
and to be reprinted 26th January 1807.

1. Applications made to the Nabob Vizier, by the Marquis Wellesley, for a Loan of Ten Lacks of Rupees - - - - - p. 311.

2. Return to Order, requiring Copy of certain Correspondence. - p. 313.

Copy of APPLICATIONS made to The NABOB VIZIER, by the MARQUIS WELLESLEY, for a LOAN of 10 Lacks of Rupees; through the Reſident of Lucknow; from June to Auguſt 1805; with the Anſwer from The VIZIER to ſuch Applications.

Extract of Bengal Secret Conſultations, the 5th September 1805.

To N. B. EDMONSTONE, Eſq. Perſian Secretary to Government, &c. &c.
Fort William.

SIR,

Par. 1. I DID not receive your Diſpatch * under date the 17th inſtant, until yeſterday afternoon.

* Not tranſmitted from Bengal.

2. After peruſing its contents I immediately ſent to apprize the Nabob Vizier that I had a Letter to His addreſs, from His Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General; at the ſame time requeſting, that His Highneſs would permit me the honour of preſenting it as this morning. The Nabob Vizier, who has been indiſpoſed for ſome days paſt, deſired I would poſtpone my viſit until to-morrow morning; when I purpoſe waiting upon His Highneſs.

3. In the mean while, I have taken the liberty to ſtate the foregoing particulars, in order that the Moſt noble the Governor General may be informed of the cauſe of the delay which has occurred in the execution of His Excellency's commands on this occaſion.

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your moſt obedient humble Servant,

Lucknow,
29th July 1805.

(Signed) *J. Collins*,
Reſident at Lucknow.

Extract of Bengal Secret Conſultations, 10th Auguſt 1805.

Reſident at Lucknow,

To JOHN LUMSDEN, Eſq. Chief Secretary to Government,
Fort William.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter * of the 17th inſtant, directing me, by order of His Excellency the Governor General, to endeavour to obtain the Nabob Vizier's conſent to lend to the Honble Company, for the immediate ſervice of the army, as large a ſum of money as can be ſpared from His Highneſs's immediate wants; alſo to explain to His Highneſs the circumſtances which have occaſioned the preſent preſſure on the public Finances of the Britiſh Government.

* Not received.

2. Yeſterday afternoon I received a Diſpatch from Mr. Secretary Edmonſtone, containing a Letter † addreſſed to the Nabob Vizier, on the foregoing ſubject, by His Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General; of which circumſtance I immediately informed His Highneſs; at the ſame time requeſting that he would permit me the honour of preſenting his Lordſhip's Letter this morning. The Nabob, who has been indiſpoſed for ſome days paſt, deſired I would poſtpone my viſit until to-morrow morning; when I purpoſe waiting upon His Highneſs.

† Not received.

3. I ſhall

3. I ſhall not fail to apprize you, as early as poſſible, of the reſult of my application to the Nabob Vizier for pecuniary aſſiſtance.

4. Should I ſucceed in obtaining the loan of a ſum of money from the Nabob Vizier, I ſhall loſe no time in requeſting the inſtructions of the Right Honble the Commander in Chief, whether to remit the amount by bills or ſpecie.

I have the honour,
&c. &c. &c.

Lucknow, 29th July 1805. (Signed) *J. Collins*, Reſident at Lucknow.

Extract Bengal Secret Conſultations, 15th Auguſt 1805.

Reſident at Lucknow,

To J. Lumsden, Eſq. Secretary.

Sir,

IN my addreſs of the 29th ultimo, I did myſelf the honour to apprize you of my intention to preſent the Letter, directed to the Nabob Vizier by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, on the following morning.

2. Accordingly I did ſo; but his Highneſs begged leave to decline giving an immediate anſwer to his Lordſhip's requiſition, obſerving that it was of importance, and required ſome conſideration.

3. The Nabob Vizier had been previouſly informed by me, of the circumſtances which occaſioned the preſent preſſure on the Public Finances; at the ſame time I ſolicited His Highneſs in the moſt urgent, but reſpectful terms, to accommodate the Honble Company with the loan of as large a ſum of money as could be ſpared from his own immediate wants.

4. Yeſterday I took the liberty of reminding the Nabob Vizier, that the Letter from his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General was ſtill unanſwered; when the Nabob again required further time for conſideration.

5. I ſhould ſuppoſe that this procraſtination on the part of His Highneſs can only be aſcribed to his not having made up his mind as to the amount of the ſum which he means to ſupply; ſince, were His Highneſs altogether averſe from granting pecuniary aſſiſtance on this occaſion, it is reaſonable to conclude that his determination on the ſubject would have been more prompt.

6. At all events, I deem it my duty to ſtate the foregoing facts, for the information of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, in order to account for the delay which has occurred in the execution of His Excellency's commands.

I have the honour,
&c. &c.

Lucknow, 3rd Auguſt 1805. (Signed) *J. Collins.*

RETURN to the ORDER of the Honourable Houſe of Commons, dated the 12th June 1806; requiring a Copy of all CORRESPONDENCE between the Governor General Lord WELLESLEY, and his Secretary Mr. Edmonſtone, and Gore Ouſely, Eſq. Aid de Camp to His Highneſs the NABOB VIZIER; from September to December 1802, incluſive; with any Communications made in conſequence to the Court of Directors or the Secret Committee.

THE Records of the Bengal Government, hitherto received at the India Houſe, do not contain any Correſpondence of the Deſcription required by this Order.

East-India Houſe,
26th June 1806.

Supplement N° 4. *to* N. 3. *of*

PAPERS

relating to

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

LOAN from The NABOB VIZIER.

Ordered to be printed 30*th June* 1806.

and to be reprinted 26*th January* 1807.

254
28.

Supplement No 5. *to* N 3. *of*

PAPERS

PRESENTED TO THE HOUSE OF COMMONS,

RELATING TO

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

The Nabob Vizier's Excurſion to Mecca.

Ordered to be printed 14*th July* 1806;
and to be reprinted 26*th January* 1807.

List of PAPERS presented to the Honourable the House of Commons in pursuance of their Order of 7th July 1806.

Copies of all Letters from Colonel Scott to Lord Wellesley, in November and December 1802; *with the Answers*; — *on the Subject of the Nabob Vizier's intended Excursion to Mecca;* viz.

Secretary Edmonstone to Lieutenant Colonel Scott, Resident at Lucknow, dated 11th November 1802, transmitting Letter from Lord Wellesley to the Vizier, 11th November 1802.

Lieutenant Colonel Scott to Secretary Edmonstone, dated 25th November 1802.

India-Board Office,
14 July 1806.

OUDE.

Copies of all Letters from Colonel SCOTT to Lord WELLESLEY, in November and December 1802; with the Anſwers;—on the Subject of The NABOB VIZIER's intended Excurſion to *Mecca*.

Extract Bengal Secret Conſultations the 11th November 1802.

ORDERED, That the following Letter be written by the Secretary to the Reſident at Lucknow.

To Lieutenant Colonel W. SCOTT.

Sir, Reſident at Lucknow.

THE information which His Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council has lately received of the advanced ſtate of the Nawaub Vizier's preparations for a journey by water, having induced his Excellency to believe that the Nawaub has actually reſolved to carry into effect his declared intention of proceeding on a pilgrimage without delay, His Excellency in Council deems it neceſſary that the Vizier ſhould be immediately apprized of the neceſſity of concluding certain arrangements, connected with the rights and intereſts of the Honourable Company in the State of Oude, previouſly to his departure.

His Excellency in Council thinks it highly objectionable that the Vizier ſhould proceed on his intended pilgrimage until the proviſion contained in the 6th article of the Treaty of November 1801, which reſpects the eſtabliſhment of an improved ſyſtem of adminiſtration within the Vizier's reſerved dominions, ſhall have been carried into effect. His Excellency is of opinion that the accompliſhment of this important object cannot properly be intruſted to a delegated authority.

His Excellency is aware that in reply to this objection the Vizier will obſerve that he has repeatedly ſolicited His Excellency's attention to this important object, and has declared his readineſs to adopt the meaſures neceſſary for its accompliſhment, whenever His Excellency ſhould think proper to ſuggeſt a plan for that purpoſe.

The delay however which has occurred in the preparation of a plan of adminiſtration adapted to the circumſtances of the Vizier's dominions, has been unavoidable. His Excellency has always deemed it to be previouſly neceſſary to aſcertain by actual experience the efficacy of the ſyſtem of adminiſtration introduced into the Ceded Territories, which ſuffered under the ſame influence of evils and abuſes which prevailed in the Vizier's reſerved dominions, with a view to ſuggeſt remedies for the removal of thoſe evils and abuſes in the latter, ſimilar to thoſe which ſhould be found to be efficacious in eradicating them from the former. That ſyſtem has not yet been ſufficiently matured to enable His Excellency to ſuggeſt upon that baſis, a plan for the reform of the internal adminiſtration of the Vizier's reſerved dominions with ſufficient confidence in its efficacy and ſucceſs. His Excellency, however, is not aware that any further material delay will occur in the accompliſhment of that important object.

His Excelleney in Council further deems it to be indiſpenſably neceſſary that an arrangement for the due adminiſtration of the Government of Oude, during the abſence of the Nawaub Vizier, ſhould be concluded with the Vizier before his departure from Lucknow.

His

His Excellency in Council bears in mind the provisional appointment of the Nawaub's second son Ahmed Ali Khaun to the Regency, under the express concurrence of the Governor General, and accordingly considers the exercise of the powers of Regent by Ahmed Ali Khaun during his father's absence from his dominions, to be the basis of any arrangement for the administration of the affairs of Oude in the event of the Nawaub Vizier's departure.

In his Excellency's judgment, however, it is indispensably necessary, both on general principles and on grounds applicable to this particular case, that the powers to be exercised by the Regent should be limited or defined.

'It is the practice in all civilized States to impose some limitation on the powers of a Regent; and this practice is founded on obvious principles of policy and justice. Under the peculiar circumstances of our connection with the State of the Nawaub Vizier it is necessary, on the other hand, that such limitation should be imposed on the authority of his representative as may preclude the abuse of it; and on the other, that such a latitude of action be given to the Regent as is requisite for the security of the rights which we have acquired by Treaty, and for the full accomplishment of the objects for which the existing engagements are intended to provide.

In the discussion of this question the Vizier will probably declare that it is his intention to vest in the person of his son the same power and authority which he himself possesses, and may therefore contend that his departure from his dominions can produce no change in the relations subsisting between the two States, nor in any degree affect the security of our rights under the Treaty. This argument, however, is evidently founded on erroneous principles; acting in a delegated capacity, the Regent cannot possess the same interest in the State as the person whom he represents, nor can any delegated power be equally efficient with the authority from which it is derived. However extensive might be the powers which the Nawaub Vizier might delegate to his son, the latter would naturally act under a sense of responsibility to his father, and under that impression he might either adopt measures injurious to the rights and interests of the British Government, or refuse to prosecute those which, under the circumstances of our actual connection with the State of Oude, we are entitled to demand. Upon every principle of policy and justice the British Government is entitled to require an adequate security for the preservation of its rights and interests in the Government of Oude against the hazards to which they may be exposed by the defect of the Regent's authority, or by the vices or weakness of his character.

The necessity of establishing an effectual controul over the acts and authority of Ahmed Ali Khaun, is augmented by the consideration that he will not possess a permanent interest in the State, founded on the prospect of his succession to the Musnud; since neither Ahmed Ali Khaun nor the Nawaub Vizier can justly deduce, from the Governor General's assent to the appointment of the former to the Regency, an expectation that the British Government will sanction a deviation from the regular and established order of succession.

Under these circumstances, his Excellency the Governor General in Council will deem it necessary that the Nawaub Vizier be required, previously to his departure from Lucknow, to vest in the hands of the British Government such a degree of controul over the administration of the affairs of his Government during his absence from his dominions, as may be sufficient for the purposes above described.

With this view his Excellency in Council deems it an indispensable condition of his consent to the Vizier's departure, that the British Government be empowered to exercise a direct interference in the internal administration of affairs during the Vizier's absence, and that the Regent be bound by a specific engagement to regulate all official proceedings by the advice and recommendation of the British Government, and to adopt all such measures as may be suggested by the Resident under the authority of that Government, for the prosperity of the country, and for the accomplishment of every arrangement which has been provided for by Treaty, and by the result of the negotiations between the Governor General and the Nawaub Vizier at Lucknow in the month of February last.

His Excellency in Council further deems it necessary to observe, that although the Governor General engaged not to obstruct the Vizier's design of quitting his dominions, his Excellency at the same time suggested several important considerations which in his Excellency's judgment rendered the prosecution of that design extremely objectionable and inexpedient, with reference to the interests of the Vizier, and to the

the proſperity of his dominions. His Excellency in Council conſiders it proper on the preſent occaſion, that thoſe conſiderations ſhould be again ſuggeſted to the Vizier's reflection, and with this view I am directed to ſtate to you the ſubſtance of them for your information.

His Excellency repreſented to the Vizier the perſonal inconvenience and the dangers to which he would be expoſed in the proſecution of this arduous undertaking, and requeſted him ſeriouſly to reflect on the diſtreſs and mortification which he muſt expect to ſuffer under the privation of thoſe means of comfort, dignity, and ſecurity, which he ſo amply enjoyed in the preſent ſituation.

His Excellency obſerves the dangers of the Vizier's projected expedition will be greatly augmented by the conſequences of the late calamitous irruption of the tribe of Wahaubees into the country which he propoſes to viſit. There is every reaſon to expect that the Turks and the Perſians will combine their forces to revenge the ſacrilegious violence which has been offered to the ſhrine of the Mahomedan ſaint at Kurbulla, and that the whole adjacent country will become the ſcene of warfare between the combined armies and the troops of the Wahaubees, who appear by the lateſt accounts to have retired to the neighbouring deſert with a deſign to renew their depredations, and to eſtabliſh their authority in that quarter of the Turkiſh dominions.

His Excellency further ſuggeſted to the Vizier's conſideration, that without any reduction of the public charges of his Government the finances of the State would be burthened with the extraordinary expences of his journey, and with the amount of the remittances which it would be neceſſary to make for the ſubſiſtence of the Vizier and his numerous followers, and for the heavy charges incidental to the peculiar nature of his intended expedition.

His Excellency further obſerved to the Vizier, that his abſence from his dominions would materially affect the proſperity of the State and the welfare of his ſubjects. That no delegated authority could poſſeſs ſufficient weight and energy to controul the influence of thoſe evils and abuſes in the adminiſtration, which the Vizier had declared himſelf unable to reform without a total change in the ſyſtem of his Government, introduced with the aid of the Britiſh Power, and maintained by the weight and energy of the ſupreme authority of the State. That the turbulent and diſaffected would avail themſelves of the temporary weakneſs of the Adminiſtration to reſiſt its authority and to diſturb the tranquillity of the country; and that the neceſſary conſequence of ſuch a ſtate of circumſtances muſt be to augment exiſting evils, to introduce diſorder and confuſion into the country, to increaſe the diſaffection and the miſery of the people, and to impair the reſources of the State.

His Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council now thinks proper to direct that you will ſtate to the Nawaub Vizier the neceſſity of concluding the arrangements deſcribed in a former part of theſe inſtructions previouſly to his departure from Lucknow, and the arguments on which that neceſſity is founded. His Excellency in Council further directs that you will repeat to the Nawaub Vizier the arguments and conſiderations which his Excellency the Governor General before ſuggeſted to his reflection, with the view to induce the Vizier to abandon his deſign, and you will expreſs to the Vizier his Excellency's expectation that he will ſeriouſly deliberate on the weighty objections which oppoſe its execution, before he finally reſolves to carry it into effect.

His Excellency in Council is aware of the inſtruction which the Governor General iſſued to the Reſident at the expreſs ſolicitation of the Nawaub Vizier, not to oppoſe his departure, nor withhold his aſſiſtance in promoting the neceſſary preparations for that purpoſe, and acknowledges its obligation on the Britiſh Government: but that implied promiſe cannot be conſidered to abſolve his Excellency in Council from the duty of providing for the ſecurity of the Britiſh rights and intereſts in Oude, or of ſtating to the Nawaub Vizier the conſiderations which in his Excellency's judgment render the proſecution of his deſign deſtructive of his happineſs, and injurious to the welfare and proſperity of the State.

His Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General has deemed it expedient to addreſs a letter to the Nawaub Vizier on this ſubject, which will be tranſmitted to you for delivery from the Perſian department.

I have the, &c.

Fort William,
11th Nov. 1802.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Secy to Govt.

Received from the Perſian Secretary's Office.

To the VIZIER.

Written 11th Nov. 1802.

I RECEIVED information that your Excellency's preparations for your departure from Lucknow are nearly completed, and that it is your Excellency's intention to commence your journey to Calcutta within a ſhort period of time, for the purpoſe of proceeding on your intended viſit to the Mahomedan ſhrines.

Although I am aware of my engagements not to obſtruct your Excellency in the proſecution of your deſign of performing this act of devotion, I expected that you would have honoured me with a direct and timely communication of the period fixed for your departure. Your Excellency's wiſdom on further reflection will ſuggeſt to you various reaſons of a public nature which would have required ſuch a communication.

I now conſider it to be my duty to apprize your Excellency of the neceſſity of concluding ſome arrangement (previouſly to your departure) calculated to provide for the ſecurity of the rights and intereſts of the Honble. Company in the State of Oude, according to the ſtipulations of the Treaty, and for the due adminiſtration of the affairs of your Excellency's Government under the regency of your ſon Mirza Ahmed Ali Khaun during your Excellency's abſence from your dominions.

I have tranſmitted to Lieut. Col. Scott detailed inſtructions on the ſubject of thoſe arrangements, and your Excellency will accordingly be fully apprized of my ſentiments on the ſubject of Lieut. Col. Scott's communication, to which I requeſt your Excellency's particular attention.

I have alſo deemed it neceſſary to direct Lieut. Col. Scott to recall to your Excellency's conſideration the ſuggeſtions which I had the honour to ſtate to you in perſon on the ſubject of your intended expedition, and which in my judgment render the proſecution of your Excellency's deſign highly inexpedient and objectionable, both with reference to your Excellency's happineſs and welfare, and to the proſperity of your dominions; and I requeſt that your Excellency will maturely deliberate upon thoſe important conſiderations before you ſhall proceed on your journey.

(A true Copy.)

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
P. S.

Extract of Bengal Secret Conſultations, the 30th December 1802.

Reſident at Lucknow.

N. B. EDMONSTONE, Eſq. Secretary to Government.

Sir, Political Department.

Par. 1. HAVING on the 26th inſtant, been honoured by the Receipt of the commands of His Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General in Council, through your Letter of the 11th inſtant, and having on the following day received from the Perſian Department the Letter from His Excellency to the Vizier, I appointed an interview with the Vizier for the 22d in the morning.

2. As ſome days had elapſed, owing to the Vizier's abſence from Lucknow, without my having had an opportunity of converſing with him on the ſubject of his projected pilgrimage, and as in that interval ſome circumſtances had occurred which led me to conjecture that he might poſſibly be diſpoſed, of his own accord, to relinquiſh the plan, I thought it adviſable before preſenting the Letter to the Vizier, to aſcertain the preſent diſpoſition of his mind.

3. A few words from the Vizier, however, having ſatisfied me that my conjecture was unfounded, I preſented the Letter from his Excellency the Governor General. The Vizier having read it, obſerved, that his Excellency had left to me the communication of details of arrangements generally adverted to in his Excellency's Letter, which it was neceſſary to conclude before his departure from Oude. I replied,

plied, that I had the honour to receive thoſe details from his Excellency in Council, together with the arguments on which the neceſſity of concluding them is founded, and that I was prepared to make an immediate communication of them.

4. Having proceeded ſome length, the Vizier requeſted that I would commit to writing, in the Perſian language, the whole of the communication which I was inſtructed to make to him, that he might reflect upon at leiſure. I expreſſed my utmoſt readineſs to afford the Vizier the moſt ample means of aſſiſting his judgment, but truſted that the general tenor of the letter from his Excellency the Governor General, and the communication of the objections and arguments as far as I had gone, would ſatisfy his mind of the inexpediency of proſecuting his deſign any further. The Vizier repeated his deſire for the Perſian tranſlation, and informed me, that if at our next interview he ſhould have made up his mind to relinquiſh the execution of his project, he would not require the tranſlation; but, if on the contrary, he perſiſted in his deſign, he would receive it from me, and give the reaſoning which it contained that mature conſideration which the importance of the ſubject demanded.

5. After this we entered into a more familiar diſcourſe upon the projected pilgrimage, in which I repeated all the arguments and conſiderations, with reference to the Vizier's perſonal inconvenience, which his Excellency the Governor General had before ſuggeſted to his reflection. His Excellency admitted the force of the whole of them, but added, that he was anxious to enjoy the amuſement and relaxation of travelling. This led me to obſerve, that his own country afforded the means of recreation, and of thoſe diverſions of which he was fond, without the privation of any of his uſual comforts and conveniencies, and without the hazard of thoſe dangers to which he muſt be unavoidably expoſed in the long and diſtant journey which he meditated. The Vizier with a kind of puerile curioſity noticed that his own country did not admit of the entrance of a large ſhip; to which I replied, that few perſons, except profeſſional men, embarked on board of ſhip for the ſake of pleaſure alone; that I had made ſeveral voyages, but not one with the expectation of pleaſure, nor had I enjoyed either pleaſure or comfort in the courſe of them.

6. His Excellency introduced another reaſon more puerile than the above, which was, that having proclaimed his reſolution, he could not with any degree of conſiſtency recede from it. This reaſon I combated by arguments addreſſed to the juſt pride of magnanimity, and obſerved, that no perſon could have any intereſt in his abſence from his dominions, ſo every one would be pleaſed by his abandoning the deſign without ſeeking for the cauſe; but that if his Excellency were ſolicitous for a cauſe, what more weighty reaſons could be urged than a deference to the opinion and advice of his moſt ſincere friend his Excellency the Governor General, and the neceſſity for his own preſence and authority to introduce and eſtabliſh a ſyſtem of reform in all the diſordered affairs of his government and country.

7. In concluſion, I ſtated to the Vizier that it was impoſſible to conceive one ſingle advantage which could reſult to him from the proſecution of his deſign, and I requeſted leave to aſk whether every perſon who had at heart his happineſs and the proſperity of his country, did not unite in one opinion of the inexpediency of a meaſure, which muſt be deſtructive of his own eaſe, and injurious to the welfare of his people.

8. Having completed the tranſlation, I waited upon the Vizier yeſterday morning, and commenced the converſation by expreſſing my confidence, that the reflection which his Excellency had beſtowed on the Letter from his Excellency the Governor General, and on the objections to his departure from Lucknow, ſubmitted to his conſideration in our laſt interview, muſt render any further diſcuſſion of the ſubject ſuperfluous; and that I truſted he would authorize me to report to his Excellency in Council, that in deference to his Excellency's judgment he had relinquiſhed the proſecution of his deſign.

9. The Vizier ſo far from acquieſcing in the ſentiments I had afforded ſeemed more deliberately firm in the reſolution of carrying his deſign into effect than at the preceding interview, and declared, that the deſire of travelling and of viſiting the holy ſhrines had been conceived long before his exaltation to the Muſnud, and had never ceaſed to occupy his mind. In conſequence of this declaration I preſented the tranſlation, and informed the Vizier of the neceſſity of concluding the arrangements detailed therein previous to his departure from Lucknow. I could not prevail upon his Excellency to peruſe the paper in my preſence, nor did he return any other anſwer, than that he hoped no long time would be required in adjuſting the ſeveral points of arrangements.

10. The

10. The Vizier being now in complete poſſeſſion of the ſentiments of his Excellency the Governor General, and of the arrangements to be concluded previous to his departure from Lucknow, I purpoſe leaving to him the renewal of the ſubject unleſs the proſecution of preparations for his journey ſhould render it neceſſary for me to remonſtrate againſt ſuch indications of his intentions to carry the deſign into execution, whilſt ſo many points of importance remain for adjuſtment.

I have, &c.

(Signed) *W. Scott*,
Reſident at Lucknow.

Lucknow,
25th November 1802.

Supplement N° 5. *to* N° 3. *of*

PAPERS

Relating to

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

The Nabob Vizier's Excursion to Mecca.

Ordered to be printed 14*th July* 1806;
and to be reprinted 26*th January* 1807.

305.
29.

Supplement No 6. *to* No 3. *of*

PAPERS

PRESENTED TO THE HOUSE OF COMMONS,

RELATING TO

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

OUDE TREATIES.

Ordered to be printed 14th July 1806;
and to be reprinted 26th January 1807.

LIST of PAPERS presented to The Honourable the House of Commons in pursuance of their Order of 23d June 1806.

N° 1.—Copy of a Treaty between Sujah Dowlah and the Company, dated 16th Auguſt 1765, ratified and approved of by the King - - - - - - - - p. 325

N° 2.—Copy of a Treaty between Sujah Dowlah and the Company, dated 29th November 1768; and of a Treaty between the Vizier Sujah Ul Dowlah and the Company, dated 7th September 1773 - - - - - - - - - - - p. 327

N° 3.—Copy of Articles between Aſſuf Ul Dowlah and the Company, dated the 21ſt May 1775 - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 329

N° 4.—Copy of an Agreement concluded by the Vizier and the Governor General, dated 19th September 1781 - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 332

N° 5.—Tranſlation of an Agreement between the Vizier and the Governor General, dated 20th March 1797 - - - - - - - - - - - p. 333

N° 6.—Copy of a Treaty between the Vizier and the Company, in February 1798 p. 334

N° 7.—Copy of a Treaty between the Governor General and the Vizier, dated in November 1801 - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 337

India-Board Office,
14th July 1806.

TREATIES with the State of OUDE.

N° 1.

Copy of a Treaty between SUJAH DOWLAH and The COMPANY, dated 16th Auguſt 1765; ratified and approved of by the King.

WHEREAS the Right honourable Robert Lord Clive, Baron Clive of Plaſſey, Knight Companion of the Moſt honourable Order of the Bath; Major General and Commander of the Forces, Preſident of the Council, and Governor of Fort William, and of all the ſettlements belonging to the United Company of Merchants of England trading to the Eaſt Indies, in the Provinces of Bengal, Bahar, and Oriſſa; and John Carnac, Eſq. Brigadier General, Colonel in the ſervice of the ſaid Company, and commander of their Forces upon the Bengal eſtabliſhment; are inveſted with full and ample powers on the behalf of his Excellency the Nabob Nudjum ul Dowla, Soubadhar of Bengal, Behar, and Oriſſa; and likewiſe on the behalf of the United Company of Merchants of England, trading to the Eaſt Indies, to negotiate, ſettle, and finally to conclude a firm and laſting Peace with his Highneſs the Nabob Shujah ul Dowlah, Vizier of the empire: Be it known to all thoſe whom it may or ſhall in any manner belong, that the above named Plenipotentiaries have agreed upon the following Articles with his Highneſs:

Article 1.—A perpetual and laſting Peace, ſincere friendſhip, and firm union ſhall be eſtabliſhed between his Highneſs Sujah ul Dowla and his heirs on the one part; and his Excellency Nudjum ul Dowla and the Engliſh Eaſt India Company on the other; ſo that the ſaid contracting Powers ſhall give the greateſt attention to maintain between themſelves, their dominions, and their ſubjects, this reciprocal friendſhip, without permitting on either ſide any kind of hoſtilities to be committed from henceforth for any cauſe or under any pretence whatſoever; and every thing ſhall be carefully avoided which might hereafter prejudice the union now happily eſtabliſhed.

Article 2.—In caſe the dominions of his Highneſs Shujah ul Dowla ſhall at any time hereafter be attacked, his Excellency Nudjam ul Dowla and the Engliſh Company ſhall aſſiſt him with a part or the whole of their Forces, according to the exigency of his affairs, and ſo far as may be conſiſtent with their own ſecurity; and if the dominions of his Excellency Nudjum ul Dowla, or the Engliſh Company ſhall be attacked, his Highneſs ſhall in like manner aſſiſt them with a part or the whole of his Forces. In the caſe of the Engliſh Company's forces being employed in his Highneſs's ſervice, the extraordinary expence of the ſame is to be defrayed by him.

Article 3.—His Highneſs ſolemnly engages never to entertain or receive Coſſim Ally Khan, the late Subahah of Bengal, &c. Sombre, the aſſaſſin of the Engliſh; or any of the European deſerters within his dominions; nor to give the leaſt countenance, ſupport, or protection to them. He likewiſe ſolemnly engages to deliver up to the Engliſh whatever European may in future deſert from them into his country.

Article 4.—The King Shah Aulum ſhall remain in full poſſeſſion of Cora, and ſuch part of the province of Illiabad as he now poſſeſſes, which are ceded to his Majeſty as a royal demeſne, for the ſupport of his dignity and expences.

Article 5.—His Highneſs Shujah ul Dowla engages in the moſt ſolemn manner to continue Bulwant Sing in the Zemindaries of Benares, Gauzepore, and all thoſe diſtricts he poſſeſſed at the time he came over to the late Nabob Jaffier Ally Khan and the Engliſh, on condition of his paying the ſame revenue as heretofore.

Article 6.—In conſideration of the great expence incurred by the Engliſh Company in carrying on the late war, his Highneſs agrees to pay them (50) fifty lacks of rupees in the following manner, viz. (12) twelve lacks in money, and a depoſit of jewels to the amount of (8) eight lacks, upon the ſigning of this treaty; (5) five lacks one month after; and the remaining (25) twenty-five lacks by monthly payments, ſo as that the whole may be diſcharged in (13) thirteen months from the date hereof.

Article 7.—It being firmly reſolved to reſtore to his Highneſs the country of Benares and the other diſtricts now rented by Bulwunt Sing, notwithſtanding the grant of the ſame from the King to the Engliſh Company; it is therefore agreed, that they ſhall be ceded to his Highneſs in manner following, viz. they ſhall remain in the hands of the Engliſh Company with their revenues, till the expiration of the agreement between Bulwant Sing and the Company, being on the 27th November next, after which his Highneſs ſhall enter into poſſeſſion, the fort of Chunar excepted, which is not to be evacuated until the 6th Article of this Treaty be fully complied with.

Article 8.—His Highneſs ſhall allow the Engliſh Company to carry on a Trade, duty free, throughout the whole of his dominions.

Article 9.—All the relations and ſubjects of his Highneſs who in any manner aſſiſted the Engliſh during the courſe of the late war, ſhall be forgiven, and no ways moleſted for the ſame.

Article 10.—As ſoon as this Treaty is executed the Engliſh forces ſhall be withdrawn from the dominions of his Highneſs; excepting ſuch as may be neceſſary for the garriſon of Chunar, or for the defence and protection of the King in the city of Illahabad, if his Majeſty ſhould require a force for that purpoſe.

Article 11.—His Highneſs the Nabob Shujah ul Dowlah, his Excellency the Nabob Nudjum ul Doula, and the Engliſh Company, promiſe to obſerve ſincerely and ſtrictly all the Articles contained and ſettled in the preſent Treaty, and they will not ſuffer the ſame to be infringed, directly or indirectly, by their reſpective ſubjects; and the ſaid contracting Powers, generally and reciprocally guarantee to each other all the ſtipulations of the preſent Treaty.

Signed, ſealed, and ſolemnly ſworn to, according to their reſpective Faiths, by the contracting Parties at Illahabad this 16th day of Auguſt, in the year of our Lord 1765, in the preſence of us,

Edmund Maſkelyne,
Archibald Swinton,
George Vanſittart.

Clive, (L. S.)

John Carnac, (L. S.)

Shujah (L. S.) *ul Dowla's* Seal and Ratification.

Mirza Caſſim Khan,
Rajah Shitabroy,
Meer Muſhala.

Fort William, 30th Sepr 1765.

True Copy.)

Alex^r Campbell,
S. S. C.

No. 2.

Copy of a Treaty between SUJAH DOWLA and The COMPANY, dated 29th November 1768; and of a Treaty between the Vizier SUJAH UL DOWLAH and the COMPANY, dated 17th September 1773.

TREATY between The COMPANY and the Vizier SHUJAH UL DOWLAH; dated 29th November 1768.

WHEREAS unbecoming rumours have been propagated abroad, which tend to the interruption of the firm friendſhip, union, and confidence formerly eſtabliſhed between His Highneſs the Nabob Shujah ul Dowlah, Vizier of the Empire, on the one part; and the Right honourable Robert Lord Clive and General John Carnac, in behalf of the deceaſed Nabob Nudjum ul Dowlah, late Soubadar of Bengal, Behar, and Oriſſa, and the Engliſh Company, on the other part; Harry Verelſt, Eſq. Preſident and Governor of Fort William, and the Council thereof, with a view to the removal of all cauſes of jealouſy and diſagreement, and the confirmation of good diſpoſition on both ſides, have deputed John Cartier, Colonel Richard Smith, and Claud Ruſſell, three Members of the Council from Calcutta, perſonally to confer with His Highneſs aforeſaid; and whereas the aforeſaid John Cartier, Colonel Richard Smith, and Claud Ruſſell, after effecting an interview with his Highneſs aforeſaid, have reaſon to be ſatisfied with his ſteady attachment to the Engliſh, THEY therefore, in behalf of his Excellency the Nabob Syef ul Dowla, Soubahdar of Bengal, Behar, Oriſſa, and the Engliſh Company, renew and confirm the former Treaty, letter by letter, and article by article; and his Highneſs the Nabob Shujah ul Dowlah aforeſaid doth likewiſe renew and confirm the ſaid Treaty; and moreover, out of a pure deſire effectually to eradicate all doubts and jealouſies, to eſtabliſh the preſent harmony on the moſt durable baſis, and to confirm the former Treaty, doth conſent and agree that the following words ſhall be inſerted as an explanatory clauſe in the ſaid Treaty: It is by the advice and conſent of the Preſident and Council aforeſaid agreed that his Highneſs ſhall not entertain a number of forces exceeding thirty-five thouſand men, whether Sepoys, cavalry, Peons, artillery-men, rocket-men, or troops of any denomination whatever. Of this number ten thouſand are to be cavalry; ten battalions of Sepoys, including Soubahdars, Jemidars, Havildars, and all ranks of officers, not to exceed ten thouſand men; the Nujeb regiment, conſiſting of five thouſand men with matchlocks, to remain always in its preſent eſtabliſhment; five hundred men for the artillery, and that number never to be exceeded; the remaining nine thouſand five hundred are to be irregulars, neither to be clothed, armed, or diſciplined after the manner of the Engliſh Sepoys or Nujeb regiment; and his Highneſs alſo engages to arm none of his forces beſides the ten thouſand men mentioned in this Treaty, after the Engliſh manner, nor to train them in the diſcipline of the Engliſh troops. In conſideration thereof the ſaid John Cartier, Colonel Richard Smith, and Claud Ruſſell, engage in behalf of his Excellency the Nabob Syef ul Dowla, and the Engliſh Company aforeſaid, that whilſt his Highneſs Shujah ul Dowlah aforeſaid, and his ſucceſſors, ſhall abide by the Articles of this Treaty, neither the preſent Council of Fort William, nor any future Council, will hereafter introduce any new matter relative thereto beſides what has been formerly agreed to, and is now concluded upon; and both parties ſhall conſider this agreement as firm and binding. His Highneſs aforeſaid ſhall ſwear upon the Koran,

John Cartier, Colonel Richard Smith, and Claud Ruſſell upon the Goſpel, never to infringe the minuteſt part or meaning hereof, and to maintain it themſelves, and to tranſmit it inviolable to their poſterity.

(Signed) *John Cartier,*
Richard Smith,
Claud Ruſſell.

Signed, ſealed, and ſolemnly ſworn to, according to their reſpective faiths, by the contracting Parties at Benares the 29th day of November in the year of our Lord 1768, in the preſence of us.

(Signed) *Gabriel Harper,*
C. W. Boughton,
W. M. Coxe.

(L. S.)

I promiſe to diſband all the troops which I now entertain, exceeding the number of thirty-five thouſand Horſe and Foot, and to comply with all the Articles ſtipulated in the Treaty, within the ſpace of three months.

Written the 19th of the month Rajib, the year of the Hegira 1182, which anſwers to the 29th of November 1768.

TREATY with SUJAH UL DOWLA, 1773.

THE Vizier of the Empire Aſiph Jah Sujah ul Mulk, the Nabob Sujah ul Dowla, Aboo ul Munſoor Cawn, Bahauder, Sifdar Jung, Seppah Salah, on the one part; and Warren Haſtings, Eſq. Preſident of the Council, Governor of Fort William, and Commander in Chief of the Forces of the Engliſh Company, in the provinces of Bengal, Behar, and Oriſſa, for and in the name of The Engliſh Company, on the other part: do agree on the following articles:

Article 1.—Whereas in the Treaty concluded at Allahabad the 16th Auguſt 1765, between the Vizier and the Company, it is expreſſed that the diſtricts of Corah and Allahabad were given to his Majeſty for his expences; and whereas his Majeſty has abandoned the poſſeſſion of the aforeſaid diſtricts, and even given a Sunnud for Corah and Currah to the Marattas, to the great prejudice of the intereſts both of the Vizier and of the Engliſh Company, and contrary to the meaning of the ſaid Treaty, and hath thereby forfeited his right to the ſaid diſtricts, which have reverted to the Company from whom he received them; it is therefore agreed that the aforeſaid diſtricts ſhall be put in the poſſeſſion of the Vizier on the following conditions, and that in the ſame manner as the province of Oude, and the other dominions of the Vizier are poſſeſſed by him, ſo ſhall he poſſeſs Corah, and Currah, and Allahabad for ever. He ſhall by no means and under no pretence be liable to any obſtructions in the aforeſaid countries from the Company and Engliſh Chiefs; and excluſive of the money now ſtipulated, no mention or requiſition ſhall by any means be made to him for any thing elſe on this account. This agreement ſhall be obſerved by all the Engliſh Chiefs, Gentlemen of the Council, and by the Company, nor ſhall it ever be broken or deviated from.

CONDITIONS, viz.—He ſhall pay to the Company fifty lacks (50,00,000) of Sicca rupees, according to the currency of the province of Oude, as follows; viz.

In ready money - - -	Sicca rupees	20,00,000
In two years after the date hereof, viz.		
The firſt year - - - -	15,00,000	
The ſecond year - - - -	15,00,000	
		30,00,000
	Sicca rupees	50,00,000

Article 2.—To prevent any diſputes ariſing concerning the payments which ſhall be made by the Vizier for the expences of the Company's troops that may march to his aſſiſtance

It

It is agreed that the expence of a brigade ſhall be computed at two lacks ten thouſand (2,10,000) Sicca rupees per month, according to the currency of the province of Oude.—By a brigade is meant as follows, viz.

2 Battalions of Europeans,
6 Battalions of Sepoys,
1 Company of artillery.

The expences of the ſaid troops ſhall be defrayed by the Vizier from the time that they ſhall have paſſed the borders of his dominions, till they return within the borders of the province of Bahar; and excluſive of the above-mentioned ſum no more ſhall, on any account, be demanded from him. Should the Company and the Engliſh Chiefs have occaſion to ſend for the troops of the Vizier, the Company and the Engliſh Chiefs ſhall alſo pay their expences in the like manner.

Signed, ſealed, and ſolemnly ſworn to by the contracting Parties at Benares, this 7th day of September, in the year of Our Lord 1773, in the preſence of us,

(Signed) *John Stewart,*
William Redfearn.

N° 3.

Copy of Articles between ASUF UL DOWLAH and The COMPANY, dated the 21ſt May 1775.

TRANSLATION of the propoſed Articles of the Treaty with the NABOB AUSUF-UL-DOWLAH.

THE Nabob Auſuf-ul-Dowlah, Jaayaa Cawn, Bahauder Hozebbus Jung, on the one part; and the Honourable Warren Haſtings, Eſq. Governor General, and the Members of the Supreme Council of Fort William, for and in the name of The Engliſh Eaſt India Company, on the other part; agree to the following articles:

Article 1.—That univerſal peace, firm friendſhip, and perfect union, ſhall for ever be eſtabliſhed between the Nabob Auſuf-ul-Dowlah, and the Engliſh Eaſt India Company. The contracting Powers, with a view of maintaining this reciprocal friendſhip in the future, ſhall not for any cauſe or under any pretence encourage the Ryotes and the inhabitants of their Soubahs in committing hoſtilities and diſturbances, and every thing ſhall be avoided by the ſaid Powers which might occaſion them. Their friends and enemies are mutual; and any perſon who ſhall run away and take refuge in the country of one of the ſaid parties ſhall be given up to the other, and no aſſiſtance afforded him.

Article 2.—The aforeſaid Nabob engages never to entertain or receive in his dominions Coſſim Ally Cawn, the former Soubahdar of Bengal, and Sumro the murderer of the Engliſh; even in caſe of his getting them into his hands, he will out of friendſhip make them priſoners, and deliver them up to the Engliſh Company. He alſo engages, not for any cauſe or under any pretence, to entertain Europeans of any nation in his ſervice without the conſent of the Engliſh Company; that he will prevent, oppoſe, and ſend back ſuch as offer to come into, paſs through, or remain, or ſhall not be in his dominions without the perwannáh of the Engliſh Company The Europeans of every nation in the ſervice of the ſaid Nabob are hereby diſmiſſed; and now and in the future he engages never to entertain the ſaid Europeans, and to deliver up to the Engliſh Company ſuch of their ſervants who have deſerted or may deſert, in caſe of his apprehending them.

Article

Article 3.—If the King ſhould write any thing relative to the affairs of the Nabob Auſuf-ul-Dowlah to the Engliſh Serdars, they will attend to the ſatisfaction, advantage, and inclination of the ſaid Nabob, and not conſent to what the King may ſay or write. In like manner, if the King ſhould write to the Nabob Auſuf-ul-Dowlah, relative to the affairs of the Engliſh Serdars, he will attend to their ſatisfaction, advantage, and inclination, and not conſent to what he may ſay or write.

Article 4.—The countries of Corah and Allahabad ſhall always and for ever remain in the poſſeſſion of the Nabob Auſuf-ul-Dowlah, on the ſame footing as the Subah of Oude, and they ſhall on no account in future be diſturbed by the Engliſh, nor will they ever requeſt a dam or derrum, or any thing from the ſaid countries. The Engliſh Serdars engage to defend the Subah of Oude at all times, and Corah and Allahabad, until the pleaſure of the Court of Directors ſhall be known.

Article 5.—The ſaid Nabob, for the defence of his country, as above ſpecified, declares that he has given up of his own free will and accord, unto the Engliſh Company, all the diſtricts dependent on the Rajah Cheyt Sing, together with the land and water duties, and the ſovereignty of the ſaid diſtricts in perpetuity. That the Engliſh Company ſhall, after one month and a half from the date of this Treaty, take upon them the ſovereignty and poſſeſſion of the diſtricts under Rajah Cheyt Sing, as hereunder ſpecified, viz.

Sircar Benares,	The diſtricts of Juanpore,
Sircar Chumah,	Bijehpore Bahdore,
Sukteſsgur,	Mulboſs Kawſs,

The Sircar of Gauzpore.

The Pergunnah of Seekundapore, Jerides, Shaay, Abad, Toppa, Surchchur, &c. as formerly; the Mint and Cutwally of Benares.

Article 6th.—The Nabob Auſuf-ul-Dowlah, for the aid and aſſiſtance of the Engliſh troops, when ſtationed with him, ſhall pay monthly, from the date of this Treaty, for the charges of a brigade, the ſum of two lacks ſixty thouſand Oude Sicca rupees, of the ſixteenth year, agreeable to the preſent currency. If in future this currency ſhould be aboliſhed, the decreaſe or increaſe of Batta ſhall be mutually given and received by the parties. The particulars of a brigade are, viz. two battalions, or one regiment of Europeans, one company of artillery, and ſix battalions of Sepoys.

The aforeſaid Nabob ſhall, whenever the Engliſh troops paſs the boundaries of the Company's provinces, at his requeſt, pay the ſtipulated ſum monthly, from that time until their return to the aboveſaid boundaries.

Article 7th.—If the aforeſaid Nabob ſhall ever require the aid or aſſiſtance of the Engliſh Company, for the defence of any other of his countries beſides thoſe above ſpecified, he will fix ſomething for the Company proportioned to the ſervice.

The Engliſh Company, and all the Engliſh Sirdars, engage to perform whatever Articles are now mutually ſettled; and in the future, during the life of the Nabob Aſoph ul Dowlah, they will never vary or depart from them. They will not, in any reſpect or manner, make requeſts of any thing new, contrary to the tenor of this Treaty.

The Parties mutually ſwear, according to their reſpective faiths, to abide by theſe engagements.

Dated the 20th of Rubby-ut-Ewut, 1189 of the Hegira, or the 21ſt of May 1775.

(A true Tranſlation.)

(Signed) *John Briſtow*, Reſident.

Compared with an atteſted Copy ſent down by Mr. Briſtow, and found to be an exact tranſlation, except that the word "Bahdoee," in the liſt of diſtricts, was omitted, which I have inſerted.

(Signed) *J. H. D'Oyley*,
Acting P. T.

TRANSLATION of Agreement under the Seal of his Excellency the Nabob Asoph-ul-Dowlah.

In caſe of any perſons having any demands, or having received tuncaws on Rajah Cheit Sing, or on the diſtricts under him, agreeable to my orders, ſuch demands, tuncaws, do not depend on the ſaid Rajah, or on the ſaid diſtricts, but are due from myſelf.

The poſſeſſion or ſovereignty in perpetuity of the ſaid diſtricts, under the ſaid Rajah, without incumbrances, delays, dues, debts, tuncaws, &c. I wholly give up to the Engliſh Company, at the expiration of one month and a half.

Dated the 20th of Rubby-ut-Ewut, 1189 of the Hegira, or the 21ſt May 1775.

(A true Tranſlate.)

(Signed) *J. Briſtow.*

Compared with an atteſted copy ſent down by Mr. Briſtow, and found to be an exact tranſlation.

(Signed) *J. H. D'Oyley.*

TRANSLATION of an Agreement under the Seal of his Excellency the Nabob Asuf-ul-Dowlah.

The balance due to the Engliſh Company on account of the countries of Corah and Allahabad, Rohilcund, and the tuncaun of the troops, according to the engagements of the late Nawaub Sujah-ul-Dowlah, ſhall be paid to them, as it becomes due, without any diſpute.

Dated the 20th of Rubby ut Ewut 1189, of the Hegira, or the 21ſt of May 1775.

(A true Tranſlate.)

(Signed) *J. Briſtow.*

Compared with an atteſted copy, ſent down by Mr. Briſtow, and found to be an exact tranſlation.

(Signed) *J. H. D'Oyley.*

Conſidered the propoſed Articles for a Treaty of Alliance with the Nabob Aſoph ul Dowlah.

Approved the 1ſt Article;
D° - - 2d D°;
D° - - 3d D°;
D° - - 4th D°;
D° - - 5th D°;
D° - - 6th D°;
D° - - 7th D°.

Ordered, That the Treaty be compared with the Perſian copy, and if it be found exact, that two fair copies be ingroſſed in form, for the Seal of the Company and Signature of this Board, to be forwarded to Mr. Briſtow, that he may obtain the ſame teſtimonies on the part of the Nabob, and return one of them.

Approved the two other engagements, taken by Mr. Briſtow from the Nabob.

N° 4.

Copy of an Agreement concluded by The Vizier and the Governor General, dated 19th September 1781.

Copy of the Agreement concluded by The Governor General with the Vizier, on the 19th of September 1781.

THE Nabob Vizier ul Mummalic, Aſeph ul Dowlah, Aſeph Jaw Cawn Behauder, having repeatedly and urgently repreſented that he is unable to ſupport the expences of the temporary brigade, cavalry, and Engliſh officers, with their battalions, as well as other gentlemen who are now paid by him under the denomination of Sebundy, &c. &c. and having made ſundry requeſts to that and other purpoſes, and as the conſtancy and firmneſs of his alliance with the Company entitle him to every conſideration and relief that may depend upon us, I, Warren Haſtings, Governor General, Imad ul Dowlah, Jelladit Jung Behauder, &c. &c. on behalf of the Governor General and Council, have agreed to the under-mentioned Articles, this 19th day of September, in the Year of our Lord 1781, correſponding to the laſt of Ramzan 1195, of the Hygera.

Article 1.—That the temporary brigades and three regiments of cavalry be no longer charged to the Nabob's account, for the year Fuſſelee 1189, excepting a term for two and a half months, which is required for their paſſing the Nabob's boundaries, and for which, together with all former allowances and arrears, their uſual pay and allowances are to be made good. Alſo the Engliſh officers, with their Sebundy battalions and other gentlemen, excepting the Reſident's office, now upon the Nabob's liſts, be no longer at his charge for the year 1189, the arrears being paid up with the addition of two months allowances: the true meaning of this being, that no more troops be paid for by the Nabob than the number of European artillery and Sepoys agreed for under the title of one brigade with the late Nabob Shujah ul Dowlah, now paid for at the rate of 2,60,000 rupees per month, to which is now to be added one regiment of Sepoys of the preſent eſtabliſhment, expreſsly allowed for the purpoſe of protecting the office, treaſury, and perſon of the Reſident at Lucknow, the pay and allowances of which are to commence from the 1ſt of Anghun next, at the rate of rupees 25,000 per month. The regiments to be relieved every three months. The brigade to be ſtationed or moved wherever the Nabob ſhall direct, in the mode preſcribed in the former treaty with the Nabob Vizier deceaſed. And finally, that whenever the Nabob Vizier ſhall require a further aid of troops from the Company, the pay and allowances ſhall commence from the day of their paſſing the Caramnaſſa; alſo, ſhould the aſſiſtance of the Nabob's troops be required by the Company, their pay and allowances, as may then be agreed upon, be allowed during the time they may ſerve.

Article 2.—That as great diſtreſs has ariſen to the Nabob's government from the military power and dominion of the Jaghiredars, he be permitted to reſume ſuch as he may find neceſſary; with a reſerve for all ſuch for the amount of whoſe Jaghire the Company are guarantees; ſhall, in caſe of their reſumption of their lands, be paid the amount of their net collections, through the Reſident, in ready money.

Article 3.—That as Fyzoola Khan has, by his breach of treaty, forfeited the protection of the Engliſh Government, and cauſes by his continuance in his preſent independent ſtate, great alarm and detriment to the Nabob, he be permitted, when time ſhall ſuit, to reſume his lands, and pay him in money, through the Reſident, the amount ſtipulated by treaty, after deducting the amount and charges of the troops

he

he ſtands engaged to furniſh by treaty, which amount ſhall be paſſed to the account of the Company during the continuance of the preſent war.

Article 4.—That no Engliſh Reſident be appointed to Furruckabad, and the preſent one recalled.

Article 5.—That the treaties made between the Engliſh and the Nabob Suja ul Dowlah be ratified between the preſent parties, as far as may be conſiſtent with the above-written articles; and that no officers, troops, or others, be put upon the Nabob's eſtabliſhment, excluſive of thoſe herein ſtipulated.

(Signed) *Warren Haſtings*, (L. S.)

(A true Copy.)
(Signed) *E. Hay*,
Sub. Secretary to the Honble. Board.

Copy of the Agreement made by the Vizier with the Governor-General.

HAVING, on my behalf, agreed to the requiſitions of the Nabob Vizier, without diminution or reſerve, I muſt now repeat the requeſt which I before verbally made to him, that he will be pleaſed to attend to ſuch propoſals as I ſhall have to make to him, and to theſe I expect his aſſent the more readily, as they have for their ultimate object his intereſts alone; that of the Company being no further concerned than in the influence which they will eventually have in the payment of the debt due from the Nabob to the Company. I therefore recommend to him to reduce the great number of his Sebundy and other troops to regular and complete eſtabliſhments; not to be paid by aſſignments of revenue, but in money from the treaſury, and their number not to exceed the certain means of paying them. But, as this may be difficult without making a ſeparation of the Nabob's public and private funds, I further recommend that he receive into his private purſe no more than a fixed monthly ſum, for the expences of his perſon and houſehold; and that the remainder of the net collections be left in a public treaſury, under the management of his public miniſters and the inſpection of the Reſident, for the diſcharge of his military and civil diſburſements.

This advice is not meant to affect the aſſignments annually, and which muſt be annually renewed for the payment of the paſt debts, and the current demands of the Company.

Signed and ſealed by the Nabob, accepting and promiſing to conform to the above advice.

(A true Copy.)
(Signed) *E. Hay*,
Sub. Secretary to the Honble. Board.

N° 5.

Tranſlation of an Agreement entered into by his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, with the Honourable the Governor General, at Lucknow; executed the 20th of March 1797.

THE Governor General having repreſented to his Excellency the Vizier, the late very great increaſe of the Company's military eſtabliſhment, by the addition of ſeveral regiments of cavalry, both European and Native, and in compliance with the Company's orders ſolicited his Excellency's aſſiſtance to defray the conſequent additional expence, his Excellency, in the fulleſt reliance that the Company's troops are ever ready, in conformity to exiſting engagements, to protect and defend his dominions againſt the attacks of all enemies, agrees as follows:

That

That he will annually defray the actual *bonâ fide* expences of a regiment of European, and one of native cavalry, that is to ſay, two regiments (the amount of which expences, however, the Governor General cannot at preſent ſpecify) provided they ſhall not exceed upon every account, five lacks and a half of rupees per annum. The amount to be defrayed by monthly inſtalments, of which the firſt ſhall commence with the month of Byſaac of the preſent Fuſly year.

(A true Tranſlation.)

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Perſian Tranſlator to the Government.

N° 6.

Treaty between the Nawaub Vizier Saadut Ali Khan Behader, and The Honourable The Engliſh Eaſt India Company, dated the 21ſt February 1798.

WHEREAS various treaties have been concluded at different times between the late Nawab Shujah ud Dowlah Behader, and the Nabob Aſoph ud Dowlah Behader, and the Honourable the Engliſh Eaſt India Company, to the mutual advantage of their reſpective dominions; the Nawab Vizier ud Momaluck, Yemeen ud Dowlah, Nazim ul Mulk, Saadit Ali Khan Bahader, Mobauz Jung, and Sir John Shore, Baronet, on the part of the Honourable the Eaſt India Company, with a view to perpetuate the amity ſubſiſting between the two States, and the advantages reciprocally reſulting from it, now agree to the following articles:

Firſt.—That the peace, friendſhip, and union ſo long ſubſiſting between the two States ſhall be perpetual; the friends and enemies of either ſhall be the friends and enemies of both; and the contracting party agree that all the former treaties and agreements between the two States, now in force, and not contrary to the tenor of this engagement, ſhall be confirmed by it.

Second.—By the exiſting treaties between the States, the Honourable the Eaſt India Company are bound to defend the dominions of his Highneſs the Nawaub Saadit Ali Khan againſt all enemies; and with a view to enable them to fulfil this engagement, and at the ſame time provide for the protection of their own dominions, the Engliſh Company having largely increaſed their military eſtabliſhments by the addition of new levied regiments, both of infantry and cavalry, the Nawab Saadit Ali Khan, in conſideration thereof, agrees, in addition to the annual ſubſidy paid by the late Nawab Aſoph ul Dowlah to the Engliſh Company, being rupees fifty-ſix lacks ſeventy-ſeven thouſand ſix hundred and thirty-eight; to pay in perpetuity the further ſum of rupees nineteen lacks twenty-two thouſand three hundred and ſixty-two, making all together the ſum of ſeventy-ſix lacks of rupees; the ſaid rupees to be Oude Sicca rupees, of the preſent weight and ſtandard.

Third.—The above ſubſidy of Oude Sicca rupees ſeventy-ſix lacks is to commence from the twenty-firſt day of January one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety-eight, the date of the acceſſion of the Nawab Saadit Ali Khan to the Muſnud of Oude; and the ſaid Nabob engages that it ſhall be punctually diſcharged month by month as it becomes due, in ſums of Oude Sicca rupees ſix hundred and thirty-three thouſand three hundred and thirty-nine five anas four pice, of the preſent weight and ſtandard, according to the Kiſtbundy annexed.

Fourth.—That the arrears of ſubſidy, due upon former engagements, to the twenty-firſt of January one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety-eight, alſo be immediately diſcharged.

Fifth.—The Nawab Saadit Ali Khan agrees, that an annual allowance of one lack fifty thouſand Oude Sicca rupees be made to Vizier Ali Khan, and agrees to pay

pay the amount by monthly kiſts of twelve thouſand five hundred rupees to the Engliſh Company, who will pay the ſame to Vizier Ali Khan as long as he ſhall continue to reſide in the dominions of the Engliſh Company.

Sixth.—The ſtipends to the Begums and Princes of Benares, amounting to rupees two lacks four thouſand per annum, and the Furruckabad penſions, amounting to rupees twenty-three thouſand ſix hundred and thirty-eight, are included in the above ſum of ſeventy-ſix lacks of Oude Sicca rupees.

Seventh.—The Governor General Sir John Shore, Bart. on the part of the Eaſt India Company, agrees that the Engliſh forces maintained in the country of Oude for its defence, ſhall never conſiſt of leſs than ten thouſand men, including Europeans and natives, cavalry, infantry, and artillery; and if at any time it ſhould become neceſſary to augment the troops of the Company in Oude beyond the number of thirteen thouſand men, including Europeans and natives, infantry and cavalry, and artillery, the Nabob Saadit Ali Khan agrees to pay the actual difference occaſioned by the exceſs above that number; and in the ſame manner if the troops of the Company in Oude, from any neceſſity, ſhould be leſs than eight thouſand men, including infantry, cavalry, artillery, natives and Europeans, a deduction ſhall be made from the annual ſtipend of ſeventy-ſix lacks of rupees, equal to the actual difference of men below the ſpecified number.

Eighth.—As the Engliſh Company are not poſſeſſed of any fortreſs in the dominions of Oude, the Nabob Saadit Ali Khan having the fulleſt reliance on the friendſhip of the Engliſh Company, agrees to make over to their excluſive poſſeſſion the fort of Allahabad, with all its buildings and appurtenances, and the Ghauts immediately dependent upon the fort, together with as much land ſurrounding the fort as may be neceſſary for the purpoſe of an eſplanade, the Company agreeing to be anſwerable to the Nabob for the amount of the revenue collected from the ſaid Ghauts; the ſaid Nabob alſo agrees to advance to the Company ſuch a ſum as may be neceſſary for ſtrengthening and improving the fortifications of this fort, provided that it do not exceed the ſum of eight lacks of Oude S[a] rupees, and that the ſaid amount or actual amount of expenditure, not exceeding eight lacks of rupees, ſhall be paid to the Company within two years from the date of this Treaty, in ſuch proportions as may be required for defraying the expence to which it is applicable; and the ſaid Nabob Saadit Ali Khan Behader, for the ſame reaſons, further agrees to advance to the Engliſh Company, for the purpoſe of repairing the fort of Futtyghur, within ſix months from the date of this engagement, a ſum not exceeding on the whole three lacks of Oude Sicca rupees.

Ninth.—If, for the better protection and defence of the dominions of the Nawaub Saadit Ali Khan, it ſhould be deemed adviſable to change the preſent ſtations of the troops at Cawnpore and Futtyghur, the Nabob Saadit Ali Khan conſents thereto, and that the troops ſhall be ſtationed in ſuch places as may be judged moſt adviſable and convenient; and that he will defray the expence attending their removal, and making cantonments for the troops.

Tenth.—As the Engliſh Company have incurred a conſiderable expence by their exertions in eſtabliſhing the right of the Nabob Saadit Ali Khan, the ſaid Nabob agrees, in conſideration thereof, to pay the Company the ſum of twelve lacks of Oude Sicca rupees.

Eleventh.—As the payment of the Company's troops in Oude depends upon the regular diſcharge of the ſubſidy ſtated in the 2d and 3d articles of the Treaty, the ſaid Nabob engages to exert his utmoſt endeavours to diſcharge the ſtipulated kiſt with punctuality; but if, contrary to the ſincere intentions and exertions of the ſaid Nabob, the payment of the kiſts ſhould fall into arrears, the ſaid Nabob Saadit Ali Khan engages and promiſes that he will then give ſuch ſecurity to the Company for the diſcharge of the exiſting arrears, and the future regular payment of the kiſts, as ſhall be deemed ſatisfactory.

Twelfth.—Whereas, by the engagements now entered into between the Nabob Vizier and the Company the amount of the ſubſidy is conſiderably increaſed, and many other permanent charges upon his Excellency are incurred, on a compariſon of his diſburſements with the aſſets of his country, it becomes neceſſary to make ſuch reduction in the ſuperfluous charges of the public eſtabliſhments, ſervants, &c. as may be requiſite, and are conſiſtent with his Excellency's dignity and convenience. To that end the ſaid Nabob agrees to conſult with the Company's Government, and, in concert with them, deviſe the proper objects of ſuch reductions, and the beſt means of effecting them.

Thirteenth.—As the political intereſts of the Nabob Saadit Ali Khan and the Engliſh Company are the ſame, it is expedient and agreed that all correſpondence between the Nabob Saadit Ali Khan and any foreign power or State ſhall be carried on with the knowledge and concurrence of the Company; and the Nabob Saadit Ali Khan agrees and promiſes that no correſpondence contrary to the tenor of this article ſhall be carried on by him.

Fourteenth.—As the ſtipulations in the Commercial Treaty between the two States have not been enforced with due attention, particularly in the dominions of the Nawaub Vizier, the contracting Parties agree to exert their utmoſt endeavours to give force and effect to them.

Fifteenth.—The Nabob Saadit Ali Khan engages and promiſes that he will not entertain any Europeans of any deſcription in his ſervice nor allow any to ſettle in his country without the conſent of the Company.

Sixteenth.—The Nabob Saadit Ali agrees that a ſuitable maintenance ſhall be provided for the reputed children of his brother the late Nabob Aſoph ul Dowlah, and willingly promiſes to take them under his protection.

Seventeenth.—The Nabob Vizier ul Momaulk Saadit Ali Khan Behauder, for himſelf and his heirs, and the Governor General, Sir John Shore, Baronet, on the part of the Eaſt India Company, reſpectively promiſe to obſerve ſincerely and ſtrictly all the articles contained and ſettled in the preſent Treaty; and they both agree that they will give the greateſt attention to maintain between themſelves, their dominions, and their ſubjects, this preſent Treaty and all the Articles ſettled by it; that all tranſactions between the two States ſhall be carried on with the greateſt cordiality and harmony on both ſides, and that the ſaid Nabob ſhall poſſeſs full authority over his houſehold affairs, hereditary dominions, his troops, and his ſubjects.

Kiſtbundy (or Inſtalment) for the payment of the annual ſubſidy:

1ſt Kiſt for the month of January, payable on the 1ſt of February	633,333	5	4
2d Kiſt for the month of February, payable on the 1ſt March	633,333	5	4
3d Kiſt for the month of March, payable on the 1ſt of April	633,333	5	4
4th Kiſt for the month of April, payable on the 1ſt May	633,333	5	4
5th Kiſt for the month of May, payable on the 1ſt June	633,333	5	4
6th Kiſt for the month of June, payable on the 1ſt July	633,333	5	4
7th Kiſt for the month of July, payable on the 1ſt Auguſt	633,333	5	4
8th Kiſt for the month of Auguſt, payable on the 1ſt September	633,333	5	4
9th Kiſt for the month of September, payable on the 1ſt October	633,333	5	4
10th Kiſt for the month of October, payable on the 1ſt November	633,333	5	4
11th Kiſt for the month of November, payable on the 1ſt December	633,333	5	4
12th Kiſt for the month of December, payable on the 1ſt January	633,333	5	4
TOTAL S^a R^s	76,00,000	—	—

Signed and ſealed, by Sir John Shore, on the part of the Company, and the Seal of the Nawaub Saadit Ali Khan affixed to the Perſian copy—21ſt February 1798.

(A true Copy.) (Signed) *G. H. Barlow*,
Sec^y to Gov^t.

N° 7.

Copy of a Treaty between the Governor General and The Vizier, dated in November 1801.

Treaty between the Honble. the Eaſt India Company, and his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier ool Mumaulee Yemeen oo Dowlah, Nazim ool Moolk, Saadut Alli Khan Bahauder, Mobaurez Jung, for ceding to the Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, certain Portions of his Excellency's territorial Poſſeſſions, in Commutation of the Subſidy now payable to the Company by the Vizier.

WHEREAS by the Treaty now ſubſiſting between his Excellency the Vizier, and the Honble. the Eaſt India Company, the Company have engaged to defend his Excellency's dominions againſt all enemies; and to enable them to fulfil that engagement his Excellency is bound by the aforeſaid Treaty to pay to the Company in perpetuity the annual ſubſidy of ſeventy-ſix lacks of Lucknow Sicca rupees; and is further bound by the ſaid treaty to defray the expence of any augmentation of force, which in addition to the number of troops ſtipulated in the Treaty ſhall be judged neceſſary to enable the Company to fulfil their engagement of defending his Excellency's dominions againſt all enemies: And whereas it is adviſable that the funds for defraying theſe charges be eſtabliſhed on a footing which ſhall admit no fluctuation of either increaſe or decreaſe, and which ſhall afford ſatisfaction and ſecurity to the Company, in regard to the regular payment in perpetuity of all ſuch charges, the following Treaty, conſiſting of ten articles, is concluded on the one part by his Excellency the Moſt noble Marquis Welleſley, K. P. Governor General for all affairs, civil and military, of the Britiſh Nation in India, through the Honble. Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, under full powers veſted in them by the ſaid Governor General, for the purpoſe of concluding a Treaty with his Excellency the Vizier, in the name and on behalf of the Governor General; and on the other part by his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier ool Mumaulee, Yeemen oo Dowlah, Nazim ool Mulk, Saadit Ali Khan Bahauder, Mobaurez Jung, in behalf of himſelf and his heirs and ſucceſſors, for ceding to the Honourable the Engliſh Eaſt India Company, in perpetual ſovereignty, certain portions of his Excellency's territorial poſſeſſions in commutation of the former and augmented ſubſidy, and of all other ſums of money now chargeable to his Excellency on account of the Company's defenſive engagements with his Excellency.

Article 1.—His Excellency the Nawaub Vizier hereby cedes to the Honourable the Eaſt India Company in perpetual ſovereignty the under-mentioned portions of his territorial poſſeſſions, amounting in the groſs revenue to one crore and thirty-five lacks of rupees, including expences of collections, in commutation of the ſubſidy of the expences attendant on the additional troops, and of the Benares and Furruckpore penſions.

Statement of the Jumma, Chucklah Corah, Kunah and Chucklah.

Etawah	55,48,577	11	9
Behar and others	5,33,370	—	6
Furruckabad and others	4,50,001	—	—
Khairaghur, ditto	2,10,001	—	—
Aſimghur, ditto, Aſinghur, Momnant Rungem	6,95,624	7	6
Gorruckpore, and others and Butwall. (Gorruckpore, and others, 5,09,853 8; Butwall 40,001)	5,49,854	8	—
Soobah of Allahabad, and others	9,34,963	1	3
Chucklah Bariell, Aſophabad, and Relpoory	43,13,457	11	3
Nawaub Gunge Kehly, and others	1,19,242	12	—
Mahaſel and others, with the exception of the Talook of Anoul	168,378	4	—
TOTAL Jumma Lucknow Sicca rupees	1,35,23,474	8	3

The above mentioned Mahauls being ceded to the Honble. Company, as held by the Amils in the year 1208 Fuſlee, no claims are to be hereafter made on account of villages or lands, which in former years may have been added to or ſeparated from the ſaid Mahauls.

Article 2.—The ſubſidy which by the ſecond Article of the Treaty of 1798 his Excellency engaged to pay to the Company (now that territory is aſſigned in lieu thereof, and of the expences of the additional troops), is to ceaſe for ever; and his Excellency is releaſed from the obligation of defraying the expences of any additional troops which at any time may be required for the protection of Oude and its dependencies, whether of the countries ceded to the Company, or the territories which ſhall remain in the poſſeſſion of his Excellency the Vizier.

Article 3.—The Honble. the Eaſt India Company hereby engages to defend the territories which will remain to his Excellency the Vizier againſt all foreign and domeſtic enemies; provided always that it be in the power of the Company's Government to ſtation the Britiſh troops in ſuch parts of his Excellency's dominions as ſhall appear to the ſaid Government moſt expedient; and provided further, that his Excellency (retaining in his pay four battalions of infantry, one battalion of Nujubs and Neuvalties, two thouſand horſemen, and to the number of three hundred Goolandouz,) ſhall diſmiſs the remainder of his troops, excepting ſuch number of armed Peons as ſhall be deemed neceſſary for the purpoſes of the collections, and a few horſemen and Nujubs to attend the perſon of the Amil.

Article 4.—A detachment of the Britiſh troops, with a proportion of artillery, ſhall at all times be attached to his Excellency's perſon.

Article 5.—That the true intent and meaning of the 1ſt, 2d, 3d, and 4th Articles of the Treaty may be clearly underſtood, it is hereby declared that the territorial ceſſion being in lieu of the ſubſidy and of all expences on account of the Company's defenſive engagements with his Excellency, no demand whatever ſhall be made upon the treaſury of his Excellency, on account of expences which the Honourable Company may incur by aſſembling forces to repel the attack or menaced attack of a foreign enemy, on account of the detachment attached to his Excellency's perſon, on account of the troops which may occaſionally be furniſhed for repreſſing rebellions or diſorders in his Excellency's territories, on account of any future change of military ſtation, or on account of failure in the reſources of the ceded diſtricts, ariſing from unfavourable ſeaſons, the calamities of war, or any other cauſe whatever.

Article 6.—The territories ceded to the Honble. Company by the firſt Article of this Treaty ſhall be ſubject to the excluſive management and controul of the ſaid Company and their officers; and the Honourable the Eaſt India Company hereby guarantees to his Excellency the Vizier and to his heirs and ſucceſſors, the poſſeſſion of the territories which will remain to his Excellency after the territorial ceſſion, together with the exerciſe of his and their authority within the ſaid dominions. His Excellency engages that he will eſtabliſh in his reſerved dominions ſuch a ſyſtem of adminiſtration (to be carried into effect by his own officers) as ſhall be conducive to the proſperity of his ſubjects, and to be calculated to ſecure the lives and property of the inhabitants; and his Excellency will always adviſe with and act in conformity to the counſel of the officers of the ſaid Honourable Company.

Article 7.—The diſtricts ceded by the firſt Article of this Treaty ſhall be delivered over to the Company's officers from the commencement of the Fuſlee year 1209, correſponding with the 22d September, A. D. 1801, and his Excellency will continue to pay the ſubſidy and expence of the additional troops from his treaſury in the ſame manner as hitherto obſerved, until the Company's officers ſhall have obtained complete poſſeſſion from his Excellency's officers of the countries ſo ceded. The Company will not claim any payment of ſubſidy from his Excellency's treaſury after their officers ſhall have obtained poſſeſſion of the ſaid diſtricts from the officers of his Excellency.

Article 8.—The contracting Parties, with a view of eſtabliſhing ſuch a commercial intercourſe between their reſpective dominions as ſhall be mutually beneficial to the ſubjects of both States, hereby agree to frame a ſeparate Commercial Treaty. In the mean time it is agreed that the navigation of the Ganges, and of all other rivers where they may form the mutual boundary of the two States, ſhall be free and uninterrupted; that is to ſay, that no boats paſſing up and down the Ganges or other rivers where they form the mutual boundaries of both States, ſhall be ſtopped or moleſted for duties, nor ſhall any duties be exacted from boats which put to in the poſſeſſions of either of the contracting parties, without intention of landing their goods: it ſhall, however,

however, be in the power of both Governments to levy ſuch duties as they may think proper on goods imported into, or exported from their reſpective dominions, not exceeding the preſent uſage. It is further ſtipulated that no exemption from duties on articles purchaſed in his Excellency's reſerved dominions, for the conſumption of the troops ſtationed within the ceded territories, ſhall be claimed after they have been delivered over to the Company's officers.

Article 9.—All the Articles of former Treaties for eſtabliſhing and cementing the union and friendſhip ſubſiſting between the two States are to continue in full force; and all the articles of the Treaty concluded by the late Governor General Sir John Shore, on the part of the Honble. the Eaſt India Company, and his Excellency the Vizier, in the year 1798, not annulled by this Treaty, are to remain in force and continue binding upon both contracting Parties.

Article 10.—The Treaty, conſiſting of ten Articles, has been ſettled and concluded through the Honourable Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant-Colonel Scott (under the full powers veſted in them by the Governor General as aforeſaid) and with his Excellency the Vizier, in the city of Lucknow, on the 10th day of November, in the year of our Lord one thouſand eight hundred and one; correſponding with the ſecond of the month of Rejib of the year twelve hundred and ſixteen Hidgere.

(A true Copy.)

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Sec^y.

106
50.

Supplement N° 6. *to* N° 3. *of*

PAPERS

Relating to

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

OUDE TREATIES.

Ordered tobe printed 14*th July* 1806;
and to be reprinted January 26*th* 1807.

4.

N° 5.—Copy of the Inſtructions and Correſpondence between the GOVERNOR GENERAL, and the Honble HENRY WELLESLEY, ſent to Oude, on a ſpecial Deputation in 1801; as far as they regard the Nabob SAADUT ALLY and the Treaty concluded with that Prince, Mr. Welleſley having been preſent on the Occaſion.

Ordered to be printed 3rd March 1806.

(Copy.)

To the Honble HENRY WELLESLEY, &c. &c. &c.

'Sir,

1. HAVING reaſon to apprehend that his Excellency the Vizier has adopted a ſyſtematic courſe of evaſion and delay, for the purpoſe of fruſtrating the iſſue of the depending negotiations; and having received intimation that his Excellency may attempt to paſs over the preſent ſeaſon without concluding any final engagement with the Britiſh Government, under the pretext of awaiting my expected arrival at Lucknow, I have thought it expedient to diſpatch you forthwith to Lucknow with public Credentials to the Vizier, and with full powers to bring the negotiation to an immediate iſſue. The various exigencies of the public Service being likely to detain me at Fort William for ſome time, your appearance at Lucknow is in my judgment the moſt advantageous meaſure which can be ſubſtituted for my actual preſence at that city; you will therefore proceed with all practicable expedition to Lucknow; and I have directed Meſſ^rs J. Forbes and R. Strachey, to accompany you in the capacity of aſſiſtants, and Lieutenant Armſtrong, one of my Aides de Camp, to attend you during your miſſion.

2. You have either already inſpected, or you will examine at Lucknow, the whole correſpondence upon the ſubject of the late negotiations with the Vizier; it is unneceſſary therefore to enter into any detail of paſt tranſactions, or of the actual ſtate of affairs.

3. You are hereby veſted with full powers to conclude, in concert with Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, one or more Treaties, conformable to the inſtructions which Lieutenant-Colonel Scott has already received. On all points of the negotiation my wiſh is, that you ſhould act in concert with Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, and that he ſhould be a party to the ſignature of any Treaty which you may conclude. The general object of your miſſion is to confirm the repreſentations of Lieutenant-Colonel Scott by the moſt direct application of my authority; and my high eſtimation of the zeal, talents, and knowledge of Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, together with my entire approbation of all his proceedings, render me deſirous to manifeſt every mark of reſpect and conſideration for him. In this diſpoſition I am ſatisfied that your perſonal knowledge of Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's merits will induce you to concur with a degree of cordiality which cannot be deſcribed by an official order; it is, however, neceſſary to veſt you with the excluſive power of concluding with the Vizier, in my name, ſuch arrangements as may appear to you, on a full conſideration of theſe inſtructions, to be conſiſtent with my intentions, and accordingly I hereby veſt you with that excluſive power. In adverting to this part of your inſtructions you will therefore underſtand, that I wiſh you on every occaſion to act jointly with Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, and to render your appearance at Lucknow an effectual confirmation of his influence and authority; while on the other hand you will not heſitate to act under your excluſive powers, if you ſhould judge ſuch a meaſure to be indiſpenſably neceſſary to the ſucceſs of your miſſion.

4. The primary object of your miſſion is, to endeavour to obtain the Vizier's acquieſcence in the terms of the firſt propoſition ſubmitted to his Excellency by Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, with or without ſuch modifications as have been authorized by my inſtructions to Lieutenant-Colonel Scott.

5. The ſubject has been ſo fully diſcuſſed through the Reſident, that no hopes of ſucceſs can be entertained from a renewal of this branch of the negotiation through the ſame channel; my preſent hope of ſucceſs is founded upon the probable effect which may be produced upon his Excellency's mind, by the revival of my former ſtatements and arguments, ſupported by the influence which you muſt derive from your near connection with me, and from the peculiar circumſtances of your miſſion.

6. If you ſhould fail in the primary object of your miſſion, the next object will be to obtain his Excellency's conſent to the ſecond propoſition ſubmitted to the Vizier by Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, with all its attendant conditions and proviſions.

7. By

7. By the Reſident's Diſpatches it appears that his Excellency is determined to withhold his conſent from the propoſed Territorial Ceſſion, but to refrain from any direct and open oppoſition to the meaſure.

8. I am of opinion that his Excellency's conduct in purſuing this plan is governed by one of the following conſiderations—his Excellency may poſſibly have been led to believe that the rumoured reſignation of His Majeſty's Miniſters at home may ſoon produce a change in the Adminiſtration of this country, or that my meaſures may not meet with the ſame countenance and ſupport under another Adminiſtration which they might have been expected to obtain under that which intruſted the Government of India to my hands.

9. The peculiar advantages under which you will be enabled to renew the negotiation, afford the beſt proſpect of removing theſe erroneous impreſſions from his Excellency's mind.

10. Previous to your arrival at Lucknow it is poſſible that one of the following contingencies may have occurred:-

1ſt.—The Reſident may have proceeded to act under the authority veſted in him to eſtabliſh the Company's troops in the Diſtricts propoſed for Ceſſion, and the meaſure may be in a courſe of execution previouſly to the receipt of my orders directing a ſuſpenſion of that meaſure.

2ndly—His Excellency the Vizier may have conſented to the Ceſſion of Territory without acquieſcing in the arrangement which I have deemed indiſpenſably neceſſary to accompany the ceſſion.

3dly.—His Excellency may have conſented to the Territorial Ceſſion, with all its attendant arrangements, and may have entered into a Treaty with the Reſident for that purpoſe.

11. In the firſt caſe, your object muſt be to endeavour to induce the Vizier to confirm the appropriation of the Territory, and to conſent to the arrangement which I have deemed neceſſary to be made in the Vizier's remaining Dominions.

12. In the ſecond caſe, you will endeavour to perſuade the Vizier to acquieſce in the additional arrangements to which I have adverted in Paragraph (6); but whatever arrangement may have taken place previouſly to your arrival, founded on the baſis of a Territorial Ceſſion, it is my deſire that the negotiation for an arrangement, upon the terms of the firſt propoſition ſubmitted to the Vizier by Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, ſhould be renewed accordingly: I direct that, under any ſtate of circumſtances, you reſume the diſcuſſion of the firſt propoſition; for this purpoſe I have prepared a repreſentation in writing to be preſented by you to his Excellency.

13. The Inſtructions which have been from time to time tranſmitted to the Reſident, and the Correſpondence which has paſſed between his Excellency the Vizier and me, together with the Reſident's Letters, contain ſo comprehenſive a view of the ſubject, that it is unneceſſary to furniſh you with any ſpecific Inſtructions for the purpoſe of regulating the courſe of argument to be adopted on this occaſion.

14. Although an arrangement concluded on the terms ſpecified in the firſt propoſition appears to me to be calculated to provide for the ſecurity of the various intereſts involved in the Adminiſtration of the dominions of Oude, in a more effectual manner than any other plan which could be deviſed, yet, with a view to meet the wiſhes of his Excellency, I ſhall be diſpoſed to concur in any modification of the terms of the firſt propoſition, conſiſtent with the preſervation of the general ſpirit and principles of the propoſed arrangement.

15. If therefore in conformity to his Excellency's original propoſition, his Excellency ſhould deſire to relinquiſh the Muſnud of Oude to one of his Sons, you are hereby authorized and directed to acquieſce in that propoſition, under ſtipulations conformable to the general ſpirit and principles of my uniform endeavours to ſecure the Civil and Military Government of Oude in the hands of the Company.

16. With a view to guide you in concluding an arrangement upon this baſis, I refer you to the Copy of a Treaty concluded with the Rajah of Tanjore, now in the poſſeſſion of Lieut.-Col. Scott; to the draft of a Treaty with the Vizier, prepared by Lieut.-Col. Scott, and to a Copy, herewith tranſmitted, of the drafts of a Treaty lately forwarded to Fort St. George, for the perpetual transfer of the Civil and Military Government of the Carnatic to the Company. In the event either of the Vizier's acquieſcence in the firſt propoſition, in his own perſon, or of

his

his abdication in favour of his Son, I desire that you will enter into engagements with the Prince possessing the Musnud, corresponding, as far as local circumstances may admit, with the terms and stipulations of the Treaty recently forwarded to Fort St. George.

17. If every attempt to obtain his Excellency the Vizier's consent to any arrangement founded upon the terms of the first proposition should prove fruitless, you will then employ your endeavours to effect an arrangement upon the basis of the 2d proposition, in the manner already described.

18. It is possible, however, that his Excellency, with a view to avoid the reproach which he attaches to the measure of Territorial Cession, may think it expedient to resign the Government in favour of his Son, and to leave that Prince to conclude the terms of a Territorial Cession with the Company on the basis of the second proposition.

19. No material objection exists to preclude such an arrangement; and I accordingly empower you, in the case supposed, to acquiesce in his Excellency's abdication, and to conclude a Treaty for the Cession of the proposed Territory to the Company, with his Excellency's Son as successor to the Musnud of Oude.

20. It must however be distinctly understood, that in the event of his Excellency's abdication under the circumstances stated in the (15th) and (18th) paragraphs, no separate provision can be allowed for his maintenance; and under whatever circumstances his Excellency may relinquish the Government, it will be necessary that he should remove from the dominions of Oude into the Company's provinces. The reasoning upon this subject, contained in my address to his Excellency of the 9th of February 1800, is applicable to any supposed case of his Excellency's abdication.

21. In providing for the case of his Excellency's eventual abdication I have supposed that his eldest son alone can be proposed to succeed to the vacant Musnud; and, under present circumstances, I cannot consent to the establishment of any other person in the rank of Nabob of Oude.

22 The preceding Instructions, together with the annexed Papers, will serve to apprize you of the general tenor of my sentiments respecting the conduct of this important negotiation. I shall occasionally transmit to you such further directions as circumstances may appear to require.

23. It is my intention to proceed on my journey to the Upper Provinces as soon as the situation of public affairs shall admit of my absence from the Presidency.

24. In the event of my being arrived within a short distance from Lucknow, at the period of time when your negotiations shall have been brought to a close, and when their result shall have been reduced to the form of written engagements, it is my desire, that those engagements should be transmitted to me previously to their final conclusion, but if such a reference should appear to you likely to be attended with material delay, or to hazard the failure of your negotiation, you are in that event authorized to conclude those engagements without previous reference to me.

Fort William,
5th July 1801.

I am, &c. &c. &c.
(Signed) WELLESLEY.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonstone*,
Secy to Govern.

Copy.

1. His Excellency the Most noble the Governor General is apprized that your Excellency's final determination, upon the various important communications which you have received from his Lordship, through Lieut. Col. Scott, has been delayed by the expectation of a personal interview with his Lordship, and by the effects of certain impressions which have been produced upon your Excellency's mind, through the artifices of interested and designing Persons, who have abused your Excellency's confidence.

2. His Lordship has therefore dispatched me immediately to Lucknow for the purpose of co-operating with Lieutenant Colonel Scott, in the complete execution of his Lordship's orders; and I am especially instructed by his Lordship to express his hope, that the presence of a person so nearly allied to his Lordship by the ties of blood, as well as of most intimate confidential connection, will inspire your

Excellency with a ſerious conviction of the importance annexed by his Lordſhip to the ſucceſs of the depending negotiations, and that my cordial concurrence in aid of the talents, experience, and zeal of Lieutenant Colonel Scott, will ſatisfy your Excellency of his Lordſhip's unalterable reſolution to proſecute, to a ſpeedy iſſue, the comprehenſive ſyſtem of meaſures already ſubmitted to your Excellency's conſideration by Lieutenant Colonel Scott.

3. For the more complete ſatisfaction of your Excellency's mind, I am directed by the Governor-General to apprize your Excellency, in the moſt diſtinct terms, that in conſequence of the critical ſtate of the public diſcuſſions which have taken place between your Excellency and his Lordſhip, it will be his Lordſhip's painful duty in viſiting the ſtations of the Army in the province of Oude, (where his Lordſhip's preſence may be hourly expected) to decline the honour of a perſonal interview with your Excellency until the negotiations now pending ſhall have been brought to a favourable termination. I am alſo directed to take the earlieſt opportunity of informing your Excellency that no change in His Majeſty's Councils at home will affect the general tenor of the policy of the Britiſh Nation in India; and that his Lordſhip is determined to purſue, without deviation or interruption, the ſame courſe which has already received the approbation of his Sovereign, of Parliament, and of the Company.

4. Under theſe circumſtances, by the expreſs authority and command of the Governor-General, I have the honour to requeſt your Excellency's moſt ſerious attention to the following ſtatement, containing a review of the diſcuſſions which have paſſed between your Excellency and the Governor-General ſince the period of his Lordſhip's arrival in India.

True Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Secretary to Government.

Copy.

DECLARATION.

Para. 1. The Governor-General had not been eſtabliſhed in the Government more than a few months, when a war broke out between the Company and the late Tippoo Sultaun, the moſt formidable enemy of the Britiſh Name in this quarter of the Globe. At the ſame moment your Excellency's dominions were menaced by an invaſion from the violence and injuſtice of Zemaun Shah, connected with the views of Tippoo Sultaun. It is unneceſſary to remind your Excellency, that the inveterate hoſtility of Zemaun Shah to the State of Oude had been publicly and repeatedly announced to all the nations of Aſia, and that the deſign of that Prince to ſubjugate your dominions, to plunder your ſubjects, and to extinguiſh the power and dignity of your family, had long formed the primary object of his policy.

2. While this danger menaced your Excellency's territories, Vizier Alli, the rival of your authority, broke thoſe barriers which the friendſhip of the Company had provided for the tranquillity of your dominions, and for the maintenance of your power. Having baſely and cruelly murdered the repreſentative of the Britiſh Government at Benares, the Aſſaſſin eſcaped from the Company's provinces by his ſucceſsful flight, and through the aid of numerous diſaffected perſons attached to his cauſe in your Excellency's dominions, exciting alarm and confuſion throughout ſeveral diſtricts ſubject to your authority, and menacing the foundations of your title to the Government of Oude.

3. In this awful criſis the Britiſh Government called forth the energy of its military reſources, and manifeſted its zealous attachment to the cauſe of your Excellency's juſt authority, and to the welfare of the inhabitants of Oude. A powerful Britiſh army was aſſembled in the north-weſtern frontier of Oude for the purpoſe of fruſtrating the extravagant ambition of Zemaun Shah, while a ſufficient detachment of Britiſh troops precluded the poſſibility of any danger to your Excellency's perſon or authority from the revolt of Vizier Ally.

4. While the alarm and danger of this criſis continued deeply impreſſed on your Excellency's recollection, I truſt that you have not forgotten either the internal condition of your own Government, which aggravated both, or the means, by which you were delivered in ſo great a peril from the combined apprehenſion of foreign invaſion, and of domeſtic convulſion. In the extreme exigency

of

of theſe accumulated dangers, your Excellency cannot have forgotten that your principal cauſe of alarm was ſtated by yourſelf to ariſe from the turbulence, inſubordination, and rooted diſaffection of your own undiſciplined and mutinous troops. When the hour arrived in which the enemy was to be oppoſed in the field your Excellency declared to the Britiſh General that no aid was to be expected from your troops; that you placed no reliance on your own army for defence againſt a foreign invader; and that the preſence of any part of your expenſive military eſtabliſhments in the day of battle would prove more advantageous to your enemy, than to your ally. This candid declaration did not expreſs the full extent of your Excellency's juſt alarm in that arduous criſis; while you placed no reliance on your own army as a defence againſt the common enemy, you declared the moſt ſerious apprehenſions of the danger of retaining that army near your perſon. In a period of domeſtic rebellion, and of foreign war, you declared, that neither the defence of your country, nor the ſafety of your perſon could be intruſted to the inefficient and treacherous protection of an undiſciplined and diſaffected ſoldiery. Fully impreſſed with a conviction of the deſperate ſtate of your own troops, your Excellency muſt remember, that you ſolicited the Britiſh General to divert a conſiderable part of the Britiſh army, actually deſtined againſt Zemaun Shah, to the neceſſary purpoſe of protecting your Excellency's perſon againſt the evil intentions of your own guards in the centre of your own capital: a Britiſh force accordingly afforded to your Excellency the protection which you had required.

5. It is equally neceſſary to recall to your Excellency's remembrance, that when Vizier Alli, uniting the guilt of uſurpation, rebellion, and murder, had fled before the Britiſh troops, he found refuge and protection in the treachery of that diviſion of your Excellency's army which your Excellency had ſpecially appointed for the expreſs purpoſe of arreſting his flight.

6. Theſe facts, together with your Excellency's repeated acknowledgment of the defective condition of your troops, and your repeated application for the aid and direct interpoſition of the Governor General's authority and power in delivering your Excellency and your ſubjects from an evil of ſuch magnitude and violence as the exiſtence of a military force without any reſtraint of diſcipline, of loyalty, of diſcretion, were the primary cauſes which moved the Governor General to conſider the means of applying an effectual reform to the military eſtabliſhment of Oude. The plan of this reform originated not in the voluntary ſuggeſtion of his Lordſhip's mind, but in the alarming ſtate of your Excellency's dominions and power, and in your own expreſs deſire. The neceſſity of this reform was irreſiſtibly preſſed upon his Lordſhip's judgment, by the recollection of the confuſion and terror which he had recently witneſſed in Oude, by a powerful ſenſe of the nature of theſe dangers which he had recently averted, and by the reſpect due to your Excellency's declared apprehenſions and earneſt ſolicitations.

7. With theſe ſentiments and views his Lordſhip proceeded to frame a remedy adapted to the nature of the exiſting evil. He accordingly propoſed to intruſt the protection of your Excellency's dominions and perſon to that deſcription of troops, in whoſe diſcipline, ſkill, fidelity, and valour, both had found ſafety in the hour of peril; and his Lordſhip reſolved to deliver your Excellency and your dominions from the burthen of that licentious ſoldiery, which had never employed its arms for any other purpoſe than to plunder your people, and to menace your power, dignity, honour, and life.

8. In the moment of difficulty and danger your Excellency afforded the moſt unequivocal teſtimony to the juſtice of the general principles on which this plan was founded. You manifeſted your abſolute diſtruſt of your own troops for every purpoſe, foreign or domeſtic, and you exhibited an equal degree of confidence in the Britiſh army. The Governor-General therefore could not doubt that the propoſition which he ſubmitted to your Excellency for the reform of your military eſtabliſhment, would have been received on your part with a degree of cordiality, correſpondent to your Excellency's ſenſe of the dangers by which you had been ſurrounded, and of the means by which your country and your perſon had been protected.

9. The Governor-General's expectations appeared to be juſtified by your Excellency's conduct on the firſt reception of his plan for the reform of your army. After a full examination of the fundamental principles of that plan, your Excellency acknowledged its ſalutary tendency, and in the moſt unqualified terms,

you pledged yourſelf to promote its beneficial effects. What then muſt have been the regret and aſtoniſhment of the Governor General to find, that from that period of time to the preſent hour, your Excellency has endeavoured to inculcate an opinion, that your judgment never was favourable to the principles of this plan, and that its ſucceſs muſt deſtroy your authority in your own dominions!

10. The fact of your Excellency's original approbation of the reduction of your own troops, and of the augmentation of the Britiſh force in Oude, is ſufficiently eſtabliſhed by the public Records. It remains for your Excellency to explain how your authority can now be maintained by the continuance of an army which has been proved and declared by your Excellency to be neither able nor willing to defend your country or perſon in Rebellion or War; and how your authority is now likely to be endangered by the augmentation of an army in which you placed your ſole confidence, and found ample protection under the moſt ſevere preſſure of both thoſe calamities.

11. Your Excellency's diſavowal of your own wiſe and voluntary declaration in favour of the propoſed plan, was followed by a ſyſtematic courſe of meaſures calculated to fruſtrate the reform, of which you had acknowledged the neceſſity, ſolicited the eſtabliſhment, and expreſsly approved the general principles. It would be painful to enumerate the various inſtances in which you have endeavoured to counteract the exertions of the Reſident, proceeding under the expreſs orders of the Governor-General; I am however commanded by his Lordſhip to ſignify to your Excellency, that every paſſage of thoſe unworthy tranſactions has been brought diſtinctly under his ſpecial obſervation; and that I am prepared to enter into a particular detail of the various acts and means employed to counteract the reduction of your own troops, and the augmentation of the Britiſh force.

12. Your Excellency muſt be ſenſible of the undignified and degrading concluſions which would reſult from a public examination of this unparallelled ſcene of inſincerity and illuſion.

13. The energy and honourable firmneſs of Lieutenant Colonel Scott, and the perſeverance of the Governor General, at length ſucceeded in introducing the additional Britiſh troops into your Excellency's territories for the defence of Oude, and the reduction of your own troops commenced under an appearance of your Excellency's concurrence and co-operation.

14. In the progreſs of theſe tranſactions, however, your Excellency ſoon reſorted to a new ground of objection; you delayed the complete reduction of your own forces contrary to the repeated advice of the Governor General, and to the ſolicitation of the Reſident. The neceſſary conſequence of this delay was ſenſibly felt in an aggravated preſſure upon your Excellency's finances;—you now declared that you found yourſelf unable to provide funds for the payment of the additional Britiſh troops, forgetting in this inſtance the unqueſtionable right and indiſpenſable duty of the Company to provide an adequate defence for the province of Oude, in the place of troops which your Excellency had declared to be inadequate to that neceſſary purpoſe, and omitting alſo the recollection of your public obligation to defray whatever expence might be incurred by the Company in the proſecution of that right, and in the diſcharge of that duty.

15. The reduction of your Excellency's troops muſt indeed conſtitute a neceſſary branch of any ſyſtem for the defence of your dominions, ſince experience has manifeſted that the danger of rebellion and of war will always be increaſed in proportion to the extent of ſuch an armed body, which muſt always require the check and controul of an adequate body of efficient and diſciplined troops, and conſequently muſt operate as a proportionate diverſion in favour of an invader or rebel.

16. Your Excellency's neglect of the duty of effecting a ſeaſonable reduction of the uſeleſs and dangerous force cannot exonerate you from the exigency of any other duty towards your ſubjects or towards your allies; and leaſt of all, from your obligation to ſupply the Company with the effectual means of maintaining the ſafety of Oude againſt every exiſting or contingent danger. The Governor-General, however, is not diſpoſed to diſpute the juſtice of your Excellency's ſtatement of the condition of the financial reſources of Oude, although he cannot admit the concluſion which your Excellency endeavoured to deduce from that ſtatement with reſpect to your public engagements.

17. Your Excellency's acknowledgment of the declining condition of your reſources, and of the ſpeedy approach of that alarming criſis, when a failure was

to

to be expected in the ſubſidiary funds, was entirely conſiſtent with your Excellency's former declaration reſpecting the unhappy ſtate of your internal Government, and the general diſtreſs of your affairs, as connected with the efficiency of your authority, and with the purity and vigour of the Civil Adminiſtration of Oude. Your Excellency's ſenſe of theſe evils has been often declared to the Governor General; and you have frequently ſolicited his Lordſhip's interference for the correction of thoſe numerous defects in the Conſtitution of the Civil Government of Oude, which for many years have impaired the Reſources of the country, and diſturbed the happineſs of the people.

18. Your Excellency is not ignorant that the exiſtence of your preſent Military Force is a primary cauſe of the diſtreſſes of your people. The vexations, oppreſſions, violence, and rapine, practiſed by your troops in every diſtrict in which they are ſtationed, muſt have reached your Excellency's knowledge, and cannot have failed to fill your mind with affliction. You are alſo apprized that no regular ſyſtem of Civil Authority can be eſtabliſhed in Oude until ſome effectual reſtraint ſhall have been impoſed upon the licentious ſpirit of the Military Power.

19. Theſe conſiderations induced the Governor General to commence the reform of the exiſting abuſes in Oude, by the reduction of that power which conſtituted the principal ſource of the public calamity, and the moſt dangerous obſtacle to every improvement; but the improvement of the Civil Government neceſſarily formed the ultimate objects of his Lordſhip's views; for while the Civil Government ſhall remain defective, no ſecurity can be attained for the intereſts of the Company, of your Excellency, or of your people in the province of Oude.

20. Your Excellency is fully informed of the Governor General's decided opinion, that neither the Civil nor Military Government of Oude can be placed on foundations of ſecurity without the direct interference of the Britiſh Power. Numerous have been the occaſions in which your Excellency, either directly by your declarations, or indirectly by your conduct, has borne teſtimony to the truth and juſtice of his Lordſhip's ſentiments on this important branch of the ſubject.

21. Your Excellency's propoſed Abdication cannot be juſtified on any grounds conſiſtent with your dignity, ſincerity, or honour, without a full admiſſion of the general diſtreſs of your country, of your own inability to relieve it, and of your conviction that the Britiſh Government alone is competent to effect that arduous and ſalutary work.

22. Your declaration of the approaching failure of the ſubſidiary funds is a further teſtimony afforded by your Excellency to confirm his Lordſhip's judgment, nor is the ſtrength of your Excellency's teſtimony in any degree invalidated by occaſional declarations of the contrary tendency.

23. It is a painful but neceſſary duty to remark that your Excellency's declarations with reſpect to the ſtate of your Civil Government, as well as to that of your Military Eſtabliſhments, have occaſionally varied with the fluctuation of circumſtances, and with the viciſſitude of ſituations and events; but it would not be difficult to prove that in every important criſis, in every moment of real difficulty and danger, your Excellency has invariably manifeſted your conviction, that no reliance can be ſafely repoſed in any other hands than thoſe of the Britiſh Government, for the effectual removal of the abuſes prevailing in your Civil and Military Governments.

24. Convinced of the irrefragable truth of theſe ſentiments, urged by your Excellency's repeated and earneſt ſolicitations, by the recollection of paſt danger, by the preſſure of preſent calamity, and by the proſpect of future deſtruction, to all the intereſts connected with the proſperity of Oude, the Governor General has availed himſelf of the occaſions offered by your Excellency, to recommend your adoption of the only arrangement which affords the hope of remedy to the evils which he has witneſſed, or of prevention to the ruin which he apprehends.

25. Your Excellency's propoſed Abdication demanded his Lordſhip's intervention for the purpoſe of precluding a further aggravation of the weakneſs and vicious ſyſtem of the Adminiſtration of Affairs in Oude; and his Lordſhip in preventing your Excellency's Abdication, propoſed to your Excellency a plan, calculated to reſtore your peace of mind, together with the happineſs of your

people. Your Excellency never controverted the principles on which that Plan was founded, nor is it poſſible to reconcile your Excellency's abrupt rejection of that Plan with the profeſſed motives of your intended Abdication.

26. Your Excellency's recent declaration of the approaching failure of the Subſidiary Funds has compelled the Governor General to demand a Ceſſion of Territory adequate to the full extent of the augmented Subſidy, as a meaſure abſolutely neceſſary for the ſecurity of the Company's Rights and Intereſts in Oude, as connected with the due payment of the Subſidy. But although the ſecurity of the Subſidy muſt form an important and leading object of the Governor General's conſideration, that object does not embrace the whole extent of the principle on which reſts the connection between the Company and the State of Oude. The ſecurity of the Company's provinces is inſeparably connected with the external defence, and with the internal order, of the country of Oude. In theſe principles conſiſts the great bond of connection between the two countries. The authority of your Excellency, and of your Family, in Oude, has been upholden by the Company againſt various enemies on the ſolid ground of the rights of the Britiſh Government to protect a Territory, the ſafety of which was neceſſary to the ſecurity of the Britiſh Poſſeſſions in this part of India. The ſame right entitles the Company to require that your Excellency ſhould place the Military Eſtabliſhment of Oude in that condition which recent experience, confirmed by your own acknowledgment, has proved to be indiſpenſably demanded for the external defence, and for the internal tranquillity of your Country. The ſame right will alſo juſtify the Company in requiring that the Country which ſhall remain in your Excellency's hands, after the propoſed Ceſſion of Territory, ſhall not continue in a ſtate of diſorder and inſubordination, inefficient in reſources, diſaffected towards the exiſting authorities of the State, and more inclined to favour the cauſe of a foreign or domeſtic enemy than to obey or to aid the eſtabliſhed Government of Oude. The Governor General, conſiſtently with a due ſenſe of the high truſt repoſed in him by the Company, and by his Sovereign, can never ceaſe to preſs upon your Excellency's attention the poſitive neceſſity of ſuch a Reform in the Civil Government of thoſe countries which ſhall remain in your hands as may enable your Excellency to call forth the public Reſources of the State, and the Services of the People, in every emergency which may demand the aid of either. His Lordſhip alſo will feel it to be his duty to demand from your Excellency ſuch internal arrangements of police, and of other municipal Regulations, as ſhall render the vicinity of your Government leſs injurious than it now is to the peace, ſafety, and good order of the Company's contiguous dominions. The detail of the arrangements deemed neceſſary for this purpoſe will be ſubmitted by Colonel Scott and me to your Excellency. Should your Excellency reject the more prudent alternative of intruſting the management of the whole country of Oude to the Company's hands, this alternative is ſtill open to your Excellency's choice, and I am directed by the Governor General to recommend, in the moſt earneſt manner, to your Excelleney's deliberate conſideration, a reviſion of the motives which have induced you to reject a propoſition, of which the advantages to your Excellency, to your Family, and to your Subjects, are evident and demonſtrable.

27. I am fully prepared, together with Colonel Scott, to enter with your Excellency into an amicable and diſpaſſionate conſideration of this important queſtion, and to afford you the moſt ample explanations of all the views and ſentiments of the Governor General, connected with your Excellency's ſituation. If your Excellency ſhould be diſpoſed to enter into ſuch a communication, I flatter myſelf that Colonel Scott and I ſhall be found fully inſtructed to give your Excellency the moſt complete ſatisfaction with regard to the dignity, honour, and affluence of your Family, and to the preſervation of your diſtinguiſhed name, under any arrangements which may be adopted for the improvement of the Civil and Military Government of Oude.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Sec^{y} to Gov^{t}.

Copy.

To the Vizier.

Written 5th July 1801.

The exigency of public affairs having prevented me from proceeding to the Upper Provinces at ſo early a period as I intended, I have deemed it expedient to diſpatch

dispatch my brother, the Honourable Henry Wellesley, to Lucknow, charged with a special Commission to negotiate and conclude an immediate and final arrangement of the important concerns which for some time past have formed a subject of discussion between your Excellency and the British Government.

Mr. Wellesley is fully informed of the whole progress of the late negotiations, and is completely acquainted with my sentiments upon every part of the recent transactions. I trust that your Excellency will consider the communication which Mr. Wellesley will make on my part, as proceeding immediately from me; and that Mr. Wellesley's mission will remove from your Excellency's mind whatever doubts you may have been erroneously induced to entertain of my unalterable adherence to the determination which I have so frequently announced to your Excellency by Letter, and through Lieutenant-Colonel Scott.

The object of Mr. Wellesley will be to co-operate with Colonel Scott, and to confirm the representations of that worthy and able officer by the direct aid of my authority.

I confidently hope that your Excellency will enter into the discussion of the important objects committed to Mr. Wellesley's charge with a sincere disposition to conclude an immediate and final arrangement upon a permanent basis.

Mr. Wellesley will have the honour of delivering this Letter to your Excellency, and of expressing the sentiments of friendship and regard which I entertain for your Excellency.

(Signed) *Wellesley.*

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonstone,*
Sec^y to Gov^t.

Copy.

To his Excellency the Most noble the Governor General.

My Lord,

Para. 1. I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that I this morning waited upon the Vizier for the purpose of communicating with his Excellency on the object of my mission to Lucknow. Official and Secret.

2. I opened the conference by observing that his Excellency had some time ago been apprized by Lieutenant Colonel Scott of the object of my mission to Lucknow, and more recently in a letter from your Lordship, but that for his Excellency's more particular satisfaction I had committed to paper the primary object of my mission, and requested his Excellency's perusal of the Paper, which I then presented to him, and copies of which, in Persian and English, I now enclose.

3. After the Vizier had read the Paper he said that he had frequently made a representation to Lieutenant-Colonel Scott of the actual situation of himself and his affairs, and that if I pleased he would relate it to me in detail.—I replied that I was ready to listen to any recital which his Excellency might be pleased to make, but that I must previously express my conviction, that his Excellency would regard your Lordship's having deputed me to Lucknow, as the strongest proofs which your Lordship could afford of your friendship for his Excellency, and of the interest which you take in his Excellency's welfare, and I entreated that his Excellency would also consider it as a proof of your Lordship's unalterable determination to prosecute the Negotiations which had been so long pending to a favourable and speedy issue.

4. The Vizier said he would reflect on the Paper which I had prepared, and that it was his earnest wish that whatever should be determined on might be executed without delay. I observed that the speedy conclusion of the business rested with his Excellency; that I entirely concurred with his Excellency in the wish which he had expressed of an immediate conclusion; and that my deputation to Lucknow had no other view.

5. His Excellency begged it might be understood that he did not pledge himself for the acceptance of any specific proposition; but that he was sensible a resistance to any arrangement proposed by your Lordship would not be for his advantage. I observed that while his Excellency possessed that sentiment the delay which had been practised could not fail of being a matter of surprize to me; and I earnestly exhorted his Excellency to come forward in a candid manner, and with a full determination to adjust the matters in reference as speedily as possible.

6. Upon his Excellency entreating that whatever arrangements might be determined upon, his interest should be consulted, I replied, that his Excellency's inte-

reſt was a principal object of your Lordſhip's ſolicitude, and that his Excellency was in poſſeſſion of the Draft of Stipulations connected with the propoſition referred to in the Paper which I had juſt preſented to him; and I entertained a thorough conviction that if his Excellency would enter into a fair conſideration of theſe ſtipulations with me and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, we ſhould be able to ſatisfy his Excellency that that Propoſition provided in the moſt effectual manner, as well for his Excellency's eaſe, his affluence, and his dignity, and for the permanent proſperity of his family, as for the welfare and intereſts of the State.

7. His Excellency having promiſed to reconſider the firſt Propoſition, I entreated him to keep in his recollection that the Company was his natural friend, and that it would be more for his advantage to conſult with me and Lieutenant Colonel Scott on the meaſures now under diſcuſſion, than with perſons of corrupt and abandoned principles, and totally regardleſs of his Excellency's honour and intereſts.

8. His Excellency obſerved that it was not becoming a man of honour to bring forward the names of Perſons with whom he might adviſe, leſt they might be brought into difficulties; but that he would freely conſult with me and Lieutenant Colonel Scott on all ſubjects connected with the Negotiation; and, after taking a ſhort time to reflect upon the Stipulations of the firſt Propoſition, would fix a day for delivering his ſentiments upon it.

9. Lieutenant Colonel Scott was preſent during the whole of my conference with the Vizier, and interpreted between his Excellency and me. The official diſpatches to your Lordſhip relative to the Negotiation will in future be under the joint ſignatures of Lieutenant Colonel Scott and me.

Lucknow, 6th Sept. 1801. I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *Henry Welleſley.*

Copy.

1. His Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General is apprized that your Excellency's final determination upon the various important communications which you have received from his Lordſhip, through Colonel Scott, has been delayed by the expectation of a perſonal interview with his Lordſhip, and by the effect of certain impreſſions which have been produced upon your Excellency's mind through the artifices of perſons who have abuſed your Excellency's confidence.

2. His Lordſhip has therefore diſpatched me immediately to Lucknow for the purpoſe of co-operating with Lieutenant Colonel Scott in the complete execution of his Lordſhip's orders; and I am eſpecially inſtructed by his Lordſhip to expreſs his hope that the preſence of a perſon ſo nearly allied to his Lordſhip by the ties of blood, as well as of moſt intimate confidential connection, will inſpire your Excellency with a ſerious conviction of the importance annexed by his Lordſhip to the ſucceſs of the depending Negotiations, and that my cordial concurrence in aid of the talents, experience, and zeal of Lieutenant Colonel Scott, will ſatisfy your Excellency of his Lordſhip's unalterable reſolution to proſecute to a ſpeedy iſſue the comprehenſive ſyſtem of meaſures already ſubmitted to your Excellency's conſideration by Lieutenant Colonel Scott.

3. For the more complete ſatisfaction of your Excellency's mind I am directed by the Governor General to apprize your Excellency, in the moſt diſtinct terms, that in conſequence of the critical ſtate of the public diſcuſſions which have taken place between your Excellency and his Lordſhip, it will be his Lordſhip's painful duty, in viſiting the ſtations of the Army in the Province of Oude, to decline the honour of a perſonal interview with your Excellency until the Negotiation now depending ſhall have been brought to a favourable termination. I am alſo directed to take the earlieſt opportunity of informing your Excellency that no change in his Majeſty's Councils at home will affect the general tenor of the policy of the Britiſh Nation in India, and that his Lordſhip is determined to purſue, without deviation or interruption, the ſame courſe which has already received the approbation of his Sovereign, of Parliament, and of the Company.

4. Under theſe circumſtances I am expreſsly authorized and commanded by the Governor General to enter, jointly with Lieutenant Colonel Scott, into a diſcuſſion with your Excellency of the Terms of the firſt Propoſition ſubmitted to your Excellency through Lieutenant Colonel Scott, to the end that it may be brought to a ſpeedy and favourable concluſion. And I am further directed to expreſs to your Excellency, the Governor General's unalterable conviction that your acquieſcence in this Propoſition combines moſt advantages to every party intereſted in the proſperity

perity of Oude, and affords the only reaſonable hope of an effectual remedy to the evils exiſting under your Excellency's Government.

Lucknow, (Signed)
6th September 1801. *Henry Wellesley.*

Copy.

To the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY, &c. &c. &c.

Sir, Lucknow.

Para. 1.—I HAVE received your official and ſecret Letter, dated the 6th inſtant, communicating the ſubſtance of your firſt conference with his Excellency the Vizier.

2. I have great ſatisfaction in communicating to you my entire approbation of the judicious manner in which you have opened the Negotiation with his Excellency the Vizier, entruſted to your charge, and I rely with confidence on the continuance of the ſame judgment in the progreſs of your diſcuſſions which you have manifeſted in the commencement of them.

3. My future Letters and Inſtructions upon the ſubject of the Negotiations depending with his Excellency the Vizier, will be addreſſed jointly to you and to Lieutenant Colonel Scott, and uſually through the Secretary in the Secret and Political department.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your moſt obedient and faithful ſervant,

On the river, near Bhangulpore, (Signed) *Wellesley.*
September 17th, 1801.

Copy.

To his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General.

My Lord,

Para. 1. YOUR Lordſhip is apprized by private Letters from Mr. Wellesley, of his arrival at Lucknow on the 3d inſtant, and of his having preſented to the Vizier on the 5th inſtant, a memorial explanatory of the principal objects of his miſſion; your Lordſhip is alſo apprized of the ſubſtance of a converſation which took place between his Excellency and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, at a meeting on the 12th inſtant, expreſsly ſought for and urgently deſired by the Vizier. We ſhall now do ourſelves the honour of detailing for your Lordſhip's information the meaſures which have been ſubſequently purſued in the execution of your Lordſhip's inſtructions, and for the accompliſhment of your Lordſhip's views. Official and Secret.

2. On the 13th inſtant the Vizier paid a viſit to Mr. Wellesley, and on propoſing to take leave was aſked whether he wiſhed for a private conference. His Excellency declined it, but gave an aſſurance that his reply to Mr. Wellesley's Memorial was in ſuch a ſtate of forwardneſs that he truſted he ſhould be able to ſend it by the 15th inſtant. On the 15th in the evening Lieutenant Colonel Scott's Moonſhee waited upon the Vizier with a meſſage, that if his Excellency's propoſed anſwer were prepared, we ſhould be obliged to him for it, or if it were not prepared, and his Excellency were diſpoſed to deliver his ſentiments verbally, we would wait upon him the following morning.

3. His Excellency replied that his paper was nearly completed, and would be ſent in a few hours, it accordingly, about nine o'clock, came encloſed in a ſhort Letter to Lieutenant Colonel Scott, Copies and Tranſlations are herewith encloſed for your Lordſhip's notice.

4. The deſign of his Excellency in drawing up this paper, was probably to engage us in a prolonged epiſtolary controverſy, and thereby to protract a concluſion of the Negotiation; but as every topic contained in it had been fully diſcuſſed in your Lordſhip's Letter to his Excellency, and in various converſations with the Reſident, we judged it adviſable to refrain from all further written communications, and to demand in a perſonal conference, or declaration from his Excellency, whether we were to regard the ſentiments delivered in his paper as an unqualified refuſal of the firſt propoſition, and for this purpoſe a meeting was fixed upon with his Excellency, at his palace, this morning at ſix o'clock.

5. We accordingly waited upon his Excellency this morning, and immediately entered upon the buſineſs. It was repreſented to his Excellency, that after the earneſt deſire expreſſed by and proceeding from himſelf for a ſpeedy termination of the propoſed arrangements, after his having taken twelve days to deliberate upon the

ſentiments detailed in Mr. Welleſley's paper, and after having urgently preſſed for and received the advice of Lieutenant Colonel Scott, it could not fail to be a matter of equal ſurpriſe and regret to us that his Excellency ſhould have been perſuaded to compoſe a paper of the nature of that ſubmitted to us. It was further ſtated that though it would be perfectly eaſy to anſwer the whole of his Excellency's Paper, yet as every ſubject compriſed in it had been thoroughly argued and refuted at various times, a freſh diſcuſſion of theſe points, would be an uſeleſs waſte of time; there was however one part of it which it was neceſſary to notice: His Excellency reaſoned upon the firſt propoſition as if the execution of it deprived him of the Poſſeſſion of the Muſnud, whereas the true extent and meaning of it, and indeed the primary object, was to eſtabliſh himſelf and poſterity more firmly and ſecurely on the Muſnud, with all the ſtate, dignity, and affluence appertaining to his exalted ſituation.

6. His Excellency making no reply to the above obſervation, he was aſked whether we were to conſider his Paper as containing an abſolute and unqualified rejection of the firſt Propoſition? His reply was conciſe, but peremptory; that it was an unqualified rejection.

7. It was then repreſented that ſince his Excellency now refuſed the firſt Propoſition; ſince he had equally rejected all the Propoſitions which had been ſubmitted to him; and, ſince in the long period in which the ſubject had been under diſcuſſion, he had never brought forward any Propoſition of his own for affording ſatisfaction to your Lordſhip on the ſubject of the Company's pecuniary demands on his Government, and for removing the evils and abuſes which pervade every part of his Adminiſtration and Dominions, it now only remained for us to carry into effect your Lordſhip's inſtructions to the beſt of our abilities and judgment.

8. His Excellency obſerved, that he would, if required, detail the cauſes of thoſe evils continuing to exiſt, to which he was informed that the cauſes were well known; and whilſt his Excellency offered to enter into a detail of them he rejected the only poſſible means of removing them; that they originated in an erroneous Syſtem; and that the abuſes growing out of and prevailing under that Syſtem were ſo inveterate that no effectual remedy could be applied to them but the direct interpoſition of the Company's Government.

9. His Excellency was aſſured of your Lordſhip's unalterable determination to carry into effect the Arrangement which your Lordſhip's wiſdom had ſuggeſted for improving and regulating the Affairs of Oude; and he was exhorted to reflect whether it would not be more for his advantage, and for the future peace of his mind, cordially to concur and aſſiſt in theſe arrangements, than to compel us to carry them into execution againſt his conſent, and without his co-operation. It was obſerved, to impreſs his Excellency with a full conviction, that however he might perſevere in refuſing his conſent, the propoſed meaſures would moſt aſſuredly be carried into execution.

10. His Excellency having deſired that he might be permitted to proceed upon his intended Pilgrimages, he was aſked whether he propoſed abdicating the Government, or to return to it. His reply being, that it was his intention to return, he was aſked what arrangement he propoſed to offer previous to his departure; his Excellency did not ſeem to have any preciſe idea upon this ſubject, but ſpoke of leaving one of his Sons as his Deputy.

11. In the courſe of the converſation his Excellency obſerved that having recently received a letter from your Lordſhip, preſſing him to conclude the terms of the Territorial Ceſſion, and that as Mr. Welleſley's Paper did not advert to that Propoſition, he had been much perplexed to which to reply, but as Mr. Welleſley's Paper was the more recent, and he himſelf on the ſpot, he had at length determined to reply to that.

12. His Excellency was then aſked whether he was diſpoſed to give his conſent to the Territorial Ceſſion, he replied, that he would reflect upon the ſubject. Upon this, it was obſerved, that that Propoſition had been for months under his conſideration, and that he muſt be as fully prepared now as ever he could be to give an explicit anſwer; he muſt, however, underſtand that as a Territorial Ceſſion was an abſolute demand, founded on the right of the Company to ſuch ſecurity, he was not to regard it in the light of a propoſition, and that under this circumſtance, the terms and ſtipulations contained in the draft of the Treaty in his poſſeſſion admitted of no qualification or modification whatever; and his Excellency muſt further underſtand that if his delay or obſtinacy compelled us to take any ſteps towards carrying into effect the firſt Propoſition, the Territorial Ceſſion would be no longer open to his acceptance.

13. This

13. This laſt propoſition his Excellency ſeemed fully aware of, but requeſted until the day after to-morrow to deliberate upon the ſubject. After combating this delay as uſeleſs, and contrary to your Lordſhip's inſtructions, his Excellency was informed that as a further proof of our deſire to conform in every thing practicable to his Excellency's wiſhes, we would yield to his requeſt of a ſhort ſpace of time to reflect on the terms of the Territorial Ceſſion.

14. His Excellency having again introduced the ſubject of his pilgrimages, he was aſked, whether, in doing ſo he meant we ſhould underſtand that he rejected the demand for Territorial Security, he replied in the negative.

15. There was another point, we obſerved, connected with his Excellency's rejection of the firſt propoſition, which was the inſtantaneous payment of the ſtill remaining large Balance due by his Excellency on account of the Arrears of Subſidy and which, under his acquieſcence in the demand for Acceſſion of Territory, muſt be inſiſted on.

16. We have felt ourſelves unable to report to your Lordſhip circumſtantially, and in a connected detail, every part of a converſation which laſted near an hour, and have therefore ſatisfied ourſelves with relating the moſt intereſting portions of it; we are equally unable, from the little part which his Excellency took in the converſation, and from the very reſerved manner in which he delivered himſelf, to form any accurate concluſion of his Excellency's determination; but we concur in believing that his Excellency will reject the demand for a Territorial Ceſſion, and will perſiſt in refuſing his conſent to both propoſitions, until he ſhall be convinced by ſome deciſive act, of your Lordſhip's reſolution to carry into effect a complete Reform in every part of his Government.

Lucknow, 17th Sept. 1801.

We have, &c. &c.
(Signed) *Henry Welleſley,*
Wm Scott.

True Copy.
(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone.* Secr to Govt.

Copy.

Reply to the Memorial of the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY.

IN regard to what you have written reſpecting your miſſion to Lucknow, your near connection and confidential intimacy with his Lordſhip, moſt aſſuredly your Deputation affords me the higheſt degree of pleaſure and ſatisfaction; and conſidering a meeting with you preciſely in the ſame light as a meeting with his Lordſhip, I derive from it the greateſt ſupport.

It is well known to you that from the period of my being here I have in no inſtance, as far as lay in my power, acted contrary to his Lordſhip's pleaſure, and my conſtant deſire is to the utmoſt of my ability, not in the ſmalleſt degree to act contrary to his Lordſhip's pleaſure.

What you have written in regard to the diſcuſſion of and carrying into effect the firſt propoſition, my voluntary conſent to this propoſition cannot be given. God forbid that my withholding my conſent ſhould ariſe from obſtinacy, oppoſition, or any ſuch motive. The true reaſon is, that my aſſent to this propoſition would bring univerſal reproach and infamy upon my name, both during life and after my death; I appeal to your own juſtice, how I in my own time can deprive myſelf and my children of poſſeſſions obtained by my anceſtors in ſeventy or eighty years; admitting that ſuch a meaſure were for my own particular benefit, ſtill how can I ſupport the everlaſting ſtigma of depriving a whole Family of ſuch a Kingdom. For theſe reaſons I cannot give my conſent.

In the ſame manner as from the diſcernment, the juſtice, and equity of the Company, I was by their aid put in poſſeſſion of my hereditary Dominions, I entertained the firmeſt hope from his Lordſhip, that obtaining, through his kindneſs, the permanency and efficiency of this Government, I might, according to his advice, be conſtantly attentive and labouring for the proſperity and improvement of this Country, which has for years been in a ſtate of decline.

In regard to what you have written, " that the correction of the prevailing " abuſes is only to be hoped for by the adoption of this plan," the Letters and advice written by the Marquis Cornwallis to my late Brother, regarding the removal of theſe abuſes, are forth coming. From theſe it clearly appears that theſe evils are of long ſtanding. The cauſes of their continuance in my time are manifold, and would you be pleaſed to liſten to them you would diſtinctly underſtand that no blame on that account attaches to me.

The exalted rank, the royal confidence, the authority poſſeſſed by his Lordſhip and yourſelf in India, are circumſtances well known. From his Lordſhip's preſence and your own, my mind derived the fulleſt confidence, ſince from the hiſtories of paſt times, it is known that munificent Princes have never debaſed thoſe whom they have once taken under their protection, or reſumed the gifts which they may have beſtowed; ſuch alſo I have heard and ſeen to be the practice of the Company. This Kingdom is the gift of that exalted Power whoſe munificence is known throughout the whole World, from which reflection I entertain the fulleſt confidence.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *W. Scott*,
Reſident.

A true Copy. *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Sec^y to Govt.

Copy.

To the Honble Henry Wellesley, and Lieut^t-Colonel Scott, &c. &c. &c.
Lucknow.

Gentlemen,

Para. 1. Although the tenor of the Honble. Henry Welleſley's Diſpatch of the 6th inſtant appears to his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General to indicate a diſpoſition on the part of his Excellency the Vizier to abandon the evaſive policy which he has lately purſued, and to enter into a direct diſcuſſion of the important queſtion ſubmitted to his Excellency's conſideration, yet his Lordſhip is aware that little dependence can be placed upon the ſincerity of his Excellency's declarations. In his Lordſhip's judgment it is probable that either his Excellency will continue to withhold his conſent to any arrangement which may be propoſed, or that his acquieſcence may be accompanied by conditions of a nature wholly inadmiſſible, although the general tenor of his Lordſhip's former inſtructions appears to him to furniſh a ſufficient rule for your guidance; in any of the events ſuppoſed his Lordſhip deems it to be expedient to provide ſpecially for the expected criſis of affairs—with this view I am directed to communicate to you his Lordſhip's ſentiments with reſpect to the meaſures which in his Lordſhip's judgment the Britiſh Government will be entitled to adopt in the event of his Excellency's ultimate rejection of both the propoſitions ſubmitted to him, as well as of any admiſſible modification of them, and of his return to that evaſive and illuſory courſe which previouſly to Mr. Welleſley's conference with his Excellency on the 6th Inſtant, his Excellency had declared to Lieut^t Colonel Scott his intention to adopt.

2.—The right of the Company to ſecure the Britiſh Intereſts in the Province of Oude muſt be conſidered as the fundamental principle of every arrangement. It is the bond of connection between the Dominions of the Company and thoſe of his Excellency, and exiſts independently of his Excellency's will. The inference to be drawn from this undeniable poſition is that the Britiſh Government would be juſtified in purſuing the meaſures neceſſary for the ſecurity of thoſe intereſts, not only without his Excellency's conſent, but even in oppoſition to his endeavours to counteract them.

3.—Adverting to his Excellency's dependent ſituation, his rejection of every propoſition calculated for the ſecurity of the combined and inſeparable intereſts of the Company, and his Excellency, in the Dominions of Oude, conſtitutes on his part an oppoſition to the meaſures indiſpenſably neceſſary for that purpoſe; active to the extent of his power, and ſubverſive of the fundamental principle of his connection with the Company, his Lordſhip conſiders that it would be a dereliction of the ſpirit of the engagements ſubſiſting between his Excellency and the Company to adopt the weak and fallacious policy of rendering the meaſures neceſſary for the ſecurity of their combined intereſts ſubſervient to the will and conſent of the Vizier, apparently ſupported by the letter of thoſe engagements, but deſtructive of their end and object. It remains therefore to conſider the extent of the meaſures which the Britiſh Government will be juſtified in purſuing in the caſe ſuppoſed. If the rights of the Company, and the various intereſts which, from the peculiar circumſtances of our connection with the State of Oude the Britiſh Government is virtually pledged to protect, could be effectually ſecured by the Aſſignment of Territory to an extent ſufficient to enſure the Liquidation of the Company's Subſidiary Claims, and calculated by local poſition to afford an effectual protection againſt the attacks of external enemies,

mies, it would become the duty of this Government to limit its meaſures to the Aſſumption of ſuch Territory, but it has been inconteſtably proved, by the evidence of paſt tranſactions, that the eſtabliſhment of a regular and efficient ſyſtem of adminiſtration in the civil and military government of whatever portion of his Excellency's dominions may be left in his hands, is indiſpenſably neceſſary to the complete attainment of thoſe important objects. The reſult of theſe obſervations is, that it becomes not only the right but the duty of the Britiſh Government in India, to enforce the introduction of ſuch a ſyſtem of adminiſtration in the civil and military government of the whole country of Oude, as may enſure that degree of internal order, ſubordination, and controul, which is indiſpenſably neceſſary for the ſecurity of the Company's rights and intereſts, the tranquillity of the country, and the happineſs of the people. Under the ſuppoſed circumſtance of his Excellency's determined rejection of both the propoſitions, as well as of every admiſſible modification of them, it would be vain to expect that he would be made the efficient inſtrument of ſuch a reform. The exiſtence of ſuch a diſpoſition on the part of his Excellency is utterly inconſiſtent with the relations contracted by the two States; ſuch a ſtate of affairs would amount to a virtual diſſolution of the reciprocal engagements ſubſiſting between the Company and the Vizier; and were it compatible with the ſecurity of the Company's Dominions, the Britiſh Government would, in his Lordſhip's judgment, be juſtified under theſe circumſtances in abandoning all connection with the State of Oude.

4.—But the ſecurity of Oude is indiſpenſably neceſſary to that of our Provinces; it is not poſſible for the Britiſh Government to leave that Country to become the victim of his Excellency's civil councils, and the prey of our enemies, without expoſing our own ſafety to hazard; the connection with Oude muſt therefore be maintained on ſuch principles as ſhall render that connection conformable to the ſpirit of our original engagements with the Vizier, and ſhall ſecure to the Britiſh Government the important frontier of Oude, under ſuch circumſtances as ſhall render it an effectual barrier againſt the enemy.

5.—In this ſtate of the queſtion, and in the caſe ſuppoſed, therefore, no alternative would remain for the ſecurity of the Company's rights, and for the fulfilment of the obligation indiſpenſably impoſed upon the Britiſh Government of relieving the inhabitants of Oude from the meaſures of internal diſorder, tyranny, and oppreſſion, than that of aſſuming the entire Civil and Military Adminiſtration of his Excellency the Vizier's Dominions. His Lordſhip conſiders that there is no medium between the adoption of this meaſure and the hazard of all the intereſts connected with the proſperity of the Province of Oude. His Lordſhip has therefore no heſitation in authorizing you, in the event above ſtated, to declare to his Excellency in explicit terms, the reſolution of the Britiſh Government to aſſume the entire Civil and Military Adminiſtration of the Province of Oude.

6.—In adopting this reſolution it is his Lordſhip's decided opinion that the Britiſh Government will be juſtified in exerciſing the full extent of the rights acquired, by his Excellency's violation of the eſſential conditions of his engagements with the Company.

7.—His Lordſhip conſiders the proviſions of the firſt propoſition, originally propoſed by Lieutenant Colonel Scott, as calculated to embrace every object of ſecurity for the rights and intereſts of the Company, of protection to the Territory of Oude from external enemies and internal commotion, of improvement in the reſources of the country, of happineſs and tranquillity to its inhabitants, and of moderation and liberality towards his Excellency and his family.

8.—His Lordſhip accordingly directs that in the event above recited the arrangement of affairs in the province of Oude be founded upon the baſis of that propoſition, the fundamental principles of which propoſition are, that the whole Civil and Military Government ſhould be exerciſed by the Britiſh Government; that no territory ſhould be held by the Vizier; but that an adequate allowance ſhould be paid by the Company to his Excellency, his family, and dependents; and I am directed by his Lordſhip to communicate to you the following inſtructions for your guidance, under the eventual occurrence of circumſtances, which in purſuance of the arguments above detailed, ſhall render the adoption of this meaſure an act of indiſpenſable neceſſity.

9.—In the event of the Aſſumption of the Civil and Military Adminiſtration of the province of Oude, it is his Lordſhip's opinion, that a formal Declaration ſhould be publiſhed, ſetting forth the whole courſe of his Excellency the Vizier's pro-

ceedings; the tranſactions which have occurred in the province of Oude; and the ſubſtance of the diſcuſſions which have taken place with his Excellency from the commencement of his Lordſhip's Adminiſtration until the preſent time, but that previouſly to the publication of this declaration it ſhould be ſubmitted to his Excellency the Vizier's peruſal, in the hope, that his Excellency, with a view to avoid the diſgrace of ſuch a public expoſure of his inſidious and undignified conduct, may be induced to manifeſt a diſpoſition more conſonant to the principles of his connection with the Company, and to his own real intereſts, and may thus ſuperſede the painful neceſſity on the part of the Britiſh Government of aſſerting its rights, and ſecuring its intereſts, without the Vizier's conſent and co-operation.

10.—For this purpoſe, his Lordſhip directs that you will immediately prepare a Declaration to the effect above deſcribed, and tranſmit a draft of it with all practicable expedition for his Lordſhip's approbation. His Lordſhip is of opinion, that by a ſlight modification of the terms of the Memorial intended to be preſented by the Honourable Mr. Welleſley, on the commencement of his Negotiation with the Vizier, and encloſed in his Lordſhip's inſtructions to Mr. Welleſley under date the 5th July, that document may be converted into a declaration completely ſuited to the purpoſe above deſcribed. As ſoon as may be practicable after his Lordſhip ſhall have been furniſhed by you with a draft of ſuch a declaration, it will be returned to you by me with ſuch alterations as may be deemed adviſable.

11.—After having announced to his Excellency the Vizier the reſolution of his Lordſhip to aſſume the Civil and Military Adminiſtration of the dominions of Oude, under the proviſions of the firſt propoſition, ſhould the communication of the intended declaration fail to produce any change in his Excellency's diſpoſition, His Lordſhip directs that you will immediately proceed to make the neceſſary diſpoſition of the Army, and every other arrangement for carrying that reſolution into immediate and complete effect; but it is his Lordſhip's deſire that the final completion of this meaſure by the actual Aſſumption of the Country be ſuſpended until you ſhall have received his Lordſhip's expreſs orders upon this ſubject.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

On the River near Banglepore, 19th Sep. 1801. (Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*, Sec^{y} to Gov^{t}.

To the Honble H. Wellesley and Lieu^{t} Colonel Scott, &c. &c. &c.
Lucknow.

Gentlemen,

It has been ſuggeſted to his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, that one of the Vizier's principal objections to a new arrangement upon any of the terms propoſed to him on the part of the Britiſh Government proceeds from his Excellency's expectation of acquiring a great addition of wealth at the death of the Bhow Begum and Almas Ali Khan, by the ſeizure of their property. This circumſtance appears to his Lordſhip to render it neceſſary that you ſhould be immediately furniſhed with inſtructions upon the queſtion ſome time ſince referred to his Lordſhip by Lieutenant Colonel Scott, in what manner his Lordſhip thought proper to receive the offer of the Bhow Begum to conſtitute the Company her heir. I am accordingly directed to communicate to you his Lordſhips ſentiments and inſtructions upon this ſubject.

2. His Lordſhip is aware of the principle which is admitted in every Mahomedan Government, that the Sovereign is the legal heir to the property of his ſubjects, and admits generally the juſtice and policy of preventing the transfer of individual property by gift, or teſtament, to a foreign ſtate. His Lordſhip, however, is of opinion, that theſe acknowledged principles cannot be juſtly conſidered to apply in the caſe in queſtion. The exalted rank of the Begum, and the ſuperior relation in which ſhe ſtands towards his Excellency the Vizier, are circumſtances which diſtinguiſh her condition from that of a ſubject poſſeſſing no rights of property independent of the will of his deſpotic Sovereign; ſhe derives her title to her preſent poſſeſſions from the ſame ſource from which his Excellency derives his title to the Muſnud; her right, therefore, to diſpoſe of her perſonal property in any manner ſhe may deem expedient, except for purpoſes injurious to the intereſts of the State, muſt be admitted. The peculiar nature of the connection ſubſiſting between his Excellency the Vizier and the Honourable Company, renders the Begum's propoſed transfer of her wealth to the latter, at the period of her deceaſe, wholly unobjectionable with reference to the public intereſts of the ſtate of Oude. The cha-

racter

racter of his Excellency the Vizier and his inordinate paſſion for the accumulation of wealth, juſtify the Begum in ſeeking timely protection for herſelf, her family, and dependents, from the effects of his Excellency's known views and ſordid diſpoſition; and ſhe is entitled to expect that protection from the power which elevated his Excellency to the Muſnud, and which is the ſole ſupport of his authority.

3. The application of the Begum which ſhe has heretofore diſtinctly made for the protection of the Britiſh Government is intimately connected with its accompanying propoſition of rendering the Company her Heir; the ſame principles and motives which impoſe an obligation upon the Britiſh Government to aſſent to the former, conſtitute a right on the part of the Company to accept the latter.

4. To the Begum's application for the protection of the Britiſh Government, contained in her addreſs to his Lordſhip, his Lordſhip deemed it his duty to reply in the moſt ſatisfactory terms; but the peculiar delicacy of the propoſition of rendering the Company her Heir, at the period when it was firſt ſubmitted to his Lordſhip's conſideration, induced his Lordſhip to ſuſpend his final judgment upon it. The intention, however, ſubſequently manifeſted by his Excellency the Vizier in ſuch unequivocal terms, in the form of a conditional aſſent to Lieut' Colonel Scott's propoſal for a Territorial Ceſſion, to degrade and deſpoil the moſt diſtinguiſhed characters of his family and his court, a deſign particularly (though under ſome degree of diſguiſe) directed to the Begum, and his inſidious and diſgraceful attempt to obtain the ſanction of the Britiſh name to ſuch unwarrantable acts of proſcription, have given additional weight, in his Lordſhip's mind, to the arguments above detailed, and have determined his Lordſhip not only to acquieſce in the Begum's propoſal to its utmoſt extent, if it ſhould be revived on her part, but to encourage her Highneſs to renew her propoſition at the earlieſt period of time, and by every juſtifiable means. I am therefore commanded by his Excellency to deſire that you will ſeek and avail yourſelves of the earlieſt opportunity of ſignifying to the Begum, his Lordſhip's acceptance of her offer to render the Company her Heir. You will alſo be pleaſed at the ſame time to aſcertain the preciſe terms and conditions of this arrangement, and the expectations of the Begum with reſpect to the extent of the Company's protection; and the proviſions to be ſecured for her immediate Family and dependents, and report the reſult without delay for his Lordſhip's determination.

5. From the diſpatches of Lieutenant Colonel Scott it appears that Almas Ali Khan has indicated a ſimilar wiſh to obtain the protection of the Company, but if ſuch be his diſpoſition it may be aſcribed rather to a ſolicitude on his part to ſecure his poſſeſſions under an arrangement which will transfer the permanent controul over the principal part of them to the Company, than to any apprehenſion of an invaſion of his rights on the part of his Excellency the Vizier, whoſe attempts he poſſeſſes ſufficient means to counteract, or repel; his intimate connection, however, with the Begum renders it probable that he may make ſimilar overtures to the Britiſh Government. His Lordſhip therefore deems it neceſſary to communicate to you his ſentiments upon this ſubject alſo, in order to enable you eventually to meet the queſtion.

6. It is ſcarcely neceſſary to remark, that neither this nor the former ſubject requires a diſcuſſion, except in the event of an arrangement being founded upon the baſis of a Territorial Ceſſion. In the event of his Excellency's aſſent to the proviſions of the firſt propoſitions he will neceſſarily ceaſe to exerciſe the rights of Sovereignty; and the rights and property of his Excellency's ſubjects will be ſupported and protected by the laws and regulations of the Britiſh Adminiſtration.

7. In his Lordſhip's judgment, the conſiderations which juſtify the Company's acceptance of the inheritance and guarantee propoſed by the Begum do not apply to the caſe of Almas Ali Khan. Although the activity and talents of Almas Ali Khan have aggrandized and confirmed his power to ſuch a degree as to render him, in fact, independent of his Sovereign, yet he derives his territorial tenure and the ſources of his wealth immediately from the Vizier, and he is conſequently ſubject to the operation of the law practically acknowledged in all Mahomedan Governments, by which the Sovereign of the country is rendered the legal heir to the property of the ſubject. Were it to be admitted as a general principle that the Company would be juſtified in accepting the teſtamentary transfer of the property of any of his Excellency's ſubjects, it might juſtly be conſidered as an act of injuſtice towards the Vizier, and in its eventual operation might prove highly detrimental to the proſperity of his Excellency's dominions. In the event, therefore, of Almas Ali

Khan's making a propoſition of the ſame nature as that which has been preferred by the Begum, it is his Lordſhip's deſire that you will diſcourage it, and if it be preſſed upon your conſideration that you will explicitly reject it. Should Almas Ali Khan retain any portion of his territorial tenures in the countries to be ceded to the Company, or ſhould he place any portion of his property under the protection of the Britiſh Government, his Lordſhip is of opinion that he will be entitled to the privilege of diſpoſing of ſuch property in the ſame degree as any other ſubject of the Company, but ſuch part of his property as may remain within the Vizier's dominions muſt be ſubject to the operation of that degree of power which, under the internal arrangements propoſed for the Adminiſtration of his Excellency the Vizier's dominions, he may be at liberty to exerciſe.

8. In addition to the inſtructions communicated to you in my addreſs of the 19th inſtant, I am directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General to deſire, that, in the event of the occurrence of the circumſtances under which you have been inſtructed to declare to his Excellency the reſolution of the Britiſh Government to aſſume the Civil and Military Adminiſtration of the whole province of Oude, you will communicate to the Begum, to the other Members of his Excellency's Family, and to the principal perſons of rank at the Vizier's Court, the nature and extent of thoſe acts of arbitrary power to which the Vizier required the ſanction of the Britiſh name as the condition of his conſent to a Territorial Ceſſion; and his Lordſhip directs that this unparallelled inſtance of rapacity and injuſtice form a leading article in the Declaration to be prepared by you, and tranſmitted for his Lordſhip's approbation; you will alſo communicate to the Begum, and to the other perſonages in queſtion, a copy of his Lordſhip's reply to that part of the Vizier's propoſitions. His Lordſhip has no doubt that the knowledge of this tranſaction will fully explain the neceſſity of the Company's Aſſumption of the Civil and Military Government of Oude, to thoſe perſons who are the objects of his Excellency's proſcription. His Lordſhip is alſo of opinion that his Excellency the Vizier, either ſenſible of the diſgrace, or apprehenſive of the conſequences of a public expoſure of his tyrannical views, may be ultimately induced to accede to an equitable arrangement, by a reaſonable notification of this part of your inſtructions and of its reſult.

9. His Lordſhip deems it not improbable that the principal perſons to whom the foregoing communication is to be made, may come forward with declarations expreſſive of their indignation of his Excellency's unwarrantable views, and ſoliciting the protection of the Britiſh Government. In this event his Lordſhip directs that you will receive ſuch repreſentations, and tranſmit them immediately to his Lordſhip; but the Moſt noble the Governor General deſires that you will not ſolicit or expreſs any wiſh to receive any ſuch repreſentations.

10. His Lordſhip deems it of eſſential importance that the receipt and ſubſtance of ſuch repreſentations ſhould be particularly noticed in the propoſed Declaration. The communication above directed to the family of the Vizier, and the principal perſons of his Court, will conſequently precede the delivery of that Document to his Excellency the Vizier.

I have the honour to be,

Monghyr,
21ſt Sepr 1801.

Gentlemen, &c. &c. &c.
(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Sec^{y} to Gov^{t}.

Copy.

To His Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General.

My Lord,

1. We have the honour to acquaint your Lordſhip that on the 19th inſtant we received through the hands of Molavy Sudolum a paper bearing the Vizier's Seal, and containing his Excellency's conſent to the ſecond propoſition, but requiring that a writing ſhould be delivered to him, purporting, that after the adjuſtment of the Terms of the Territorial Ceſſion, his Excellency ſhould be allowed to proceed on his travels and pilgrimages, conſtituting one of his Sons as his Deputy on the Muſnud.

2. The paper being exceptionable in terms, and the conditions ſtipulated in it not literally provided for by your Lordſhip's inſtructions, we thought it expedient to demand an interview with his Excellency, as well for the purpoſe of animadverting

on

on the language of oblique invective, in which his Excellency had indulged himself, as of endeavouring, in the event of our being compelled to abandon all hopes of obtaining his Excellency's acquiescence in the first proposition, to procure his unqualified consent to the second.

3. At a conference on the 22d instant it was represented to his Excellency that though he had given his consent to the Territorial Cession, he had contrived to do it in a manner the most ungracious, and taken the liberty of conveying insinuations injurious to the Character of the British Government, which were unfounded in fact, and unmerited from him who had received so many substantial benefits from the Company. In respect to the proposition of an absence from his dominions, and a temporary Consignment of his Government to the hands of his Son, which we ascertained to be his intention, although one passage in the Paper, according to its literal construction, seemed to imply the continuance of his Son in the Mushud, it was stated that his Excellency in making it must have one or the other of the following objects in view—either to cast a reproachful odium on the British name, or to render his consent to the Territorial Cession illusory, by bringing forward a condition with a confident hope of its being rejected. His Excellency denied that these were his intentions, and desired that the objectionable passages might be pointed out for correction.

4. His Excellency was then informed that the demand for Territorial Security was a right founded on the existing Treaty, which required no corresponding concession on the part of the British Government; and that, under any circumstances, your Lordship's determination to carry that arrangement into effect was decided and immovable.

5. Although the language of his Excellency throughout the conference implied and indeed avowed a thorough conviction on his mind, that the Territorial Arrangement would be carried into effect, even without his consent, should no accommodation be acceded to, yet so firm was his resolution to withhold his concurrence, and to remain a quiet spectator of any measures which it might be thought proper to enforce, that he desired a place might be pointed out for pitching his tents in the vicinity of the house in which Mr. Wellesley resides.

6. Under these circumstances it became necessary to discover whether the Vizier's proposition was offered with sincerity, or whether he had in reserve any artful expedient for evading the execution of his own condition, or for rendering it wholly inadmissible. To this end it was noticed to him, that though he had not specified which of his Sons was to be nominated to the important office of Deputy, we concluded he meant his eldest Son. His Excellency's reply was unqualified and satisfactory:—which ever of his sons was judged most competent for the situation, the selection rested with the British Government.

7. In respect to the engagement in writing required by his Excellency, it was represented that though your Lordship's desire to consult his Excellency's inclinations in all reasonable and practicable cases, left no room to doubt of your Lordship's acquiescence in his projected travels and pilgrimages, yet as it was a point which had never engaged your Lordship's serious consideration, the instructions to Mr. Wellesley did not fully provide for it, but if his Excellency pleased, the Paper which he had prepared should be submitted to your Lordship in its present state; or if his Excellency's prudence and discretion dictated the propriety of it, he might put the substance of his condition in terms less calculated to excite your Lordship's regret and dissatisfaction.

8. The Vizier desired permission to take back the Paper, and promised to prepare and send without delay, one more concise, and free from exceptionable expressions; it was not however till the 23d instant in the evening, that the modified paper was delivered to us, nor without his Excellency's being in that interval of four days, twice urged to a more expeditious performance of his promise.

9. Having in this space of time deliberately reflected on every circumstance immediately connected with the Negotiation, or which might eventually influence the result of it, we decidedly and unitedly agreed in the opinion that the important objects of it could not be accomplished in a more preferable manner than by closing with his Excellency's proposition, and we accordingly determined, should his Excellency's amended Paper allow of it, to conclude the Treaty for the Territorial Cession, subject to his Excellency's stipulation, and to offer to him a paper under our joint signature and seals, to the effect and substance of the one required, and engaging to procure your Lordship's confirmation to it.

10. We ſhall now proceed to ſtate to your Lordſhip the general train of reaſoning which actuated us to this determination.

11. In the firſt place, we laid it down to ourſelves as a fixed and unqueſtionable principle, that an arrangement concluded by an amicable Negotiation was in every point of view moſt deſirable, as well as moſt in conformity to your Lordſhip's wiſhes, and the general tenor of your inſtructions. The determined manner in which the Vizier had rejected the firſt propoſition, and the perſevering obſtinacy with which he adhered to his reſolution of paſſive ſubmiſſion, and of refuſing his aſſiſtance and co-operation to the execution of the ſecond, excepting under the condition propoſed by him, convinced us that it would be impoſſible to revive the diſcuſſion of a plan for the general transfer of the Adminiſtration of the Civil and Military Governments of Oude to the hands of the Company with the ſmalleſt proſpect of ſucceſs. We were alſo convinced that it would be equally impracticable to procure his Excellency's conſent to the Territorial Ceſſion, without yielding to his Excellency's propoſition, whether ſincere or feigned, of a temporary abſence.

12. In conſidering the propoſition of his Excellency, we viewed it in the two oppoſite lights of being feigned and ſincere. In the firſt caſe ſuppoſed, by an acquieſcence in the ſingle ſtipulation brought forward by his Excellency, we obtained this important advantage, that his Excellency could not, without ſacrificing all pretenſions to honour and veracity, retract a conſent ſo formally given; and ſhould he hereafter attempt to evade the execution of it, an additional and weighty cauſe would be furniſhed for reſorting to the moſt deciſive meaſures in ſupport of the Company's intereſts in Oude.

13. In viewing the propoſition as ſincere, we were led to compare it with your Lordſhip's Inſtructions, and to conſider whether any embarraſſments or evils would ariſe from the Vizier's abſence from his dominions, though it were temporary only, your Lordſhip's Inſtructions having provided for his Excellency's Abdication in favour of his Son, and for concluding a Treaty with his Succeſſor on the baſis of a Territorial Ceſſion; we are diſpoſed to hope that your Lordſhip will not view a temporary abſence more exceptionable than a formal Abdication. In either caſe his Excellency would openly avow that the motive by which he is actuated is to avoid the reproach which he attaches to a Territorial Ceſſion, and to the further indiſpenſable reductions in his Military Eſtabliſhments. But that ſentiment will carry with it the leſs appearance of ſincerity when he conſents to execute the Treaty with his own hands, previouſly to his departure, and ſtipulates for his return after the terms of it ſhall be carried into effect.

14. So far from foreſeeing that any diſadvantages can reſult from the Vizier's temporary abſence we are inclined to the belief that much benefit will accrue from the meaſure under the management of his Son not only the terms of the Treaty would be carried into effect with greater facility, but a probability is afforded that much uſeful progreſs may be made in the reforming the abuſes in his reſerved dominions, and of ameliorating the Condition of all his ſubjects.

15. Under the influence of theſe impreſſions, and combining with them the prevaricating and evaſive diſpoſition of the Vizier, ever on the watch to ſeize freſh pretexts for delay, we waited upon his Excellency yeſterday morning, and after obtaining a ſatisfactory explanation of an obſcure paſſage in his paper, expreſſed our utmoſt deſire to conform to his Excellency's repeated wiſhes of a ſpeedy concluſion of the buſineſs, and acquainted him, that with that view we had come to the determination of furniſhing his Excellency with a written paper to the effect he required. We then noticed a paſſage in his Excellency's paper which ſeemed to convey a doubt as to the permanency of his intentions to abſent himſelf from his dominions, and took occaſion to draw from it a concluſion that his Excellency already had, or would upon reflection be convinced, that the arrangements about to be concluded were of a nature which did not require that he ſhould make a ſacrifice of any of his comforts or conveniencies. His Excellency however declared, that his determination of proceeding upon the Pilgrimages was unalterable, and mentioned the perſons whom he intended ſhould accompany him, theſe were his Mother, and three of his younger Sons.

16. Although the Vizier did not, at the conference offer any objection againſt receiving the propoſed paper under our joint ſignatures, yet after our departure he directed Molavy Suddun to inform Lieutenant Colonel Scott's Moonſhee that he ſhould not be ſatisfied unleſs the paper bore the Signature of your Lordſhip, and a written communication to the ſame purpoſe, and through the ſame channels, was

ſubſequently

ſubſequently made. The note from Molavy Suddun to the Moonſhee was immediately returned, with a written intimation that we would not receive the communication of his Excellency's ſentiments through ſuch channels.

17. The Paper having been prepared, and received our joint ſignatures and ſeals, it was encloſed in a letter from Mr. Welleſley, and delivered to his Excellency yeſterday evening by Lieut^{t} Col^{l} Scott's Moonſhee. Copies and Tranſlations are herewith encloſed; and, to preclude the poſſibility of all excuſe on the part of his Excellency, we take the liberty of ſoliciting, ſhould the paper preſented to the Vizier meet your Lordſhip's approbation, that one of a ſimilar import may be returned with your Lordſhip's Signature.

18. Although we are unable to conjecture any pretext by which the Vizier can poſſibly attempt to elude a compliance with the principle of the Territorial Ceſſion, yet we at the ſame time cannot avoid entertaining apprehenſions that he may cavil at ſome of the propoſed ſtipulations; but as he has been repeatedly and ſolemnly aſſured that the draft of the Treaty now in his poſſeſſion would admit of no modification in ſubſtance whatever, we ſhall on that ground inſiſt upon his executing it with all its reſtrictions and ſtipulations.

19. Copies and Tranſlations of the Vizier's firſt and ſecond paper having been tranſmitted to your Lordſhip in Mr. Welleſley's private diſpatches, they are omitted in this.

We have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c. &c.

Henry Welleſley.

(Signed) *Wm Scott,*
Reſident Lucknow.

Lucknow,
25th Sept. 1801.

(A true Copy.)

(Signed) *N^{r} B. Edmonſtone,*
Sec^{y} to Government.

(Copy.)

At a former period much argument and diſcuſſion took place on the ſubject of the ſecond propoſition, to which I would not, at that time, yield my conſent, but in compliance with the requeſt of his Excellency the Marquis Welleſley, who has frequently written to me, and has now deputed his Brother on this ſubject, I now agree to the propoſition on the following conditions:

Let my mind be ſatisfied by a written engagement, that, after the final ſettlement of this plan, I ſhall be at liberty to depart, in the moſt honourable and reſpectable manner, upon my travels, and pilgrimages.

In the event of my proceeding upon theſe pilgrimages, the following arrangement ſhall be adopted here, viz. my Son ſhall be placed upon the Muſnud as my Deputy, and ſhall be committed to the care of the Company's Government, and whatever portion of Territory ſhall hereafter * be determined upon, ſhall be ſet apart in aid and for the expences of the Troops; and the Horſemen ſhall be diſmiſſed.

* As this Paſſage is rather obſcure, the Vizier was aſked for an explanation of it; he ſaid it had a reference to a point not yet ſettled, the quantity and deſcription of the Countries to be ceded; and he gave the moſt ſolemn aſſurances that it had no latent or evaſive object in view. (Signed) H. W.

The Company's Government ſhall engage in the ſame manner as they have protected me, and defended the Country from the deſigns of my enemies, ſo ſhall they protect my Son, and defend the reſidue of the country, which ſhall continue in the poſſeſſion of my Son, from the deſigns of his enemies.

Having departed upon my Pilgrimages, ſhould I return to this place I ſhall reſume the Government of my Country.

Having reached the place of my deſtination, ſhould I reſolve never to return hither, I ſhall in ſuch caſe furniſh the Company's Government with written inſtructions to confirm my Son in the Government of the Country.

Let me ſpeedily be permitted to depart on my Travels and Pilgrimages, for I ſhall conſider it a diſgrace, and it would be highly unpleaſant to me, to ſhow my face to my people here.

I am from my ſoul eager to pleaſe and to evince my ſubjection to the Company, and in conſideration that I am under the ſpecial protection of the ſaid Government, it is requiſite that in all caſes and ſituations they conſult my reputation and honour.

If the intent of this plan be to afford ſatisfaction in regard to the diſcharge of the Subſidy, I can give full ſatisfaction on this head.

A true Tranſlation. (Signed) *Wm Scott.*
(A true Copy.) (Signed) *H. Welleſley.*

Copy.

To the Vizier.

Dated 24th September 1801.

In conformity to the declaration which I perſonally made to your Excellency this morning, that I would furniſh your Excellency with a Paper engaging for the conditions on which your Excellency has granted your full conſent to the ſecond propoſition, I herewith do myſelf the honour of encloſing to your Excellency a Paper to the above effect, under the joint ſignature of myſelf and Lieutenant Colonel Scott.

Confident that theſe Conditions will receive the confirmation of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Welleſley, I ſhall immediately prepare the Treaty for a Territorial Ceſſion in ſuch a ſhape as will require no delay in executing it according to the uſual forms.

(Signed) *Henry Welleſley.*

Encloſed in the foregoing.

The Nawaub Vizier ul Mumulick Yemeen oo Dowluk Saadut Ally Khan Behauder Mobaurez Jung having by a Paper bearing his Seal engaged to accept of the ſecond Propoſition, viz. to cede to the Honourable the Eaſt India Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, and in commutation of the Subſidy, and of all Sums now payable by his Excellency on account of the Company's defenſive Engagements with his Excellency, certain Portions of his Territorial Poſſeſſions, on the condition that his Excellency, appointing one of his Sons his Deputy upon the Muſnud, ſhall be permitted to proceed on his Travels, and to viſit the holy places of reſort; the Honourable Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, by virtue of full Powers veſted in them by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Welleſley, K. P. Governor General for all Affairs Civil and Military of the Britiſh Nation in India, to conclude a Treaty on the baſis of a Territorial Ceſſion, do hereby engage that his Excellency the Vizier, as ſoon after the ſaid Treaty ſhall be ſigned and executed as his Excellency may think proper, ſhall have full and free permiſſion to carry into effect his deſign of viſiting the places of holy reſort; and they do hereby further engage that in all the Poſſeſſions of the Company through which his Excellency may paſs, and in every place ſubject to their controul, his Excellency ſhall be received and treated with all the honour and reſpect due to his exalted ſituation; and the Honourable Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott do further engage to procure the confirmation of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General to theſe Stipulations.

True Tranſlation. (Signed) *Wm Scott.*
Reſt Lucknow.

To the Honble Henry Welleſley, and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, &c. Lucknow.

Gentlemen,

I am directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter, dated the 25th ultimo, with its ſeveral encloſures. It is his Lordſhip's intention to take an early opportunity of replying fully to the ſubjects of that diſpatch. In the mean time his Lordſhip directs me to communicate to you his entire approbation of the meaſures which you have purſued, and his concurrence in the engagements which you have contracted with his Excellency the Vizier, his Lordſhip has accordingly fixed his Seal and Signature to a Tranſcript of the Deed delivered by you to his Excellency the Vizier, confirming the Stipulations which it contains, and I have now the honour, by his Lordſhip's direction, to tranſmit to you the Document ſo ratified, for the purpoſe of being delivered to his Excellency the Vizier.

I have the honour to be, Gentlemen, &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Secy to Govt.

On the River,
12 miles S. W. of Monghyr,
2d October 1801.

Copy.

Copy.

To his Excellency the Vizier.

Written 16th October 1801.

I HAVE learned with the utmoſt degree of ſurprize and concern that, notwithſtanding the diſcuſſions which have paſſed between your Excellency, and Mr. Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, upon every branch of the depending negotiations,* and which have terminated in your Excellency's acceptance of the ſecond propoſition, your Excellency heſitates to conclude the engagements to which you have given your unqualified aſſent, and ſeems diſpoſed to avoid the completion of an obligation founded on the ſtipulations of Treaty, and confirmed by the moſt ſolemn pledge of faith and honour on the part of your Excellency.

* The progreſs of the Negotiations, from the 25th Sept. to its termination on the 10th Nov. 1801, will be found at page *infra*.

Apprehending that your Excellency's conduct upon this occaſion may be connected with the expectation of my approach to your Excellency's dominions, I think it neceſſary to inform your Excellency that the exigency of public affairs will, under any circumſtances, detain me a conſiderable time longer within the Company's provinces, and to repeat the declaration which I ſignified to your Excellency in a former Letter, and which has ſince been notified to your Excellency by Mr. Welleſley in the moſt explicit terms, that it is my decided reſolution to decline the honour of a perſonal meeting with your Excellency until you ſhall have afforded a juſt ſecurity for the rights and intereſts of the Company in Oude, by the execution of final engagements in conformity to the terms which have been propoſed to you by Mr. Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, and have been accepted by your Excellency.

With a view to remove from your Excellency's mind any doubt which you may have been induced to entertain with reſpect to the extent of the authority under which Mr. Welleſley has acted, I further conſider it to be my duty to deſire that your Excellency will conſider Mr. Welleſley as my immediate repreſentative; every ſtep which he has taken to be founded on my expreſs authority; and all his communications to proceed directly from me.

The meaſures which Mr. Welleſley has hitherto adopted in concert with Lieutenant Colonel Scott have obtained my entire approbation, and the declarations which have been made to your Excellency jointly and individually by thoſe Gentlemen have received my deliberate ſanction.

From this candid declaration, your Excellency will, I truſt, perceive the inutility of any further delay in the depending Negotiations. I therefore confidently expect in the courſe of a few days to receive the ſatisfactory accounts of your Excellency's formal execution of the Treaty which you have accepted, and of the actual Ceſſion of the Territory which you have conſented to aſſign, for the future ſecurity of the Military Subſidy.

My ſituation is now ſo near to the frontier of Oude, that the diſpatch of all communications is greatly facilitated, and I receive daily reports from Mr. Welleſley and Colonel Scott, to which I am enabled to reply with great expedition.

(Signed) *Welleſley.*

Copy.

To his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P.
Governor General, &c. &c. &c.

My Lord,

Par. 1. WE have the honour to encloſe for your Lordſhip's approval and ſatisfaction the Copy of a Treaty which we have this day exchanged in due form with his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, under the powers veſted in us by your Lordſhip for that purpoſe.

2. We ſhall not trouble your Lordſhip with the details of the occurrences which have taken place ſince the date of our laſt public addreſs, as they have not produced any material deviation in the general line of conduct we have preſerved during the Negotiation.

3. The delays have principally ariſen from the intricacy in the accounts of an extenſive country, which have been rendered ſtill more obſcure by the want of

order and arrangement, but too predominent in every department of the Vizier's Government.

4. We truſt, however, that the Treaty now ſubmitted to your Lordſhip will be found to combine the two great objects of your Lordſhip's views in this arrangement, namely, the ſecurity of the Company's rights and intereſts in the Government of Oude, by the Ceſſion of Territory in lieu of Subſidy, and an improvement in the condition of the Vizier's ſubjects, by his engagement to introduce ſuch a ſyſtem of Adminiſtration into the countries reſerved to his Excellency as ſhall be beſt calculated for the protection of the inhabitants.

We have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

Lucknow, 10th November 1801. (Signed) *Henry Welleſley*, *William Scott*.

True Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*, Secy to Govt.

Received in a private Letter from Mr. WELLESLEY.

Copy—(Tranſlation.)

Paper written by his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier on the 3d Rejeb 1216 (11th November 1801).

The two Copies of the Treaty to which the Seal of this Government, and the Seal and Signatures of the Honourable Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott are affixed, were written only to ſatisfy theſe Gentlemen, and the foundation of the Treaty reſted upon this, that the Conditions of the preſent Treaty ſhould within thirty days be ratified by the Seal and Signature of the Moſt noble the Governor General Marquis Welleſley, and delivered to the Vizier, and the Treaty ſigned and ſealed by theſe two Gentlemen ſhould be returned. This is accordingly mentioned in the end of the 10th article. As the Treaty thus ſealed was intended to be returned, the effective one will be that which is to be ſigned and ſealed by the Governor General, and by this Government. It is therefore neceſſary that two Copies and Treaties ſhould be prepared with nine articles, and the tenth article entirely omitted. In the latter part of the ninth article it ſhould be written, that "The preſent Treaty, conſiſting of nine articles, was written in the city of Lucknow, on the 2d day of Rejeb 1216 Hegira, correſponding with the 10th day of November 1801, through the Agency of the Honourable Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, and in the preſence of the Nawaub Vizier Ool Momauluck Behader."

In the preamble of the Treaty, where it is written "The following Treaty, conſiſting of ten articles, is concluded on the one part by the Honourable Hen y Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott," &c. &c. to the end, let it be written, "The following Treaty, conſiſting of nine articles, is concluded on one part by the Moſt noble the Governor General, &c. &c. through the Agency of the Honourable Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, and by the Nawaub Vizier Ool Momauluck, &c. &c. for himſelf and his heirs," &c. to the end.

To two Treaties thus prepared let the Seal and Signature of the Moſt noble the Governor General, and the Seal of this Government, be affixed; one of them to remain with this Government, and one to be delivered to his Lordſhip.

In this manner the Treaty will be full and complete. If the Governor General's Seal and Signature is affixed to a Copy of this Treaty, the Tenth Article becomes unmeaning, and the Sunnud is not complete. The Treaty which was entered into in the time of Sir John Shore, was agreeably to this form; but as the Treaty was concluded perſonally with Sir John Shore, and the preſent Treaty is by deputy. The names of the abovementioned Gentlemen are inſerted.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *Græme Mercer*, Secretary.

To the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY and Lieutenant Colonel SCOTT.

Gentlemen,

I HAD the ſatisfaction to receive this day the Copy of the Treaty exchanged by you with his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier on the 10th inſtant; I now return this Treaty, ratified in regular form according to eſtabliſhed uſage, together with a Letter for his Excellency, which you will preſent to him as ſoon as may be convenient; my Letter to the Vizier is founded on a ſuggeſtion contained in a private Diſpatch from

from Mr. Wellesley, and I trust that the measure which I have adopted may prove satisfactory to his Excellency; I desire, however, that you will urge his Excellency in the strongest terms to issue his immediate orders to his Aumils in conformity to the obligations which he has regularly contracted with the British Government under the ratified Treaty; and I authorize you to suggest to his Excellency that any delay in the execution of his engagements will be highly injurious to his character, and must tend to create serious suspicions in my mind of his good faith. I enclose a Copy of my proceedings of this day, adapted for the purpose of forming the basis of a provisional Administration for the Government of the Ceded Districts. In closing this Dispatch I am happy to declare my entire approbation of the manner in which you have conducted the important Negotiation intrusted to your management. The Treaty embraces all my views in this salutary arrangement, and constitutes in my judgment one of the most valuable additions which has been made for many years past to the security and honour of the British Empire in India. For the accomplishment of this great work the Company and the British Nation are greatly indebted to the exertion of your joint talents, discretion, and perseverance; and the cordiality with which you have co-operated throughout the whole course of the Negotiation, is highly creditable to your prudence and temper, and has proved essentially advantageous to the dispatch of the public Service.

I have the honour to be,
Gentlemen, &c. &c.
(Signed) *Wellesley.*

On the river near Benares,
14th November, 1801.

On the Ganges, near Benares,
14th November 1801.

This day his Excellency the Most noble the Governor General was pleased to ratify a Treaty concluded at Lucknow on the 10th instant, by the Honourable Henry Wellesley and Lieutenant Colonel William Scott, on behalf and in the name of the Governor General, between the Honourable the East India Company and his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, for ceding to the Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, certain Portions of his Excellency the Vizier's Territorial Possessions, in commutation of the Subsidy now payable to the Company by the Vizier.

The Statement of the Jumma of the Territories ceded to the Company by his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier;

Chuckla Corah Kurnah, and Chuckla Etawa -	55,48,577	11	9
Rehr and others - - - - - -	5,33,374	—	6
Furruckabad and others - - - - -	4,50,001	—	—
Azimghur and others - - - - -	2,10,001	—	—
Mounaut Bunjeen - - - - -	6,95,621	7	6
Goruckpore and others, and Butwul.			
Goruckpore 5,09,853 8 — }			
Butwul - 40,001 — — } - -	5,49,854	8	—
Soubah of Allahabad and others - - -	9,34,963	1	3
Chucklah, Bareilly, Asaphabad, and Keelpoory -	43,13,457	11	3
Nawaub Gunge, Rehly, and others - - -	1,19,242	12	—
Mohowl and others, with the exception of the Talook of Arraul - - - - - -	1,68,378	4	—
Total Jumma S[a] R[s] -	1,35,23,474	8	3

His Excellency the Most noble the Governor General is pleased to make the following Appointments for the Provisional Management of the Districts ceded to the Company by his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, and for the settlement of the same:

The Honourable Henry Wellesley, Lieutenant Governor of the Districts ceded by his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, and President of the Board of Commissioners for the Management of Affairs of the same.

Matthew Leslie, Esq.—Archibald Seton, Esq.—John Tembelle, Esq.
Commissioners for the Management of the Affairs of the Districts ceded by the Nawaub Vizier.

John Routledge, Eſq.—Wm Leyceſter, Eſq.—John Dean, Eſq.
Collectors of the Revenue of the Ceded Diſtricts.

Græme Mercer, Eſq.
Secretary to the Board of Commiſſioners for the Management of the Ceded Diſtricts.

His Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General has been pleaſed to appoint Lieutenant Colonel Scott, Reſident at the Court of the Nawaub Vizier, to be Honorary Aid de Camp to the Governor General.

The Governor General has been pleaſed to appoint Captain John Malcolm, of the Madras Eſtabliſhment, to be his Excellency's private Secretary in the room of the Honourable Henry Welleſley.

General Orders by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General.

On the Ganges, near Benares, 14th November, 1801.

His Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General having this day ratified a Treaty concluded at Lucknow on the 10th inſtant, by the Honourable Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, on behalf and in the name of the Governor General, between the Honourable the Eaſt India Company and his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, by which Treaty the Nawaub Vizier has ceded to the Honourable Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, certain Portions of his Excellency the Vizier's Territorial Poſſeſſions, yielding an annual Revenue of one Crore and thirty-five Lacks of Rupees, in commutation of the Subſidy hitherto payable to the Company by the Vizier:

Treaty between the Honourable the Eaſt India Company and his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, Ool Mumaulick Yemeen oo Dowlah, Nazim ool Moolk Saadut Alli Khan Bahauder Mobaurez Jung, for ceding to the Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, certain Portions of his Excellency's Territorial Poſſeſſions, in commutation of the Subſidy now payable to the Company by the Vizier:

Whereas by the Treaty now ſubſiſting between his Excellency the Vizier and the Honourable the Eaſt India Company, the Company have engaged to defend his Excellency's Dominions againſt all enemies; and, to enable them to fulfil that engagement, his Excellency is bound by the aforeſaid Treaty to pay to the Company, in Perpetuity, the annual Subſidy of ſeventy-ſix Lacks of Lucknow Sicca Rupees; and is further bound by the ſaid Treaty to defray the expence of any augmentation of Force, which, in addition to the number of Troops ſtipulated in the Treaty, ſhall be judged neceſſary to enable the Company to fulfil their engagements of defending his Excellency's Dominions againſt all enemies: And whereas it is adviſable that the Funds for defraying theſe charges be eſtabliſhed on a footing which ſhall admit of no fluctuation of either increaſe, or decreaſe, and which ſhall afford ſatisfaction and ſecurity to the Company, in regard to the regular payment in Perpetuity of all ſuch charges, the following Treaty, conſiſting of Ten Articles, is concluded on the one part by the Honourable Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant-Colonel William Scott, on behalf and in the name of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Welleſley, K. P. Governor General for all Affairs, Civil and Military, of the Britiſh Nation in India, by virtue of full power veſted in them for this purpoſe by the ſaid Governor General, and on the other part by his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, ool Mumaulick Yemeen oo Dowlah, Nazim ool Moolk Saadut Alli Khan Bahauder Mobaurez Jung, in behalf of himſelf and his Heirs and Succeſſors, for ceding to the Honourable the Engliſh Eaſt India Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, certain Portions of his Excellency's Territorial Poſſeſſions, in commutation of the former and augmented Subſidy, and of all other ſums of money now chargeable to his Excellency on account of the Company's defenſive engagements with his Excellency.

Article Firſt.—His Excellency the Nawaub Vizier hereby cedes to the Honourable the Eaſt India Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, the under-mentioned Portions of his Territorial Poſſeſſions, amounting in the groſs Revenue to one Crore and thirty-five Lacks of Rupees, including expences of Collections, in commutation of the Subſidy of the expences attendant on the additional Troops, and of the Benares and Furruckabad Penſions.

Statement

Statement of the Jumma:

Chucklah Corah, Kurnah, and Chucklan Etawah			55,48,577	11	9
Rehr and others			5,33,370	—	6
Furruckabad and others			4,50,001	0	0
Khairaghu and others			2,10,001	—	—
Azimghur and others—					
Azimghur, Mownaut, Bunjun			6,95,624	7	6
Goruckpore and others, and Butwul—					
Goruckpore, &c.	5,09,853	8 —	5,49,854	8	—
Butwul	40,001	— —			
Soubah of Allahabad and others			9,34,963	1	3
Chuckla, Bareilly, Aſophabad, and Kilpoory			43,13,457	11	3
Nawaub Gunje, Rehly and others			1,19,242	12	0
Mohaul and others, with the exception of the Talook of Arwul			1,68,378	4	—
TOTAL Jumma Lucknow Sa Rs			1,35,23,474	8	3

The above-mentioned Mohauls being ceded to the Honourable Company, as held by the Aumils in the year 1208 Fuſli, no claims are to be hereafter made on account of Villages or Lands which in former years may have been added to or ſeparated from the ſaid Mohauls.

Article Second.—The Subſidy, which by the Second Article of the Treaty of 1798, his Excellency engaged to pay to the Company (now that Territory is aſſigned in lieu thereof and of the expences of the additional Troops) is to ceaſe for ever; and his Excellency is releaſed from the obligation of defraying the expences of any additional Troops which at any time may be required for the protection of Oude and its Dependencies, whether of the Countries ceded to the Company, or the Territories which ſhall remain in the poſſeſſion of his Excellency the Vizier.

Article Third.—The Honourable the Eaſt India Company hereby engage to defend the territories which will remain to his Excellency the Vizier againſt all Foreign and Domeſtic Enemies; provided always, that it be in the power of the Company's Government to ſtation the Britiſh troops in ſuch parts of his Excellency's dominions as ſhall appear to the ſaid Government moſt expedient; and provided further, that his Excellency, retaining in his pay four battalions of infantry, one battalion of Nejebs and Mewalties*, two thouſand Horſemen, and to the number of 300 Goolandauz, ſhall diſmiſs the remainder of his troops, excepting ſuch numbers of armed Peons as ſhall be deemed neceſſary for the purpoſe of the Collections, and a few horſemen and Nejebs to attend the perſons of the Aumils.

* Sic. Orig.

Article Fourth.—A detachment of the Britiſh troops, with a proportion of artillery, ſhall at all times be attached to his Excellency's perſon.

Article Fifth.—That the true intent and meaning of the firſt, ſecond, third, and fourth articles of the Treaty may be clearly underſtood, it is hereby declared, that the Territorial Ceſſions being in lieu of the Subſidy, and of all expences on account of the Company's defenſive engagements with his Excellency, no demand whatever ſhall be made upon the Territory of his Excellency on account of expences which the Honourable Company may incur by aſſembling forces to repel the attack or menaced attack of a foreign enemy, on account of the detachment attached to his Excellency's perſon, on account of troops which may occaſionally be furniſhed for ſuppreſſing rebellions or diſorders in his Excellency's territories, on account of any future change of military ſtation, or on account of failure in the Reſources of the Ceded Diſtricts, ariſing from unfavourable ſeaſons, the calamities of war, or any other cauſe whatſoever.

Article Sixth.—The territories ceded to the Honourable Company by the firſt article of this Treaty ſhall be ſubject to the excluſive management and controul of the ſaid Company and their Officers; and the Honourable the Eaſt India Company hereby guarantee to his Excellency the Vizier, and to his Heirs and Succeſſors, the poſſeſſion of the territories which will remain to his Excellency after the Territorial Ceſſion, together with the exerciſe of his and their authority within the ſaid dominions. His Excellency engages that he will eſtabliſh in his reſerved dominions ſuch a ſyſtem of Adminiſtration (to be carried into effect by his own officers) as ſhall be conducive to the proſperity of his ſubjects, and be calculated to ſecure the lives and property of the Inhabitants; and his Excellency will always adviſe

with, and act in conformity to the Counſel of the Officers of the ſaid Honourable Company.

Article Seventh.—The Diſtricts ceded by the firſt article of this Treaty ſhall be delivered over to the Company's officers from the commencement of the Fuſli year 1209, correſponding with the 22d September, A. D. 1801, and his Excellency will continue to pay the Subſidy and expence of the additional troops from his treaſury, in the ſame manner as hitherto obſerved, until the Company's Officers ſhall have obtained complete poſſeſſion from his Excellency's Officers of the countries ſo ceded. The Company will not claim any payment of Subſidy from his Excellency's Treaſury after their Officers ſhall have obtained poſſeſſion of the ſaid diſtricts from the officers of his Excellency.

Article Eighth.—The Contracting Parties, with a view of eſtabliſhing ſuch a commercial intercourſe between their reſpective dominions as ſhall be mutually beneficial to the ſubjects of both States, hereby agree to frame a ſeparate Commercial Treaty. In the mean time it is agreed that the navigation of the Ganges, and of all other rivers where they may form the mutual boundary of the two States, ſhall be free and uninterrupted, that is to ſay, that no boats paſſing up and down the Ganges, or other rivers, where they form the mutual boundaries of both States, ſhall be ſtopped or moleſted for duties; nor ſhall any duties be exacted from boats which put to in the poſſeſſions of either of the Contracting Parties without intention of landing their goods. It ſhall, however, be in the power of both Governments to levy ſuch duties as they may think proper on goods imported into or exported from their reſpective dominions, not exceeding the preſent uſage. It is further ſtipulated, that no exemption from duties on articles purchaſed in his Excellency's reſerved dominions, for the conſumption of the troops ſtationed within the Ceded Territories, ſhall be claimed after they ſhall have been delivered over to the Company's Officers.

Article Ninth.—All the Articles of former Treaties, for eſtabliſhing and cementing the union and friendſhip ſubſiſting between the two States, are to continue in full force; and all the Articles of the Treaty concluded by the late Governor General Sir John Shore, on the part of the Honourable the Eaſt India Company and his Excellency the Vizier in the year 1798, not annulled by this Treaty, are to remain in force and continue binding upon both contracting parties.

Article Tenth.—This Treaty, conſiſting of ten articles, having been ſettled and concluded in the city of Lucknow on the tenth day of November, in the year of our Lord 1801, correſponding with the ſecond of the month of Rejeb of the year 1216 Hegira, the Honourable Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel William Scott have delivered to the ſaid Vizier one copy of the ſame in Engliſh and Perſian, ſealed and ſigned by them, and his Excellency the Vizier has delivered to the Honourable Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel William Scott, another copy alſo in Engliſh and Perſian, bearing his ſeal and ſignature, and the Honourable Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott engage to procure and deliver to his Excellency the Vizier, within the ſpace of thirty days, a copy of the ſame under the ſeal and ſignature of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, when the copy under their ſeal and ſignature ſhall be returned.

To the Vizier.

Written 14th November 1801.

I HAD the pleaſure this day to receive the Treaty concluded between your Excellency and the Honourable Mr. Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, poſſeſſing full powers from me to ſign that inſtrument in my name and on my behalf. I have ratified the act of the Honourable Mr. Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, and have annexed my ſeal and ſignature to the inſtrument which I received from them.

2. The Treaty is therefore now complete and binding upon both contracting parties; under this impreſſion I requeſt that your Excellency, immediately on the receipt of this, will be pleaſed without delay to iſſue your orders to the Aumils of the Ceded Countries, directing them to place themſelves under the authority of the Company in conformity to the Treaty.

3. In a confident expectation that your Excellency will be diſpoſed to conform to the obligations of public faith eſtabliſhed by common uſage amongſt all States, I have this day appointed my Brother, the Honourable Henry Welleſley to preſide over the country ceded by the Firſt Article of the Treaty, and I have appointed ſeveral other Gentlemen to aſſiſt him in the Adminiſtration of Affairs, and to take charge of the diſtricts from your Excellency's Officers.

4. Under-

4. Underſtanding, however, that your Excellency has ſtated to Mr. Welleſley your deſire that two Copies of the Treaty ſhould be prepared, and ſigned and ſealed by me, with ſome difference of form from the inſtrument now tranſmitted, and being always diſpoſed to gratify your Excellency's wiſhes, as far as may be compatible with my public duty, I have directed two Copies of the Treaty to be prepared accordingly, and one of them will be delivered to your Excellency in the courſe of a few days by Mr. Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, that Copy you will retain for your ſatisfaction.

5. It is neceſſary to obſerve, that in making this conceſſion to your Excellency's wiſhes, I am departing from the eſtabliſhed form, uniformly obſerved by me in all negotiations with the Native Powers in India. The various Treaties which I have concluded through Gentlemen empowered by me to act in my name and on my behalf having been executed and ratified exactly in the form to which your Excellency has been pleaſed to object, it is therefore a ſtrong proof of my reſpect for your Excellency to have departed from a form ſo invariably obſerved merely for the purpoſe of acceding to your wiſhes.

6. I repeat my confident expectation that no attempts will be made to delay the orders to the Aumils, or any other meaſure neceſſary to the completion of the Ceſſion after the receipt of this Letter, with the ratified Treaty which I now have the honour to tranſmit.

7. I ſincerely congratulate your Excellency on the amicable adjuſtment of this important arrangement, which I truſt will prove highly beneficial to the Contracting parties, as well as to their reſpective ſubjects.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone.*

To the Honourable H. WELLESLEY, &c. &c. &c.

Sir,

I HAVE had the honour to receive your ſeparate and official Diſpatches, under date the 11th inſtant, and I derive great ſatisfaction from the honourable teſtimony which it bears to the zeal, diligence, and addreſs of Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, in co-operating with you in the conduct of the arduous Negotiation which has been conducted to ſo happy and proſperous an iſſue by the Treaty concluded with the Vizier on the 10th inſtant. In rendering the moſt ample juſtice to the aſſiſtance which has been afforded to you by Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, I feel it however to be an act of juſtice and public duty, to ſignify to you my conviction that the ſpeedy, ſucceſsful, and tranquil concluſion of the important arrangement lately accompliſhed in Oude, is principally to be abſcribed to the eminent diſcretion, firmneſs, and wiſdom with which you have conducted yourſelf in every ſtage of the Negotiation, and particularly to the digniſied temper with which you fruſtrated the repeated endeavours of his Excellency the Vizier to diſtract the courſe of the Negotiation by alternate efforts to eſtabliſh ſeparate channels of communication with you and with Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, and to diſturb your joint operations in the public ſervice. The ſtrongeſt teſtimony which I can afford of my ſenſe of your conduct on this difficult and trying occaſion is contained in the Order incloſed in my Diſpatch to you and Colonel Scott, of this date, by which I have appointed you to preſide over the proviſional Government of the Ceded Diſtricts. I deſire that you will conſider this Diſpatch to be an Official Notification of that Appointment, and that immediately upon the completion of the Ceſſion of the Diſtricts enumerated in the Treaty, you will proceed to aſſume the Civil and Military Government of the ſame. The Commiſſioners and Collectors appointed to aid you in the Adminiſtration will be ordered to repair, without delay, to ſuch place as you ſhall appoint within the Ceded Diſtricts, by Letter to the Secretary in the Political Department, now attending my Perſon.

You will receive in the courſe of a few days my inſtructions for the proviſional Adminiſtration and ultimate ſettlement of the Provinces committed to your charge. It is highly deſirable that I ſhould have a perſonal interview with you with the leaſt practicable delay; I propoſe to depart from this place by water in the courſe of two days, for Allahabad; from that fortreſs it is my intention to proceed by land to Cawnpore, this information will enable you to regulate the means of meeting me at the earlieſt poſſible period of time.

On the Ganges, near Benares, November 14th 1801.

I have the honour to be, &c.

(Signed) *Welleſley.*

To the Honourable G. H. BARLOW, Vice President in Council.

Fort William.

Honourable Sir,

1 HAVE the honour to tranſmit to you in an open cover, for your peruſal, a Copy* of my Diſpatch of this date to the Honourable the Secret Committee, encloſing a Copy of the Treaty concluded by the Honourable Mr. Welleſley and Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, at Lucknow, between the Company and the Nawaub Vizier, which inſtrument I have this day ratified.

*For this Diſpatch to Secret Committee ſee page *ſupra* Vol. 1. No. 6. Page 67.

2. I requeſt you to forward the Diſpatch to the Secret Committee, together with its encloſures, by Sir Home Popham, after you ſhall have taken Copies of the ſame for record; and I alſo requeſt you to multiply Copies of the Diſpatch and its encloſures under the atteſtation of your Signature, and to forward them to England by every opportunity that may offer by ſea and overland.

3. It is a great ſatisfaction to me to offer you my congratulations on the proſperous termination of this moſt arduous and important Negotiation.

*For the Minute herein referred to ſee p. 5.

4. With a view to provide in the moſt ſpeedy and effectual manner for the immediate government and ultimate ſettlement of the Ceded Diſtricts, I have this day made the appointments ſpecified in the encloſed Minute,* which I requeſt you to record at Fort William, and to publiſh in the Gazette.

5. I ſhall have the honour to ſtate more fully to you in the courſe of a few days the general outline of a plan for the Adminiſtration and Settlement of the Ceded Diſtricts, and at the ſame time I ſhall notify ſuch further appointments as may appear to be requiſite for carrying that plan into execution.

I alſo propoſe to have the honour of recommending to you ſuch arrangements as are rendered neceſſary by the appointments of the ſeveral gentlemen whom I have called from the different branches of the Adminiſtration of the Company's Provinces to the Settlement of the newly-acquired Dominions.

6. I requeſt that the Mornington Packet may not be diſpatched until you ſhall receive further advices from me.

7. I requeſt you will communicate Copies of the Treaty concluded with the Nabob Vizier to the Governors of Fort St. George and Bombay.

*For General Order, ſee back, page,

8. I alſo requeſt you to publiſh at Fort William, and at all the military ſtations to the ſouthward of Benares, the encloſed General Order*. You will be pleaſed to publiſh it as proceeding directly from my authority.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) *Welleſley.*

On the Ganges, near Benares,
November 14th 1801.

Copy.

To his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General.

My Lord,

IN the progreſs of the important arrangements which your Lordſhip has introduced into Oude, you have frequently had occaſion to applaud the zeal, diligence, and addreſs of Lieutenant Colonel Scott, his claim to your Lordſhip's approbation being ſo fully eſtabliſhed, it only remains for me to aſſure your Lordſhip that ever ſince my arrival at Lucknow, his unremitting exertion of the ſame qualities has had its full ſhare in the ſucceſs of the Negotiation; and I cannot better expreſs my high ſenſe of Lieutenant Colonel Scott's merits than by this public acknowledgment of his eminent ſervices.

I have the honour to be, &c. &c.

(Signed) *Henry Welleſley.*

Lucknow,
November 11th, 1801.

A true Copy.

N. B. Edmonſtone,
Sec^{y} to Gov^{t}.

To the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY, and Lieutenant Colonel SCOTT.

Gentlemen,

BY his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General's Letter to his Excellency the Vizier, which accompanied his Lordſhip's diſpatch to you of the 14th inſtant, you will have been apprized of the Governor General's intention to comply with the deſire expreſſed by his Excellency the Vizier to the Honourable Henry Welleſley, that two Copies of the Treaty lately concluded with his Excellency ſhould be prepared, and ſigned and ſealed by his Lordſhip, with ſome difference of form from the inſtrument tranſmitted in your diſpatch of the 10th inſtant. In purſuance of that intention Copies of the Treaty have been prepared by his Lordſhip's direction in conformity to the alteration ſuggeſted by his Excellency the Vizier. Thoſe copies have been ſigned and ſealed by the Governor General, and are now tranſmitted to you by his Lordſhip's commands.

I am directed to deſire that on receipt of this diſpatch you will require his Excellency to apply his Seal to both theſe Inſtruments, and that you will depoſit one of them with his Excellency, and tranſmit the other to his Lordſhip.

I have the honour to be,
Gentlemen, &c.
(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Sec^y to Gov^t.

Benares,
19th November 1801.

To his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis WELLESLEY, K. P. &c. &c. &c.

My Lord,

Para. 1. IN conſequence of your Lordſhip's deſire, I now ſubmit to you the detail of the proceedings of the Miſſion to Lucknow, from the date of the public Letter to your Lordſhip from Lieutenant Colonel Scott and myſelf, of the 25th of September, to the concluſion of the Treaty with his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, on the 10th November. Official.

2. Your Lordſhip is already apprized by my private Letters of the motives which induced me to defer any public addreſs on the occurrences which took place during that interval. The following detail will, I hope, ſufficiently account as well for the delay which occurred in bringing the Treaty to a concluſion, as for any deviation which may appear in the reſult of the negotiation from your Lordſhip's original inſtructions.

3. From the general character of the Nawaub Vizier, and from the reluctance with which he acceded to the ſecond propoſition, I was prepared for many difficulties in arranging the ſeveral articles to compoſe the Definitive Treaty, but I could hardly believe that his Excellency would attempt any inadmiſſible deviation from the tenor of his engagement, as expreſſed in the ſecond Propoſition.

4. I was ſoon, however, convinced of my error by a Letter from his Excellency of the 27th September, encloſing two articles intended to ſerve as the baſis of the Treaty, one of which, veſting his Excellency with the ſole management and controul of the reſerved Territory, had not only been rejected by your Lordſhip on a former occaſion, but was entirely ſubverſive of an article in the propoſition to which his Excellency had already acceded. A copy and tranſlation of this Letter, with its encloſure, and of the correſpondence which took place in conſequence, on the 28th and 29th of September, will form Nos. 1, 2 and 3 of an Appendix to the preſent diſpatch.

5. Although his Excellency thought proper, in conſequence of the above correſpondence, to avoid any further direct propoſal of this inadmiſſible Article, he continued to evade a concluſion of his engagement by delays in the delivery of the accounts of the Diſtricts to be ceded to the Company, and by a demand of detailed explanations of ſeveral Articles in the Treaty, which if afforded muſt have led to ſuch extenſive diſcuſſions as would have inevitably protracted the negotiation to an indefinite period. The correſpondence on this ſubject from the 3d to the 10th of October inclusive, forms Nos. 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 of the Appendix.

6. Senſible of the evils to be apprehended from theſe delays, at ſuch a criſis of the negotiation, when the general object of them had become a topic of public converſation, and willing at the ſame time to afford ultimately to his Excellency

every ſatisfaction on the points in queſtion which he could derive from a fair and reaſonable diſcuſſion, I propoſed to his Excellency the immediate execution of a preliminary engagement which ſhould embrace the principal objects of the agreement already entered into, leaving, for future diſcuſſion, the detail of thoſe points on which his Excellency's anxiety ſeemed to reſt. A copy and tranſlation of the Letter, under the joint ſignatures of Colonel Scott and myſelf, with the preliminary engagement, and the remarks upon the engagement, form Appendix, No. 9.

7. On the 17th of October his Excellency addreſſed a ſhort note to me, referring me to a Memorial and Draft of a Treaty which had been encloſed in a blank cover, and delivered to Colonel Scott. Theſe are included in Nos. 10, 11, and 12.

8. The principal objections to the Draft of the Treaty conſiſted in an attempt to introduce, though in leſs ſtrong terms than formerly, the articles which had been before rejected, and in an exaggerated account of the countries to be ceded; but the memorial which accompanied it, while it had little reference to the exiſting ſtate of the negotiation, was peculiarly offenſive, in as much as it was addreſſed individually to Lieutenant Colonel Scott, my name being ſtudiouſly omitted as that of a perſon who had no concern in the negotiation.

9. In my private Letters to your Lordſhip I frequently have had occaſion to take notice of the indirect overtures which I had received from his Excellency to conduct the negotiation without the participation of the Reſident; and I am at a loſs to account for his Excellency's conduct as ſtated in the laſt paragraph, unleſs it proceeded from reſentment at the reſiſtance which I oppoſed to his repeated endeavours to ſeparate me from Colonel Scott.

10. I was, however, aware of the importance attached to theſe forms in all Aſiatic Courts, and the injurious effect which muſt have reſulted to the final object of my miſſion, from an acquieſcence in any attempt to leſſen my conſequence as your Lordſhip's immediate Repreſentative. Being ſenſible, alſo, that any heſitation upon the preſent occaſion could only tend to induce his Excellency to recur to that ſyſtem of vague and evaſive correſpondence which he had hitherto purſued, I reſolved to take ſuch notice of his Excellency's conduct as I conceived the circumſtance of the caſe required. My Letter to his Excellency, and his Excellency's anſwer of the ſame date, with my reply of the 18th of October, form Nos. 13, 14, and 15 of the Appendix.

11. The correſpondence which paſſed on the 19th and 20th (Nos. 16, 17, and 18) related to the appointment of a perſon, on each part, to examine the accounts of the countries to be ceded, and, as his Excellency had objected to the preliminary engagement, contained a further explanation of thoſe articles of the Treaty of which his Excellency had demanded the duties.* * Sic. Orig.

12. On the 22d I forwarded to his Excellency a Letter from your Lordſhip, with one from myſelf, which, with his Excellency's reply of the ſame date, are contained in Appendix Nos. 19 and 20.

13. Finding, however, that no reliance could be placed on his Excellency's promiſes of diſpatch, and feeling that every hour was of importance to the future ſettlement of the Ceded Countries, on the 24th of October I directed Mr. Mercer, the Secretary to the Miſſion, to wait upon his Excellency with a Letter from myſelf, and to explain fully to his Excellency my ſentiments on the evaſive conduct he ſtill purſued, and the neceſſity I ſhould be under of conſidering any further delay as a poſitive breach of the engagement his Excellency had already entered into. My Letter to his Excellency, and Mr. Mercer's report of the converſation which took place, form Nos. 21 and 22 of the Appendix.

14. I had, during this interval, received your Lordſhip's Letter of the 5th of October, by which I was authorized to recede from the article reſpecting the Adminiſtration of the Police in his Excellency's reſerved dominions, as it was evident that this propoſed plan was very repulſive to his Excellency's feelings, and that without a cordial concurrence on his part, which could not be expected, the advantages of the plan would have been doubtful. I conſidered that while his Excellency engaged to introduce the neceſſary Reforms in the Police, under his own officers, the former plan might be advantageouſly exchanged for one which could not fail to contribute to the honour and advantage of the Britiſh Government in India. Your Lordſhip is already ſufficiently apprized of the State of the principal families in the dominions of Oude, during the Government of the late Nawaub Aſoph ul Dowlah, many of theſe families enjoyed penſions from the State, which, although inſufficient to ſupport them in affluence, ſerved to preſerve them from the preſſure of want or actual poverty.

poverty. Although their penſions had been nominally continued by his Excellency, principally through the influence of the Britiſh Government, yet, from his extreme avarice, he had almoſt without exception withheld this allowance, and had thereby reduced many of the principal perſons at Lucknow to extreme indigence.

15. I conſidered the Britiſh Government, from its eſtabliſhed interference in the affairs of Oude, in ſome degree implicated in the injuſtice of his Excellency's proceedings in this reſpect; and it appeared to me that if his Excellency could be prevailed upon to ſign an engagement, binding him to a juſt and regular payment of theſe allowances, it would ſecure the attachment of the principal families in Oude to the Britiſh Government, and might be conſidered to be an advantageous ſubſtitute for the arrangement reſpecting the Police. I accordingly, with this view, in the converſation which took place at my houſe with the Vizier on the following morning, the 25th of October, repeated the ſubſtance of the report made to me by Mr. Mercer, and repreſented to his Excellency that in propoſing a plan for the introduction of an effective Police in his Excellency's reſerved dominions, under the ſuperintendence of the Company's officers, your Lordſhip had no other object than the internal ſafety and proſperity of his Excellency's dominions; as, however, the arrangement in the form propoſed appeared ſo offenſive to his Excellency, and as he had declared that this point formed the only obſtacle to the immediate concluſion of the Treaty, I would take upon myſelf to concede it, under the following ſtipulations,——1ſt. That his Excellency ſhould engage to introduce into his Dominions, a regular ſyſtem of Police under his own Officers, and to pay due attention to the advice of the Company's Government in all matters relative to his Civil Government.—And 2dly, That his Excellency ſhould engage regularly to diſcharge the penſions which had been granted by himſelf, or by the late Nawaub Aſoph ul Dowlah. After much diſcuſſion on the ſubject of the penſion which had been formerly granted to Huſſein Reza Khan, his Excellency denying that Huſſein Reza had any claims upon him, he at length conſented to the regular payment of the other penſions according to their full amount, and to that of Huſſein Reza Khan, at a reduced rate. I propoſed that this agreement ſhould form the ſubſtance of an additional article in the Treaty; but upon his Excellency objecting to this meaſure, as reflecting perſonally upon himſelf, it was agreed that I ſhould addreſs a Letter to his Excellency, ſtating the ſubſtance of our converſation, his reply to which ſhould be conſidered as an inſtrument equally binding with all the articles of the Treaty. My Letter, with his Excellency's reply, are contained in encloſures Nos. 23 and 24.

16. The correſpondence which took place from the period to the concluſion of the Treaty entirely related to the items forming the amount of Revenue of the countries to be ceded. The only point in this correſpondence which appears to require any further explanation than that contained in Nos. 25, 26, and 27 of the Appendix, is the Statement of the amount of Revenue of the diſtrict of Bareilly. In a private Letter to your Lordſhip of the 2d November I ſtated the grounds on which his Excellency founded his claim to an admiſſion of this ſtatement, and as his Excellency continued firmly to aſſert the juſtice of his claim, founded on the validity of his engagement with the Aumil, and to oppoſe, with more than ordinary vehemence, any propoſals for a reduction, your Lordſhip conſented to receive the Diſtrict at the amount ſtated by his Excellency, rather than hazard the amicable adjuſtment of the general arrangement, and incur the evils which muſt have reſulted from a protracted diſcuſſion on the ſubject, and a conſequent delay in the concluſion of the Treaty.

17. While this Diſtrict was in the poſſeſſion of the Rohillah Chiefs it yielded a Revenue of nearly eighty Lacks of Rupees annually, but ſince it has formed a part of the dominions of the Nawaub Vizier, its reſources have gradually declined, and a ſucceſſion of oppreſſive and rapacious Aumils have uniformly checked the cultivation of one of the moſt fruitful parts of Hindoſtan. It is not to be expected that this Diſtrict will yield, for the current year, the amount at which it has been ceded by the Vizier: but under the mild and equitable ſyſtem of the Britiſh Government, an annual progreſſive increaſe of Revenue is to be expected, which will amply compenſate for any temporary deficiency, and reſtore this Diſtrict to its former ſtate of proſperity and abundance.

18. On conſenting to receive Bareilly at his Excellency's ſtatement, he agreed to cede the Purgunnah of Mohowl, yielding a Revenue of Sicca Rupees 1,68,378,4.

19. On the 10th of November the Treaty was mutually exchanged at the

palace of the Bowlee, and forwarded on the 11th for your Lordſhip's ratification. On the following day his Excellency ſent me a paper (Appendix No. 28) propoſing an alteration in the form of the Treaty, which he propoſed ſhould be finally executed by your Lordſhip and himſelf. This paper I forwarded for your Lordſhip's conſideration, and informed his Excellency that I had done ſo: his Excellency, however, ſtill delayed to iſſue the neceſſary orders to the Aumils in charge of the Ceded Countries, directing them to conſider themſelves reſponſible to the Britiſh Government.

20. After repeated but vague promiſes on this point, the Vizier ſent Molavy Suddun to Mr. Mercer, to expreſs his Excellency's deſire that before he iſſued theſe orders to the Aumils, he ſhould receive ſatisfactory anſwers upon the three following points:—

1ſt. That the Treaty ſhould be ratified by your Lordſhip in the form his Excellency had propoſed:

2dly. That his Excellency ſhould receive ſatisfaction as to the mode of recovering the balances due to his Government from the Aumils of the Countries ceded to the Company: And,

3dly. That Colonel Scott and myſelf ſhould appoint a day for aſſiſting at the ceremony of placing one of his ſons on the Muſnud as his Deputy.

21. Mr. Mercer obſerved, that the Vizier could mean no other than his eldeſt Son when he propoſed to appoint a Deputy, to which the Molavy replied, that it was well known his Excellency's eldeſt Son was deranged in his mind, and conſequently unequal to ſuch a charge; that the ſecond was intended; and that his Excellency deſired Mr. Mercer would attend him the next day, prepared to anſwer the Queſtions ſtated in the laſt paragraph.

22. Mr. Mercer waited upon his Excellency the following day, having received inſtructions from me upon the points referred to me by the Vizier; Mr. Mercer's Report to me of the converſation is contained in No. 29 of the Appendix.

23. I think it proper to remark to your Lordſhip, that whatever may be his Excellency's ultimate intention in regard to proceeding on his propoſed pilgrimages, I have little heſitation in ſaying, that the immediate object of his Excellency's views in propoſing his ſecond ſon as his Deputy, is confined to the idea of ſtrengthening, by a public act of your Lordſhip's Government, the claim of this ſon to the eventual ſucceſſion to the Muſnud, which his Excellency's ſtrong averſion to his eldeſt ſon renders him anxious to ſecure: and it is probable that his Excellency will revive this ſubject whenever he has an opportunity of ſeeing your Lordſhip.

24. His Excellency having on the 21ſt of November delivered the neceſſary Letters to the Aumils of the Ceded Diſtricts, on the 23d I left Lucknow, and proceeded to Allahabad to meet your Lordſhip.

I have the honour to be,
My Lord,
Your Lordſhip's moſt obedient,
and humble Servant,
Henry Welleſley.

Korah,
January 7th 1802.

Appendix, No. 1.—(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Letter from his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, to the Honourable Henry Wellesley, dated the 27th of September 1801.

Your friendly letter has been received. The paper which was encloſed in it is conformable to the terms of the converſation which paſſed between us. In regard to what you mention of the Treaty, I ſend you a Copy of two Articles of the ſecond Propoſition, which Colonel Scott delivered to me. Theſe form the baſis; and as to the particular items, whatever may be agreed upon between us on diſcuſſion, ſhall be carried into effect.

A true Tranſlation.
(Signed) *E. Mercer,*
Secy.

A true Copy.
(Signed) *G. Mercer.*

Copy.

The two Articles referred to in the above Letter, i. e. 27th of September.

Article 5th. That the true intent and meaning of the preſent Treaty may be clearly underſtood, it is hereby declared that the Territorial Ceſſion being in lieu of the Subſidy, and of the expences on account of the Company's defenſive engagements with his Excellency, no demand ſhall be made upon the Treaſury of his Excellency on account of expences which the Honble Company may incur by aſſembling forces to repel the attack or menaced attack of a foreign enemy, on account of troops which may be occaſionally furniſhed for ſuppreſſing rebellions or diſorders in his Excellency's territories, on account of the detachment attached to his Excellency's perſon, or on account of failure in the Collections of the Ceded Diſtricts, ariſing from unfavourable ſeaſons, the calamities of war, or from any other cauſe whatever.

Article 6th. The Diſtricts which by the preſent Treaty are ceded to the Honble Company ſhall be entirely under the management and controul of the Company, and their Officers, and the Countries which remain to the Nawaub Vizier, ſhall in like manner be under the entire management and controul of the ſaid Nawaub Vizier, and his heirs and ſucceſſors, without the interference or hinderance of any perſon, either as to the Collections of the country, or the diſpoſal of the funds; and the Company's Officers will in no other mode interfere but by giving their advice.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*, Secy.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*, Secy.

Appendix, No. 2.—(Copy.)

MEMORIAL,

Preſented by the Honble HENRY WELLESLEY and Lieut. Col. SCOTT to his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, explanatory of the laſt paragraph of the third Article of the Treaty.

ALTHOUGH by the Territorial Ceſſion ſatisfaction is afforded to the mind of his Excellency the Governor General, in regard to the ſecurity of the Subſidy, yet that object does not embrace the whole extent of the principle on which the connection between the Company and the State of Oude is founded, nor the whole of his Lordſhip's deſigns in regard to the affairs of your Excellency's Dominions.

The ſecurity of the Company's provinces is inſeparably connected with the external defence, and with the internal order of the Country of Oude; and the authority of your Excellency and of your Family in Oude has been upheld by the Company againſt various enemies, on the ſolid ground of the right of the Britiſh Government to protect a territory the ſafety of which is neceſſary to the ſecurity of the Britiſh Poſſeſſions in this part of India.

The ſame right will alſo juſtify the Company to require that the Country which ſhall remain in your Excellency's hands after the Ceſſion of Territory ſhall not continue in a ſtate of diſorder and inſubordination, diſaffected towards the exiſting authority of the State, and more inclined to favour the cauſe of foreign or domeſtic enemies, than to aid or obey the eſtabliſhed Government of Oude.

Under theſe conſiderations, the Governor General, conſiſtent with a due ſenſe of the high truſt repoſed in him by the Company and by his Sovereign, can never ceaſe to preſs upon your Excellency's attention the poſitive neceſſity of ſuch a Reform in the Civil Government of thoſe Countries which ſhall remain in your poſſeſſion as ſhall be calculated to conciliate the minds and ſecure the attachment of your diſtreſſed ſubjects; and his Lordſhip further feels it to be his duty to demand that ſuch internal arrangements of Police, and of other Municipal Regulations, be eſtabliſhed by your Excellency, as ſhall render the vicinity of your dominions leſs injurious than it now is to the peace, ſafety, and good order, of the Company's contiguous Poſſeſſions.

For the accompliſhment of the above mentioned objects, viz. the eſtabliſhment of Police Regulations (by which is meant the protection of the lives and property of

your Excellency's ſubjects againſt robbers and murderers) and the Reform of the Civil Government of theſe Countries, it is not intended to introduce into theſe dominions any power independent or ſubverſive of your Excellency's Authority. The Eſtabliſhment of Police Regulations, and the execution of them, being a branch of Government underſtood by few people, it is intended that the conduct of it ſhall be committed to the ſuperintendence and controul of the Company's Officers; and your Excellency may be aſſured that the expence of this eſtabliſhment will be as limited as poſſible. The Reform of the Civil Government will appertain to your Excellency; the Company's Government claiming only the privilege of interpoſing their advice and aſſiſtance, ſhould the latter be required.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*, Sec^{y}.

To the Nawaub Vizier—(covering the foregoing Memorial).

Dated 28th Septr 1801.

In order that the latter Paragraph of the third Article of the Treaty be clearly and diſtinctly underſtood, and to diſpel any doubts which may have ariſen in your Excellency's mind reſpecting the true intent of the ſaid paſſage, I have, in the encloſed Paper, entered into a full explanation of the object of it.

My deſign in making the communication being to explain the ſubject to your Excellency there is no occaſion for your Excellency taking the trouble to reply to this Letter.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*, Sec^{y}.

Appendix, No. 3.—(Copy.)

From the Nabob Vizier to the Honble HENRY WELLESLEY, dated and received the 29th Sept. 1801.

After Compliments.

YOUR Letter has been received, and its contents underſtood. You will recollect that there have been many diſcuſſions in regard to the firſt and ſecond Propoſitions, which I have always rejected. Upon your arrival here without my having expreſſed the ſorrow and uneaſineſs I had felt on many accounts, and without your enquiry into what had paſſed in reſpect to theſe points in former diſcuſſions, but merely on account of your coming, to pleaſe you, and to conform to the Orders of the Governor General Marquis Welleſley, who had often written to me on this head, I went the length of giving you a Paper containing my aſſent to the ſecond Propoſition under certain Conditions. In this Paper it is written, that the Company ſhould continue to protect my Son, and defend the Dominions which will remain to him from all deſigns of Enemies, in the ſame manner as they have protected me, and defended my Country. From this expreſſion, which is clear and diſtinct, you will underſtand that as the Government of the whole Country has been, till now, ſolely conformable to my will and pleaſure, the ſame form of Government would be continued in the Country which will remain. You and Col. Scott approved of this Paper, and kept it; if the contents of it had diſpleaſed you why did you not ſend it back? From the Letter from Marquis Welleſley, adviſing me of your Miſſion, which is the laſt I have received from him, it does not appear that every Article of the former Treaty is to be ſtrictly adhered to, as he writes that you were coming to confer with me on matters of great importance, in the following words, "I confidently hope that your Excellency will enter into the diſcuſſions of the im-"portant objects committed to Mr. Welleſley's Charge with a ſincere diſpoſition to "conclude an immediate and final arrangement upon a permanent baſis." As yet much room for diſcuſſion remains upon theſe matters.

After theſe diſcuſſions ſhall have taken place, whatever may be agreed upon betwixt us ſhall be carried into effect. Col. Scott after having ſent a ſecond Draft, ſent me a Draft of two Articles, the ſubſtance of which was exactly what is contained in theſe two Articles; and he wrote them with that preciſion, on purpoſe that the true intent and meaning of the Treaty ſhould be clearly underſtood; and

that

that not a particle of it ſhould remain in the ſmalleſt doubt. As I have the utmoſt confidence in whatever Col. Scott writes, I was convinced from his ſending theſe two Articles that they were intended to form the true ſubſtance and meaning of the Treaty, from which there could be no deviation, although there might be ſome alterations made in parts of the other Articles. It is evident that I can derive no advantage from alienating part of my Country whilſt I ſhall not remain maſter of the remainder. I can underſtand nothing more from the Papers you have ſent me than I did from what paſſed in converſation. I therefore trouble you with this Letter, to ſay, that in a matter of this importance until the particulars of your pleaſure are well underſtood, I cannot ſend you an anſwer. Write me explicitly what your will is that I may underſtand it, and give an anſwer; there is much obſcurity in the Articles of the Treaty; till they are particularly and clearly ſtated how can I affix my Seal to it?

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*, Sec^{y}.

Appendix, No. 4.—(Copy.)

To his Excellency the Nabob Vizier, dated the 3d Oct. 1801.

We underſtand that ſome of the Papers preparing by Jyſook Roy will be ready To-morrow. Your Excellency knows that after the whole of the Papers ſhall be prepared, the examination of them would occupy ſome time. This delay is uſeleſs, and in oppoſition to the Commands of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, and, as it muſt be productive of many inconveniences, is wholly inadmiſſible. We, therefore, expreſs our juſt deſire that your Excellency, reflecting upon the conſequences of not fulfilling your engagement to accept the ſecond Propoſition under the terms and ſtipulations of the Draft of the Treaty, will immediately affix your Signature and Seal to the Treaty, and deliver it to us. We further deſire that your Excellency will immediately communicate to us your determination on this demand.

(Signed) *Henry Welleſley.*
William Scott.

Lucknow,
October 3, 1801.

Appendix, No. 5.—(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Letter from his Excellency the Nabob Vizier to the Honble Henry Wellesley, dated Lucknow, the 5th October, 1801.

After Compliments.

In anſwer to what you have written me on the evils of delay, I have already, in conformity to the order of the Moſt noble the Governor General Marquis Welleſley, agreed to this arrangement under fixed conditions, and from this I cannot recede. Several matters of detail are ſtill neceſſary; and I have ſent the accounts of the Country by Lallah Jyſook Roy. From theſe you will obſerve the amount of the Revenue of the different Mohals, and judge accordingly. You will, however, learn from Jyſook Roy more particularly what advantage will accrue to the Company, and what loſs to my Sircar from theſe Mohals which you have ſelected. The ſtatements of the remaining Horſemen and Infantry ſhall be ſoon ſent; from theſe you will conſider, and write me alſo in detail your wiſhes in regard to the means to be taken for the preſervation of the Inhabitants againſt thieves and robbers, and make out regulations for the management of the Sayer and Cuſtoms, that, after theſe details being completed, the Treaty may be ſpeedily prepared. I am now fully ready to bring this buſineſs to a concluſion. I ſhall immediately after reading and underſtanding whatever you may write to me upon this buſineſs, ſettle it accordingly.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*, Sec^{y}.

Appendix, No. 5.—(Copy.)

To his Excellency the Nabob Vizier.

We have received your Excellency's Letters both to the ſame effect. From the ſubſtance of them we underſtand it to be your Excellency's wiſh to conclude the buſineſs with expedition, whilſt the deſire expreſſed by your Excellency for explanation on certain points counteracts your own wiſhes. We have already explained the purpoſes and objects of the propoſed Regulations of Police, and if your Excellency will inſtruct Molavy Suddun on the points on which you wiſh for further explanation, and ſend him here to-morrow morning, we will endeavour to afford that explanation. After which endeavour we expect that your Excellency will affix your Signature and Seal to the Treaty.

Lucknow,
5th October 1801.

(Signed) *Henry Welleſley,*
Wm. Scott.

Appendix, No. 6.

From the Nawaub Vizier.

Dated } 7th Octr 1801.
Received }

After Compliments.

I have received your friendly Letter.—You will have been informed that I formerly ſent a Meſſage to Colonel Scott, by his Moonſhee Muhaubut Aly Khan, and I alſo wrote an anſwer to your Letter to the ſame purport, namely, that in affairs of ſuch importance, until every thing was properly underſtood, I could ſay nothing as to the detail of certain matters, in regard to which you ſent me a Meſſage. I cannot at all underſtand them, till you write me particularly and explicitly; and without underſtanding I can give no anſwer to them. It does not depend upon me to bring theſe matters to a concluſion.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer,* Sec^y.

Appendix, No. 7.—(Copy.)

To the Nawaub Vizier.

Dated 8th Oct. 1801.

We have received your Excellency's Letters.

It is neceſſary to call your Excellency's recollection to the circumſtances under which your acceptance of the ſecond Propoſition was given. Your Excellency annexed a condition to your acquieſcence in that Propoſition; and although the inſtructions of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General admitted of no correſponding conceſſion on our part, yet to gratify your Excellency the condition was acceded to by us, and is confirmed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General.

Your Excellency accepted the ſecond Propoſition under repeated and unequivocal aſſurances that the Draft of the Treaty as it had been preſented to you by Lieut. Col. Scott, contained the terms and ſtipulations of the ſecond Propoſition, from which no deviation could be made, and in which no modification was admiſſible. It is true, your Excellency produced two Articles offered to you by Lieut. Col. Scott, and affirmed that they had been preſented ſubſequent to the delivery of the Draft of the Treaty—this aſſertion is contradicted by the records in the Reſident's Office, from which it clearly appears that the above-mentioned Articles were ſubmitted to your Excellency fifty days prior to the Treaty. One of them was withdrawn for reaſons known to your Excellency, and we were in hopes your Excellency's ready fulfilment of your engagement would have rendered it unneceſſary to notice the circumſtance in this formal manner.

Your Excellency having then accepted of the ſecond Propoſition, with a knowledge that the Draft of the Treaty was that identical Propoſition, could neither in reaſon or in juſtice have a claim to any explanations, ſtill, however, we departed from the ground which we had a right to maintain, and afforded ſuch explanations

in

in writing, as the nature of the propoſed arrangements would allow of, and ſuch as would ſatisfy a perſon who did not entertain injurious ſuſpicions of his real friends. For your Excellency's further ſatisfaction we requeſted that you would ſend Molavy Suddun to us, fully inſtructed upon the particular points on which you required explanations; but your Excellency, notwithſtanding you had repeatedly availed yourſelf of this mode of communication, was pleaſed in this inſtance to decline it.

Under theſe circumſtances, and having exerted our utmoſt endeavours to afford your Excellency ſatisfaction and explanation, we muſt now call upon your Excellency, in the moſt ſolemn manner, to ſign the Treaty; and we moſt earneſtly entreat your Excellency to reflect upon the ſituation in which you will be placed if, under the aggravated circumſtance of your having recently violated a ſolemn engagement, you compel us to reſort to meaſures infinitely more extenſive than the ſtipulation of the Second Propoſition.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer,*
Sec^r.

Appendix, No. 8.—(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Paper from his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, to the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY and Lieutenant Colonel SCOTT, received the 10th October 1801.

I DO not by any means object to what I have both by writing and in converſation agreed to in regard to the Second Propoſition; but to obviate future embarraſſments and inconveniences I deſire that detailed explanations of the following Articles, which are but briefly mentioned in the Draft of the Treaty, be given in writing.

Article 1. Let the number of Troops deſtined for the purpoſes of State, be inſerted in this Article, or let the Article run thus: "His Excellency may entertain ſuch numbers of horſemen and footmen as he ſhall deem ſuitable to the purpoſes of State, and adapted to the reſources of the reſerved Territory."—In the ſame Article, let the regulation for the preſervation of the lives and property of the inhabitants from robbers, highwaymen, and murderers be detailed, viz. let it be ſtated in what way the regulations are to be carried into effect, ſo as not to be ſubverſive of my authority in my remaining Dominions. Let the places of reſidence of the Officers of the Police Eſtabliſhment be pointed out.

Article 8. Let the propoſed regulations for the Sayer and Permit, be detailed in this Article.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer,*
Sec^r.

Enclоſure in Appendix, No. 9.—(Copy.)

PRELIMINARY ARTICLES to ſerve as the Baſis of a DEFINITIVE TREATY, propoſed to his Excellency the Nabob Vizier, 12th October 1801.

WHEREAS his Excellency the Nabob Vizier has engaged to enter into a Definitive Treaty with the Honble the Eaſt India Company for a Territorial Ceſſion in lieu of Subſidy, and for other matters equally conducive to the intereſts of both parties: And Whereas unforeſeen delays have occurred in the adjuſtment of the details of ſome of the Articles of the Definitive Treaty; with a view of rendering theſe delays as little injurious to either party as poſſible, the Honble Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, poſſeſſing full powers from his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Welleſley, Governor General, &c. &c. &c. on the one part, and his Excellency the Nabob Vizier on the other part, do hereby agree to the following Preliminary Articles, to be binding on both Parties until ſuch time as the Definitive Treaty above-mentioned ſhall have been duly ratified.

Article 1ſt. His Excellency the Nabob Vizier hereby engages immediately to deliver over to the Honble Company the under-mentioned Diſtricts according to their preſent aſſeſſments; and if upon aſcertaining the Jumma of the ſaid Diſtricts,

the Annual Revenue of them ſhall fall ſhort of the ſum of one Crore and thirty-five Lacks of Lucknow Rupees, the deficiency ſhall be made up by the Ceſſion of other Diſtricts; if, on the other hand, the Jumma ſhall be in exceſs to the above ſum, a deduction ſhall be made.

DISTRICTS.

Corah,	Etawah,
Bareilly,	Rehr,
Allahabad,	Furruckabad,
Kyragur,	Azimghur,
Goruckpoor,	Baraitch, and that portion of Sandee Palee ſituated to the weſtward of the river Gurrah.

Article 2d. After the Ratification of the Definitive Treaty there ſhall be introduced into the Dominions of his Excellency the Nabob Vizier a Syſtem of Police under the Superintendence of the Company's Officers, calculated for the prevention of Thefts, Frauds, Robberies, and Murders, and the Honble Henry Welleſley and Lieu^t Colonel Scott do hereby engage to ſubmit to his Excellency a plan in detail for the above purpoſe, previouſly to the Ratification of the Definitive Treaty. His Excellency the Nabob Vizier further engages, with the advice and aſſiſtance of the Britiſh Government, to uſe his utmoſt endeavours for the purpoſe of introducing a regular and effective Syſtem of Adminiſtration into the Dominions reſerved to of his Excellency.

Article 3d. His Excellency the Nabob Vizier engages to diſmiſs, with the leaſt poſſible delay, all the troops in his ſervice, excepting thoſe which ſhall be deemed neceſſary for the purpoſes of State and the Collection of the Revenues.—The number and deſcription of troops for the purpoſes of State is detailed below, viz.

Horſemen - - - - - - - -	2,000.
Three Batt^s of Sepoys - - -	2,500.
Artillery - - - - - -	300.

Article 4th. As ſoon as the detailed plan for the arrangement of Police ſhall have been ſubmitted to his Excellency, the above Contracting Parties do hereby bind themſelves to conclude the Definitive Treaty upon the principles of the above Agreement.

Article 5th. As the detail of arrangements for a commercial intercourſe between the Dominions of the Company and the Vizier, which ſhall be mutually beneficial to the ſubjects of the two States, cannot be framed without previous inquiry, and much conſideration, it is hereby agreed that the execution of the Definitive Treaty ſhall not be retarded by the diſcuſſion of that ſubject.—But the Honble Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott do engage that no Exemption of Duties on Articles provided in his Excellency's reſerved Dominions for the uſe and conſumption of the Company's troops ſtationed in the Ceded Countries, ſhall be demanded in virtue of uſage or of any exiſting Agreements.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer.*

Appendix, No. 9.

To the Nabob Vizier.

Dated 12th October 1801.

HAVING engaged to procure from his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General a Ratification of the Paper delivered by us, containing a concurrence in the condition on which your Excellency engaged to accept the Second Propoſition, we have now the honour to encloſe to your Excellency the ſaid Ratification under the ſeal and ſignature of his Lordſhip.

We alſo encloſe to your Excellency a paper containing five Articles, in the form of a Preliminary Engagement, together with a ſeparate paper containing explanations of the motives by which we have been actuated in effecting this Preliminary Engagement to your Excellency, as alſo explanations of ſeveral of the Articles.

We flatter ourſelves that theſe explanations will be found ſo full and ſatisfactory as to induce your Excellency immediately to conclude the Definitive Treaty; but ſhould we be diſappointed in this rational hope, we muſt, for the ſatisfaction of Lord Welleſley, require that your Excellency will immediately affix your Signature to the Preliminary Engagement, and give the neceſſary orders to the Aumils for delivering

livering over to the Company's Officers, the Diſtricts detailed in the above-mentioned Preliminary Engagement.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*,
Secretary.

TRANSLATION.

Observations on the Preliminary Engagement.

(Encloſure in Appendix, No. 9.)

Preamble.—His Excellency the Vizier having declared that he has agreed to the Second Propoſition, according to the Draft of the Treaty ſubmitted to him by Lieutenant Colonel Scott, and that he does not object to the ſubſtance of any of the Articles, but only requires detailed explanations upon certain of thoſe Articles, it might reaſonably have been expected that his Excellency would have cordially united in endeavouring to remove difficulties, and that he would have furniſhed from the proper offices every information requiſite for the purpoſe of detailing the Mohals to be ceded to the Honble Company, and for defining the number of troops to be detained in his ſervice for the purpoſes of State, and to be employed in the Collections. His Excellency, however, ſo far from affording that information which the Records of his offices would ſupply with facility, at the very moment when he requires the Mohals to be detailed, ſends this Accountant, unprovided with the Statements of certain Diſtricts, which had been promiſed ſeveral days ago, and which might have been prepared in the courſe of one day.

In the preſent ſtage of the Negotiation the Honble Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott would be juſtified in requiring his Excellency to conclude the Definitive Treaty: and when it is further conſidered, that ſerious inconveniences muſt ariſe from the delay in delivering over to the Honble the Eaſt India Company the Countries to be ceded, that vexatious doubts and diſcuſſions originate in procraſtination, and that the Public Mind is kept in ſuſpenſe and agitation, it is confidently expected that his Excellency will, by affixing his Seal to a Preliminary Engagement, manifeſt his readineſs to concur in a meaſure calculated to remove theſe perplexities; which will afford time for procuring any explanations which may be deſired in addition to thoſe now ſubmitted to his Excellency, and which will allow of a cool and diſpaſſionate conſideration of all the benefits expected to reſult from the propoſed arrangement.

Firſt Article.—The expediency of immediately delivering over to the Honble Company the Diſtricts which are to conſtitute the Ceſſion of Territory is obvious.—The fuſly year has commenced; and it is an object of great importance that the Settlement for the Collections ſhould be adjuſted, and the Aumils be informed to what Power they are ſubordinate, and into what Treaſury they are to pay their Revenues.—One Kiſt is already due to the Company, which is payable from his Excellency's Treaſury; and unleſs the Countries to be ceded ſhall be immediately taken poſſeſſion of the Kiſt for the preſent month will alſo be demandable from his Excellency.—Should his Excellency receive any part of the Revenues of the Countries to be ceded, much intricacy of accounts would ariſe.

The Diſtricts enumerated in this Article, from the information poſſeſſed, it is ſuppoſed, will not completely cover the ſum of Rupees 1,35,00,000; when, however, the whole of the Statements ſhall be produced by his Excellency, and thoroughly examined, this point may be determined with accuracy.

Article Second.—His Excellency has already been apprized of the Governor General's motives for introducing an effectual Syſtem of Police into the Country which ſhall remain in his hands after the Signature of the Treaty for a Territorial Ceſſion. The Officers placed at the head of this Eſtabliſhment will conduct it according to the Police Regulations eſtabliſhed throughout the Company's poſſeſſions.—A detailed Statement of theſe Regulations will be ſubmitted to his Excellency, as ſoon as it can be procured from Calcutta.

In reply to his Excellency's deſire to be informed in what manner the Regulations are to be carried into effect, ſo as not to be ſubverſive of his Authority in his remaining Dominions, it may be ſufficient to obſerve that the powers of the Police Officers do not extend beyond the infliction of puniſhment for petty theſts, riots, and offences of an inferior nature. In all caſes requiring the puniſhment of death, it will be the duty of the Police to tranſfer the criminal to ſuch tribunal as ſhall

be eſtabliſhed by his Excellency for the trial of capital crimes: the ſanction of his Excellency's Authority muſt conſequently be given before the puniſhment of death can be inflicted. In a word, the power of Life and Death reſts exclusively with his Excellency; and it is obvious that, ſo far from being ſubverſive of his Excellency's Authority, whatever ſalutary effects may be expected from this Eſtabliſhment, it never can be completely effective without the firm and cordial ſupport of his Excellency.

Moreover, the Officers employed in the Police will not take cognizance of diſputes regarding Property, Inheritances, or any Civil Cauſes.

Article Third.—The number of troops, of all deſcriptions, judged neceſſary for the purpoſes of State, is detailed in this Article, in conſequence of the repeated and preſſing deſires of his Excellency. It was wiſhed that his Excellency ſhould himſelf have ſtated his own ſentiments on the ſubject, and the Article is now open to reviſion.

In reſpect to the number of troops to be employed in the Collections, it is impracticable to define it; but as the Company's troops will be ready to afford their aſſiſtance in caſes of inſurrection or ſerious tumults, no deſcription of armed men will be neceſſary in his Excellency's reſerved Dominions, but Nejebs, or armed Peons, and a few horſemen to attend the Aumils.

Articles Fourth and Fifth, require no explanations.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*,
Secretary.

Appendix, No. 10.—(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Letter from his Excellency the Nabob Vizier, to the Honble HENRY WELLESLEY.

Dated Lucknow, 17th October 1801.

I HAVE received your friendly Letter, with a Memorial and a Preliminary Engagement. I ſend in return a Memorial, and Draft of a Treaty, from which you will underſtand the particulars.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*,
Secretary.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Sec^y^ to the Gov^t^.

Appendix No. 11.—(Copy.)

TRANSLATION of a MEMORIAL

From the Nabob Vizier, dated and received 17th October 1801.

WHATEVER has been agreed upon either in converſation or writing, in regard to the Second Propoſition, it can never be my wiſh to depart from; but, as in every matter relative to a Treaty it is neceſſary to be explicit and particular, that there may be hereafter no room for doubt or diſpute, I therefore deſire details of four different items in the Articles of the Treaty, which were written in abſtract. It was written that it had been expected that I ſhould have aſſiſted in removing any difficulties or obſcurities in this buſineſs; I have, therefore, out of thoſe four points which require detail, ſent explanations of two which were in my power to give; one of theſe is the number of the horſemen and Peons neceſſary for the purpoſe of State. The fact is, that there are three battalions—thoſe of Futteh Ally, Hindoo Sing, and Ahmed Aly Beg, ſtationed in the palace for the purpoſe of guarding the Zenanah, attending the Sowarree, &c. one Nizamut battalion, and one of Nejebs for the protection of the City, and Muwatties, and others; Peons, who have long been ſtationed to look after the different eſtabliſhments and houſes, and they are conſtantly kept in employment. Beſides theſe, the 2000 horſemen and 300 artillery men which you wrote of, will remain.

The

The other point, viz. The detail of the Diſtricts is alſo written, after proper enquiry, with preciſion. You (Colonel Scott) muſt recollect that in mentioning the delivering over the Janidaud for the expences of the Britiſh Army you ſaid that the ancient Dominions of the Sircar, ſhould remain under my Government, and that only the recent poſſeſſions ſhould be given over for the expences of the Britiſh Army. This is alſo given up; and the Diſtricts of Azeemghur, Goruckpoor, and Bootwul, parts of the ancient domains, are inſerted to make up the amount of theſe expences, without having made any diſpute about them. You have, moreover, inſerted the villages of Sandee, and Palee, and Baraitch. Enquire, in whatever manner you may think proper, whether the amount is not made up by the Diſtricts I have inſerted. You may, perhaps, not be acquainted with the ſtatements of the Country which will remain to me. In the way of friendſhip, ſend for the papers of the whole Country, and examine impartially how much Country remains, and what are my expences. What with the expences of Jagheerdars, monthly Penſioners, the expences of my brothers, and ſons, and other relations and connections, the Mohals of my deceaſed Brother, and my other neceſſary perſonal expences, thoſe of buildings, eſtabliſhments, preſents, purchaſes, the expences of the Eeds, &c. of all which you muſt be acquainted, it will appear difficult to furniſh them from the remaining Country.

The third point, upon which explanation was required, I agreed to without diſpute, to pleaſe you; and, truſting to friendſhip, have conſented without any explanation.

The fourth point, which required detail, I can ſay nothing upon until it is fully underſtood and explained, as it is a matter of much conſequence. You (Colonel Scott) will recollect that you have often mentioned in my preſence, that I ſeemed to "have doubts as to the eſtabliſhment of an Adawlut being intended in my remaining Country, and that this ſhould never happen; that it was only intended to "protect the people from thieves and robbers, and that the word 'moodny,' "(municipal) was not proper, but that you were obliged to write this word for want "of another to expreſs your meaning; and that neither the eſtabliſhment of an "Adaulut in the city, nor the aſſumption of the authority there, was intended."

From the contents of the article of the engagement, it is evident that the eſtabliſhment of Foujdarry Adaulut is intended from this; I am at a loſs what to think or what to ſay till it is explained.

In regard to what has been written about the Kiſt, I have no objections to make in reſpect to the Kiſt. You are acquainted with the ſtate of the Country. The Aumils who have under them countries to a large amount, have probably ſecured their own intereſts ſomewhere, that they take advances from their under Aumils, give them Khelats and ſend them off to the Diſtricts, whilſt they pay nothing to the Siccar. As the delivery of the Country in lieu of the former and augmented Kiſts has been ſettled from the beginning of the fuſſy year 1209, if it is your pleaſure I ſhall collect from them and pay the Kiſt; or if this ſhould not be agreeable, I ſhall uſe what means are in my power, to pay the Kiſt myſelf, and we ſhall ſettle the account between us from that date. It will, however, be neceſſary, as theſe Aumils are now informed that the Countries under them are to be delivered over to the Company's Government in lieu of Subſidy, and evade the payment of the balances due from them, that they ſhould either be made to pay theſe balances, or that they ſhould be credited to me in account.

As to what you wiſh about this matter being ſpeedily concluded, I am ſtill more inclined to a ſpeedy concluſion of it. You are not ignorant what apprehenſions are entertained in the city from this lengthened altercation, what want of confidence and diſcipline among the troops, and what plunder in the Country.

The Collections from the whole Country are at a ſtand; whatever, therefore, may be your pleaſure, the ſooner it is accompliſhed the better.

Whenever this plan is ſettled, I ſhall in the firſt place prepare for my journey, and after placing one of my Sons as my Deputy on the Muſnud, and ſeeing the Plan properly eſtabliſhed and delivered over to him, I ſhall take my departure. At preſent many matters are going to ruin from delay, as I cannot bring my mind to pay due attention to them.

Now that the will of the Governor General has been accompliſhed, his Lordſhip will ſurely conſent to my wiſhes on one point, as I have taken ſo much obloquy upon myſelf to pleaſe his Lordſhip; and, as God is witneſs, have conſented to this Plan ſolely with the view of obeying him, and from no advantage to myſelf, being

about to leave the Country of my inheritance, and take upon myſelf the ſufferings and labours of travel.

Send me a draft of the Letters which you wiſh to be ſent to the Aumils, in reſpect to the delivery of the country, that after underſtanding the contents I may prepare them.

You may, perhaps, imagine that I delay matters for the arrival of the Governor General, for the purpoſe of diſcuſſing them in his preſence. I have no intention of this nature. On the contrary I reſt ſatisfied that whatever diſcuſſion you enter into is by the order of the Governor General. Even if I had not received Letters from the Governor General himſelf to this purport, I ſhould ſtill have had confidence in you, that whatever you ſaid was in conformity to his pleaſure. Now that Letters have come from the Governor General himſelf to this effect, no doubt can remain.

That the inſerted Diſtricts are equal to the expences of the Britiſh Army, you will ſatisfy yourſelf in whatever manner you pleaſe, by comparing whatever Papers you may have got elſewhere, with thoſe delivered by Jyſook Roy, and fully ſatisfy yourſelf on this head. To this I can have no objection.

A true tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer,*
Secr.

Appendix, No. 12.—(Copy.)

Accompanying the Letter from his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, of the 17th October 1801.

DRAFT OF TREATY.

Between the Honble the Eaſt India Company, and his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier ul Mumaulick Yemeen ud Doulah, Nazim ool Moolk Saadut Aly Khan, Behadur Mobouruz Jung, for ceding to the Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, certain portions of his Excellency's Tetritorial Poſſeſſions, in commutation of the former and augmented Subſidy now payable to the Company by the Vizier.

WHEREAS by the Treaty now ſubſiſting between his Excellency the Vizier and the Honble the Eaſt India Company, the Company have engaged to defend his Excellency's Dominions againſt all enemies, and to enable them to fulfil that engagement his Excellency is bound by the aforeſaid Treaty to pay to the Company, in Perpetuity, the Annual Subſidy of Seventy-ſix Lacks of Lucknow Sicca Rupees, and is further bound by the ſaid Treaty to defray the expence of any augmentation of force which, in addition to the number of troops ſtipulated in the Treaty, ſhall be judged neceſſary to enable the Company to fulfil their engagements of defending his Excellency's Dominions againſt all enemies: And Whereas it is adviſable that funds for defraying theſe charges be eſtabliſhed on a footing which ſhall admit of no fluctuation of either increaſe or decreaſe, and which ſhall afford ſatisfaction and ſecurity to the Company in regard to the regular payment, in Perpetuity, of all ſuch charges, the following Treaty, conſiſting of Ten Articles, is entered into between his Excellency the Moſt noble the Marquis Welleſley, K. P. Govr Genl on the part of the Honble Eaſt India Company, and by his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, ul Mumaulick Yemeen ud Doulah, Nazim ool Moolk Saadut Ally Khan, Bahadur Mobaurez Jung, in behalf of himſelf, and his Heirs and Succeſſors, for ceding to the Honble the Engliſh Eaſt India Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, certain portions of his Excellency's Territorial Poſſeſſions in commutation of the Subſidy, and of all other ſums of money now chargeable to his Excellency on account of the Company's defenſive engagements with his Excellency.

Article Firſt.

His Excellency the Nawaub Vizier hereby cedes to the Honourable the Eaſt India Company, in perpetual Sovereignty, the undermentioned portions of his Territorial Poſſeſſions, amounting, in the groſs Revenue to one Crore and Thirty-five Lacks of Rupees, including expences of Collections, in commutation of the former and augmented Subſidy, of the expences attendant on the additional troops, and of the penſions of the Begums, and Princes at Benares, and theſe of the Furruckabad Family.

Chucklah

Chucklah Corah, and Currah, and Chucklah Etawah, beſides the Nankar,					57,19,201	9 3
Deduct Batta, 12½ per cent.					2,44,588	9 3
					54,74,613	— —
Chucklah Bareilly, and others, over and above the rent free Villages, for which deductions are granted					44,23,296	12 —
Behr					5,55,001	— —
Subeh Allahabad.						
This Soobah and others			9,41,584	5 3		
The Sair of the Soobah			1,05,000	— —		
Gardens, Grounds, &c.			5,570	— —		
					10,52,154	5 3
Furruckabad					4,50,001	— —
Kharaighur					2,10,001	— —
Azimghur, beſides Mownot, Benjun, and the rent-free Villages, for which deductions are granted. Mal			7,52,123	9 6		
Bedunkah Sair			17,651	1 —		
					7,69,774	10 6
Goruckpore and others, beſides the rent-free Villages, for which deductions are granted, Gorukpore			5,76,629	1 3		
Botwul			40,001	— —		
					6,18,630	1 3
Total Lucknow Sicca Rupees					1,35,53,468	13 —

The above mentioned Mohals being ceded (in commutation of the ſubſidies) to the Honble Company, at a valuation conformable to exiſting engagements with the Aumils, and compriſing the ſame extent as whilſt under his Excellency's Officers at the expiration of the year 1208 fuſly, no claims ſhall hereafter be preferred againſt any Villages, Lands, &c. which may or may not have been heretofore attached to ſuch ceded Mohals.

The Mohals in queſtion having been ceded at the ſame Jumma, and in the ſame ſtate, in reſpect to extent as that in which they ſtood at the cloſe of the year above-mentioned, no retroſpect is to be had to former years.

Article Second.

The Subſidy which by the Second Article of the Treaty of 1798, his Excellency engaged to pay to the Company, now that Territory is aſſigned in lieu thereof, is to ceaſe for ever; and his Excellency is releaſed from the obligation of defraying the expences of any additional troops which at any time may be required for the protection of Oude and its dependencies, whether of the Countries ceded to the Company, or the Territories which ſhall remain in the poſſeſſion of his Excellency the Vizier.

His Excellency is further releaſed from all expences attendant on putting the Britiſh troops in motion, or changing the places of cantonment, or on any other cauſe whatſoever.

Article Third.

The Honourable Eaſt India Company hereby engage to defend the Territories which will remain to his Excellency the Vizier, againſt all foreign and domeſtic Enemies; provided always, that it be in the power of the Company's Government to ſtation the Britiſh troops in ſuch parts of his Excellency's dominions as ſhall appear to the ſaid Government moſt expedient; and provided further, that his Excellency, retaining in his pay four battalions of Infantry, one battalion of Nujubs and Mawatties, who have ſo long been employed for the protection of the buildings, and as guards for the various departments, with two thouſand Horſemen, and to the number of three hundred Golendauze, ſhall diſmiſs the remainder of his troops excepting ſuch numbers of armed Peons as ſhall be deemed neceſſary for the purpoſe of the Collections, and a few Horſemen and Nujubs to attend the perſons of the Aumils.

Article Fourth.

A detachment of the Britiſh Troops, with a proportion of Artillery, ſhall at all times be attached to his Excellency's perſon.

Article Fifth.

That the true intent and meaning of the 1ſt, 2d, 3d, and 4th Articles of this Treaty may be clearly underſtood, it is hereby declared that the Territorial Ceſſion being in lieu of the Subſidy, and of all expences on account of the Company's defenſive engagements with his Excellency, no demand whatever ſhall be made upon the Treaſury of his Excellency, on account of expences which the Honourable Company may incur, by aſſembling forces to repel the attack or menaced attack of a foreign Enemy, on account of the detachment attached to his Excellency's Perſon, on account of troops which may be occaſionally furniſhed for ſuppreſſing Rebellions or Diſorders in his Excellency's Territories, or on account of Failure in the Reſources of the Ceded Diſtricts, ariſing from unfavourable Seaſons, the calamities of War, or from any other cauſe whatever.

Article Sixth.

The Territories ceded to the Honourable Company by the Firſt Article of this Treaty, ſhall be ſubject to the excluſive management and controul of the ſaid Company and their Officers; and the Honourable the Eaſt India Company hereby guarantee to his Excellency the Vizier, and to his Heirs and Succeſſors, the poſſeſſion of the Territories which will remain to his Excellency after the Territorial Ceſſion; together with the exerciſe of his and their authority within the ſaid Dominions. His Excellency in all caſes taking the counſel and being guided by the advice of the Officers of the ſaid Honourable Company.

Article Seventh.

The Diſtricts ceded by the Firſt Article of this Treaty ſhall be delivered over to the charge of the Company's Officers, from the commencement of the fuſly year 1209, and his Excellency will continue to pay the Subſidy, and the expence of the additional troops, from his Treaſury, in the ſame manner as hitherto obſerved, until the Company's Officers ſhall have obtained complete poſſeſſion from his Excellency's Officers of the Countries ſo ceded. The Company will not claim any payments of ſubſidy from his Excellency's Treaſury after their Officers ſhall have obtained poſſeſſion of the ſaid Diſtricts from the Officers of His Excellency.

Article Eighth.

The Contracting Parties, with a view of eſtabliſhing ſuch a Commercial intercourſe between their reſpective Dominions as ſhall be mutually beneficial to the ſubjects of both States, hereby agree to review the Commercial Treaty concluded between the Company and the Government of Oude in July 1788, and to adapt the terms and ſtipulations of it to the altered circumſtances of the caſe. In the mean time it is agreed that the Navigation of the Ganges, and of all other rivers where they may form the mutual boundary of the two States, ſhall be free and uninterrupted, that is to ſay, no boats paſſing up and down the Ganges, or other rivers where they form the mutual boundaries of both State, ſhall be ſtopped or moleſted for Duties, nor ſhall any Duties be exacted from boats which put too in the poſſeſſions of either of the Contracting Parties, without intention of landing their Goods. It ſhall, however, be in the power of both Governments to levy ſuch Duties as they may think proper on goods imported into or exported from their reſpective Dominions, not exceeding the preſent uſage.

The Honble Henry Welleſley and Lieut. Col. Scott do hereby further engage that no exemption from Duties on articles for the conſumption of the troops ſtationed within the Ceded Territories ſhall be claimed after they ſhall have been delivered over to the Company's Officers; moreover, whatever ſhall be agreed upon between the Contracting Parties ſhall be acted upon and entered into the Treaty.

Article Ninth.

All the Articles of former Treaties for eſtabliſhing and cementing the union and friendſhip ſubſiſting between the two States are to continue in full force; and all the Articles of the Treaty concluded by the late Governor General Sir John Shore, on the part of the Honourable the Eaſt India Company, and his Excellency the Vizier in the year 1798, not annulled by this Treaty, are to remain in force and continue binding upon both Contracting Parties.

Article Tenth.

This Treaty, conſiſting of Ten Articles, having been ſettled and concluded in the city of Lucknow, and Territory having by the Third Article of it been, from the commencement of the fuſly year 1209, aſſigned over to the Honourable Company, in commutation of the old Subſidy, and all expences on account of additional troops, the Honourable Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel William Scott,

do

do hereby by virtue of the Authority veſted in them by the Moſt noble the Governor General, promiſe and engage to procure within the ſpace of Thirty days, a Ratification of this Treaty, under the Seal and Signature of his Excellency the Moſt noble Marquis Welleſley, K. P. Governor General, &c. &c. &c. which having been delivered by the ſaid gentlemen to his Excellency the Vizier, his Excellency ſhall then return that under their Seals.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*, Sec^r.

Appendix, No. 31.—(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Letter from the Honble HENRY WELLESLEY to his Excellency the Nabob Vizier, dated Lucknow, 17th October 1801.

YOUR Excellency, in a Letter addreſſed to me this morning, adverts to a Memorial tranſmitted in a blank cover to Lieut. Colonel Scott; and it is with the utmoſt aſtoniſhment and indignation, that upon a peruſal of the contents of that Paper, I perceive that your Excellency, forgetful of the reſpect due to me, and unmindful of my ſituation as the immediate Repreſentative of the Governor General, has been pleaſed totally to omit all notice of the perſon intruſted with the chief management of the Negociation, and to addreſs yourſelf individually to Lieutenant Colonel Scott.

In all my tranſactions with your Excellency I have treated you with a reſpect and attention due to your exalted ſituation, and I am at a loſs to account for a conduct ſo unmerited towards me, and which betrays ſo little diſpoſition on the part of your Excellency to conſult the wiſhes, or conciliate the friendſhip of the Governor General; nor does your Excellency appear to be aware of the conſequences of intentionally treating with diſreſpect a perſon inveſted with the full authority of the Governor General, and deputed to your Excellency upon a Special Commiſſion.

Your Excellency is ſufficiently apprized by Lord Welleſley's Letter of the 5th July, that the object of my Miſſion was to ſupply his Lordſhip's place: I conſider, therefore, every mark of neglect and diſreſpect ſhewn to me as immediately directed to his Lordſhip; and I feel it doubly incumbent on me to manifeſt, on an occaſion where ſuch an intention cannot be concealed, my juſt and decided diſpleaſure.

In purſuance of this determination one of my firſt ſteps muſt be to quit your Excellency's houſe, and to repair to my tent. Reſolved, however, that no act of mine (however juſt and neceſſary for the ſupport of my perſonal character and ſituation), ſhall impede the progreſs of the affairs committed to my charge, I ſhall continue to conduct the Negociation in a manner I have hitherto done, according to the inſtructions of the Governor General, until it ſhall brought to a final iſſue.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*, Sec^r.

Appendix, No. 14.—(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Letter from his Excellency the Nabob Vizier to the Honble HENRY WELLESLEY, dated and received at Lucknow, 17th October 1801.

After Compliments.

I HAVE received your Letter and am very much grieved at the contents, as there was no kind of intention on my part to give cauſe for them. You write that you had received my Letter, &c. (a repetition of the firſt paragraph of Mr. Welleſley's Letter); the truth is, that I conſider you in the ſame light as the Governor General, and am ever anxious to preſerve your conſequence and dignity; and this is the reaſon why, although one Letter comes to me under your joint ſeals, I deem it more reſpectful to you to write you a ſeparate Letter inſtead of joining both in one. For the ſame reaſon I ſent the Memorial and the Draft of the Treaty, not under the cover of the Letter, but under a blank cover, that it might reach you. I do not conceive it poſſible that I can, in any manner, contribute to leſſen your dignity and rank. I look upon you as my own brother, and conſider the preſervation of your rank as neceſſary as my own. You write that I had totally omitted to notice your name, and had addreſſed myſelf individually to Col. Scott; the

caſe is, that many converſations relative to this buſineſs had paſſed between me and Lieutenant Colonel Scott before your happy arrival here, and it was to bring theſe matters to his recollection that the Addreſs was particularly made to him.

The Governor General had written to me that he had the greateſt confidence in the knowledge, ſkill, and abilities of Colonel Scott. With a remembrance of this, and alſo that the Colonel had been the Interpreter in all matters between you and me, the cover was ſent to him. I hope you will conſider this as a proper excuſe for what has happened. I eſteem you as a Nobleman, and of a noble family. If this buſineſs had proved diſagreeable to you, nothing of the kind ſhall again happen. You have acted, however, a very friendly part in declaring the diſpleaſure you felt, and I thank you for it. You may ſatisfy yourſelf that I look upon you the ſame as the Governor General, and in the ſame manner that I wiſh to ſhew my obedience and reſpect to the Governor General, I wiſh to ſhew every attention to you. To excuſe myſelf farther in this buſineſs whenever it may be your pleaſure, I ſhall come myſelf for that purpoſe. You have mentioned your intention of leaving my houſe—every houſe belonging to me you may look upon as your own property, as I conſider us both but as one perſon. Why ſhould you leave your own houſe? If you think proper to go and live in your tents, I ſhall alſo pitch my tents and remain there with you; yet I ſtill hope from your friendſhip that you will accept my excuſes, which I offer in all truth, and that you will be pleaſed, by a Letter, to let me know that you do ſo. If you think proper the Memorial may be ſent back, and whenever it may be proper to mention your name it ſhall be inſerted, &c. &c. &c.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*, Secretary.

Appendix, No. 15.—(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Letter from the Honble HENRY WELLESLEY to his Excellency the Nabob Vizier, dated Lucknow 18th Oct. 1801.

I HAVE been truly gratified by the receipt of your Excellency's friendly Letter of yeſterday's date, and I am ſatisfied by the aſſurances which your Excellency has given to me, that in the Paper alluded to, it was not your intention to ſhew any diſreſpect to me. There is no ſentiment of friendſhip which your Excellency is pleaſed to expreſs for me, which is not equally felt by me towards you. I beg your Excellency to be perſuaded that ever ſince my arrival here it has been my moſt anxious wiſh to preſerve the relations of amity and friendſhip with your Excellency, and never to depart from the reſpect and attention due to your exalted ſituation.

I am happy to have this opportunity of aſſuring your Excellency that I entirely participate in the Governor General's ſentiments with reſpect to Colonel Scott, and that I rely with implicit confidence on the talents, experience, honour, and integrity of that valuable officer.

I truſt that after the aſſurances I have given, your Excellency will conſider me as your ſincere friend, as well as the friend of your illuſtrious houſe.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*, Secretary.

Appendix, No. 16.—(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Letter from the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY and Lieutenant Colonel SCOTT, to his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, dated the 19th of October 1801.

As in the Papers relative to the Countries there are many items, the proper inveſtigation of which, by correſpondence, would create much delay, it is therefore requeſted that your Excellency will appoint an experienced perſon, or truſt-worthy Mootſuddee, who may attend with the whole of the Papers and Kabooleats of the Aumils in charge of the propoſed Countries, and explain theſe items; and a truſt-worthy perſon ſhall alſo be appointed on our parts, as it is equally the wiſh of both parties that the preſent Revenue collected from the Diſtricts which are to be delivered over to Company ſhould be clearly

and

and correctly ſtated. By this mode we ſhall be enabled in a ſhort time to inveſtigate theſe Papers, and conclude ſpeedily and properly the important buſineſs between us. Whilſt this diſcuſſion is proceeding the other Articles of the Treaty may be alſo ſettled.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*, Secretary.

Appendix, No. 17.—(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Letter from His Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, to the Honble HENRY WELLESLEY, dated and received 20th October 1801.

YOUR Letter in regard to appointing a truſt-worthy perſon on my part and another on yours, to examine and ſettle the amount of the Jumma of the Diſtricts that have been inſerted, has been received. It is in no meaſure my wiſh that any loſs ſhould accrue in any ſhape to the Company, and I reſt ſatisfied from your friendſhip that any loſs to my Sircar would not be agreeable to you. From an examination of the Papers, &c. not a particle of theſe matters will remain concealed.—Appoint any perſon you pleaſe to examine into the buſineſs, and ſend me information, and a perſon acquainted with the buſineſs ſhall be ſent, who will give him every ſatisfaction from the Sunnuds and Papers. I am highly pleaſed with what you have written regarding your coming to viſit me. As I have reſolved to ſtay ſometime at the Garden for the ſake of recreation and change of air, and do not wiſh to give you the trouble of coming ſuch a diſtance, I ſhall to-morrow morning (Wedneſday) go to the Dawlut Khanah, merely for the purpoſe of receiving your viſit. Any time that may be moſt agreeable to you to-morrow I ſhall be happy to ſee you at the Dawlut Khanah.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*,
Secretary.

Copy.

Tranſlation of a Letter from the Honble HENRY WELLESLEY and Lieu^t Col^l SCOTT, to his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier.

Dated 20th October 1801.

We have had the honour to receive your Excellency's two Letters, both to the ſame purport, reſpecting the appointment of a truſt-worthy perſon to inveſtigate from the Papers, the Revenue of the Diſtricts, and giving your Excellency information of our having done ſo.

We have appointed Meerza Jaafer, who is a man of experience, and well acquainted with theſe matters; and if your Excellency will pleaſe to ſend to-morrow a truſt-worthy perſon, on your part, with the whole of the Papers and a Moottuſuddee, this buſineſs may certainly be concluded in one day.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*,
Secretary.

Appendix, No. 18.—(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Paper preſented by the Honble HENRY WELLESLEY, and Lieutenant Colonel SCOTT, to His Excellency the Nabob Vizier, dated Lucknow, 20th October 1801.

WE are certainly not accurately acquainted with the extent of the Revenues of your Excellency's reſerved Dominions, and ſhall have great ſatisfaction in examining any accounts of probable receipts and diſburſements with which your Excellency may be pleaſed to furniſh us.

Amongſt the expences enumerated by your Excellency are the Jagheerdars, monthly penſioners, the allowance to your Excellency's brothers, and to the Mehals of your deceaſed brother. That a regular and permanent proviſion ſhould be made for theſe expences is not leſs an object to Lord Welleſley's earneſt ſolicitude than a meaſure which connects with it your Excellency's character for liberality and juſtice; and we are perſuaded that the reſources of your Excellency's reſerved Dominions

will amply provide for theſe indiſpenſable expenditures, as well as for the ſupport of your Excellency's dignity and State, and for a ſuitable proviſion to your own immediate family and dependents.

The frequency with which murders and robberies are committed in the city of Lucknow, and throughout the Country, ſufficiently atteſt the neceſſity for the eſtabliſhment of ſome regulations of Police which ſhall be calculated to ſecure the lives and properties of the inhabitants, of merchants, and of travellers. The impunity with which crimes of the above nature are perpetrated, affords the ſtrongeſt preſumption that the Commiſſion of them cannot be reſtrained by any exertion of your Excellency's own power; and it was this forcible conſideration which induced his Excellency the moſt noble the Governor General to propoſe that the execution of the Police regulations ſhould be made under the controul of the Company's Officers. Your Excellency has been explicitly informed that the trial of perſons accuſed of capital offences, is to be conducted in Courts eſtabliſhed by yourſelf, and compoſed of your own officers. If it be not your Excellency's pleaſure to conſtitute ſuch Courts, there appears no other alternative than that your Excellency ſhould yourſelf perſonally inveſtigate caſes of this nature, and award the puniſhment to be inflicted; and it was this that led us to remark in the Paper which accompanied the Preliminary Engagement, that the propoſed regulations of Police could not be completely effective, unleſs your Excellency ſhould cordially unite with the Britiſh Government in promoting the objects of it. In regard to the payment of the Kiſt for laſt month, provided the Countries to be ceded to the Honourable Company be delivered over from the firſt of the fuſly year 1209, and in the concluſion that your Excellency has not drawn any part of the Revenues of thoſe Countries for the above-mentioned year, we conceive that the following will be conſidered as an equitable arrangement between the two States. The fuſly year 1209 commenced on the 22d September; your Excellency therefore will be chargeable with twenty-one days of that month, according to the rate of your preſent payments on account of the Kiſt.

It may be conſidered as a matter of certainty, that all that is fairly due or can be realized from the countries to be ceded on account of the year 1208, has been collected by the Aumils; they, therefore, muſt be reſponſible to your Excellency for any balances due from them.

It would not be reaſonable that Countries made over to the Company for the ſpecific purpoſe of covering the pecuniary demands on your Excellency, ſhould be charged with heavy arrears, obtainable only by oppreſſive exactions, or by allowing deductions on account of the year 1209. The firſt mode can never be practiſed in Countries ſubject to the authority and management of the Britiſh Government, and it is evident that the latter mode would be productive of conſiderable loſs to the Company; a loſs which your Excellency cannot mean to burthen the Company with, when you reflect upon the liberal arrangement made with your Excellency, by which the ſmall and inadequate ſum of Five Lacks of Rupees, only is allowed for the collection and realization of one Crore and Thirty-five Lacks.

As it is your Excellency's determination to depart from this Country as ſoon as the pending negociation ſhall be concluded, we are perſuaded that your Excellency ſees the neceſſity of previouſly preparing ſuch a plan for the adminiſtration of the public affairs during your abſence, as ſhall be calculated to aſſiſt the inexperience of your Son, to prevent his committing himſelf and the affairs of the Government to the guidance of intereſted favourites, and alſo to enſure your Excellency's peaceable re-aſſumption of the Government whenever it may be your pleaſure.

Your Excellency not having explained the particular point on which you are deſirous of obtaining Lord Welleſley's concurrence, it is not poſſible for us to give any ſpecific reply; we can, however, aſſure your Excellency, that it is his Lordſhip's wiſh, and forms a part of his Lordſhip's inſtructions, to meet your Excellency's inclinations on every point that is proper and reaſonable.

The obſervations which we made to Molavy Suddun, on the laſt paragraph but one in your Excellency's Paper, we expected would have induced your Excellency to alter or omit a paſſage which appeared exceptionable; but as your Excellency has allowed it to remain, we are diſpoſed to conclude that your Excellency's meaning is this, that you always placed a confidence in our repreſentations, and that confidence is ſtrengthened by communications immediately from Lord Welleſley.

The following appears to us to be the ſubſtance of a letter from your Excellency to the Aumils:

Such and ſuch Countries now under your management being from the beginning

of

of the year 1209 fusly, assigned over to the Honourable Company in perpetual Sovereignty in commutation of certain pecuniary demands on this State, you are to obey all orders which you may receive from the Honourable Henry Wellesley, and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, and pay into the Company's Treasury the Revenues of the said Country from the beginning of the year 1209 fusly.

A true Translation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer,*
Secretary.

Appendix, No. 19.—(Copy.)

Copy of a Letter from the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY, to his Excellency the Nabob Vizier, dated Lucknow, 22d October 1801.

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Excellency a Letter to your address, which I this morning received from Lord Wellesley.

It is unnecessary that I should make any comment upon this Letter, as it merely contains a confirmation of what I have already communicated to your Excellency respecting the authority with which I am vested, and of his Lordship's intentions in regard to visiting your Excellency. I feel it, however, to be my duty to remark to your Excellency, that after the receipt of this Letter, and of the instructions by which it is accompanied, it will be impossible for me to submit to any further delay in the execution of the Treaty. I therefore expect that your Excellency (if you have not already done so) will immediately depute a person for the purpose of examining the accounts of Revenue; and that you will appoint an early day for the final settlement of the other Articles of the Treaty.

A true Translation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer,*
Secretary.

Appendix, No. 20.—(Copy.)

Translation of a Letter from his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, to the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY, dated 22d October 1801.

I HAVE been honoured by the Letter from the Most noble the Governor General which accompanied your friendly Letter. I promised, by a message through Molavy Suddun, to send an answer; but as the letter from the Governor General requires no immediate answer, I reply to your's. You desire me to appoint an early day for settling the other Articles of the Treaty: I shall, God willing, wait upon you to-morrow morning, and settle what can be adjusted in regard to it.

A true Translation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer,*
Secretary.

Appendix, No. 21.—(Copy.)

Copy of a Letter from the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY, to his Excellency the Nabob Vizier, dated Lucknow, 24th October 1801.

FROM the assurances which I received from Molavy Suddun, I have been waiting in anxious expectation of hearing from your Excellency. I am now under the necessity of deputing Mr. Mercer to your Excellency, for the purpose of communicating my sentiments to you upon the delay which you have uniformly thrown in the way of the final execution of the Treaty; and I request you will consider whatever Mr. Mercer may say to you as proceeding directly from me.

In order that your Excellency may have no hesitation in communicating with Mr. Mercer, I have the honour to announce to you his appointment of Secretary to the Mission.

A true Translation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer,*
Secretary.

Appendix, No. 22.—(Copy.)

REPORT

Delivered to the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY by Mr. GRŒME MERCER, Secretary to the Miſſion, on the 24th Oct. 1801.

I WAITED upon his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier at three o'clock in the afternoon. After delivering Mr. Welleſley's Letter, which his Excellency peruſed, I proceeded to inform his Excellency that I had been directed by Mr. Welleſley to ſay, that he could no longer avoid conſidering the delays which his Excellency continued evidently to throw in the way of any concluſion of the Treaty, as a poſitive breach of the engagement his Excellency had entered into; that his Excellency muſt be well aware of the reſult of ſuch a breach of engagement between two States in any quarter of the world; rendering unavoidable an open and avowed enmity of which the ruin of one of the States muſt be the conſequence: that as his Excellency had neither thought proper to ſend the perſon to examine the accounts as promiſed, nor had anſwered Mr. Welleſley's requeſt of an early day being appointed to ſettle the other Articles of the Treaty; and as Mr. Welleſley could no longer ſubmit to ſuch unmeaning delays, I had been directed to learn what time to-morrow it would be agreeable to his Excellency to receive Mr. Welleſley and Colonel Scott for that purpoſe.

His Excellency commenced his reply by denying that he was in any meaſure inclined to break his engagement; that he had ceded to the Company the Country they had deſired; but that he could not reconcile his mind to the inſtitution of Adawluts in his reſerved Dominions: that Jayſookray had been buſied in correcting the Papers which were ſomewhat difficult to collect, as the Aumils gave in only Goſhwarrahs, or abſtract accounts; that Almas was always very reluctant to give in any Papers, and the Mhendy Ali Khan avoided it alſo for the purpoſe of preventing a demand for balances.

I obſerved to his Excellency, that Jayſookray had ſent a meſſage to Mirza Jaffeir in the morning, promiſing to attend immediately with the Papers, and that Mirza Jaffeir had accordingly been waiting for him. His Excellency ordered Jayſookray to attend, who denied that this had been the purport of his Meſſage, which was, that he would attend to-morrow noon with the Papers; that he had been employed in correcting them, by deducting from the Jumma the amount of the free lands and penſions. On his retiring, his Excellency obſerved, that theſe deductions ſubjected him to a great loſs; that although charged by the Aumils to him, the Company's Government might juſtly get rid of the greateſt part of them; that upon his acceſſion to the Muſnud he had endeavoured to make the holders of rent-free lands and penſions produce their original grants; but that the attempt had created ſuch a diſturbance in the Country that he was obliged to give it up. I replied that the adjuſtment of this point would follow the examination of the Papers; but that at all events neither this, nor what his Excellency had remarked in regard to his averſion to Adawluts, could ever be ſettled ſatisfactorily, whilſt his Excellency purſued the line of conduct he had hitherto done, and which had induced Mr. Welleſley to believe that receding from any one point, to pleaſe his Excellency, would have no effect in forwarding the concluſion of the buſineſs; that inſtead of confining his ſentiments upon thoſe particular points to his own breaſt, his Excellency, whilſt he ſhewed his readineſs to proceed with the others, ſhould come openly forward and declare his ojections to Mr. Welleſley and Colonel Scott, who would either convince him of the fallacy of them, or give up the point. His Excellency replied, that he had often expreſſed his ſtrong averſion to Adawluts, but had received no ſatisfaction on that head. Upon my repeating the requeſt for an anſwer to Mr. Welleſley's propoſal of waiting upon his Excellency to-morrow, he replied, that he would wait on Mr. Welleſley, but his Excellency would not fix an hour, leaving that to Mr. Welleſley's option. After a ſhort pauſe his Excellency, with an air and tone of voice which appeared that of inſtant recollection, ſaid that his ſole wiſh was, that the buſineſs ſhould be ſpeedily concluded, and that he might proceed in his travels. I replied, that his Excellency well knew this depended upon himſelf, and that I begged him ſeriouſly to conſider what I had ſaid, that any further delay muſt inevitably be deemed a breach of engagement, and that my own reſpect for his Excellency, as well as my duty to the Engliſh Government, rendered me individually anxious to avert the evils which muſt be the conſequence. His Excellency anſwered, that he would converſe on this ſubject to-morrow. I then took my leave.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*, Secretary.

Appendix,

Appendix, No. 23.—(Copy.)

Copy of a Letter from the Honble HENRY WELLESLEY, to his Excellency the Nabob Vizier, dated Lucknow, 25th October 1801.

I HAD the honour to ſtate to your Excellency, in the converſation which paſſed this morning, that a payment of the Penſions which had been granted by your Excellency, and your deceaſed Brother the Nawaub Aſoph ud Dowlah, was conſidered by Lord Welleſley as neceſſary for your own honour, dignity, and ſafety; that his Lordſhip conſidered this point as ſo eſſential for ſecuring the attachment of your Excellency's principle ſubjects to your perſon and Government, that upon due ſecurity being given for the faithful performance of it, I ſhould take upon myſelf to recede from the demand which had been made, and agreed to by your Excellency, of putting the Police of your reſerved Dominions under the ſuperintendence of the Company's ſervants, and would entruſt to your Excellency's own hands the eſtabliſhment of ſuch an efficient ſyſtem of Police and Civil Adminiſtration as may ſecure the obedience, lives, property, and proſperity of your ſubjects. To this Propoſal your Excellency agreed, and engaged to pay regularly all the Penſions, with the reſervation of that of the Nawaub Serferae ud Dowlah Mirza Huſſein Rezza Khan, to whom your Excellency agreed to pay regularly Eight Thouſand Lucknow Sicca Rupees per month, in lieu of the Penſions formerly granted to him.

Therefore in conſequence of your Excellency's deſire, have addreſſed this Letter to you: your reply to which is to be conſidered as a Sunnud for the due performance of this engagement.

A True Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer.*

Appendix, No. 24.—(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Letter from his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, to the Honble HENRY WELLESLEY, dated and received at Lucknow, 26th of October 1801.

After compliments.

I HAVE received and underſtood your Letter ſtating, "that I had agreed to the "regular payment of the Penſions granted either by the deceaſed Nabob or by "myſelf, with the exception of that of Meerza Huſſein Reza Khaun Bahadur, which "was now fixed at Eight Thouſand Sicca Rupees per month." It is true, that I have agreed to the above purport, and they ſhall all receive the Penſions granted to them, and no perſon ſhall be omitted. If any perſon, however, ſhould abſent himſelf from my preſence, and leave the Country, or if (which God forbid) any perſon ſhould commit oppreſſion upon the life or property of another (as it is in no meaſure agreeable to me that any one ſhould in any ſhape diſtreſs or oppreſs another, it is neceſſary that the Orders of the Adawlut ſhould be reſpected), and ſhould reſiſt the Orders of the Adawlut; or if any Perſon ſhould chuſe the road of enmity and diſaffection, and this diſaffection be proved by reaſon or by occular demonſtration, the Penſions of thoſe only who refrain from ſuch conduct ſhall remain firm and eſtabliſhed.

You alſo wrote that you would relinquiſh the Plan which had been concerted for the Eſtabliſhment under the Company's ſervants in the reſerved Dominions, and leave this to the ſervants of my Government. I am highly pleaſed and ſatisfied with this inſtance of your friendſhip, and by the bleſſing of God an efficient ſyſtem ſhall be eſtabliſhed under my Government to protect the lives and properties of the people, and proper perſons for this purpoſe ſhall be enquired after. I write this for your ſatisfaction.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*, Sec^y.

A true Copy.

N. B. Edmonſtone.

Appendix, No. 25.—(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Paper preſented by the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY and Lieut^t. Colonel SCOTT, to his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier, dated Lucknow, 30th October 1801.

HIS Excellency the Vizier, in his Draft of the Treaty, ſtates the amount Revenue of the Countries propoſed to be ceded to the Honourable Company, at one Crore, Thirty five Lacks, Fifty-three Thouſand Four Hundred and Sixty-eight Rupees, Thirteen Anas (1,35,53,468 13); but to make out this ſum there are included large ſums on account of Maafee and Nankar, which from the ſtatements preſented by his Excellency's Accountant, it is evident are not comprehended in the Jumma for which the Aumils are accountable. To prove this by one inſtance will be ſufficient. In Abeber Aly Khauns Kaboleat, the Jumma for 1209 including Nuzzeraneh, is 6,70,001, whereas his Excellency ſtates the Revenue of Azeemghur at 7,69,774 10 6. Admitting the Sayer as ſtated, be 17,651 the total Jumma would be 6,87,651; conſequently in his Excellency's ſtatement there is an exceſs of 82,123; beſides this, no allowance is made for Rozeenah, and other articles of Maafy. His Excellency cannot reaſonably expect, that as the Company receive Countries in the room of money, large ſums ſhould be admitted into the account which never came into his Treaſury, and which can never form a part of the Company's reſources.

His Excellency ſtates the groſs Jumma of Bareilly at 44,23,296. In this inſtance not only no deductions are made on account of articles of Maafy, amounting to 1,17,337, but the Jumma is fixed without the production of any valid engagement on the part of the Aumil. The Papers produced ſhew that a propoſition was made by Meerza Mehedy, but no agreement in conformity to it was ever executed; for the reaſon that the perſon in the actual charge of the Country poſitively declared the impoſſibility of realizing the ſums according to the propoſition. It cannot, therefore, be expected that the Company ſhould take Bareilly at a Jumma which cannot be collected, and for which even there is not the ſupport of any valid engagement.

We know that the Jumma of Bareilly is only Thirty-nine Lacks, from which is to be deducted the various items of Maafy and Rozeenah.

To evince, however, the ſtrongeſt diſpoſition of acting in the moſt favourable manner towards his Excellency, the groſs Jumma of Barielly in the accompanying ſtatement, is put down at the ſum of 40,42,784 3 2. Under the foregoing conſiderations, a ſtatement is prepared of Countries neceſſary to conſtitute the ſum for which Territory is to be aſſigned, and we are perſuaded that it is ſo clear, and at the ſame time ſo fair, that his Excellency will accede to it without a moments heſitation.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*, Sec^y.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone*,
Sec^y to Gov^t.

Appendix, No. 26.—(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Paper from the Nawaub Vizier, dated and received the 2d of November 1801.

I HAVE agreed to this Plan merely in obedience to the Engliſh gentlemen. It is well known to every perſon that theſe Diſtricts have for a long time been out of cultivation and depopulated and there is no ſaying to what amount they will riſe with a little culture and population. I have reckoned nothing on this, however, but have inſerted them at the Jumma payable to my Government. Beſides this, conſiderable advantages which the Aumils derived from theſe Diſtricts will accrue to the Company. The Jumma of Barielly which was farmed by Mhendy Aly Khan, and with which Hoſſein Aly Khan had no connection, was ſettled with Mhendy Aly Khan. Any perſon who may have repreſented any thing to the diſadvantage of my Government in this buſineſs, has done ſo falſely. I can aver, that the Jumma which is inſerted was concluded upon, and any abatement of it to injure my Government cannot be admitted.

As I in no manner wiſh that the ſmalleſt injury ſhould be ſuffered by the Company, I have written and delivered the Diſtricts agreeably to the amount paid me by the Aumils. You will inſert them in the Treaty.

In

In the Treaty there are ſeveral alterations from the former Draft; in ſome places where I have thought it neceſſary, I have written. Theſe alterations you will inſert in the Treaty. In others I have let them remain.

In regard to the Articles of Maafay and Minhay (deductions) I have given orders to make out the Jumma of the Diſtricts after deducting them. If any doubts ſhould remain on this head, Jyſookroy will attend to-morrow and clear them. In the Jumma of Bareilly, which is aſſuredly ſettled, no abatement can in any way be made.

Let a Copy of the Treaty be made out as ſpeedily as poſſible, agreeably to the terms of this Paper, and ſend it ſigned and ſealed, with another Copy to which the ſeal of this State ſhall be affixed, and it ſhall be returned.

It is my wiſh that every diſcuſſion relative to the Treaty ſhould be concluded as ſpeedily as poſſible, that after they are over other matters which ſuffer much from delay, may be brought forward and ſettled. I do not bring them forward at preſent leſt you ſhould conceive that the Treaty might be delayed from them, or that I brought them forward for that purpoſe.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *Græme Mercer*,
Secretary.

Appendix, No. 27.—(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Letter from the Nawaub Vizier to the Honble HENRY WELLESLEY'

dated } 4th of November 1801.
received }

After Compliments.

I HAVE been in this buſineſs beyond meaſure compliant, and paying no attention to the loſs I ſuffer, have agreed to your wiſhes, and relinquiſhing the future profits to be derived, have truly and faithfully ſtated the Jumma as ſettled with the Aumils.

It is a matter of grief and aſtoniſhment to me, that even now, you ſeem to put no confidence in my declarations. I underſtand from Jyſookroy that you have ſent for Myaram. Whatever Myaram has given in writing to my Government has already been ſtated, and he will ſtate the ſame when he attends upon you.

In reſpect to the buſineſs of Bareilly, what has already been ſtated is the truth. In this buſineſs, beſides the loſs, I ſhould be convicted of having ſtated a falſehood, to neither of which can I ever conſent. I cannot bear more loſs than I have already ſuffered. In the time of Sir John Shore, it was deemed adviſable that Bareilly ſhould be taken from Almas Ally Khan, and delivered over at Four Lacks of Rupees leſs than his agreements. Almas would not have reſigned it from himſelf, and was ready to have taken it at the reduction of Four Lacks of Rupees with a future increaſe. If I had not been confident that the ſettlement of Bareilly had been made, how could I have allowed it to remain ſo long in doubt? Being in poſſeſſion of the hand writing of the Aumil is ſufficient.

As I do not wiſh for delay, I write you thus early, leſt waiting to anſwer any letter from you, you may ſuppoſe that this is done to occaſion delay; I therefore write you explicity and candidly my ſentiments, that I can in no meaſure agree to any deduction in Bareilly; nor can it take place.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*,
Secretary.

A true Copy.

N. B. Edmonſtone,
Sec^y^ to Govr.

Appendix, No. 28.—(Copy.)

Tranſlation of a Paper written by his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier on the 3d of Rejeb 1206, November 11th 1801.

THE Two Copies of the Treaty to which the ſeal of this Government, and the ſeals and ſignatures of the Honourable Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott are affixed, were written only to ſatisfy theſe two gentlemen; and the foundation of the Treaty reſted upon this, that the conditions of the preſent Treaty ſhould within

Thirty days be ratified by the ſeal and ſignature of the Moſt noble the Governor General Marquis Welleſley, and delivered to the Vizier; and the Treaty ſigned and ſealed by theſe two gentlemen ſhould be returned. This is accordingly mentioned in the end of the tenth Article. As this Treaty, thus ſealed, was intended to be returned, the effective one will be that which is to be ſigned and ſealed by the Governor General, and by this Government. It is therefore neceſſary that Two Treaties ſhould be prepared with Nine Articles, and the tenth entirely left out. In the latter part of the ninth Article it ſhould be written, that the preſent Treaty conſiſting of Nine Articles, was written in the city of Lucknow, on the 2d day of Rejeb 1216 Hegira, correſponding with the tenth day of November 1801, through the Agency of the Honble Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, and in the preſence of the Nawaub Vizier ool Mumauliek Bahadur.

In the preamble of the Treaty, where it is written, the following Treaty conſiſting of Ten Articles is concluded on the one part by the Honble Henry Welleſley and Lieut. Colonel Scott, &c. to the end, inſtead of this let it be written "therefore the Moſt noble Governor General, &c. through the Agency of the Honble Henry Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, and the Nawaub Vizier ool Mumaulick, for himſelf, his heirs, &c." to the end. The Two Treaties, thus prepared, let the ſeal and ſignature of the Moſt noble the Governor General, and the ſeal of this Government be affixed; one of them to remain with this Government, and one to be delivered to his Lordſhip. In this manner the Treaty will be full and complete. If the Governor General's ſeal and ſignature is affixed to a copy of this Treaty, the tenth Article becomes unmeaning, and the Sunnud is not complete. The Treaty which was entered into in the time of Sir John Shore was agreeable to this form, but as the Treaty was concluded perſonally with Sir John Shore, and the preſent Treaty is by deputy, the names of the above mentioned gentlemen are inſerted.

A true Tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. Mercer*,
Secretary.

A true Copy.

N. B. Edmonſtone.

Appendix, No. 29.—(Copy.)

Report delivered to the Honble HENRY WELLESLEY, by Mr. GRŒME MERCER, Secretary to the Miſſion, dated 16th Novr 1801.

1. I waited upon the Nawaub Vizier at noon, and immediately informed his Excellency that I had been inſtructed by Mr. Welleſley to anſwer the queries which had been put to me yeſterday by Molavy Suddun.

2. To the firſt, reſpecting the propoſed alteration in the form of the Treaty I anſwered, that Mr. Welleſley had forwarded his Excellency's Paper to the Moſt noble the Governor General, which his Excellency had already been adviſed of; that Mr. Welleſley had made a requeſt to his Lordſhip to conform to it, if it could, be done conſiſtently with the eſtabliſhed forms of his Lordſhip's Government; that Mr. Welleſley hoped it might be deemed ſo; but that at all events his Lordſhip's anſwer on this point muſt be final.

3. To the ſecond query, regarding the balances due from his Excellency's Aumils in the Ceded County; that his Excellency might reſt aſſured, that no ſupport would be given by the Company's Government to any of the Aumils againſt the juſt demands of his Excellency; that thoſe who might unjuſtly withhold the balances due to his Excellency ſhould not be retained in the Company's ſervice; but as the collections of the current fuſly year had been made over to the Company in lieu of money, no Aumils could be permitted to appropriate any part of theſe collections to the payment of balances due from them to his Excellency for former years.

4. His Excellency's third query. I ſaid that Mr. Welleſley was under ſome difficulty of anſwering ſatisfactorily from a hint which had been given by Molavy Suddun; that it was not his Excellency's intention to place his eldeſt Son on the Muſnud as his Deputy; that it had been already clearly explained to his Excellency; that when one of his ſons was mentioned for the appointment of Deputy, it was underſtood to be his eldeſt Son, and that it was upon this belief that the Moſt noble the Governor General had ratified the condition under which his Excellency had

had accepted the ſecond propoſition: that Mr. Welleſley wiſhed to know why his Excellency had thus deviated from the original condition, and had directed me to ſay, that he could not conſent to this deviation without the particular concurrence of his Lordſhip.

5. His Excellency commenced his reply by declaring himſelf ſatisfied with the anſwers I had given to the two firſt queries. He then repeated the words which had been uſed by Molavy Suddun, that his eldeſt ſon was deranged in his mind, and unequal to ſuch a charge; and that this was the reaſon for his nominating the ſecond as his Deputy.

6. I replied, that a matter of this importance could not be determined upon ſuch ſlight grounds as a mere belief of a derangement of mind. His Excellency prevented me from proceeding, by ſaying with ſigns of anger, that he conceived he had the poſitive right of appointing as his Nayeb or Deputy, any perſon he choſe. I anſwered, that if his Excellency conceived he had this right, why was he ſo anxious to make it a public act of the Britiſh Government, by deſiring the aſſiſtance of its Repreſentatives, Mr. Welleſley and Colonel Scott, at the ceremony, that, however, this was not the point in queſtion. That his Excellency muſt well recollect the terms in which the appointment of a Deputy was mentioned in the Paper, by which his Excellency had conſented to the ſecond propoſition, namely, that his ſon who was to be appointed as his Deputy, ſhould in the event of any accident befalling his Excellency on his travels, be confirmed by the Company's Government in the Muſnud; that this included a propoſition very different from a temporary charge, and that his Excellency could hardly forget that it was by an exerciſe of this right of interference of the Company's Government, in the legal ſucceſſion to the Muſnud, and which his Excellency would now ſeem to deny, that he himſelf was in the poſſeſſion of it. His Excellency acknowledged that theſe were the terms in which his Deputy had been mentioned, and ſaid they might be altered. This, I obſerved, would be a dangerous precedent; but that at all events nothing could be done in regard to it without the poſitive ſanction of the Moſt noble the Governor General; and that as his Lordſhip was proceeding to this quarter, his Excellency would probably have an opportunity of diſcuſſing the point in perſon. That Mr. Welleſley, however, could not conſent to any delay taking place in the delivery of the Letters for the Aumils of the Ceded Countries, in conſequence of a diſcuſſion of this nature, and that I was directed to requeſt his Excellency would give orders for their being ſent. His Excellency aſſured me that he had given orders for that purpoſe. I then took my leave.

(Signed) *Græme Mercer,*
Secretary.

A true Copy.

N. B. Edmonſtone,
Secy to Govt.

5.

N° 6.—Copy of all Communications to the SECRET COMMITTEE or Court of Directors, by the GOVERNOR GENERAL; reſpecting the Nabob SAADUT ALLY, previous to, or after, the Concluſion of the Treaty of *Lucknow* in 1801; —ſo far as the ſame may relate to the ſaid Treaty, and the Management, or Revenues, of the Nabob's Provinces.

Ordered to be printed 3d March 1806.

Extract Political Letter from Bengal;
dated 3d October 1798.

Para. 9. THE Right honourable the Governor General has now under conſideration the preſent ſtate of affairs in Oude, and particularly the beſt means of ſecuring the regular payment of the Subſidy, and of reforming the Nabob's Army.

72. His Lordſhip has alſo informed us (as noticed in a preceding part of this letter) that he has now under conſideration a Plan for the improvement of the Army of the Nabob Vizier, the conſtitution and diſcipline of which are ſo defective, as to render it rather a dangerous incumbrance than a ſecurity to the perſon or authority of the Vizier, or a protection to his dominions, either againſt internal commotion or foreign invaſion.

Extract of Letter from the Governor General to the Court of Directors;
dated 21ſt November 1798.

Para. 34. The rumours which have prevailed of the intended approach of Zemaun Shah to the frontiers of Hindoſtan, although of a vague and contradictory nature, appeared to me not wholly undeſerving of attention; and I have the ſatisfaction to inform you, that every poſſible precaution has been taken for the effectual defence of the frontier of Oude. I am happy to be able to inform you, that although I found the Subſidy of the Nabob Vizier conſiderably in arrear, I have ſucceeded in perſuading his Excellency to diſcharge a large part of it; and in juſtice to his Excellency I am bound to declare, that I have found him ſincerely diſpoſed to fulfil his engagements under the Treaty concluded by Lord Teignmouth, and to manifeſt on every occaſion a cordial attachment to the intereſts of the Company. The ſituation of affairs on the coaſt of Coromandel, and the neceſſity of providing againſt the poſſible event of a war with Tippoo Sultaun, have hitherto prevented me from viſiting the Upper Provinces, but I have not been unmindful of the affairs of Oude, and I truſt that I ſhall ſoon be able to turn my undivided attention to the improvement of the Civil and Military Eſtabliſhments of the Nabob Vizier.

Extract of Letter from the Governor General to the Secret Committee;
dated 28th November 1799.

12. The affairs of Oude have occupied a conſiderable Share of my attention. No probability exiſting that Zemaun Shah will be able, in the courſe of the preſent ſeaſon, to renew his hoſtile attempts againſt Hindoſtan, and a conjuncture ſo favourable coinciding with the effects of our late ſucceſſes in Myſore, the moſt eligible occaſion appeared to be opened for carrying into execution ſuch a reform of the Nabob Vizier's Military Eſtabliſhments, as ſhould ſecure us from all future danger on the frontier of Oude, and ſhould enable me to introduce a variety of neceſſary improvements in the government of that country. With this view it was my intention to eſtabliſh a conſiderable augmentation of our troops in Oude without delay, and to induce the Vizier to diſband (under certain regulations) a proportionate part of his own uſeleſs and dangerous force. I had accordingly given orders to the Reſident at Lucknow to commence a negotiation with his Excellency for this deſirable purpoſe, and had alſo directed the movement of ſeveral bodies of troops in the Provinces, to be ſo arranged as to enable me, before the expiration of the cold ſeaſon, to increaſe our force in Oude conſiderably; before, however, the Reſident at Lucknow could open the propoſed negotiation with the Vizier, or had diſcloſed to him any part of my intended plans, his Excellency, of his own accord, made a propoſition to the Reſident, which neceſſarily ſuperſedes every other arrangement.

13. For ſeveral months paſt, his Excellency had intimated to the Reſident from time to time, an earneſt deſire to communicate to me an improved ſyſtem

of arrangement for the government of Oude; but whenever the Reſident had preſſed his Excellency for a more full explanation of the nature of the propoſed arrangement, in order that it might be tranſmitted to me, his Excellency had evaded the diſcuſſion with evident ſymptoms of conſiderable agitation of mind. At length, on the 12th of November, at an interview which his Excellency had himſelf deſired—(and it is important again to remark that at this period no propoſition had reached his Excellency from the Reſident or from me, with relation to the increaſe of the force in Oude)—his Excellency ſignified an anxious deſire and a fixed determination to abdicate altogether the government of Oude; and requeſted the Reſident to draw, for the purpoſe of being forwarded to me, the incloſed paper (marked *B.) which I received laſt night.

*This paper is returned under the 4th Order.—See the Volume marked 3.

14. His Excellency appears to have adopted the reſolution of abdicating the Government upon the matureſt deliberation. Your Honourable Committee will obſerve, that his Excellency declares this reſolution to have originated in the reciprocal averſion ſubſiſting between himſelf and his ſubjects (an averſion which, on his part, he ſtates to have grown into abſolute diſguſt) and in his ſenſe of his own incompetency, from various other conſiderations, to adminiſter the Government either with ſatisfaction to himſelf or advantage to his people; but although ſuch conſiderations may in ſome degree have influenced his Excellency's determination, I am inclined to believe that the principal cauſes are to be traced in the timidity and avarice of his diſpoſition; for it is proper to apprize your Honourable Committee that he has intimated an expectation of being permitted to retire with the treaſures which he may have amaſſed.

15. Your Honourable Committee will remark, that the Reſident has uſed ſeveral arguments, but without effect, to diſſuade his Excellency from the propoſed abdication; if, therefore, his Excellency ſhould ultimately perſevere in his declared intention, it muſt be deemed entirely and abſolutely his own voluntary act.

16. Whatever may have been the motives, or whatever ſhall be the ultimate deciſion of his Excellency on this occaſion, it is my intention to profit by the event to the utmoſt practicable extent, and I entertain a confident hope of being able either to eſtabliſh, with the conſent of the Vizier, the ſole and excluſive authority of the Company within the Province of Oude and its dependencies, or at leaſt to place our important intereſts in that quarter on an improved and durable foundation.

P. S. It occurs to me to be neceſſary to add, in explanation of the cloſe of the 12th paragraph of this Letter, that although the neceſſity of a reform of the Vizier's Military Eſtabliſhment had been for a conſiderable time under diſcuſſion between his Excellency and me, and had even been fully admitted by his Excellency, no detailed meaſures with a view to the execution of ſuch a plan had yet been ſuggeſted, nor had any intention of immediately augmenting our force in Oude been communicated to his Excellency, when he opened his mind to the Reſident at Lucknow: the tranſaction will fully appear in my correſpondence with the Reſident, which I propoſe to tranſmit by an early opportunity.

Extract Letter from the Governor General to the Secret Committee; dated 25th January 1800.

Para. 16. I am concerned to inform your Honourable Committee, that I have every reaſon to believe that the propoſition of the Nabob Vizier, to abdicate the ſovereignty of his dominions (a Copy of which was tranſmitted with my ſeparate letter of the 28th November) was illuſory from the commencement, and deſigned to defeat, by artificial delays, the propoſed reform of his Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhments. I have the ſatisfaction, however, to be enabled to acquaint your Honourable Committee, that I entertain no doubt of ultimately accompliſhing my original object of reforming his Excellency's Army, and of ſubſtituting a Britiſh force in its place. A very conſiderable increaſe of our permanent force in Oude will be immediately made, and a further augmentation of it will take place as ſoon as poſſible. The diſbanding the greater part of his Excellency's undiſciplined and uſeleſs force muſt neceſſarily follow. The voluminous details of my late proceedings at Lucknow, ſhall be tranſmitted to your Honourable Committee as ſoon as poſſible. Of the meaſures now in progreſs in Oude, I ſhall at preſent ſay no more, than that they are calculated to ſecure the external defence and internal tranquillity of his

his Excellency's territories, to reduce your military expence by transferring the charge of a very large body of your troops to the funds of the Nabob Vizier, and to diminiſh his Excellency's military expences, while the effective ſtrength of his kingdom will be conſiderably augmented. It will no doubt become neceſſary to raiſe ſome additional corps in the place of thoſe which are to be furniſhed for the ſervice of Oude; but this augmentation will be kept within as narrow bounds as poſſible, and will at all events bear no proportion to the relief reſulting to your Finances from the intended increaſe of the troops to be paid by the Vizier.

Extract of Letter from the Governor General to the Secret Committee; dated the 7th March 1800.

1. My laſt ſeparate letter addreſſed to your Honourable Committee overland, was dated on the 25th January 1800.

2. In that diſpatch I informed you that I had reaſon to ſuſpect the ſincerity of the Nabob Vizier's propoſition to abdicate the Sovereignty of his dominions, and that the deſign of his Excellency in that propoſition was to defeat by artificial delays the intended reform of his Military Eſtabliſhment. But my laſt advices from the Reſident at Lucknow, render the juſtice of thoſe ſuſpicions in ſome degree doubtful; and tend to revive the belief that the project of abdication was ſeriouſly entertained, and that it is ſtill in the contemplation of his Excellency.

3. In the mean while I have the ſatisfaction to announce to your Honourable Committee the actual arrival in Oude of a conſiderable part of the additional force which I have determined to introduce into that country, with a view to the effectual ſecurity of its external defence, and internal tranquillity. The propoſed augmentation is to conſiſt of four regiments of native cavalry, twelve battalions of native infantry, and a battalion of artillery; of this force, one regiment of native cavalry, and five battalions of native infantry, (with the uſual proportion of artillery) entered the various territories on the 15th January; from which period his Excellency will be chargeable with their maintenance, at a rate to be regulated on the principles of the exiſting ſubſidy.

4. The diſmiſſion of the Vizier's own irregular troops has probably commenced by this time; the moſt recent accounts from the Reſident adviſing me that certain preliminary meaſures for that purpoſe had been adopted with the concurrence of his Excellency.

5. When I ſhall have completed my arrangement for the military defence of Oude, and ſhall have diſarmed the uſeleſs and dangerous troops of the Vizier, I ſhall proceed to adopt the moſt effectual meaſures for the reform of all the branches of his Excellency's internal Government; ſuch a reform cannot be poſtponed without the certain injury, if not the abſolute deſtruction, of the valuable reſources which the Company at preſent derives from that country; and his Excellency's repeated and earneſt applications for my direct interference in the adminiſtration of his affairs, will abundantly juſtify the moſt decided interpoſition of the Britiſh Government in the management of Oude, whenever the proper period for exerciſing our authority ſhall arrive.

31ſt Auguſt 1800.

To the Secret Committee of the Honourable the Court of Directors for Affairs of the Honourable United Company of Merchants of England trading to the Eaſt Indies.

Honourable Sirs,

Para. 1. We propoſe in the preſent diſpatch to ſubmit to your Honourable Committee, a detailed account of the important tranſactions which have taken place in Oude, ſince the return of the Governor General from Fort St. George, conformably to the intimation contained in his Lordſhip's ſeparate letter to your Honourable Committee, dated 25th January 1800. Conſiderations of a prudential nature have rendered it improper to enter upon theſe details until the preſent period.

2. The Governor General had the honour to apprize the Honourable Court of Directors, in his diſpatch per Eurydice, dated November 1798, of his in-

tention to take the earlieſt opportunity of introducing a reform into the Military Eſtabliſhment of Oude; a meaſure of which the urgent and indiſpenſable neceſſity had been long felt and acknowledged. The more important events, however, which took place at that period, and the proſpect of an approaching war with Tippoo Sultan, compelled his Lordſhip to defer the proſecution of his views with reſpect to Oude, until a more favourable opportunity ſhould occur, when the Governor General might be at liberty to turn his undivided attention to the ſubject.

3. Previous, however, to the departure of the Governor General from this Preſidency for Fort St. George, ſome correſpondence had paſſed between his Lordſhip and his Excellency the Nabob.

4. The delay which had for ſome time occurred in the payment of the ſubſidy on the part of the Nabob, had afforded much concern to the Governor General. Under the exigency of the times, a failure in this expected branch of ſupply was attended with very great inconvenience. It became neceſſary, therefore, that his Lordſhip ſhould enforce upon the mind of his Excellency the abſolute neceſſity of punctuality in the payment of the ſubſidy, and of providing, by every juſt means within his Excellency's power, the requiſite funds for that purpoſe.

5. In anſwer to this remonſtrance, the Vizier lamented that his government had for a long period been in a ſtate of confuſion, inefficiency, and irregularity; that his authority was but imperfectly eſtabliſhed within his dominions; and that, from theſe and various other cauſes, the delay complained of has been unavoidable.

6. His Excellency, at the ſame time, earneſtly requeſted the Governor General to inſtruct the Reſident at Lucknow to afford his effectual aid in the eſtabliſhment of his Excellency's authority, upon a new baſis; in order that the retrenchments which his Excellency had in view might be effected, and that in future, no delay might occur in the realization of the ſubſidy.

7. Theſe voluntary repreſentations of the Vizier, with regard to the diſordered ſtate of his dominions and government, joined to his Excellency's application for our interference and aid in the reſtoration of good order, would have been ſufficient to have juſtified, and even to have required from the Governor General in Council, the application of an immediate and effectual remedy to an acknowledged evil of ſuch magnitude and importance. But, independently of this general conſideration, the particular ſtate of the Vizier's own troops, their deſperate condition of inefficiency and inſubordination, was another preſſing danger which threatened to be productive of the moſt ſerious conſequences; eſpecially in the actual conjuncture, when juſt apprehenſions of an approaching invaſion of Hindoſtan by Zemaun Shah were entertained. To illuſtrate the nature and extent of this danger, it may be ſufficient to ſtate, that upon the rumour of the approach of Zemaun Shah, the Vizier repreſented to the Reſident at Lucknow, that his Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhment was not only inadequate to contribute any aſſiſtance towards the defence of his dominions, but even at that moment, when the ſervices of the Britiſh Army were moſt urgently demanded on his frontiers, he required the preſence of a part of that force in his capital, for the expreſs purpoſe of protecting his perſon and authority againſt the exceſſes of his own diſaffected and diſorderly troops.

8. It was therefore the intention of the Governor General to endeavour to perſuade his Excellency, at a proper ſeaſon, to diſband the whole of his own army; with the exception of ſuch part of it as might be neceſſary for the purpoſes of ſtate, or of the collection of the Revenues. In the place of the undiſciplined and mutinous troops which at that time alarmed the Vizier and invited his enemies, his Lordſhip intended to ſubſtitute an increaſed number of the Company's regiments of infantry and cavalry, to be relieved from time to time, and to be paid by his Excellency. Such a plan, in his Lordſhip's judgment, appeared likely to anſwer the purpoſe of eſtabliſhing in his Excellency's dominions a more orderly and efficient Military Eſtabliſhment at a reduced expence.

9. His Lordſhip was compelled to poſtpone the execution of this plan until his return from Fort St. George to this Preſideney. In the interval, however, his Lordſhip, on the 9th of July 1799, while at Fort St. George, received a

letter

letter from his Excellency the Vizier, referring to his former letter, written before the Governor General's departure for the Coaſt, and expreſſing, in ſtill ſtronger terms than before his wiſh, " that the Reſident at Lucknow might be " directed to aid him in all matters, ſtating, that until he ſhould have carried into " effect the retrenchments of ſuperfluous expences, and eſtabliſhed ſuch a ſyſ- " tematic ſettlement of the country and the military, in a manner to promote " the ſecurity and eaſe of the Ryott, the proſperity of the country, and tran- " quillity of his people, it was impoſſible to remove his embarraſſments;" and concluding by a declaration, " that both at firſt and laſt he relied for ſup- " port and aſſiſtance on his Lordſhip's goodneſs."

10. The Governor General, on his return to Fort William, was apprized, by Lieutenant Colonel Scott (who had taken charge of the Reſidency at Lucknow) of the derangement and diſorder which pervaded every department of the Vizier's government, and of the embarraſſments under which the Reſident laboured in obtaining any correct and impartial account of the general adminiſtration of affairs.

11. Various obſtacles obſtructed the endeavours of the Reſident to obtain a perfect knowledge of the ſtate of the Durbar, and of the general affairs of the government. Theſe obſtacles were, principally, the want of any acting or reſponſible miniſters, and the extreme and ſtudious reſerve and myſtery affected by the Vizier, on all ſubjects relating to the ſtate of His Excellency's government.

12. The Nawaub Vizier at that period had taken the whole management of affairs into his own hands, being aided in that laborious employment by ſome perſons bearing no public character, charged with no reſponſible ſituation, and therefore regarded only as the private agents and confidential adviſers of his Excellency.

13. Theſe perſons were expreſsly prohibited by the Vizier from making any communications to the Reſident, while the information which Lieutenant Colonel Scott occaſionally received from the Nawaub himſelf, was purpoſely imperfect.

14. The Governor General viewed with much concern the unfavourable ſtate of the Vizier's government, and obſerved with equal uneaſineſs the Reſident's juſt complaints of his Excellency's jealouſy and reſerve on all ſubjects connected with the adminiſtration of his affairs. To remedy this evil, his Lordſhip addreſſed a letter to the Vizier, earneſtly preſſing him to communicate to Lieutenant Colonel Scott, in the moſt unreſerved manner, all his wiſhes and ſentiments, and expreſſing his anxious hope that his Excellency would not ſuffer any conſideration to delay for a moment the neceſſary alterations in his Military Eſtabliſhment, on the early completion of which the ſafety and proſperity of his dominions eſſentially depended.

15. In anſwer to this letter the Vizier ſtated " that the benefits both imme- " diate and future of ſuch a reform were even more ſtrongly impreſſed upon " his mind than they had been deſcribed by his Lordſhip, and his Excellency " profeſſed his determination to conſult with Lieutenant Colonel Scott, with- " out a moment's delay, upon what was practicable, in order that by intro- " ducing a reform in the Military ſyſtem, all danger and all apprehenſion of " diſturbance might be removed."

16. The Governor General was informed at the ſame time by the Reſident at Lucknow, that notwithſtanding all the remonſtrances urged by his Lordſhip, in his letter to the Vizier, the Reſident had not been able, in repeated conferences which he had ſought and obtained from his Excellency, for the expreſs purpoſe of receiving his ſentiments, to draw from the Vizier, in explicit terms, the diſcloſure of any definite with, or the expoſition of any diſtinct object.

17. The tenor of this communication from the Reſident, combined with the manner in which his Excellency had replied to the Governor General's letter of the 26th September 1799, ſuggeſted to his Lordſhip the neceſſity of addreſſing his Excellency, in a letter dated the 6th November 1799. The delivery of this letter Lieutenant Colonel Scott was induced to withhold, on account of the different aſpect which the negotiation appeared to aſſume at the period when this letter reached Lucknow; it was not therefore delivered to his Excellency until the 23d of the following month of December 1799.

18. The Governor General obſerved in the letter of the 6th November 1799, that in addition to the other numerous arguments which had already been urged in ſupport of the neceſſity of a ſpeedy reform in the Vizier's Military Eſtabliſhment, one had poſſibly eſcaped his Excellency's notice. The Company are bound, by exiſting treaties, "to defend the dominions of his "Excellency againſt all enemies;" but the number of Britiſh troops ordinarily ſtationed in Oude would not, it was obvious, be adequate to that purpoſe in the event of an invaſion of his Highneſs's dominions, while many circumſtances, in ſuch an event, might render it impoſſible for the Company's government to augment the ordinary force either to the extent or within the time required by the emergency.

19. The Company, therefore, could not in any other manner effectually fulfil their engagements with the Nawaub, than by maintaining conſtantly in his dominions ſuch a force as ſhould at all times be adequate to their effectual protection. The 7th article of the Treaty concluded with his Excellency by Sir John Shore, provided for the occaſional augmentation of the Company's Troops in his Excellency's dominions, in terms which evidently rendered the Company's government competent at all times to decide on the requiſite amount of ſuch augmentation. The ſame article bound the Nawaub to defray the expence of any force which ſhould be deemed neceſſary by the Company for the defence of Oude.

20. To enable his Excellency to defray the expence of the additional force which was now become indiſpenſably neceſſary for the ſecurity of his dominions, the Governor General pointed out to him, that without any new charge upon his Excellency's finances, it was only requiſite that he ſhould diſband the numerous diſorderly troops then in his ſervice, which troops, inſtead of contributing to the defence of his country, or to the ſupport of his government, had long proved injurious to the proſperity and ſtrength of both.

21. It was the Governor General's wiſh that the propoſed reform in the Military Eſtabliſhments of the Vizier ſhould be accompliſhed without any aid to be drawn from a reference to the Treaty, or from a diſcuſſion of its principles, in as much as it was deſirable that the reform ſhould be adopted by the Vizier, ſolely from a conviction of the juſtice of thoſe grounds upon which it was originally recommended to him; but the tenor of the communications from the Reſident, led his Lordſhip on the one hand to apprehend much procraſtination on the part of his Excellency, while on the other the extreme uncertainty which exiſted with reſpect to the probable period of the execution of Zemaun Shah's views on Hindoſtan, rendered it indiſpenſably neceſſary to provide againſt the danger as ſpeedily and effectually as poſſible.

22. The augmentation propoſed to be made to the force already ſtationed within his Excellency's dominions, amounted to four regiments of Native Cavalry, ſix regiments of Native Infantry, and one battalion of European Artillery, Laſcars, &c. Of this additional force, part was intended to be immediately furniſhed, and the remainder as ſoon as ſuch a reduction of his Excellency's Military Eſtabliſhment ſhould have taken place, as might enable him to defray the expence of the augmentation.

23. In this ſtate of the meaſure, Lieutenant Colonel Scott communicated to the Governor General an opinion which he had for ſome time entertained, founded on repeated declarations of the Nawaub, reſpecting the inability of his Excellency to conduct the affairs of his own country; that his Excellency had it in contemplation to retire from the cares and fatigues of government. Soon after this period, in a conference with the Reſident, and before Lieutenant Colonel Scott had delivered to his Excellency the Governor General's Letter of the 6th of November, the Vizier made a formal declaration of his invincible deſire and fixed reſolution to relinquiſh a government, which he felt himſelf unable to manage, either with ſatisfaction to himſelf or with advantage to his ſubjects, declaring unequivocally, that he totally "abandoned the deſire or "expectation of remaining within his dominions, or of interfering in the "adminiſtration of affairs; and the money he was poſſeſſed of was abundant for "his ſupport, and for the procurement of all gratifications."

24. This propoſition of the Vizier was pregnant with ſuch advantages, not only to the Company but to the Country and Inhabitants of Oude, that in the opinion of the Governor General it could not be too much encouraged. His

Lordſhip

Lordſhip conſidering that this declaration muſt lead to the acquiſition by the Company of the excluſive authority, civil and military, over the dominions of Oude. In any other view, the mere transfer of the adminiſtration of the affairs of Oude from the preſent Nabob Saadut Ally to any other prince of his family, appeared to promiſe no ſuch advantages to the Britiſh intereſts, as to render ſuch an arrangement in any degree deſirable; for the character of the ſucceſſor of Saadut Ally might have been found leſs tractable than that of his Excellency; and as the authority of the Vizier in Oude would not have been affected by ſuch a change in the perſon of the ſovereign, all the abuſes and defects of the government would have remained in full force, and might poſſibly have been aggravated by the perſonal qualities of the new Prince.

25. His Lordſhip did not conſider the formal abdication of the Sovereignty by the Vizier to be requiſite to the introduction of the improved ſyſtem of government in Oude: on the contrary, ſuch a ſtep (by neceſſarily raiſing a queſtion with regard to the ſucceſſion to the Muſnud) might have involved us in much embarraſſment. His Lordſhip was rather of opinion that the beſt mode of proceeding on the propoſition of the Vizier, would be by a ſecret treaty with his Excellency, which ſhould ſtipulate on his part, that, from and after a period to be appointed by this government, the complete authority, civil and military, of the dominions of Oude, ſhould veſt in and be exerciſed by and in the name of the Company.

26. For a view of the detailed arrangements propoſed by the Governor General to be adopted in the expected event, we beg leave to refer your Honourable Committee to our proceedings of the annexed date.

27. The draft of the propoſed treaty was tranſmitted to the Reſident at Lucknow by the Governor General, with full inſtructions regarding the conduct of the negociation; and it was accordingly preſented by Lieutenant Colonel Scott to the Nabob Vizier on the 15th of December 1799.

28. Having retained the draft of the treaty for a few days, his Excellency, at a conference with the Reſident obſerved, that the propoſition offered by his Lordſhip was ſo repugnant to his feelings, departed ſo widely in a moſt eſſential point from the principle on which he wiſhed to relinquiſh the government, and would bring upon him ſuch indelible diſgrace, that he would never voluntarily ſubſcribe to it: the ſovereignty of the dominions of Oude, he added, had been in his family near 100 years, and the transfer of it to the Company, under the ſtipulations propoſed by his Lordſhip, would in fact be a ſale of it for money and jewels; and therefore every ſentiment of reſpect for the name of his anceſtors, and every conſideration for his poſterity, combined to preclude him from aſſenting to ſo great a ſacrifice for the attainment of his perſonal eaſe and advantage.

29. When the Reſident had ſtated to the Nabob all the arguments ſuggeſted by the Governor General againſt the nomination of a ſucceſſor, his Excellency replied, that under his Lordſhip's determination not to conſent to that part of his propoſition, he was ready to abandon his deſign of retirement, and to retain the charge of the government.

30. The negotiations having taken their courſe, Lieutenant Colonel Scott repreſented to the Vizier, that if his mind was fixed upon expoſing himſelf to the cares and dangers which he had ſo lately deprecated, it would be incumbent upon his Excellency totally to change his ſyſtem of conduct; and that the Governor General would expect that his Excellency ſhould ſpeedily and earneſtly engage in the reform of every branch of the adminiſtration of Oude, particularly that his Excellency ſhould carry into immediate effect the reform in his Military Eſtabliſhment.

31. His Excellency at firſt obſerved, that the reform in his Military Eſtabliſhment upon the principle propoſed by the Governor General, in his Lordſhip's letter of the 6th November, would annihilate his authority in his own dominions; but this objection being removed by Lieutenant Colonel Scott, his Excellency ſubſequently declared his aſſent to the introduction of ſuch an augmentation of the Company's troops, as in his Lordſhip's judgment ſhould be ſufficient for the protection and ſafety of the country. When Lieutenant Colonel Scott proceeded to ſtate, that, excluſive of the inutility and danger of his Excellency's own troops, the reſources of his country would be inadequate to the payment of the accumulated military expences of both Eſtabliſhments, and to defray the other unavoidable charges of government; his Excellency replied, that ſuch of his battalions as could be ſpared might be diſcharged.

32. The Governor General was concerned to remark the extreme duplicity and inſincerity of the conduct of the Nabob Vizier throughout this extraordinary tranſaction. The repugnance now manifeſted by the Vizier to the reform of his Military Eſtabliſhment, was utterly at variance with his Excellency's reiterated acknowledgments of the neceſſity of ſuch a reform; and his Lordſhip now expected that his Excellency's principal, if not ſole view in his propoſals for the abdication of the government, was to evade the timely adoption of the neceſſary meaſures for the accompliſhment of that indiſpenſable reform, until the advanced period of the ſeaſon ſhould render it impracticable during that year.

33. The Governor General therefore determined that no time ſhould be loſt in introducing into Oude the propoſed augmentation of the Company's forces; and it was his Lordſhip's opinion, that this part of the plan being effected, the remainder would neceſſarily follow within a ſhort period of time, ſince his Excellency's diſpoſition to economy would render him impatient of the expence of both eſtabliſhments.

34. The Reſident was therefore directed immediately, either from himſelf or in concert with the Commanding Officer at Cawnpore, as the nature of the caſe might appear to him to require, to direct the ſeveral corps to move to ſuch points of his Excellency's dominions as might appear moſt adviſable, giving due notice to his Excellency of the entrance of the augmentation of the troops into his territories, and calling upon his Excellency to adopt the requiſite meaſures for the regular payment of the additional force.

35. The Vizier, however, inſtead of affording any cordial aſſiſtance in the execution of the plan for the diſmiſſion of his battalions, oppoſed every poſſible impediment to that meaſure, by endeavouring to reſtrict the additional force to one poſition, and by delaying to furniſh the Reſident with the ſtatements of the troops in his Excellency's ſervice, repeatedly demanded by Lieutenant Colonel Scott, and eſſential to the ſyſtematic conduct of the reform.

36. His Excellency alſo indirectly laboured to impede the progreſs of the additional troops by expoſing them to difficulties in obtaining proviſions, and for this purpoſe he delayed the requiſite orders to his Aumils for the neceſſary ſupplies.

37. The various communications from Lieutenant Colonel Scott proving a degree of inſincerity nearly amounting to hoſtile treachery on the part of the Vizier, compelled the Governor General to addreſs a Letter to the Nawaub, expreſſive of the aſtoniſhment, regret, and indignation which his Excellency's recent behaviour had excited in his Lordſhip's mind. In this letter his Lordſhip ſtated in the moſt unequivocal terms, that his Excellency's conduct in refuſing to furniſh Lieutenant Colonel Scott with the neceſſary ſtatement of the Military Eſtabliſhment, and in delaying to iſſue Perwannahs to his Aumils for ſupplying the additional Britiſh troops with proviſions, was of a nature ſo unequivocally hoſtile, and might prove ſo injurious to the intereſts, both of his Excellency and of the Company, that his perſevering in ſo dangerous a courſe would leave his Lordſhip no other alternative than that of conſidering all amicable engagements between his Excellency and the Company to be diſſolved, and of regulating his Lordſhip's ſubſequent proceedings accordingly.

38. We beg leave to call your particular attention to this Letter, as well as to the Governor General's Inſtructions of the 9th February to the Reſident at Lucknow, containing together a view of the various different arguments adduced, and of the complicated pretences employed by the Vizier in the courſe of theſe diſcuſſions, with a view to retard or defeat the neceſſary and important objects which the Governor General had in view, for the improvement of the Civil and Military Government of Oude.

39. Previous to the receipt of the Governor General's letter of the 9th of February, the Vizier had iſſued, in proper terms, Perwannahs to his Aumils, reſpecting ſupplies of proviſions for the Company's troops; this meaſure obviated the neceſſity of the declaration commanded by his Lordſhip, in the event of his Excellency's perſeverance in the alarming ſyſtem of conduct which he had for ſome time purſued.

40. Previous to the receipt of the Governor General's Letter of the 9th of February, the Vizier had alſo directed his principal Officer in the Revenue Department, to attend Lieutenant Colonel Scott, for the purpoſe of receiving his inſtructions relative to the ſtatements of his Excellency's Military Eſtabliſh-

ments.

ments. On the receipt of the ſtatements, Lieutenant Colonel Scott delivered to the Vizier a paper recommending the ſteps to be taken for the diſmiſſion of certain of his Excellency's battalions, and within a few days his Excellency iſſued his orders for the diſmiſſion of thoſe battalions.

41. The extraordinary ability, firmneſs, and diſcretion of Lieutenant Colonel Scott in executing the ſeveral inſtructions of the Governor General, have already accompliſhed the preliminary meaſures of the propoſed reform in Oude with ſignal ſucceſs. The greateſt part of the Vizier's battalions (with the exception of thoſe in the employ of Almas Ali Khan) have been actually diſmiſſed and diſarmed, with little difficulty and happily without any effuſion of blood. Of the propoſed augmentation only a proportion of artillery, three regiments of native cavalry, and four battalions of native infantry remain to be ſent into Oude, in order to complete the addition of the Company's forces in that country to the extent originally propoſed in the inſtructions of the Governor General to Lieutenant Colonel Scott, dated 6th November 1799. The native infantry will proceed to Oude as ſoon as the ſtate of the ſeaſon will admit, and the other remaining corps will follow as ſoon as circumſtances ſhall enable us to furniſh them. It is alſo in the contemplation of the Governor General in Council to add another regiment of European Infantry to the force in Oude, whenever that meaſure may be practicable.

42. In this diſpatch we have confined ourſelves to a general outline of the late negociation and proceedings at Lucknow. The whole of the papers relative to this important tranſaction are recorded as noted in the margin; we requeſt the particular attention of your Honourable Committee to thoſe documents, as containing a full view of the ſtate of political affairs in Oude, and indicating the extent of the benefits which we may confidently expect to derive from the ſucceſs of the meaſures recently adopted in that quarter; the reform happily effected in the Military Eſtabliſhment of the Vizier, has laid the moſt ſolid foundation for ſimilar improvements in every other branch of his Excellency's government. This neceſſary preliminary ſtep having been taken, it is the intention of the Governor General in Council to proceed, with the leaſt poſſible delay, to a reviſion of his Excellency's the Nabob Vizier's Civil Eſtabliſhment, and of the general intereſts of the Company in the province of Oude.

Sec^{t} Con^{s} 12 & 26 June.

We have the honour to be, &c. &c.

(Signed) *Welleſley.*
A. Clarke.
P. Speke.
W. Cowper.

Fort William, 31ſt Auguſt 1800.

Extract of Letter from Marquis Wellefley to the Secret Committee; dated Monghyr, September 28th 1801.

1. My anxious deſire to viſit the interior parts of the Provinces immediately ſubject to this Preſidency, as well as the province of Oude, has been repeatedly diſappointed by the occurrence of various events, which either detained me at Fort William, or required my preſence at Fort St. George.

2. The objects which I originally propoſed to attain by a progreſs through theſe poſſeſſions, have ever appeared to me to be highly intereſting and important, and not to be poſtponed for any conſiderations of inferior exigency to thoſe urgent calls of the public ſervice, which have hitherto occupied my attention.

3. By perſonal obſervations and local inſpection, I expected to be able to form a more accurate view of the actual ſtate of theſe provinces than could be acquired by any other means.

4. It appeared to me to be a primary article of my duty, to aſcertain, at the earlieſt opportunity, and by the beſt evidence which could be collected, the real operation of the exiſting ſyſtem of the Company's government upon the proſperity of the country, and upon the wealth, induſtry, morals, and happineſs of the people. Recent events had rendered it deſirable that I ſhould become perſonally acquainted with the general temper of your native ſubjects, with the ſentiments entertained by them towards the Britiſh government, and with their ſenſe of the ſpirit, object, and practical operation of the laws by which they are governed. It ſeemed alſo that it might prove highly advan-

tageous to the character and ſtability of your government, to convince the inhabitants of theſe extenſive and populous dominions, that the public officer exerciſing the ſupreme executive and legiſlative authority of the empire, was enabled occaſionally to ſuperintend and controul, in perſon, the conduct of the ſubordinate adminiſtration, and to appear amongſt the body of the people, for the ſalutary purpoſes of confirming juſt authority, and of ſuppreſſing the vexatious and abuſive exerciſe of local power. I felt a further ſolicitude to inveſtigate, with accuracy, the condition of the Company's civil ſervice in ſtations remote from the Preſidency, to ſatisfy the civil ſervants in ſuch ſtations that their reſpective characters and conduct were continually under the obſervation of the Governor General, and to encourage and animate their exertions in the public ſervice by the immediate proſpect of public notice, diſtinction and reward.

5. Similar advantages were to be expected from a perſonal inſpection of the army at its ſeveral ſtations; and, on the whole, it ſeemed rational to hope, that my viſit to the interior parts of the country, if conducted with proper attention, might prove uſeful to the ſpirit and diſcipline of the army, to the general adminiſtration of juſtice, to the efficacy of the police, to the collection of the revenues, and to the improvement of every branch of your commercial and financial reſources in theſe Provinces.

6. Under theſe impreſſions the general aſpect of affairs appearing to admit of my temporary abſence from the Preſidency, I made the neceſſary preparations for the voyage upon the river, and I propoſed to have quitted Fort William early in July; but the delay of the diſpatches expected from Europe, and other circumſtances having detained me at the Preſidency, I was unable to take my departure until the 15th of Auguſt, when I embarked at Fort William. In a Council holden on board the yatch at Barrackpore on the 18th Auguſt, I appointed Peter Speke, Eſq. to be Vice Preſident in Council, and Deputy Governor of Fort William; and I then proceeded up the river. The Commander in Chief had preceded me in the month of July, he arrived at Cawnpore on the 5th inſtant.

8. In addition to the general objects which I have in contemplation in this viſit to the Provinces, the ſtate of affairs in Oude rendered it abſolutely neceſſary that I ſhould move publicly from Fort William with the declared intention of proceeding to Lucknow.

9. His Excellency the Vizier, after having employed various ſubterfuges and evaſions, had manifeſted a diſpoſition to elude altogether the final ſettlement of Oude, upon the principles indiſpenſably requiſite to be applied to the reform of the adminiſtration of that declining country.

10. With a view to induce his Excellency to adopt without delay the concluſive arrangements propoſed to him, I diſpatched Mr. Henry Welleſley to Lucknow early in July, for the purpoſe of aiding Lieutenant Colonel Scott in the depending negotiation, as well as of convincing the Vizier of my reſolution to inſiſt on the completion of that ſyſtem which appeared to me to be neceſſary for the preſervation of the Company's rights and intereſts in Oude.

11. His Excellency had formed conſiderable expectations from the intelligence received of the change which had taken place in His Majeſty's Councils at home, under the hope that the Governor General in Council would be deterred by that event from the active proſecution of the reform ſucceſsfully commenced in Oude.

12. The arrival of Mr. Welleſley at Lucknow on the 3d of September, and my public departure from Fort William, with the avowed intention of proceeding to Oude, combined with the communications which I have recently made to the Vizier, have, I truſt, ſatisfied his Excellency of my unalterable determination to purſue, without relaxation, in every part of the empire committed to my charge, the ſame ſyſtem of policy which has obtained the ſanction of the Honourable Company, of Parliament, and of my Sovereign.

13. It is therefore my expectation, that by the next diſpatches I ſhall have the ſatisfaction to announce to your Honourable Committee the concluſion of the ſettlement of Oude.

14. Your Honourable Committee may be aſſured, that no events which can occur, either in Europe or in India, ſhall induce me to yield to the enemies, or to the allies and tributaries of the Company, any advantage which I ſhall poſſeſs the power to acquire or to maintain by juſt and honourable means.

To the Chairman of the Honourable Court of Directors.

Sir,

I have the ſatisfaction to inform you, that the negotiations which have been ſo long depending with his Excellency the Nabob Vizier were brought to a favourable iſſue on the 10th Inſtant, by the ſignature of a treaty, under which his Excellency has ceded in perpetuity and in full ſovereignty to the Honourable Company the territories enumerated in the ſtatement which I have the honour to encloſe.

I expect to receive, in the courſe of a few hours, a copy of the treaty, which I ſhall immediately ratify; and, with all practicable expedition, I propoſe to forward to the Secret Committee a copy of the ratified treaty, together with ſuch explanations as may appear requiſite for the purpoſe of apprizing the Court of Directors of all the beneficial conſequences of this important arrangement. In the mean while however I have judged it adviſable not to delay for a moment the notification of an event which muſt afford ſuch ſatisfaction to every perſon converſant with the intereſts of the Company on this ſide of India. It is my intention immediately to appoint a temporary adminiſtration for the ſettlement of the ceded diſtricts. This proviſional government will be compoſed of ſeveral of the moſt experienced, able, and active of the Company's Civil Servants in the Department of Judicature, Commerce, and Revenue, and will be preſided by Mr. Henry Welleſley, to whoſe diſcretion, addreſs, and firmneſs the Company is principally indebted for the early and tranquil attainment of theſe extenſive and fertile territories. I have the ſatisfaction to aſſure you that the reſult of this ſettlement will prove highly beneficial to the general finances of the Company in India, and will afford immediate relief to thoſe of Bengal.

I have the honor to be, Sir,
With great reſpect, your faithful Servant,
(Signed) *Welleſley.*

On board the Soonamookee yatch, off the Mouth of the Goomty, November 13th 1801.

A true copy of the original Letter.
(Signed) *G. H. Barlow.*

Statement of the Jumma of the Countries ceded by his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier to the Honorable Eaſt India Company.

Lucknow, 10th November 1801.

Chucklah Corah, Kurrah and Chucklah Etawah				55,48,577	11 9
Kehr and others				5,33,374	0 0
Furruckabad and others				4,50,001	0 0
Khairagur and others				2,10,001	0 0
Azimghur and others	Azimghur, Mownaut Bunjum			6,95,624	7 6
Goraickpoor and others and Bootwul	Gorruckpoor, &c.	50,98,538		5,49,854	8 0
	Bootwul	4,090			
Soubah of Allahabad and others				9,34,963	1 3
Chucklah Barrilly Aſophabad and Kelpoory				43,13,457	11 3
Nawaubgunge Rehly and others				1,19,242	12 0
Mohaul, with the exception of the Talook of Arurel				1,68,378	4 0
Total Jumma - Lucknow - Sicca Rupees				1,35,23,474	8 3

A true Copy.
(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Secy to Govt.

A true Copy.
(Signed) *C. R. Crommeline,*
Actg Chief Secy to Govt.

To the Honourable the Secret Committee of the Honourable the Court of Directors.

Honourable Sirs,

Para. 1. I have the honour to tranſmit to you a copy of a treaty concluded by Mr. Henry Wellesley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott with his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier on the 10th inſtant at Lucknow, and ratified by my authority on this day.

2. The various diſcuſſions which have taken place during the adminiſtration of my two immediate predeceſſors, relative to the ſtate and condition of the intereſts of the Company in Oude, combined with the documents which have already been ſubmitted to your Honourable Committee on the ſame ſubject during my adminiſtration, will render the general policy and objects of this treaty ſufficiently manifeſt to your wiſdom and experience. It is however my intention by the Mornington packet, now under diſpatch, to tranſmit to you a detailed ſtatement of the means which I have employed to accompliſh this important arrangement, and of the beneficial conſequences which I expect to derive from it to various branches of your affairs.

3. By the preſent diſpatch I ſhall content myſelf with requeſting your attention to ſome of the leading advantages obtained by the ſucceſsful iſſue of this meaſure.

4. The treaty effectually ſecures the reduction of the Nabob Vizier's military eſtabliſhment within ſuch limits as may be deemed ſufficiently contracted to effect the entire extinction of his military power.

5. Your Honorable Committee is already apprized that a conſiderable progreſs had been made during the laſt year in the reduction of his Excellency's army. The third article of this treaty will accelerate the completion of that ſalutary reform, while it will afford perpetual ſecurity againſt the revival of a ſimilar danger.

6. In the place of his Excellency's irregular and precarious military power is ſubſtituted ſuch a Britiſh force as may be deemed adequate to our defence in that quarter of India; while the operation of this treaty exonerates the Britiſh Government from the obligation of maintaining any definite or ſpecified number of troops in the province of Oude, the Company being charged with the general defence of the Vizier's dominions, and being relieved from all ſpecial engagements with regard to the deſcription or amount of the force to be employed for that purpoſe.

7. A conſiderable augmentation is made in the amount of the ſubſidy, for the purpoſe of embracing the expences of the army to be maintained on our north-weſtern frontier, in the ceded diſtricts, and in thoſe reſerved to the Vizier, as well as the charges of adminiſtering juſtice, and of managing the revenue through the channel of the Company's ſervants.

8. The payment of the ſubſidy no longer reſts on the faith of the native Government of Oude, nor is ſubject to be affected by the corruption, imbecility, abuſe of that vicious and incorrigible ſyſtem of vexation and miſrule.

9. The ſecurity of the ſubſidy is now eſtabliſhed on the ſolid foundation of territorial poſſeſſion, and the reſult of all accounts, which I have been able to obtain, warrants a confident expectation that, under the wiſe and benevolent adminiſtration of the Britiſh Government, the territories ceded by this treaty will prove more productive, in a conſiderable degree, than they are repreſented to be in the ſtatement of Jumma, contained in the firſt article of the treaty.

10. In addition to theſe advantages, your Honourable Committee muſt derive great ſatisfaction from reflecting, that the Britiſh Government, under this treaty, will become the inſtrument of reſtoring to affluence and proſperity one of the moſt fertile regions of the globe, now reduced to a condition of the moſt afflicting miſery and deſolation, by the depraved adminiſtration of the native government of Oude.

11. Since my departure from the Preſidency I have enjoyed frequent opportunities of contemplating the benefits diffuſed by the operation of the Britiſh ſyſtem of government over every part of the flouriſhing and happy provinces which I have viſited; I can therefore confidently declare my conſcientious conviction, that no greater bleſſing can be conferred on the native inhabitants of India than the extenſion of the Britiſh authority, influence, and power.

12. The

12. The authority of the Nabob of Oude was ſuſtained excluſively by his connection with the Company's Government, and the reputation and honour of the Britiſh nation in India were deeply involved in the operation of that authority on the welfare and happineſs of thoſe countries over which it was upholden by the terror of our name, or exerciſed by the immediate force of our arms. Your Honourable Committee will therefore deem it natural that (having frequently been reduced to the painful neceſſity of applying the influence of the Britiſh name, and the power of the Britiſh ſword, to the maintenance of a ſyſtem ſo diſgraceful in its principles, and ruinous in its effects) I ſhould feel a conſiderable degree of ſatisfaction in ſubſtituting for ſuch an adminiſtration, the ſalutary influence of thoſe regulations and laws of which I have recently witneſſed and admired the practical wiſdom and extenſive benevolence.

13. Your Honourable Committee will further remark, that by the operation of the 6th article of the treaty, the Company's Government has reſerved the poſitive right of interference in the internal management of that part of the country retained by the Nabob Vizier; and you may be aſſured of my unremitting endeavours to exerciſe this right to ſuch an extent as ſhall afford every practicable degree of ſecurity for the lives and property of the Vizier's remaining ſubjects, and ſhall preclude any diſturbance of the peace and good order of our dominions from the vicinity of his Excellency's adminiſtration.

14. It is my intention to proceed immediately to veſt the adminiſtration of the ceded diſtricts in the hands of the Company's civil ſervants. This meaſure appears to me to be indiſpenſably neceſſary for the purpoſe of ſecuring all the important objects of the new arrangement. I ſhall not, however, attempt to form any ſettlement of the revenues, or to introduce any ſpecial code of regulations or laws, until ſufficient time ſhall have been afforded for aſcertaining the reſources of the country, and for inveſtigating the local cuſtoms, uſages, manners, and diſpoſitions of the inhabitants. The immediate introduction of the Company's civil ſervants in the adminiſtration of all the details of the government in all its branches, will operate as an effectual controul upon ſuch native officers and agents as it may be neceſſary to retain proviſionally, and will facilitate the acquiſition of that knowledge which muſt conſtitute the foundation of a permanent ſettlement of the country.

15. The peculiar character of the people of the ceded diſtricts, and the obſtacles which the artifice and treachery of the Vizier, and of his dependents, may be expected to oppoſe to the final ſettlement of the country under the Britiſh Government, will require the conſtant preſence of an active and vigorous authority, until the foundations of the new arrangements ſhall be firmly eſtabliſhed. It is therefore my intention to place Mr. Henry Welleſley in the ceded diſtricts for ſome time, with the moſt ample powers, for the purpoſe of ſettling the country under the aid and aſſiſtance of ſuch of the Company's civil ſervants as I have ſelected to co-operate with him in this arduous and ſalutary work.

16. The diſcretion, temper, judgment, and firmneſs which Mr. Welleſley has manifeſted in the principal conduct of the negociation with the Vizier, have been the moſt efficient cauſes of its ſpeedy, proſperous, and tranquil iſſue. Theſe qualities, combined with the authority which he naturally derives from his near connection with me, have induced me to conſider him to be the moſt uſeful inſtrument which I can employ on this occaſion. In the courſe of a year, or poſſibly within a ſhorter period of time, I truſt that the ſettlement of the ceded diſtricts may be ſo far advanced as to enable me to withdraw Mr. Welleſley, and to leave the adminiſtration of the country nearly in the ſame form as that of Benares, with ſuch difference as may be required by the greatly ſuperior magnitude of the dominion ceded by this treaty.

17. In the progreſs of the important arrangements which I have introduced into Oude, I have frequently had occaſion to applaud the zeal, diligence, and addreſs of Lieutenant Colonel Scott, ſince Mr. Welleſley's arrival at Lucknow: Lieutenant Colonel Scott's unremitting exertions of the ſame qualities has had its full ſhare in the ſucceſs of the negociation; and Mr. Welleſley has, in an official letter to me, ſtated his high ſenſe of Lieutenant Colonel Scott's merits, and his public acknowledgments of his eminent ſervices. I therefore propoſe to leave Lieutenant Colonel Scott in the Reſidency at the Vizier's court, in which ſituation conſiderable talents, knowledge, and vigilance will be required for the purpoſe of ſecuring the timely accompliſhment and continued effect of the

the ſtipulations of the treaty relative to the territories retained in the Vizier's hands.

I have the honour to be,
Honourable Sirs,
With the greateſt reſpect,
Your moſt obedient and faithful ſervant,
(Signed) *Welleſley.*

On the Ganges, near Benares,
14th November 1801.

A true Copy of the original Letter.
(Signed) *G. W. Barlow.*

Extract of Letter from Marquis Welleſley to the Honourable Court of Directors; dated 1ſt January 1802.

Since the date of thoſe diſpatches, the happy concluſion of the treaty with the Nabob Vizier, forwarded to your Secret Committee in my diſpatch of 14th November 1801, and the tranquil and promiſing ſtate of the ceded diſtricts under the progreſſive introduction of the Britiſh Government, afford a reaſonable proſpect that I ſhall be enabled to ſettle the intereſts of the Company in the north-weſtern provinces upon a ſecure baſis during the courſe of the year 1802.

Our north-weſtern frontier has been conſiderably ſtrengthened by the recent arrangements effected in Oude.

Extract Letter from Bengal to the Secret Committee; dated 3d March 1802.

Para. 39. It is proper to obſerve, that the eſtimated amount of the reſources from the territories ceded to the Honourable Company by the Nabob Vizier, is ſtated in the accounts N°s 1 and 2, which accompany this diſpatch, at the ſum of 1,15,00,000 of Sicca rupees, being equal to the ſum of one crore, and twenty lacs in Lucknow Sicca rupees. This ſtandard has been aſſumed in conformity to the principle which has been invariably obſerved in forming the eſtimates of the public revenues, of ſtating theſe reſources rather below the expected amount. From information, however, received by the Vice Preſident from his Excellency the Governor General, there is reaſon to expect that the amount of the nett reſources which will be derived from the ceded countries in the preſent, and in the enſuing year, will conſiderably exceed the ſum ſtated in thoſe accounts.

Extract Letter from Marquis Welleſley to the Court of Directors; dated Benares, the 13th March 1802.

Para. 3. But the unavoidable delays which have ariſen in arranging the details of the ſettlement, and my continual occupation in the inſpection of the army, and in the negociation of the various important queſtions which remained for adjuſtment with the Nawaub Vizier, as well as the preſſure of other urgent affairs, connected with the introduction of the Company's authority into the ceded provinces, rendered it impoſſible for me either to collect the neceſſary documents, or to digeſt them in a proper form for the notice of your Honourable Court; the tranſmiſſion of my Letter of the 1ſt of January, has therefore been delayed until the preſent time, and the operation of the ſame cauſes ſtill prevents me from furniſhing your Honourable Court with the information propoſed.

4. On the other hand, I have the ſatisfaction to aſſure your Honourable Court that the ſettlement of the ceded provinces has proceeded with a degree of facility and ſucceſs which has exceeded my moſt ſanguine expectations. The land revenue of the current year promiſes to equal the amount of the jumma ſtated in the treaty, after defraying all charges of collection, including the whole of the Company's civil eſtabliſhment employed within the ceded provinces; and I entertain no doubt that the clear produce of the revenues of the ceded provinces within the courſe of 1803-4, after defraying all charges, will form an important addition to the ſurplus revenues of the Preſidency of Bengal; and that a conſiderable ſucceſſive increaſe may be expected in each year, under a ſettlement of three or five years, beyond which extent I deem it to be unadviſable to conclude any ſettlement of the land revenue of the ceded provinces,

until

until more accurate information can be obtained with reſpect to the reſources of the country.

5. I have the further ſatisfaction to inform your Honourable Court that I have every reaſon to expect a favourable iſſue of all the queſtions depending between the Nawaub Vizier and the Company, in conſequence of the late treaty. Of the arrear of 21 lacs of rupees due by his Excellency, on account of the augmented ſubſidy, his Excellency diſcharged 8 lacs during my reſidence at Lucknow, and formed ſatisfactory arrangements for the gradual liquidation of the remaining ſum. His Excellency has alſo adopted meaſures for the final completion of the reform of his army with all practicable diſpatch; and he has ſignified his diſpoſition to introduce into his reſerved dominions, ſuch regulations as I may ſuggeſt for the welfare of his ſubjects, and for the proſperity of the country.

6. I ſhall hereafter have the honour to tranſmit to your Honourable Court, or to the Secret Committee, the particular details of that information of which the diſpatch is now unavoidably delayed.

Extract Secret Letter from Bengal, dated 1ſt January 1803.

92. The Governor General in Council deems it proper to draw the attention of your Honourable Committee to his negotiations with his Excellency the Vizier, during the period of his Lordſhip's reſidence at Lucknow, with regard to various points ariſing out of the treaty concluded with his Excellency the Nabob Vizier in the month of November 1801.

93. His Excellency the Vizier proceeded from his capital to the cantonment of Cawnpore, for the expreſs purpoſe of meeting the Governor General, and of accompanying his Lordſhip to Lucknow; and his Excellency the Vizier arrived at that cantonment on the 19th January 1802.

94. After the long and arduous diſcuſſions which had terminated in the treaty of Lucknow, the Governor General was anxious in the firſt inſtance to conciliate his Excellency's confidence in his Lordſhip's friendſhip and good will, and by the interchange of perſonal civilities to eſtabliſh a degree of cordial intercourſe with His Excellency, which might facilitate future arrangements.

95. With this view the Governor General reſolved to poſtpone the agitation of any points of public buſineſs until his arrival at Lucknow; and in the mean time the Governor General endeavoured to gratify his Excellency by every poſſible demonſtration of reſpect and attention; and his Lordſhip has reaſon to be ſatisfied that his conduct towards his Excellency during that interval, produced the moſt favourable impreſſion on his mind, and materially contributed to the ſucceſsful iſſue of the ſucceeding negociations at Lucknow.

96. Soon after the arrival of the Governor General at Lucknow, his Lordſhip deſired a private conference with his Excellency; and on that occaſion proceeded to ſtate to him the various points ariſing out of the treaty of the 10th November 1801, which remained to be adjuſted. The points which the Governor General then ſtated to his Excellency are detailed in a paper recorded, together with the minute of the Governor General on this ſubject, on our proceedings of the annexed date. 13 Auguſt 1802. N° 6.

97. Thoſe points were ſubſtantially

1ſt. The immediate diſcharge of the arrear of the augmented ſubſidy, amounting to twenty-one lacs of rupees.

2dly. The immediate reduction of his Excellency's military eſtabliſhment to the ſcale deſcribed in the treaty.

3dly. An exchange of the diſtrict of Handeah, and any other diſtricts ſouth of Allahabad, which interrupted the line of the Company's frontier.

4thly. The future regular payment of the penſions aſſigned for the ſupport of his Excellency's relations, and other dependents, which were to be ſubſequently detailed.

5thly. The introduction of an improved ſyſtem of adminiſtration within his Excellency's reſerved dominions, with the advice and aſſiſtance of the Britiſh Government.

6thly. The concentration of the Britiſh military force to be employed within his Excellency's reſerved dominions at a cantonment in the vicinity of Lucknow.

98. With regard to the 1ſt point, the payment of arrears of ſubſidy, his Excellency promiſed to diſcharge the amount of arrears actually due at the carlieſt poſſible period of time, but expreſſed a hope that ſome abatement would be made in the amount which had been ſtated, leaving that queſtion, however, entirely to the deciſion of the Governor General.

99. With reſpect to the 2d point, his Excellency readily profeſſed his intention to proceed to the preſcribed reduction of his military eſtabliſhment.

100. His Excellency alſo ſignified his ready acquieſcence in the exchange of territory propoſed under the 3d head.

101. With regard to the 4th point, the regular payment of the penſions, his Excellency denied that any irregularity had occurred in this reſpect, but expreſſed his diſpoſition to conform to the wiſhes of the Governor General, when he ſhould be furniſhed with the promiſed details.

102. With reſpect to the 5th point, the introduction of an improved ſyſtem of adminiſtration within his Excellency's dominions, his Excellency profeſſed the utmoſt readineſs to proceed to the accompliſhment of that important object, and requeſted the Governor General to furniſh him with a plan for that purpoſe.

103. His Excellency made no material objection to the arrangement propoſed under the 6th head, although he did not fully concur in the neceſſity or utility of concentrating the Britiſh force appointed to remain within his reſerved territories at a cantonment in the vicinity of Lucknow.

104. The diſcuſſions of the Governor General with his Excellency, were principally founded on the baſis of the foregoing propoſitions; and his Lordſhip's attention was particularly directed to obtain from his Excellency the immediate payment of a conſiderable portion of the arrear of ſubſidy, and to induce the Vizier to make an arrangement for the liquidation of the whole within a ſpecified period of time.

105. Anxious, however, that his diſcuſſions with his Excellency ſhould be conducted with mutual cordiality and good will, and that his Excellency's mind ſhould be reconciled to the important arrangement which had been effected by the treaty of Lucknow, the Governor General determined to regulate his communication with his Excellency by a ſpirit of liberal accommodation to promote his Excellency's wiſhes in every mode conſiſtent with the preſervation of the rights and intereſts of the Britiſh Government, and to manifeſt a diſpoſition to conciliate his confidence and regard, to aſſiſt in the arrangement of his affairs, and to ſecure the ſtability of his government.

106. At a ſubſequent conference, the Governor General communicated to the Vizier, at his Excellency's expreſs deſire, the outline of a plan for the future adminiſtration of his dominions. For this purpoſe his Lordſhip diſtinctly ſtated to his Excellency the evils and abuſes which prevailed in the exiſting ſyſtem of his government, under the ſeveral branches of military eſtabliſhment, judicial adminiſtration, and revenue, and pointed out to him the only means by which thoſe evils and abuſes could be remedied.

107. A memorandum, containing the ſubſtance of his Lordſhip's repreſentations to his Excellency on that ſubject, is recorded in the proceedings above referred to. His Excellency admitted the exiſtence of thoſe evils and abuſes, and acknowledged the expediency of the meaſures which the Governor General propoſed for their reform, but complained of the want of ſufficient authority within his own dominions, for the purpoſe of giving effect to the meaſures which his Lordſhip had ſuggeſted. His Lordſhip gave his Excellency every aſſurance of ſupport on the part of the Britiſh Government in the exerciſe of his juſt authority; and encouraged him to explain, in the moſt confidential and unreſerved manner, the nature of thoſe reſtraints which impeded the due exerciſe of his legitimate power for the reform of the acknowledged evils and abuſes of his adminiſtration. The endeavours of the Governor General to obtain from his Excellency a verbal explanation upon this ſubject were unſucceſsful. His Excellency, however, ſtated his intention of committing his ſentiments to writing in a paper of requeſts, which he propoſed to prepare on various points connected with this ſubject of diſcuſſion. This paper is recorded on the ſame conſultation above referred to.

108. From this document it evidently appeared that the reſtraints of which the Vizier complained, originated in the exerciſe, on the part of the Britiſh Reſident, of that degree of interference and controul which is indiſpenſably neceſſary

neceſſary for the ſupport of the Britiſh influence in Oude, and in the want of cordiality between his Excellency and the Reſident.

109. It was manifeſtly his Excellency's object to impoſe on the authority of the Reſident ſuch limitations as would ſecure to his Excellency a power abſolutely independent of all controul on the part of the Britiſh Government, and would render nugatory that ſtipulation of the treaty which provides for the ſecurity of the Britiſh influence over the meaſures of his Excellency's adminiſtration.

110. In the courſe of the conferences which the Governor General ſubſequently held with the Vizier, his Excellency became more explicit and unreſerved in the expreſſion of his ſentiments, with reſpect to the conduct of the Reſident; and the Governor General perceived with extreme regret, that thoſe ſentiments were of the moſt unfavourable nature, and that one of the principal objects of his Excellency's wiſhes was to obtain the removal of Lieutenant Colonel Scott from the ſituation of Reſident at his Excellency's Court.

111. The Governor General conſidered that a compliance with his Excellency's wiſhes on this occaſion, would not only be an act of injuſtice towards Lieutenant Colonel Scott, whoſe meaſures and exertions during the whole courſe of his ſervice in the ſtation of Reſident, claimed his Lordſhip's entire approbation, and whoſe diſtinguiſhed talents, knowledge, and integrity, qualified him in a peculiar degree for that important ſtation, but would have been a conceſſion, on his Lordſhip's part, ſubverſive of the future influence of the Britiſh Government in the ſtate of Oude; his Lordſhip therefore diſcouraged any expectation on the part of his Excellency of his compliance with thoſe wiſhes, and obſerved to him, that the unfortunate diſagreement between his Excellency and the Reſident muſt principally be aſcribed to the unpleaſant nature of thoſe diſcuſſions which his Excellency's continued oppoſition to the juſt demands and repreſentations of the Britiſh Government had occaſioned. The Governor General remarked, that no points of diſcuſſion now remained of a nature to occaſion any unpleaſant altercation; and that a mutual diſpoſition on the part of his Excellency and the Reſident to obſerve the forms of reſpect and attention, muſt have the effect of producing cordiality and concert in all their tranſactions.

112. The detail of his Lordſhip's conferences with the Vizier, will be found, together with the documents connected with the ſubjects of theſe conferences, in our proceedings, to which the paragraph of this diſpatch refers. It is ſufficient to mention here, that his Excellency the Vizier ultimately agreed to the Governor General's propoſitions; and, previouſly to the Governor General's departure from Lucknow, diſcharged the ſum of 8 lacks of rupees in part payment of arrears of ſubſidy. The further ſum of 4 lacks of rupees has been paid by the Vizier ſince his Lordſhip's departure from Lucknow.

Extract of Letter from the Governor General in Council to the Honourable the Secret Committee of the Honourable the Court of Directors; dated 14th February 1803.

Honourable Sirs,

Para. 1. The Governor General in Council has delayed the tranſmiſſion of ſeveral documents connected with the important arrangement concluded between the Britiſh Government and the Nabob Vizier, on the 10th of November 1801, for the purpoſe of annexing to thoſe papers a detailed ſtatement of the principles on which the negociation with the Nabob Vizier was founded, and of the beneficial conſequences to be derived from the treaty. The conſtant preſſure of other urgent duties has unavoidably prevented the execution of that deſign. It is now neceſſary that your Honourable Committee ſhould be furniſhed with the documents in queſtion, without further delay. The Governor General in Council has therefore tranſmitted them by the Telegraph packet; and we have the honour to refer your Honourable Committee for information on all ſuch points connected with the arrangements in Oude, as may appear to require explanation, to Mr. Welleſley, who having completed the ſettlement of the ceded provinces, and reſigned the ſtation of Lieutenant Governor, will proceed to Europe in the Swallow packet in the courſe of the preſent month.

2. By this diſpatch your Honourable Committee will receive the correſpondence with the Reſident at Lucknow, the Honourable Mr. Welleſley,

and

and the Nabob Vizier, from the commencement of the negociation for a territorial ceſſion, until the cloſe of that negociation by the concluſion of the treaty with his Excellency the Nabob Vizier of the 10th November 1801. To theſe documents are annexed copies of the correſpondence with the Lieutenant Governor of the ceded Provinces, from the period of the ceſſion to that of Mr. Welleſley's reſignation of the office of Lieutenant Governor.

3. Among the former documents the Governor General in Council requeſts the particular attention of your Honourable Committee to the declaration which the Honourable Mr. Welleſley was directed by the Governor General's Inſtructions * of the 5th July 1801, to preſent to the Nabob Vizier. That declaration contains a review of the principles which regulated the proceedings of the Governor General with regard the affairs of Oude.

* Given on pages 23 to 52 of N° 5, Vol. I.

Governor General's Minute.

Fort William, 16th Auguſt 1802.

(Secret.) The Governor General.

I deem it proper to communicate to the Board, the ſubſtance of my negotiations with his Excellency the Vizier, during the period of my reſidence at Lucknow, and to record on the proceedings of Government the ſeveral documents connected with thoſe negotiations.

Although his Excellency met me on the 19th of January at Cawnpore, conſiderations of policy induced me to poſtpone the diſcuſſion of any points of public buſineſs with his Excellency until my arrival at Lucknow.

After the long and arduous diſcuſſions which had terminated in the treaty of Lucknow, I was anxious in the firſt inſtance to conciliate his Excellency's confidence in my friendſhip and good will, and, by the interchange of perſonal civilities, to eſtabliſh a degree of cordial intercourſe with his Excellency which might facilitate our future arrangements.

With this view, I endeavoured to gratify his Excellency by every poſſible demonſtration of reſpect and attention; and I have reaſon to be ſatisfied that my conduct towards his Excellency produced the moſt favourable impreſſion on his mind, and materially contributed to the ſucceſsful iſſue of my negotiations.

Soon after my arrival at Lucknow, I deſired a private conference with his Excellency, and on that occaſion I proceeded to ſtate to him the various points ariſing out of the treaty of the 10th of November 1801, which remained to be adjuſted. The points which I then ſtated to his Excellency are detailed in a paper annexed to this minute, they were ſubſtantially,

1ſt. The immediate diſcharge of the arrear of the augmented ſubſidy amounting to twenty-one lacks of rupees.

2dly. The immediate reduction of his military eſtabliſhment to the ſcale deſcribed in the treaty of Lucknow.

3dly. An exchange of the diſtrict of Handeah, and any other diſtricts ſouth of Allahabad, which interrupted the line of the Company's frontier.

4thly. The future regular payment of the penſions aſſigned for the ſupport of his Excellency's relations, and other dependents to be ſubſequently detailed.

5thly. The introduction of an improved ſyſtem of Adminiſtration within his Excellency's dominions, with the advice and aſſiſtance of the Britiſh Government.

6thly. The concentration of the Britiſh military force to be employed within his Excellency's reſerved dominions, at a cantonment in the vicinity of Lucknow.

With regard to the 1ſt point, the payment of arrears of ſubſidy, his Excellency promiſed to diſcharge the amount of arrears actually due at the earlieſt poſſible period of time, but expreſſed a hope that ſome abatement would be made in the amount which had been ſtated, leaving that queſtion however entirely to my deciſion.

With reſpect to the 2d point, his Excellency readily profeſſed his intention to accede to the preſcribed reduction of his military eſtabliſhment.

His Excellency alſo ſignified his ready acquieſcence in the exchange of territory propoſed under the 3d head.

With regard to the 4th point, the regular payment of the penſions, his Excellency denied that any irregularity had occurred in this reſpect, but expreſſed

his

his diſpoſition to conform to my wiſhes when he ſhould be furniſhed with the promiſed details.

With reſpect to the 5th point, the introduction of an improved ſyſtem of adminiſtration within his Excellency's dominions, his Excellency profeſſed the utmoſt readineſs to proceed to the accompliſhment of that important object, and requeſted me to furniſh him with a plan for that purpoſe.

His Excellency made no material objection to the arrangement propoſed under the 6th head, although he did not fully concur in the neceſſity or utility of concentrating the Britiſh force, appointed to remain within his reſerved territories, at a cantonment in the vicinity of Lucknow.

My diſcuſſions with his Excellency were principally founded on the baſis of the foregoing propoſitions, and my attention was particularly directed to obtain from his Excellency the immediate payment of a conſiderable portion of the arrear of ſubſidy, and to induce the Vizier to make an arrangement for the liquidation of the whole, within a ſpecified period of time.

Anxious, however, that my diſcuſſions with his Excellency ſhould be conducted with mutual cordiality and good will, and that his Excellency's mind ſhould be reconciled to the important arrangement which had been effected by the treaty of Lucknow, I determined to regulate my communications with his Excellency by a ſpirit of liberal accommodation, to promote his Excellency's wiſhes in every mode conſiſtent with the preſervation of the rights and intereſts of the Britiſh Government, and, to manifeſt a diſpoſition to conciliate his confidence and regard, to aſſiſt in the arrangement of his affairs, and to ſecure the ſtability of his government.

At a ſubſequent conference, I communicated to the Vizier, at his Excellency's expreſs deſire, the outline of a plan for the future adminiſtration of his dominions. For this purpoſe I diſtinctly ſtated to his Excellency the evils and abuſes which prevailed in the exiſting ſyſtem of his government under the ſeveral branches of military eſtabliſhment, judicial adminiſtration, and revenue, and pointed out to him the only means by which thoſe evils and abuſes could be remedied. For the information of the Board, I annex to this Minute a memorandum, containing the ſubſtance of my repreſentations to his Excellency on that ſubject. His Excellency admitted the exiſtence of thoſe evils and abuſes, and acknowledged the expediency of the meaſures which I propoſed for their reform; but complained of the want of ſufficient authority within his own dominions, for the purpoſe of giving effect to the meaſures which I had ſuggeſted. I gave his Excellency every aſſurance of ſupport on the part of the Britiſh Government, in the exerciſe of his juſt authority; and I encouraged him to explain to me, in the moſt confidential and unreſerved manner, the nature of thoſe reſtraints which impeded the due exertion of his legitimate power for the reform of the acknowledged evils and abuſes of his adminiſtration. My endeavours to obtain from his Excellency a verbal explanation upon this ſubject were unſucceſsful; his Excellency, however, ſtated his intention of committing his ſentiments to writing, in a paper of requeſts, which he propoſed to prepare on various points connected with this ſubject of diſcuſſion. B.

Accordingly on the 15th of February, his Excellency tranſmitted a paper of propoſitions, a tranſlation of which is annexed. C.

From this document it evidently appears, that the reſtraints of which the Vizier complained, originated in the exerciſe, on the part of the Reſident, of that degree of interference and controul which is indiſpenſably neceſſary for the ſupport of the Britiſh influence in Oude, and in the want of cordiality between his Excellency and the Reſident.

It was manifeſtly his Excellency's object to impoſe on the authority of the Reſident ſuch limitations as would ſecure to his Excellency a power abſolutely independent of all controul on the part of the Britiſh Government; and would render nugatory that ſtipulation of the treaty which provides for the ſecurity of the Britiſh influence over the meaſures of his Excellency's adminiſtration.

In the courſe of the conferences which I ſubſequently held with the Vizier, his Excellency became more explicit and unreſerved in the expreſſion of his ſentiments, with reſpect to the conduct of the Reſident; and I learned with extreme regret, that thoſe ſentiments were of the moſt unfavourable nature, and that one of the principal objects of his Excellency's wiſhes was to obtain the removal of Lieut. Colonel Scott from the ſituation of Reſident at his Excellency's court.

I conſidered that a compliance with his Excellency's wiſhes on this occaſion would not only be an act of injuſtice towards Lieutenant Colonel Scott, whoſe meaſures and exertions, during the whole courſe of his ſervice in the ſtation of Reſident, claimed my entire approbation, and whoſe diſtinguiſhed talents, knowledge, and integrity qualified him in a peculiar degree for that important ſtation, but would have been a conceſſion on my part ſubverſive of the future influence of the Britiſh Government in the ſtate of the Nawaub Vizier. I therefore diſcouraged any expectation on the part of his Excellency of my compliance with thoſe wiſhes; I obſerved to him, that the unfortunate diſagreement between his Excellency and the Reſident muſt principally be aſcribed to the unpleaſant nature of thoſe diſcuſſions which his Excellency's continued oppoſition to the juſt demands and repreſentations of the Britiſh Government had occaſioned. I remarked, that no points of diſcuſſion now remained of a nature to occaſion any unpleaſant altercation; and that a mutual diſpoſition on the part of his Excellency and the Reſident to obſerve the forms of reſpect and attention, muſt have the effect of producing cordiality and concert in all their tranſactions.

In my replies to the ſeveral propoſitions of his Excellency, I endeavoured to combine the means of ſecuring to the Vizier the exerciſe of his juſt rights, with the preſervation of that degree of authority in the hands of the Reſident, which is indiſpenſably requiſite for the ſecurity of the Britiſh intereſts in the Vizier's dominions, and to preſcribe that line of conduct which his Excellency and the Reſident ſhould mutually obſerve for the purpoſe of producing concert and harmony in their intercourſe with each other.

Thoſe replies, which were delivered to his Excellency on the 20th of February, are inſerted in the margin of the document laſt-mentioned, oppoſite to the articles to which they reſpectively relate.

At an early period of my intercourſe with his Excellency, at Lucknow, I had been led to expect from him a declaration of the intention which he had ſome time before communicated to the Reſident, of proceeding on a pilgrimage; it was not, however, until the 18th of February, a fortnight after my arrival at Lucknow, that his Excellency formally declared that intention to me, and ſolicited my concurrence, requeſting at the ſame time that I would aſſiſt him in making an arrangement for the adminiſtration of the government during his abſence. On that occaſion I deemed it proper to ſtate to his Excellency the various conſiderations connected with the welfare and proſperity of his dominions, and with his Excellency's individual comfort, which, in my judgment, rendered the proſecution of his declared intention highly inexpedient; at the ſame time I explicitly and repeatedly aſſured his Excellency, that I had no intention to oppoſe any obſtacle to his departure, if after full deliberation upon the conſiderations which my regard for his Excellency, and my ſolicitude for the welfare and proſperity of his dominions, had induced me to ſtate to him, his reſolution ſhould remain unchanged.

His Excellency appeared to be perfectly ſatisfied by theſe aſſurances; and in my preſence deliberately took notes of the ſeveral arguments which I had adduced, with a declared intention of communicating to me his ſentiments upon them in writing.

From the commencement of my diſcuſſions with his Excellency I had never ceaſed, either in perſon or by meſſage, to urge him on the ſubject of the immediate diſcharge of a large portion of the arrears of ſubſidy. In reply to my applications, his Excellency always aſſured me, that the ſtate of his treaſury did not admit of the immediate payment from it of any conſiderable ſum, but that he was endeavouring to provide caſh for that purpoſe from other reſources; at the conference laſt-mentioned, his Excellency informed me that he had provided to the extent of eight lacks of rupees in part of the arrears of ſubſidy, and that he had not even depoſited that ſum in his treaſury, but had ſet it aſide for the expreſs purpoſe of applying it to the diſcharge of a portion of his debt; and this fact was confirmed by collateral intelligence.

This information naturally led me to expect that his Excellency would immediately pay that ſum into the Reſident's treaſury. In this expectation however I was diſappointed; I therefore directed the Perſian Secretary to wait on his Excellency, and to expreſs to him my earneſt requeſt that no further delay might occur in the payment of a ſum which he had expreſsly provided for that purpoſe, and which had been withholden without any reaſonable cauſe.

From the reply which his Excellency returned to this requiſition, I learned, with

with the utmoſt degree of ſurprize and indignation, that his Excellency had reſolved to render the payment of that ſum dependent on the concluſion of an arrangement for his Excellency's departure on his projected pilgrimage.

After the ſolemn aſſurance which I had given to his Excellency of my diſpoſition to conform to his wiſhes on the ſubject of that arrangement, the concluſion of which had been ſuſpended ſolely in conſequence of his Excellency's declared intention to communicate to me in writing his ſentiments on the obſervations which I had ſtated to him in perſon, his Excellency could not be juſtified in entertaining a doubt of my acquieſcence in his determination, as ſoon as that determination ſhould be finally ſignified to me; nor could his Excellency be juſtified, under any circumſtances, in connecting tranſactions ſo diſtinct in their origin and nature, as his Excellency's diſcharge of an acknowledged debt, and my concurrence in an arrangement for his Excellency's temporary abſence from his dominions. I could not be inſenſible of the diſreſpect manifeſted by his Excellency towards my public character, by his implied doubt of my veracity, and by the unworthy ſpirit of ſtratagem which dictated this undignified and ſuſpicious conduct; I therefore addreſſed to his Excellency the Letter, of which a copy is annexed to this Minute; and, to preclude the delay of rendering it into the Perſian language, I directed the Perſian Secretary to wait upon his Excellency, and tranſlate it to him verbally. A tranſlation of the Letter from his Excellency to the Perſian Secretary, referred to in my Addreſs to his Excellency, alſo accompanies this Minute. That Letter affords a ſingular inſtance of his Excellency's inſincerity, and of his unwarrantable diſtruſt of my declarations and aſſurances. My Addreſs to his Excellency produced the effect of obtaining a ſolemn promiſe from him to pay the ſum in queſtion on the following morning, and that promiſe was punctually performed. His Excellency alſo engaged to complete the payment of the whole arrear of ſubſidy by the enſuing month of September; but declined pledging himſelf to diſcharge the amount by fixed inſtalments. D. D. 1.

On the 22d of February I held another conference with his Excellency; on that occaſion his Excellency declared, that his determination to proceed on the intended pilgrimage was unalterable, and that he therefore had not thought it neceſſary to commit to writing his ſentiments on the obſervations which I had ſtated to him on that ſubject, as he originally intended. His Excellency then expreſſed his wiſh to appoint his ſecond ſon Mirza Ahmud Alli Khan to be Regent during his abſence; and communicated to me a requeſt that I would be preſent at his ſon's inveſtiture as Regent. His Excellency's ſelection of his ſecond in preference to his eldeſt ſon, originated in a diſagreement which had long ſubſiſted between the latter and his Excellency; and as the propoſed arrangement did not appear to me to affect the queſtion of the ſucceſſion to the Muſnud on the death or abdication of the Vizier, or to impoſe any obligation on the Company to concur in the future elevation of his ſecond ſon to the Muſnud of Oude, if it ſhould be his Excellency's wiſh to change the regular order of ſucceſſion, I ſignified to his Excellency my compliance with his requeſt; and the ceremony of the inveſtiture of Mirza Ahmud Ali Khan, as eventual Regent, was accordingly performed in my preſence, at his Excellency's palace on the following day.

On the 22d February his Excellency delivered a paper (a tranſlation of which is annexed to this Minute), containing ſeveral propoſed modifications of the replies which I had returned to his Excellency's paper of propoſitions delivered on the 15th. E.

On the 24th I held my laſt conference on public buſineſs with his Excellency, and, on that occaſion, his Excellency's original propoſitions, together with my replies, and his Excellency's propoſed modifications of them, were fully diſcuſſed. At the ſame conference, his Excellency the Vizier, adverting to the ſuggeſtion contained in my reply to the 2d article of his original propoſitions, that the Vizier ſhould appoint ſome perſon to conduct, in the quality of miniſter, the ordinary details of public affairs, was induced to wave the objection to that meaſure, which he had declared in his paper of the 22d February, and propoſed to appoint his ſecond ſon, Mirza Ahmud Alli Khan, to act in the capacity of miniſter, an arrangement to which I readily gave my conſent.

I further deemed it expedient on that occaſion to declare explicitly to his Excellency the general principles which, in my judgment, ſhould regulate the connection and intercourſe between the two ſtates, as reſulting from the treaty

concluded

concluded at Lucknow between the Honourable Company and his Excellency the Vizier, on the 10th of November 1801.

With a view to obviate all future doubts on the ſubject and reſult of the ſeveral communications and conferences which paſſed between his Excellency and me, the final determination of the ſeveral points diſcuſſed between his Excellency and me was committed to writing, and the paper was tranſmitted to his Excellency under my ſeal and ſignature ſoon after my departure from Lucknow.

F. A copy of that paper is annexed to this Minute.

At the conference laſt-mentioned, in conformity to the deſire expreſſed by his Excellency in the laſt paragraph of his paper of the 22d February, the propoſed explanations and injunction were ſtated to the Reſident by me in his Excellency's preſence.

Since my departure from Lucknow, his Excellency has made ſeveral payments on account of the arrears of ſubſidy; and I entertain a confident expectation that the whole arrear will be completely diſcharged within the period ſpecified by his Excellency.

In compliance with my repeated requeſt, the Vizier proceeded to the reduction of his Military Eſtabliſhment in conformity to the treaty, before my departure from Lucknow; and I have the ſatisfaction to learn, that the preſcribed reductions are now nearly completed.

It is my intention, as ſoon as the ſtate of public affairs may admit, to prepare a detailed plan for the adminiſtration of the Vizier's dominions, founded on that which ſhall be eſtabliſhed within the ceded provinces.

In purſuance of the intention which I expreſſed to his Excellency, of entering on the conſideration of all matters depending between his Excellency and the Bhow Begum, his Excellency's grandmother, and of effecting a ſettlement between the Begum and his Excellency on juſt, equitable, and permanent principles, I directed her Highneſs's confidential agent, Daraul Alli Khaun, whom the Begum deputed to meet me at Lucknow, to accompany me on my return to Benares, with the view to enter into a diſcuſſion of the ſeveral points of difference at iſſue between the Begum and the Vizier. The preſſure of other urgent buſineſs, however, precluded the practicability of this diſcuſſion; I therefore merely received from Daraul Alli Khaun an explanation and ſtatement of the Begum's demands and expectations from the Vizier and the Britiſh Government, with the deſign of entering into the conſideration of them at ſome more favourable opportunity. I ſhall communicate to the Board hereafter the details of this ſubject, and the meaſures which I propoſe to adopt for the adjuſtment of all queſtions depending between the Vizier and the Begum.

It is my intention to prepare, at the earlieſt practicable period of time, a repreſentation to his Excellency the Vizier on the ſubject of the regular payment of penſions, in conformity to the declaration which I made to his Excellency at the opening of my conferences with him at Lucknow.

With a view to carry into effect the exchanges of territory which I ſuggeſted to his Excellency at my firſt conference with him, I directed Mr. Treves, the third Judge of the Court of Appeals and Circuit for the diviſion of Benares, to

G. enter upon the inveſtigations detailed in the annexed copy of my Inſtructions to him of the 10th March 1801.

Mr. Treves has completed the inveſtigation which he was directed to make,

H. in a ſatisfactory manner; and his Report, which I now deſire to record, will form the foundation of inſtructions to the Lieutenant Governor and to the Reſident at Lucknow, for carrying the propoſed exchanges of territory into effect. The alterations which, in conſequence of Mr. Treves's Report, it may be expedient to make in the juriſdictions of the Court of Appeals and Circuit for the diviſion of Benares, and of the Collectors of Allahabad and Goruckpoor, will come under conſideration in the Judicial Department and in the Department of Revenue.

(Signed) *Welleſley.*

A.

Memorandum of Points ſtated by his Excellency the Moſt Noble the Governor General to the Nawaub Vizier.

The points ſtated by Lord Welleſley to the Nawaub Vizier are as follows:

1ſt. The payment of the arrear of ſubſidy, amounting to 21 lacks. The Governor General propoſes that his Excellency the Vizier ſhould diſcharge this ſum between

between the preſent time and the laſt day of the month of June in the following proportions:

One half, or 10 lacks, immediately. The remainder to be paid in the following proportions:

3 lacks in March.
3 lacks in April.
3 lacks in May, and
2 lacks in June.

The Governor General is particularly deſirous that his Excellency ſhould diſcharge the firſt kiſt of 10 lacks immediately; the whole of this money has already been advanced by the Company, who now actually pay intereſt for it.

2. The Governor General earneſtly requeſts that his Excellency will proceed without delay to reduce the military eſtabliſhment according to the treaty. This point is of the greateſt importance, being intimately connected with the improvement of his Excellency's finances, and with the tranquillity and good order of his dominions.

3. The Governor General, through Mr. Welleſley, or Lieutenant Colonel Scott, will propoſe to his Excellency an exchange of the diſtrict of Handeah, and any other diſtricts ſouth of Allahabad, which now interrupt the line of the Company's frontier. The territories to be re-ceded to his Excellency will be ſuch as to form an equivalent for Handeah and the above diſtricts.

4. The Governor General moſt earneſtly recommends to his Excellency a ſtrict attention to the letter written by Mr. Welleſley on the ſubject of the penſions. On this point his Lordſhip will hereafter, through Colonel Scott, furniſh the details.

5. The Governor General ſtrongly urges to his Excellency the neceſſity, of paying immediate attention to the introduction of an improved ſyſtem of government in the dominions remaining ſubject to his own authority. The general outlines of a plan for this purpoſe are ſtated in the accompanying paper, and will hereafter be more fully explained by the Governor General.

6. The Governor General recommends that the Britiſh force employed within his Excellency's reſerved dominions, ſhould be concentered at a cantonment in the vicinity of Lucknow.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Perſian Secretary.

B.

Memorandum of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General's verbal Propoſitions to the Nawaub Vizier, for the improvement of his Adminiſtration.

With a view to propoſe the Governor General's outline of a plan for the introduction of a juſt and efficient ſyſtem of adminiſtration within the Nabob Vizier's reſerved dominions, the Governor General deems it to be expedient to ſtate the principal cauſes to which the prevailing abuſes in his Excellency's dominions are to be aſcribed, and the means by which thoſe cauſes may be removed, and thoſe abuſes may be remedied.

1. The undiſciplined ſtate and licentious diſpoſition of the military, and the power poſſeſſed by the Aumils of employing the military force of the ſtate for the purpoſes of oppreſſion, and of reſiſting the authority of government.

The remedy for this evil has been partly carried into effect by the diſmiſſion of a conſiderable portion of his Excellency's refractory troops; it remains to complete the reduction of his Excellency's military eſtabliſhment to the ſcale preſcribed by the treaty of November 1801, and to ſubſtitute Subeendies in the ſeveral diſtricts, limited to the number abſolutely neceſſary for the collections of the revenues.

2d. The want of a ſyſtem of judicial adminiſtration for the protection of the lives and property of the ſubjects, for the detection and puniſhment of crimes, for the redreſs of grievances, and for the adjuſtment of diſputed claims.

To remedy this evil, regular Courts of Juſtice ſhould be eſtabliſhed in all the diſtricts under his Excellency's authority. Theſe Courts ſhould be ſubject to the controul and ſuperintendence of a general Court of Juſtice, to be eſtabliſhed at the capital, ſimilar to the Suddun Dewanny and Nizamut Adawlut at Fort William.

The Provincial Courts ſhould not be ſubject to the authority and controul of the Aumils; on the contrary, the Aumils themſelves, as well as every other

deſcription of perſons reſiding within the ſeveral diſtricts, ſhould be amenable to the Court of Juſtice eſtabliſhed in thoſe diſtricts reſpectively. The Judges of the Provincial Courts ſhould be amenable for all acts done in their official capacity or otherwiſe, either to the ſuperior Court at the capital, or to intermediate Courts conſtituted upon principles ſimilar to thoſe of the Courts of Appeal and Circuit in the Honourable Company's dominions.

This arrangement ſhould be combined with an efficient ſyſtem of police throughout the country, calculated to ſecure the apprehenſion of offenders for the purpoſe of bringing them to juſtice.

It is not, however, the intention of the Governor General, in recommending the eſtabliſhment of this ſyſtem of judicial adminiſtration, to propoſe to his Excellency the Vizier the adoption of the ſame code of laws which regulates the adminiſtration of juſtice in the Company's dominions.

The details of the ſyſtem which his Lordſhip recommends muſt neceſſarily be regulated by local circumſtances, and adapted to the conſtitution of the government, and the actual condition of the people. The Reſident will be prepared to offer his ſentiments and opinion upon the ſubject of thoſe details, and to aſſiſt his Excellency in carrying the propoſed ſyſtem of judicial adminiſtration into complete effect.

3d. The abuſes prevailing in the adminiſtration of the revenues, ariſing principally from the deſtructive practice of anticipating the revenues, of aſſigning the charge of the collections to perſons who offer the higheſt terms, or the largeſt amount of nuzzerana, from the uncertain tenure by which the Aumils hold the charge of their reſpective diſtricts, the violation of the engagements contracted between the Aumils, Zemindars, under Renters and Ryotts, the arbitrary and oppreſſive exactions which pervade the whole ſyſtem of the revenue, through every gradation from the Aumil to the Ryott, the defective and injudicious conſtitution of the whole ſyſtem of revenue, and the injurious mode of making the collections.

To remedy theſe abuſes, a complete reform in the ſyſtem of revenue is indiſpenſably requiſite.

The aſſeſſment of the lands throughout the country ſhould be regulated by the real aſſets of the ſeveral diſtricts, to be aſcertained by actual inveſtigation, and that aſſeſſment ſhould be increaſed only in proportion to the augmentation of reſources in the ſeveral diſtricts, which may be expected to ariſe from an improved ſyſtem of adminiſtration in all its branches.

The practice of anticipating the Revenue, of aſſigning the diſtricts to the charge of perſons who propoſe to pay the largeſt amount of revenue, or who offer the largeſt nuzzerana, without regard to the character and qualifications of thoſe perſons, or to the actual reſources of the lands, combined with the limited and uncertain period of the Aumils tenure, impairs the ſources of production, and encourages injuſtice, violence, and oppreſſion. The Aumil, ſolicitous to derive the greateſt poſſible profit from his temporary ſituation, and poſſeſſing no intereſt in the proſperity of the country, plunders and oppreſſes without reſtraint.

The diſtricts ſhould be given in charge to perſons of eſtabliſhed and reſpectable character, and of undoubted qualifications. Their tenure ſhould be extended and ſecured to them, whilſt their conduct ſhould continue to merit the confidence of their ſovereign.

Salaries ſhould be aſſigned to them; and their further profits ſhould depend upon the augmentation of the reſources in their reſpective diſtricts.

Above all, every Aumil ſhould be compelled to adhere to the engagements which he may contract with the Zemindars, Renters, and Ryotts, and the inferior Landholders and Farmers of every deſcription ſhould be equally compelled to a ſtrict fulfilment of their engagements with others. The executive power ſhould be the guarantee of thoſe engagements, and ſhould exerciſe that guarantee through the channel of the public Courts of Judicature eſtabliſhed in the ſeveral diſtricts, where all complaints of undue exactions, of injuſtice and oppreſſion in the realization of the revenue, and of violated engagements ſhould be inveſtigated and redreſſed.

The rights of property of all deſcriptions of Landholders ſhould be defined, and the definition of thoſe rights ſhould form a baſis for the adjudication of diſputed tenures.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Perſian Secy.

C.

Tranſlation of a Paper delivered by his Excellency the Nabob Vizier, on the 15th February 1802.

1ſt. This arrangement is unobjectionable, and ſhall be adopted in future, provided it be underſtood that the Nawaub will not act in any important matter without the previous advice of the Reſident, and that in the event of a difference of opinion, the Nawaub will abide by the Reſident's advice. This caſe includes the ſuppoſition that, if the Reſident ſhould deem his aid, or the aſſiſtance of the Britiſh power neceſſary in any caſe, the Nawaub will reſort to it without delay.

2dly. It appears to be indiſpenſably neceſſary, for the Reſident's correct information, as well as for the maintenance of his authority, that he ſhould maintain the moſt free and unreſtrained intercourſe and correſpondence with

Several points which have occurred to my mind I now commit to writing without ceremony, for the information of his Excellency the Moſt noble Marquis Welleſley, in order that thoſe points may be ſatisfactorily accompliſhed; whereas, unleſs the authority of the Sovereign be ſo eſtabliſhed that all perſons, conſidering him the ſource of authority, may be led by the impulſes of hope and fear to yield him due obedience, a proper arrangement of the affairs of his government cannot be expected; therefore I have committed to paper the detail of this general poſition, in order that it may be carried into effect, and that my government may be duly and permanently regulated.

1ſt. That whoever may be the Reſident at this place, he will openly and inwardly act cordially and in concert and union with me. Although out of my friendſhip and regard I am diſpoſed to conduct the important concerns of my government with the advice and counſel of the Company's officers, yet it is indiſpenſably requiſite that thoſe conſultations ſhould be conducted with perfect cordiality and friendſhip. The mode in which ſuch conſultations ſhould be conducted is this: I will conſult the Reſident upon every meaſure which I propoſe to adopt; until we ſhall have conſulted together upon the propoſed meaſure, let it not be communicated to any one elſe; after we ſhall have decided in concert what is adviſable to be done, orders ſhall be iſſued accordingly by me, and, if it ſhould be neceſſary, thoſe orders ſhall be carried into effect with the aid of the Reſident. On whatever point the Reſident wiſhes to give me advice, let him not in the firſt inſtance make any communication whatever upon ſuch point to any other perſon. Let the Reſident ſtate to me perſonally, without the preſence of any other perſon, what he has to propoſe; let us diſcuſs the ſubject together, and whatever courſe may be decided by mutual conſent, the neceſſary meaſures for its adoption ſhall be carried into effect by me. By theſe means it will be made apparent to the world that mutual confidence ſubſiſts between us, and my authority will not be ſubverted.

2dly. The people of this place, without the leaſt occaſion, are conſtantly waiting upon the Reſident, and carry on a correſpondence with whomever and about whatever they chuſe.

Their thus frequenting the Reſident's is ſubverſive of all regularity, for they have

now

with all ranks and deſcriptions of people. Nor can this practice affect the Nawaub's authority, or alienate the affections or reſpect of his ſubjects, provided the Reſident ſhall be careful to avoid any ſtep which can tend to impair his Excellency's dignity, or to contract the due limits of his power. It would be highly uſeful that the Nawaub ſhould appoint, with my advice, ſome perſon properly qualified to conduct, in the quality of Prime Miniſter, the ordinary details of public affairs; and this perſon might conſtantly confer on all points of buſineſs with the Reſident. No difficulty or vexation can hereafter occur, if a cordial union be maintained between the Reſident and the Nawaub, and if their mutual deportment be regulated by principles of reciprocal confidence and reſpect, and by the uniform obſervance of a decorous perſonal conduct by both parties.

3dly. Unobjectionable. This propoſal ſhall be obſerved, provided the Reſident be conſidered to be at liberty in all ſuch caſes to obtain ſuch information as may be neceſſary to ſatisfy him of the juſtice of the proceeding.

4thly. This is perfectly wiſe and proper.

5thly. The adminiſtration of juſtice in the Begum's Jageer, muſt be under the Nawaub's authority, and the Begum's ſervants muſt be ſubject to it. The authority of the Nawaub's Courts will be enforced by the Britiſh power.

now (by thoſe means) rendered themſelves independent of me, and are wholly regardleſs of my authority. A perſon ſhall be appointed by me to attend the Reſident. Let the Reſident, when he requires the attendance of any one, ſend for him through that perſon. Let not the Reſident receive letters from the people of this place upon any ſubject, nor anſwer them without my intervention.

3dly. Let no one, as has hitherto been the practice, afford countenance and ſupport to any perſon to impede the recovery of juſt balances from Aumils and others. But, on the contrary, let him (meaning the Reſident) afford aſſiſtance to the Sircar in the recovery of thoſe balances.

If the Reſident is deſirous of withholding me from the proſecution of any particular meaſure, let him ſtate his ſentiments to me in private; in which caſe (as I am far from being diſpoſed to act unjuſtly) either I will prove to the Reſident the equity of the proceedings, or the Reſident will ſet me right; and in the latter event, I will, in conformity to his deſire, abandon ſuch propoſed meaſure, and no one will be apprized of any diſagreement ſubſiſting between us.

4thly. Regular tribunals, in which I do not deſire to poſſeſs any excluſive intereſt, ſhall be eſtabliſhed for the ſole purpoſe of giving effect to the Mahomedan law, of fulfilling juſt claims, and of ſecuring the lives and properties of the people. It is neceſſary that all perſons ſhould ſubject themſelves to the juriſdiction of thoſe tribunals; and if any perſon ſhould refuſe to acknowledge the juriſdiction, or oppoſe the authority of thoſe tribunals, let the Company's officers aſſiſt me in enforcing obedience to them.

5thly. I conſider her Highneſs the Begum as my ſuperior, and I am extremely deſirous of ſupporting her dignity, and of promoting her eaſe. I have no concern with the produce and revenues of her Jaggier, nor of any of the Jaggierdars; but the authority of the courts of juſtice, the adjuſtment of diſputes, the redreſs of grievances, the obſervance of the civil and criminal puniſhments, and all other points connected with the adminiſtration of juſtice, muſt be conducted under my orders in the cities of Lucknow and Fyzabad, and in all the Jaggiers, in the ſame manner as in the reſt of my dominions; for theſe things appertain to the Sovereign, whoſe duty it is to prevent every ſpecies of oppreſſion. Her Highneſs's ſervants muſt not, in any manner, interfere in them; for a partnerſhip in government is inadmiſſible. It is for her Highneſs's own credit that ſhe ſhould ſtate to me whatever may be her deſire in points

of

of the nature above deſcribed, in order that what ſhe deſires may be accompliſhed through the medium of the officers of my government. The ſtate of affairs hitherto prevailing has been this; that frequent tumults and bloodſhed have occurred in Fyzabad, and in her Highneſs's Jaggier, and not the ſlighteſt attention has been paid by her Highneſs to any thing that I have ſaid or written. In the time of my late brother, the ſettlement of diſputes in the Jaggiers was left to the Sircar. Theſe points will give efficacy to my government.

The Governor General propoſes to take all the matters depending between the Nawaub and the Begum into full conſideration, and to effect a ſettlement between the Begum and the Nawaub on juſt, equitable, and permanent principles.

I requeſt that his Lordſhip will have the goodneſs to ſend for Daraul Alli Khaun, and deſire, that excluſively of the Jaggier, ſuch property, lands, bozars, gardens, &c. to a conſiderable extent belonging to the Sircar, as the officers of her Highneſs have unjuſtly, and without the requiſite voucher (Sunnud) appropriated ſince four years (a fact which Mr. Lumſden, Malavy Golaurn, Kauder Khaun, his Moonſhee, and other creditable perſons, ſuch as Almaſs Alli Khaun, Daraul Alli Khaun, and their reſpective Vakeels can ſubſtantiate, and are fully acquainted with, which her Highneſs herſelf formerly acknowledged, which all the moſt creditable officers of the Sircar, ſuch as Jye Sookh Ray, &c. know, and a ſtatement of which property is to be found upon their records, and the appropriation of which property occaſions a conſiderable loſs to me, at a time when I am not in a condition to ſuſtain any loſs) may be reſtored to me, and the profits which may have been collected from ſuch property made over to me, ſo that my loſſes therein may be compenſated. This will be in conformity to her Highneſs's engagements.

Let his Lordſhip further have the goodneſs to tranſmit orders to the Honourable Henry Wellefley, upon the following ſeveral points.

1ſt. All criminals will be reciprocally ſurrendered, but the ſubjects of both ſtates, who ſhall not be accuſed of capital crimes, ſhould be at liberty to paſs freely from one country to the other, and be eſtabliſhed reciprocally in either.

1ſt. Not to afford protection to fugitives from my country, but to ſurrender ſuch when demanded by me, or elſe to expel them from him.

2d. All balances now or hereafter due to the Sircar, to be adjuſted within a reaſonable time, and engagements to be taken to this effect from all perſons in balance; none of the Nawaub's Aumils are now employed in the ceded provinces.

2d. In the event of any of the dependants of my Sircar applying for farms within the ceded diſtricts, to require ſuch perſon to execute a writing, binding himſelf to take ſuch farm only, on condition that he is not in balance to the Sircar. There are ſeveral of my Aumils retaining lands in the ceded diſtricts, who are in balance to the Sircar. To give me credit in his accounts for the ſums due by ſuch Aumils, or elſe to deliver up thoſe Aumils to me, that I may recover from them what is juſtly due, and then let them go. When they have ſettled their accounts with the Sircar, Mr. Wellefley will of courſe enter into ſuch engagements with them as he may think proper.

3dly. Any property of this deſcription, on which the Nawaub ſhall ſatisfy the Lieutenant Governor to belong to his Excellency, will of courſe be delivered over to his ſervants.

4thly. Orders will be iſſued accordingly.

5thly. Orders will be iſſued for the ſettlement of this account.

3dly. There are many gardens and other property belonging to the Sircar, in the country ceded for the charges of the troops, which are quite diſtinct from the revenue of the country, in the ſame manner, for inſtance, as at this moment at Benares there is property belonging to me, and ſtill in my occupation. Let his Lordſhip have the goodneſs to direct that any property of that deſcription in the ceded diſtricts may be given into the poſſeſſion of my people.

A ſtatement of the particulars of ſuch property, gardens, &c. within the ceded diſtricts, ſhall be given me.

4thly. I have been induced to cede the diſtricts for the charges of the Britiſh troops merely to gratify his Lordſhip, deeming it neceſſary ſo to do, in conſequence of Mr. Welleſley's arrival, and reſolving to conform to his Lordſhip's wiſhes, and to obey his Lordſhips's commands. Let ſtrict orders be iſſued that no one may be permitted to injure or deſtroy any moſques, tombs of Imaum Caurahs, which now exiſt within thoſe diſtricts.

5thly. An engagement was contracted for paying to the Sircar the monies collected at the Gauts at Allahabad; four years have now elapſed ſince that time, and though I have repeatedly made application to the Reſident upon this ſubject, nothing has hitherto been paid on that account, which occaſions a conſiderable loſs to me. Let orders be iſſued for the payment of thoſe monies agreeably to engagement.

Mr. Welleſley* promiſed to ſend the treaty. It has not however yet been received.

Let his Lordſhip (or Mr. W.) be reminded, and the treaty be ſent.

What further diſagreeable circumſtance I have ſuffered, and continue to ſuffer, I will ſpecifically explain whenever his Lordſhip ſhall perſonally require me.

It will be a great ſatisfaction to me to receive an anſwer to all theſe points tomorrow.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Perſian Secretary.

* Or his Lordſhip; it does not appear which.
The treaty is now ſent.

D.

To the Nawaub Vizier.

Written 20th February 1802.

At the conference which I had the honour to hold with your Excellency the day before yeſterday, your Excellency informed me that you had already provided to the extent of * lacks of rupees, in part of the arrears due for the additional troops. This information induced me to expect that your Excellency would immediately pay that ſum into the Reſident's treaſury. Diſappointed, however, in that expectation, I yeſterday directed Mr. Edmonſtone to expreſs to your Excellency my earneſt requeſt, that no further delay might occur in the payment of a ſum which has been withholden without a reaſonable cauſe, ſince your Excellency expreſsly informed me that it had been actually provided for the expreſs purpoſe of liquidating a part of the demand which your Excellency has conſented to pay.

* See original.

From

From the reply which your Excellency returned to this requiſition, I am led to ſuppoſe that your Excellency has reſolved to render the payment of that ſum dependent on the adjuſtment of a requeſt from you wholly unconnected with the queſtion, a requeſt which I have manifeſted a ſincere diſpoſition to gratify. The final arrangement of your wiſhes having been ſuſpended ſolely in conſequence of your Excellency's declared intention to communicate to me your ſentiments in writing, on the obſervations which I had the honour to ſtate to your Excellency, when on Thurſday laſt the queſtion of your Excellency's departure from Lucknow was agitated in perſon between your Excellency and me.

On that occaſion I explicitly ſtated to your Excellency that I had no intention to oppoſe any obſtacle to your departure, if, after full deliberation upon the conſiderations which my regard for your Excellency, and my ſolicitude for the welfare and proſperity of your dominions, induced me to ſtate to your Excellency, your reſolution ſhould remain unchanged.

Your Excellency therefore could not be juſtified in entertaining a doubt of my immediate acquieſcence in your Excellency's determination, as ſoon as that determination ſhould be finally ſignified to me.

Since I have had the honour of a perſonal intercourſe with your Excellency, you have experienced the moſt unequivocal proofs of my diſpoſition to promote your Excellency's wiſhes in every practicable mode, to conciliate your confidence and regard, to ſupport your dignity, to aſſiſt in the arrangement of your affairs, to ſtrengthen your authority, and to ſecure the ſtability of your government. Your Excellency has been pleaſed to acknowledge your ſatisfaction at my perſonal conduct towards you, and your ſenſe of the friendly motives which have regulated my advice and communications to your Excellency; in return, I had reaſon to expect, on the part of your Excellency, an equally ſincere diſpoſition to conform to the juſt requiſitions which I have made on the part of the Company. My concern and diſappointment are therefore conſiderable, when I find that, on the eve of my departure, your Excellency has reſorted to the unfriendly meaſure of exacting unreaſonable conditions from me, as neceſſary preliminaries to the diſcharge of your own ſolemn obligations, and to the ſatisfaction of the juſt rights of the Britiſh Government.

Your Excellency is already apprized, and it is ſuperfluous to repeat, that if your reſolution to depart from your dominions be fixed, I am prepared inſtantly to enter into the conſideration of providing for the government of your dominions during your abſence, and of veſting the exerciſe of the government in one of your ſons.

But I cannot conſent to the admiſſion of any delay which ſhall connect this tranſaction with the payment of the Company's additional ſubſidy.

The impreſſion which your Excellency's conduct has made upon my mind can only be removed by the inſtant payment of the ſum which your Excellency has provided, in part of the whole amount of arrears, and by a ſettlement of the future kiſts. I therefore renew my requeſt that your Excellency will immediately iſſue orders for that purpoſe, and that you will unite with me in bringing to a ſpeedy termination all other points of buſineſs depending between us; your Excellency's perſeverance in your preſent meaſures will certainly accelerate my departure, and will even compel me to alter the channel and mode of communicating with you.

If advantage is to be taken of my perſonal diſpoſition, for the purpoſe of fruſtrating the public ſervice, I muſt requeſt your Excellency to receive this final expreſſion of my good wiſhes, as announcing my immediate departure, and my determination to communicate with your Excellency hereafter through the ordinary official channels.

Mr. Edmonſtone has communicated to me your Excellency's letter of this day, the reply to it is anticipated in this note.

(A true Copy.)

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*

Perſian Secretary.

D. 1.

From his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier to the Perſian Secretary to Government; received 20th February 1802.

It was to-day my intention to have the pleaſure of attending the Moſt noble Marquis Welleſley, Governor General, at dinner; but, being indiſpoſed, I ſhall be prevented from doing ſo.

I have received the papers which you ſent by Gocul Chund Chobey, but it will be neceſſary that you ſhould come to me for an hour, to explain ſome parts of them in perſon.

I am anxious for an anſwer to what I ſtated to his Lordſhip the other day after breakfaſt, at General Martin's houſe. I requeſt that you will obtain an anſwer.

My deſire to conform to his Lordſhip's wiſhes induced me to agree to what his Lordſhip propoſed. It is now incumbent on his Lordſhip to fulfil the object of mine. My wiſh and deſire is, that one of my ſons ſhould be inveſted with the regency (Neâbut) here, in his Lordſhip's preſence; that whoever may be appointed Reſident here may be inſtructed to carry it into effect, in concert with me, whatever arrangement may be concerted between his Lordſhip and me with reſpect to this country, and that I may be enabled to make preparations for my intended journey. The more immediate his Lordſhip's promotion of theſe objects, the more ſatisfactory will it be to me. Delay will occaſion me much vexation and embarraſſment.

(A true Tranſlation.)

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Perſian Secretary.

E.

Modification, propoſed by the Nawaub Vizier, of the Anſwers of the Governor General to the Vizier's Papers of Propoſitions, delivered on the 15th February 1802.

Anſwer to the 1ſt Article.	*This arrangement* is unobjectionable, and ſhall be adopted in future. Let the Nawaub and the Reſident conſult with each other with perfect cordiality in all important concerns, and let them uſe their utmoſt endeavours in conſulting upon and diſcuſſing ſuch concerns. In the event of any difference of opinion, let them bring their diſcuſſions pro and con to ſuch a point, that they may finally coincide in one courſe of meaſures, and, being agreed, let them unite in carrying the reſult of their deliberations into effect; and let their mutual deportment be ſo regulated by principles of reciprocal confidence and reſpect, that no difficulty or vexation may occur.
Anſwer to the 2d Article.	The anſwer to the 2d Article is replete with evil, which will totally ſubvert my authority. I before wrote fully upon this point; either let a favourable anſwer be given to this article, or let it be wholly omitted. While I remain, it is unneceſſary to appoint a miniſter. On my departure, let a confidential perſon, properly qualified, and not diſpoſed to excite trouble, be appointed on the part of the Sircar, as the channel of communication between my ſon and the Reſident, and let ſuch perſon be removed and

Anſwer to the 3d Article.

and appointed at the option of the Sircar, and let him act according to the wiſhes and orders of the Sircar.

Unobjectionable; and this propoſal ſhall be obſerved.

Anſwer to the 5th Article.

The Reſident ſhall be furniſhed from the Hazoor with all the information neceſſary to eſtabliſh the juſtice of the proceeding, by vouchers and proofs.

D° D° the next Article. Same as before.

Anſwer to the 1ſt of the ſeparate Articles. Same as before.

Anſwer to the 2d Article. Same as before.

D° D° 3 D°.
D° D° 4 D°.
D° D° 5 D°.
D° D° 6 D°.

D°
D°
D°
D°

Both formerly and now I have done what has been required of me by his Lordſhip.

It is a ſubject of deep regret to me, that theſe points, and the point which I perſonally repreſented to his Lordſhip, have not been finally ſettled and concluded during his Lordſhip's preſence. I am however confident that, agreeably to his Lordſhip's promiſe, his Lordſhip will hereafter adjuſt all points in conformity to my wiſhes. I hope from his Lordſhip's kindneſs, that his Lordſhip will, in my preſence, explain all the foregoing points to the Reſident, and direct him to act in conformity to them; and that his Lordſhip will alſo enjoin the Reſident, after his Lordſhip's departure, to occaſion no delay or impediment in my departure, whenever I may chuſe to ſet out, and to aſſiſt me in the preparations for my journey.

(A true Tranſlation.)
(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Perſian Secretary.

F.

N° 57.—Memorandum of the final Reſult of the Diſcuſſions between his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General and the Nawaub Vizier.

On the 15th of February 1802, his Excellency the Nabob Vizier tranſmitted to the Governor General a paper of propoſitions, to which his Excellency required the Governor General's aſſent, and the Governor General, after full deliberation on the contents of the ſaid paper, returned a diſtinct anſwer to each of the articles therein detailed. His Excellency the Vizier, in a paper delivered on the 22d of the ſame month, propoſed certain modifications of the Governor General's anſwers, and the original propoſitions, together with the Governor General's anſwer, and the Viziers propoſed modifications thereof were fully diſcuſſed at a conference holden between the Governor General and his Excellency the Vizier on the 24th of the ſame month. In conſequence of this conference, it was mutually agreed, that certain of the articles of the original paper of propoſitions ſhould be altogether omitted, and that the Governor General's reply to the 3d article ſhould be modified in conformity to the ſuggeſtion of his Excellency the Vizier. At the ſame conference, his Excellency the Vizier, adverting to the Governor General's ſuggeſtion in his reply to the 2d article, that the Vizier ſhould appoint ſome perſon to conduct, in the

quality of Miniſter, the ordinary details of public affairs, propoſed to conſtitute and appoint his ſecond ſon Mirza Ahmed Alli Khaun to act in that capacity. The Governor General at the ſame conference deemed it to be expedient to declare to his Excellency the Vizier, the general principles which, in his Lordſhip's judgment, ſhould regulate the connection and intercourſe between the two ſtates, as reſulting from the treaty concluded between the Honourable Company and his Excellency the Vizier, on the 10th of November 1801. With a view to obviate all future doubts on the ſubject and reſult of theſe communications and conferences, the Governor General now commits to writing the final determination of the ſeveral points diſcuſſed between his Lordſhip and the Vizier, and affixes his ſeal and ſignature to this paper, and directs the Secretary in the political department, who was preſent at every conference, and who interpreted between the Governor General and the Vizier, to counterſign this paper.

Anſwers.	Propoſitions.
Unobjectionable, and this propoſal ſhall be obſerved. The Reſident ſhall be furniſhed by his Excellency the Nabob Vizier with all the information neceſſary to eſtabliſh the juſtice of the proceedings, by vouchers and proofs.	Inſert 3d Article.
This is perfectly wiſe and proper.	Inſert the 4th Article.
The adminiſtration of juſtice in the Begum's Jaggeer muſt be under the Nabob's authority, and the Begum's ſervants muſt be ſubject to it. The authority of the Nabob's Courts will be enforced by the Britiſh power.	Inſert the 5th Article.
The Governor General propoſes to take all the matters depending between the Nabob and Begum into full conſideration, and to effect a ſettlement between the Begum and the Nabob on juſt, equitable, and permanent principles.	Inſert the 6th Article.
	Let his Lordſhip have the goodneſs to tranſmit orders to the Honourable Henry Welleſley upon the following points.
All criminals will be reciprocally ſurrendered, but the ſubjects of both ſtates, who ſhall not be accuſed of capital crimes, ſhould be at liberty to paſs freely from one country to the other, and to be eſtabliſhed reciprocally in either.	Inſert the 1ſt of the ſeparate Articles.
All balances now or hereafter due to the Sircar to be adjuſted within a reaſonable time, and engagements to be taken to this effect from all perſons in balance.	Inſert 2d of the ſeparate Articles.
None of the Nabob's Aumils are now employed in the ceded provinces.	
Any property of this deſcription which the Nawaub ſhall ſatisfy the Lieutenant Governor to belong to his Excellency, will of courſe be delivered over to his ſervants.	Inſert the 3d of the ſeparate Articles.

Orders

Orders ſhall be iſſued accordingly.

Orders will be iſſued for the ſettlement of this account.

The treaty has been ſent.

The Governor General concurs in this propoſition, and conſiders Mirza Ahmed Alli Khaun to have been appointed accordingly.

In conformity to his Excellency's deſire, the propoſed explanation and injunctions were ſtated to the Reſident by the Governor General, in his Excellency's preſence, on the 24th of February.

The Governor General now proceeds to ſtate the general principles by which the connection and intercourſe between the two ſtates are to be regulated henceforth.

By the terms of the treaty concluded between the Britiſh Government and his Excellency the Vizier, on the 10th of November 1801, his Excellency the Nabob's authority is to be completely eſtabliſhed within his reſerved dominions, and to be exerciſed through his Excellency's own officers and ſervants, the Britiſh Government having engaged to guarantee the eſtabliſhment and exerciſe of his Excellency's authority within his reſerved dominions, and the Governor General will never depart from this engagement. His Excellency has engaged to eſtabliſh, within his reſerved dominions, ſuch a ſyſtem of adminiſtration as ſhall be conducive to the proſperity of his ſubjects, and be calculated to ſecure the lives and property of the inhabitants.

This ſyſtem of adminiſtration is to be carried into effect by his Excellency's own officers and ſervants, and by his own authority.

His Excellency has alſo engaged always to adviſe with, and to act in conformity to, the counſel of the officers of the Honourable Company.

In the eſtabliſhment therefore of an improved ſyſtem of adminiſtration within the reſerved dominions, and alſo in all affairs connected with the ordinary government of thoſe dominions, and with the

Inſert the 4th of the ſeparate Articles.

Inſert the 5th of the ſeparate Articles.

Inſert the 6th of the ſeparate Articles, and omit the reſt.

The Nabob Vizier propoſes that his ſon Mirza Ahmed Alli Khaun be appointed to the ſituation of miniſter for the affairs of his government.

I hope from his Lordſhip's kindneſs, that his Lordſhip will, in my preſence, explain all the foregoing points to the Reſident, and direct him to act in conformity to them; and that his Lordſhip will alſo enjoin the Reſident, after his Lordſhip's departure to occaſion no delay or impediment in my departure whenever I may chuſe to ſet out, and to aſſiſt me in the preparations for my journey.

the uſual exerciſe of his Excellency's eſtabliſhed authority, the Vizier has engaged to adviſe with the Britiſh Government, and to conform to its counſels.

Thoſe counſels will always be offered to his Excellency in the form of friendly advice, and in the ſpirit of reciprocal confidence, and of mutual regard and reſpect.

The Governor General, when the importance of the ſubject ſhall require, and the nature of the occaſion ſhall admit his immediate intercourſe with the Vizier, will offer the advice of the Britiſh Government to his Excellency, by a direct communication either in perſon or by letter.

The Britiſh Reſident at Lucknow, however, is the conſtituted local repreſentative of the Britiſh Government, and the ordinary and eſtabliſhed channel of communication in all caſes whatever.

The Reſident will therefore, in the common courſe of buſineſs, offer to the Vizier the advice of the Britiſh Government, in the name of the Governor General; and in every caſe which may require the Reſident to ſtate ſuch advice, it is to be received as proceeding immediately from the Governor General.

Such advice will be offered by the Reſident in all practicable caſes, under the general or ſpecific orders of the Governor General.

The Reſident muſt adviſe the Nabob with perfect cordiality, and muſt employ every endeavour to coincide with his Excellency in an uniform courſe of meaſures, and to unite ſincerely with his Excellency in carrying into effect excluſively, under his Excellency's authority, and through his Excellency's officers, thoſe meaſures which ſhall be determined upon in conformity to the counſels of the Britiſh Government. In caſes requiring the aid of the Britiſh Government, or the aſſiſtance of the Britiſh troops, they ſhall be employed according to the exigency of the occaſion.

The Reſident muſt conduct himſelf towards the Nabob Vizier, on all occaſions, with the utmoſt degree of reſpect, conciliation, and attention, and muſt maintain cordial union and harmony in all tranſactions, and muſt endeavour

to

to impart ſtrength and ſtability to his Excellency's authority.

The Reſident muſt never proceed to act in the affairs of the reſerved dominions without previous conſultation with his Excellency, or with his Miniſter; and the Reſident muſt, in the firſt inſtance, obſerve ſtrict ſecrecy with regard to the ſubject of ſuch conſultations, until the meaſures to be adopted ſhall be finally determined.

Under theſe regulations the Governor General expects that the Nabob Vizier will act in conformity to the advice and repreſentations of the Reſident; and as no queſtion of difficulty remains between the Britiſh Government and his Excellency, the Governor General entertains a confident hope, that no future vexation can occur in the tranſaction of affairs.

(Signed) *Welleſley.*

Seal of the Governor General.

(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Sec^y to Gov^t.
Secret and Pol^l Dep^t.

(A true Copy.)
(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Perſian Secretary.

Extract Letter from N. B. Edmonſtone, Eſq. Secretary to Government, to P. Treves, Eſq.; dated Benares, 30th March 1802.

The attention of his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General being engaged in framing an arrangement for the adminiſtration of affairs in the provinces lately ceded to the Honourable Company by the Nabob Vizier, and with that view, his Excellency, being deſirous of fixing, in concert with the Lieutenant Governor, the limits of the juriſdiction of the public authorities eſtabliſhed reſpectively in thoſe provinces, and in the contiguous province of Benares, in a manner calculated to promote the diſpatch of public buſineſs, has directed me to inform you, that he has appointed you to aſſiſt his Excellency and the Lieutenant Governor, in preparing the materials of ſuch an arrangement. For this purpoſe, I am commanded, to deſire that you will prepare and tranſmit to his Excellency, and to the Lieutenant Governor, with all practicable diſpatch, reports upon the following points:

The names and ſituations of ſuch villages, ſtill ſubject to the authority of the Nawaub Vizier, as are inſulated within the Company's frontier of Benares, or far advanced therein, ſo as to interrupt the regular line of the boundary.

Extract Letter from P. Treves, Esq. to his Excellency the Most noble Marquis Wellesley, K. P. Governor General, &c. &c. &c.; dated 9th June 1802.

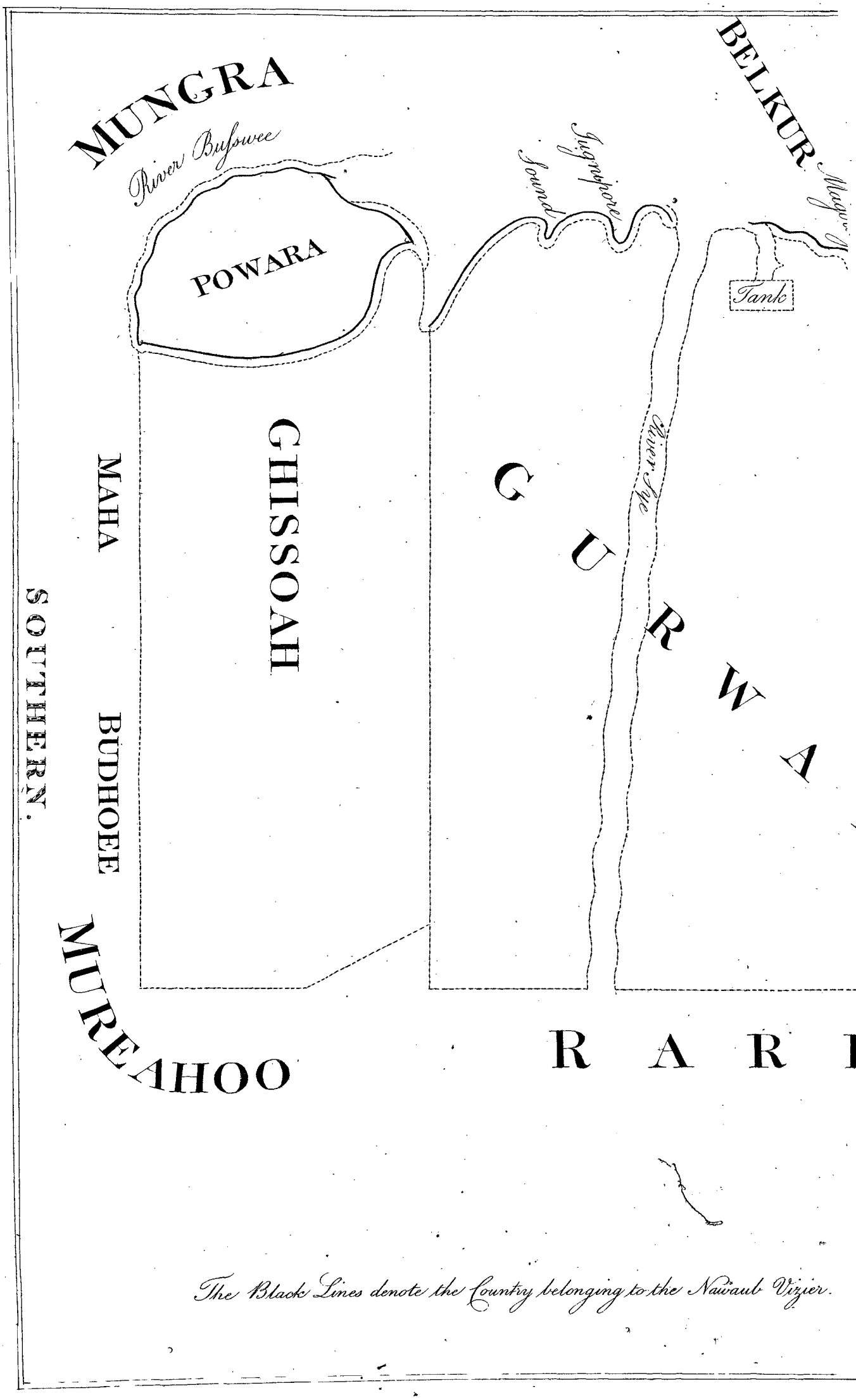
In obedience to the commands of your Excellency, communicated to me in Mr. Secretary Edmonstone's Letter of the 10th March last, I have the honour to transmit to your Lordship my report upon the different points which were made the objects of my enquiry.

2d. The places still subject to the Nawaub Vizier, and completely insulated within the Company's frontier, I find to consist of the whole of the Talooks of Powaia, which is surrounded on its different sides by the Pergunnahs Meeryahoo, Ghyswa, and Ghurwara. It contains twenty villages; the names of which, with an estimate of the Begahs they contain, and present Jumma, will be seen in enclosure N° 1. There are also two small villages called Lutchaputty and Hurrypoor, which are situated in the midst of the Talooks of Singramow, and these are the only places which appear to me to be completely insulated; others still subject to the Nawaub Vizier, and so far advanced within the Company's frontier as to intercept the regular line of boundary, are the Talooks of Soonpoura and Mulloopore, which together form a peninsula. Within a Talook of Singramow, adjoining to Soonpoura, and lying between it and the Pergunnah Ghurwara, are the two Talooks of Bygulpore and Purhut, which not only interrupt the regular line of boundary, but are also a very serious impediment to an effectual discharge of the duties of the police in the Zillah of Juampore. Enclosure N° 2 contains the Names of the Villages in each of the above named Talooks.—N° 3 is a Sketch of the relative situations of the places I have mentioned.—I do not presume to call it a Map, nor have I the knowledge requisite to enable me to make out any thing more correct, but as I trust it may convey a sufficient precise idea of the situations of places I have mentioned, I take the liberty to submit it to your Excellency's inspection, and to beg your allowances for its imperfection.

In addition to the above named places, there are also three villages, Majouly, Jugneepore, and Sound, situated in the Pergunnah of Bilkur, on the western side of the Pergunnah Ghurwara, which indent considerably within it. Their particular situations will be observed by reference to the sketch. As I have stated to your Excellency that the discharge of the duties of the police in the Zillah of Juanpore is impeded by the relative situation of the Talooks of Purhut and Bygulpore, parts of the boundary of that Zillah, I conceive it to constitute a part of my duty to bring forward the facts on which I have grounded this statement. I am aware that my original instructions, requiring reasons in the most ample detail, are confined to the 2d and 3d Articles; but I conclude on this principle, that the first seemed only to apply to facts, and not to involve matter capable of discussion. As however I am convinced your Excellency will receive with indulgence every information that may lead to the establishment of some check to the great and serious evils that appear to me to exist, I shall not hesitate to enter into a detail.

In the Pergunnah of Ghurwara, I find there are two villages of the name of Buffura and Burkut, which have been long an acknowledged horde of thieves and robbers. The proprietors of these villages are also the proprietors, or farmers at least, of the Talook of Purhut, which is separated from Ghurwara by the Tonrah Nullah only; this neighbourhood long supplied determined followers and a secure retreat to a man of the name of Bowannee Deen, who was executed a few weeks since at Juanpore; and I have no doubt from the information I have obtained, that the frequent depredations committed in and about Juanpore, are committed by the hordes I have mentioned. There seems to be an organized system, and even regular agents constituted for the receipt and disposal of the stolen property, who supply the gang from time to time with advance of money, in expectation of the plunder to be brought in. That so notorious a robber as Bowannee Deen should have been so long permitted to take up his residence in the Pergunnah of Ghurwara, and that there should exist an organized body of thieves, I am told amounting to four hundred men, argues either a very culpable connivance in the native police officers, or

that



The Black Lines denote the Country belonging to the Nawaub Vizier.

that the next adjoining Talooks, being ſubject to the Nawaub Vizier, affords a protection which renders futile their beſt endeavours. The Talooks of Purhut is at preſent a complete ſcene of deſolation. The Ghurwara people, who farm it, quarrelled this year amongſt themſelves, many lives were loſt in the affray, and almoſt the whole of the grain (the produce of the year) was burnt. I was induced to viſit ſome of the villages which I was told had been ſet fire to, and found them totally deſtroyed, and no appearance of an inhabitant remaining: I think, on a conſideration of all theſe circumſtances, it is very deſirable that theſe Talooks ſhould be rendered ſubject to our government, as it appears clearly to me, that our own ſubjects of the Pergunnah Ghurwara are at the head of the banditti of the neighbourhood, and, if not abſolutely connived at by the Tehſeldar of Ghurwara, muſt find their ſecurity and protection in the adjoining Talook, not being ſubject to his controul.

N° 1.	Begahs.	Jumma.
Talook Powara.		
Powarakas	225	501
Caoraolua	375	801
Sarie	375	801
Sajye, large	250	201
Sajye, little	225	250
Mubaruckpore	75	105
Hemutpore	225	250
Darapore	65	51
Oonchaura	75	75
Sarawah	225	211
Bhuſſoot	401	601
Bhunket	251	200
Seemooreea	225	301
Maraan	301	475
Daadick	151	151
Moraudpore	75	80
Saongra	325	301
Beerbulpore	65	80
Debypore	65	25
Nurguhana, deſtroyed and deſerted	201	—
Begahs	4875	S[a]R[s] 5460
Talook Mulloopore, number of Begahs not aſcertained.		
Mullooponekhas	preſent Jumma	1450
Endupore		
Ruttaſſee		
Goodaullee		
Bhaughupore		
Luchayputty Oorooprohara		
Ghauzerpore, a village	150	—
Lutchaypotty, a village in Singramow	225	—
Hurryhurpoor, D° D°	109	—
Mooniepore and Baſſoapore, D° D°	250	—
Talook Soinpoura.		
Chundaukee	3450	—
Onnavora and Nurpore	750	—
Berahempore	225	—

	Begahs.	Jumma.
Sultanpore	150	—
Sunpora	1401	—
Deoraka	601	—
Gopalpore	300	—
Beebeepore	225	—
Salka Soojaunputtee	600	—
Burchaullee	300	—
Davoodpore	450	—
Teka, ½ village	1550	—
Nugar Khas	600	—
Chaukeea	225	—
Bunburpore	600	—
Poora Hurey	110	—
Neeravarcee	150	—
Nunea Hord	300	—
Mehoroca	600	—
Berahampore, ½ village	225	—
Byroopore, a village	300	—
Kadupore, 2 partners	300	—
Saroy Bhukanee	600	—
Gurglahee	375	—
Keotette	450	—
Thooma	475	—
Ruttapore	250	—
Kadeepore, 3d ſhare	150	—
Salt Works, Sultanpore	—	—
Beghas	15412	S[a] R[s] 10146
Talook Purhut.		
Murgoopore	515	162
Mahoolee	775	240
Oodyepore	612	8
Ram Ghur	813	225
Poora Deehee	511	375
Cootta	515	355
Mahada Moa	706	225
Chelloaa	409	415
Ramenpore	525	75
Annapore	211	104
Attronly	125	95
Kurunda	141	125
Callypore	376	291
Purehut	251	251
Naurrungpore	312	98
Bunpour	409	395
Munllapore	675	504
Salt Works in Mahallee and Murgoopore	- - -	594
Beghas	7881	4477
Talook Byjulpore.		
Byjulpore Khas	650	250
Goohoodee	550	191 10
Godulputtee	800	256 6
Bhaulnapore	165	51
Caſſipore	300	114 10
Bheekumpore	1,600	496 9
Khuraully	900	495 15
Cohea	850	431 2
Poora Rayjee	115	35

	Begahs.	Jumma.
Ravapore	350	75
Goorah	650	550
Lakeepore	350	112
Talleeanee	600	191
Oyllahee	450	151
Mettapore	1600	901
Meera	650	500
Begahs	10580	S[a]R[s] 4801 4
Majourly, a village in the Talook of Belkur	601	—
Jungneepore, D° D° D° D°	150	—
Soend, D° D° D° D°	250	—

6.

PAPERS

PRESENTED TO THE HOUSE OF COMMONS,

RELATING TO

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

Ordered to be printed 19th March 1806.

LIST OF PAPERS

Preſented to the Honourable the Houſe of Commons, purſuant to their Orders of the 27th of January 1806.

No. 1. Copy of a Treaty concluded between the Marquis CORNWALLIS, then Governor-General of India, and the late Vizier ASOPH UL DOWLAH, in 1787 - - - p. 3.

No. 2. Copies of the Diſpatches of Marquis CORNWALLIS to the Secret Committee, on the Concluſion of the Treaty with the Vizier ASOPH UL DOWLAH, together with Copy of his Lordſhip's Inſtructions to EDWARD OTTO IVES, Eſquire, on the ſame Occaſion - p. 8.

No. 3. Extract of the General Letter from the Court of Directors to Bengal, approving of the Treaty with the Vizier ASOPH UL DOWLAH, and Marquis CORNWALLIS's Conduct on the Occaſion - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 13.

No. 4. Copy of a Minute of Sir JOHN SHORE now Lord TEIGNMOUTH, late Governor General, dated in June 1796, removing GEORGE FREDERICK CHERRY, and appointing JOHN LUMSDEN, Eſquire, Reſident of Lucknow - - - - - - - p. 15.

No. 5. Return to the fifth Order of the Honourable Houſe of Commons, dated the 27th January 1806, requiring Copy of a Minute of the Marquis WELLESLEY, late Governor General, removing JOHN LUMSDEN, Eſquire, and appointing Colonel WILLIAM SCOTT Reſident at the Court of the Vizier - - - - - - - - - - - - ibid.

No. 6. Copy of Appointment, empowering the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY, private Secretary to the Governor General, to proceed to Lucknow, accompanied by GRŒME MERCER, Eſquire, as his Aſſiſtant or Secretary, in 1801; and an Account of any Sum or Sums of Money drawn by the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY, whilſt at Lucknow, or by thoſe employed under him, whether as Salaries, Eſtabliſhment, or Durbar Charges, where drawn, and the Authority for ſuch Payments, as far as the ſame can be aſcertained - - - p. 17.

No. 7. Copies of Letters written under the Authority of Marquis WELLESLEY to Colonel WILLIAM SCOTT, Reſident at the Court of the Vizier, announcing the Special Miſſion of the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY to Lucknow - - - - - - - p. 18.

No. 8. Return to the Eighth Order of the Honourable Houſe of Commons, dated 27th January 1806, requiring Copy of all Correſpondence between the late Governor General, Marquis WELLESLEY, whether in his Capacity of Governor General or Captain General, and Lieutenant General GERARD now Lord LAKE, from July 1801 to the Concluſion of the Treaty of Lucknow, with Copies of Lord LAKE's Orders to Major General FREDERICK SAINT JOHN, commanding the Station of Cawnpore, Major General ROBERT STUART commanding Futty Ghur, with Copies of their Orders to the other Officers commanding Corps and Stations in Oude, for putting the Forces in readineſs to march at the ſhorteſt Notice, from July 1801 to November in the ſame Year - - - - - - - p. 19.

India Board,
19th March 1806.

No. 1.

Copy of a TREATY concluded between the Marquis CORNWALLIS, then Governor General of India, and the late Vizier Aſoph ul Dowlah; in 1787.

To the Vizier.

Written 15th April, 1787.

THE Treaty concluded between the Engliſh Company and the Nawaub Sujah ul Dowlah, was founded on conſiderations of mutual advantage to both parties, and the ſame principle has continued to operate in confirming and improving the friendſhip and alliance between the Company and your Excellency; a connection, formed with a view to the intereſts of both Governments ought to be perpetual; for this reaſon, ſince my appointment to the controul over affairs here, my intentions have been directed towards meaſures tending to ſupport and ſtrengthen this friendly ſyſtem.

As I conſider the Company's territories and thoſe of your Excellency as the ſame, the protection of your Excellency's dominions is abſolutely neceſſary, as from its ſituation, the boundary of the whole, it is more expoſed to foreign attacks. This protection cannot be effected in a proper manner without the aſſiſtance of the Company's troops; and I therefore beg leave to repreſent to your Excellency ſuch circumſtances as have, after mature reflection, occurred to me; with reſpect to the troops ſtationed at Futty Ghur, which had been withdrawn as ſtipulated in the Treaty of Chunar of 1781, I adviſe that they ſhall not be recalled but continued. I make this propoſal upon a conviction, that from the extent of your Excellency's dominions, the Engliſh forces now ſtationed there, are requiſite for their defence. Although there is no proſpect of any attack on your Excellency's territory at preſent, its ſecurity muſt ultimately depend upon the ſtrength of the force ſtationed for its protection, and while this is ſufficient no one will dare to entertain

From the Nawaub Vizier.

Received 21ſt July, 1787.

YOUR Lordſhip's friendly Letter, every word of which breathes ſtrength of friendſhip, and every ſyllable contains a performance of the duties of intimacy and cloſe connection, arrived in a happy hour, and afforded me infinite ſatisfaction. Its contents are, that it is the intention of the Company, and alſo your Lordſhip's firm reſolution, that there ſhould be no interference in the detail of my Government. That the Reſident at Lucknow ſhould receive a poſitive order, that neither from himſelf, nor from any other gentleman, nor from any perſon concerned with your Lordſhip's Government, ſhould any kind of interference take place; that leaving my adminiſtration entirely to myſelf and my Miniſters, all interference from others ſhould be ſtopped, and repreſenting the particulars of every matter which was contained in your Lordſhip's heart. The Nawaub Hyder Beg Khan, has fully explained to me the particulars of your Lordſhip's kindneſs and magnanimity, which form the ground of your Lordſhip's ſettlement of my affairs, and has occaſioned me an exceſs of pleaſure and happineſs. I who have day and night received ſuch happineſs from a recollection of your Lordſhip's goodneſs, now enjoy ſuch pleaſure from perceiving your kindneſs, and am ſo thankful for it, that it would require volumes to expreſs a ſmall ſhare only. It is well known, that from the lifetime of the deceaſed Nawaub, until the day of his death, and the commencement of my adminiſtration, the friendſhip with the Engliſh gentlemen has been perfect, ſtrong, and ſincere, and by the help of Providence will every day increaſe. At this time that ſo great a Chief, poſſeſſed

entertain views of hoſtility againſt your Excellency. Although the bravery and diſcipline of the Engliſh troops on all occaſions are well known, and have been proved even when their enemies have been in the proportion of twenty to one, and by the bleſſing of God they will always triumph over their enemies, yet ſince at all times chance of war is doubtful, prudence and wiſdom require that every poſſible means ſhould be uſed to determine it in our favour; your Excellency muſt be ſenſible, that there is no compariſon between the troops of the Company and thoſe in your Excellency's ſervice, and that without the aſſiſtance of the former your dominions and authority would be inſecure; I am convinced that if your Excellency conſiders theſe opinions, you will be ſenſible of the propriety of my propoſition, and approve the continuance of troops whoſe valour and diſcipline can be relied on in preference to thoſe who are unſkilful and undiſciplined; and I doubt not but your Excellency will agree to the additional expence of effective troops, where the object is the defence of the country; for this reaſon I do not heſitate to recommend to your Excellency, to diſcharge ſo much of your own army as will allow for the additional expence attending the continuance of theſe effective troops; your Excellency muſt alſo be ſenſible, that the ſums neceſſary for the pay of theſe troops are expended in your dominions.

The ſole object of this propoſition, is to provide, in an effective manner, for the defence of your Excellency's country; and your Excellency muſt be convinced of the benefits derived from our protection, ſince, whilſt all other parts of Hindoſtan have been involved in war, and expoſed to the devaſtations attending it, your Excellency's dominions have remained in the fulleſt enjoyment of peace and ſecurity; many other arguments of the greateſt weight might be urged in ſupport of my propoſition, but ſuch is my opinion of the force of thoſe I have alledged, that I truſt they will make the ſame impreſſion on your Excellency, and that there is no neceſſity to urge others.

It is my firm intention not to embarraſs your Excellency with further expence, than that incurred by the Company from their connection with your Excellency, and for the protection of your country, which, by the accounts, I find amounts to fifty lacks of Fyzabad ſixteen ſun ficca rupees annually. In this ſum are included the allowance to the Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan, poſſeſſed of divine wiſdom and underſtanding, is arrived with full power and authority for the arrangement of this country, it may be very well conceived that I underſtand ſuch an arrival to have happened ſimply from my own good fortune, and entertain the moſt perfect confidence that all my affairs will be ſettled to my own ſatisfaction. With reſpect to the continuance of the troops ſtationed at Futteghur, which your Lordſhip has written with ſuch greatneſs and magnanimity, that they may remain as heretofore, I have perfectly underſtood; notwithſtanding, from the great weight of expence which my Government has experienced every year from theſe troops, and the negociations which have paſſed with former gentlemen on this ſubject in particular, and the manner in which this matter was ſettled after ſo much altercation, which, doubtleſs, your Lordſhip is acquainted with, I have every hope, in every ſituation, for advantage and proſperity from your Lordſhip, and conceive it neceſſary to repreſent the particulars of them to you; but having heard of your Lordſhip's intentions to come to this quarter, which is the greateſt deſire of my heart, and from which I receive the greateſt pleaſure, I have poſtponed any mention of theſe matters until that happy time, and now conſider it neceſſary firſt to procure your Lordſhip's goodwill; afterwards, that you will mention, from your great goodneſs and grandeur, which is univerſally known, and gives ſatisfaction and eaſe to my heart, that which will tend to my proſperity and happineſs, and meet with your approbation. Therefore, with a view to preſerve your Lordſhip's goodwill and ſatisfaction, I agree to the continuance of the troops now ſtationed at Futteghur and Cawnpore, and to their expences, and the ſtipend of my brother, Meer Saadut Ally Khan Behadre, the tuncaw's of the Rohillas, the diſburſements of the reſidency at Lucknow and other gentlemen, and the Reſident, with his Majeſty and Scindia, the expences of the Dawke, &c. which your Lordſhip has fixed fifty lacks annually for me to pay. Your Lordſhip has alſo ſaid, that my expences ſhould not exceed the ſum of fifty lacks of rupees, and that nothing further ſhould be demanded of me, and that, whenever either of the two brigades or corps of cavalry ſhould be recalled, or any material diminution ſhould take place in thoſe troops, a deduction ſhall be made agreeable

Khan, the ſtipend of the Rohillas, and the expences of the Reſidency on the part of this Government; in ſhort, it is my intention, from the date on which this new agreement ſhall take place, your Excellency ſhall not be charged with any exceſs on this ſum of fifty lacks of ſicca rupees, and that no further demand ſhall be made: if your Excellency hereafter ſhall find it neceſſary to demand any more forces from the Company, your Excellency will pay the exceſs upon a fair eſtimate, and if either of the two brigades or corps of cavalry ſhall be recalled, or any conſiderable diminution in their force ſhall take place, I will allow for the decreaſe of the expence from the ſum agreed to by your Excellency, agreeable to a fair calculation. In order that no grounds for a difference in opinion, or doubt may remain, as to the real meaning of this article, I think it neceſſary to inform your Excellency, that whenever there is a neceſſity for any alteration in the arrangement of theſe troops, either by increaſing or diminiſhing the cavalry or infantry, this article does not tend to preclude it, provided the whole force ſhall not be conſiderably decreaſed, and that no additional charge be made on your Excellency on account of ſuch alteration.

A Reſident, as at preſent, will remain at your Excellency's court; but as it is the intention of the Company, and my firm reſolution, that no interference ſhall take place in the details of the affairs of your Excellency's government, ſtrict orders ſhall be ſent to him, that he ſhall neither interfere himſelf, nor ſuffer interference by public or private claims of exemptions of duties, or in any other mode, from any Britiſh ſubject or perſon under the authority of this government; in ſhort, leaving the whole management of your country to your Excellency and your Miniſters, I will put a ſtop to the interference of others; and in order to carry this effectually into execution, I propoſe to your Excellency, not to ſuffer any European to reſide in your dominions without my written permiſſion; in caſe that ſhould be granted, a copy of it ſhall be tranſmitted to you.

If any European ſhall reſide there without my permiſſion in writing, your Excellency ſhall oblige him to quit the country, or, if demanded, ſend him to the Reſident, on the part of the Company.

A retroſpect into paſt tranſactions, and the friendſhip ſo well known to exiſt between your Excellency and the Company, induce

able to eſtimate from the ſum of fifty lacks. I agree to this, and ſend the Kiſtbundy; and I am well convinced alſo, that your Lordſhip will be kind and favourable towards me, in whatever will tend to my eaſe and proſperity. I have not anſwered every particular of your Lordſhip's kind Letter, becauſe I have heard that your Lordſhip poſitively means to come to this quarter, and when we meet every matter will be anſwered in a moſt friendly manner. Now, conſidering acquieſcence to your Lordſhip's orders, and preſervation of your pleaſure, as the principle of friendſhip, I have complied. Your Lordſhip writes with reſpect to Furruckabad, that it ſhall be and continue as before under me, and that the Engliſh Reſident there, either now or at the end of the year 1194, Fuſſely, ſhall be recalled, and after that period he ſhall not remain, nor any other be appointed; and you order me to be kind and juſt towards the rights of the Nawaub Mozuffer Jung; and that in whatever manner it may be neceſſary to ſettle and arrange the affairs of that diſtrict, I ſhould give a ſuitable allowance to the Nawaub Mozuffer Jung; and as the Nawaub's mother, and his brother Dil Delere Khân, and Roy Deeb Chund, late Dewan, have ſhewn their zeal to your Government and to the Company, it is neceſſary to fix ſome allowance for them independent of the Nawaub Mozuffer Jung. That it is well known the enmity which the Nawaub bears towards them, and that, in conſequence of the confidence your Government placed on Dil Delere Khan, it is much to be feared, that unleſs he is protected he will experience diſtreſs from the enmity of the Nawaub Mozuffer Jung, that I therefore cauſe to be paid to them a proper allowance out of the amount paid to Mozuffer Jung, through the Reſident at Lucknow. In this manner I will act as your Lordſhip has ordered, and will cauſe to be paid to the mother of Mozuffer Jung, and his brother Dil Delere Khan, and Roy Deeb Chund, allowances through the Reſident at Lucknow, and will aſſiſt and protect Dil Delere Khan, the mother, and Roy Deeb Chund. Until the honour of an interview, I hope to be honoured and made happy with friendly Letters from your Lordſhip.

Encloſure.

Kiſtbundy, or Inſtalment, for the Company's money, on account the expences of the troops ſtationed at Cawnpore, Futtegur, and Lucknow; the ſtipend of the

induce me to ſtate the following circumſtance: That for ſeveral years paſt the inhabitants of your Excellency's dominions, from motives of ſelf-intereſt, have appealed to this Government, and this has been a ſource of injury to the affairs of your Government. I am determined to put a ſtop to this practice, and to diſregard their applications. But as the connection between the two Governments is univerſally known, ſtrict attention to juſtice on your part will add credit and renown to both.

With reſpect to Furruckabad, the fourth article of the ſtipulation of Chunar ſhall be obſerved on my part; and the Engliſh Reſident there, either now or at the end of 1194, Fuſillee, ſhall be recalled, and after that period he ſhall not remain, nor ſhall any other be appointed. On this ſubject, in conſequence of the interference hitherto aſſumed by this Government in the affairs of that province, I think it neceſſary to inform your Excellency, that it is incumbent on me to recommend ſeveral matters to your Excellency's attention; that, in the firſt inſtance, you pay due regard to the rights of the Nawaub Mozuffer Jung, and under any circumſtances that may become neceſſary for the management of the affairs of Furruckabad, your Excellency ſhall engage to allot from the revenues, a ſum ſufficient for the honourable maintenance of the Nawaub Mozuffer Jung; and as the mother of Mozuffer Jung, and his brother Dil Dilere Khan, as well as Deep Chund, late Dewan, have given proofs of their attachment to this Government, it is therefore expedient that ſome proviſion ſhould be made for them independent of Mozuffer Jung. It is well known, that Mozuffer Jung conſiders them as inimical to him, and from the truſt veſted in Dil Dilere Khan by the Government, it is much to be feared, that, if left unprotected, he will ſuffer from the reſentment of Mozuffer Jung, I therefore expect that your Excellency will engage to cauſe ſpecific penſions to be paid to theſe perſons, at the expence of Mozuffer Jung, through the Reſident of this Government.

By the accounts ſubſiſting between your Excellency and the Company, a large balance is ſtated to be due from your Excellency. Nevertheleſs, in conformity to the principles I have ſo expreſsly declared, I am not willing to embarraſs your Excellency with any other demands than what are abſolutely neceſſary. I propoſe, therefore, that your Excellency ſhall liquidate Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan, the Rohillas, the expences of the Reſident and other Gentlemen at Lucknow, the expences of the Dawk, and the Gentlemen ſtationed with his Majeſty and Scindia, from the month of March 1787 to February 1788 inclufive, under the ſeal of the Vizier.

March 1787		3,25,000
April		3,25,000
May		3,25,000
June		3,25,000
July		3,25,000
Auguſt		
In money	3,25,000	
In drafts on Calcutta	5,00,000	
		8,25,000
September		3,25,000
October		3,25,000
November		3,25,000
December		3,25,000
January 88		3,25,000
February		
In money at Lucknow	3,25,000	
In drafts on Calcutta	6,00,000	
		9,25,000
Total		50,00,000

In ſpecie	39,00,000
In drafts	11,00,000
	50,00,000

Fifty lacks of 23, 24, 25, and 26 Sun ſicca rupees.

From Hyder Begkhan.

Received 21ſt July 1787.

I have already tranſmitted your Lordſhip an Arzee, mentioning my arrival at Lucknow, which has doubtleſs been peruſed. An anſwer from his Excellency the Vizier, is now ſent to your Lordſhip's kind Letter: from it your Lordſhip will learn the particulars of his Excellency's inclination to preſerve your Lordſhip's pleaſure. Your Lordſhip has ſhewn kindneſs and favour in the affairs of his Excellency, and there is no doubt but will always ſhew kindneſs towards them, becauſe his Excellency entertains great hopes from your Lordſhip. A Kiſtbundy for the money for the expence of the troops, &c. goes encloſed in his Excellency's Letter, and I encloſe a draft for the amount ſtated by

liquidate ſuch part of the ſtated arrears as may be due to the troops employed in your country. The Reſidency, the Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan, and the Rohillah Chiefs, on the date from which this new agreement ſhall be declared in force, as well as the arrears due to Mr. Anderſon, and the remainder, whatever it may be, ſhall be ſtruck out of the account, and be no longer conſidered as a demand of this Government on your Excellency.

The ſubſtance of what is here written, has been diſcuſſed in frequent converſations with Hyder Beg Cawn, who has ſhewn himſelf a faithful ſervant to your Excellency, and a friend to both Governments. As he is fully acquainted with your Excellency's intereſts, and is your moſt confidential ſervant, and prime miniſter, I have conſidered him as empowered to ſettle any arrangement for the mutual benefit of the two Governments, and have accordingly communicated to him, without reſerve, all that has occurred to me to promote this object, in the ſame manner as if your Excellency were preſent. Nevertheleſs, as your Excellency's concurrence and approbation are neceſſary to give a final ſanction to the articles agreed upon by Hyder Beg Cawn, I have thought proper to mention the heads of them in this Letter, and the Nawaub Hyder Beg Khan, will fully explain all the particulars to your Excellency.

For the reſt, your Excellency may have the moſt aſſured confidence, that I will moſt faithfully abide by all the engagements on the part of the Honourable Company.

by Mr. Wombwell to be due to the troops up to February 1787, together with two other drafts on account the amount due to his Royal Highneſs, and the ſtipend of Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan to February 1787; they will be ſeen by your Lordſhip. As a long period elapſed during my journey, diſorder has taken place in ſeveral modes in the affairs, and delay and procraſtination have crept into the payment of the public money, and now that I am arrived is the ſeaſon for cultivation, &c. I am engaged in the affairs of the Sirkar, and under the bleſſing of God, and your Lordſhip's proſperity, every matter will be arranged; and the arrears due to Colonel Harper and other Gentlemen, whatever, after inveſtigation, they may amount to, to the end of February 1788, ſhall be paid at the expiration of the time. The amount of the inſtalments or Kiſtbundy of the Company's money, on account the diſburſement of the troops, &c. has been paid into the treaſury from March 1787 to June 1787, and by God's help it will be paid in future agreeable to the Kiſtbundy, monthly. I hope to be honoured with Letters from your Lordſhip.

Enclоſures.

Bill drawn by Caſhmeary Mull and Butchrage on Sheoperſaud and Biſſeſſor Doſs, on account arrears due to the troops ſtationed at Cawnpore and Futteghur, and the battalion at Lucknow, to February 1787, amounting to, in 23,24,25, and 26 Sun,
Sicca Rupees - 7,08,868 7 6

Ditto drawn by d° on d° on account the money of his Royal Highneſs - - - 2,04,173 0 0

Ditto drawn by d° on d° on account the money of Nawaub Saadut Ally Khan's arrears, to February 1787,
Lucknow Sicca - 1,00,000 0 0

No. 2.

No. 2.

Copies of the Diſpatches of Marquis CORNWALLIS to the Secret Committee, on the Concluſion of the Treaty with the Vizier Aſoph ul Dowlah, together with Copy of his Lordſhip's Inſtructions to EDWARD OTTO IVES, Eſquire, on the ſame Occaſion.

Extract of Letter from the Governor-General in Council of Bengal, to the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors; dated 17th May 1787.

Para. 5. No. 2. is a tranſlation of a Letter from Lord Cornwallis to the Nabob Vizier, containing his Lordſhip's arrangements with Hyder Beg Khân. The following are the heads of the agreement, which we conſider as ſettled:

6. That the troops ſtationed at Futtyghur ſhall continue, and that the Vizier ſhall diſcharge ſo much of his own army as will allow for that additional expence.

7. That after the 1ſt March laſt, the whole ſum to be paid annually by the Vizier to the Company, ſhall be fifty lacks of Fyzabad 16 ſun ſicca rupees, including the charges for the brigades, thoſe of the Reſidency, the allowance to Saadut Ally Khân, and the ſtipends of the Rohillas; there is to be no exceſs, unleſs the Vizier ſhall demand more forces from the Company; in that caſe the increaſe is to be provided for on a fair eſtimate: if either of the two brigades or corps of cavalry ſhould be recalled, or any conſiderable diminution in their number ſhould take place, the Company are to allow the Vizier for the decreaſe of the expence from the ſum of fifty lacks, agreeable to a fair valuation.

8. The arrears due to the Reſidency, to the troops, to Saadut Ally Khân, to the Rohillas, and to Lieutenant Anderſon, are to be paid to the 1ſt of March; but the other arrears charged to the Vizier are to be ſtruck out, and no longer conſidered as a demand of this Government on his Excellency.

9. A Reſident is to remain at his Excellency's court; but it being a ſyſtem now poſitively and declaredly eſtabliſhed, that the Company ſhall not interfere in any reſpect in the details of the Vizier's Government, ſtrict orders are to be ſent to him neither to interfere himſelf, nor ſuffer any interference for any public or private claims of Britiſh ſubjects, or perſons under our authority. The whole management of the Vizier's country is left to his Excellency and his Miniſters, and no appeals from any of its inhabitants are to be received by this Government; no European is permitted to reſide in the Nabob's dominions, without the written permiſſion of the Governor-General.

10. The fourth article of the treaty of Chunar, relative to Furruckabad, is to be adhered to; that is, the Engliſh Reſident is to be recalled from thence either now or at the end of the year, and no other appointed in his ſtead. The Nawaub Vizier is to pay due regard to the rights of the Nabob Mo Zuffer Jung, and allot a ſufficient ſum from the revenues of the country for his honourable maintenance. And as the mother of the Nabob Mozuffer Jung, his brother Dil Dilere Cawn, and Deep Chund, late Dewan, have given proof of their attachment to the Company, and Dil Dilere Cawn has become an object of the Nabob's reſentment, on this account a proviſion or penſion is to be ſettled on them out of the revenues, ſo as to make them independent of the Nabob, and the ſame is to be paid to them by the Reſident at Lucknow.

11. The foregoing is an abſtract of the Governor-General's Letter to the Nabob Vizier; but it is merely an abſtract; and we hope that if any objections, which however we do not foreſee at preſent, ſhould occur to you againſt them, you will wait for our explanations, which we will ſend by the Ravenſworth.

Extract of Letter from Earl CORNWALLIS to the Secret Committee, Auguſt 19th, 1787.

4. The reſult of my conferences with Hyder Beg Khawn is fully ſtated in my Letter to the Vizier, and by his Excellency's anſwer it is now rendered a final agreement between the two Governments. If I have deviated in any point from the letter of ſuch of your inſtructions as apply to this negotiation, I truſt it will appear that I have paid ſtrict attention to their ſpirit and ſubſtance.

5. In adjuſting the public account, we have only given up a part of a large balance of difficult, if not impoſſible, recovery, and principally compoſed of articles to which

which our claims were neither ſanctioned by your authority, nor ever admitted by him to be juſt; and by formally relinquiſhing all interference in the internal affairs and management of his Government, our connection is reduced to plain and ſimple principles. We undertake the defence of his dominions againſt all foreign enemies, upon receiving a ſubſidy equal to all the civil and military expences that will be incurred by an engagement of ſo much value to him. Our commerce with Oude, but particularly the maintenance of a large body of troops in peace, which, according to contingent events, may be uſefully employed in war, are the great advantages that will reſult to us from thoſe ſtipulations.

6. The orders to recall the Futty Ghur brigade, with which Hyder Beg was well acquainted, occaſioned ſome embarraſſment. It was not eaſy to make him comprehend, that by the late alteration in our military eſtabliſhment, ſo ſmall a force for the defence of Oude as one of our preſent brigades, would greatly fall ſhort of the intentions at home when thoſe orders were given. I was however obliged, by a ſenſe of public duty, to ſtate to him my clear opinion, that two brigades in Oude would be indiſputably neceſſary for the mutual intereſt and ſafety of both Governments.

7. The loſs of Colonel Baillie's and of ſeveral other detachments, during the late war, has removed ſome part of that awe in which the Natives formerly ſtood at the name of Britiſh troops; it will therefore in future be a prudent maxim never to hazard, if it can be avoided, ſo ſmall a body as a brigade of Sepoys with a weak European regiment, at ſo great a diſtance from our other ſtations as the Dooab; and from the confuſed ſtate of the Upper Provinces, it would be highly unadviſable in us to attempt the defence of the Vizier's extenſive frontiers without a reſpectable force. The principle being admitted to reſtrain two brigades, there was no difficulty in arranging the extent of the ſubſidy. I produced a detailed ſtatement of the articles of civil and military expence, that will probably be incurred by this Government by its connection with Oude, and it was immediately admitted as reaſonable by Hyder Beg. The agreement was accordingly made, which on our part I ſhall ſcrupulouſly obſerve; I ſhall certainly expect equal preciſion on the ſide of the Vizier, and I am happy to ſay, that hitherto it appears to me his own intention.

8. Since my arrival in this country, I have had every reaſon to be ſatisfied with the ſervices of Colonel Harper, as Reſident at Lucknow; but as it appeared to me, ſince the late arrangements, that he would be of more value to the public at the head of a brigade, I notified to him, ſome time ago, my intention to call him to that duty. The general character of Mr Ives for ability, integrity, and application to buſineſs, induced me to recommend him to the Board as ſucceſſor to Colonel Harper; and I have very ſanguine expectations of his conducting himſelf according to the principles of the agreement between the two Governments.

9. I had no heſitation in adopting the plan that has been ſettled concerning Furuckabad; our interference in that diſtrict has ever been highly offenſive to the Vizier; it has in no degree promoted the intereſt or the ſatisfaction of Mozuffer Jung; and while it has produced no ſort of advantage to the Company, I am afraid it has not much contributed to the credit of this Government in Hindoſtan. Upon reſolving to withdraw our Reſident, I conſidered it as highly proper to demand ſome ſtipulation in favour of Mozuffer Jung himſelf, and particularly to ſecure decent penſions for his mother, brother, and late Dewan, who had in ſeveral inſtances ſhewn an attachment to our intereſts; and I have the pleaſure to ſay, that the Vizier has very readily acquieſced to all my propoſitions on theſe heads.

Extract of a Letter from the Governor General in Council of Bengal, to the Secret Committee; dated 16th Auguſt 1787.

18. In our advices by the Ganges and by the Earl of Oxford, we have the honour to acquaint you, that the arrangements which we had it in contemplation to conclude with the Vizier, through the Nabob Hyder Beg Cawn, were poſtponed in conſequence of the neceſſity of waiting for ſome anſwers to Letters which had been written to Lucknow.

19. The negotiation between this Government and the Vizier, was conducted by the Right Honourable the Governor General, with the knowledge and concurrence of the Members of this Board. The whole of this tranſaction, proſecuted to a concluſion, is explained in a Minute from the Governor General, and in a Letter which he

addreſſed to the Vizier on the ſubject, copies of which are tranſmitted to you, Numbers in the packet.

20. No formal treaty has been concluded with the Vizier, but the following is a ſummary of the agreement which he has entered into with this Government, and of the principles upon which it has been ſettled:

21. The Company undertake the defence of the Vizier's dominions; he, on his part, agrees to defray the expences attending an engagement of ſo much value to him, and the internal adminiſtration of his affairs is left to his excluſive management. This agreement has effect from the firſt March laſt, and by the ſtipulations in it, the Vizier is to pay to the Company from that date the annual ſum of fifty lacks 50,00,000 Fyzabad ſicca rupees, in full of all demands and claims whatever. This amount is eſtimated as equivalent to the expence of the brigades at Cawnpore and Futtygur, the allowance to the Nabob Saadut Ally Khan, the ſtipends of the Rohillas, and the charges of Reſidency on the part of this Government at Lucknow.

22. The only caſes in which this amount is ſubject to alteration, are the increaſe or diminution of the Company's forces ſtationed in Oude. If the Vizier ſhould hereafter require any forces from the Company, beyond thoſe which are now ſtationed in his dominions, he is to pay for the exceſs upon a fair eſtimate; and, on the contrary, if either of the brigades ſhould be recalled, or any conſiderable diminution of the preſent force take place, he is to be allowed agreeable to a fair calculation for the conſequent decreaſe of expence to the Company.

23. The Vizier was not unacquainted with the orders of the Honourable Court of Directors for the recal of the Futtyghur brigade, arguments founded upon the neceſſity of the continuance of this brigade, as more particularly detailed in the Governor General's Minute, induced us to negotiate this point with his Excellency, and we truſt that the reaſons ſuggeſted to him for this purpoſe, impreſſed the ſame conviction on his mind which we ourſelves entertained; his Miniſter did not heſitate to promiſe a cheerful and hearty acquieſcence on the part of his Excelleney to this propoſition, which has ſince been formally obtained from him. Whenever policy or convenience ſhall warrant the reduction of the forces ſtationed in the Vizier's dominions, we ſhall be happy to relieve him from the expence of their maintenance by a recal of part of them, and to this effect a promiſe has been made to the Vizier, although we do not at preſent foreſee a period when it can with prudence take place.

24. The Account, N° 4, accompanying this Letter, ſpecifies the outſtanding claims which this Government had upon the Vizier; you will obſerve, that it conſiſts of articles which have been invariably objected to by his Excellency for ſome time paſt, or of the private demands of individuals, which ought not, in our opinion, to have been admitted into the Accounts between the Vizier and the Company.

25. We know not with what propriety we could have inſiſted upon the liquidation of theſe claims; to have attempted it would have defeated the principal object which we had in view throughout the whole negotiation, that of inſpiring the Vizier with a confidence in the juſtice of this Government, and with an idea that we did not wiſh to conſider our ſole advantage to the excluſion of his intereſt and convenience. Induced by theſe conſiderations, the Governor General conſented to a renunciation of the accumulated claims, with a reſervation of the following articles only, which were admitted without objection:

1ſt. The arrears actually due to the troops in the Vizier's provinces, up to the period at which the new arrangement was to take place.

2d. The arrears of ſalary to Mr. James Anderſon, agreeable to the reſolution of the 24th February.

3d. The arrears of penſions to the Nabob Saadut Ally Cawn of the Rohilla ſtipends, and the Reſidency at Oude.

4th. The ſums advanced by the Reſident at Benares to the Shah Zadda.

26. After mature deliberation on the ſituation of the Furuckabad province, the Governor General was convinced of the propriety of withdrawing all interference in the management of it, agreeable to the 4th article of the treaty of 1781. Our attempts to promote the proſperity of this country, had proved equally offenſive to the Vizier and to the Nabob Mozuffer Jung, the former conſidering our interference as a breach of the treaty of Chunar, and the latter not only rejecting but violently oppoſing almoſt

almoſt every meaſure of our Reſident: the Reſidency has therefore been withdrawn, under a ſtipulation on the part of the Vizier, that he ſhould not infringe the rights of the Nabob Mozuffer Jung; that care ſhould be taken, under whatever arrangements might be adopted for the affairs of the Furuckabad province, to ſecure a liberal proviſion for the Nabob, and that ſome allowance ſhould be made for Dila Dilere Khan, who had been employed by us in the affairs of Furuckabad, and had ſhewn an attachment to the Engliſh Government.

27. It has ſince been recommended to the Vizier to ſettle a penſion of 2,000 rupees per menſem on Dila Dilere Khan, 1,200 rupees on the mother of the Nabob Mozuffer Jung, and 500 rupees on Deep Chung, the late Dewan of Furuckabad, payable out of the revenues of that province.

28. The profeſſed principles of the negotiation with the Nabob, required a renunciation on our part of thoſe claims to a right of pre-emption in trade, and of exemption from duties, which had hitherto been maintained as neceſſary to the proviſion of the Company's inveſtment in Oude. Many other arguments concurred to induce us to relinquiſh claims, the exerciſe of which muſt be conſidered as an infringement upon the rights of the Vizier's Government, and on this account were particularly offenſive to him.

29. We beg leave to call your attention to a very able report of Mr. Barlow, on the ſubject of the trade of Oude, whom we deputed to make enquiries into the ſtate of it; a copy of this report goes a N° in this packet, and the reaſon ſtated by that Gentleman will, we truſt, convince you of the propriety of our determination in conſequence of it.

30. The ſatisfaction of his Excellency the Vizier at the conduct and concluſion of this negotiation, is expreſſed in a Letter addreſſed by him to the Governor General, a copy of which, as well as of the Kiſtbundy executed by him, are encloſed; upon the whole we have every reaſon to affirm, that it will prove the foundation of a permanent connection between him and the Company, being concluded upon principles of mutual advantage to both; notwithſtanding the renunciation of the large claims of this Government upon the Vizier, it muſt in a pecuniary light be deemed beneficial to the Company, and the negotiation will appear conformable to the ſpirit of your inſtructions regarding the conduct of this Government to the Vizier.

31. It may be proper to add, that the Vizier has engaged to continue the allowance to the prince, Mirza Jewan Buckt, and has offered him an aſylum in Oude, if he ſhould chuſe to accept it.

32. The amount of the arrears charged to the debit of the Vizier by the new arrangement, is ſtated at rupees 12,10,142. 8. 10. as appears from the Accountant General's report, recorded in our proceedings noted in the margin; and the Nabob Hyder Bey Cawn, ſince his return to Lucknow, has remitted to Calcutta, in part liquidation of this ſum, bills of exchange for rupees 10,12,868. 7. 6. and has promiſed to diſcharge the remainder by the 15th September.

33. The firſt four Kiſts of the new arrangement, from March to June incluſive, have been completely paid into the treaſury at Lucknow, and the Accountant General has received our inſtructions to write off from the Honourable Company's books, the difference between the balance owing by the Nabob Vizier to the Honourable Company on the 28th February 1787, as the ſame ſtood by the reſolutions which had then been paſſed, and the ſum which is accepted in renunciation of the accommodated claims of this Government upon the Vizier.

34. The Minute of the Governor General will afford you information on the Vizier's character and adminiſtration, the ſituation in which the Nabob Hyder Beg Cawn ſtands with reſpect to him, the qualified aſſurances of ſupport and protection given by this Government to Hyder Beg Cawn, and in general upon every matter comprehended in this negotiation.

35. By our proceedings of the 27th July you will obſerve, that we have made ſome new arrangements with reſpect to the Reſidency at Lucknow, and have appointed Mr. Edward Otto Ives to the office of Reſident, in the room of Colonel Harper, who is directed to take charge of a brigade, to the command of which he lately ſucceeded in rotation.

36. By this arrangement the office of Accountant General to the Reſidency at Lucknow is aboliſhed, and the duties thereof are to be executed in future by the ſenior

ſenior Aſſiſtant, under the denomination of Sub-Accountant; the ſalaries of the Gentlemen ſtationed there have been as follow:

To the Reſident p^{r} month	- -	L. S^{a} R^{pes}	7,000
Senior Aſſiſtant	- - - - - -		1,500
Junior D^{o}	- - - - - -		1,000

37. In determining the amount of theſe ſalaries, we were guided by a conſideration of the heavy unavoidable expence attending a Reſidency there, and by an opinion, that an ill-judged œconomy in ſuch a ſituation would in the end prove moſt expenſive to Government. The conſtant attention we have ſhewn to the diminution of the Company's expences in all practicable inſtances, will, we hope, convince you that the allowances now fixed, though liberal, are not unreaſonable; they are in our opinion neceſſary.

38. In the nomination of a Reſident to ſucceed Colonel Harper, the approved integrity, ability, and application to buſineſs in Mr. Ives, late Judge of the Dewanny Adawlut, at Moorſhedabad, pointed him out as a fit perſon for this office. The arrangements we have detailed will take place after his arrival at Lucknow.

39. In juſtice to Colonel Harper, we think it neceſſary to acquaint you, that in all tranſactions entruſted to his charge, ſince Lord Cornwallis's arrival in Bengal, he has conducted himſelf to his entire ſatisfaction, and with zeal for the intereſts of the Company.

To Edward Otto Ives, Eſq. Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

I think it proper, before I quit this place, to commit to writing, for your guidance, the ſubſtance of the inſtructions which I have given you verbally, at different times, ſince you joined me at Allahabad.

An interference with the internal Government of the Vizier's dominions being now unneceſſary, as well as contrary to the engagements ſubſiſting between us and the Vizier, you will be careful to avoid both the reality and the appearance of any. You will uſe your endeavours to acquire the confidence of the Vizier and his Miniſters, and to convince them that we have nothing in view but to render the connection with Oude of mutual benefit to both parties.

The preſent acting Miniſter, Hyder Beg Khan, being a man of ability and experience, I have promiſed him my ſupport ſo long as his general conduct ſhall be found conſiſtent with the good of the country, and the joint intereſts of his Maſter and of the Company.

All intrigues, therefore, tending to a change of Miniſters you will diſcountenance, at the ſame time you will keep a watchful eye over Hyder Beg's conduct, and will give me information of any ſteps that may be taken, either by him or others, manifeſtly oppreſſive to the people or injurious to the Vizier's intereſts.

You will alſo be careful to obſerve, and (as far as it may lay in your power) to prevent, by a timely remonſtrance, all meaſures which may tend to embroil the Vizier and ourſelves, in the character of his allies, with foreign powers; on this ſubject it is only neceſſary for me to remark, that it is my wiſh to keep on the beſt terms with the Mahrattas in general, and Scindia in particular, as a counterbalance to the power of Tippoo, in the event of his meditating any hoſtile deſigns againſt us in the Carnatic; with reſpect to the diſputes in the Northern Provinces, they are of very little importance to us, and (though they ſhould be watched) can have no claim to any interference on our part.

The Reſident at Poonah, as well as the Reſident with Scindia, will be directed to correſpond with you, and to give you every neceſſary information. All other intelligence you muſt obtain by the uſual channels, and ſuch expences as may be neceſſarily incurred on that account, you will charge upon honour in your Monthly Accounts.

The revival of a free trade is of the utmoſt conſequence to the proſperity of the Vizier's dominions, as well as thoſe of the Company; for this reaſon it has been determined to have no inveſtments from Oude on the Company's account, and you will be careful to prevent all claims of exemptions from duties, all pretenſions to a right of pre-emption, and, in a word, all undue influence on the part of Europeans tending to create monopolies, or any other improper uſe or advantages above the Vizier's own ſubjects; at the ſame time, you know it to be my wiſh to conclude a

commercial

commercial treaty on terms of mutual intereſts, by which you ſhould have authority to interfere as far as to prevent all undue exactions on the ſubjects of our Government, whether European or Native.

The Shahzadah, ſo long as he continues in the Nabob's dominions, muſt of courſe be treated with attention and reſpect. His ſtipend will be paid through you, and be charged to the Vizier, and I have to recommend that he ſhould have an advance for two or three months on his quitting the Vizier's territories.

But ſhould he change the reſolution which he at preſent ſeems to entertain of returning to Delhi, and chuſe to continue in the Vizier's dominions, the place of his reſidence ſhould be fixed by the Vizier, and he ſhould not be allowed to interfere, in the ſmalleſt degree, with the Government of the country. On ſuch occaſions it would be proper for you to join with the Vizier in remonſtrating againſt it, and ſhould ſuch remonſtrances fail of effect, you will make me acquainted with the particulars.

Should the Prince raiſe forces in the Vizier's dominions it ſhould be immediately diſcouraged, both by the Vizier and yourſelf, by ſtrong remonſtrances; and in caſe they prove ineffectual, by warning him that all forces raiſed otherwiſe than by authority of the Company or the Vizier, cannot but be looked upon and treated as enemies.

The preſent power of Almas Ally Khan appears to be great for a ſubject, he is, however, a man of ability, punctual in his payments, and therefore would be a uſeful ſubject was his power reſtricted to proper bounds. I have recommended that the force which he is allowed to keep up, and which cannot be neceſſary in its preſent extent, while the country is ſo effectually protected by our troops, ſhould be reduced very conſiderably, and I have aſſured Almas Ally Khan, that ſo long as he acquits himſelf as a dutiful ſubject he ſhall meet with my ſupport; but that ſhould he retain a larger force than what may be authorized by his Sovereign, it will be deemed an act of rebellion, and treated accordingly. You will therefore keep a watchful eye over Almas, and if he ſhall appear to tranſgreſs the limits of allegiance, make a report to me of the circumſtances.

You will tranſmit to me, as ſoon as you conveniently can, a liſt of all the Europeans reſiding in the Vizier's dominions, ſpecifying the nation to which they belong, the place of their reſidence, and the manner in which they are employed.

I am,

Lucknow, October 1ſt, 1787. Sir, &c. &c. (Signed) *Cornwallis.*

N° 3.

Extract of the General Letter from the Court of Directors to Bengal, approving of the Treaty with the Vizier Aſoph ul Dowlah, and Lord CORNWALLIS's Conduct on the occaſion.

Extract Political Letter to Bengal, dated 8th April 1789.

Letter from 15 September 1787.

(18 a. 39).

New Arrangement with the Nadob of Oude.

3. HAVING attentively peruſed all the Minutes, Proceedings, and Letters referred to in theſe Paragraphs, and in your ſubſequent Advices, on the ſubject of the late Agreement concluded by Lord Cornwallis with the Vizier, we approve of the general arrangement, and of the principles on which it was founded. The nature of our connection with the Vizier is now accurately defined. The defence of Oude is aſſigned to the Britiſh troops, under a fixed ſubſidy, and the internal Government of the country remains with the Nabob. We obſerve, however, by Lord Cornwallis's Minute of the 20th April 1787, that you do not conceive yourſelves precluded from making repreſentations to him on the ſubject of his Adminiſtration, whenever you ſhall think it neceſſary, or from propoſing ſuch general arrangements as ſhall appear likely to contribute to the proſperity of both Governments. By this idea we conceive his Lordſhip was actuated, when, in his inſtructions to the new Reſident Mr. Ives, he directed him to

keep a watchful eye on the conduct of the Vizier's Miniſter Hyder Beg Cawn, and to give information to his Lordſhip of any ſteps manifeſtly oppreſſive to the people, or injurious to the Vizier. We look on this precaution to be the more neceſſary, as, from the well known character of Aſoph ul Dowlah, Hyder Beg can be conſidered in no other light than as being at preſent in the complete and abſolute poſſeſſion of the Government of the country. We are aware that, under a former ſyſtem, Hyder Beg was not only reproached with a general neglect in the adminiſtration of the Vizier's affairs, but it was alſo ſuppoſed that the country owed its ruined ſtate entirely to his mal-adminiſtration. But under a ſyſtem, defective in almoſt, every part of it, and from the abuſes which aroſe out of that ſyſtem, the preſent unfortunate ſtate of the country may, in our opinion, be fairly attributed to a combination of cauſes. Among theſe is the claim (which is now very wiſely relinquiſhed) of right of pre-emptions and of exemptions from duties in the province of Oude, made and exerciſed by contractors employed in providing the Inveſtment, and which, in the opinion of Lord Cornwallis, has eſſentially contributed to its ruin. The immenſe drain of ſpecie from that country of late years, amounting from February 1774, to September 1783, to the enormous ſum of two Crores and thirty-nine Lacks of Rupees, (excluſive of what may have been ſent down to Calcutta to anſwer the bills drawn for the payment of the troops, and on private account) ſtands foremoſt, in our own opinion, among the cauſes that have operated ſo much to its prejudice. Lord Cornwallis, even previous to the late negotiation, could be no ſtranger to the general character of Hyder Beg, or to the very unfavourable opinion that had been entertained of him; and when his Lordſhip confided in him, in preference to any other, for the completion of his arrangements in Oude, it muſt have been for the moſt ſubſtantial reaſons. Indeed, his Lordſhip has ſince aſſerted, in direct terms, that he is by no means blind to that Miniſter's character, making, at the ſame time, a declaration of his abſolute certainty of its being contrary to our own intereſt to become inſtrumental in diſplacing him. We find alſo that the Reſident, in his Letter of the 7th January 1788, has repreſented the little advantage that would accrue from a change of Miniſters, and that the chances are greatly againſt pitching on one poſſeſſed of more public ſpirit and diſintereſtedneſs than Hyder Beg Cawn, or who has equal ability, application to buſineſs, and knowledge of the country. After a due conſideration, therefore, of all theſe official documents, we are inclined to hope, that the confidence lately repoſed in this Miniſter will not have been miſplaced. He may be fairly ſaid to owe his power to our influence, and muſt therefore be naturally ſolicitous to preſerve our good opinion. We obſerve by Colonel Harper's Letter to Lord Cornwallis of the 11th October 1787, that Hyder Beg has expreſſed his obligations; that all his doubts and ſuſpicions were removed; and that he ſaw no impediment to the completion of the public engagements to the Company, or the improvement of the country and the revenue. With reſpect to his engagements with the Company, we are happy to learn, by your Diſpatch of the 6th March 1788, notwithſtanding the apprehenſions to the contrary, expreſſed in the correſpondence of the Reſident, that he has diſcharged theſe with ſufficient regularity; and we ſhall be impatient till we hear of the progreſs that has been made towards the proſperity of the province. We are particularly anxious for the concluſion of the Commercial Treaty with the Nabob of Oude, from the hopes entertained by Lord Cornwallis, that it will tend to recover that country from its preſent miſerable and exhauſted condition.

4. With regard to the ſettlement that has been made of the buſineſs of Furruckabad; the allowance to the prince Mirza Juan Buckt; the reduction of the forces under Almas Ally Cawn; the ſalaries to the Reſident, &c. at Lucknow; and other inferior arrangements, we need only obſerve, that they have met with our approbation.

No. 4.

Copy of a Minute of Sir JOHN SHORE now Lord TEIGNMOUTH, late Governor General, dated in June 1796, removing GEORGE FREDERICK CHERRY, and appointing JOHN LUMSDEN, Eſquire, Reſident of Lucknow.

Extract Bengal Political Conſultations, the 13th June 1796.

The Governor General records the following Minute:

I HAVE only to refer to my Letters of the 30th April to the Nabob Vizier, and the Reſident at Oude, for an explanation of my ſentiments on the Reſident's late conduct; they were adopted upon his own report of it, and as I could not doubt that it muſt be productive of a very unfavourable impreſſion on the mind of his Excellency, I was anxious to remove it, by an expoſition of the principles by which our intercourſe with him is regulated, and to reſtore, if poſſible, the cordiality which had ſo long ſubſiſted between him and the Reſident.

The Letters of his Excellency now before the Board, exhibit ſuch ſtrong indications of anger and reſentment, as to preclude all hopes that his confidence in the Reſident can be reſtored, or the influence of the latter be re-eſtabliſhed.

With the fulleſt reliance on the integrity of the Reſident, I regret that his miſtaken zeal in the proſecution of the objects of my inſtructions, ſhould have placed me in the diſagreeable predicament of deciding between him and the Vizier. I regret ſtill more the neceſſity of removing him from a ſituation, in the execution of the duties of which I have nothing to impute to him but error of judgment. But whatever my reliance on his zeal or integrity may be, I ſhould not be juſtified in ſacrificing to it the great political objects of the Reſidency; and as it is impoſſible that they can be accompliſhed whilſt diſagreement, diſtruſt, and ſuſpicion exiſt between him and the Vizier, I muſt ſubmit to the neceſſity of propoſing his removal from the Reſidency of Oude, to the ſtation held by Mr. Lumſden at Benares, and that Mr. Lumſden be appointed Reſident at Oude.

The Board concurring in the ſentiments expreſſed in the Governor General's Minute;

Reſolved, That Mr. G. F. Cherry be removed from the office of Reſident at the Court of the Nabob Vizier, and that Mr. John Lumſden be appointed to ſucceed him; and that Mr. Cherry be appointed to ſucceed Mr. Lumſden in the office of Firſt Judge of the Provincial Court of Appeal and the Court of Circuit for the diviſion of Benares.

No. 5.

Return to an Order of the Houſe of Commons, of the 27th January 1806, requiring Copy of a Minute of the Marquis WELLESLEY, late Governor General, removing JOHN LUMSDEN, Eſquire, and appointing Colonel WILLIAM SCOTT Reſident at the Court of the Vizier.

[*There is no Minute of the Marquis Welleſley removing Mr. Lumſden, and appointing Colonel Scott Reſident at Lucknow; but the following Papers are ſubmitted as explanatory of the arrangement alluded to in the Order of the Honourable Houſe.*]

To his Excellency Sir Alured Clarke, K. B. &c. &c. &c.

Fort St. George, 25th January 1799.

My dear Sir,

I ENCLOSE Letters to the Reſident at Lucknow, and to the Nabob Vizier, to which I requeſt your early attention. The ſubject of theſe Letters has already been matter of converſation between you and me, and I have alſo mentioned it to Lieutenant Colonel Scott; I do not know that it will be neceſſary at preſent to trouble you with any details beyond the contents of the encloſed Letter. I have not ſtated the amount of the force which I wiſh to be ſubſtituted in place of that part of the Vizier's army, which will be

diſbanded under the new arrangement, you can more properly decide that queſtion. My idea is, that it ſhould not be leſs than five regiments of infantry, and two of cavalry; it does not occur to me that it will be neceſſary to raiſe any new regiments of infantry for this purpoſe. The two regiments raiſed by Lord Teignmouth, in conſequence of the apprehenſion of Zemaun Shah's approach, together with the three regiments which I have ordered to be raiſed ſince my arrival in Bengal, will furniſh the force of infantry required; the Vizier ought to pay the expence of raiſing the three laſt regiments of infantry, as well as that of raiſing the propoſed regiments of cavalry. I am extremely anxious that Lieutenant Colonel Scott ſhould be ſent to Lucknow, for the purpoſe of aſſiſting the Reſident in the execution of this moſt important meaſure. I truſt that the preſent ſtate of affairs in Bengal, will admit of your diſpenſing with his ſervices for ſome time. I requeſt that you will fix Colonel Scott's ſalary, during the continuance of this extraordinary ſervice, upon ſuch a ſcale as ſhall appear to you reaſonable. I am perſuaded that you will feel, with me, the indiſpenſable neceſſity of ſtrengthening the Vizier's military force during the approaching ſeaſon of tranquillity; and under theſe circumſtances you will not ſuffer yourſelf to be deterred, by any common difficulty, from urging an arrangement which promiſes ſuch advantages both to the Company and the Vizier. Tofuſſil Huſſein Khan is acquainted with my ſentiments on this ſubject, and will, I believe, afford every aſſiſtance in carrying my ideas into effect. You will have the goodneſs to forward a report to me of the principles on which you think this arrangement ſhould be founded, as ſpeedily as poſſible, and Mr. Lumſden and Colonel Scott will communicate with me before they conclude any definitive arrangement at Lucknow.

I have the honour to be, &c.

(Signed) *Mornington.*

P. S. I have forwarded the originals of my Letters to the Nabob Vizier, and the Reſident at Lucknow, leaving them open for your peruſal. You will be ſo good to diſpatch them to Lucknow as early as you may judge convenient.

A true Copy.

(Signed) *E. Golding,*
Head Aſſt.

Extract Bengal Political Conſultations, the 3d June 1799.

Reſident at Lucknow to George H. Barlow, Eſq. Secretary to the Government.

Sir, Fort William.

I requeſt that you will ſubmit to Government, my deſire to reſign the office of Reſident at the Court of his Excellency the Nabob Vizier.

I have the honour to be, &c.

(Signed) *J. Lumſden,*
Reſident.

Lucknow,
18th May 1799.

Reſolved, That Mr. Lumſden's reſignation of the office of Reſident at the Court of his Excellency the Nabob Vizier, be accepted.

Reſolved, That Lieutenant Colonel Scott be appointed to ſucceed Mr. Lumſden in the office of Reſident at Lucknow, and that Mr. Lumſden be directed to deliver over charge to Colonel Scott on his arrival.

Reſolved, That Mr. Lumſden be appointed to the office of Regiſter to the Sudder Dewanny and Nizamut Adawlut, vacated by the removal of Mr. Harrington to the Board of Revenue.

Ordered, That a copy of the laſt Reſolution be ſent to the Judicial Department for record.

Ordered, That information of the above appointments be ſent to the Civil Auditor.

No. 6.

Copy of Appointment, empowering the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY, private Secretary to the Governor General, to proceed to Lucknow, accompanied by GRŒME MERCER, Eſq. as his Aſſiſtant or Secretary, in 1801; and an Account of any Sum or Sums of Money drawn by the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY whilſt at Lucknow, or by thoſe employed under him, whether as Salaries, Eſtabliſhment, or Durbar Charges; where drawn, and the Authority for ſuch Payments, as far as the ſame can be aſcertained.

Extract of a Letter from the Governor General, to the Honble Henry Welleſley; dated 5th July 1801.

1. HAVING reaſon to apprehend that his Excellency the Vizier has adopted a ſyſtematic courſe of evaſion and delay, for the purpoſe of fruſtrating the iſſue of the depending negotiations, and having received intimation that his Excellency may attempt to paſs over the preſent ſeaſon without concluding any final engagement with the Britiſh Government, under the pretext of awaiting my expected arrival at Lucknow: I have thought it expedient to diſpatch you forthwith to Lucknow with public credentials to the Vizier, and with full powers to bring the negotiation to an immediate iſſue. The various exigencies of the public ſervice being likely to detain me at Fort William for ſome time, your appearance at Lucknow is, in my judgment, the moſt advantageous meaſure which can be ſubſtituted for my actual preſence at that city; you will therefore proceed with all practicable expedition to Lucknow, and I have directed Meſſrs. J. Forbes and R. Strachey to accompany you in the capacity of Aſſiſtants, and Lieutenant Armſtrong, one of my Aides-de-Camp, to attend you during your Miſſion.

To C. R. Crommelin, Eſq. Acting Chief Secretary to Government.

Sir, Fort William.

I am directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, to tranſmit to you the encloſed copies of Letters to the Honourable Mr. Welleſley and Lieutenant Colonel Scott, and to Mr. Groeme Mercer, for the information of the Honourable the Vice Preſident in Council.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Patna, (Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone.*
10th October 1801.

(Copy.)

To the Honourable Henry Welleſley and Lieu^t^ Colonel Scott.

Gentlemen,

I am directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General to inform you, that his Lordſhip has been pleaſed to appoint Mr. Groeme Mercer to be Secretary to the Miſſion, conſtituted under his Lordſhip's orders of the 5th July laſt. The amount of his ſalary will be hereafter ſtated, and I ſhall direct that it ſhall commence from the period of Mr. Mercer's actual employment in the capacity of Secretary under Mr. Welleſley.

You will ſignify to me, in your next Diſpatch, the date of Mr. Mercer's firſt employment in the capacity of Secretary to Mr. Welleſley.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Patna, (Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone.*
10th October 1801.

(Copy.)

To Grœme Mercer, Eſq.

Sir,

I am directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General to inform you, that his Lordſhip has been pleaſed to appoint you Secretary to the Miſſion to Lucknow, conſtituted under his Lordſhip's orders of the 5th July. Your appointment is to take place from the period of your actual employment as Secretary under the Honourable Mr. Welleſley. The amount of your ſalary will be fixed hereafter.

Patna,
10th October 1801.

I am,
Sir, &c.
(Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone.*

Extract Bengal Journal 1802-3.

Collector of Bareilly, paid Deputation Allowances as follows:

				R^{s}		
Mr. Strachey, Aſs^{t} 4 Decr 1801 to Decr 1802	-	-		5,009	11	8
Mr. Forbes, D^{o} D^{o} to June 1803	-	-		5,405	13	3
Mr. Forteſcue, D^{o} 26 Jany 1802 to D^{o}	-	-		4,741	5	7
Mr. G. Mercer, Surgeon, his ſalary; 5 June 1801 to June 1802, a. 426 p^{r} m^{o}	-	-	-	5,041	—	—

An Account of the ſums drawn by the Honble Mr. Welleſley, is already before the Houſe.

No. 7.

Copies of Letters written under the Authority of Marquis WELLESLEY, to Colonel WILLIAM SCOTT, Reſident at the Court of the Vizier, announcing the Special Miſſion of the Honourable HENRY WELLESLEY to Lucknow.

To Lieutenant Colonel Scott, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

Para. 1. I AM directed by his Excellency the Moſt noble the Governor General, to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 21ſt inſtant.

2. His Lordſhip deſires me to ſignify to you, his entire approbation of the meaſures which you have adopted, and of the firmneſs which you have maintained for the purpoſe of carrying into effect his Lordſhip's equitable and important views at the Court of Lucknow.

3. His Lordſhip approves the Memorial which you addreſſed to his Excellency, and is diſpoſed to hope that the declarations which it contains, will have the effect of convincing his Excellency, that however great may be his Lordſhip's reluctance to proceed to extremities, that reluctance is inſufficient to reſtrain his Lordſhip from the adoption of whatever meaſures may appear indiſpenſable for the ſecurity of the rights and intereſts of the Britiſh Nation in India; and his Lordſhip truſts, that under this impreſſion his Excellency may be induced to yield his acquieſcence to the meaſure in agitation.

4. His Lordſhip is anxious, in a high degree, that the propoſed arrangement ſhould be effected by the means of amicable negotiation and it will probably conduce, in an eſſential degree, to this iſſue, to extinguiſh in his Excellency's mind all hope of influencing his Lordſhip's reſolution by withholding his conſent to a territorial ceſſion.

5. With this view, his Lordſhip has determined to direct his Brother the Honourable Henry Welleſley, to proceed immediately with the utmoſt practicable expedition to Lucknow, for the expreſs purpoſe of confirming to his Excellency his Lordſhip's determination to adhere to his declared purpoſe.

6. His Lordſhip deſires that you will either notify this intention, and the object of it, to his Excellency, or that you will ſuppreſs all mention of Mr. Welleſley's Miſſion,

Miſſion, according as you may judge moſt expedient but in neither caſe are you to relax your endeavours in the mean time, to bring the negotiation to a ſatisfactory concluſion.

7. His Lordſhip will addreſs a Letter to his Excellency upon the ſubject of the Honourable Mr. Welleſley's Miſſion, which will be forwarded to you as ſpeedily as poſſible, in order to be delivered eventually to his Excellency.

I have the honour to be,
&c. &c.

Fort William,
June 30th, 1801. (Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Secretary to Government.

Private.

To Lieutenant Colonel Scott.

My dear Sir,

It has occurred to his Lordſhip, that his determination to ſend Mr. Welleſley on a Miſſion to the Vizier, as communicated to you in my official Diſpatch of the 30th ultimo, may poſſibly be conſidered by you to indicate a diminution of his Lordſhip's reliance on your zeal, exertions, or ability, in conducting the pending negotiation at the Court of Lucknow, notwithſtanding the unqualified approbation which his Lordſhip at the ſame moment beſtows upon the whole of your conduct.

His Lordſhip, being anxious to preclude any ſuch impreſſion upon your mind, has authorized me to aſſure you, that the meaſure in queſtion originates in motives wholly diſtinct from any reference to the character of your proceedings. His Lordſhip is of opinion, that the zeal, ability, and prudence, which you have manifeſted in conducting the negotiation committed to your charge, could not be exceeded, and the hope of producing a ſuperior impreſſion upon the Vizier's mind, by the delegation of Mr. Welleſley, is founded ſolely on this conſideration, that Mr. Welleſley's near connection with his Lordſhip is calculated to give additional weight to his Lordſhip's repreſentations, and the deputation of his own Brother tend to convince his Excellency more effectually than any thing elſe (except the preſence of his Lordſhip himſelf) of the importance which his Lordſhip attaches to the objects of the negotiation, and of his extreme ſolicitude to attain them. In fact, the ſole purpoſe of Mr. Welleſley's miſſion, is to corroborate your acts, and to add by the impreſſion which his preſence may be expected to produce, to the effect of your meaſures and your repreſentations, and to ſupply as much as poſſible the defect of his Lordſhip's preſence.

I have the honour to be,
&c. &c.

1ſt July 1801. (Signed) *N. B. Edmonſtone,*
Secretary to Government.

No. 8.

Return to an Order of the Houſe of Commons, of the 27th January 1806, requiring a Copy of all Correſpondence between the late Governor General Marquis WELLESLEY, whether in his Capacity of Governor General or Captain General, and Lieutenant General GERARD now Lord LAKE, from July 1801, to the Concluſion of the Treaty of Lucknow; with Copies of Lord LAKE's Orders to Major General FREDERICK ST. JOHN, commanding the Station of Cawnpore, Major General ROBERT STUART commanding Futty Ghur, or Copies of their Orders to the other Officers commanding Corps and Stations in Oude, for putting the Forces in readineſs to march at the ſhorteſt notice, from July 1801, to November in the ſame year.

THE Records of the Eaſt India Company, hitherto received from Bengal, do not contain any Correſpondence between the Governor General and the Officers named in the ſaid Order, in relation to the ſubject therein deſcribed.

7.

PAPERS

PRESENTED TO THE HOUSE OF COMMONS,

RELATING TO

EAST INDIA AFFAIRS.

Ordered to be printed 24th March 1806.

Preſented to the Honourable Houſe of Commons, in conformity to their Order of 31ſt *January* laſt.

Copies and Extracts of ſuch Proceedings of the Governor General in Council, as regard the Claims of Individuals on the late or preſent NABOB of OUDE, and the Proceedings of the Court of Directors thereon.

Extract Public Letter to Fort St. George;

dated the 9th December 1784.

Para. 103. WE cannot conclude this ſubject without adverting in the ſtrongeſt terms to the prohibitions which have from time to time iſſued, under the authority of different Courts of Directors, againſt any of our ſervants, or of thoſe under our protection, having any money tranſactions with any of the Country Powers, without the knowledge and previous conſent of our reſpective Governments abroad. We are happy to find that the Nabob of Arcot, ſenſible of the great embarraſſments both to his own and the Company's affairs, which the enormous amount of their private claims have occaſioned, is willing to engage not to incur any new debts with individuals, and we think little difficulty will be found in perſuading his Highneſs into a poſitive ſtipulation for that purpoſe; and though the Legiſlature has thus humanely interfered in behalf of ſuch individuals as might otherwiſe have been reduced to great diſtreſs by the paſt tranſactions, we hereby, in the moſt pointed and poſitive terms, repeat our prohibitions upon this ſubject, and direct that no perſon, being a ſervant of the Company, or living under our protection, ſhall on any pretence whatever be concerned in any loan, or other money tranſaction, with any of the Country Powers, unleſs with the knowledge and expreſs permiſſion of our reſpective Governments; and if any of our ſervants, or others living under our protection, ſhall be diſcovered in any reſpect counteracting theſe orders, we ſtrictly enjoin you to take the firſt opportunity of ſending them home to England, to be puniſhed as guilty of diſobedience of orders; and no protection or aſſiſtance of the Company ſhall be given for the recovery of any loans connected with ſuch tranſactions. Your particular attention to this ſubject is ſtrictly enjoined, and any connivance on your parts to a breach of our orders upon it, will incur our higheſt diſpleaſure.

Extract from a Paper encloſed in a Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor General:

Dated the 20th July 1795.

THE debts of this State have accumulated by miſmanagement, and not by neceſſity; for I hold the Revenues of this Government to be fully adequate, diminiſhed as they are, to the neceſſary expences of it. This queſtion is now of little importance: a heavy load of debts exiſts, overwhelms the reſources of Government, and until put into a train of payment, precludes all ſteps to reform.—The debtor, in conſequence of the amount to which the debts have accumulated, cannot ſupport his credit, but by meaſures which furniſh temporary relief, and increaſing embarraſſments. He can borrow no money but at exorbitant intereſt, and ruinous ſecurity.—The creditor furniſhes his aſſiſtance on a view of theſe diſtreſſes, demanding not only greater profit in proportion to his riſk, but the beſt ſecurity he can ſuggeſt. He finds it neceſſary, on the ſame principle, to make the period ſhort, which the neceſſities of the debtor compels him to comply with. In this caſe it is difficulty to ſay which impoſes on the other. The wants of the debtor are great, and oblige him to ſacrifice all that ought to eſtabliſh confidence between man and man.—He holds forth terms calculated to blind the creditor from ſeeing the dangers to which his property is expoſed, and neceſſity thus forces his meaſures. On the other hand, the creditor pleads riſk for availing himſelf of the neceſſities of his debtor, and both calculate on their ſucceſs, while the revenues of the State ſuffer by this ſource of evil in addition to many more. The creditor, impelled at

firſt to lend his money by the profits which it will yield him, liſtens to the terms, accepts the ſecurity tendered to him, and truſts partly to the honour of his debtor, and partly to the other influence to recover his money; for in fact there is no ſecurity where there is no law to enforce the terms of it. Aware of this, the creditor limits the period of payment to a ſhort date, which not only increaſes his profits, but protects him from the effects of revolutions in the Government: to theſe however he muſt be ſubject, and in ſpite of the ſhort period to which the payment is limited, he finds himſelf often obliged to continue his aſſiſtance from one period to another, leſt the fatal change ſhould take place, and the whole be loſt. In Oude, where miſmanagement has rendered it neceſſary that the Government ſhould borrow, the creditor is more induced to continue to lend, becauſe the ſafety of the debt depends on the continuance of his debtor in power; and it is a circumſtance very extraordinary, that the Executive Government of Oude has ſo eſtabliſhed his influence by the pernicious principles on which it has ſo long exiſted, that neither the conſent of the Nawaub Vizier, nor any act of his, have been demanded by the creditor. How far the Executive Government may have pledged his territories for the payment cannot yet be known.

In the preſent ſtate of affairs it is uſeleſs to argue more on theſe debts; when a ſtatement is drawn up, and their particulars are known, many points will come forward for deciſion. To that period therefore I ſhall leave the diſcuſſion of points, which now can only be treated upon on uncertain grounds.

It will, however, be neceſſary that the Company ſhould deliberate on the connection whi ch theſe debts have with the general reform: to determine how far the controul of their adminiſtration ſhall be directed towards not only a diſcharge of ſuch as are juſt, but alſo an inveſtigation into them all: to decide on thoſe that ought to be paid, including in this queſtion how far the debts which belong to European creditors are to be provided for, and what ſteps ſhould be taken to give notice to the creditors: but above all, the Company ſhould declare, in explicit language, the connection between the Vizier and them, as far as relates to the dependence of creditors on the Company, in conſequence of their interference in the adjuſtment of the debts of the Government of Oude.

It may not be, however, improper here to obſerve, that when the debts are brought into a ſtatement, ſpecifying their amount, principal, and intereſt, and deciſion on their equity be pronounced, their diſcharge can be provided for on no grounds but the ſyſtem of funding them. Ruined reſources can never be loaded with more of this weight than the general plan for recovering them will admit: all the branches of reform muſt bear their ſhare of it; and I dare ſay that the creditor and the debtor will be pronounced, ſubject to their reſpective ſhare of the inconveniencies of diſcharging the debts, as they have mutually benefited by contracting them.

I mean by funding the debts, the ſimple tranſaction of aſcertaining the amount, principle, and intereſt, and providing a fund for the payment of both. It will depend on the reſources of Government in its abſolute and unavoidable demands, and on the amount of debt, to pronounce on the period that will be required for accompliſhing the diſcharge; and of courſe the intereſt to be payable during this period; will form another queſtion of importance in the deliberations on the ſubject.

Extract Letter from the Governor General to the Reſident at Lucknow, the 14th Auguſt 1795.

Thirdly—the diſcharge of Debts.

This article requires ſerious conſideration, that the Company be not involved in a reſponſibility without due ſecurity for the diſcharge of it. No ſecurity is offered, neither are we yet informed of the amount and particulars of his Excellency's debts.

That the creditors of his Excellency would be ſatisfied, to compromiſe for the principal of their claims, under an aſſurance from the Company that it would be diſcharged agreeably to certain ſtipulations, I have no doubt; and, with due ſecurity for fulfilling that aſſurance, I might perhaps be diſpoſed to grant it at preſent, however I cannot pledge myſelf to this effect.

When the income of the Vizier is ſettled, when regulations are formed for the receipt of it, when all practical reductions of expence are effected, and a general

plan

plan of economical arrangements is eſtabliſhed, and when the particulars and amount of the fair debts of the Vizier are aſcertained, he will then be enabled to judge what portion of his revenues can be applied to the liquidation of his debts, and I may be enabled to form an opinion of the degree of ſecurity which I can undertake to give on the part of the Company for the diſcharge of them.

Extract of a Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow, to the Governor General.
Dated 23d September 1795.

Para. 9. THE Army forms too important a branch to remain in its preſent form His Excellency is ſenſible of this, and aſſured me of his determination to reform it; at the ſame time he repreſented, that the uſe which had been hitherto made of it, and the length of time that this uſe had been eſtabliſhed, with other cauſes ariſing from the turbulency of the Zemindars, and difficulties of realizing the revenue without troops, compelled him to poſtpone the arrangements of the army for the preſent. In addition to this obſervation, I beg leave to ſtate my opinion, that I am not yet ſufficiently acquainted with the actual reſources of, and demands upon the Government, nor with the ſtate of its finance, to pronounce on the firſt point towards this arrangement, *viz.* the number of horſe and foot which the Vizier ought to keep up. Another material object in deliberating on this ſubject will be the actual requiſition for the Revenue Service, independent of the troops for the State; a diſtinction, which if it can be effected, will be of eſſential benefit and importance in the defence of theſe dominions. For theſe reaſons, added to the important one of encouraging the diſpoſition which now ſhews itſelf in his Excellency, I have yielded to his ſuggeſtion relative to the Army, and hope that my conduct will meet with your approbation.

10. Although the above paragraph relative to the Army formed one of the particulars entruſted to my communication, yet another will be found in the encloſed tranſlation of a letter addreſſed to me by his Excellency. Although the Vizier in the plan of government which he delivered to me declared that he will pay the debts due by his government, and the anſwer to that part of the plan which I delivered in, and have corroborated by argument elucidatory of the ineſtimable value of juſtice, might be conſidered ſufficient grounds for me to addreſs you on this ſubject, without the written application made to me by his Excellency; yet ſenſible that theſe debts have no concern with your adminiſtration, further than the diſcharge of them will contribute to eſtabliſh the credit of your Ally, and aware that the demands are conſiderable, I thought it my duty to obtain the application for your aſſiſtance under his Excellency's ſeal; and with the view of putting a ſtop as far as lies in my power to the evaſions which I apprehend in matters of this nature will be made, if not by Tichart Roy, at leaſt by thoſe who under him were in charge of the Treaſury, and are ſaid to have large ſums of private property inveſted in the Funds, I ſuggeſted that the ſpirit of the order to Tickart Roy might be expreſſed in the letter, as well as a declaration, that funds ſhould be allotted for the diſcharge of the debts as ſoon as they can be aſcertained.

11. As the wiſdom of Government has thought proper to enjoin a decided line of non-interference on the part of your Reſident in the debts due to individuals, whether Europeans or Natives, except in tranſmitting the applications and forwarding anſwers to them, I have confined myſelf to the injunction in ſuch applications as have, owing to the change which his Excellency made in taking the Treaſury into his own charge, been lately made by Europeans.

12. While informed of the particulars of theſe debts only on grounds which will not enable me to lay them before you as authentic, I am compelled to be ſilent on the principal points which are neceſſary for your information, on the event that you may think proper to delegate any power to me in this reſpect; but I cannot help obſerving, that whatever may be his Excellency's diſpoſition to diſcharge theſe debts, the enquiry into them, unleſs invigorated by the influence of the Engliſh Government, will be ſubject to intrigues and delays highly injurious to his Excellency's dignity, to the credit of his Government, as well as ruinous to the unſupported individual, who has been led by practice long eſtabliſhed under miſmanagement to place his property in the Funds, and oftentimes by hopes of obtaining trifling patronage in the purſuit of commercial concerns, from the Miniſters, whoſe pernicious ſyſtem for providing for the exigencies of Government by loans, too fre-

quently compelled them to ſeek this fleeting aſſiſtance from any whoſe ſituation made them court favor by ſuch means, and whoſe ignorance of the tottering political ſtate of the finance of this Government did not permit them to ſee the danger to which they were about to expoſe their property.

13. Under this idea I beg leave to remark, that your authority to acquieſce in his Excellency's requeſt will be ſufficient for the preſent, ſhould you think proper to contribute ſo much towards the dignity and reputation of this Government, and to honour me with ſo important a duty; at the ſame time I humbly offer my ſervices, with the earneſt hope, that the deciſion on the debts may be pronounced final only on your confirmation of, and ſanction to, the report which may be tranſmitted to you, under the atteſtation of the parties concerned or their repreſentatives, ſo that I may not be hereafter conſidered in any ſhape reſponſible, but to the power which delegates the authority to me, for the purſuit of an enquiry beneficial perhaps to the Company only in the ſecondary degree, and to me in no reſpect whatever, except in the credit which I hope to attain for impartiality, and a zealous deſire to diſcharge my duty.

Tranſlation of a Letter from his Excellency the Vizier to the Reſident at his Court.

Received 19th Sept. 1795.

I AM ſo convinced of the friendſhip of the Governor General, and ſo ſenſible of your deſire and exertions to ſtrengthen that intimacy between the two Governments, which, by the bleſſing of God and the unanimity that prevails, muſt increaſe daily, that by the aſſiſtance of Providence, and the advice and counſels of the Governor General, conveyed through your zeal and great exertions, the affairs of my Government, which have for years been declining, will be put in order, and my Government become flouriſhing.

Aware that the practice of ſupplying the exigencies of Government by borrowing money was a ſource of this decline, and had brought upon the State very great diſtreſſes, I took the management of my treaſury into my own hands, in order to put an end to this practice, and directed that no diſburſements ſhould be made but from my treaſury. Although I was before acquainted with the particulars of the debts, yet from applications which have been made to me by the creditors, I obſerve that large ſums have been lent to my Government by Europeans. Do juſtice, and a good name are ſtrong ſupports to a government. My deſire is, that the debts be enquired into and aſcertained, and that the juſt ones be put in train of payment. Placing great confidence in the friendſhip of the Governor General, I wiſhed that he ſhould be kind enough to intereſt himſelf in the debts of my Government. I am happy and pleaſed with the replies and communications which you have made to me from him; am in the higheſt degree obliged to him, and pleaſed with your friendſhip. I have directed Rajah Tickart Row to prepare the accounts of the debts due by my Government to Europeans and natives, and to report the particulars to you. I requeſt that you will aſcertain the true and juſt debts, and report the ſame to the Governor General, who will be pleaſed to communicate his ſentiments to you for my information. I am now going on my uſual hunting excurſion, and ſhall at the ſame time ſee the ſtate of my country. I have, by the bleſſing of God, and the kind aid of the Governor General, eſtabliſhed my Government on a new ſyſtem, and when the amount of the juſt debts, which are a heavy burthen on my Government, ſhall be known, I will inform you of the plan for paying them, which you will communicate to the Governor General.

A true tranſlate.

(Signed) *G. Cherry*, Aſſiſt

Extract of Letter from the Governor General to the Reſident at Lucknow:

Dated 9th Oct. 1795.

UNDER the cautionary ſuggeſtions in my former inſtructions which you have already received, reſpecting the juſt demands upon the Vizier, I can have no objection to affording his Excellency the aſſiſtance of your interference in promoting an adjuſtment of thoſe demands, or if neceſſary of giving my ſentiments upon it, when prepared,

prepared; I accordingly authorize you to comply with his Excellency's application, *viz.* to aſcertain the true and juſt debts, with a view to their being put into a train of payment.

Extract Political Letter from Bengal:
Dated the 31ſt October 1795.

Para. 41. We ſhall only add, that at the requeſt of the Vizier, we have authorized the Reſident to aſſiſt him in aſcertaining his true and juſt debts, with a view to their being put into a train of payment, and that the Governor General has alſo aſſented to give his ſentiments on the adjuſtment of them, if neceſſary, taking precautions at the ſame time to prevent any implication of the Company's reſponſibility in conſequence of ſuch interference.

Extract Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor General:
Dated 4th Novem[r] 1795.

Par. 6. On being honoured with the receipt of your commands of the 9th October, I addreſſed his Excellency (N° 2.), and on the arrival of Rajah Tickait Roy and Butchraje, I received the accompanying letters from his Excellency (N° 3. and 4.) The reference made by his Excellency to the verbal communications of Rajah Butchraje, and the ſincere declarations contained in theſe letters, that the debts are to be put into a train of payment, induced me to confine my converſation with him for the preſent to the debts only. He informed me that it was his Excellency's wiſh, that I ſhould examine the accounts of the debts which would be delivered to me by Tickait Roy, and in the inveſtigation into the debts extend my enquiries, as far as might appear neceſſary, into the Jumma Khurch accounts of the Government. I do myſelf the honour to lay before you a general ſtatement of the debts, as delivered to me by Tickait Roy. The very appropriations of their amounts, and the indefinite items under which they are placed in this ſtatement, appear at preſent to demand that an examination of the Jumma Khurch accounts of the periods of the accumulation of the debt ſhould take place, before it can be expected that the Vizier will provide funds for their diſcharge.

7. I am informed by Rajah Tickait Roy, that notwithſtanding the declared appropriation of the amounts of theſe debts to the expences of the Sircar, &c. there are arrears due to the various departments of the Government, the Tunkawdar Penſioners, the Troops, the Prince, and other regular demands of near 75 lacks more. Tickait Roy has promiſed to deliver me this account in a day or two, and has engaged to his Excellency, that the Jumma Khurch accounts of his own adminiſtration ſhall be ready for his Excellency's and my inſpection, by his return to Lucknow.

8. Meaning to call on Tickait Roy for the detail accounts of the debts comprized in the accompanying ſtatement, and on receipt of them to demand the accounts from the creditors, I ſhall beg your permiſſion to tranſmit for your information ſeparate journals of my proceedings on this ſubject; to divide my inveſtigation into two heads, one the enquiry into the claims of the creditors on the State, and the other how far the claims are in juſtice to be anſwered by his Excellency, or have ariſen from a combination between the creditors and the executive officers of the Government, being informed by Rajah Butchraje that on an examination into the Waſſib Baky accounts of the laſt years revenues at Fyzeabad, no arrears are due from the country.

To the Vizier.
Written 24th October 1795.

I was honoured with your Excellency's letter prior to your departure from Lucknow, vide letter received 19th Sept[r] 1795.

Having tranſmitted your Excellency's commands for the information of the Governor General, I am directed to expreſs his ſatisfaction at your Excellency's determination to inveſtigate the debts due by your Government, and to place thoſe which are juſt in a train of payment. The Governor General, anxious not only for the proſperity of the affairs of your Government, but equally ſo for the reputation of your Excellency's family in the eyes of the Powers of Hindoſtan, to which nothing

can more contribute than this determination which your Excellency has made; and ſenſible that no means can add to the confidence of men of property in the event of future emergency more than a rigid adherence to juſtice in concerns of this nature, has been pleaſed to direct me to comply with your application for the aſſiſtance of the Company, in order to aſcertain the true and juſt debts, with a view to their being put into a train of payment.

I beg leave therefore to inform your Excellency, that I wait for the return of Tickait Roy to Lucknow, purſuant to your Excellency's orders, to commence on the inveſtigation of the debts: when the inveſtigation is concluded I ſhall be happy to tranſmit your Excellency's farther commands on this ſubject for the ſentiments of the Governor General.

A true copy.

(Signed) *G. F. Cherry*, Reſident.

From the Vizier to the Reſident.

Received 2d November 1795.

I HAVE deſired Rajah Tickait Roy and Rajah Butchraje to repair to Lucknow. You are from your heart diſpoſed for the proſperity and reputation of my Government. I have communicated my ſentiments on the debts due to Europeans and Bankers to Rajah Butchraje. You will conſider the repreſentations of Rajah Butchraje relative to the debts, and every other matter whatever as my pleaſure, becauſe you are anxious for the proſperity of my Government. I am in every ſenſe pleaſed with and thankful for your friendſhip, and in every reſpect am confident and happy. I conſider my welfare and the proſperity of my affairs to depend entirely on the favour of providence, and your friendſhip and exertions; and I am convinced, that through your means, this heavy load of debt will be eaſily and with every accomodation paid, and I ſhall be grateful.

A true tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. F. Cherry*, Reſident.

From the Vizier to the Reſident.

Received 2d November 1795.

Acknowledging the receipt of the Letter from the Reſident dated 24th October.

IT is a ſource of great ſatisfaction to me, that the Governor General was pleaſed, on learning my determination, to diſcharge the debts due from my Government; and that, impreſſed by the ſincerity of friendſhip, he is at all times anxious for the proſperity and welfare of my Government, and from his heart is deſirous to ſee my dignity and reſpectability increaſe. That wiſhing for my happineſs and eaſe in every matter, and particularly in affairs of this nature, he had written to you on the ſubject. I truſt that you will be convinced, that I am in every reſpect confident in and ſatisfied with your friendſhip and goodneſs, and that my heart is overjoyed. I have the moſt ſincere confidence that by the bleſſing of God, and with the boundleſs kindneſs of the Governor General, you will devote yourſelf with ſincerity and zeal to the proſperity of my Government. Now that Rajah Tickait Row and Rajah Butchraje are going to Lucknow, you will with the pureſt friendſhip and impartiality, and conſidering the reputation of my Government concerned, enquire into the juſt and fair debts which are due from my Government to Europeans. When the inveſtigation is brought to a cloſe, you will let me know the reſult; for on a view of the confuſion, which by the ſyſtem of contracting debts had crept into my diſburſements, and occaſion the moſt inexpreſſible diſtreſs to my Government, I took the charge of my treaſury myſelf, that a ſtop might be put to this evil, and have reſolved to pay attention to every thing. It is very well known to you, that in conſequence of the diſtreſſes and incumbrances which overwhelmed me, no arrangement that is practicable and gradual could be ſuggeſted for the payment of the debts, but by the kindneſs of Heaven, the friendſhip of the Governor General, and your exertions. Your friendſhip has made me rejoice to the laſt degree, and has impreſſed me with the fulleſt confidence and eaſe of mind. This renovation of my Government, and proſperity which begins to appear in it, and which will daily increaſe, is owing ſolely to your friendſhip and to your prudence, and I am grateful to you for it. Further particulars will be known to you from the communications of Rajah Butchrage

A true tranſlation.

(Signed) *G. F. Cherry*, Reſident.

ACCOUNT of the Debts due by Government to the end of Zelheijeh 1209, correſponding with 18th July 1795, delivered to the Reſident by RAJAH TICKAIT ROY on the 3rd November 1795. Sums appropriated to the Expences of Government, and to the Payment of the Company's Subſidy, negociated by DHUNPUT ROY.

From Engliſh Gentlemen.				
Colonel Martin, excluſive of Arrears due on account of the Department under his ſuperintendence			25,00,000 — —	
Mr. James Orr			7,75,000 — —	
George Johnſtone		7,57,000 — —		
Paid in part		27,029 — —		
			7,29,971 — —	
Through the channel of Sherfully Khan	4,75,000			
Deduct from the Chowday and other Bankers	90,090			
		3,85,000 — —		
Not received		1,50,000 — —		
			2,35,000 — —	
Captain Brown			22,017 — —	
Mr. Robert Becher			1,00,000 — —	
Doctor R. Bruce			4,00,000 — —	
				47,61,988 — —
From Bankers.				
Ougur, Sier, &c.		6,92,000 — —		
Munſaram, &c.		4,02,132 — —		
By the hands of Kiſhery Doſs, on a depoſit of the Jewels of Hyder Beg Khan	1,43,000			
Deduct belonging to Gopaul Shaw	7,000			
	1,36,000			
Money	1,00,500			
		2,36,000 — —		
Munnohen Doſs, &c.		3,12,000 — —		
Subub Vam Gudary Loll		1,50,000 — —		
Matradaſs Gunniah Doſs		1,01,000 — —		
Through Biſhen Doſs		1,36,000 — —		
Shaw Ken Chund, on a depoſit of the Jewels of Hyder Beg Cawn	7,000			
On a Bond for 3 Lacks	25,000			
		32,000 — —		
Oody Rum	2,50,000			
Paid	1,93,000			
		57,000 — —		
			2,118,632 — —	
Through Bakun Doſs, &c.		3,78,000 — —		
Buſty Tam, through Lolla Sumboonaut		5,90,000 — —		
Rhaja Monum, for the uſe of the Kharkana		45,000 — —		
Through Baboo Ram Sunder		33,000 — —		
Through Almaſs Ally Khan		6,00,000 — —		
			16,46,000 — —	
				37,64,632 — —
Total the expences of Government and the Company's *Subſidy, ſubject to the inveſtigation of* the accounts Jumma Khurch for any difference				85,26,620 — —
Sums appropriated for the uſe of the Douab, under the ſuperintendence of Rajah Hoolaſs Roy, *excluſive of Arrears due to the Moodies.*				
From Engliſh Gentlemen.				
Doctor R. Bruce		50,000 — —		
Mr. Deverinne		50,000 — —		
Through Mr. G. Johnſtone and Kyſhoorydoſs		129,524 — —		
Mr. Pringle		92,269 — —		
Carried forward				

Brought forward - - - - - - -			
Colonel Martin - - - - - - -	1,05,000 — —		
Of this a Tun Kay was granted on the Nawaub of Furruckabad for 25,000, whatever may have been received of it - - - - -	- - - - - -	4,26,793 — —	
From Bankers.			
Doorka Doſs Mooſer Chund - - - -	2,23,128 — —		
Lalgie Lekraje - - - - - -	18,539 — —		
Bowanny Perſaud - - - - - -	1,30,000 — —		
Beny Ram Mool Chund - - - -	16,000 — —		
Tug Chund Shroff - - - - -	14,702 — —		
Jollanaut Kiſhen Doſs - - - -	4,600 — —		
Lolljee Shroff - - - - - -	10,000 — —		
Bagonaut Perſaud - - - - - -	5,000 — —		
Colka Doſs - - - - - - -	4,200 — —		
Nund Kiſhore - - - - - -	60,000 — —		
Bab Maund - - - - - - -	50,386 — —		
Hur Sahai - - - - - - -	20,000 — —		
Buny Ram, through Suckund Loll - -	35,000 — —		
Beojee Bookun Doſs - - - - -	7,686. — —		
Metoo Loll Syeram - - - - -	1,060 — —		
Berſheſhur Doſs - - - - - -	1,06,000 — —		
Chaſſy Ram - - - - - - -	10,622 — —		
		8,54,966 — —	
Beny Ram Takoor Doſs - - - -	29,047 — —		
Rameſſer Doſs - - - - - -	2,122 — —		
Nobut Roy - - - - - - -	20,000 — —		
Bugwan Doſs - - - - - -	17,206 — —		
Dhunput Roy - - - - - -	3,38,043 — —		
Praun Sook, &c. - - - - - -	25,323 — —		
		4,31,741 — —	
			17,13,500 — —
			1,02,40,120 — —

(A true tranſlation.)

(Signed) *G. F. Cherry*, Reſt

Extract of Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor General.

Dated 8th Jany 1796.

Para. 3. HAVING been compelled to poſtpone any communications on the revenue arrangements from a want of thoſe documents on which to reſt them, my utmoſt arguments and exertions have been ſince uſed to procure them, but hitherto in vain; in the mean time I have received, and have been engaged in tranſlating the detail accounts of the debts contained in the General Statement encloſed in my addreſs of the 4th Nov^{r}, and am receiving the accounts from the creditors: theſe accounts are very voluminous and intricate, but notwithſtanding the lapſe of time required in placing their contents in ſuch a ſtate as to enable me to report upon them, it is not loſt, as during it an eſſential object is procuring, from which it will appear how far the profeſſed confidence ſo often declared of late by his Excellency in your friendſhip and recommendations is deſerving of reliance, or calculated for purſuits far ſhort of that proſperity to which your exertions are directed.

The accumulation of ſo large a debt as has been ſtated by Tickait Roy appears to be the wiſeſt reaſon aſſigned by his Excellency for his diſpleaſure towards him; but the deranged ſtate of the accounts of this Government, which I am credibly informed have never been regulated nor examined for many years back, has occurred to me as the moſt important object to remedy; and its attainments reſting on Tickait Roy, I have urged his Excellency to conſider the important ſervice to be performed by Tickait Roy, eſpecially as from it alone he can know the juſt and real amount of the debts and the ſtate of the affairs of his Government, and conſequently

ſequently have recommended to him to conceal the extent of his diſpleaſure towards that officer by outward ſhow of perſonal attention, without interfering with the firſt principles of his ſyſtem of Government, until Tickait Roy ſhall have had opportunity to prepare the accounts of his adminiſtration, and ſhall enable his Excellency thereby to pronounce on his guilt or innocence.

Extract of Political Letter from Bengal:
Dated 9th January 1796.

Par. 59. We before adviſed you of our having at the requeſt of the Vizier authorized the Preſident to aſſiſt him in aſcertaining his true and juſt debts, with a view to their being put into a train of payment. You will obſerve among the Papers now tranſmitted, an Account of Public Debts to the end of Zelhijeh 1209, correſponding with the 18th July 1795, delivered to the Reſident by Rajah Tickait Roy, and amounting to Rupees 1,02,40,120.—This account is ſtated to be excluſive of arrears due to the various departments of the Government, the Tankadar Penſioners, the Troops, the Prince, and other regular demands, computed to be near 75 lacks more.

The further accounts promiſed by Tickait Roy of the whole of theſe debts, and the Reſident's proceedings upon them, which he propoſes to tranſmit in ſeparate journals, have not yet been received by us. We cannot expect that ſo extenſive a claim, under any mode of adjuſtment, will be ſpeedily liquidated; but we hope the ſpecification of the heavy amount, and the Reſident's co-operation with his Excellency in adjuſting what is fairly due, will induce the latter from a regard to his own intereſt and credit, to adopt every means in his power for the gradual diſcharge of what is juſtly owing from him, as well as to guard againſt ſimilar embarraſſments hereafter.

Extract of Letter from the Governor General to the Reſident at Lucknow:
Dated 30th January 1796.

Amongst the liſt of the Nabob's creditors, I was ſurprized to find the name of your ſenior aſſiſtant Mr. George Johnſtone, as a creditor for a ſum of 7,57,000 Rupees. I beg you will aſcertain, from the Records of your Office, and report to me, whether any prohibition has ever been made againſt loans to the Nabob by the Reſident or his Aſſiſtants, under any circumſtances. The impropriety of any pecuniary tranſactions between his Excellency, and the Reſident or his aſſiſtants, is evident. The character of a creditor of the Nabob is incompatible with the capacity of a confidential Agent on the part of this Government at his Court; and although I ſhall not go ſo far as to remove Mr. Johnſtone from his preſent official ſituation, I think it neceſſary whilſt he is a creditor of the Nabob to preclude him from any official intercourſe with his Excellency, either on your part or eventually in your abſence or mine; and I direct that theſe ſentiments be communicated to Mr. Johnſtone.

Extract Letter from the Reſident at Lucknow to the Governor General:
Dated the 27th February 1796.

Para. 3. I Have obeyed your inſtructions in communicating to Mr. George Johnſtone, your ſentiments on the appearance of his name among the liſt of the creditors, and have now the honour to tranſmit to you, ſuch orders as I can find among the Records of my Office, relating to the duty of the Reſident and his Aſſiſtants; not diſcovering any that amount to a direct prohibition againſt loans to the Nawaub by them.

Mr. Hay's Letter to Mr. Ives:
Dated 4th May 1789.

Sir,

I am directed to acquaint you that an order has been this day paſſed by the Governor General in Council, precluding the Reſidents at foreign Courts from any

concern whatever in commercial tranſactions, or in the management of any Banking-houſe or houſe of Agency, from and after the 1ſt day of May 1789.

I am, &c. &c.

(Signed) *E. Hay,*
Secretary to the Govr.

Mr. Johnſtone's Declaration, dated 26th May 1788.

I TRULY declare upon my honour, that I will confine myſelf to the duty of an Aſſiſtant to the Reſident at the Vizier's Court as preſcribed to me by the Reſident; and that I will neither directly or indirectly engage or take concern in any branch of trade or commerce whatever whilſt I hold my preſent ſtation.

(Signed) *George Johnſtone,*
Aſs^t to the Res^t at the Vizier's Court.

Lord CORNWALLIS's Letter to Mr. IVES.

Dated 14th May 1788.

Sir,

WHILST this Government has thought it an indiſpenſable duty to be at great pains to draw a diſtinct line, and to point out where objects of private purſuit were incompatible with the public functions of office, and when the ſituations have been in moſt inſtances accurately deſcribed, in which this rule applies to the junior ſervants employed in the ſubordinate ſtations, as well as to thoſe at the head of departments, it has by no means eſcaped my recollection, that for the ſake of conſiſtency in ſyſtem as well as to prevent a repetition of thoſe interferences which have done no credit to this Government, it will be regular that your Aſſiſtants ſhould in ſome formal manner be reſtricted, as you are yourſelf, from engaging directly or indirectly in any kind of trade or commercial tranſaction whatever.

I have no doubt of the diſpoſitions of your preſent Aſſiſtants Meſs. Johnſtone and Taylor to conduct themſelves in their official ſituations with the utmoſt correctneſs and propriety, and I am ſenſible that your attention and authority would be ſufficient to prevent any material abuſes from being committed by perſons of a very different deſcription.

It is however proper to endeavour, by regulations, to reſtrain future Aſſiſtants who may be leſs ſcrupulous, and who may act under Reſidents not equally delicate with yourſelf in avoiding all interference in the internal Affairs of Oude, nor ſo careful in protecting his Excellency's ſubjects from the commercial oppreſſions which they have formerly ſuffered from Europeans.

I muſt therefore require that the Aſſiſtants to the Reſident at Lucknow ſhall make a declaration, upon honour, that they will confine themſelves to the duties of your Aſſiſtants, as they ſhall be preſcribed by you; and that they will neither directly or indirectly engage or take a concern in any branch of trade or commerce whatever, whilſt they hold their preſent ſtations.

I feel perfectly confident that their own perſonal characters, even if you were leſs vigilant in the diſcharge of your public duty, would be ſufficient pledges for the ſcrupulous performance of that declaration.

I am Sir, &c. &c.
(Signed) *Cornwallis.*

To G. H. BARLOW, Eſq. Secretary to the Government,
Fort William.

Sir,

IN my addreſs to the Governor General, dated 27th Feb. having informed him that I had obeyed his inſtructions, in communicating to Mr. George Johnſtone his ſentiments on the appearance of that Gentleman's name among the creditors, I have now the honour to tranſmit the reply which I have received from Mr. Johnſtone, and my anſwer to it.

Lucknow,
14th March 1769.

I am Sir, &c. &c.
(Signed) *G. F. Cherry,* Res^t.

To

To G. F. CHERRY, Esq. Resᵗ Vizier's Court.

Sir,

I DULY received your letter under date 14th Feb. In the extract it contained, the Governor General is pleased to direct that you inform him whether the Records of your Office contain any prohibition of loans to the Vizier by the Resident or his Assistants. Being perfectly assured that no such prohibition is to be found in the Records, I am aware that your answer will probably contain no more than this simple fact; but as the Governor General evidently appears to have required the information in order to enable him to form a judgment on my conduct, I hope you will be pleased to afford me a copy of your address on the subject, trusting that the reasonable nature of my request will be deemed a sufficient apology for the trouble I impose on you.

Etaya, 11th March 1796.

I remain, Sir, &c. &c.
(Signed) *George Johnstone.*

To GEORGE JOHNSTONE, Esq.

Sir,

I YESTERDAY received your Letter, dated 11th Instant.

In compliance with your request, I beg leave to inform you, that pursuant to the commands of the Governor General, I searched the Records of this Office, and transmitted to him copies of the following Papers (N° 1.) Lord Cornwallis's letter to Mr. Ives, dated 14th May 1788; (N° 2.) your declaration delivered to Mr. Ives, dated 26th May 1788; and Mr. Secretary Hay's letter to Mr. Ives, dated 4th May 1789, as relating to the duty of the Resident and his Assistants, not discovering any orders that may amount to a direct prohibition against loans to the Nawaub by them.

Lucknow, 14th March 1796.

I am Sir, &c. &c.
(Signed) *G. F. Cherry*, Resident.

A true copy.
(Signed) *G. F. Cherry*, Resident.

Extract of Letter from the Resident at Lucknow to the Governor General.
Dated the 14th April 1796.

7. WHILE I was preparing these accounts in order to lay them before his Excellency, pursuant to his letters, relative to the reform in his affairs, with the assistance of the Company, and consistent with the reasons advanced by me in demanding them, his Excellency, on the arrival here of the Commander in Chief, informed me of his wish to have an interview with him.

8. Accordingly, on the morning of the 31st March his Excellency had a private audience with Sir Robert Abercrombie, at which I attended; when, after expressing his obligations to the Company for their friendship, he delivered to him a Paper, of which (N° 9.) is a translation and copy. Having made a few observations on it, I have little to say beyond my surprize at the instability of the Vizier's judgment at so important a period, and at the audacity of Jouloll, in urging his Excellency to make so pointed a recommendation of himself, notwithstanding my repeated assurances personally conveyed, that so long as he withheld from interfering in the affairs of Government.

ABSTRACT STATEMENT of the SUMS appearing due by the Vizier's Government by the Jumma Kurch Accounts delivered by RAJAH TICKART ROY on the Close of his Administration, and by the Accounts delivered by the Creditors.

Names of CREDITORS.	According to the Jumma Kurch Accounts, delivered by RAJAH TICKART ROY.			According to the Accounts delivered by the CREDITORS.		
	Tahwal.	Dooab	Total.	Tahwal.	Dooab.	Total.
English Gentlemen.						
Colonel Martin	25,00,000 — —	80,147 14 3	25,80,147 14 3	25,00,000 — —	1,15,710 — —	26,15,710 — —
Mr. J. Orr	7,76,095 9 3	- - -	7,76,095 9 3	7,75,000 — —	- - -	7,75,000 — —
G. Johnstone	7,04,983 — —	1,29,524 11 9	8,34,507 11 9	7,32,971 — —	1,30,000 — —	8,62,971 — —
Captain Brown	22,017 — —	- - -	22,017 — —	22,017 — —	- - -	22,017 — —
Mr. R. Becker	1,00,000 — —	- - -	1,00,000 — —	1,00,000 — —	- - -	1,00,000 — —
R. Bruce	4,00,000 — —	50,000 — —	45,00,000 — —	4,00000 — —	50,000 — —	4,50,000 — —
D. Werinne	- - -	50,000 — —	50,000 — —	- - -	50,000 — —	50,000 — —
Single	- - -	92,269 4 9	92,269 4 9	- - -	1,35,776 8 3	1,35,776 8 3
	45,03,095 9 3	4,01,941 14 9	48,05,037 8 —	- - -	- - -	50,11,474 8 3
BANKERS.						
Dooarkadoss notu Chund	- -	2,23,128 — 6	2,23,128 — 6	- - -	- - -	9,25,056 7 —
Lolljee Lekrage	- - -	18,533 11 9	18,533 11 9	- - -	- - -	22,190 14 9
Bowanny Persaud	- - -	1,30,000 — —	1,30,000 — —	- - -	- - -	1,44,085 8 9
Chowdry Oogur Sun	6,92,000 — —	1,38,043 4 9	1,38,043 4 9	- - -	- - -	8,23,296 8 9
Benyram Mool Chund	- - -	16,000 — —	16,000 — —	- - -	- - -	16,000 — —
Tug Chund	- - -	14,702 11 3	14,702 11 3	- - -	- - -	14,702 11 3
Jottanaut Kissendoss	- - -	4,600 — —	4,600 — —	- - -	- - -	46,000 — —
Lolljee Mull	- - -	10,000 — —	10,000 — —	- - -	- - -	10,000 — —
Rajonaut Persaud	- - -	5,000 — —	5,000 — —	- - -	- - -	5,000 — —
Calk Doss	- - -	4,200 — —	42,000 — —	- - -	- - -	4,200 — —
Nund Kissore	- - -	60,000 — —	60,000 — —	- - -	- - -	60,000 — —
Balmucund	- - -	50,386 10 —	50,386 10 —	- - -	- - -	56,432 15 6
Hur Sahai	- - -	20,000 — —	20,000 — —	- - -	- - -	20,000 — —
Benyram	- - -	44,000 — —	44,000 — —	- - -	- - -	35,000 — —
Birjee Bookindoss	- - -	7,626 — —	7,626 — —	- - -	- - -	7,626 — —
Mectoololl Segeram	- - -	1,060 1 —	1,060 1 —	- - -	- - -	1,060 1 —
Bicheshurdoss	1,36,000 — —	1,05,000 — —	2,41,000 — —	- - -	- - -	2,42,275 4 —
Ghassyram	- - -	10,622 3 6	10,622 3 6	- - -	- - -	10,622 3 6
Benyram Takerdoss	- - -	29,047 8 —	29,047 8 —	- - -	- - -	29,047 8 —
Ramisserdoss	- - -	27,222 9 —	2,122 9 —	- - -	- - -	2,122 9 —
Nobutroy	- - -	20,000 — —	20,000 — —	- - -	- - -	20,000 — —
Bugwandoss	- - -	17,206 2 —	17,206 2 —	- - -	- - -	17,206 2 —
Dhumputrey	3,78,000 — —	3,38,042 — —	7,16,042 — —	- - -	- - -	7,16,042 — —
Praunsook, &c.	- - -	16,323 — —	16,323 — —	- - -	- - -	25,323 — —
Munsarain	3,45,999 — —	- - -	3,45,999 — —	This is added to the Account of Dookaradoss Moote Chund.		

Names of Creditors.	According to the Jumma Kurch Accounts, delivered by Rajah Tickart Roy.			According to the Accounts delivered by the Creditors.		
	Tahwal.	Dooab.	Total.	Tahwal.	Dooab.	Total.
Kishorydoss	1,00,500 — —	17,842 10 3	1,18,342 10 3	- - -	- - -	2,58,800 — —
Mundurdoss	3,12,000 — —	3,12,000 — —	- - -	- - -	- - -	3,12,000 — —
Sebulram Girdaryloll	1,50,000 — —	- - -	1,50,000 — —	- - -	- - -	1,50,000 — —
Matradoss Gunniakdoss	1,01,000 — —	- - -	1,10,000 — —	- - -	- - -	1,01,000 — —
Shaw Kissen Chund	25,000 — —	- - -	25,000 — —	- - -	- - -	44,718 11 3
Oodyram	57,000 — —	- - -	57,000 — —	- - -	- - -	65,400 — —
Busty Ram	5,90,000 — —	- - -	5,90,000 — —	- - -	- - -	7,15,646 10 3
Khaja Momun	44,927 — —	- - -	44,927 — —	- - -	- - -	45,027 — —
Babooram Sunder	33,000 — —	- - -	33,000 — —	- - -	- - -	33,000 — —
Almas Ali Khan	6,04,500 — —	- - -	6,04,500 — —	- - -	- - -	6,04,500 — —
Sherf Ally Cawn	2,35,000 — —	- - -	2,35,000 — —	- - -	- - -	3,23,300 — —
Total	83,08,021 9 3	17,05,428 6 9	1,00,13,450 — —	- - -	- - -	1,08,76,756 — 6
Add Arrears of the Company's Subsidy	1,03,781 4 —	- - -	1,03,781 4 —			
Add due to sundry Moodies	- - -	240 15 —	240 15 —			
Total	84,11,802 13 3	17,05,669 5 9	1,01,17,472 3 —			
Add exclusive of Jumma Kurch Jewels in deposit belonging to Hyder Beg Khan	1,43,000 — —	- - -	143000 — —			
Arrears of Tuncaw 1198 in favour of Munsaram, on Ismael Beg	20,000 — —	- - -	20,000 — —			
Due on account of interest to Mansaram, for arrears on a Tuncaw on Azinghur not carried to the accounts, but depending on the settlement of Wassil Baky with the Aumils	35,172 10 —	- - -	35172 10 —			
Total	86,09,975 7 3	17,05,669 5 9	1,03,15,644 13 —			

Colonel Martin claims arrears on account of the arsenal, but this item does not appear in the Jumma Kurch Accounts of Tickart Roy, though it does in the separate account of arrears due to the end of 1802.

Claimed by Col. Martin	1,60,241 6 3
Inserted in the separate account by Rajah Tickart Roy	1,48,700 — —

N. B.—The Debt as appearing by the Jumma Kurch is the Principal due, while the Creditors have, many of them, added an Interest to the Principal.

Lucknow, 14th April 1796,

(Signed) *G. F. Cherry*, Resr.

Tranſlation of a Paper delivered by the Vizier to Major General Sir Robert Abercrombie, K. B. and to the Reſident, on the 31ſt March 1796.

Remarks on the Paper delivered by the Vizier to the Commander in Chief and the Reſident on the 31ſt March 1796.

Extract.

Mr. Cherry, influenced by the friendſhip for my Government, gives his advice. I have recommended to him to enquire into the debts due to Europeans and to Bankers, which my Miniſters ſay are due by Government; and he is engaged in this enquiry, and will have repreſented every particular to you. I know not how to explain to you the incapacity and miſmanagement of my Miniſters. All the buſineſs of my Government, which was entruſted entirely to them, has been ruined; and in three years large ſums have been paid for intereſt, and a heavy debt has been accumulated. The late Miniſter, who, during the life of Hyder Beg Khan, poſſeſſed all the papers, and was the Maſter; and after the death of Hyder Beg Khan, the ſame Perſon was Miniſter, received from me the office of Dewan, in order that after I had learnt the true ſtate of affairs and of accounts, I might act as ſhould be adviſable. As I am now convinced that the debts have accumulated, the country has been ruined, and the expences have increaſed and every miſchief has been from neglect and miſmanagement, how can I ſufficiently expreſs my gratitude to the Governor General and to you? for had you not comforted and ſtrengthened me this year, and I had remained behind the curtain of neglect under their influence, nothing but utter ruin in every matter could have enſued. How can I ſufficiently explain the particulars of theſe people to you? The following are a few of them: Theſe Miniſters, during their power after the cloſe of the late Rohilla war, diſcharged a fourth of the cavalry and five or ſix battalions of infantry, who were excellent troops and old ſervants. Sepoys and domeſtic ſervants of their own were kept in pay, amounting to not leſs than 10,000 men. Now that I have examined the liſt of the army, and theſe Miniſters are deprived of their power, I have diſcovered their embezzlements. Another inſtance is as follows: They purſued a curious plan under the name of Bankers and Europeans who had money concerns with my Government; they lent lacks of rupees, the profits of their embezzlements, in the diſburſements of my Government, and drew up bonds in the names of bankers and Engliſh gentlemen; for of the debt ſtated, near a half of it belongs to them. For example, in the bond to Colonel Martin for 25 lacks, more than three-fourths is theirs, and the one-quarter may be Colonel Martin's. In like manner is Mr. Johnſtone's bond, and ſeveral other gentlemen and bankers. And in the Jumma Kurch accounts of their adminiſtration, which they have prepared, they have brought the amount of diſburſements of the period of Hyder Beg Khan into the period of their own adminiſtration, and they continually inſtigate the European and Native Creditors to complain for their money, in order that my inattention may be known to the Governor General and to you.

His Excellency obſerves in this paper that he has diſcovered their embezzlements. When he made this declaration, he had not ſeen a paper, but had delivered the papers to me for enquiry. The reſult of this enquiry has been ſince delivered to him in writing, and purpoſely that he may pronounce his judgment, and decide between the part of Tickart Roy's conduct, which has been wrong, and that which I could not in juſtice but commend.

It is generally reported and believed as the Vizier ſtates, that Tickart Roy's dependents have involved themſelves improperly in theſe loans, but I can yet procure no public inſtrument on which to proceed in this reſpect. On peruſal of my Report his Excellency may authorize me to extend my exertions into a reſearch; which, until authorized, I could not undertake on hearing evidence only. The Vizier's remarks on this ſubject are now ſubmitted to the Governor General, and ſhould his Excellency be pleaſed to give any farther inſtructions on this head to me, they ſhall alſo be laid before the Governor General. But I beg leave now to obſerve, that ſo long has the ſyſtem been carried on, and ſo firmly united are all the creditors, in a reſolution to keep ſecret their own connection with the officers of Government, that nothing ſhort of a Declaration from the Vizier, that ſetting aſide prejudice, he reſolves to do ſtrict juſtice, will expound this intricate combination. It was adopted through fear of injuſtice, and rigid juſtice only will unravel it.

Extract

Extract of Letter from the Nabob Vizier of Oude to the Governor General, received the 13th May 1796.

FROM the beginning of next year, after an equitable inveſtigation of what debts are juſt, a mode ſhall, under the guidance of your advice, be adopted, for the liquidation of thoſe due to Europeans and Bankers (which it concerns my reputation to effect), in the courſe of time, by yearly allotments for that purpoſe. I am confident, from your regard to our mutual engagement, and your own goodneſs, which is celebrated throughout the world, that you will, in every ſituation, have in view my power, authority, and independence, in all the concerns of my Government, and always gratify me by letters.

Extract Political Letter from Bengal.

Dated the 30th June 1796.

Para. 18. IN our letter of the 31ſt October laſt, by the Surprize (Para. 39 to 41), we acquainted you with the diſpoſition manifeſted by the Vizier, to enter on the reform of his internal Government and domeſtic economy, which we had ſo repeatedly and earneſtly urged to him.

19. The ſolicitude which he expreſſed for our aſſiſtance in the accompliſhment of this important object induced us to believe, that his profeſſions were not without ſincerity; and this impreſſion was conſiderably ſtrengthened by the delivery of the ſtatement of his debts (noticed in our letter of the 9th January laſt), and ſubſequently by the complete diſcloſure of all the accounts of his revenues and expenditures.

20. With reſpect to theſe accounts, the abſtract of which is recorded on our proceedings of the 16th May, the circumſtances that occurred immediately after the delivery of them, precluded our entering on an examination of them, or indeed of the expediency of the plan formed by the Reſident, or the reſult of his inveſtigation.

To the Honorable Sir JOHN SHORE, Bart. Governor General, &c. &c. &c.

Honorable Sir, Fort William.

I HAVE the honour to encloſe an addreſs to you from Mr. George Johnſtone, my Senior Aſſiſtant, with a copy of his letter to me which accompanied it; and as Mr. Johnſtone has deſired that I would, at the ſame time, ſay what I myſelf have ſeen of his general conduct, I conſider it as a duty I owe to him to mention, that ſince my arrival at Lucknow, it has been, to the beſt of my knowledge and belief, ſtrictly proper, and becoming the ſituation he fills, and highly ſatisfactory to me.

2. I alſo conſider it as incumbent on me to add, in juſtice to Mr. Johnſtone, that from all I have learnt reſpecting him, either from Europeans or Natives, I have no reaſon to ſuppoſe that the aſſiſtance he has rendered the Vizier's Government or other cauſes, have ever induced him to make any unbecoming ſacrifice of his own independence, or of the intereſt of his employers, to private or any other motives.

I have, &c.

Lucknow, 13th Auguſt 1796. (Signed) *J. Lumſden*, Reſident.

To JOHN LUMSDEN, Eſq. Reſident at the Vizier's Court.

Sir,

I TAKE the liberty to ſend you a letter, which I requeſt you will be pleaſed to forward to the Governor General.

The object I ſolicit is in itſelf of very little value; but I am deeply intereſted, becauſe the order paſſed by the Governor General implies a cenſure which I am conſcious I do not deſerve. I therefore hope you will forgive me, when I entreat that you will ſtate to the Governor General how far my conduct has been ſatisfactory to you, and how far you deem me deſerving of your confidence.

It is alſo of material conſequence that the Governor General ſhould know whether the pecuniary aſſiſtance I rendered the Vizier's Government has ever led me to depart from the ſtrict independence and high carriage becoming a ſervant of the Company. Although you may not be able to ſpeak from your knowledge, the general tenor of my conduct is well known both to Europeans and Natives, and I anxiouſly requeſt you will aſcertain its nature, and report it to the Governor General. Since to know ourſelves is the moſt difficult of all acquirements, I may miſtake my own character; but on a conſideration of my conduct, during the ſhort intervals I have been in charge of the Reſidency, I feel the firmeſt conviction, that I have not erred by departing from the dignity of the character I repreſented.

I have, &c.

Lucknow, 6th Auguſt 1790. (Signed) *Geo. Johnſtone*, Aſs[t] Res[t] Vizier's Court.

To the Honorable Sir JOHN SHORE, Bar[t], Governor General in Council.

Honorable Sir,

IT is ſome time ſince Mr. Cherry informed me that, finding my name among the Vizier's Creditors, you had been pleaſed to direct that I ſhould be precluded from all official intercourſe with his Excellency. When this order reached me I was attending the Commander in Chief in the performance of the important duty that occaſioned his abſence from the Preſidency; and on my return to Lucknow events of ſo great importance crowded on your attention, that I was unwilling to trouble you with a public addreſs on a ſubject merely perſonal.—Truſting you have now more leiſure, I humbly beg leave to make known to you the manner in which my name comes to be introduced among the Vizier's Creditors, earneſtly hoping it will lead you to form a more favourable judgment of my conduct.

Minutely as you are acquainted with every circumſtance relating to the Government of Oude, it cannot be neceſſary for me to detail any of the various cauſes which firſt reduced the Vizier's Miniſters to borrow money in order to defray the expences of the State.—At firſt Hyder Beg borrowed chiefly of two bankers, named Faker Chund and Butchraje, who at length became greatly involved by the Government failing to perform its engagements. To borrow from other bankers was then found impoſſible on any terms, and Hyder Beg was compelled to requeſt the aſſiſtance of ſome European Gentlemen to conciliate the Native bankers; and for the ſecurity of the latter, propoſed to execute the bonds and other ſecurities in the names of the former. In this manner the principal loans of the Vizier's Government have ſince been conducted, and the mediation of Europeans inſpiring confidence, the intereſt, which at firſt was no leſs than 6 to 8 per Cent. has been gradually diminiſhing.

A ſhort time before Hyder Beg's death the Treaſury was empty, and money was wanted to enable the Vizier's Government to advance a ſum to the Company upon Lord Cornwallis going to the coaſt, to conduct the Myſore war. The Miniſter in vain ſought to obtain a loan on any terms; at length he came to me in the utmoſt diſtreſs, and entreated my aſſiſtance in conciliating the Shroffs to advance money on an occaſion that involved his own character and the Vizier's reputation.* I long declined interference, from averſion to the trouble attached to it; but the Miniſter continued his ſolicitation with unremitted importunity; when, convinced of the urgent public neceſſity of a loan, and on ſearching the Records of the Office, finding the tranſaction was not only unprohibited, but that Meſſrs. Middleton and Wombwell, in the years 1782 and 1785, had uſed their mediation, with the approbation of the Supreme Board, to obtain money for the Vizier's Government, I was induced to liſten to the Miniſter's requeſt; and at that critical time, through my conciliatory interference, a loan was made by different perſons to the Government, when it could not have been effected, but from the confidence repoſed by the lenders in my honour and zeal for their intereſt. The tranſaction was not concealed from the Reſident.

*Hyder Beg's importunity will be ſeen from a Tranſlation of his Letter annexed.

The ſucceeding Miniſter, Tickait Roy, has ſince required of me the ſame aſſiſtance, and urged my interference with an earneſtneſs proportioned to the preſſure of his embarraſſments. Intending to return to Europe, I laſt year declined to render him aſſiſtance; but I received letter after letter, and meſſage upon meſſage, until I unfortunately conſented to renew my mediation.*

*See the Tranſlation of his Letter annexed.

The

The terms of the loans in my name were ſettled between the Miniſter and a Native banker, who furniſhed the principal part of the money. The whole was lent within the Fuzley year 1202,* on bonds bearing an intereſt of 1 per Cent. per month, under the ſeals of Huſſen Reza and Tickait Roy, and orders under the ſeal and ſign manual of the Vizier, directing the Farmers of his Revenue to pay me certain ſums from the collections of certain diſtricts during certain months. I have repeatedly requeſted the Reſident to receive evidence that the whole of my payments were in ſpecie, without a transfer or deduction of any kind. Nearly four lacks of rupees were paid directly into the Company's Treaſury in part of the ſubſidy; and I am capable of adducing proof, that the remainder was employed in the maintenance of the Vizier's eſtabliſhments, and in payments to himſelf. I fear not to aver, that a more unqueſtionable debt never exiſted, and that engagements more obligatory and preciſe were never executed.

* On the 2d Oct. 1794, 12th March and 22d May 1795.

Such has been the part I have borne. It was a part forced upon me by the moſt earneſt entreaty and State neceſſity, and in no inſtance ſought for by myſelf: on the contrary, I have often explained to the Miniſters, in forcible terms, that their ſyſtem of finance muſt, in the end, bring ruin on the Government; that if preſent neceſſities left no choice of modes, yet it ſhould be their firſt object to put affairs in ſuch a ſtate that public confidence being excited, the Vizier's Government when reduced to borrow might obtain money on advantageous terms, which joined to a frugal expenditure, would controul the neceſſity now ſo irreſiſtible. I defy contradiction when I aſſert, that my conciliatory interference has never been conſidered by the Miniſters or the Vizier in the light of an act from which I was to derive benefit: they have always regarded it as a great and important favour, and have repeatedly acknowledged, that in times of the utmoſt need I had eſſentially benefited the Government, by procuring money for them when it could not be obtained through any other medium. Theſe are not mere aſſertions.—I do myſelf the honour to encloſe Engliſh and Perſian copies of letters from Hyder Beg and Tickait Roy, which evince in the cleareſt manner the extent of their importunity, and their ſenſe of the obligations they owe me for my aſſiſtance.

Conſcious of my ſervices, I never ſought to conceal the part I acted: it was approved by my immediate ſuperior, Mr. Ives. Lord Cornwallis was particularly informed by myſelf and others, that it was by money borrowed through the agency of Europeans, that the Vizier had fulfilled his engagements to the Company, and appeared ſenſible of the benefit that reſulted from their mediation. On Mr. Cherry, the late Reſident's, arrival at Lucknow, I explained to him the aſſiſtance the Miniſters ſometimes required of me. He expreſſed no diſapprobation of the tranſaction, and ſaid it was well known to Lord Cornwallis and yourſelf. Had I ſuppoſed his Lordſhip and yourſelf ignorant of the tranſaction, I would have drawn no juſt inference concerning your ſentiments, from the ſilence of the Records; but when aſſured of your acquaintance with it, I naturally (and I think fairly) inferred, that you approved of a mediation you did not think fit to prohibit. My chief ambition is to merit your approbation. I have ever adhered, with ſcrupulous exactneſs, to the commands of Government; and had I entertained the remoteſt apprehenſion, that you diſapproved of the aſſiſtance I rendered the Miniſters, no conſideration would have led me to afford it.

Having been led in the manner already mentioned to aſſiſt the Vizier's Government with money, and conſcious that no motive is capable of drawing me from my duty, I humbly hope that I ſhall appear no leſs worthy of your confidence than I was two years ago, when you did me the honour to haſten my departure from Calcutta, to receive charge of the Reſidency from Mr. Ives. I confidently appeal to your juſtice to declare, whether I ſhewed a diſpoſition to depart from my duty, either by a ſervile deportment towards the Vizier, degrading to the character of the Britiſh Reſident, or by failing to preſs the Miniſters to diſcharge the Company's demands. If further evidence be requiſite it is fortunately in my power to adduce a deciſive inſtance of independence. During the abſence of Mr. Ives, the Vizier made an attempt to ſieze on the eſtate of the deceaſed Miniſter, Hyder Beg. In ſpite of the avowed diſpleaſure of the whole Court, and the diſadvantage of a temporary charge; and notwithſtanding my principal had declined to give an opinion, when his Excellency's purpoſe was intimated to him, I without inſtructions oppoſed myſelf to the meaſure and cauſed it to be ſuſpended. Had the mediation I exerciſed led me to flatter the Vizier, or even prevented a total indifference to the conſequences of his diſpleaſure, I would not have deviated from the path of my principal; but

confident of the rectitude and policy of my motives, I feared not to take on myself a responsibility which he had declined; and for this conduct I was so happy as to receive the praise of Lord Cornwallis. The truth is, that the service I rendered the Vizier's Government, far from impairing my free agency, afforded me new means of serving the public, by inducing that familiarity and confidence in his Excellency and his Ministers, which in the instructions of Lord Cornwallis the Resident is forcibly enjoined to cultivate.

I trust that I have thus satisfactorily proved, that I was led to employ a conciliatory interference in obtaining money for the Vizier's Government by the most earnest entreaty, and from laudable motives; that my interference has been highly beneficial, and enabled the Vizier to fulfil his engagements to the Company; that it has never tended to impair my free agency and duty to the State, as was evinced on the occasion already recited. I therefore humbly and earnestly entreat you will be pleased to restore me to the full exercise of the duties of my station.

I now conclude by affirming in a solemn manner, and challenging the most scrupulous investigation, that I have never unduly used any influence arising from my station to my private advantage; that I have in no instance interfered with the Vizier or his Ministers, except to obtain credit for them; that the strictest integrity and the interest of the Company have ever been the ruling principles of my conduct; and that so fixed has been my determination to avoid all obligation from the Vizier, that I have never accepted from him even an horse, or an elephant, or a shawl.

Lucknow,
6th Auguſt 1796.

I have &c.
(Signed) *Geo. Johnſtone.*
Aſst Resᵗ Vizier's Court.

Tranſlation of a Letter from HYDER KHAN to Mr. JOHNSTONE, received 4th November 1790.

HEALTH to the beloved friend, the obliger of his acquaintance. After expreſſing my earneſt wiſh for our meeting, which exceeds deſcription, it is repreſented to your enlightened mind, that I have verbally and frequently entreated you to obtain for me a ſum of money on loan from the bankers, from which you excuſed yourſelf, ſaying you had no concern in ſuch dealings. My friend, if ſupplies of money could be obtained from any other quarter, I would not trouble you; but at this period, when it has been engaged to pay twelve lacks of rupees to the Honourable Company for the purpoſes of the war againſt Tippoo, I am really in the greateſt diſtreſs for money. By your obtaining money for me on loan, I ſhall derive credit, and my Maſter, the Vizier, reputation. Therefore I without reſerve earneſtly requeſt, that by whatever means are in your power, you will obtain for me, from the merchants of this place or Calcutta, the ſum of five lacks of rupees, by which I ſhall become grateful for your kindneſs, and advantage will reſult to the two Governments (the Company's and Vizier's). An order for the above ſum, payable in the month of Byſack, ſhall be granted on Almas Ally Khan. May the hour be ever fortunate and propitious.

Tranſlation of a Letter from Rajah TICKET ROY to Mr. JOHNSTONE, received at Futty Ghur, 16th February 1795.

HEALTH to the beloved friend, the obliger of his acquaintance. After expreſſing anxiety for the honour of ſeeing you, which ſurpaſſes deſcription, it is repreſented to your favor-beſtowing nature, that at this time the exalted State is in great want of money, and the requiſition for the Company's kiſt are very frequent. I have endeavoured to borrow money from the bankers, but they have excuſed themſelves. Therefore I am hopeful that you will explain matters to the bankers, and obtain for me a loan of ſix lacks of rupees on bond, in order that the buſineſs of the State may be carried on. I ſhall ever be grateful for your kindneſs. May you ever enjoy wealth and pleaſure.

Tranſlation

Tranſlation of a Letter from Rajah TICKET-ROY to Mr. JOHNSTONE, received at Nanamow on the Road from Futty Ghur, 28th February 1795.

HEALTH to the beloved friend, the obliger of his acquaintance. After expreſſing my anxiety for the honour of ſeeing you, which ſurpaſſes deſcription, it is repreſented to your favor-beſtowing nature, that your obliging Letter honored me by its arrival. You were pleaſed to write, that having it in contemplation to return to Europe, you could not obtain a loan for me. My beneficent friend, this is contrary to your uſual kindneſs and favor. You were uſed to afford me aſſiſtance in times of a diſtreſs for money; and when at a time of need Hyder Beg required your aid, money was obtained. At preſent, through the expence incurred in the war with the Rohillah, the exalted State is in great want of money, and the demands of the Vizier for his monthly kiſt, and the requſitions for the kiſt of the Company, exceed all bounds; therefore I again entreat that through your cordial regard, you will explain matters to the bankers, and obtain from them a loan of ſix lacks of rupees on bond; if you, my friend, ſhould go to Europe, the money borrowed on bond ſhall be paid to any gentleman you ſhall direct, from the firſt payments made by the Renters on account of the years 1303: he may diſtribute it to the bankers. Your favor is neceſſary. May you enjoy wealth and pleaſure.

True tranſlations of the original letters exhibited to me.
(Signed) *J. Lumſden*, Reſident.

Read a Letter and its encloſure from the Reſident at Lucknow.

To the Honourable Sir JOHN SHORE, Bart. Governor General, &c. &c. &c.

Honourable Sir, Fort William.

1. AT the deſire of Major General Martin, I encloſe copy of a letter which he has written to me reſpecting the debt owing to him from his Excellency the Nabob Vizier, with copies of a former letter of the 8th July; and of an addreſs to the Vizier on the ſame ſubject, which accompanied it.

2. On reference to the Records in my poſſeſſion, I find that on the 23d September laſt, Mr. Cherry forwarded to you a letter from the Vizier, deſiring "that he (the Reſi-"dent) would aſcertain the true and juſt debts, and report the ſame to the Governor "General, who would be pleaſed to communicate his ſentiments to the Reſident, for "his Excellency's information."

3. Your anſwer of the 9th October, which I quote to ſave the trouble of reference, is as follows:—"Under the cautionary ſuggeſtions in my former inſtructions, which "you have already received, reſpecting the juſt demands upon the Vizier, I can have "no objection to affording his Excellency the aſſiſtance of your interference, in pro-"moting an adjuſtment of theſe demands, or if neceſſary, of giving my ſentiments "upon it when propoſed; and I accordingly authorize you to comply with his "Excellency's application, viz. to aſcertain the true and juſt debts, with a view to "their being put into a train of payment."

4. Mr. Cherry's report on the debts was tranſmitted on the 14th April, and although the Nabob did apply to you for aſſiſtance in examining what debts were juſt, I do not think myſelf warranted, under the recent change of circumſtances, in taking any other part reſpecting them than that of forwarding to his Excellency for deciſion, ſuch applications as he tranſmitted to me for that purpoſe by the creditors; nor do I know whether you will be diſpoſed to give any opinion on the ſubject, unleſs it ſhould again be aſked.

5. The Nabob on ſeveral occaſions, and in particular in a converſation which I had with him two days ago, introduced of his own accord the ſubject of his debts, and expreſſed his final determination to adopt ſome ſpeedy arrangement for their liquidation, aſſigning as the cauſe of his not having done ſo already, the urgency of the buſineſs of the Settlement in which he had been engaged with the Aumils for the Revenue of the enſuing year. To this communication I replied, that his reſolution to pay all his fair debts was highly becoming his character, and what his creditors expected from his regard to juſtice; and that a knowledge of this his intention would

doubtleſs inſpire them all with the moſt perfect confidence. This is the language which I have always held when the ſubject has been mentioned to me. I have carefully avoided giving any opinion reſpecting the juſtice or injuſtice of any of the claims, and have never ſpoken of them at all, except when his Excellency himſelf, by leading to the ſubject, rendered it neceſſary for me to do ſo.

6. The creditors are apprehenſive that the aſſurances which have been given, are merely intended to lull them into ſecurity, and will ſoon be forgotten; and it is the object of General Martin's letters to ſolicit, that I may be inſtructed to recommend it to his Excellency on the part of your Government, to provide a fund for the liquidation of the debts, if it ſhall become neceſſary to do ſo from the Vizier either neglecting or delaying to fulfil the promiſes which he has made. It is the opinion of the creditors, that ſuch recommendation would be of eſſential ſervice to their cauſe; but although I certainly think that he ought in juſtice and in policy to do ſomething to convince them that they will not be defrauded of their dues, I know not how far you may think it right that the matter ſhould at all be agitated by your Repreſentative here, and ſhall wait your orders for my guidance.

I have the honour to be, with great reſpect,
Honourable Sir, &c.
(Signed) *J. Lumſden*, Reſident

Lucknow,
31ſt Auguſt 1796.

JOHN LUMSDEN, Eſq. Reſident Vizier's Court, Lucknow.

Sir,

PERMIT me to take the liberty of troubling you with theſe lines, being extremely ſorry to be neceſſitated to renew my requeſt to you, for that you may urge his Excellency the Vizier to the payment of the ſum due to me. My own diſtreſs for caſh grows daily more and more preſſing on me, and the Natives, whom I induced to aſſiſt his Government for that loan, preſs alſo on me daily more and more; and though I am extremely diſtreſſed myſelf for my own due, their diſtreſs and anxieties affect me more. They warmly and daily urge me that I may apply to you, as that you would be ſo very kind as to lend a favourable hand to aſſiſt them; and I alſo do it myſelf for the ſame ſubject; that in caſe you have no inſtructions from the Governor General to intercede as to have juſtice done by the Vizier; and to be ſo kind to endeavour to obtain ſuch an order, as it appears that by a word from the Governor General to his Excellency to pay me what he owes me, that he will no doubt do it, or take certain means of appropriating diſtricts for the payment of it, as his wiſdom will direct; my due being fair and juſt, having paſſed through the moſt ſevere ſcrutiny that could be done by the late Reſident, Mr. Cherry, and thoſe who occaſioned that ſeizure. The 8th July laſt I took the liberty to trouble you with a few lines, encloſing a requeſt to his Excellency the Vizier on that ſubject: this I did on an anſwer I had received from Mr. Cherry, the late Reſident, of which I herein encloſe you copy of. You will perceive that he acknowledged having inveſtigated the debts, Jumma Khurch account of Rajah Tickait Roy's adminiſtration, &c. and that he tranſmitted them to our Government and to his Excellency the Vizier. By the ſame Letter Mr. Cherry referred me to you for any application I ſhould be pleaſed to make on that ſubject, which is the reaſon I have taken the liberty of applying to you the 8th July laſt, referring you for better information on the debt due to me to the ſeveral letters I wrote to Mr. Cherry, the Reſident; which letters encloſe the ſeveral Papers, Perſian and Engliſh, as by their ſeveral numbers, which will give you evident proofs of the fairneſs of my demand, and how I was induced by the diſtreſs of the Miniſters to aſſiſt this Government with my credit and money; and after a proper peruſal, and if proper, copy of them all to the Governor General, that by the peruſal of them, and if you are inclined to make an enquiry on the ſame ſubject, I have no doubt that you will find that my demands is juſt, and the more you will be inclined to intercede with the Governor General that he may give you order to lend a ſuccourable hand to do juſt*, a claim that his Excellency may make no more delay in paying ſo juſt claim.

Sic. Orig,

In that letter of the 8th July laſt I requeſted you to tranſmit my requeſt to his Excellency the Vizier, having expreſſed how I aſſiſted his Government, and to this day I had no written anſwer. Being very ſenſible that without your aſſiſtance to his Excellency he could not give any, being a rule in that Court; but I have reaſons to ſuppoſe, though I cannot ſpeak poſitively, ſuch a viſit as I had having never happened

I can't

I can't attribute it to any thing elſe, but having been made on account of the requeſt I ſent you for his Excellency the Vizier on the 8th July laſt, it is that the acting ſervants of the Vizier's Rajah, Jakololl Buckraje, a Balluckram, paid me a viſit a few days ago, and after a very long preamble too long to repeat, they told me his Excellency the Vizier was extremely anxious for the payment of the ſeveral ſums due to me; and they made uſe of ſeveral very long arguments to prove to me that his Excellency had ſent them to expreſs how extremely anxious he was for to pay all his debts, and mine in particular, with all the intereſt, being very ſenſible that I had aſſiſted him very much, and by theſe reaſons wiſhed very much to prove to me, by his wiſhes of repaying every ſum due to me; but at this moment they alſo pretended by the ſame meſſage, that his Excellency had not the means to do it, the whole at one time. I made uſe of evident arguments that theſe were not the real caſe: however that though my diſtreſs and thoſe I had induced to lend, for to aſſiſt his Government were great, that I ſubmitted myſelf to any period of time his Excellency thought it could be paid, they appeared to be well ſatisfied with ſuch intention; but at the ſame time they ſaid, that the Vizier had ſent them to me for to know how it could be affected, pretending that the Vizier had ſuch confidence in my probity and advice, that knowing him from very young, and being ſo well acquainted of his country, that the mode I would deſire for the payment of all theſe debts the Vizier would adopt it. They ſaid many and many arguments and reaſons to draw from me the mode I would deſire the Vizier for the payment of my debts, as alſo all his creditors, &c. &c. &c. In anſwer to this I mentioned candidly, and gave them my opinion; and I ſaid that the Vizier was extremely rich, and there was no doubt that he could pay all theſe debts at once, without diſtreſſing himſelf in the leaſt, nor even appearing a diminution of his treaſure. To this they ſaid nothing: one of them pretended he was rich in jewels. But finding that this opinion of mine was not adopted, they wiſhing another, I then addreſſed myſelf to Backeranje; but at the ſame time turned to the other two, and told them, you are acquainted of the total amount of the Revenue, of the great ſaving oy the ſeizure of all the Jagheers, Penſions, &c. and the ſeveral Tunkhaws; the ſaving on pay of individuals, the ſaving of the large emoluments by the Roſſum, and others ſalary, &c. &c. &c. that had the Miniſters, Huſſoin Rizah Khan, and his attendant, and alſo the ſame from Rajah Tickait Roy, and thoſe of his family. Theſe alone, I was of opinion, will pay half the debt at once, without diſtreſſing the Vizier in the leaſt, in his uſual various mode of expences, and ſaving ſo much that without the Vizier perceiving it, he would pay all his debts, and alſo receive the ſame ſum as he did before; and I don't know if more. By this deviſe and opinion of mine, by paying at once half the whole debt, and ſettling the account of intereſt with every one he owes, reducing it all to the ſame intereſt, ſome I ſuppoſe being at more than one per Cent. per month. Mine being at 12 per Cent. per annum, or one per Cent. per month, with the others, without intereſt, will ſoon be ſettled; the ſame of others, though at larger intereſt. After theſe done, and payment of each proportion made, to reſerve the ſame funds for the appropriation of the remaining due. By ſuch an act of juſtice to all the creditors, I had no doubt that the credit loſt will be reabilitated.

As theſe three gentlemen pretended that what I ſaid was alſo their opinion, and no doubt that the Vizier will agree to it, and adopt it, many other ſubjects were ſaid; but as it has nothing to do with the ſubject of the debt due to me and to others, I do not introduce it here. It has been ſome days ſince this happened, and having heard nothing more of it, makes me fear it was done for the purpoſe of a longer delay, which has been the ruin already of many; and as I am, and all are ſenſible that if you are not ſo kind to interfere in theſe, the Vizier though willing to pay, being extremely ſenſible that the money has been paid to him for his uſe and paying the Company's ſubſidy, ſtill without your kind interceſſion, he never will pay a Rupee under various pretences. For theſe reaſons let me renew my requeſt; to be ſo very kind to obtain an order from the Governor General, that you may ſend a favourable hand to ſee juſtice done; I ſay juſtice, as the Reſident at this Court and the Governor General, are well acquainted that by the political reaſons of having been trying to make a reform in this Government, the Miniſters have been deprived of their offices, and the Vizier has appropriated to himſelf, and for the payment of the arrears due at that time to the Honourable the Company's ſubſidy, of ſums the Vizier had ſo ſolemnly given his ſealed and ſigned order for the repayment of the ſame, on his Aumil, as mentioned in my Letter to the Reſident the 21ſt

November 1795. For these same reasons, as Mr. Cherry, the Resident, most publicly said, that what he did in regard of that intended reform, which convulsed in a manner this Court, he did it by express order of the Governor General: that the creditors all would be paid, but only subject to a delay; that himself, Mr. Cherry, would lend his assistance in interceding the Governor General to urge his Excellency the Vizier to pay it, which no doubt, on such recommendation, he would pay it, as he had often said to Mr. Cherry, that he was anxious to pay it, and would as soon as possible do it. Mr. Cherry having been removed, and you being on the spot, you may by enquiry be acquainted of the justice of my demand; and I have great hope you will afford me the request I make by these lines, and obtain the Governor General's order to lend your assistance that I may be paid; which, for so doing, my gratitude will be eternal.

A correct copy of the Original, which is very inaccurate, so as to obscure the sense.

Being, with respect, Sir, &c.

(Signed) *Cla Martin.*

Lucknow,
18th Augt 1796.

A true copy. (Signed) *J. Lumsden*, Resident.

To John Lumsden, Esq. Resident at the Vizier's Court.

Sir,

I am in hopes you will excuse me for the necessity to you for transmitting the enclosed application to his Excellency the Vizier (of which I send you also enclosed the English translate), that in case I have made improper phrase to so elevated a man, you may be so good to point it out as that I may have it corrected; also, that you may, if necessary, explain my humble request to him, demanding the cash due to me by his Excellency's Government, which you may perceive in the Record of the Office of the Resident, Mr. Cherry, having on this subject wrote to him several letters, and sent him every copy of vouchers constituting the said debts. Letters wrote on this subject to Mr. Cherry the Resident, the 9th September, the 15th October, the 21st November, the 6th December, and 18th December 1795; the 21st March, 5th May, and 25th June last.

By the perusal of these above letters you will be well informed how I become one of the Vizier's creditors. I am also in hope, Sir, that Mr. Cherry, the late Resident, has informed you in full of the political reasons which made the Vizier stop the payment of a Sum of which he had granted me the assignments, which on the faith of so solemn an order signed and sealed by him, I exerted my purse and credit for to make the loan.

His Excellency and our Honorable the Governor General ordered Mr. Cherry, the late Resident, to investigate the said debt, with his Excellency's Minister's account of his administration, as by the Letter of the Resident, Mr. Cherry, dated the 5th December 1795, and of the 14th March last, which investigation, by Mr. Cherry's answer to my request of the 25th June, he mentions of his having addressed his Excellency the Vizier on the result of his investigation into the debt of his Government, stating to him the issue of it, as also the Jumma Kurch of Rajah Tickait Roy's administration, &c. and that he also transmitted copy of that address, with the detail translation of the debts, accounts, &c. to the Governor General, referring me to you for any application I should have to make to his Excellency the Vizier on this subject: for these reasons I am so necessitated to request you would be so kind as to transmit my application to his Excellency the Vizier, requesting at the same time you would extend your kindness to point to him how hard it is to me to suffer so considerably, for reason he might have had against his servants in detaining my money, for which I am now much distressed; and having no doubt that by your kind representation his Excellency will order the payment of so just a debt, if not the whole at least part, that I may be relieved of the distress I am in at this moment. In so doing you will grant a great favour to,

Lucknow,
8th July 1796.

Sir, your's, &c.

(Signed) *Cla Martin.*

To his Excellency the Vizier.

After the usual compliments,

Permit me to renew my request for the payment of the sum due by your Excellency's Government, which sum I sent on the solemn faith of your Excellency's order,

order, and at the repeated requeſt of your Miniſters, who had to pay to your Excellency and the Company's arrear of ſubſidy. Had your Miniſters not produced me your own orders ſigned and ſealed by your Excellency, I could not have been able to raiſe ſo large a ſum as I did beſides my own, and under the faith of ſo ſolemn order manually ſigned and ſealed by your Excellency, for the re-payment on your Excellency's Aumils, Almas Ally Khan, Settelperſhaud, Sumbhoonath, and Bunah Mirza, which on former occaſion the ſaid Aumils with ſuch order had never failed of paying as I ſaid, having been produced by your Miniſters ſo ſolemn orders from your Excellency, and your Miniſters ſoliciting my aſſiſtances of the loan demanded for your Excellency's Government, my wiſhes always having been to be uſeful for the ſucceſs of your Excellency's Government, knowing that the Honourable Company's ſubſidy being very much in arrears, made me in the faith of ſo ſolemn an order as mentioned above, exert my credit and collect all the money I could to perform that loan, perſuaded and aſſured by your Excellency's order of being faithfully repaid by the Aumils, on which the order had been given. Reaſons unknown to me made your Excellency countermand ſo ſolemn an order as above-mentioned, which diſtreſſed me extremely, and made me apply to his Excellency the 9th September. His Excellency's anſwer to it the 14th September 1796.

I had the honour of receiving a letter from his Excellency the 5th December, by Mr. Cherry, the Reſident at your Excellency's Court, wherein your Excellency ſaid, that by the Governor General and your Excellency, you had deſired the Reſident, Mr. Cherry, to inveſtigate and ſettle for certain the account of the debt due to me by your Excellency, and alſo authorizing him to enquire and inform your Excellency the reſult; and deſiring to anſwer any queſtion he, Mr. Cherry, the Reſident, chuſe to put on me, to conſider them as from you: and Mr. Cherry, the Reſident, in his own letter of the ſame date, 5th December, and of the 14th March laſt ſaying the ſame; alſo, that any papers I might ſend to him to be in Engliſh and Perſian.

In my anſwer to him of the 6th December, I mentioned that I had ſent him all the Vouchers, and account conſtituting the debts due to me by his Excellency, and how I became one of his Excellency's creditors, &c. &c. Not having heard any thing of Mr. Cherry, the Reſident's inveſtigation, of my debt the 25th of June, I did myſelf the honour of writing to him, as to know if he, Mr. Cherry, the Reſident, had delivered to your Excellency the reſult of his inveſtigation, which he, Mr. Cherry, acknowledge to have; and as the debt due to me by his Excellency is ſo juſt and fair, and my being in extreme diſtreſs for money, not being able to borrow for the ſcarcity of caſh (this my requeſt will be delivered to his Excellency by Mr. J. Lumſden, the preſent Reſident) and let me requeſt his Excellency to take this hard caſe in conſideration, that your Excellency will be ſo good as to order the payment of ſo juſt a debt as mine, for which I will be thankful; and

Lucknow, 8th July 1796. I am, with reſpect, your's, &c.
(Signed) *Cl^d Martin.*

To Major General CLAUD MARTIN, at Lucknow.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated 25th June.

In reply to your application for information on the truth of the report which you communicate, I beg leave to acquaint you, that all the papers furniſhed to me by order of his Excellency the Vizier, on the part of his Government, and on the part of all the creditors, whoſe names were inſerted in a liſt delivered to me alſo by the Vizier's commands, by Rajah Tickait Roy, as well as the accounts Jumma Khurch of that Miniſter's adminiſtration, delivered to me by the ſame authority, are depoſited among the Records of the Reſidency, and are to be delivered over with it to my ſucceſſor. I beg leave farther to acquaint you, that I have addreſſed his Excellency, the Vizier, on the reſult of my inveſtigation into the debts of his Government, ſtating to him the iſſue of it, on the accounts of the debts delivered to me by the Vizier's orders, as well by his officers as debtor, as by the creditors, and on the Jumma Khurch Accounts of Rajah Tickait Roy's adminiſtration; and that I have tranſmitted a copy of that addreſs, with the detail tranſlation of the debt accounts to the Governor General.

Having received the commands of the Governor General to deliver charge of the Reſidency to Mr. John Lumſden, on his arrival at Lucknow, I am neceſſitated

to refer you to him for ſuch information as you require, in order to enable you to make application to his Excellency, the Vizier, for payment of your demand on his Government, having received no inſtructions from the Governor General to that effect.

Lucknow, 28th June 1796.

I have the honour to be, &c.
(Signed) *G. F. Cherry*, Reſident.

The Governor General's remarks on Mr. Johnſtone's letter, that the earlieſt recollection which he has of a knowledge of Mr. Johnſtone's claims on the Nabob was towards the cloſe of the laſt year, when the accounts were under examination by the Reſident, and the official tranſmiſſion of them expected. If ſuch information ever before reached the Governor General, it muſt have been by report only, which he doubts.

That he noticed the ſituation of Mr. Johnſtone as creditor of the Nabob, from the firſt official communication of it, and certainly would have done it earlier, if the communication had been ſooner made. Whether Lord Cornwallis was acquainted with Mr. Johnſtone's tranſactions with the Nabob, does not appear from Mr. Johnſtone's letter, the terms of which are, that Lord Cornwallis was particularly informed by himſelf and others, that it was by money borrowed through the agency of Europeans, that the Vizier had fulfilled his engagements to the Company, &c.

With reſpect to the principle on which the inſtructions relating to Mr. Johnſtone were founded, no doubt can poſſibly ariſe. It was general, although the application of it was ſpecial, and the Governor General truſts that it ever will be adhered to. The Governor General, however, has not the leaſt heſitation to acknowledge, that he has no grounds whatever to impute to Mr. Johnſtone any conduct inconſiſtent with his public duty, in conſequence of his ſituation as creditor of the Nabob; and as this relation has now ceaſed, he had only to recommend the revocation of the order founded upon it.

Read a Letter from Reſident at Lucknow.

To the Honourable Sir John Shore, Bart. Governor General, &c. &c. &c.

Honourable Sir, Fort William.

I Have the honour to acquaint you, that his Excellency the Nabob Vizier marched from the vicinity of Lucknow (where he had been encamped for three days) early this morning, on the annual excurſion which he uſually makes at this ſeaſon of the year; and that he purpoſes proceeding by a circuitous route, to Allahabad, where he croſſes the Ganges; from thence he means to go by way of Korah to Cawnpore and Futtyghur, and then to return direct to Lucknow.

2. For about ten days before his Excellency's departure, he had expreſſed an earneſt deſire to ſettle ſome arrangement for the liquidation of his debts to Europeans, having previouſly made an agreement with the majority of his Native creditors.

3. His Excellency in the firſt inſtance ſent for General Martin and Mr. Johnſtone, two of the principal creditors, who attended his ſummons; but as they did not come into the terms which were offered them, he afterwards made a propoſition in writing through me, to all the European creditors, to pay them by inſtalments in the courſe of five years, provided they would allow a deduction from their principal of one-half the intereſt received on former loans at the rate of 3 per cent. per menſem, and give up all claim to intereſt from the date of the outſtanding Banas; and with a further proviſo in the caſe of General Martin, Mr. Johnſtone, and Mr. Bruce, that as Buddenaut Roy, Dunput Roy, and others of the former Alma of Rajah Tickait Roy, had acknowledged that Rupees 7,60,000 of General Martin's principal debt, Rupees 51,000 of Mr. Johnſtone's, and Rupees 50,000 of Mr. Bruces's were their property, theſe ſums ſhould alſo be deducted on the production of a writing to that effect from them.

4. The foregoing propoſitions were rejected by all the European creditors, who perſiſted in requiring payment according to the tenor of the bonds; ſome of them, at the

the ſame time, expreſſing their readineſs to conſent to receive the debts by inſtalments in three years.

5. His Excellency having learnt that his offer had not been accepted, ſent Rajah Javo Loll, Rajah Bulchrauje, Roy Baluckram, and Lala Baulkiſſen to wait on me on Friday morning the 23d inſtant, authorized to propoſe to the creditors the immediate payment of the whole of the principal of the debt, according to the tenor of the bonds from Huſſein Reza Khan and Rajah Tickait Roy, provided they would agree to give up their claim to intereſt poſterior to the date thereof, and to receive one-half in gold at the Bazar rate of the day, and the other moiety in ſilver; and provided that General Martin, and the two other gentlemen named in the third paragraph of this letter, would accede to the meaſure there noticed, with reſpect to that part of the principal due to Buddinaut and others.

6. At the deſire of Rajah Javo Loll, I ſent for General Martin, Mr. Johnſtone, and Mr. Orr, and communicated his Excellency's offer, which was rejected in the firſt inſtance by the General and Mr. Orr, but acceded to after ſome diſcuſſion by Mr. Johnſtone, who propoſed to Buddinaut to pay him his proportion of the loan at his own loſs, provided he was not willing to make his own terms with the government.

7. The Vizier's propoſition having been afterwards communicated to other creditors, Mr. Laird, to whom a debt of 75,000 Rupees was due, and included in Mr. Orr's bonds, and Mr. Paul, Agent for Captain Brown, immediately acceded to it; Rajah Javo Loll giving ſome verbal aſſurances that the Vizier would hereafter conſider the hardſhip to which they with ſome others of his creditors were ſubjected, who had never derived any advantage from the high rate of intereſt heretofore paid by this Government, and who had now lain out of their money for fifteen months or more, without receiving any intereſt whatever.

8. His Excellency expreſſed great earneſtneſs to ſettle with all before his departure, which he put off for three days longer than he intended, in the hope of being able to do ſo.

9. It happened that all the creditors were at Lucknow, either in perſon or by their repreſentatives, and after the diſcuſſion of the firſt and ſecond day, they negociated the buſineſs directly with the Vizier's ſervant, without any intervention on my part; and I am glad to have it in my power to inform you, that in the end a final arrangement has been made with them all except Mr. Bruce, who refuſed to relinquiſh his claim to intereſt. The whole of the principal debt has been paid to the creditors, Mr. Bruce excepted, half in gold and half in ſilver, and they have each executed a general releaſe and given up their bonds.

10. General Martin poſitively refuſed to come into the terms offered, unleſs the whole of the principal of his debt was paid into his own hands, that he might acquit himſelf of the obligations he had contracted with others joined in the loan; and this point was at laſt conceded by the Vizier, who ſent him the balance of Rupees 25,81,000 that appeared to be due to him on the face of the accounts; and thus afforded him an opportunity of paying the Native creditors, to whom he had come under engagements, in the preſence of the Cauzee of Lucknow.

11. The negociation was finally cloſed at a late hour laſt night, when Rajah Javo Loll proceeded to join the Vizier, having previouſly ordered away the money which he had depoſited in my Treaſury for the purpoſe of paying Mr. Bruce, if he had acquieſced in the Vizier's offer.

12. The arrangement made with the Native creditors ſome time ago, as I learn from Rajah Javo Loll and from ſome amongſt themſelves, is as follows: they have agreed to admit a deduction of one-half the intereſt at three per cent, which they had received on former loans, and to accept of payment of the remaining principal ſum due to them by inſtalment, in ſix years, giving up all claim to intereſt on the bonds now in their poſſeſſion. The only perſon amongſt them who has rejected the terms is Nunſaram, the Agent of the Houſe of Duarks Doſs (ſon of Gopaul Doſs) at Benares, who expreſſed his readineſs to agree to receive the principal in the ſame manner as ſettled with Europeans, but was refuſed.

13. Although this arrangement is ſaid to have been voluntary, and no complaints have been made by the parties concerned, yet there can be no doubt that the motive which induced them to accede to it, was an apprehenſion of loſing the whole of their debts.

14. The large payments now made were taken from the Vizier's private funds, and I am happy to inform you, that they have already produced me beneficial effect,

in raiſing the Exchange between this place and Calcutta from about L[w] S[a] R[s] 95, for 100 C[a] S[a] at which it has been fixed, to about 98 Lucknow Siccas; the exchange of this day. I truſt they will alſo give an active ſpur to commerce, and that the good effects of ſo much money being brought into circulation will be felt throughout the country.

15. I am concerned that it is impoſſible to perſuade the Vizier and his Miniſters, that his own credit and true policy required him to offer the ſame terms to his Native creditors, which he had granted to the Europeans.

I have the honour to be, with great reſpect,

Lucknow, Honourable. Sirs &c.

28th Sept[r] 1796. (Signed) *J. Lumſden*, Reſident.

The following Letter was written to the Reſident at Lucknow by the Governor General.

To JOHN LUMSDEN, Eſquire, Reſident at Lucknow.

Sir,

I have received your letters of the 25th and 28th inſtant.

It affords me much ſatisfaction to learn that the Vizier has at laſt relieved himſelf from the pecuniary and political embarraſſments ariſing from the claims of his creditors, and that the adjuſtment has been effected by his own negociations. I regret, with you the diſtinction made between the European and Native creditors, ſo little conformable to juſtice or policy.

As the ſole grounds of my prohibition reſpecting Mr. Johnſtone is now done away with, his relation of creditors to the Nabob, I deſire you will conſider my orders on this ſubject revoked.

I have only to approve generally your ſentiments and conduct as in your letter of the 28th, and particularly the meaſure which you have adopted for obtaining intelligence of the motions of Zemaun Shah, the expence of which I authorize.

Your Letters of the 31ſt Auguſt require acknowledgment only.

Fort William, I am, &c.

7th Oct[r] 1796. (Signed) *J. Shore.*

Extract Political Letter from Bengal.

Dated 31ſt December 1796.

115. In the 20th paragraph of our letter of the 30th June laſt, by the Dart, we noticed the circumſtances that had prevented our taking into conſideration the ſtatement of the Nabob Vizier's debts, which had been laid before us by the late Reſident.

116. From the Reſident's letter recorded on the 7th October, you will obſerve that his Excellency unexpectedly formed a determination to come to an adjuſtment with all his creditors. The Reſident's letter contains a detail of the negotiations between the parties. We ſhall only obſerve, that the European creditors (Mr. Bruce excepted, who refuſed to accede to the terms of adjuſtment) received the whole of the principal of the debt according to the tenor of the bonds, from Huſſein Reza Khan and Rajah Tekait Roy, on agreeing to give up their claim to intereſt poſterior to the date of the bonds; and that the Native creditors (one only excepted) have agreed to admit a deduction of one-half the intereſt of three per cent. which they had received on former loans, and to accept of payment of the remaining principal ſum due to them, by inſtalment, in ſix years, giving up all claim to intereſt on the bonds now in their poſſeſſion.

117. Although it afforded us much ſatisfaction to learn that the Vizier had at laſt relieved himſelf from the pecuniary claims of his creditors, and that the adjuſtment had been effected by his own negociations, we could not but regret the diſtinction made between the European and Native creditors, ſo little conformable to juſtice and policy.

118. As the ſole grounds of our prohibition reſpecting Mr. George Johnſtone, noticed in our letter of the 30th January, to the Reſident was done away with, his relation of creditor to the Nabob, we deſired the Reſident to conſider our orders in this reſpect revoked.

Extract

Extract Political Letter to Bengal.

Dated 4th October 1797.

Para. 12. In the diſcuſſions which have taken place relative to the Vizier's debts, amounting to above a Crore of Rupees, we obſerve with aſtoniſhment that above fifty lacks are ſaid to be due to Engliſh gentlemen, ſeven lacks and an half of which appears due to Mr. George Johnſtone, the ſenior Aſſiſtant in the Reſidents Office at Lucknow. Under ſuch circumſtances the order which you iſſued, prohibiting Mr. Johnſtone from having any perſonal intercourſe with the Vizier, fell far ſhort of what ought to have been done, it being clearly our opinion, that Mr. Johnſtone ſhould have been inſtantly recalled from Oude, on the ground of the manifeſt impropriety of allowing Britiſh ſubjects in public ſituations at Lucknow, to have any money tranſactions with the Nabob; the poſſible conſequences of which are ſo extremely obvious, that we think it unneceſſary to enter into any further explanation of them; and we accordingly direct, that Mr. Johnſtone and all perſons ſtanding in that predicament, be immediately removed from ſtations, where the calls of their own intereſt might induce them to make a ſacrifice of the duty which they owe to thoſe by whom they are employed.

13. But excluſive of the general principle, founded as we conceive in very wiſe policy, of not permitting our ſervants to have any money tranſactions with the Country Powers, and particularly with the Nabob Vizier, on account of the nature of his connection with the Company, we are ſurprized that it did not occur to you that by the 103d paragraph of our General Letter to Fort St. George of the 9th December 1784, a copy of which was tranſmitted to you, the Company's ſervants, and perſons living under our protection are expreſsly prohibited, under any pretence whatever, from being concerned in any loan or other money tranſaction with any of the Country Powers, unleſs with the knowledge and expreſs permiſſion of our reſpective Governments. We think it neceſſary therefore, upon this occaſion, to repeat the prohibition, and further ſtrictly to enjoin, that if any of our ſervants, or others living under our protection, ſhall be diſcovered in any reſpect diſobeying or counteracting theſe orders, you take the firſt opportunity of ſending them to England, to be puniſhed as guilty of diſobedience of orders; and that no protection or aſſiſtance of the Company or any of our ſervants, be given for the recovery of any loans connected with ſuch tranſactions.

14. Since the preceding paragraphs were written, we have been adviſed in our Political Diſpatch of the 31ſt December laſt, that the Nabob Vizier has come to an adjuſtment with his creditors; and we have now to acquaint you, that an Act of Parliament has paſſed prohibiting Britiſh ſubjects from lending money to the Native Powers, except under the reſtrictions therein mentioned. Copies of this Act are encloſed for your information and guidance; and we direct that the ſame be made as publicly known as poſſible.

00108331

Digitized with financial assistance from

Government of Maharashtra

on 01 February, 2020